SIEMENS

SIPROTEC

Multi-Functional Protective Relay with Local Control 7SJ62/64

V4.7

Manual

C53000-G1140-C207-2

Note

For safety purposes, please note instructions and warnings in the Preface.

Disclaimer of Liability

We have checked the contents of this manual against the hardware and software described. However, deviations from the description cannot be completely ruled out, so that no liability can be accepted for any errors or omissions contained in the information given.

The information given in this document is reviewed regularly and any necessary corrections will be included in subsequent editions. We appreciate any suggested improvements.

We reserve the right to make technical improvements without notice.

Document version V04.01.00

Release date 01.2008

Siemens Aktiengesellschaft

Order no.: C53000-G1140-C207-2

Preface

Purpose of this Manual

This manual describes the functions, operation, installation, and commissioning of devices 7SJ62/64. In particular, one will find:

- Information regarding the configuration of the scope of the device and a description of the device functions and settings → Chapter 2;
- Instructions for Installation and Commissioning → Chapter 3;
- Compilation of the Technical Data → Chapter 4;
- As well as a compilation of the most significant data for advanced users → Appendix A.

General information with regard to design, configuration, and operation of SIPROTEC 4 devices are set out in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description /1/.

Target Audience

Protection engineers, commissioning engineers, personnel concerned with adjustment, checking, and service of selective protective equipment, automatic and control facilities, and personnel of electrical facilities and power plants.

Applicability of this Manual

This manual applies to: SIPROTEC 4 Multi-Functional Protective Relay with Local Control 7SJ62/64; firmware version V 4.7.

Indication of Conformity

	This product complies with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Council Directive 89/336/EEC) and concerning electrical equipment for use within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage Directive 73/23 EEC). This conformity has been established by means of tests conducted by Siemens AG in accordance with Article 10 of the Council Directive in agreement with the generic standards EN 61000-6-2 and EN 61000-6-4 for the EMC directive, and with the standard EN 60255-6 for the low-voltage directive. The device has been designed and produced for industrial use. The product conforms with the international standards of the series IEC 60255 and the German standard VDE 0435.

Additional Standards IEEE Std C37.90-*

IND. CONT. EQ.
69CA

IND. CONT. EQ.

Additional Support

Should further information on the System SIPROTEC 4 be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser's purpose, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens representative.

Our Customer Support Center provides a 24-hour service.

Phone: 01 80/5 24 70 00

Fax: 01 80/5 24 24 71

e-mail: support.energy@siemens.com

Training Courses

Enquiries regarding individual training courses should be addressed to our Training Center:

Siemens AG

Power Transmission and Distribution Power

Training Center

Humboldt Street 59

90459 Nuremberg

Telephone:0911 / 4 33-70 05

Fax:0911 / 4 33-79 29

Internet: www.ptd-training.de

Safety Information

This manual does not constitute a complete index of all required safety measures for operation of the equipment (module, device), as special operational conditions may require additional measures. However, it comprises important information that should be noted for purposes of personal safety as well as avoiding material damage. Information that is highlighted by means of a warning triangle and according to the degree of danger, is illustrated as follows.

DANGER!

Danger indicates that death, severe personal injury or substantial material damage will result if proper precautions are not taken.

WARNING!

indicates that death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage may result if proper precautions are not taken.

Caution!

indicates that minor personal injury or property damage may result if proper precautions are not taken. This particularly applies to damage to or within the device itself and consequential damage thereof.

Note

indicates information on the device, handling of the device, or the respective part of the instruction manual which is important to be noted.

WARNING!

Qualified Personnel

Commissioning and operation of the equipment (module, device) as set out in this manual may only be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel in terms of the technical safety information as set out in this manual are persons who are authorized to commission, activate, to ground and to designate devices, systems and electrical circuits in accordance with the safety standards.

Use as prescribed

The operational equipment (device, module) may only be used for such applications as set out in the catalogue and the technical description, and only in combination with third-party equipment recommended or approved by Siemens.

The successful and safe operation of the device is dependent on proper handling, storage, installation, operation, and maintenance.

When operating an electrical equipment, certain parts of the device are inevitably subject to dangerous voltage. Severe personal injury or property damage may result if the device is not handled properly.

Before any connections are made, the device must be grounded to the ground terminal.

All circuit components connected to the voltage supply may be subject to dangerous voltage.

Dangerous voltage may be present in the device even after the power supply voltage has been removed (capacitors can still be charged).

Operational equipment with exposed current transformer circuits may not be operated.

The limit values as specified in this manual or in the operating instructions may not be exceeded. This aspect must also be observed during testing and commissioning.

Typographic and Symbol Conventions

The following text formats are used when literal information from the device or to the device appear in the text flow:

`Parameter Names`

Designators of configuration or function parameters which may appear word-for-word in the display of the device or on the screen of a personal computer (with operation software DIGSI), are marked in bold letters in monospace type style. The same applies to the titles of menus.

`1234A`

Parameter addresses have the same character style as parameter names. Parameter addresses contain the suffix **A** in the overview tables if the parameter can only be set in DIGSI via the option **Display additional settings**.

`Parameter Options`

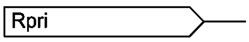
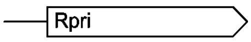
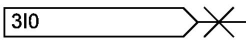
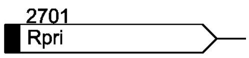
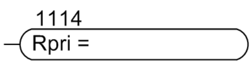
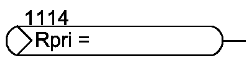
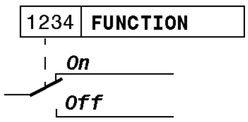
Possible settings of text parameters, which may appear word-for-word in the display of the device or on the screen of a personal computer (with operation software DIGSI), are additionally written in italics. The same applies to the options of the menus.

`„Messages“`

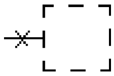
Designators for information, which may be output by the relay or required from other devices or from the switch gear, are marked in a monospace type style in quotation marks.

Deviations may be permitted in drawings and tables when the type of designator can be obviously derived from the illustration.

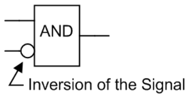
The following symbols are used in drawings:

	Device-internal logical input signal
	Device-internal logical output signal
	Internal input signal of an analog quantity
	External binary input signal with number (binary input, input indication)
	External binary output signal with number (device indication)
	External binary output signal with number (device indication) used as input signal
	Example of a parameter switch designated **FUNCTION** with address 1234 and the possible settings ON and OFF

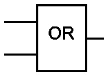
Besides these, graphical symbols are used in accordance with IEC 60617-12 and IEC 60617-13 or similar. Some of the most frequently used are listed below:



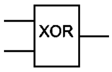
Input signal of analog quantity



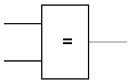
AND-gate operation of input values



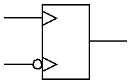
OR-gate operation of input values



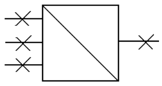
Exklusive OR-gate (antivalence): output is active, if only **one** of the inputs is active



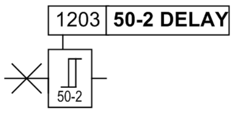
Coincidence gate (equivalence): output is active, if **both** inputs are active or inactive at the same time



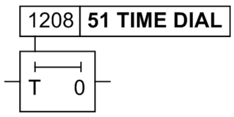
Dynamic inputs (edge-triggered) above with positive, below with negative edge



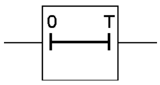
Formation of one analog output signal from a number of analog input signals



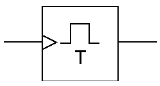
Limit stage with setting address and parameter designator (name)



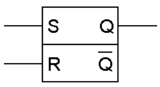
Timer (pickup delay T, example adjustable) with setting address and parameter designator (name)



Timer (dropout delay T, example non-adjustable)



Dynamic triggered pulse timer T (monoflop)



Static memory (RS-flipflop) with setting input (S), resetting input (R), output (Q) and inverted output ($\overline{Q}$)

■

Contents

Introduction 1

The device family SIPROTEC 7SJ62/64 devices is introduced in this section. An overview of the devices is presented in their application, characteristics, and scope of functions.

1.1 Overall Operation

The digital SIPROTEC 7SJ62/64 multifunction protection devices are equipped with a powerful microprocessor. It allows all tasks to be processed digitally, from the acquisition of measured quantities to sending commands to circuit breakers. Figures 1-1 and 1-2 illustrate the basic structure of the 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 and the following paragraphs describe each major element.

Analog Inputs

The measuring inputs (MI) convert the currents and voltages coming from the instrument transformers and adapt them to the level appropriate for the internal processing of the device. The device provides four current inputs. Depending on the model, the device is also equipped with three or four voltage inputs. Three current inputs serve for input of the phase currents. Depending on the model, the fourth current input (I_N) may be used for measuring the ground fault current I_N (current transformer starpoint) or for a separate ground current transformer (for sensitive ground fault detection I_{Ns} and directional determination of ground faults).

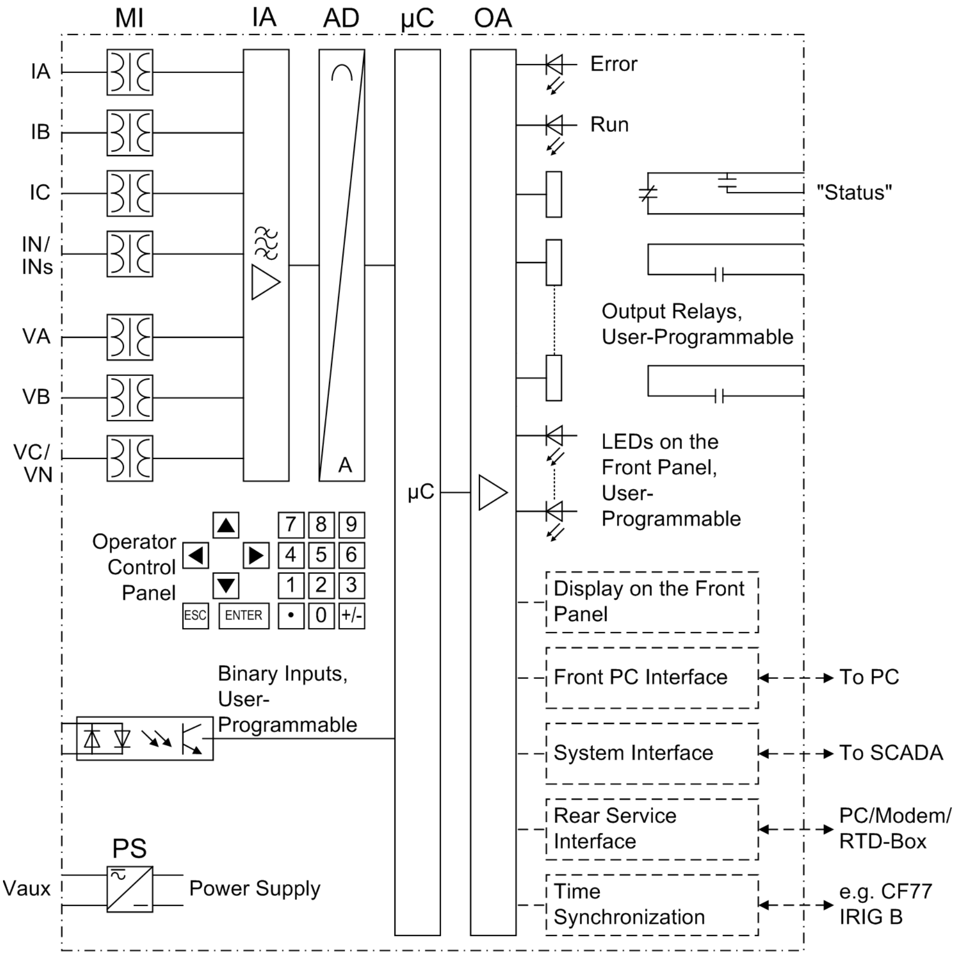


Figure 1-1 Hardware structure of the numerical multi-functional device 7SJ621/622

Voltage inputs can either be used to measure the three phase-to-ground voltages, or two phase-to-phase voltages and the displacement voltage (V_N voltage). It is also possible to connect two phase-to-phase voltages in open-delta connection.

The 4 voltage transformers of the 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64 can either be applied for the input of 3 phase-to-ground voltages, one displacement voltage V_{delta} or a further voltage for the synchronizing function.

The analog input quantities are passed on to the input amplifiers (IA). The input amplifier IA element provides a high-resistance termination for the input quantities. It consists of filters that are optimized for measured-value processing with regard to bandwidth and processing speed.

The analog-to-digital (AD) element consists of a multiplexor, an analog-to-digital (A/D) converter and of memory components for the transmission of digital signals to the microcomputer system.

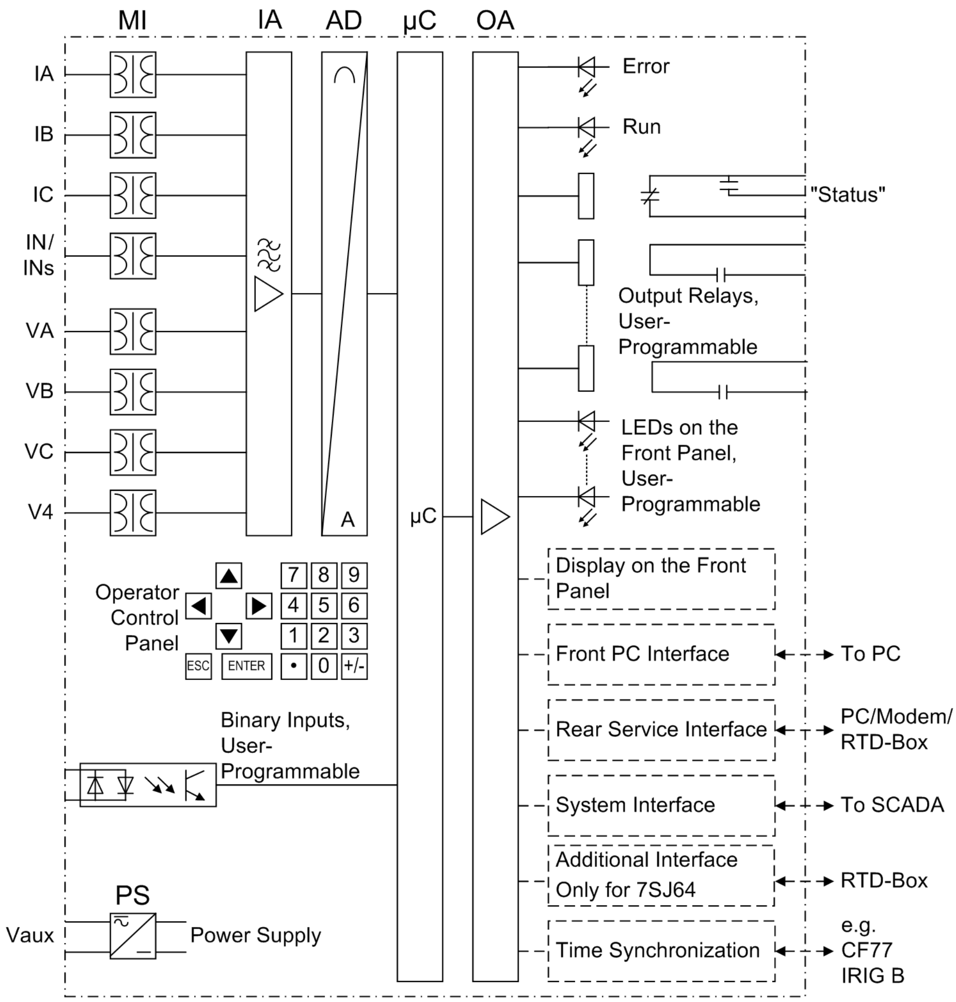


Figure 1-2 Hardware structure of the numerical multi-functional protection devices 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64

Microcomputer System

Apart from processing the measured values, the microcomputer system (μC) also executes the actual protection and control functions. They especially include:

- Filtering and preparation of the measured quantities
- Continuous monitoring of the measured quantities
- Monitoring of the pickup conditions for the individual protective functions
- Interrogation of limit values and sequences in time
- Control of signals for the logic functions
- Output of control commands for switching devices
- Recording of messages, fault data and fault values for analysis
- Management of the operating system and the associated functions such as data recording, real-time clock, communication, interfaces, etc.
- The information is distributed via output amplifiers (OA).

Binary Inputs and Outputs

Binary inputs and outputs to and from the computer system are relayed via the input/output modules. The computer system obtains the information from the system (e.g. remote resetting) or the external equipment (e.g. blocking commands). Outputs are, in particular, commands to the switchgear units and annunciations for remote signalling of important events and statuses.

Front Panel

In devices with integrated or detached operator panel, information such as messages related to events, states, measured values and the functional status of the device are visualized by light-emitting diodes (LEDs) and a display screen (LCD) on the front panel.

Integrated control and numeric keys in conjunction with the LCD enable interaction with the remote device. Via these elements all information of the device such as configuration and setting parameters, operating and fault messages, and measured values can be accessed. Setting parameters may be changed in the same way.

In addition, control of circuit breakers and other equipment is possible from the front panel of the device.

Serial Interfaces

The **Front PC Interface** is provided for local communications with a personal computer using the DIGSI software. This facilitates a comfortable handling of all device functions.

The **Rear Service Interface** can also be used to communicate with the relay from a PC running the DIGSI software. This interface is especially well suited for a permanent connection of the devices to the PC or for operation via a modem. The service interface can also be used to connect an RTD box (= resistance temperature detector) for obtaining external temperatures (e.g. for overload protection).

The **Additional Interface** (only 7SJ64) is designed exclusively for connection of a RTD-Box (= resistance temperature detector) for obtaining external temperatures.

All data can be transferred to a central control center or monitoring system via the serial **System Interface**. This interface may be provided with various protocols and physical transmission schemes to suit the particular application.

A further interface is provided for the **time synchronization** of the internal clock via external synchronization sources.

A range of communication protocols are available from a variety of additional interface modules.

The operator or service interface allows you to operate the device from a remote location or on site using a standard browser. This is possible during commissioning, checking and also during operation of the devices. The SIPROTEC 4 Standard „WEBMonitor“ is available for this task.

Power Supply

A power supply unit (Vaux or PS) delivers power to the functional units on the different voltage levels. Voltage dips may occur if the voltage supply system (substation battery) becomes short-circuited. Usually, they are bridged by a capacitor (see also Technical Data).

1.2 Application Scope

The digital SIPROTEC 4 7SJ62/64 multifunction protection relays are versatile devices designed for protection, control and monitoring of busbar feeders. The devices can be used for line protection in networks that are grounded, low-resistance grounded, ungrounded, or of a compensated neutral point structure. They are suited for networks that are radial or looped, and for lines with single or multi-terminal feeds. The devices are equipped with motor protection applicable for asynchronous machines of all sizes.

The devices include the functions that are necessary for protection, monitoring of circuit breaker positions, and control of the circuit breakers in straight bus applications or breaker-and-a-half configurations; therefore, the devices can be universally employed. The devices provide excellent backup facilities of differential protective schemes of lines, transformers, generators, motors, and busbars of all voltage levels.

Protective Functions

Non-directional overcurrent protection (50, 50N, 51, 51N) is the basis of the device. There are three definite time overcurrent protective elements and one inverse time element for the phase currents and the ground current. For inverse time overcurrent protective elements, several curves of different standards are provided. Alternatively, user-defined characteristic can be programmed.

Depending on the version of the device that is ordered, the non-directional overcurrent protection can be supplemented with directional overcurrent protection (67, 67N), breaker failure protection (50BF), and sensitive ground fault detection for high-resistance ground faults. The highly sensitive ground fault detection can be directional or non-directional.

In addition to the fault protection functions already mentioned, other protective functions are available. Some of them depend on the version of the device that is ordered. These additional functions include frequency protection (81O/U), overvoltage protection (59) and undervoltage protection (27), negative sequence protection (46) and overload protection (49) with start inhibit for motors (66/68), motor starting protection (48) and step change protection as well as automatic reclosing (79) which allows different reclosing cycles on overhead lines. An automatic reclosing system may also be connected externally. To ensure quick detection of the fault, the device is equipped with a fault locator.

A protection feature can be ordered for the detection of intermittent ground faults which detects and accumulates transient ground faults.

External detectors account for ambient temperatures or coolant temperatures (by means of an external RTD-box).

Before reclosing after three-pole tripping the 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64 can verify the validity of the reclosure by means of voltage check and/or synchrocheck. The synchronization function can also be controlled externally.

Control Functions

The device features a control function for activating and deactivating switchgears via the integrated operator panel, the system interface, binary inputs, and the serial port using a personal computer with DIGSI.

The status of the primary equipment can be transmitted to the device via auxiliary contacts connected to binary inputs. The present status (or position) of the primary equipment can be displayed on the device, and used for interlocking or plausibility monitoring. The number of the operating equipment to be switched is limited by the binary inputs and outputs available in the device or the binary inputs and outputs allocated for the switch position indications. Depending on the primary equipment being controlled, one binary input (single point indication) or two binary inputs (double point indication) may be used for this process.

The capability of switching primary equipment can be restricted by a setting associated with switching authority (Remote or Local), and by the operating mode (interlocked/non-interlocked, with or without password request).

Processing of interlocking conditions for switching (e.g. switchgear interlocking) can be established with the aid of integrated, user-configurable logic functions.

Messages and Measured Values; Recording of Event and Fault Data

The operational indications provide information about conditions in the power system and the device. Measurement quantities and values that are calculated can be displayed locally and communicated via the serial interfaces.

Device messages can be assigned to a number of LEDs on the front cover (allocatable), can be externally processed via output contacts (allocatable), linked with user-definable logic functions and/or issued via serial interfaces.

During a fault (system fault) important events and changes in conditions are saved in fault protocols (Event Log or Trip Log). Instantaneous fault values are also saved in the device and may be analized subsequently.

Communication

The following interfaces are available for the communication with external operating, control and memory systems.

A 9-pole DSUB miniature female connector on the front panel serves the purpose of local communication with a PC. By means of the SIPROTEC 4 operating software DIGSI, all operational and evaluation tasks can be executed via this **operator** interface, such as specifying and modifying configuration parameters and settings, configuring user-specific logic functions, retrieving operational messages and measured values, inquiring device conditions and measured values, issuing control commands.

Depending on the individual ordering variant, additional interfaces are located at the rear side of the device. They serve to establish extensive communication with other digital operating, control and memory components:

The **service** interface can be operated via electrical data lines or fiber optics and also allows communication via modem. For this reason, remote operation is possible via personal computer and the DIGSI operating software, e.g. to operate several devices via a central PC.

The **additional** port (only 7SJ64) is designed exclusively for connection of a RTD-Box (= resistance temperature detector) for entering external temperatures. It can also be operated via data lines or fibre optic cables.

The **system** interface ensures the central communication between the device and the substation controller. It can also be operated via data lines or fibre optic cables. Standard protocols are available to transmit data according to IEC 60870-5-103 via system port. The integration of the devices into the automation systems SINAUT LSA and SICAM can also take place with this profile.

The EN-100-module allows the devices to be integrated in 100-Mbit-Ethernet communication networks in control and automation systems using protocols according to IEC61850. Besides control system integration, this interface enables DIGSI-communication and inter-relay communication via GOOSE.

Alternatively, field bus coupling with PROFIBUS FMS is available for SIPROTEC 4. The PROFIBUS FMS according to DIN 19245 is an open communication standard that particularly has wide acceptance in process control and automation engineering, with exceptional high performance. A profile has been defined for the PROFIBUS communication that covers all of the information types required for protection and process control engineering. The integration of the devices into the power automation system SICAM can also take place with this profile.

Besides the field-bus connection with PROFIBUS FMS, further couplings are possible with PROFIBUS DP and the protocols DNP3.0 and MODBUS. These protocols do not support all possibilities which are offered by PROFIBUS FMS.

Furthermore, a redundant IEC 60870-5-103 interface is available.

1.3 Characteristics

General Characteristics

- Powerful 32-bit microprocessor system.
- Complete digital processing and control of measured values, from the sampling of the analog input quantities to the initiation of outputs, for example, tripping or closing circuit breakers or other switchgear devices.
- Total electrical separation between the internal processing stages of the device and the external transformer, control, and DC supply circuits of the system because of the design of the binary inputs, outputs, and the DC or AC converters.
- Complete set of functions necessary for the proper protection of lines, feeders, motors, and busbars.
- Easy device operation through an integrated operator panel or by means of a connected personal computer running DIGSI.
- Continuous calculation and display of measured and metered values on the front of the device.
- Storage of min/max measured values (slave pointer function) and storage of long-term mean values.
- Recording of event and fault data for the last 8 system faults (fault in a network) with real-time information as well as instantaneous values for fault recording for a maximum time range of 20 s.
- Constant monitoring of the measured quantities, as well as continuous self-diagnostics covering the hardware and software.
- Communication with SCADA or substation controller equipment via serial interfaces through the choice of data cable, modem, or optical fibers.
- Battery-buffered clock that can be synchronized with an IRIG-B (via satellite) or DCF77 signal, binary input signal, or system interface command.
- Motor Statistics: Recording of important statistical motor data (operation and startup information).
- Switching statistics: Recording of the number of trip signals instigated by the device and logging of currents switched off last by the device, as well as accumulated short circuit currents of each pole of the circuit breaker.
- Operating Hours Counter: Tracking of operating hours of the equipment being protected.
- Commissioning aids such as connection check, direction determination, status indication of all binary inputs and outputs, easy check of system interface and influencing of information of the system interface during test operation

Time Overcurrent Protection 50, 51, 50N, 51N

- Three definite time overcurrent protective elements and one inverse time overcurrent protective element for phase current and ground current I_N or summation current $3I_0$;
- two-phase operation of the time overcurrent protection (I_A, I_C) is possible;
- Different curves of common standards are available for 51 and 51N, or a user-defined characteristic;
- Blocking capability e.g. for reverse interlocking with any element;
- Instantaneous tripping by any overcurrent element upon switch onto fault is possible;
- In-rush restraint with second harmonic oscillation.

Ground Fault Protection 50N, 51N

- Three definite time overcurrent protective elements and one inverse time overcurrent protective element for high-resistance ground faults in grounded systems;
- Different curves of common standards are available for 51 and 51N, or a user-defined characteristic;
- In-rush restraint with second harmonic oscillation;
- Instantaneous tripping by any overcurrent element upon switch onto fault is possible.

Directional Time Overcurrent Protection 67, 67N

- Three directional time overcurrent elements for both phase protection and ground protection operate in parallel to the non-directional time overcurrent elements. Their pickup values and time delays can be set independently from the non-directional time overcurrent elements.
- Fault direction with cross-polarized voltages and voltage memory. Dynamically unlimited direction sensitivity;
- Fault direction is calculated phase-selectively and separately for phase faults, ground faults and summation current faults.

Dynamic Cold Load Pick-up Function 50C, 50NC, 51C, 51NC, 67C, 67NC

- Dynamic changeover of time overcurrent protection settings, e.g. when cold load conditions are anticipated;
- Detection of cold load condition via circuit breaker position or current threshold;
- Activation via automatic reclosure (AR) possible;
- Start also possible via binary input.

Single-Phase Overcurrent Protection

- Evaluation of the measured current via the sensitive or insensitive ground current transformer;
- Suitable as differential protection that includes the neutral point current on a transformer side, a generator side or a motor side or for a grounded reactor set;
- As tank leakage protection against illegal leakage currents between transformer casing and ground.

Voltage Protection 27, 59

- Two-element undervoltage detection via the positive sequence system of the voltages, phase-to-phase or phase-ground voltages;
- Choice of current supervision for 27-1 and 27-2;
- Two-element overvoltage detection via the positive sequence system voltages, negative sequence system voltages, phase-to-phase or phase-ground voltages;
- For a single-phase connection, the connected single-phase phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltage is evaluated;
- settable dropout ratio for all elements of the undervoltage and overvoltage protection.

Negative Sequence Protection 46

- Evaluation of negative sequence component of the currents;
- Two definite-time elements 46-1 and 46-2 and one inverse-time element 46-TOC; curves of common standards are available for 46-TOC.

Motor Starting Protection 48

- Inverse time tripping characteristic based on an evaluation of the motor starting current;
- Definite time delay for blocked rotor.

Motor Restart Inhibit 66, 86

- Approximate replica of excessive rotor temperature;
- Startup is permitted only if the rotor has sufficient thermal reserves for a complete startup;
- Disabling of the start inhibit is possible if an emergency startup is required.

Load Jam Protection for Motors 51M

- Protection of motors during sudden rotor blocking
- Evaluation of the positive sequence system of phase currents
- Evaluation of the circuit breaker switching state
- Blocking of function during motor standstill and during motor startup

Frequency Protection 81 O/U

- Monitoring on undershooting (f<) and/or overshooting (f>) with 4 frequency limits and delay times that are independently adjustable;
- Insensitive to harmonics and abrupt phase angle changes;
- Adjustable undervoltage threshold.

Thermal Overload Protection 49

- Thermal profile of energy losses (overload protection has total memory capability);
- True r.m.s. calculation;
- Adjustable thermal alarm level;
- Adjustable alarm level based on current magnitude;
- Additional time constant setting for motors to accommodate the motor at standstill;
- Integration of ambient temperature or coolant temperature is possible via external temperature sensors and RTD-Box.

Monitoring Functions

- Availability of the device is greatly increased because of self-monitoring of the internal measurement circuits, power supply, hardware, and software;
- Current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are monitored using summation and symmetry check techniques
- Trip circuit monitoring;
- Phase rotation check.

Ground Fault Detection 50N(s), 51N(s), 67N(s), 59N/64

- Displacement voltage is measured or calculated from the three phase voltages;
- Determination of a faulty phase on ungrounded or grounded networks;
- Two-element Ground Fault Detection: 50Ns-1 and 50Ns-2;
- High sensitivity (as low as 1 mA);
- Overcurrent element with definite time or inverse time delay;
- one user-defined, two logarithmic inverse current/time elements and one V0-I0-φ characteristic for 51 and 51N are available;
- Direction determination with zero-sequence quantities (I_0, V_0), wattmetric ground fault direction determination;
- Any element can be set as directional or non-directional — forward sensing directional, or reverse sensing directional;
- Directional characteristic can be adjustable;
- Optionally applicable as additional ground fault protection.

Intermittent Ground Fault Protection

- Detects and accumulates intermittent ground faults;
- Tripping after configurable total time.

Automatic Reclosing 79

- Single-shot or multi-shot;
- With separate dead times for the first and all succeeding shots;
- Protective elements that initiate automatic reclosing are selectable. The choices can be different for phase faults and ground faults;
- Different programs for phase and ground faults;
- Interaction to time overcurrent protection element and ground fault elements. They can be blocked in dependence of the reclosing cycle or released instantaneously;
- Synchronous reclosing is possible (only for 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64) in combination with the integrated synchronizing feature.

Fault Location

- Initiation by trip command, external command or dropout of pickup;
- Fault distance is calculated and the fault location given in ohms (primary and secondary) and in kilometers or miles;
- up to three line sections can be configured.

Breaker Failure Protection 50 BF

- Checking current flow and/or evaluation of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts;
- Initiated by the tripping of any integrated protective element that trips the circuit breaker;
- Initiation possible via a binary input from an external protective device.

Flexible Protective Functions

- Up to 20 protection functions which can be set individually to operate in three-phase or single-phase mode;
- Any calculated or directly measured value can be evaluated on principle;
- Standard protection logic function with definite time characteristic;
- Internal and configurable pickup and dropout delay;
- Modifiable message texts.

Synchrocheck (only 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64)

- Verification of the synchronous conditions before reclosing after three-pole tripping;
- Fast measurement of the voltage difference ΔV, the phase angle difference $\Delta\varphi$ and the frequency difference Δf;
- Alternatively, check of the de-energized state before reclosing;
- Switching possible for asynchronous system conditions with prediction of the synchronization time (only 7SJ64);
- Settable minimum and maximum voltage;
- Verification of the synchronous conditions or de-energized state also possible before the manual closing of the circuit breaker, with separate limit values;
- Measurement also possible via transformer without external intermediate matching transformer;
- Measuring voltages optionally phase–to–phase or phase–to–ground.

RTD-Boxes

- Detection of any ambient temperatures or coolant temperatures by means of RTD-Boxes and external temperature sensors.

Phase Rotation

- Selectable ABC or ACB by setting (static) or binary input (dynamic).

Circuit-Breaker Maintenance

- Statistical methods to help adjust maintenance intervals for CB contacts according to their actual wear;
- several independent subfunctions have been implemented (ΣI -procedure, ΣI^x -procedure, 2P-procedure and I^2t-procedure);
- Acquisition and conditioning of measured values for all subfunctions operates phase-selective using one procedure-specific threshold per subfunction.

User Defined Functions

- Internal and external signals can be logically combined to establish user-defined logic functions;
- All common Boolean operations are available for programming (AND, OR, NOT, Exclusive OR, etc.);
- Time delays and limit value interrogation;
- Processing of measured values, including zero suppression, adding a knee curve for a transducer input, and live-zero monitoring;

Breaker Control

- Circuit breakers can be opened and closed via specific process control keys (models with graphic displays only), the programmable function keys on the front panel, via the system interface (e.g. by SICAM or SCADA), or via the front PC interface using a personal computer with DIGSI);
- Circuit breakers are monitored via the breaker auxiliary contacts;
- Plausibility monitoring of the circuit breaker position and check of interlocking conditions.

■

Functions 2

This chapter describes the numerous functions available on the SIPROTEC 4 device 7SJ62/64. It shows the setting possibilities for each function in maximum configuration. Information with regard to the determination of setting values as well as formulas, if required, are also provided.

Based on the following information, it can also be determined which of the provided functions should be used.

2.1 General

The settings associated with the various device functions may be modified using the operating or service interface in DIGSI in conjunction with a personal computer. Some parameters may also be changed using the controls on the front panel of the device. The procedure is set out in detail in the SIPROTEC System Description /1/.

2.1.1 Functional Scope

The 7SJ62/64 relay contains protection functions as well as auxiliary functions. The hardware and firmware is designed for this scope of functions. Additionally, the control functions can be matched to the system requirements. Individual functions can be enabled or disabled during the configuration procedure. The interaction of functions may also be modified.

2.1.1.1 Description

Setting the Functional Scope

Example for the configuration of the functional scope:

A protected system consists of overhead lines and underground cables. Since automatic reclosing is only needed for the overhead lines, the automatic reclosing function is not configured or "disabled" for the relays protecting the underground cables.

The available protection and additional functions can be configured as ***Enabled*** or ***Disabled***. For individual functions, a choice between several alternatives may be possible, as described below.

Functions configured as ***Disabled*** are not processed by the 7SJ62/64. There are no messages and corresponding settings (functions, limit values) queried during configuration.

Note

Available functions and default settings are depending on the order variant of the relay (see A.1 for details).

2.1.1.2 Setting Notes

Setting the Functional Scope

Configuration settings can be entered using a PC and the software program DIGSI and transferred via the front serial port or the rear service interface of the device. The operation via DIGSI is explained in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

For changing configuration parameters in the device, password no.7 is required (for parameter set). Without the password, the settings can be read but not modified and transmitted to the device.

The functional scope with the available options is set in the **Functional Scope** dialog box to match plant requirements.

Special Features

Most settings are self-explanatory. The special features are described below.

If you want to use the setting group change function, set address 103 **Grp Chge OPTION** to ***Enabled***. Simple and fast changeover between up to four different setting groups is possible in service. Only **one** setting group can be selected and used if this option is ***Disabled***.

For the overcurrent elements of the time overcurrent protection (separately for phase currents and ground current), various tripping characteristics can be selected at address 112 **Charac. Phase** and 113 **Charac. Ground**. If only the definite characteristic is desired, then ***Definite Time*** should be selected. Additionally, depending on the version ordered, various inverse time characteristics, based on either IEC (***TOC IEC***) standards or ANSI (***TOC ANSI*** standards), or user-defined characteristic are available for selection. The dropout behaviour of the IEC and ANSI characteristics will be specified later with settings (addresses 1210 and 1310). But for the user-defined characteristic, you can choose in address 112 and 113 whether to specify only the pickup characteristic (***User Defined PU***) or the pickup and the dropout characteristic (***User def. Reset***).

Additionally, the superimposed high-current elements 50-2 and 50-3 are available in all these cases. Time overcurrent protection may be set to ***Disabled*** during configuration.

For directional time overcurrent protection, the same information that was entered for the non-directional time overcurrent protection (except the 50-3 element) can be entered under addresses 115 **67/67-TOC** and 116 **67N/67N-TOC**.

For the (sensitive) ground fault detection, the measurement procedures ***cos φ / sin φ*** or ***VO/IO φ mea.*** for direction determination can be set via the parameter 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**. ***cos φ / sin φ*** the standard procedure (via residual wattmetric current detection) set by default. If the measurement procedure ***cos φ / sin φ*** is set, you can select between an inverse (***Definite Time***) characteristic, a ***User Defined PU*** and two logarithmic inverse characteristics at address 131 **Sens. Gnd Fault**. The setting ***VO/IO φ mea.*** provides the definite time characteristic ***Definite Time***. When selecting the setting ***Disabled***, the entire function is disabled.

For the intermittent ground fault protection, you can specify the measured quantity (***with Ignd***, ***with 3I0*** or ***with Ignd,sens.***) to be used by this protection function at address 133 **INTERM.EF**.

For negative sequence current protection, address 140 **46** is used to specify whether the tripping characteristics should be ***Definite Time***, ***TOC ANSI*** or ***TOC IEC***, or whether the function is to be ***Disabled***.

For overload protection, address 142 **49** allows you to specify whether the thermal replica of the overload protection will account for a coolant temperature or ambient temperature (***With amb. temp.***) or not (***No ambient temp***), or whether the entire function is ***Disabled***.

Up to four function groups are available for the synchronization function (only one for 7SJ62). The parameters 161 **25 Function 1** to 164 **25 Function 4** indicate whether a synchronization function is ***Disabled*** or ***Enabled***. The latter is determined by selecting the operating mode ***ASYN/SYNCHRON*** (closing takes place for asynchronous and synchronous conditions) or ***SYNCHROCHECK*** (corresponds to the classical synchrocheck function). 7SJ62 only provides the function ***SYNCHROCHECK***.

For the circuit-breaker maintenance function, several options are available under address 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT**. Irrespective of this, the basic functionality of the summation current formation (ΣI procedure) is always active. It requires no further configurations and adds up the tripping currents of the trips initiated by the protection functions.

When selecting the **ΣI^x procedure**, the sum of all tripping current powers is formed and issued as a reference value. The **2P procedure** continuously calculates the remaining lifespan of the circuit breaker.

With the **I^2t procedure**, the square fault current integrals are formed via arc time and are issued as a reference value.

For more detailed information about the circuit breaker maintenance procedures, see Section 2.23.2.

At address 181 **L-sections FL** you can set the number of different line sections (max. three) to be taken into consideration by the fault locator.

When using trip circuit supervision, address 182 **74 Trip Ct Supv** allows you to select whether this function should work with two (***2 Binary Inputs***) or only one binary input (***1 Binary Input***) or if the function is ***Disabled***.

If you want to detect an ambient temperature or a coolant temperature and send the information e.g. to the overload protection, specify the port to which the RTD-box is connected in address 190 **RTD-BOX INPUT**. In 7SJ62/64 port C (service port) is used for this purpose; in 7SJ64 it can be either port C (service port) or port D (additional port). The number and transmission type of the temperature detectors (RTD = Resistance Temperature Detector) can be specified in address191 **RTD CONNECTION**: ***6 RTD simplex*** or ***6 RTD HDX*** (with one RTD-box) or ***12 RTD HDX*** (with two RTD-boxes). Implementation examples are given in the Appendix (under "Connection Examples"). The settings in address 191 have to comply with those at the RTD-box (see Section 2.20.2, side title „RTD-box Settings“).

The flexible protection functions can be configured via the **FLEXIBLE FUNC.** parameter. Up to 20 functions can be created. This is done by setting checkmarks at the functions (see the example in Section 2.18). If the checkmark of a function is removed, all settings and configurations made previously will be lost. After re-selecting the function, all settings and configurations are in default setting. Setting of the flexible function is done in DIGSI under „Parameters“, „Additional Functions“ and „Settings“. The configuration is done as usual under „Parameters“ and „Configuration“.

2.1.1.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
103	Grp Chge OPTION	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Setting Group Change Option
104	OSC. FAULT REC.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled	Oscillographic Fault Records
112	Charac. Phase	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	50/51
113	Charac. Ground	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	50N/51N
115	67/67-TOC	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	67, 67-TOC
116	67N/67N-TOC	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	67N, 67N-TOC
117	Coldload Pickup	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Cold Load Pickup
122	InrushRestraint	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	2nd Harmonic Inrush Restraint
127	50 1Ph	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	50 1Ph
130	S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch	cos φ / sin φ V0/I0 φ mea.	cos φ / sin φ	(sens.) Ground fault dir. characteristic
131	Sens. Gnd Fault	Disabled Definite Time User Defined PU Log. inverse A Log. Inverse B	Disabled	(sensitive) Ground fault
133	INTERM.EF	Disabled with Ignd with 3I0 with Ignd,sens.	Disabled	Intermittent earth fault protection
140	46	Disabled TOC ANSI TOC IEC Definite Time	Disabled	46 Negative Sequence Protection
141	48	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	48 Startup Supervision of Motors

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
142	49	Disabled No ambient temp With amb. temp.	Disabled	49 Thermal Overload Protection
143	66 #of Starts	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	66 Startup Counter for Motors
144	LOAD JAM PROT.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Load Jam Protection
150	27/59	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	27, 59 Under/Overvoltage Protection
154	81 O/U	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	81 Over/Underfrequency Protection
161	25 Function 1	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 1
162	25 Function 2	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 2
163	25 Function 3	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 3
164	25 Function 4	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 4
170	50BF	Disabled Enabled enabled w/ 3I0>	Disabled	50BF Breaker Failure Protection
171	79 Auto Recl.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	79 Auto-Reclose Function
172	52 B.WEAR MONIT	Disabled Ix-Method 2P-Method I2t-Method	Disabled	52 Breaker Wear Monitoring
180	Fault Locator	Disabled Enabled	Enabled	Fault Locator
181	L-sections FL	1 Section 2 Sections 3 Sections	1 Section	Line sections for fault locator
182	74 Trip Ct Supv	Disabled 2 Binary Inputs 1 Binary Input	Disabled	74TC Trip Circuit Supervision
190	RTD-BOX INPUT	Disabled Port C	Disabled	External Temperature Input

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
191	RTD CONNECTION	6 RTD simplex 6 RTD HDX 12 RTD HDX	6 RTD simplex	Ext. Temperature Input Connection Type
	FLEXIBLE FUNC. 1...20	Flex.Function 01 Flex.Function 02 Flex.Function 03 Flex.Function 04 Flex.Function 05 Flex.Function 06 Flex.Function 07 Flex.Function 08 Flex.Function 09 Flex.Function 10 Flex.Function 11 Flex.Function 12 Flex.Function 13 Flex.Function 14 Flex.Function 15 Flex.Function 16 Flex.Function 17 Flex.Function 18 Flex.Function 19 Flex.Function 20	Please select	Flexible Functions

2.1.2 Device, General Settings

The device requires some general information. This may be, for example, the type of annunciation to be issued in the event of a power system fault occurs.

2.1.2.1 Description

Command-dependent Messages "No Trip – No Flag"

The indication of messages masked to local LEDs and the provision of spontaneous messages can be made dependent on whether the device has issued a trip signal. This information is then not output if during a system disturbance one or more protection functions have picked up but no tripping by the 7SJ62/64 resulted because the fault was cleared by a different device (e.g. on another line). These messages are then limited to faults in the line to be protected. These messages are then limited to faults in the line to be protected.

The following figure illustrates the creation of the reset command for stored messages. When the relay drops off, stationary conditions (fault display Target on PU / Target on TRIP; Trip / No Trip) decide whether the new fault will be stored or reset.

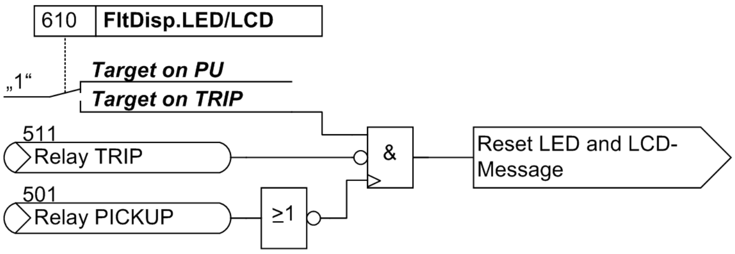


Figure 2-1 Creation of the reset command for the latched LED and LCD messages

Spontaneous Messages on the Display

You can determine whether or not the most important data of a fault event is displayed automatically after the fault has occurred (see also Subsection "Fault Messages" in Section "Auxiliary Functions").

2.1.2.2 Setting Notes

Fault Messages

A new pickup of a protection function generally turns off any previously set light displays so that only the latest fault is displayed at any one time. It can be selected whether the stored LED displays and the spontaneous messages on the display appear after the new pickup or only after a new trip signal is issued. In order to select the desired mode of display, select the Device submenu in the SETTINGS menu. Under address 610 **FltDisp.LED/LCD** the two options ***Target on PU*** and ***Target on TRIP*** ("No trip – no flag") can be selected.

For devices with graphic display, use parameter 611 **Spont. FltDisp.** to specify whether a spontaneous fault message should appear automatically on the display (***YES***) or not (***NO***). For devices with text display such indications will appear after a system fault in any case.

Default Display Selection

In devices with 4-line displays and depending on the device version, a number of predefined image pages are available. The start page of the default display appearing after startup of the device can be selected in the device data via parameter 640 **`Start image DD`**. The available image pages are listed in Annex A.5.

2.1.2.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
610	FltDisp.LED/LCD	Target on PU Target on TRIP	Target on PU	Fault Display on LED / LCD
611	Spont. FltDisp.	YES NO	NO	Spontaneous display of flt.annun-ciations
640	Start image DD	image 1 image 2 image 3 image 4 image 5 image 6 image 7 image 8 image 9 image 10	image 1	Start image Default Display

2.1.2.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
-	>Light on	SP	>Back Light on
-	Reset LED	IntSP	Reset LED
-	DataStop	IntSP	Stop data transmission
-	Test mode	IntSP	Test mode
-	Feeder gnd	IntSP	Feeder GROUNDED
-	Brk OPENED	IntSP	Breaker OPENED
-	HWTestMod	IntSP	Hardware Test Mode
-	SynchClock	IntSP_Ev	Clock Synchronization
-	Error FMS1	OUT	Error FMS FO 1
-	Error FMS2	OUT	Error FMS FO 2
-	Distur.CFC	OUT	Disturbance CFC
1	Not configured	SP	No Function configured
2	Non Existent	SP	Function Not Available
3	>Time Synch	SP_Ev	>Synchronize Internal Real Time Clock
5	>Reset LED	SP	>Reset LED
15	>Test mode	SP	>Test mode
16	>DataStop	SP	>Stop data transmission
51	Device OK	OUT	Device is Operational and Protecting
52	ProtActive	IntSP	At Least 1 Protection Funct. is Active
55	Reset Device	OUT	Reset Device
56	Initial Start	OUT	Initial Start of Device

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
67	Resume	OUT	Resume
68	Clock SyncError	OUT	Clock Synchronization Error
69	DayLightSavTime	OUT	Daylight Saving Time
70	Settings Calc.	OUT	Setting calculation is running
71	Settings Check	OUT	Settings Check
72	Level-2 change	OUT	Level-2 change
73	Local change	OUT	Local setting change
110	Event Lost	OUT_Ev	Event lost
113	Flag Lost	OUT	Flag Lost
125	Chatter ON	OUT	Chatter ON
140	Error Sum Alarm	OUT	Error with a summary alarm
144	Error 5V	OUT	Error 5V
145	Error 0V	OUT	Error 0V
146	Error -5V	OUT	Error -5V
147	Error PwrSupply	OUT	Error Power Supply
160	Alarm Sum Event	OUT	Alarm Summary Event
177	Fail Battery	OUT	Failure: Battery empty
178	I/O-Board error	OUT	I/O-Board Error
181	Error A/D-conv.	OUT	Error: A/D converter
183	Error Board 1	OUT	Error Board 1
184	Error Board 2	OUT	Error Board 2
185	Error Board 3	OUT	Error Board 3
186	Error Board 4	OUT	Error Board 4
187	Error Board 5	OUT	Error Board 5
188	Error Board 6	OUT	Error Board 6
189	Error Board 7	OUT	Error Board 7
191	Error Offset	OUT	Error: Offset
192	Error1A/5Awrong	OUT	Error:1A/5Ajumper different from setting
193	Alarm NO calibr	OUT	Alarm: NO calibration data available
194	Error neutralCT	OUT	Error: Neutral CT different from MLFB
220	CT Ph wrong	OUT	Error: Range CT Ph wrong
301	Pow.Sys.Flt.	OUT	Power System fault
302	Fault Event	OUT	Fault Event
303	sens Gnd flt	OUT	sensitive Ground fault
320	Warn Mem. Data	OUT	Warn: Limit of Memory Data exceeded
321	Warn Mem. Para.	OUT	Warn: Limit of Memory Parameter exceeded
322	Warn Mem. Oper.	OUT	Warn: Limit of Memory Operation exceeded
323	Warn Mem. New	OUT	Warn: Limit of Memory New exceeded
502	Relay Drop Out	SP	Relay Drop Out
510	Relay CLOSE	SP	General CLOSE of relay
545	PU Time	VI	Time from Pickup to drop out
546	TRIP Time	VI	Time from Pickup to TRIP

2.1.3 Power System Data 1

2.1.3.1 Description

The device requires certain basic data regarding the protected equipment so that the device can adapt to its desired application. These may be, for instance, nominal power system and transformer data, measured quantity polarities and their physical connections, breaker properties (where applicable) etc. There are also certain parameters that are common to all functions, i.e. not associated with a specific protection, control or monitoring function. The following section discusses these parameters.

2.1.3.2 Setting Notes

General

The data for parameters 209 **PHASE SEQ.**, 210 **TMin TRIP CMD**, 211 **TMax CLOSE CMD** and 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** can be entered directly at the device if it features an integrated or detached operator panel: Press the MENU key to open the main menu. Apply the ▼ key to select **SETTINGS** and then press the ▶ key to navigate to the SETTINGS display. To enter the Power System Data, select the **P.System Data 1** in the **SETTINGS** menu.

In DIGSI, doubleclick **Settings** to display the relevant selection. A dialog box with tabs , , , and Prot.Op. quant. will open under **P.System Data 1** in which you can configure the individual parameters. The following descriptions are therefore structured accordingly.

Rated Frequency (Power System Data)

The rated system frequency is set at address 214 **Rated Frequency**. The factory setting of the model number only has to be changed if the device is used for a purpose other than the one planned when ordering the device.

Phase Rotation (Power System)

Address 209 **PHASE SEQ.** is used to change the default phase sequence (***A B C*** for clockwise rotation) if your power system permanently has an anti-clockwise phase sequence (***A C B***). A temporary reversal of rotation is also possible using binary inputs (see Section 2.21.2).

Temperature Unit (Power System)

Address 276 **TEMP. UNIT** allows displaying the temperature values either in degrees Celsius or in degrees Fahrenheit.

Polarity of Current Transformers (Power System)

At address 201 **CT Starpoint**, the polarity of the wye-connected current transformers is specified (the following figure applies accordingly to two current transformers). This setting determines the measuring direction of the device (forward = line direction). Changing this parameter also results in a polarity reversal of the ground current inputs I_N or I_{NS}.

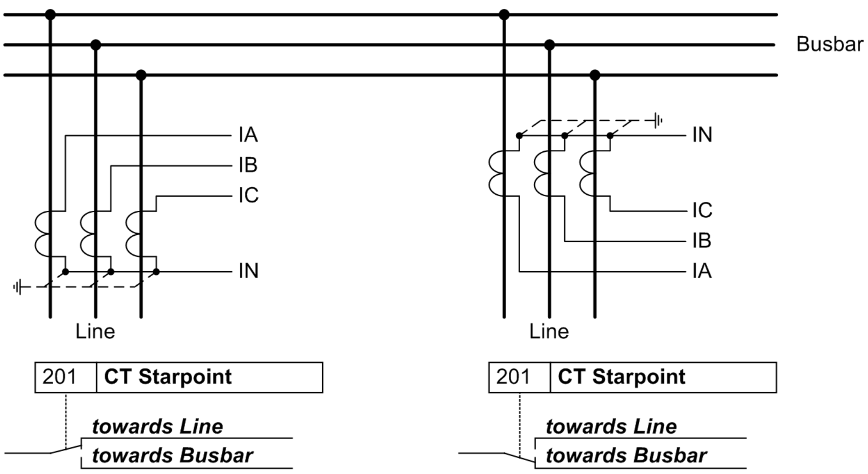


Figure 2-2 Polarity of current transformers

Current ConnectionI4 (Power System Data)

Here, the device is informed whether the ground current of the current transformer starpoint is connected to the fourth current input (I_4). This corresponds with the Holmgreen-connection, (see connection example in Appendix A.3, Figure A-37). In this case, parameter 280 **Holmgr. for Σi** is set to ***YES***. In all other cases, even if the ground current of the own line is measured via a separate ground current transformer, the setting ***NO*** has to be made. This setting exclusively affects the function „Current Sum Monitoring“ (see Section 2.11.1).

Current Connection (Power System)

Via parameter 251 **CT Connect.** a special connection of the current transformers can be determined.

The standard connection is ***A, B, C, (Gnd)***. It may only be changed if the device is set to measure one or more ground currents via two current inputs. The standard connection applies to all other cases.

The following diagram illustrates a special connection.

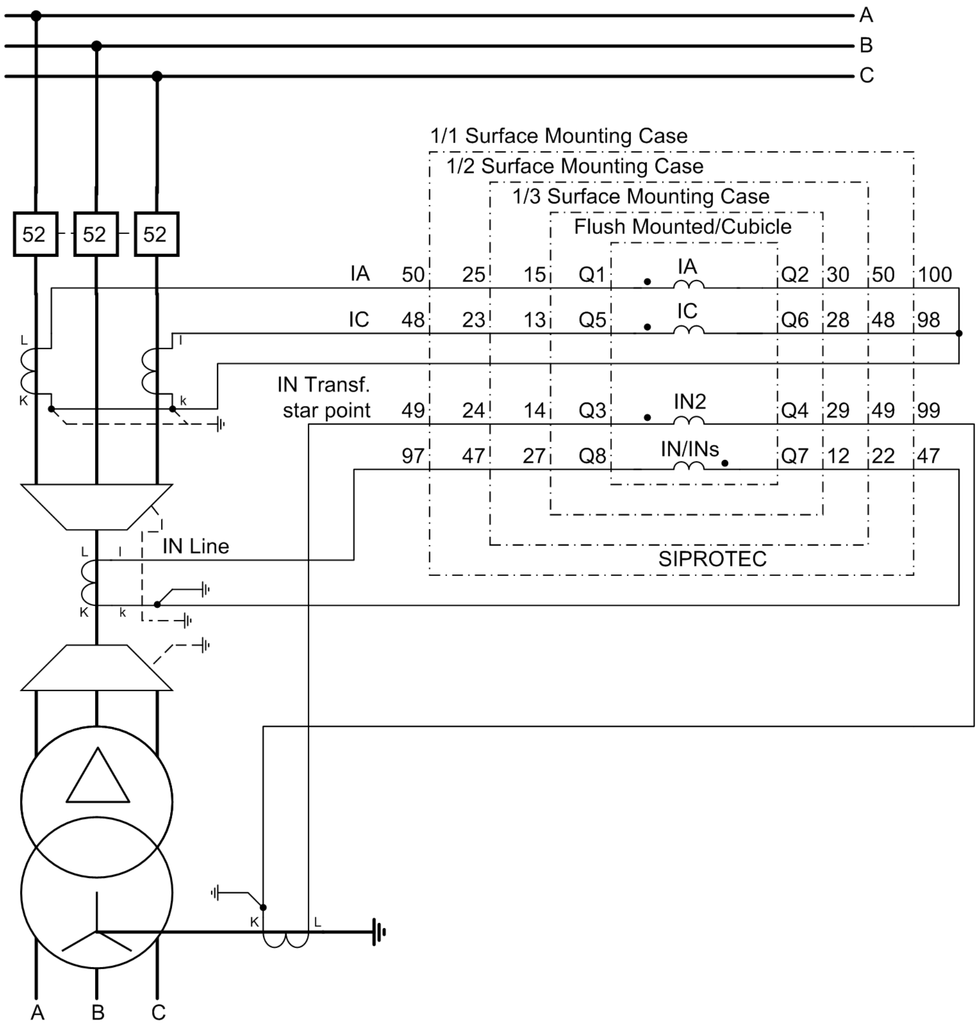


Figure 2-3 Measurement of two ground currents, example

The phase currents I_A and I_C must be connected to the first current input (terminals Q1, Q2) and to the third (terminals Q5, Q6). At the fourth input (terminals Q7, Q8) the ground current I_N or I_{NS} is connected as usual, in this case the ground current of the line. A second ground current, in this case the transformer starpoint current, is connected to the second current input I_{N2} (terminals Q3, Q4).

The settings ***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B*** must be used here. Both define the connection of a ground current I_{N2} at the second current input (terminals Q3, Q4). The settings only differ in the calculation of I_B. In case of ***A,G2,C,G; G->B***, the phase current I_B is determined by phase currents I_A and I_C as well as the measured ground current I_N or $I_{N\ sens.}$ at the fourth current input. In case of ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B***, the phase current I_B is determined by phase currents I_A and I_C as well as the measured ground current I_{N2} at the second current input. The setting must be set according to system requirements.

The assignment of the protection functions to the ground current inputs in special connections is set out in the following table.

Current input	Function
I_{N2}	Time overcurrent protection ground (Section 2.2) Directional time overcurrent protection ground (Section 2.3) Important! The function „Directional time overcurrent protection ground“ may only be operated if the ground current of the protected line is measured via I_{N2}. This is not the case for the example shown in Figure 2-3. Here, the ground current of the protected line is measured via I_N. The function must be deactivated. A connection in which the function can be enabled is illustrated in the Appendix A.3 Figure A-41.
I_N or $I_{N\ sensitive}$	Ground fault detection (sensitive / not sensitive) (Section 2.12) Single-phase time overcurrent protection (Section 2.5) Intermittend ground fault protection (Section 2.13)

The settings for address 251 are only possible with DIGSI under **Additional Settings**.

Note

The settings under address 251 **CT Connect.** affect the time overcurrent protection with regard to the evaluation of phase currents only if address 250 **50/51 2-ph prot** has been set to ***OFF***.

Voltage Connection (Power System)

Adress 213 determines how the voltage transformers are connected. **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van, Vbn, Vcn*** means that three phase voltages are connected in wye-connection, **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Vab, Vbc, VGnd*** signifies that two phase-to-phase voltages (V-connection) and V_N are connected. The latter setting also has to be selected when only two phase-to-phase voltage transformers are used or when only the displacement voltage (zero sequence voltage) is connected to the device.

The devices 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64 contain 4 voltage measuring inputs which enable further options in addition to the above-mentioned connection types: **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn*** is selected if the three phase voltages in wye-connection and V_N are connected to the fourth voltage input of the device. Select **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy*** in case the fourth voltage input is used for the synchronization function. This is recommended even if two phase-to-phase voltages (V-connection) are available on the primary side (because the voltages are connected to the device in such a way that the device measures phase-to-ground voltages under symmetrical conditions).

Parameter 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** is set to specify that only **one** voltage transformer is connected to the devices. In this case, the user defines which primary voltage is connected to which analog input. If one of the available voltages is selected, i.e. a setting unequal ***NO***, setting of address 213 is not relevant anymore. Only the setting of parameter 240 is relevant. If, however, parameter 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** is set to ***NO***, parameter 213 will be valid.

In case of a single-phase voltage transformer connection, devices 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64 always interpret the voltage applied at voltage input V_4 as the voltage that needs to be synchronized.

Note

If the synchronization function is used in a connection of two phase-to-phase voltages in V-connection (see above), the device is unable to determine a zero-sequence voltage. The functions „Directional Time Overcurrent Protection Ground“, „Directional Ground Fault Detection“ and „Fuse Failure Monitoring (FFM)“ must be either removed or switched off.

Distance Unit (Power System)

Address 215 **Distance Unit** allows you to specify the distance unit (***km*** or ***Miles***) for the fault locator. In the absence of a fault locator or if this function has been removed, this parameter is of no importance. Changing the distance unit does not imply an automatic conversion of the setting values that are dependant on the distance unit. These have to be re-entered at the respective addresses.

ATEX100 (Power System)

Parameter 235 **ATEX100** enables meeting the requirements for protecting explosion-protected motors for thermal replicas. Set this parameter to ***YES*** to save all thermal replicas of the 7SJ62/64 devices in the event of a power supply failure. After the supply voltage is restored, the thermal replicas will resume operation using the stored values. Set the parameter to ***NO***, to reset the calculated overtemperature values of all thermal replicas to zero if the power supply fails.

Nominal Values of Current Transformers (CTs)

At addresses 204 **CT PRIMARY** and 205 **CT SECONDARY** information is entered regarding the primary and secondary ampere ratings of the current transformers. It is important to ensure that the rated secondary current of the current transformer matches the rated current of the device, otherwise the device will calculate incorrect primary data. At addresses 217 **Ignd-CT PRIM** and 218 **Ignd-CT SEC**, information is entered regarding the primary and secondary ampere rating of the current transformer. In case of a normal connection (starpoint current connected to I_N transformer), 217 **Ignd-CT PRIM** and 204 **CT PRIMARY** must be set to the same value.

If the device features a sensitive ground current input, parameter 218 **Ignd-CT SEC** is set to 1 A by default. In this case, the setting cannot be changed.

If address 251 has been set so that ground currents are measured by two inputs (setting options ***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B***), you have to set the primary rated current of the second ground transformer connected to I_{N2} at address 238. secondary ampere rating must conform with the phase current transformer.

To calculated the phase current I_B correctly, the primary rated current of the ground current transformer, which is used to calculate I_B (address 217 or address 238), must be smaller than the primary rated current of the phase current transformer (address 204).

Nominal Values of Voltage Transformers (VTs)

At addresses 202 **Vnom PRIMARY** and 203 **Vnom SECONDARY**, information is entered regarding the primary nominal voltage and secondary nominal voltage (phase-to-phase) of the connected voltage transformers.

Transformation Ratio of Voltage Transformers (VTs)

Address 206 **Vph / Vdelta** informs the device of the adjustment factor between the phase voltage and the displacement voltage. This information is relevant for the processing of ground faults (in grounded systems and ungrounded systems), for the operational measured value VN and measured-variable monitoring.

If the voltage transformer set provides open delta windings and if these windings are connected to the device, this must be specified accordingly in address 213 (see above margin heading "Voltage Connection"). Since the voltage transformer ratio is normally as follows:

$$\frac{V_{nomPrimary}}{\sqrt{3}} / \frac{V_{nomSecondary}}{\sqrt{3}} / \frac{V_{nomSecondary}}{3}$$

the factor V_{ph}/V_N (secondary voltage, address 206 **Vph / Vdelta**) must be set to $3/\sqrt{3} = \sqrt{3} = 1.73$ which must be used if the V_N voltage is connected. For other transformation ratios, i.e. the formation of the displacement voltage via an interconnected transformer set, the factor must be corrected accordingly.

Please take into consideration that also the calculated secondary V_0-voltage is divided by the value set in address 206. Thus, even if the V_0-voltage is not connected, address 206 has an impact on the secondary operational measured value VN.

Trip and Close Command Duration (Breaker)

In address 210 the minimum trip command duration **TMin TRIP CMD** is set. This setting applies to all protection functions that can initiate tripping.

In address 211 the maximum close command duration **TMax CLOSE CMD** is set. It applies to the integrated reclosing function. It must be set long enough to ensure that the circuit breaker has securely closed. An excessive duration causes no problem since the closing command is interrupted in the event another trip is initiated by a protection function.

Current Flow Monitoring (Breaker)

In address 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** the pickup threshold of the integrated current flow monitoring function can be set. This parameter is used by several protection functions (e.g. voltage protection with current criterion, overload protection, load jam protection, restart inhibit for motors and circuit breaker maintenance). If the set current value is exceeded, the circuit breaker is considered closed.

The threshold value setting applies to all three phases, and must take into consideration all used protection functions.

The pickup threshold for the circuit-breaker failure protection is set separately (see 2.16.2).

When using the device as motor protection and using the overload protection, load jam protection and restart inhibit, the protective relay can distinguish between a running motor and a stopped motor, as well as take into account the different motor cooldown behavior. For this application, the set value must be lower than the minimum no-load current of the motor.

Circuit-breaker Maintenance (Breaker)

Parameters 260 to 267 are assigned to CB maintenance. The parameters and the different procedures are explained in the setting notes of this function (see Section 2.23.2).

Two-phase Time Overcurrent Protection (Protection Operating Quantities)

The two-phase overcurrent protection functionality is used in grounded or compensated systems where interaction of three-phase devices with existing two-phase protection equipment is required. Via parameter 250 **50/51 2-ph prot** the time overcurrent protection can be configured to two or three-phase operation. If the parameter is set to ***ON***, the value 0 A instead of the measured value for I_B is used permanently for the threshold comparison so that no pickup is possible in phase B. All other functions, however, operate in three phases.

Ground Fault Protection (Protection Operating Quantities)

Parameter 613 **50N/51N/67N w.** defines whether ground fault protection, breaker failure protection or Fuse Failure Monitor is either to operate using measured values (***Ignd (measured)***) or the quantities calculated from the three phase currents (***3I0 (calcul.)***). In the first case, the measured quantity at the fourth current input is evaluated. In the latter case, the summation current is calculated from the three phase current inputs. If the device features a sensitive ground current input (measuring range starts at 1 mA), the ground fault protection always uses the calculated variable 3I0. In this case, parameter 613 **50N/51N/67N w.** is not available.

Voltage Protection (Protection Operating Quantities)

In a three-phase connection, the fundamental harmonic of the largest of the three phase-to-phase voltages (***Vphph***) or phase-to-ground voltages (***Vph-n***) or the positive sequence voltage (***V1***) or the negative sequence voltage (***V2***) is supplied to the overvoltage protection elements. In three-phase connection, undervoltage protection relies either on the positive sequence voltage (***V1***) or the smallest of the phase-to-phase voltages (***Vphph***) or the phase-to-ground voltages (***Vph-n***). This is configured by setting the parameter value in address 614 **OP. QUANTITY 59** and 615 **OP. QUANTITY 27**. With single-phase voltage transformer connection, a direct comparison of the measured quantities with the threshold values is carried out and the parameterization of the characteristic quantity switchover is ignored.

2.1.3.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
201	CT Starpoint		towards Line towards Busbar	towards Line	CT Starpoint
202	Vnom PRIMARY		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	Rated Primary Voltage
203	Vnom SECONDARY		100 .. 225 V	100 V	Rated Secondary Voltage (L-L)
204	CT PRIMARY		10 .. 50000 A	100 A	CT Rated Primary Current
205	CT SECONDARY		1A 5A	1A	CT Rated Secondary Current
206A	Vph / Vdelta		0.10 .. 3.00	1.73	Matching ratio Phase-VT To Open-Delta-VT
209	PHASE SEQ.		A B C A C B	A B C	Phase Sequence
210A	TMin TRIP CMD		0.01 .. 32.00 sec	0.15 sec	Minimum TRIP Command Duration
211A	TMax CLOSE CMD		0.01 .. 32.00 sec	1.00 sec	Maximum Close Command Duration
212	BkrClosed I MIN	1A	0.04 .. 1.00 A	0.04 A	Closed Breaker Min. Current Threshold
		5A	0.20 .. 5.00 A	0.20 A	
213	VT Connect. 3ph		Van, Vbn, Vcn Vab, Vbc, VGnd Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy	Van, Vbn, Vcn	VT Connection, three-phase
214	Rated Frequency		50 Hz 60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated Frequency
215	Distance Unit		km Miles	km	Distance measurement unit
217	Ignd-CT PRIM		1 .. 50000 A	60 A	Ignd-CT rated primary current
218	Ignd-CT SEC		1A 5A	1A	Ignd-CT rated secondary current
235A	ATEX100		NO YES	NO	Storage of th. Replicas w/o Power Supply
238	Ignd2-CT PRIM		1 .. 50000 A	60 A	Ignd2-CT rated primary c. (conn. to I2)
240	VT Connect. 1ph		NO Van Vbn Vcn Vab Vbc Vca	NO	VT Connection, single-phase

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
250A	50/51 2-ph prot		ON OFF	OFF	50, 51 Time Overcurrent with 2ph. prot.
251A	CT Connect.		A, B, C, (Gnd) A,G2,C,G; G->B A,G2,C,G; G2->B	A, B, C, (Gnd)	CT Connection
260	Ir-52		10 .. 50000 A	125 A	Rated Normal Current (52 Breaker)
261	OP.CYCLES AT Ir		100 .. 1000000	10000	Switching Cycles at Rated Normal Current
262	Isc-52		10 .. 100000 A	25000 A	Rated Short-Circuit Breaking Current
263	OP.CYCLES Isc		1 .. 1000	50	Switch. Cycles at Rated Short-Cir. Curr.
264	Ix EXPONENT		1.0 .. 3.0	2.0	Exponent for the Ix-Method
265	Cmd.via control		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	52 B.Wear: Open Cmd. via Control Device
266	T 52 BREAKTIME		1 .. 600 ms	80 ms	Breaktime (52 Breaker)
267	T 52 OPENING		1 .. 500 ms	65 ms	Opening Time (52 Breaker)
276	TEMP. UNIT		Celsius Fahrenheit	Celsius	Unit of temperature measurement
280	Holmgr. for Σi		NO YES	NO	Holmgreen-conn. (for fast sum-i-monit.)
613A	50N/51N/67N w.		Ignd (measured) 3I0 (calcul.)	Ignd (measured)	50N/51N/67N Ground Overcurrent with
614A	OP. QUANTITY 59		Vphph Vph-n V1 V2	Vphph	Opera. Quantity for 59 Overvolt. Prot.
615A	OP. QUANTITY 27		V1 Vphph Vph-n	V1	Opera. Quantity for 27 Undervolt. Prot.

2.1.3.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
5145	>Reverse Rot.	SP	>Reverse Phase Rotation
5147	Rotation ABC	OUT	Phase rotation ABC
5148	Rotation ACB	OUT	Phase rotation ACB

2.1.4 Oscillographic Fault Records

The Multi-Functional Protection with Control 7SJ62/64 is equipped with a fault record memory. The instantaneous values of the measured quantities

i_A, i_B, i_C, i_N or i_{NS} and v_A, v_B, v_C, v_N or $3 \cdot v_0$ and v_{SYN} (only 7SJ623/624 and 7SJ64)

(voltages in accordance with connection) are sampled at intervals of 1.25 ms (at 50Hz) and stored in a revolving buffer (16 samples per cycle). In the case of a fault, the data is recorded for a set period of time, but not for more than 5 seconds. The total duration of recording amounts to up to 20 seconds. Up to 8 fault records can be recorded in this buffer. The fault record memory is automatically updated with every new fault, so that there is no acknowledgment for previously recorded faults required. In addition to protection pickup, the fault record buffer can also be started via a binary input or the serial interface.

2.1.4.1 Description

The data can be retrieved via the serial interfaces by means of a personal computer and evaluated with the protection data processing program DIGSI and the graphic analysis software SIGRA 4. The latter graphically represents the data recorded during the system fault and also calculates additional information from the measured values. Currents and voltages can be presented as desired as primary or secondary values. Signals are additionally recorded as binary tracks (marks), e.g. "pickup", "trip".

If the device has a serial system interface, the fault recording data can be passed on to a central device via this interface. The evaluation of data is done by appropriate programs in the central device. Currents and voltages are referred to their maximum values, scaled to their rated values and prepared for graphic representation. Signals are additionally recorded as binary tracks (marks), e.g. "pickup", "trip".

Transfer to a central device can be polled automatically, either after each fault detection by the protection, or only after a trip.

Note

The signals used for binary tracks can be configured in DIGSI.

Note

If via parameter 251 **CT Connect.** one of the current transformer connection types ***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B*** has been selected, the measured ground current I_{N2} measured by the second current transformer is indicated under track „iN“. The ground current detected by the fourth current transformer is indicated under track „iNs“ angezeigt.

2.1.4.2 Setting Notes

Configuration

Fault recording (waveform capture) will only take place if address 104 **OSC. FAULT REC.** is set to ***Enabled***. Other settings pertaining to fault recording (waveform capture) are found in the **Osc. Fault Rec.** OSC. FAULT REC. submenu of the SETTINGS menu. Waveform capture makes a distinction between the trigger instant for an oscillographic record and the criterion to save the record (address 401 **WAVEFORMTRIGGER**). Normally, the trigger is the pickup of a protection element, i.e. the time 0 is defined as the instant the first protection function picks up. The criterion for saving may be both the device pickup (***Save w. Pickup***) or the device trip (***Save w. TRIP***). A trip command issued by the device can also be used as trigger instant (***Start w. TRIP***), in this case it is also the saving criterion.

A fault event starts with the pickup by any protection function and ends when the last pickup of a protection function has dropped out. Usually this is also the extent of a fault recording (address 402 **WAVEFORM DATA** = ***Fault event***). If automatic reclosing is performed, the entire system fault — with several reclosing attempts if necessary — can be recorded until the fault has been cleared for good (address 402 **WAVEFORM DATA** = ***Pow.Sys.Flt.***). This facilitates the representation of the entire system fault history, but also consumes storage capacity during the automatic reclosing dead time(s).

The actual storage time begins at the pre-fault time **PRE. TRIG. TIME** (address 404) ahead of the reference instant, and ends at the post-fault time **POST REC. TIME** (address 405) after the storage criterion has reset. The maximum storage time for each fault recording (**MAX. LENGTH**) is entered in address 403. Recording per fault must not exceed 5 seconds. A total of 8 records can be saved with a total time of 20 seconds at the most.

An oscillographic record can be triggered by a status change of a binary input, or from a PC via the operator interface. Storage is then triggered dynamically. The length of the fault recording is set in address 406 **BinIn CAPT.TIME** (but not longer than **MAX. LENGTH**, address 403). Pre-fault and post-fault times will add to this. If the binary input time is set to ∞, the length of the record equals the time that the binary input is activated (static), but not longer than the **MAX. LENGTH** (address 403).

2.1.4.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
401	WAVEFORMTRIGGE R	Save w. Pickup Save w. TRIP Start w. TRIP	Save w. Pickup	Waveform Capture
402	WAVEFORM DATA	Fault event Pow.Sys.Flt.	Fault event	Scope of Waveform Data
403	MAX. LENGTH	0.30 .. 5.00 sec	2.00 sec	Max. length of a Waveform Capture Record
404	PRE. TRIG. TIME	0.05 .. 0.50 sec	0.25 sec	Captured Waveform Prior to Trigger
405	POST REC. TIME	0.05 .. 0.50 sec	0.10 sec	Captured Waveform after Event
406	BinIn CAPT.TIME	0.10 .. 5.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	Capture Time via Binary Input

2.1.4.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	FltRecSta	IntSP	Fault Recording Start
4	>Trig.Wave.Cap.	SP	>Trigger Waveform Capture
203	Wave. deleted	OUT_Ev	Waveform data deleted
30053	Fault rec. run.	OUT	Fault recording is running

2.1.5 Settings Groups

Up to four different setting groups can be created for establishing the device's function settings.

Applications

- Setting groups enable the user to save the corresponding settings for each application so that they can be quickly called up when required. All setting groups are stored in the device. Only one setting group may be active at a time.

2.1.5.1 Description

Changing Setting Groups

During operation the user can switch back and forth setting groups locally, via the operator panel, binary inputs (if so configured), the service interface using a personal computer, or via the system interface. For reasons of safety it is not possible to change between setting groups during a power system fault.

A setting group includes the setting values for all functions that have been selected as ***Enabled*** during configuration (see Section 2.1.1.2). In 7SJ62/64 relays, four independent setting groups (A to D) are available. While setting values may vary, the selected functions of each setting group remain the same.

2.1.5.2 Setting Notes

General

If setting group change option is not required, Group A is the default selection. Then, the rest of this section is not applicable.

If the changeover option is desired, group changeover must be set to **Grp Chge OPTION** = ***Enabled*** (address 103) when the function extent is configured. For the setting of the function parameters, each of the required setting groups A to D (a maximum of 4) must be configured in sequence. The SIPROTEC 4 System Description gives further information on how to copy setting groups or reset them to their status at delivery and also how to change from one setting group to another.

Subsection 3.1 of this manual tells you how to change between several setting groups externally via binary inputs.

2.1.5.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
302	CHANGE	Group A Group B Group C Group D Binary Input Protocol	Group A	Change to Another Setting Group

2.1.5.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	GroupA act	IntSP	Setting Group A is active
-	GroupB act	IntSP	Setting Group B is active
-	GroupC act	IntSP	Setting Group C is active
-	GroupD act	IntSP	Setting Group D is active
7	>Set Group Bit0	SP	>Setting Group Select Bit 0
8	>Set Group Bit1	SP	>Setting Group Select Bit 1

2.1.6 Power System Data 2

2.1.6.1 Description

The general protection data (`P.System Data 2`) include settings associated with all functions rather than a specific protection or monitoring function. In contrast to the `P.System Data 1` as discussed before, they can be changed with the setting group.

Applications

When the primary reference voltage and the primary reference current of the protected object are set, the device is able to calculate and output the operational measured value percentage.

For purposes of fault location, a maximum of three different line sections can be considered.

For utilization in motors, detection of the motor start represents an important feature. Exceeding a configured current value serves as a criterion.

2.1.6.2 Setting Notes

Definition of Nominal Rated Values

At addresses 1101 **FullScaleVolt.** and 1102 **FullScaleCurr.**, the primary reference voltage (phase-to-phase) and reference current (phase) of the protected equipment is entered (e.g. motors). If these reference sizes match the primary nominal values of the VTs and CTs, they correspond to the settings in address 202 and 204 (Section 2.1.3.2). They are generally used to show values referenced to full scale.

Ground Impedance Ratios (only for Fault Location)

The adjustment of the ground impedance ratio is only important for the utilization of the line fault location function. This is done by entering the resistance ratio **RE/RL** and the reactance ratio **XE/XL**.

The values under addresses 1103 and 1104 apply if only one line section is available and to all faults that occur outside the defined line sections.

If several line sections are set, the following shall apply:

- for line section 1, addresses 6001 and 6002
- for line section 2, addresses 6011 and 6012
- for line section 3, the addresses 6021 and 6022.

Resistance ratio **RE/RL** and reactance ratio **XE/XL** are calculated formally and do not correspond to the real and imaginary components of $\underline{Z}_E/\underline{Z}_L$. No complex calculation is required! The ratios can be obtained from the line data using the following formulas:

$$\frac{R_G}{R_L} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{R_0}{R_1} - 1\right) \qquad \frac{X_G}{X_L} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{X_0}{X_1} - 1\right)$$

Where

R_0	– Zero sequence resistance of the line
X_0	– Zero sequence reactance of the line
R_1	– Positive sequence resistance of the line
X_1	– Positive sequence reactance of the line

This data can be used for the entire line or line section, or as distance-related values, since the quotients are independent of the distance.

Calculation example:

20 kV free line 120 mm^2 with the following data:

$R_0/s = 1.42\ \Omega$ /mile	Zero resistance
$X_0/s = 2.03\ \Omega$/mile	Zero reactance
$R_1/s = 0.39\ \Omega$/km	Positive sequence resistance
$X_1/s = 0.55\ \Omega$/km	Positive sequence reactance

For ground impedance ratios, the following results:

$$\frac{R_G}{R_L} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{R_0}{R_1} - 1\right) = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{1.42\ \Omega/\text{mile}}{0.39\ \Omega/\text{mile}} - 1\right) = 0.89$$

$$\frac{X_G}{X_L} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{X_0}{X_1} - 1\right) = \frac{1}{3} \cdot \left(\frac{2.03\ \Omega/\text{mile}}{0.55\ \Omega/\text{mile}} - 1\right) = 0.90$$

Reactance per Unit Length (only for Fault Location)

The setting of the reactance per unit length is only important for the utilization of the line fault location function. The reactance setting enables the protective relay to indicate the fault location in terms of distance.

The reactance value X' is entered as a reference value `x'`, i.e. in Ω/mile if set to distance unit ***Miles*** (address 215, see Section 2.1.3.2 under "Distance Unit") or in Ω/km if set to distance unit ***km***. If, after having entered the reactance per unit length, the distance unit is changed under address 215, the reactance per unit length must be reconfigured in accordance with the new distance unit.

The values under address 1106 (***km***) or 1105 (***Miles***) apply if only one line section is available and to all faults that occur outside the defined line sections.

If several line sections are set, the following shall apply:

- for line section 1, addresses 6004(***km***) or 6003 (***Miles***)
- for line section 2, addresses 6014(***km***) or 6013 (***Miles***)
- for line section 3, addresses 6024 (***km***) or 6023 (***Miles***).

When setting the parameters in DIGSI, the values can also be entered as primary values. In that case the following conversion to secondary values is not required.

For the conversion of primary values to secondary values the following applies in general:

$$Z_{\text{secondary}} = \frac{\text{Current-Transformer-Ratio}}{\text{Voltage-Transformer - Ratio}} \cdot Z_{\text{primary}}$$

Likewise, the following applies to the reactance per unit length of a line:

$$X'_{\text{sec}} = \frac{N_{CTR}}{N_{VTR}} \cdot X'_{\text{prim}}$$

with

N_{CTR} – Transformation ratio of the current transformer

N_{VTR} – Transformation ratio of the voltage transformer

Calculation example:

In the following, the same line as illustrated in the example for ground impedance ratios (above) and additional data on the voltage transformers will be used:

Current Transformers	500 A/5 A
Voltage Transformers	20 kV / 0.1 kV

The secondary reactance per unit length is calculated as follows:

$$X'_{sec} = \frac{N_{CTR}}{N_{VTR}} \cdot X'_{prim} = \frac{500\ A/5\ A}{20\ kV/0.1\ kV} \cdot 0.55\ \Omega/mile = 0.275\ \Omega/mile$$

Line Angle (only for Fault Location)

The setting of the line angle is only important for the utilization of the line fault location function. The line angle can be derived from the line constants. The following applies:

$$\tan\varphi = \frac{X_L}{R_L} \quad \text{or} \quad \varphi = \arctan\left(\frac{X_L}{R_L}\right)$$

with R_L being the ohmic resistance and X_L being the reactance of the line.

The value under address 1109 applies if only one line section is available and to all faults that occur outside the defined line sections.

If several line sections are set, the following shall apply:

- for line section 1, address 6005
- for line section 2, address 6015
- for line section 3, address 6025

This data can be used for the entire line or line section, or as distance-related values, since the quotients are independent of the distance. It is also irrelevant whether the quotients were derived from primary or secondary values.

Calculation Example:

110 kV free line 150 mm^2 with the following data:

R'_1 = 0.31 Ω/mile

X'_1 = 0.69 Ω/mile

The line angle is calculated as follows:

$$\tan\varphi = \frac{X_L}{R_L} = \frac{X'_1}{R'_1} = \frac{0.69\ \Omega/mile}{0.31\ \Omega/mile} = 2.21 \qquad \varphi = 65.7°$$

The respective address must be set to **`Line angle`** = **66°**.

Line Length (only for Fault Location)

The setting of the line length is only important for the utilization of the line fault location function. The line length is required so that the fault location can be given as a reference value (in %). Furthermore, when using several line sections, the respective length of the individual sections is defined.

The values under address 1110 (***km***) or 1111 (***Miles***) apply if only one line section is available and to all faults that occur outside the defined line sections.

If several line sections are set, the following shall apply:

- for line section 1, addresses 6006(***km***) or 6007 (***Miles***)
- for line section 2, addresses 6016(***km***) or 6017 (***Miles***)
- for line section 3, addresses 6026(***km***) or 6027 (***Miles***)

The length set for the entire line must correspond to the sum of lengths configured for the line sections. A deviation of 10% max. is admissible.

Recognition of Running Condition (Only for Motors)

When the configured current value at Address 1107 **I MOTOR START** is exceeded, this will be interpreted as motor starting. This parameter is used by the start-up time monitoring and overload protection functions.

For this setting the following should be considered:

- A setting must be selected that is lower than the actual motor start-up current under all load and voltage conditions.
- During motor start-up the thermal replica of the overload protection is "frozen", i.e. kept at a constant level. This threshold should not be set unnecessarily low since it limits the operating range of the overload protection for high currents during operation.

Inversion of Measured Power Values / Metered Values

The directional values (power, power factor, work and related min., max., mean and setpoint values), calculated in the operational measured values, are usually defined a positive in the direction of the protected object. This requires that the connection polarity for the entire device was configured accordingly in the **P.System Data 1** (compare also "Polarity of the Current Transformers", address 201). But it is also possible to make different settings for the "forward" direction" for the protection functions and the positive direction for the power etc., e.g. to have the active power supply (from the line to the busbar) displayed positively. To do so, set address 1108 **P,Q sign** to ***reversed***. If the setting is ***not reversed*** (default), the positive direction for the power etc. corresponds to the "forward" direction for the protection functions. The 4 section provides a detailed list of the values in question.

2.1.6.3 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1101	FullScaleVolt.		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	Measurem:FullScaleVoltage(Equipm.rating)
1102	FullScaleCurr.		10 .. 50000 A	100 A	Measurem:FullScaleCurrent(Equipm.rating)
1103	RE/RL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
1104	XE/XL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
1105	x'	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	feeder reactance per mile: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	
1106	x'	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	feeder reactance per km: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	
1107	I MOTOR START	1A	0.40 .. 10.00 A	2.50 A	Motor Start Current (Block 49, Start 48)
		5A	2.00 .. 50.00 A	12.50 A	
1108	P,Q sign		not reversed reversed	not reversed	P,Q operational measured values sign
1109	Line angle		10 .. 89 °	85 °	Line angle
1110	Line length		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	Line length in kilometer
1111	Line length		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	Line length in miles
6001	S1: RE/RL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S1: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6002	S1: XE/XL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S1: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6003	S1: x'		0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S1: feeder reactance per mile: x'
6004	S1: x'		0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S1: feeder reactance per km: x'
6005	S1: Line angle		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S1: Line angle
6006	S1: line length		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S1: Line length in miles
6007	S1: Line length		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S1: Line length in kilometer
6011	S2: RE/RL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S2: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6012	S2: XE/XL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S2: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6013	S2: x'	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S2: feeder reactance per mile: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	
6014	S2: x'	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S2: feeder reactance per km: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6015	S2: Line angle		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S2: Line angle
6016	S2: line length		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S2: line length in miles
6017	S2: Line length		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S2: Line length in kilometer
6021	S3: RE/RL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S3: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6022	S3: XE/XL		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S3: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6023	S3: x'	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S3: feeder reactance per mile: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	
6024	S3: x'	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S3: feeder reactance per km: x'
		5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	
6025	S3: Line angle		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S3: Line angle
6026	S3: line length		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S3: line length in miles
6027	S3: Line length		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S3: Line length in kilometer

2.1.6.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
126	ProtON/OFF	IntSP	Protection ON/OFF (via system port)
356	>Manual Close	SP	>Manual close signal
501	Relay PICKUP	OUT	Relay PICKUP
511	Relay TRIP	OUT	Relay GENERAL TRIP command
533	Ia =	VI	Primary fault current Ia
534	Ib =	VI	Primary fault current Ib
535	Ic =	VI	Primary fault current Ic
561	Man.Clos.Detect	OUT	Manual close signal detected
2720	>Enable ANSI#-2	SP	>Enable 50/67-(N)-2 (override 79 blk)
4601	>52-a	SP	>52-a contact (OPEN, if bkr is open)
4602	>52-b	SP	>52-b contact (OPEN, if bkr is closed)
16019	>52 Wear start	SP	>52 Breaker Wear Start Criteria
16020	52 WearSet.fail	OUT	52 Wear blocked by Time Setting Failure
16027	52WL.blk I PErr	OUT	52 Breaker Wear Logic blk Ir-CB>=Isc-CB
16028	52WL.blk n PErr	OUT	52 Breaker W.Log.blk SwCyc.Isc>=SwCyc.Ir

2.1.7 EN100-Module

2.1.7.1 Functional Description

The `EN100-Module` enables integration of the 7SJ62/64 in 100-Mbit communication networks in control and automation systems with the protocols according to IEC 61850 standard. This standard permits uniform communication of the devices without gateways and protocol converters. Even when installed in heterogeneous environments, SIPROTEC 4 relays therefore provide for open and interoperable operation. Parallel to the process control integration of the device, this interface can also be used for communication with DIGSI and for inter-relay communication via GOOSE.

2.1.7.2 Setting Notes

Interface Selection

No special settings are required for operating the Ethernet system interface module (IEC 1850, **`EN100-Module`**). If the ordered version of the device is equipped with such a module, it is automatically allocated to the interface available for it, namely ***Port B***.

2.1.7.3 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
009.0100	Failure Modul	IntSP	Failure EN100 Modul
009.0101	Fail Ch1	IntSP	Failure EN100 Link Channel 1 (Ch1)
009.0102	Fail Ch2	IntSP	Failure EN100 Link Channel 2 (Ch2)

2.2 Overcurrent Protection 50, 51, 50N, 51N

Overcurrent protection is the main protection function of the 7SJ62/64 relay. Each phase current and the ground current is provided with four elements. All elements are independent from each other and can be combined as desired.

If it is desired in grounded or compensated systems that three-phase devices should work together with two-phase protection equipment, the overcurrent protection can be configured in such a way that it allows twophase operation besides three-phase mode (see Section 2.1.3.2).

The high-set elements 50-3 and 50-2 as well as the overcurrent element 50-1 always operate with definite tripping time, the fourth element 51 always with inverse tripping time.

Applications

- The non-directional overcurrent protection is suited for networks that are radial and supplied from a single source or open looped networks, for backup protection of differential protective schemes of all types of lines, transformers, generators, motors, and busbars.

2.2.1 General

Depending on parameter 613 50N/51N/67N w. the overcurrent protection for the ground current can either operate with measured values I_N or with the quantities 3I0 calculated from the three phase currents. Devices featuring a sensitive ground current input, however, generally use the calculated quantity 3I0.

All overcurrent elements enabled in the device may be blocked via the automatic reclosing function (depending on the cycle) or via an external signal to the binary inputs of the device. Removal of blocking during pickup will restart time delays. The Manual Close signal is an exception. If a circuit breaker is manually closed onto a fault, it can be re-opened immediately. For overcurrent or high-set elements the delay may be bypassed via a Manual Close pulse, thus resulting in high speed tripping. This pulse is extended up to at least 300 ms.

The automatic reclosure function 79 may also initiate immediate tripping for the overcurrent and high-set elements depending on the cycle.

Pickup of the definite-time elements can be stabilized by setting the dropout times. This protection comes into use in systems where intermittent faults occur. Combined with electromechanical relays, it allows different dropout responses to be adjusted and a time grading of digital and electromechanical relays to be implemented.

Pickup and delay settings may be quickly adapted to system requirements via dynamic setting changeover (see Section 2.4).

Tripping by the 50-1 and 51 elements (in phases), 50N-1 and 51N elements (in ground path) may be blocked for inrush conditions by utilizing the inrush restraint feature. 4

The following table gives an overview of the interconnection to other functions of 7SJ62/64.

Table 2-1 Interconnection to other functions

Overcurrent Elements	Connection to Automatic Reclosing	Manual CLOSE	Dynamic Cold Load Pickup	Inrush Restraint
50-1	•	•	•	•
50-2	•	•	•	
50-3	•	•	•	
51	•	•	•	•
50N-1	•	•	•	•
50N-2	•	•	•	
50N-3	•	•	•	
51N	•	•	•	•

2.2.2 Definite Time, High-set Elements 50-3, 50-2, 50N-3, 50N-2

For each element an individual pickup value 50-3 PICKUP, 50-2 PICKUP or 50N-3 PICKUP, 50N-2 PICKUP is set. For 50-3 PICKUP and 50N-3 PICKUP, apart from *Fundamental* and *True RMS*, the *Instantaneous* values can also be measured. Each phase and ground current is compared separately per element with the common pickup values 50-3 PICKUP, 50-2 PICKUP or 50N-3 PICKUP, 50N-2 PICKUP. If the respective pickup value is exceeded, this is signaled. After the user-defined time delays 50-3 DELAY, 50-2 DELAY or 50N-3 DELAY, 50N-2 DELAY have elapsed, trip signals are issued which are available for each element. The dropout value is roughly equal to 95% of the pickup value for currents > 0.3 I_{Nom}. If the measurement of the instantaneous values has been configured for the 50-3 or 50N-3 element, the dropout ratio amounts to 90 %.

Pickup can be stabilized by setting dropout times 1215 **50 T DROP-OUT** or 1315 **50N T DROP-OUT**. This time is started and maintains the pickup condition if the current falls below the threshold. Therefore, the function does not drop out at high speed. The trip delay time **50-3 DELAY**, **50-2 DELAY** or **50N-3 DELAY**, **50N-2 DELAY** continues running in the meantime. After the dropout delay time has elapsed, the pickup is reported OFF and the trip delay time is reset unless the threshold **50-3 PICKUP**, **50-2 PICKUP** or **50N-3 PICKUP**, **50N-2 PICKUP** has been exceeded again. If the threshold is exceeded again during the dropout delay time, the time is cancelled. The trip delay time **50-3 DELAY**, **50-2 DELAY** or **50N-3 DELAY**, **50N-2 DELAY** continues running in the meantime. If the threshold value is exceeded after its expiry, the trip command is issued immediately. If the threshold value is not exceeded at this time, there is no reaction. If the threshold value is exceeded again after expiry of the trip-command delay time, while the dropout delay time is still running, tripping occurs immediately.

These elements can be blocked by the automatic reclosing feature (79 AR).

The following figures give an example of logic diagrams for the high-set elements **50-2 PICKUP** or **50N-2 PICKUP**. They also apply analogously to the high-set elements **50-3 PICKUP** and **50N-3 PICKUP**.

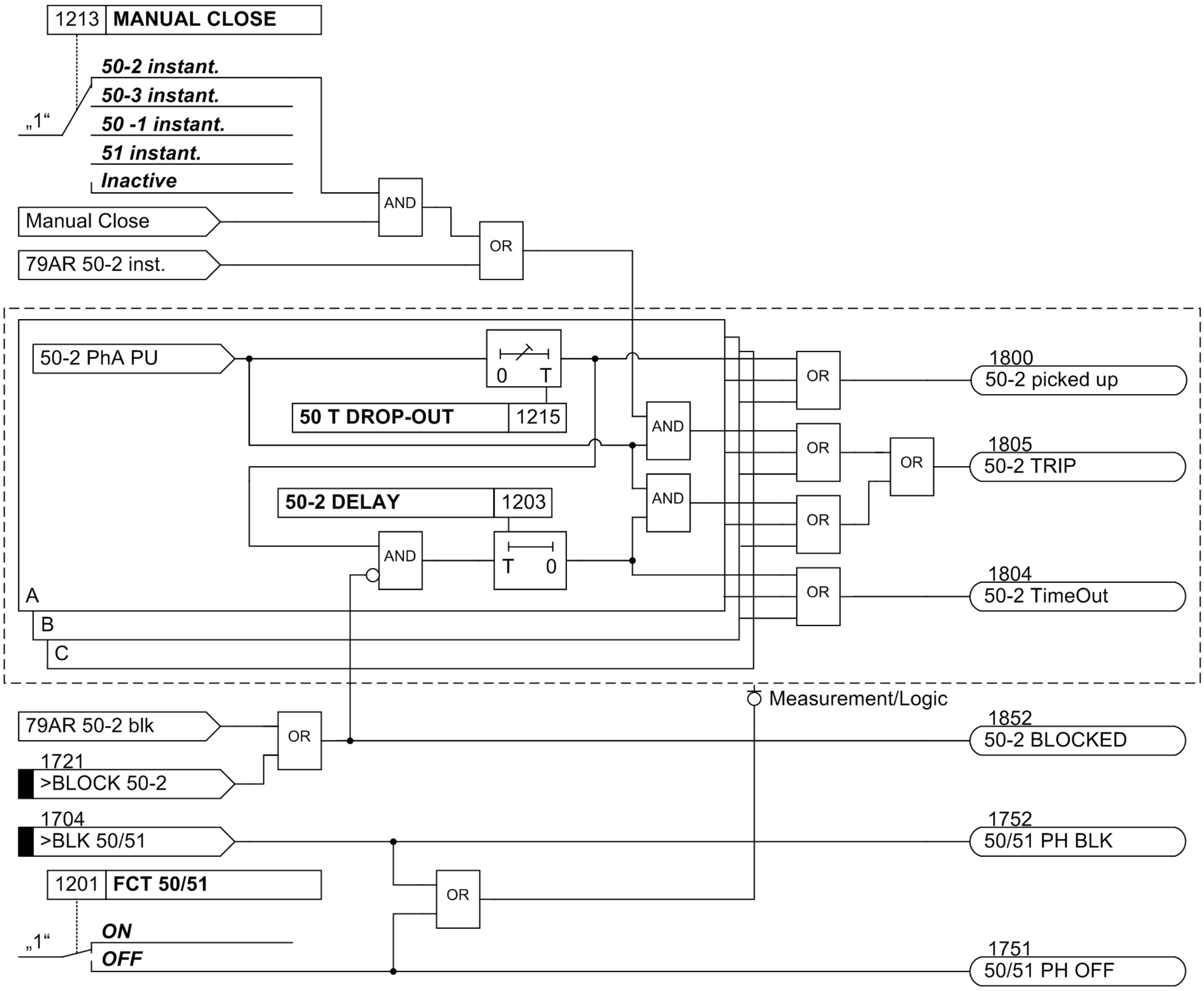


Figure 2-4 Logic diagram for 50-2 for phases

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***50-2 instant.*** or ***50-3 instant.*** and manual close detection is used, a pickup causes instantaneous tripping, even if the element is blocked via binary input. The same applies to 79AR 50-2 inst.

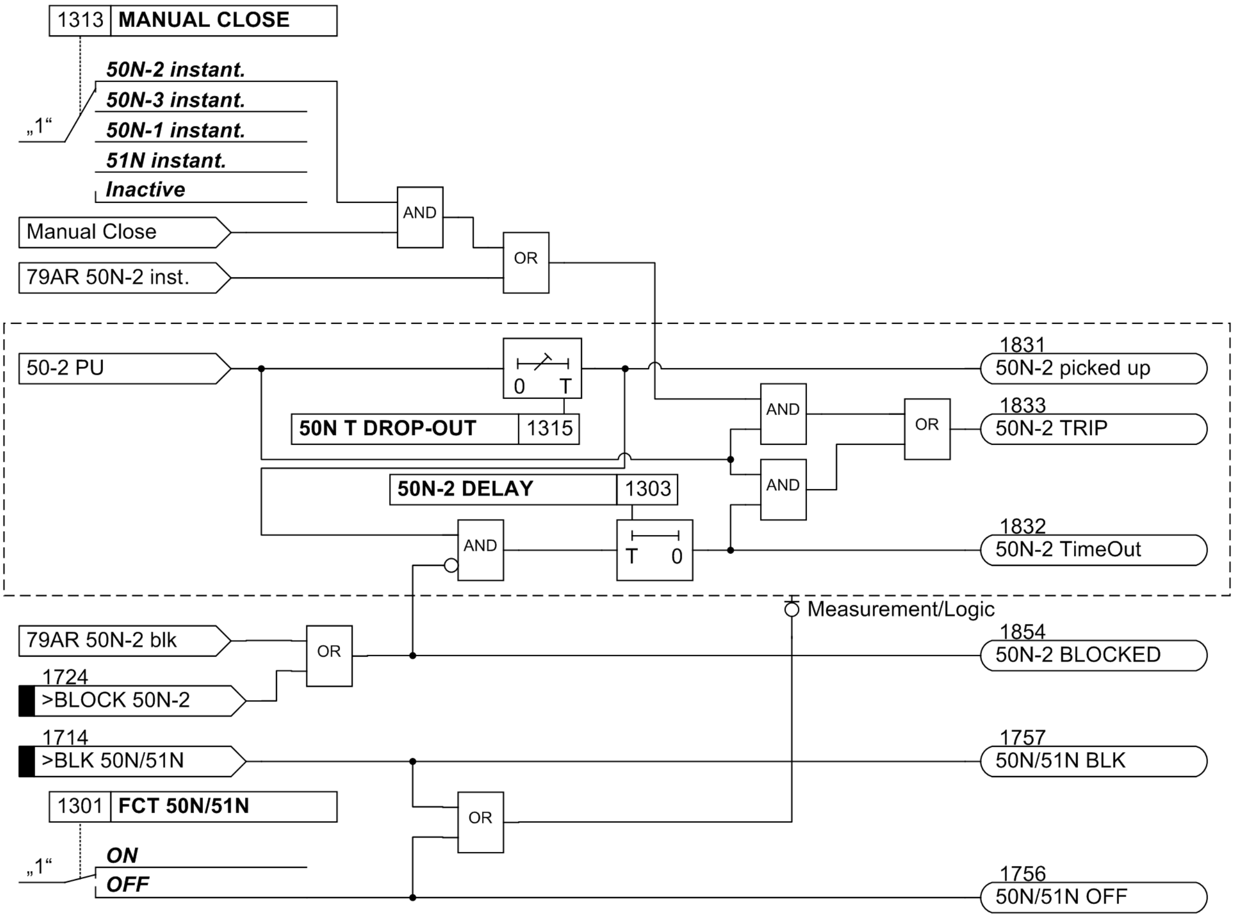


Figure 2-5 Logic diagram for 50N-2 high-set element

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***50N-2 instant.*** or ***50N-3 instant.*** and manual close detection is used, a pickup causes instantaneous tripping, even if the element is blocked via binary input. The same applies to AR 50N-2 inst.

2.2.3 Definite Time Overcurrent Elements 50-1, 50N-1

For each element an individual pickup value 50-1 PICKUP or 50N-1 PICKUP is set. Apart from *Fundamental*, the *True RMS* can also be measured. Each phase and ground current is compared separately with the setting value 50-1 or 50N-1 for each element. If the respective value is exceeded, this is signaled. If the inrush restraint feature (see below) is applied, either the normal pickup signals or the corresponding inrush signals are output as long as inrush current is detected. After user-configured time delays 50-1 DELAY or 50N-1 DELAY have elapsed, a trip signal is issued if no inrush current is detected or inrush restraint is disabled. If the inrush restraint feature is enabled and an inrush condition exists, no tripping takes place but a message is recorded and displayed indicating when the overcurrent element time delay elapses. Trip signals and signals on the expiration of time delay are available separately for each element. The dropout value is approxmiately 95% of the pickup value for currents > 0.3 I_{Nom}.

Pickup can be stabilized by setting dropout times 1215 **50 T DROP-OUT** or 1315 **50N T DROP-OUT**. This time is started and maintains the pickup condition if the current falls below the threshold. Therefore, the function does not drop out at high speed. The trip-command delay time **50-1 DELAY** or **50N-1 DELAY** continues running in the meantime. After the dropout delay time has elapsed, the pickup is reported OFF and the trip delay time is reset unless the threshold 50-1 or 50N-1 has been exceeded again. If the threshold is exceeded again during the dropout delay time, the time is cancelled. However, the trip-command delay time **50-1 DELAY** or **50N-1 DELAY** continues running. If the threshold value is exceeded after its expiry, the trip command is issued immediately. If the threshold value is not exceeded at this time, there is no reaction. If the threshold value is exceeded again after expiry of the trip-command delay time, while the dropout delay time is still running, tripping occurs immediately.

Pickup stabilization of the overcurrent elements 50-1 or 50N-1 by means of settable dropout time is deactivated if an inrush pickup is present since an inrush does not represent an intermittent fault.

These elements can be blocked by the automatic reclosing feature (79 AR).

The following figures show the logic diagrams for the current elements 50-1 and 50N-1.

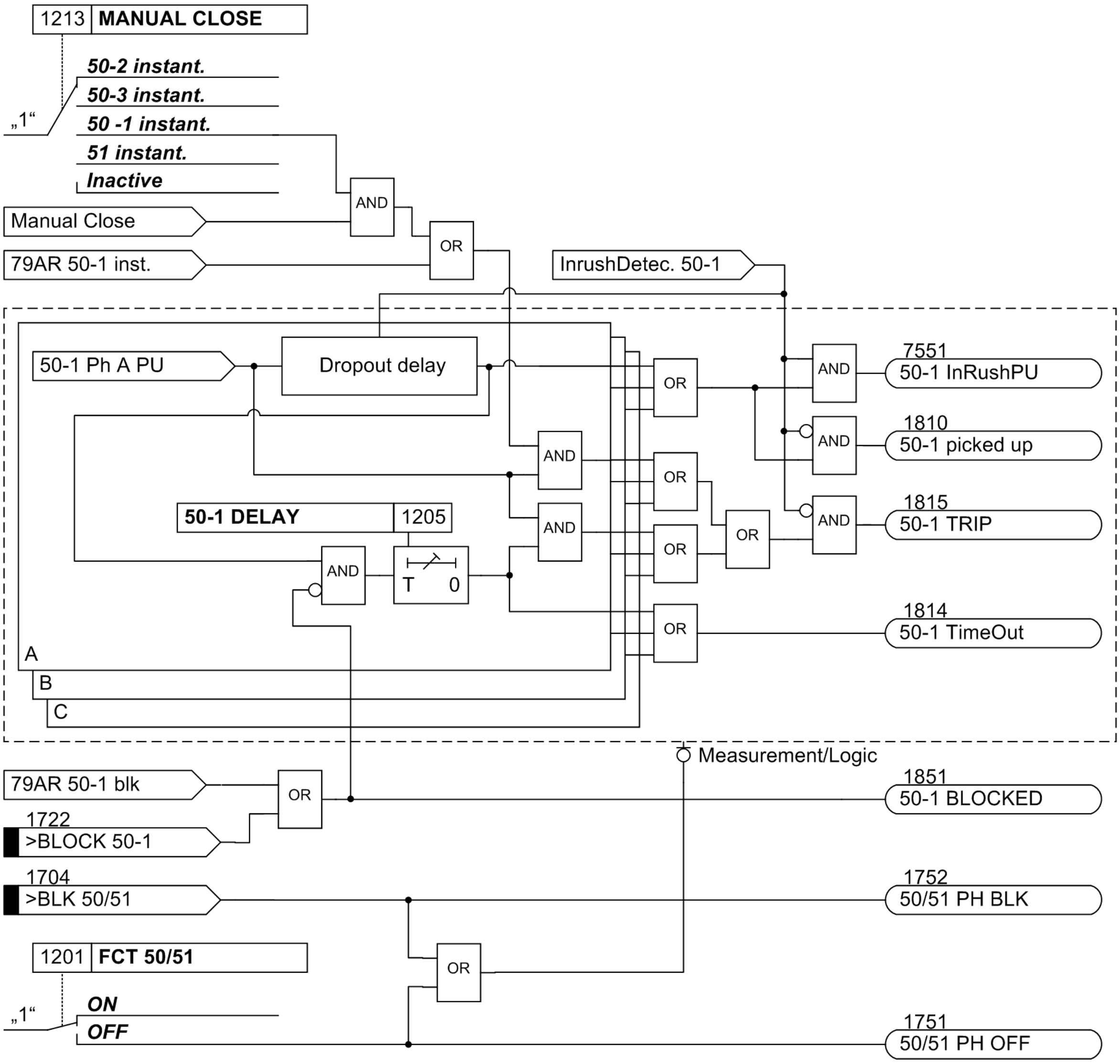


Figure 2-6 Logic diagram for the 50-1 current element for phases

The dropout delay only operates if no inrush was detected. An incoming inrush will reset a running dropout delay time.

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***50 -1 instant.*** and manual close detection is used, a pickup causes instantaneous tripping, even if blocking of the element via binary input is present. The same applies to 79AR 50-1 inst.

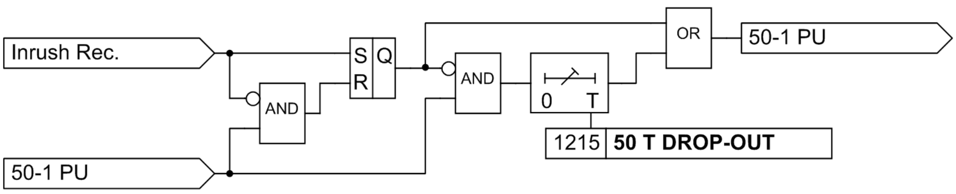


Figure 2-7 Logic diagram of the dropout delay for 50-1

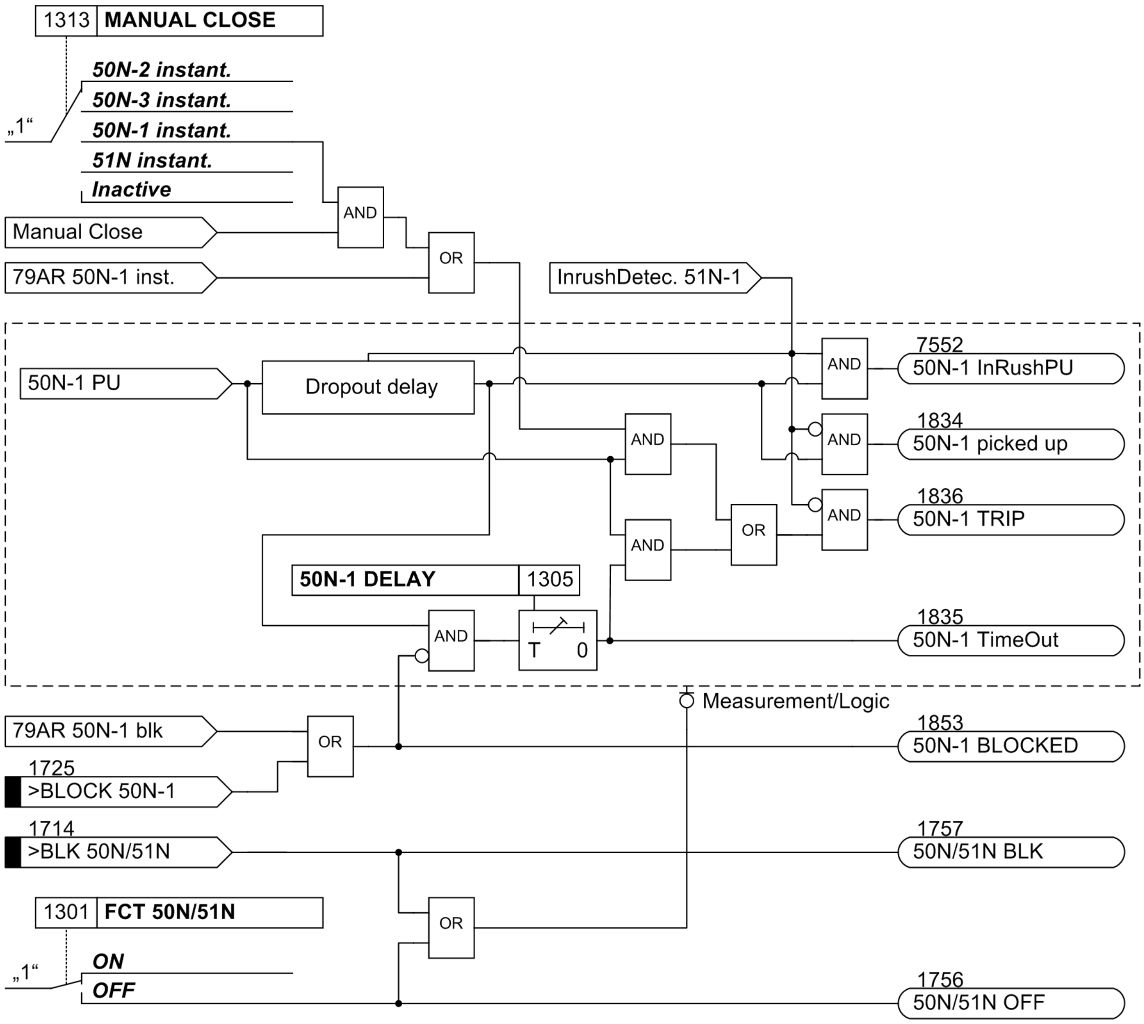


Figure 2-8 Logic diagram for the 50N-1 current element

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***50N-1 instant.*** and manual close detection applies, the trip is initiated as soon as the pickup conditions arrive, even if the element is blocked via a binary input. The same applies to 79 AR 50N-1 inst.

The pickup values of each 50-1, 50-2 element for the phase currents and 50N-1, 50N-2 element for the ground current and the valid delay times for each element can be set individually.

The dropout delay only functions if no inrush was detected. An incoming inrush will reset a running dropout time delay.

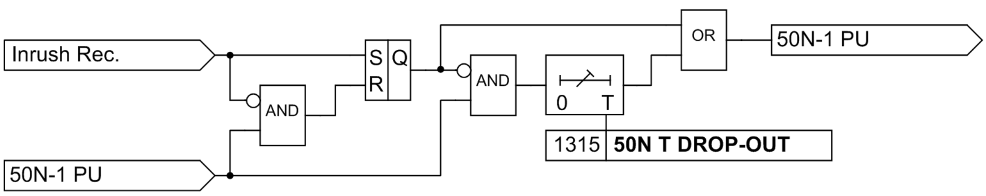


Figure 2-9 Logic of the dropout delay for 50N-1

2.2.4 Inverse Time Overcurrent Elements 51, 51N

Inverse time elements are dependent on the variant ordered. They operate with an inverse time characteristic either according to the IEC- or the ANSI-standard or with a user-defined characteristic. The characteristics and associated formulas are given in the Technical Data.

During configuration of the inverse time characteristics, the definite time relay elements 50-3, 50-2 and 50-1 are also enabled (see Section "Definite Time High-set Elements 50-3, 50-2, 50N-3, 50N-2" and "Definite Time Overcurrent Elements 50-1, 50N-1").

A voltage restraint can optionally be set (see Section „Inverse Time Overcurrent Protection (Voltage-controlled / Voltage-restraint“).

Pickup Behavior

For each element an individual pickup value **51 PICKUP** or **51N PICKUP** is set. Apart from ***Fundamental***, the ***True RMS*** can also be measured. Each phase and ground current is separately compared with the setting value 51 or 51N per element. If a current exceeds 1.1 times the setting value, the corresponding element picks up and is signaled individually. If the inrush restraint feature is used, either the normal pickup signals or the corresponding inrush signals are issued as long as inrush current is detected. If the 51 element picks up, the tripping time is calculated from the actual fault current flowing, using an integrating method of measurement. The calculated tripping time depends on the selected tripping curve. Once this time has elapsed, a trip signal is issued provided that no inrush current is detected or inrush restraint is disabled. If the inrush restraint feature is enabled and an inrush condition exists, no tripping takes place but a message is recorded and displayed indicating when the overcurrent element time delay elapses.

These elements can be blocked by the automatic reclosing feature (79 AR).

For ground current element 51N the characteristic may be selected independently of the characteristic used for phase currents.

Pickup values of elements 51 (phase currents) and 51N (ground current) and the relevant time multiplicators may be set individually.

The following two figures show the logic diagrams for the inverse time overcurrent protection.

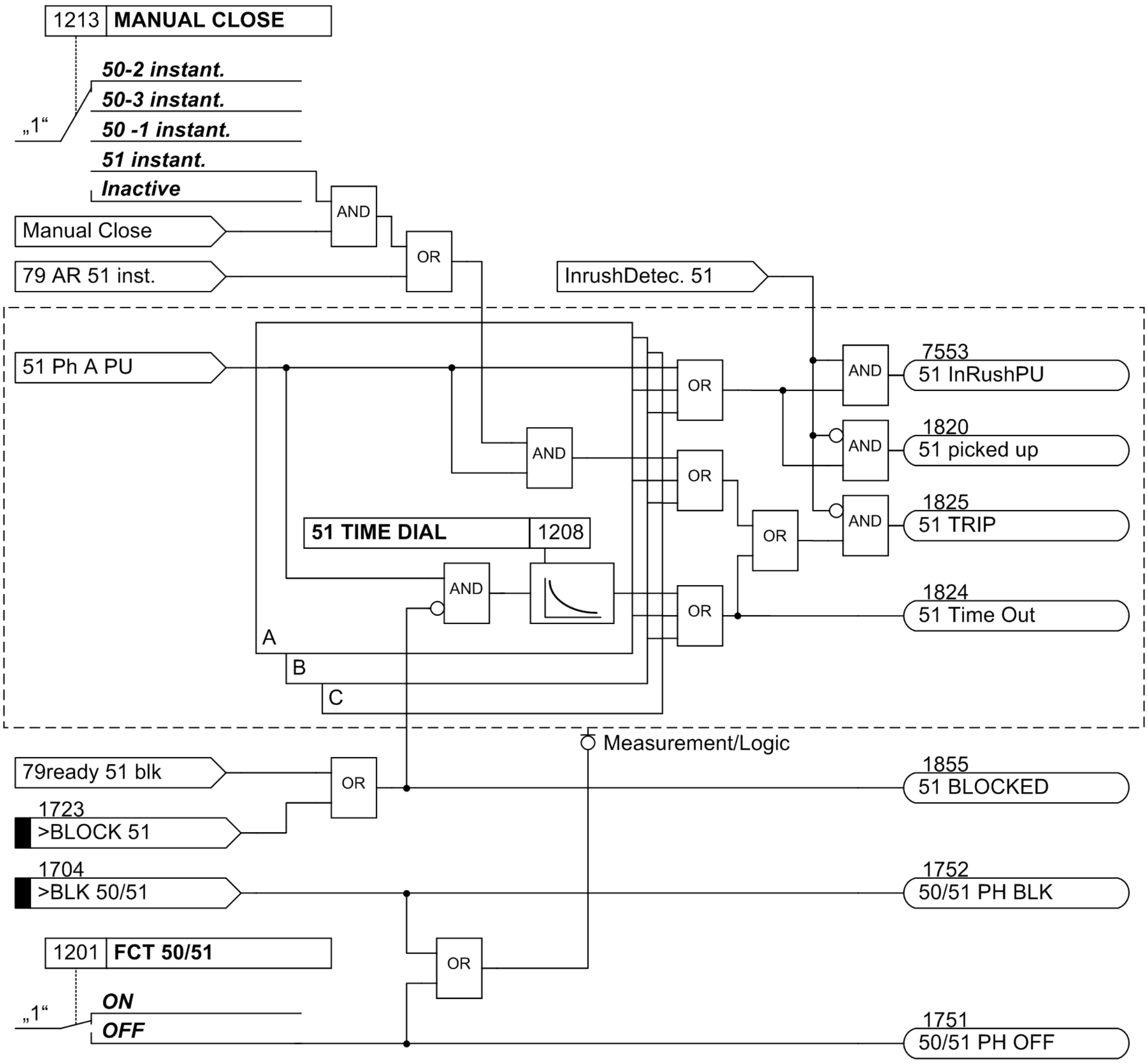


Figure 2-10 Logic diagram of the inverse-time overcurrent protection element for phases

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***51 instant.*** and manual close detection applies, the trip is initiated as soon as the pickup conditions arrive, even if the element is blocked via a binary input. The same applies to 79AR 51 inst.

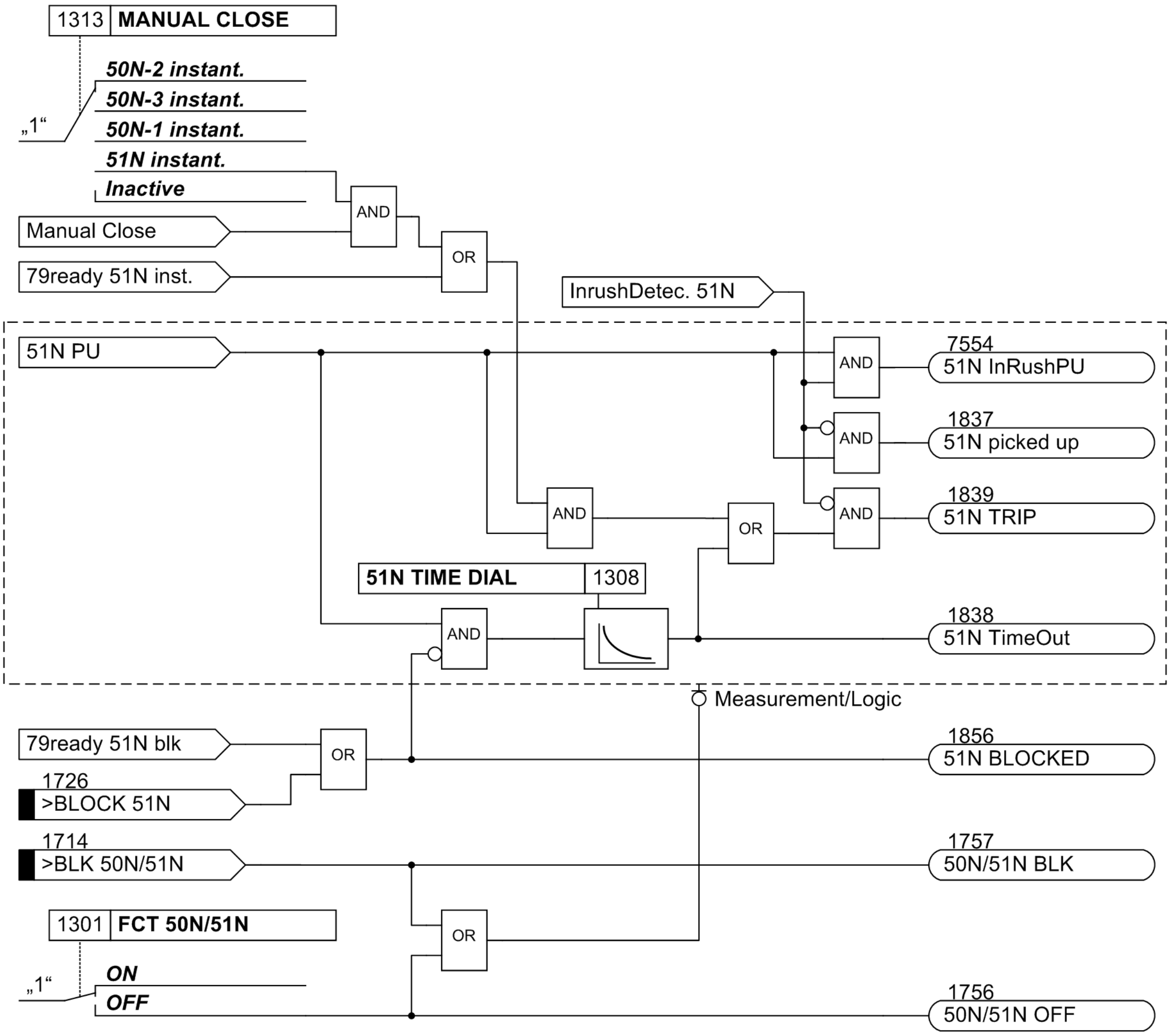


Figure 2-11 Logic diagram of the inverse-time overcurrent protection element for ground

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***51N instant.*** and manual close detection applies, the trip is initiated as soon as the pickup conditions arrive, even if the element is blocked via binary input. The same applies to 79AR 51N instantaneous.

Dropout Behavior

When using an ANSI curve, it can be selected whether the dropout of an element is to occur instantaneously after the threshold has been undershot or whether dropout is to be performed by means of disk emulation. "Instantaneous" means that pickup drops off when 95 % of the pickup value is undershot. For a new pickup the time delay starts at zero.

The disk emulation evokes a dropout process (timer counter is decrementing) which begins after de-energization. This process corresponds to the reset of a Ferraris-disk (explaining its denomination "disk emulation"). In case several faults occur in succession, the "history" is taken into consideration due to the inertia of the Ferraris-disk and the time response is adapted. Reset begins as soon as 90 % of the setting value is undershot, in accordance with the dropout curve of the selected characteristic. In the range between the dropout value (95 % of the pickup value) and 90 % of the setting value, the incrementing and the decrementing processes are in idle state.

Disk emulation offers advantages when the overcurrent relay elements must be coordinated with conventional electromechanical overcurrent relays located towards the source.

User-defined Characteristics

When user-defined characteristic are used, the tripping curve may be defined point by point. Up to 20 value pairs (current, time) may be entered. The device then approximates the characteristic, using linear interpolation.

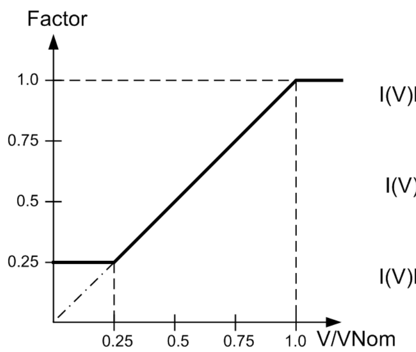
The dropout curve may be user-defined as well. See dropout behavior for ANSI and IEC curves in the function description. If no user-defined dropout curve is required, the element drops out as soon as the respective current falls below approx. 95% of the set pickup value. When a new pickup is evoked, the timer starts at zero again.

2.2.5 Inverse Time Overcurrent Protection 51V (Voltage-controlled / Voltage-restraint)

Undervoltage Consideration

The inverse time overcurrent protection is provided with an undervoltage detection that can be disabled (address 1223 **VOLT. INFLUENCE**). This function can influence overcurrent detection by means of two different methods:

- **Voltage-controlled:** If a set voltage threshold is undershot, the overcurrent element is released.
- **Voltage-restraint:** The pickup threshold of the overcurrent element depends on the voltage magnitude. A lower voltage decreases the current pickup value (see Figure 2-12). In the range between V/V_{Nom} = 1.00 to 0.25 a linear, directly proportional dependence is realized, and therefore the following applies:



$$I(V)PU = 51PU \cdot 1.00 \quad \text{for } 1.00 \le \frac{V}{VNom} \le \infty$$

$$I(V)PU = 51PU \cdot \frac{V}{VNom} \quad \text{for } 0.25 \le \frac{V}{VNom} \le 1.00$$

$$I(V)PU = 51PU \cdot 0.25 \quad \text{for } 0.00 \le \frac{V}{VNom} \le 0.25$$

with	VNom	=	Nominal voltage
	51PU	=	Pick-up value of inverse time characterisic
	I(V)PU	=	Voltage influence of the pickup value

Figure 2-12 Voltage influence of the pickup value

The 51 PICKUP value is decreased proportional to the voltage decrease. Consequently, for constant current I the I/ 51 PICKUP ratio is increased and the tripping time is reduced. Compared with the standard curves represented in Section „Technical Data“ the tripping curve shifts to the left side as the voltage decreases.

Switching to the lower pickup value or decreasing the pickup threshold is carried out phase-selectively. The assignment of voltages to current-carrying phases is shown in the following table.

Table 2-2 Controlling voltages in relation to the fault currents

Current	Voltage
I_A	$V_A - V_B$
I_B	$V_B - V_C$
I_C	$V_C - V_A$

In order to avoid an unwanted operation in case of a voltage transformer fault, a function blocking is implemented via a binary input controlled by the voltage transformer protection breaker as well as via the device-internal measuring voltage failure detection ("Fuse Failure Monitor").

The following two figures show the logic diagrams for the inverse time overcurrent protection with undervoltage consideration.

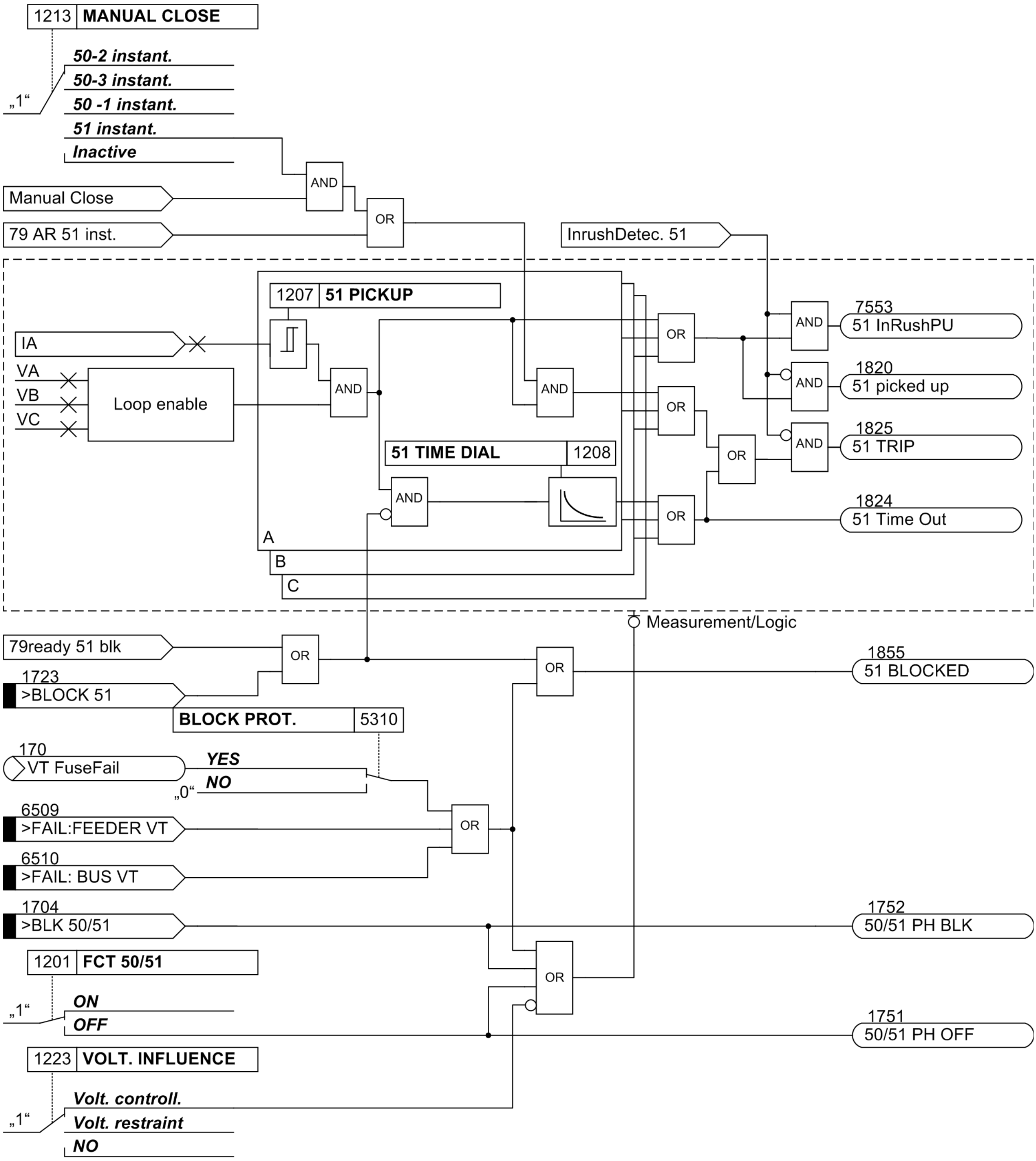


Figure 2-13 Logic diagram of the voltage-controlled inverse time overcurrent protection

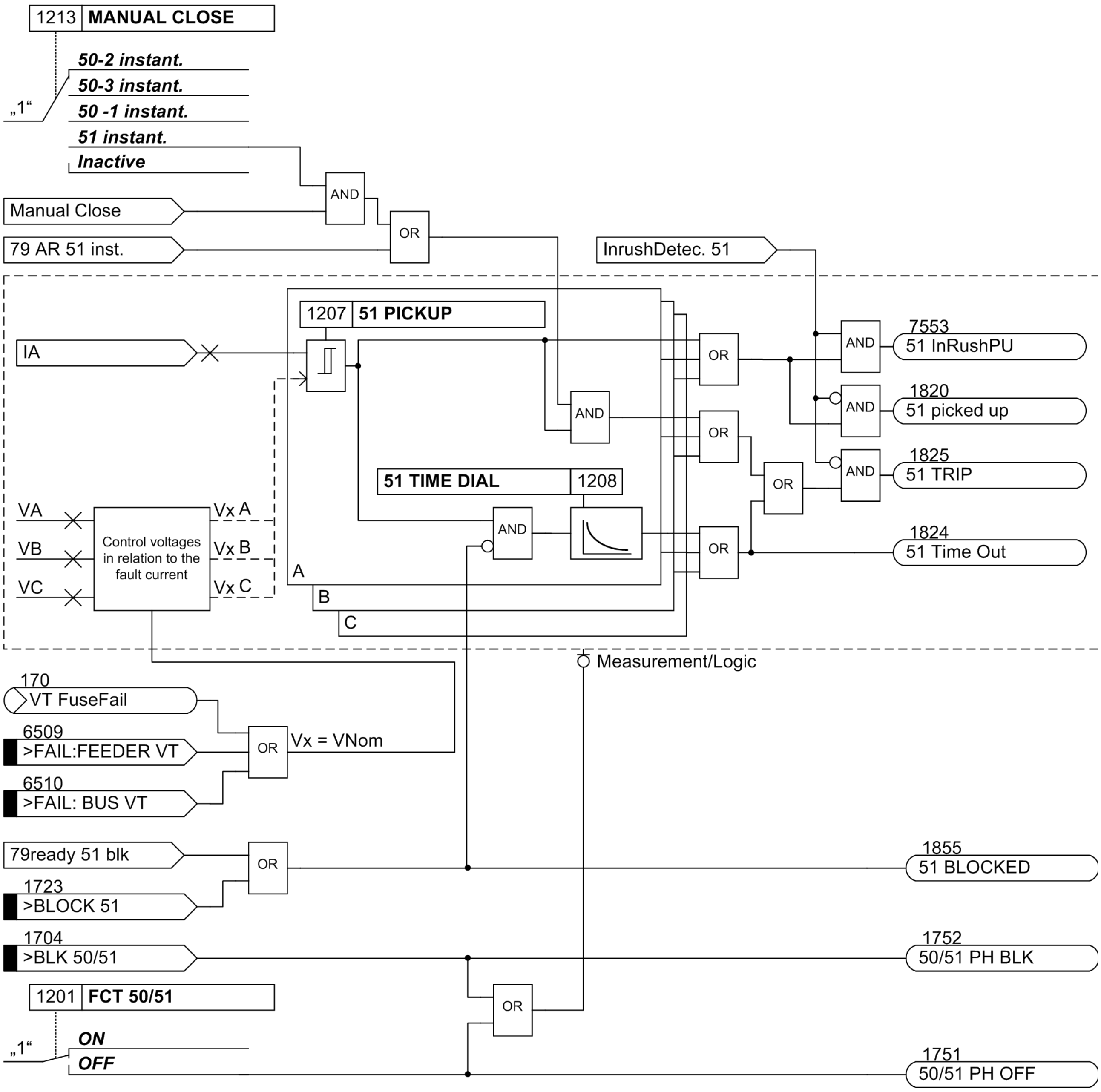


Figure 2-14 Logic diagram of the voltage-restraint inverse-time overcurrent protection

2.2.6 Dynamic Cold Load Pickup Function

It may be necessary to dynamically increase the pickup values if, during starting, certain elements of the system show an increased power consumption after a long period of zero voltage (e.g. air-conditioning systems, heating installations, motors). Thus, a general raise of pickup thresholds can be avoided taking such starting conditions into consideration.

This dynamic pickup value changeover is common to all overcurrent elements and is described in Section 2.4. The alternative pickup values can be set individually for each element of the time overcurrent protection.

2.2.7 Inrush Restraint

When the multi-functional protective relay with local control 7SJ62/64 is installed, for instance, to protect a power transformer, large magnetizing inrush currents will flow when the transformer is energized. These inrush currents may be several times the nominal transformer current, and, depending on the transformer size and design, may last from several tens of milliseconds to several seconds.

Although pickup of the relay elements is based only on the fundamental harmonic component of the measured currents, false device pickup due to inrush is still a potential problem since, depending on the transformer size and design, the inrush current also comprises a large component of the fundamental.

The 7SJ62/64 features an integrated inrush restraint function. It prevents the „normal" pickup of 50-1 or 51 relay elements (not 50-2 and 50-3) in the phases and the ground path of all directional and non-directional overcurrent relay elements. The same is true for the alternative pickup thresholds of the dynamic cold load pickup function. After detection of inrush currents above a pickup value, special inrush signals are generated. These signals also initiate fault annunciations and start the associated trip delay time. If inrush conditions are still present after the tripping time delay has elapsed, a corresponding message („`....Timeout.`") is output, but the overcurrent tripping is blocked (see also logic diagrams of time overcurrent elements, Figures 2-6 to 2-11).

Inrush current contains a relatively large second harmonic component (twice the nominal frequency) which is nearly absent during a fault current. The inrush restraint is based on the evaluation of the 2nd harmonic present in the inrush current. For frequency analysis, digital filters are used to conduct a Fourier analysis of all three phase currents and the ground current.

Inrush current is recognized if the following conditions are fulfilled at the same time:

- The harmonic content is larger than the setting value 2202 **2nd HARMONIC** (minimum 0.025 * $I_{Nom,sec}$);
- the currents do not exceed an upper limit value 2205 **I Max**;
- an exceeding of a threshold value via an inrush restraint of the blocked element takes place.

In this case an inrush in the affected phase is recognized (annunciations 1840 to 1842 and 7558 „`InRush Gnd Det`", see Figure 2-15) and its blocking being carried out.

Since quantitative analysis of the harmonic components cannot be completed until a full line period has been measured, pickup will generally be blocked by then. Therefore, assuming the inrush restraint feature is enabled, a pickup message will be delayed by a full line period if no closing process is present. On the other hand, trip delay times of the time overcurrent protection feature are started immediately even with the inrush restraint being enabled. Time delays continue running with inrush currents present. If inrush blocking drops out after the time delay has elapsed, tripping will occur immediately. Therefore, utilization of the inrush restraint feature will not result in any additional tripping delays. If a relay element drops out during inrush blocking, the associated time delay will reset.

Cross Blocking

Since inrush restraint operates individually for each phase, protection is ideal where a power transformer is energized into a single-phase fault and inrush currents are detected on a different healthy phase. However, the protection feature can be configured to allow that not only this phase element but also the remaining elements (including ground) are blocked (the so-called **CROSS BLOCK** function, address 2203) if the permissible harmonic component of the current is exceeded for only one phase.

Please take into consideration that inrush currents flowing in the ground path will not cross-block tripping by the phase elements.

Cross blocking is reset if there is no more inrush in any phase. Furthermore, the cross blocking function may also be limited to a particular time interval (address 2204 **CROSS BLK TIMER**). After expiry of this time interval, the cross blocking function will be disabled, even if inrush current is still present.

The inrush restraint has an upper limit: Above this (via adjustable parameter 2205 **I Max**) current blocking is suppressed since a high-current fault is assumed in this case.

The following figure shows the inrush restraint influence on the time overcurrent elements including cross-blocking.

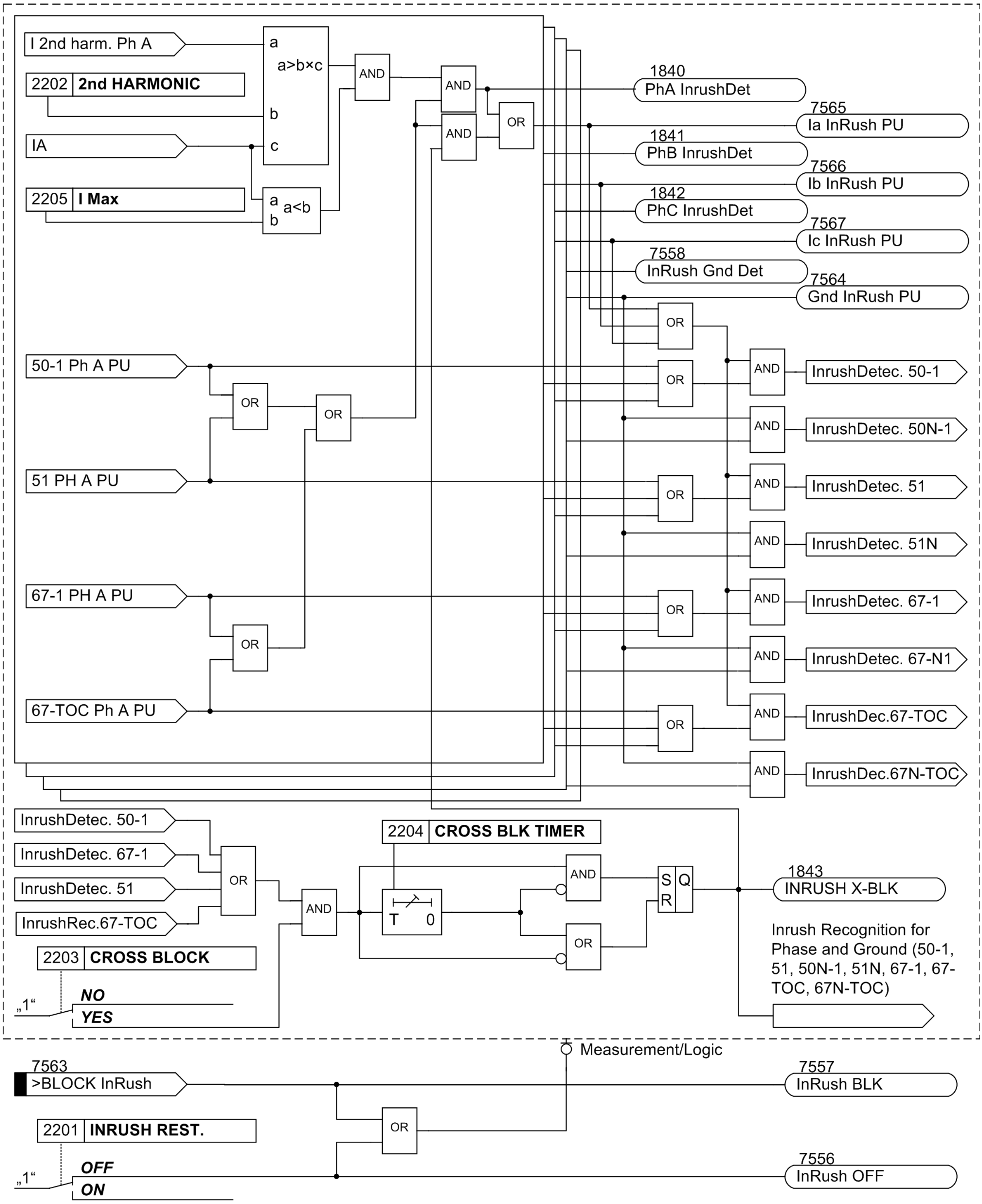


Figure 2-15 Logic diagram for inrush restraint

2.2.8 Pickup Logic and Tripping Logic

The pickup annunciations of the individual phases (or ground) and the individual elements are combined with each other in such a way that the phase information and the element that has picked up are issued.

Table 2-3 Pickup annunciations of the overcurrent protection

Internal Annunciation	Figure	Output Annunciation	FNo.
50-3 A PU 50-2 A PU 50-1 A PU 51 A PU	2-4 2-6 2-10	„50/51 Ph A PU“	1762
50-3 B PU 50-2 B PU 50-1 B PU 51 B PU	2-4 2-6 2-10	„50/51 Ph B PU“	1763
50-3 C PU 50-2 C PU 50-1 C PU 51 B PU	2-4 2-6 2-10	„50/51 Ph C PU“	1764
50N-3 PU 50N-2 PU 50N-1 PU 51N PU	2-5 2-8 2-11	„50N/51NPickedup“	1765
50-3 A PU 50-3 B PU 50-3 C PU 50N-3 PU		„50-3 picked up“	1767
50-2 A PU 50-2 B PU 50-2 C PU 50N-2 PU	2-4 2-4 2-4 2-5	„50-2 picked up“	1800
50-1 A PU 50-1 B PU 50-1 C PU 50N-1 PU	2-6 2-6 2-6 2-5	„50-1 picked up“	1810
51 A PU 51 B PU 51 C PU 51N PU (also voltage-controlled / voltage-restraint)	2-10 2-10 2-10 2-11 2-13 2-14	„51 picked up“	1820
(All pickups)		„50(N)/51(N) PU“	1761

In the trip signals, the element which initiated the tripping is also indicated.

2.2.9 Two-phase Overcurrent Protection (Only Non-directional)

The two-phase overcurrent protection functionality is used in grounded or compensated systems where interaction with existing two-phase protection equipment is required. As an isolated or resonant-grounded system remains operational with a single-phase ground fault, this protection serves the purpose of detecting double ground faults with high ground fault currents. Only then must the respective feeder be switched off. A two-phase measurement is sufficient for this purpose. In order to ensure selectivity of the protection in this section of the system, only phases A and C are monitored.

If 250 **50/51 2-ph prot** (settable in **P.System Data 1**) is set to ***ON***, I_B is not used for threshold comparison. If the fault is a simple ground fault in B, the element will not pick up. Only after pickup on A or C a double ground fault is assumed, causing the element to pick up and trip after the delay time has elapsed.

Note

With inrush recognition activated and inrush only on B, no cross blocking will take place in the other phases. On the other hand, if inrush with cross blocking is activated on A or C, B will also be blocked.

2.2.10 Fast Busbar Protection Using Reverse Interlocking

Application Example

Each of the overcurrent elements can be blocked via binary inputs of the relay. A setting parameter determines whether the binary input operates in the normally open (i.e. actuated when energized) or the normally closed (i.e. actuated when de-energized) mode. This allows, for example, the busbar protection to take immediate effect in star systems or looped systems which are open on one side, utilizing "reverse interlocking". This principle is often used, for example, in distribution systems, auxiliary systems of power plants, and the like, where a station supply transformer supplied from the transmission grid serves internal loads of the generation station via a medium voltage bus with multiple feeders (Figure 2-16).

The reverse interlocking principle is based on the following: Time overcurrent protection of the busbar feeder trips with a short time delay T 50-2 independent of the grading times of the feeders, unless the pickup of the next load-side overcurrent protection element blocks the busbar protection (Figure 2-16). Always the protection element nearest to the fault will trip with the short time delay since this element cannot be blocked by a protection element located behind the fault. Time elements T 50-1 or T51 are still effective as backup element. Pickup signals output by the load-side protective relay are used as input message„>BLOCK 50-2“ via a binary input at the feeder-side protective relay.

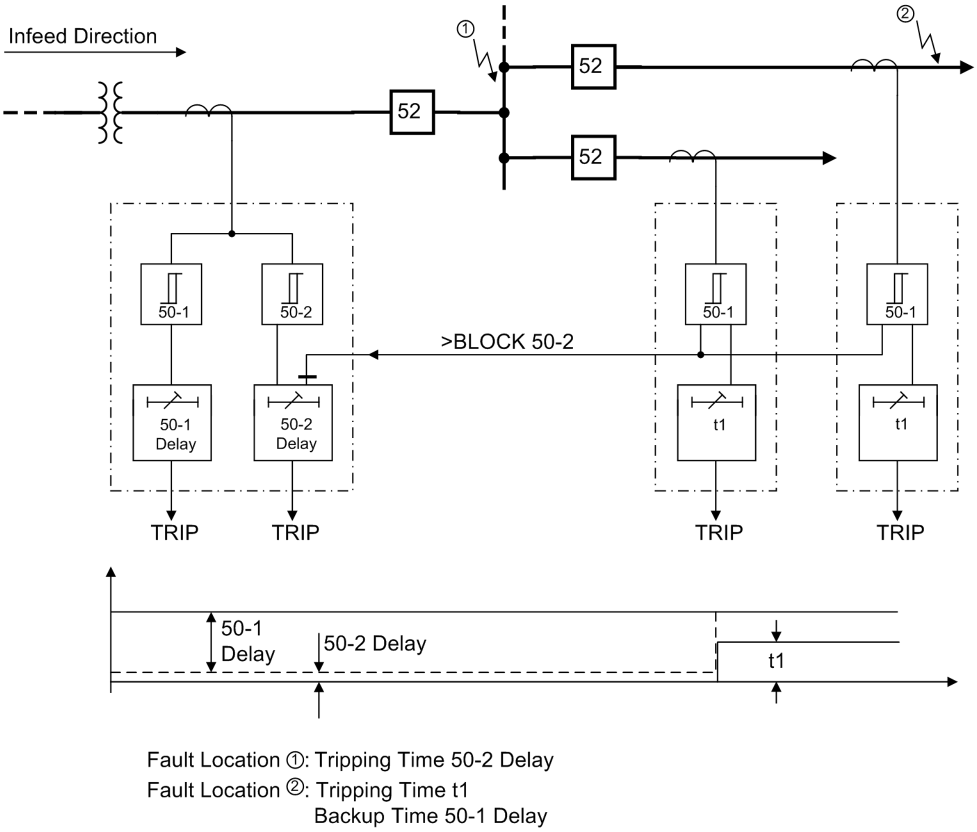


Figure 2-16 Reverse interlocking protection scheme

2.2.11 Setting Notes

General

When selecting the time overcurrent protection in DIGSI a dialog box appears with several tabs, such as , , , , and in which the individual parameters can be set. Depending on the functional scope specified during configuration of the protective functions in addresses 112 **Charac. Phase** and 113 **Charac. Ground** the number of tabs can vary. If address **FCT 50/51** was set to ***Definite Time***, or **Charac. Ground** was set to ***Definite Time***, then only the settings for the definite time elements are available. The selection of ***TOC IEC*** or ***TOC ANSI*** makes additional inverse characteristics available. The superimposed high-set elements 50-2, 50-3 and 50N-2, 50N-3 are available in all these cases.

Parameter 250 **50/51 2-ph prot** can also be set to activate two-phase overcurrent protection.

Under address 1201 **FCT 50/51**, overcurrent protection for phases and under address 1301 **FCT 50N/51N**, the ground overcurrent protection can be switched ***ON*** or ***OFF***.

Pickup values, time delays, and characteristics for ground protection are set separately from the pickup values, time delays and characteristic curves associated with phase protection. Because of this, relay coordination for ground faults is independent of relay coordination for phase faults, and more sensitive settings can often be applied to directional ground protection.

Depending on the setting of parameter 251 **CT Connect.**, the device can also be used in specific system constellations with regard to current connections. Further information can be found under Section 2.1.3.2 , „Current Connections“.

Measurement Methods

The comparison values to be used for the respective element can be set in the setting sheets for the elements.

- Measurement of the **fundamental harmonic** (standard method):

  This measurement method processes the sampled values of the current and filters in numerical order the fundamental harmonic so that the higher harmonics or transient peak currents remain largely unconsidered.

- Measurement of the **true r.m.s. value**

  The current amplitude is derived from the sampled values in accordance with the definition equation of the true r.m.s. value. This measurement method should be selected when higher harmonics are to be considered by the function (e.g. in capacitor banks).

- Measurement with **instantaneous values**

  This method compares the instantaneous values to the set threshold. It does not perform a mean-value calculation and is thus sensitive with regard to disturbances. This measurement method should only be selected if an especially short pickup time of the element is required. With this measurement method, the operating time of the element is reduced compared to the measurement of true r.m.s. values or fundamental harmonics (see „Technical Data“).

The type of the comparison values can be set under the following addresses:

50-3 element	Address 1219 **50-3 measurem.**
50-2 element	Address 1220 **50-2 measurem.**
50-1 element	Address 1221 **50-1 measurem.**
51 element	Address 1222 **51 measurem.**
50N-3 element	Address 1319 **50N-3 measurem.**
50N-2 element	Address 1320 **50N-2 measurem.**
50N-1 element	Address 1321 **50N-1 measurem.**
51N element	Address 1322 **51N measurem.**

High-set Current Elements 50-2, 50-3 (phases)

The pickup currents of the high-set elements **50-2 PICKUP** or **50-3 PICKUP** can be set either at address 1202 or 1217. The corresponding delay time **50-2 DELAY** or **50-3 DELAY** can be configured under address 1203 or 1218. It is usually used for purposes of current grading intended for large impedances that are prevalent in transformers or generators. It is specified in such manner that it picks up faults up to this impedance.

Example of the high-set current element **50-2 PICKUP**: Transformer used for busbar supply with the following data:

Rated power of the transformer	S_{NomT} = 16 MVA
Transformer impedance	ZTX = 10 %
Primary nominal voltage	V_{Nom1} = 110 kV
Secondary nominal voltage	V_{Nom2} = 20 kV
Vector groups	Dy 5
Starpoint	Grounded
Fault power on 110 kV–side	1 GVA

Based on the data above, the following fault currents are calculated:

3-Phase High Voltage Side Fault Current	$I''_{k3, 1, 110}$ = 5250 A
3-Phase Low Voltage Side Fault Current	$I''_{k3, 2, 20}$ = 3928 A
On the High Voltage Side Flowing	$I''_{k3, 2, 110}$ = 714 A

The nominal current of the transformer is:

$I_{NomT, 110}$ = 84 A (High Voltage Side)	$I_{NomT, 20}$ = 462 A (Low Voltage Side)
Current Transformer (High Voltage Side)	100 A / 1 A
Current Transformer (Low Voltage Side)	500 A / 1 A

Due to the following definition

$$\text{High-set Element 50-2 PICKUP} \quad \frac{50\text{-}2}{I_{Nom}} > \frac{1}{V_{kTransf}} \cdot \frac{I_{NomTransf}}{I_{NomCT}}$$

the following setting applies to the protection device: The 50-2 high-set current element must be set higher than the maximum fault current which is detected during a low side fault on the high side. To reduce fault probability as much as possible even when fault power varies, the following setting is selected in primary values: 50-2 /I_{Nom} = 10, i.e. 50-2 = 1000 A. The same applies analogously when using the high-set element 50-3.

Increased inrush currents, if their fundamental component exceeds the setting value, are rendered harmless by delay times (address 1203 **50-2 DELAY** or 1218 **50-3 DELAY**).

For motor protection, the 50-2 relay element must be set smaller than the smallest phase-to-phase fault current and larger than the largest motor starting current. Since the maximum occurring startup current is usually below 1.6 x the rated startup current (even with unfavourable conditions), the following setting is adequate for the fault current element 50-2:

1.6 x $I_{Startup}$ < 50-2 Pickup< $I_{fault,2pole,min}$

The potential increase in starting current caused by overvoltage conditions is already accounted for by the 1.6 factor. The 50-2 element can be tripped without delay (**50-2 DELAY** = 0.00 s), since saturation of the shunt reactance occurs in a motor, unlike in a transformer, for example.

The principle of the "reverse interlocking" utilizes the multi-element function of the time overcurrent protection: Element **50-2 PICKUP** is applied as a fast busbar protection with a shorter safety delay time **50-2 DELAY** (e.g. 100 ms). For faults at the outgoing feeders, element 50-2 is blocked. Both element 50-1 or 51 serve as backup protection. The pickup values of both elements (50-1 PICKUP or 51 PICKUP and 50-2 PICKUP) are set equal. Delay time **50-1 DELAY** or **51 TIME DIAL** is set in such manner that it overgrades the delay for the outgoing feeders.

The selected time is an additional delay time and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 50-2 element or the 50-3 element is not required at all, the pickup threshold 50-2 or 50-3 is set to ∞. This setting prevents tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

High-set Current Elements 50N-2, 50N-3 (ground)

The pickup currents of the high-set elements **50N-2 PICKUP** or **50N-3 PICKUP** are set under address 1302 or 1317. The corresponding delay time **50N-2 DELAY** or **50N-3 DELAY** can be configured under address 1303 or 1318. The same considerations apply to these settings as they did for phase currents discussed earlier.

The selected time is an additional delay time and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 50N-2 element or 50N-3element is not required at all, the pickup threshold 50N-2 or 50N-3 hould be set to ∞. This setting prevents tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

50-1 Element (phases)

For setting the 50-1 element, it is the maximum anticipated load current that must be considered above all. Pickup due to overload should never occur since in this mode the device operates as fault protection with correspondingly short tripping times and not as overload protection. For this reason, a setting equal to 20% of the expected peak load is recommended for line protection, and a setting equal to 40% is recommended for transformers and motors.

The settable time delay (address 1205 **50-1 DELAY**) results from the grading coordination chart defined for the system.

The selected time is an additional delay time and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 50-1 element is not required at all, then the pickup threshold 50-1 should be set to ∞. This setting prevents tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

50N-1 Element (ground)

For setting the 50N-1 ement, it is the minimum anticipated ground fault current that must be considered.

If the relay is used to protect transformers or motors with large inrush currents, the inrush restraint feature of 7SJ62/64 may be used for the 50N–1 relay element. It can be enabled or disabled for both the phase current and the ground current in address 2201 **INRUSH REST.**. The characteristic values of the inrush restraint are listed in Subsection "Inrush Restraint".

The settable delay time (address 1305 **50N-1 DELAY**) results from the grading coordination chart defined for the system. For ground currents in a grounded system a separate coordination chart with shorter time delays is possible.

The selected time is an additional delay time and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 50N-1 element is not required at all, the pickup threshold 50N-1 PICKUP should be set to ∞. This setting prevents tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

Pickup Stabilization (Definite Time)

The configurable dropout times 1215 **50 T DROP-OUT** or 1315 **50N T DROP-OUT** can be set to implement a uniform dropout behavior when using electromechanical relays. This is necessary for a time grading. The dropout time of the electromechanical relay must be known to this end. Subtract the dropout time of the device (see Technical Data) from this value and enter the result in the parameters.

51 Element (phases) with IEC or ANSI characteristics

Having set address 112 **Charac. Phase** = ***TOC IEC*** or ***TOC ANSI*** when configuring the protection functions (Section 2.1.1.2), the parameters for the inverse characteristics will also be available.

If address 112 **Charac. Phase** was set to ***TOC IEC***, you can select the desired IEC characteristic (***Normal Inverse***, ***Very Inverse***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Long Inverse***) at address 1211 **51 IEC CURVE**. If address 112 **Charac. Phase** was set to ***TOC ANSI***, you can select the desired ANSI characteristic (***Very Inverse***, ***Inverse***, ***Short Inverse***, ***Long Inverse***, ***Moderately Inv.***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Definite Inv.***) at address 1212 **51 ANSI CURVE**.

If the inverse time trip characteristic is selected, it must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value. This means that a pickup will only occur if a current of about 1.1 times the setting value is present. If ***Disk Emulation*** was selected at address 1210 **51 Drop-out**, reset will occur in accordance with the reset curve as described before.

The current value is set in address 1207 **51 PICKUP**. The setting is mainly determined by the maximum anticipated operating current. Pickup due to overload should never occur since in this mode the device operates as fault protection with correspondingly short tripping times and not as overload protection.

The corresponding time multiplier for an IEC characteristic is set at address 1208 **51 TIME DIAL** and in address 1209 **51 TIME DIAL** for an ANSI characteristic. It must be coordinated with the grading coordination chart of the system.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 51 element is not required at all, address 112 **Charac. Phase** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during protective function configuration (see Section 2.1.1.2).

If highly sensitive settings close to the load current are required in weak power systems or transformers, the element can be stabilized via the undervoltage as an additional criterion for the power system fault. The operating modes can be set in address 1223 **VOLT. INFLUENCE**. In a voltage-controlled operation, the voltage threshold is defined via parameter 1224 **51V V<** below which the current element is released.

51N Element (ground) with IEC or ANSI Characteristics

Having set address 113 **Charac. Ground** = ***TOC IEC*** when configuring the protection functions (Section 2.1.1), the parameters for the inverse characteristics will also be available. Specify in address 1311 **51N IEC CURVE** the desired IEC characteristic (***Normal Inverse***, ***Very Inverse***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Long Inverse***). If address 113 **Charac. Ground** was set to ***TOC ANSI***, you can select the desired ANSI characteristic (***Very Inverse***, ***Inverse***, ***Short Inverse***, ***Long Inverse***, ***Moderately Inv.***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Definite Inv.***) at address 1312 **51N ANSI CURVE**.

If the inverse time trip characteristic is selected, it must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value. This means that a pickup will only occur if a current of about 1.1 times the setting value is present. If ***Disk Emulation*** was selected at address 1310 **51 Drop-out**, reset will occur in accordance with the reset curve as described before.

The current value is set in address 1307 **51N PICKUP**. The setting is mainly determined by the minimum anticipated ground fault current.

The corresponding time multiplier for an IEC characteristic is set at address 1308 **51N TIME DIAL** and in address 1309 **51N TIME DIAL** for an ANSI characteristic. This has to be coordinated with the grading coordination chart of the network. For ground currents with grounded network, you can often set up a separate grading coordination chart with shorter delay times.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the 51N-TOC element is not required at all, address 113 **Charac. Ground** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during configuration of the protection functions (see Section 2.1.1).

User-defined Characteristics (phases and ground)

Having set address 112 **Charac. Phase** or 113 = **Charac. Ground** = ***User Defined PU*** or ***User def. Reset*** when configuring the protective functions (Section 2.1.1.2), the user-defined curves will also be available. A maximum of 20 value pairs (current and time) may be entered at address 1230 **51/51N** or 1330 **50N/51N** in this case. This option allows point-by-point entry of any desired curve. When setting address 112 = ***User def. Reset*** or 113 = ***User def. Reset*** additional value pairs (current and reset time) may be entered in address 1231 **MofPU Res T/Tp** or 1331 **MofPU Res T/TEp** to represent the dropout curve.

Since current values are rounded in a specific pattern before they are processed in the device (see Table 2-4), we recommend to use exactly the same preferred current values you can find in this table.

The current and time value pairs are entered as multiples of addresses 1207 **51 PICKUP** and 1208 **51 TIME DIAL** for the phase currents and 1307 and 1308 for the ground system. Therefore, it is recommended that these addresses are initially set to 1.00 for simplicity. Once the curve is entered, the values at addresses 1207 or1307 or/and 1208 or 1308 can be modified later to allow moving the curve in a different direction.

The default setting of current values is ∞. They are, therefore, disabled and no pickup or tripping of these protection functions will occur.

The following must be observed:

- The value pairs should be entered in increasing sequence. If desired, fewer than 20 pairs can be entered. In most cases, about 10 pairs is sufficient to define the characteristic accurately. A value pair which is not used has to be made invalid by entering "∞" for the threshold! The user must ensure that the value pairs produce a clear and constant characteristic .

  The current values entered should be those from the following table, along with the matching times. Deviating values MofPU (multiples of PU-values) are rounded. This, however, will not be indicated.

  Currents smaller than the current value of the smallest curve point will not lead to an extension of the tripping time. The pickup curve (see Figure 2-17, right side) runs parallel to the current axis, up to the smallest current value point.

  Currents larger than the largest current value entered will not lead to a reduction of the tripping time. The pickup curve (see Figure 2-17, right side) runs parallel to the current axis, beginning with the greatest current value point.

Table 2-4 Preferential values of standardized currents for user-defined tripping curves

MofPU = 1 to 1.94		**MofPU = 2 to 4.75**		**MofPU = 5 to 7.75**		**MofPU = 8 to 20**	
1.00	1.50	2.00	3.50	5.00	6.50	8.00	15.00
1.06	1.56	2.25	3.75	5.25	6.75	9.00	16.00
1.13	1.63	2.50	4.00	5.50	7.00	10.00	17.00
1.19	1.69	2.75	4.25	5.75	7.25	11.00	18.00
1.25	1.75	3.00	4.50	6.00	7.50	12.00	19.00
1.31	1.81	3.25	4.75	6.25	7.75	13.00	20.00
1.38	1.88					14.00	
1.44	1.94						

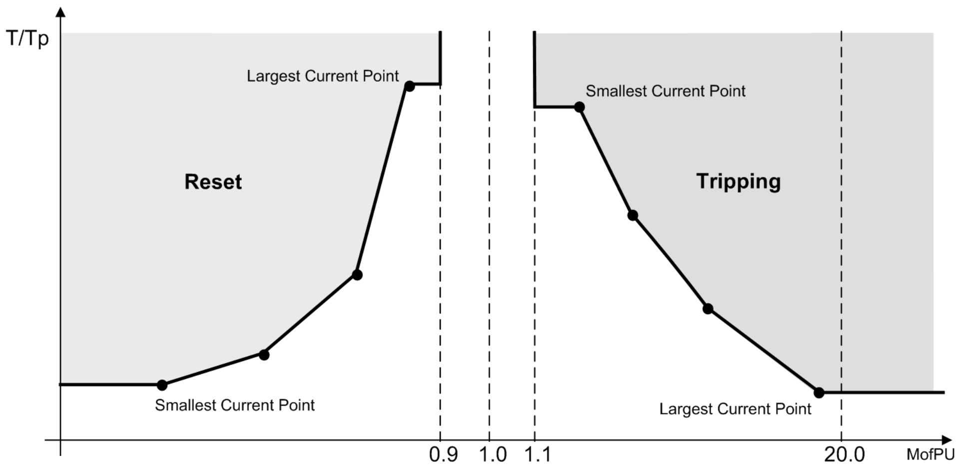


Figure 2-17 Using a user-defined curve

The value pairs are entered at address 1231 **MofPU Res T/Tp** or 1331 **MofPU Res T/TEp** to recreate the reset curve. The following must be observed:

- The current values entered should be those from the following Table 2-5, along with the matching times. Deviating values of MofPU are rounded. This, however, will not be indicated.

  Currents larger than the largest current value entered will not lead to an extension of the dropout time. The dropout curve (see Figure 2-17, left side) runs parallel to the current axis, up to the largest curve value point.

  Currents which are smaller than the smallest current value entered will not lead to a reduction of the dropout time. The dropout curve (see Figure 2-17, left side) runs parallel to the current axis, beginning with the smallest curve value point.

Table 2-5 Preferential values of standardized currents for user-defined reset curves

MofPU = 1 to 0.86		MofPU = 0.84 to 0.67		MofPU = 0.66 to 0.38		MofPU = 0.34 to 0.00	
1.00	0.93	0.84	0.75	0.66	0.53	0.34	0.16
0.99	0.92	0.83	0.73	0.64	0.50	0.31	0.13
0.98	0.91	0.81	0.72	0.63	0.47	0.28	0.09
0.97	0.90	0.80	0.70	0.61	0.44	0.25	0.06
0.96	0.89	0.78	0.69	0.59	0.41	0.22	0.03
0.95	0.88	0.77	0.67	0.56	0.38	0.19	0.00
0.94	0.86						

When using DIGSI to make settings, a dialog box opens where you can enter up to 20 value pairs (measured quantity and trip time) (see Figure 2-18).

In order to represent the characteristic graphically, the user should click on "characteristic". The previously entered characteristic will appear as shown in Figure 2-18.

The characteristic curve shown in the graph can be modified later on. Placing the mouse cursor over a point on the characteristic, the cursor changes to the shape of a hand. Press and hold the left mouse button and drag the data item to the desired position. Releasing the mouse button will automatically update the value in the value table.

The respective upper limits of the ranges of value are indicated by dotted lines in the right-hand and upper area of the system of coordinates. If the position of a data point lies outside these limits, the associated value is set to infinity.

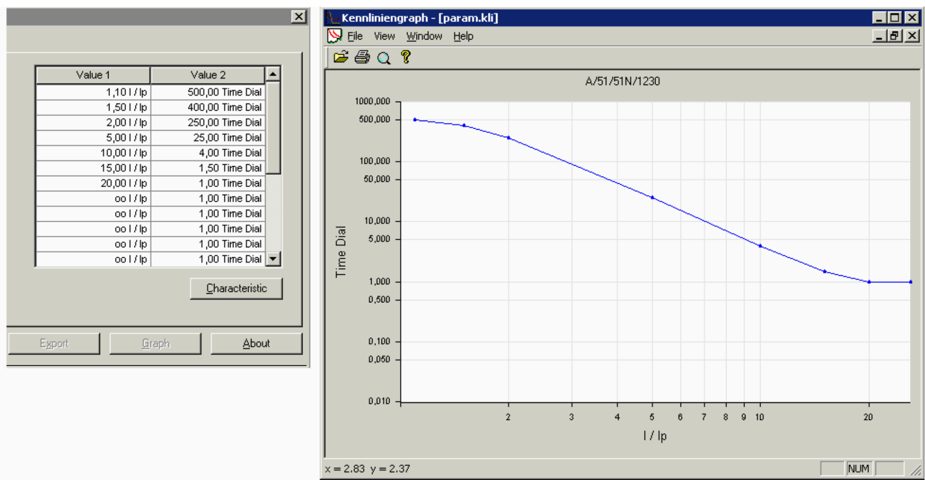


Figure 2-18 Entry and visualization of a user-defined tripping characteristic in Digsi — example

Inrush Restraint

When applying the protection device to transformers where high inrush currents are to be expected, the 7SJ62/64 can make use of an inrush restraint function for the overcurrent elements 50-1, 51, 50N-1 and 51N as well as the non-directional overcurrent elements.

Inrush restraint is only effective and accessible if address 122 **InrushRestraint** was set to ***Enabled***. If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set. In address 2201, **INRUSH REST.** the function is switched ***ON*** or ***OFF*** jointly for the overcurrent elements .**50-1 PICKUP**,**51 PICKUP**, **50N-1 PICKUP** and **51N PICKUP**

The inrush restraint is based on the evaluation of the 2nd harmonic present in the inrush current. Upon delivery from the factory, a ratio I_{2f}/I_f of 15 % is set. Under normal circumstances, this setting will not need to be changed. The setting value is identical for all phases and ground. However, the component required for restraint may be adjusted to system conditions in address 2202 **2nd HARMONIC**. To provide more restraint in exceptional cases, where energizing conditions are particularly unfavorable, a smaller value can be set in the aforementioned address, e.g. 12 %. Irrespective of parameter 2202 **2nd HARMONIC**, rush blocking will only occur if the absolute value of the 2nd harmonic is at least 0.025 * $I_{Nom,sec}$.

The effective duration of the cross-blocking 2203 **CROSS BLK TIMER** can be set to a value between 0 s (harmonic restraint active for each phase individually) and a maximum of 180 s (harmonic restraint of a phase blocks also the other phases for the specified duration).

If the current exceeds the value set in address 2205 **I Max**, no further restraint will take place for the 2nd harmonic.

Manual Close Mode (phases,ground)

When a circuit breaker is closed onto a faulted line, a high-speed trip by the circuit breaker is usually desired. For overcurrent or high-set element the delay may be bypassed via a Manual Close pulse, thus resulting in instantaneous tripping. This pulse is prolonged by at least 300 ms. To enable the device to react properly on occurrence of a fault in the phase elements, address 1213 **MANUAL CLOSE** has to be set accordingly. Correspondingly, address 1313 **MANUAL CLOSE** is considered for the ground path address. Thus, the user determines for both elements, the phase and the ground element, what pickup value is active with what delay when the circuit breaker is closed manually.

External Control Command

If the manual close signal is not sent from 7SJ62/64 device, i.e. neither via the built-in operator interface nor via a serial interface, but directly from a control acknowledgment switch, this signal must be passed to a 7SJ62/64 binary input, and configured accordingly („>Manual Close“), so that the element selected for **MANUAL CLOSE** can become effective. The alternative ***Inactive*** means that all elements operate as per configuration even with manual close and do not get special treatment.

Internal Control Function

If the manual close signal is sent via the internal control function of the device, an internal connection of information has to be established via CFC (interlocking task level) using the CMD_Information block (see Figure 2-19).

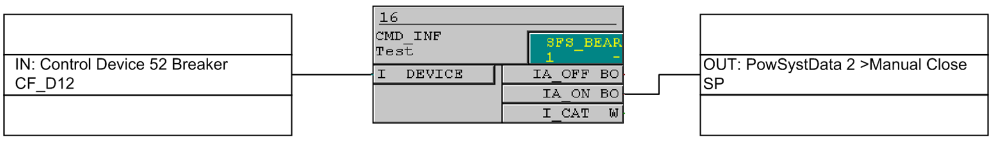


Figure 2-19 Example for the generation of a manual close signal using the internal control function

Note

For an interaction between the automatic reclosing function (79 AR) and the control function, an extended CFC logic is necessary. See margin heading „Close command: Directly or via Control“ in the Setting Notes of the automatic reclosing function (Section 2.14.6).

Interaction with the Automatic Reclosing Function (phases)

When reclosing occurs, it is desirable to have high-speed protection against faults with 50-2 or 50-3. If the fault still exists after the first reclosing, the 50-1 or 51 elements will be initiated with graded tripping times, that is, element 50-2 or 50-3 will be blocked. At address 1214 **50-2 active** or 1216 **50-3 active** it can be specified whether the 50-2 or the 50-3 element should be influenced by the status of an internal or external automatic reclosing system. The setting ***with 79 active*** means that the 50-2 or 50-3 elements will only be released if automatic reclosing is not blocked. If this is not desired, choose the setting ***Always*** so that the 50-2 or 50-3 elements will always be active.

The integrated automatic reclosing function of 7SJ62/64 also provides the option to individually determine for each overcurrent element whether tripping or blocking is to be carried out instantaneously, unaffected by the AR with the set time delay (see Section 2.14).

Interaction with the Automatic Reclosing Function (ground)

When reclosing occurs, it is desirable to have high-speed protection against faults with 50N-2 or 50N-3. If the fault still exists after the first reclosing, the 50N-1 or 51N elements or will be initiated with graded tripping times, that is, element 50N-2 or 50N-3 will be blocked. At address 1314 **50N-2 active** or 1316 **50N-3 active** it can be specified whether the 50N-2 or the 50N-3 element should be influenced by the status of an internal or external automatic reclosing system. Address ***with 79 active*** determines that the 50N-2 or 50N-3 elements will only operate if automatic reclosing is not blocked. If this is not desired, select the setting ***Always*** so that the 50N-2 or 50N-3 elements will always operate, as configured.

The integrated automatic reclosing function of 7SJ62/64 also provides the option to individually determine for each overcurrent element whether tripping or blocking is to be carried out instantaneously, unaffected by the AR with the set time delay (see Section 2.14).

2.2.12 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1201	FCT 50/51		ON OFF	ON	50, 51 Phase Time Overcurrent
1202	50-2 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	50-2 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1203	50-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50-2 Time Delay
1204	50-1 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	50-1 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	5.00 A	
1205	50-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50-1 Time Delay
1207	51 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1208	51 TIME DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51 Time Dial
1209	51 TIME DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51 Time Dial
1210	51 Drop-out		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-out characteristic
1211	51 IEC CURVE		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1212	51 ANSI CURVE		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1213A	MANUAL CLOSE		50-3 instant. 50-2 instant. 50 -1 instant. 51 instant. Inactive	50-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1214A	50-2 active		Always with 79 active	Always	50-2 active
1215A	50 T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50 Drop-Out Time Delay
1216A	50-3 active		Always with 79 active	Always	50-3 active
1217	50-3 PICKUP	1A	1.00 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50-3 Pickup
		5A	5.00 .. 175.00 A; ∞	∞ A	
1218	50-3 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50-3 Time Delay

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1219A	50-3 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS Instantaneous	Fundamental	50-3 measurement of
1220A	50-2 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50-2 measurement of
1221A	50-1 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50-1 measurement of
1222A	51 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	51 measurement of
1223	VOLT. INFLUENCE		NO Volt. controll. Volt. restraint	NO	51V Voltage Influence
1224	51V V<		10.0 .. 125.0 V	75.0 V	51V V< Threshold for Release Ip
1230	51/51N		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		51/51N
1231	MofPU Res T/Tp		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/Tp
1301	FCT 50N/51N		ON OFF	ON	50N, 51N Ground Time Overcurrent
1302	50N-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	50N-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
1303	50N-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	50N-2 Time Delay
1304	50N-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	50N-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
1305	50N-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50N-1 Time Delay
1307	51N PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	0.20 A	51N Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	1.00 A	
1308	51N TIME DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.20 sec	51N Time Dial
1309	51N TIME DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51N Time Dial
1310	51N Drop-out		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1311	51N IEC CURVE		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1312	51N ANSI CURVE		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1313A	MANUAL CLOSE		50N-3 instant. 50N-2 instant. 50N-1 instant. 51N instant. Inactive	50N-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1314A	50N-2 active		Always With 79 Active	Always	50N-2 active
1315A	50N T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50N Drop-Out Time Delay
1316A	50N-3 active		Always with 79 active	Always	50N-3 active
1317	50N-3 PICKUP		0.25 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50N-3 Pickup
1318	50N-3 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50N-3 Time Delay
1319A	50N-3 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS Instantaneous	Fundamental	50N-3 measurement of
1320A	50N-2 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50N-2 measurement of
1321A	50N-1 measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50N-1 measurement of
1322A	51N measurem.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	51N measurement of
1330	50N/51N		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		50N/51N
1331	MofPU Res T/TEp		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/TEp
2201	INRUSH REST.		OFF ON	OFF	Inrush Restraint
2202	2nd HARMONIC		10 .. 45 %	15 %	2nd. harmonic in % of fundamental
2203	CROSS BLOCK		NO YES	NO	Cross Block
2204	CROSS BLK TIMER		0.00 .. 180.00 sec	0.00 sec	Cross Block Time
2205	I Max	1A	0.30 .. 25.00 A	7.50 A	Maximum Current for Inrush Restraint
		5A	1.50 .. 125.00 A	37.50 A	

2.2.13 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1704	>BLK 50/51	SP	>BLOCK 50/51
1714	>BLK 50N/51N	SP	>BLOCK 50N/51N
1718	>BLOCK 50-3	SP	>BLOCK 50-3
1719	>BLOCK 50N-3	SP	>BLOCK 50N-3
1721	>BLOCK 50-2	SP	>BLOCK 50-2
1722	>BLOCK 50-1	SP	>BLOCK 50-1
1723	>BLOCK 51	SP	>BLOCK 51
1724	>BLOCK 50N-2	SP	>BLOCK 50N-2
1725	>BLOCK 50N-1	SP	>BLOCK 50N-1
1726	>BLOCK 51N	SP	>BLOCK 51N
1751	50/51 PH OFF	OUT	50/51 O/C switched OFF
1752	50/51 PH BLK	OUT	50/51 O/C is BLOCKED
1753	50/51 PH ACT	OUT	50/51 O/C is ACTIVE
1756	50N/51N OFF	OUT	50N/51N is OFF
1757	50N/51N BLK	OUT	50N/51N is BLOCKED
1758	50N/51N ACT	OUT	50N/51N is ACTIVE
1761	50(N)/51(N) PU	OUT	50(N)/51(N) O/C PICKUP
1762	50/51 Ph A PU	OUT	50/51 Phase A picked up
1763	50/51 Ph B PU	OUT	50/51 Phase B picked up
1764	50/51 Ph C PU	OUT	50/51 Phase C picked up
1765	50N/51NPickedup	OUT	50N/51N picked up
1767	50-3 picked up	OUT	50-3 picked up
1768	50N-3 picked up	OUT	50N-3 picked up
1769	50-3 TRIP	OUT	50-3 TRIP
1770	50N-3 TRIP	OUT	50N-3 TRIP
1787	50-3 TimeOut	OUT	50-3 TimeOut
1788	50N-3 TimeOut	OUT	50N-3 TimeOut
1791	50(N)/51(N)TRIP	OUT	50(N)/51(N) TRIP
1800	50-2 picked up	OUT	50-2 picked up
1804	50-2 TimeOut	OUT	50-2 Time Out
1805	50-2 TRIP	OUT	50-2 TRIP
1810	50-1 picked up	OUT	50-1 picked up
1814	50-1 TimeOut	OUT	50-1 Time Out
1815	50-1 TRIP	OUT	50-1 TRIP
1820	51 picked up	OUT	51 picked up
1824	51 Time Out	OUT	51 Time Out
1825	51 TRIP	OUT	51 TRIP
1831	50N-2 picked up	OUT	50N-2 picked up
1832	50N-2 TimeOut	OUT	50N-2 Time Out
1833	50N-2 TRIP	OUT	50N-2 TRIP
1834	50N-1 picked up	OUT	50N-1 picked up
1835	50N-1 TimeOut	OUT	50N-1 Time Out
1836	50N-1 TRIP	OUT	50N-1 TRIP
1837	51N picked up	OUT	51N picked up

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1838	51N TimeOut	OUT	51N Time Out
1839	51N TRIP	OUT	51N TRIP
1840	PhA InrushDet	OUT	Phase A inrush detection
1841	PhB InrushDet	OUT	Phase B inrush detection
1842	PhC InrushDet	OUT	Phase C inrush detection
1843	INRUSH X-BLK	OUT	Cross blk: PhX blocked PhY
1851	50-1 BLOCKED	OUT	50-1 BLOCKED
1852	50-2 BLOCKED	OUT	50-2 BLOCKED
1853	50N-1 BLOCKED	OUT	50N-1 BLOCKED
1854	50N-2 BLOCKED	OUT	50N-2 BLOCKED
1855	51 BLOCKED	OUT	51 BLOCKED
1856	51N BLOCKED	OUT	51N BLOCKED
1866	51 Disk Pickup	OUT	51 Disk emulation Pickup
1867	51N Disk Pickup	OUT	51N Disk emulation picked up
7551	50-1 InRushPU	OUT	50-1 InRush picked up
7552	50N-1 InRushPU	OUT	50N-1 InRush picked up
7553	51 InRushPU	OUT	51 InRush picked up
7554	51N InRushPU	OUT	51N InRush picked up
7556	InRush OFF	OUT	InRush OFF
7557	InRush BLK	OUT	InRush BLOCKED
7558	InRush Gnd Det	OUT	InRush Ground detected
7559	67-1 InRushPU	OUT	67-1 InRush picked up
7560	67N-1 InRushPU	OUT	67N-1 InRush picked up
7561	67-TOC InRushPU	OUT	67-TOC InRush picked up
7562	67N-TOCInRushPU	OUT	67N-TOC InRush picked up
7563	>BLOCK InRush	SP	>BLOCK InRush
7564	Gnd InRush PU	OUT	Ground InRush picked up
7565	Ia InRush PU	OUT	Phase A InRush picked up
7566	Ib InRush PU	OUT	Phase B InRush picked up
7567	Ic InRush PU	OUT	Phase C InRush picked up
10034	50-3 BLOCKED	OUT	50-3 BLOCKED
10035	50N-3 BLOCKED	OUT	50N-3 BLOCKED

2.3 Directional Overcurrent Protection 67, 67N

With directional overcurrent protection the phase current and the ground currents are each provided with three elements. All elements may be configured independently from each other and combined as desired.

High-set current elements 67-2 and overcurrent element 67-1 always operate with a definite tripping time, the third element 67-TOC operates with an inverse tripping time.

Applications

- The directional overcurrent protection allows the application of multifunctional protection devices 7SJ62/64 also in systems where protection coordination depends on knowing both the magnitude of the fault current and the direction of power flow to the fault location.
- The non-directional overcurrent protection described in Section 2.2 may operate as overlapping backup protection or may be disabled. Additionally, individual elements (e.g. 67-2 and/or 67N-2) may be interconnected with the directional overcurrent protection.
- For parallel lines or transformers supplied from a single source, only directional overcurrent protection allows selective fault detection.
- For line sections supplied from two sources or in ring-operated lines, the overcurrent protection has to be supplemented by the directional criterion.

2.3.1 General

For parallel lines or transformers supplied from a single source (Figure 2-20), the second feeder (II) is opened on occurrence of a fault in the first feeder (I) if tripping of the breaker in the parallel feeder is not prevented by a directional measuring element (at B). Therefore, where indicated with an arrow (Figure 2-20), directional overcurrent protection is applied. Please ensure that the "forward" direction of the protection element is in the direction of the line (or object to be protected). This is not necessarily identical with the direction of the normal load flow, as shown in Figure 2-20.

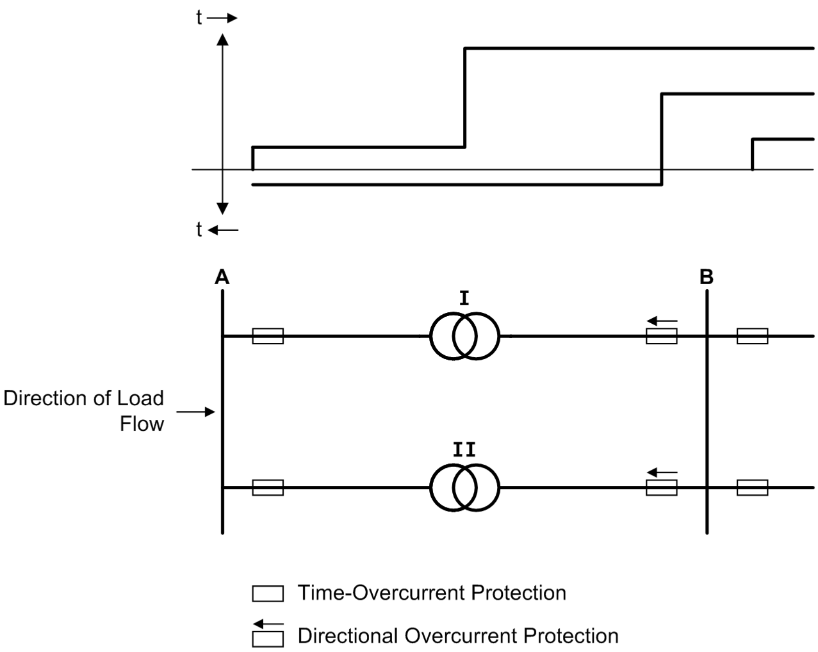


Figure 2-20 Overcurrent protection for parallel transformers

For line sections supplied from two sources or in ring-operated lines, the overcurrent protection has to be supplemented by the directional criterion. Figure 2-21 shows a ring system where both energy sources are merged to one single source.

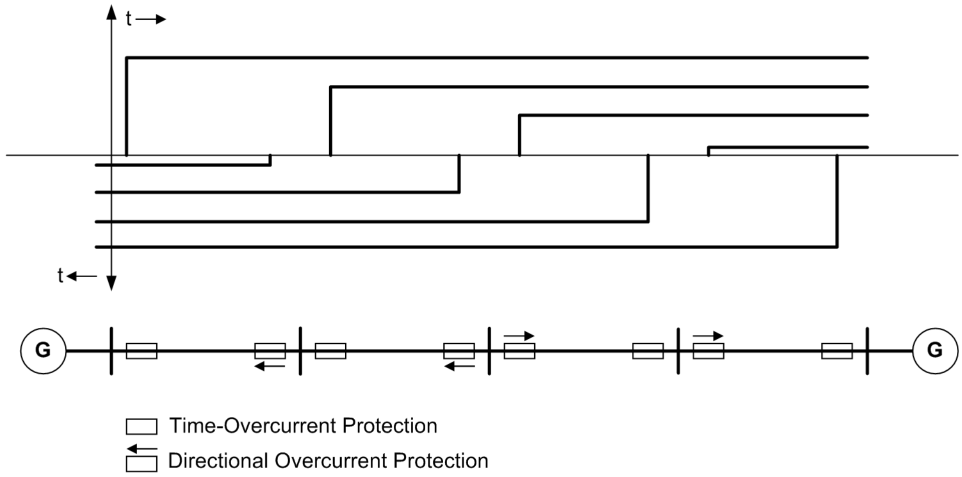


Figure 2-21 Transmission lines with sources at both ends

Depending on the setting of parameter 613 **50N/51N/67N w.**, the ground current element can operate either with measured values I_N or with the values 3I0 calculated from the three phase currents. Devices featuring a sensitive ground current input, however, use the calculated quantity 3I0.

For each element the time can be blocked via binary input or automatic reclosing (cycle-dependent), thus suppressing the trip command. Removal of blocking during pickup will restart time delays. The Manual Close signal is an exception. If a circuit breaker is manually closed onto a fault, it can be re-opened immediately. For overcurrent elements or high-set elements the delay may be bypassed via a Manual Close pulse, thus resulting in high-speed tripping.

Furthermore, immediate tripping may be initiated in conjunction with the automatic reclosing function (cycle dependant).

Pickup stabilization for the 67/67N elements of the directional overcurrent protection can be accomplished by means of settable dropout times. This protection comes into use in systems where intermittent faults occur. Combined with electromechanical relays, it allows different dropout responses to be adjusted and a time grading of digital and electromechanical relays to be implemented.

Pickup and delay settings may be quickly adjusted to system requirements via dynamic setting swapping (see Section 2.4).

Utilizing the inrush restraint feature tripping may be blocked by the 67-1, 67-TOC, 67N-1, and 67N-TOC elements in phases and ground path when inrush current is detected.

The following table provides an overview of the interconnection to other functions of 7SJ62/64.

Table 2-6 Interconnection to other functions

Directional Time Overcurrent Protection Elements	Connection to Automatic Reclosing	Manual CLOSE	Dynamic Cold Load Pickup	Inrush Restraint
67-1	•	•	•	•
67-2	•	•	•	
67-TOC	•	•	•	•
67N-1	•	•	•	•
67N-2	•	•	•	
67N-TOC	•	•	•	•

2.3.2 Definite Time, Directional High-set Elements 67-2, 67N-2

For each element an individual pickup value 67-2 PICKUP or 67N-2 PICKUP is set, which can be measured as *Fundamental* or *True RMS*. Phase and ground current are compared separately with the pickup values of the 67-2 PICKUP and 67N-2 PICKUP relay elements. Currents above the setting values are signalled separately when fault direction is equal to the direction configured. After the appropriate delay times 67-2 DELAY, 67N-2 DELAY have elapsed, trip signals are issued which are available for each element. The dropout value is approxmiately 95% of the pickup value for currents > 0.3 I_{Nom}.

Pickup can be stabilized by setting dropout times 1518 **67 T DROP-OUT** or 1618 **67N T DROP-OUT**. This time is started and maintains the pickup condition if the current falls below the threshold. Therefore, the function does not drop out at high speed. The trip-command delay time **50-2 DELAY** or **50N-2 DELAY** continues in the meantime. After the dropout delay time has elapsed, the pickup is reported OFF and the trip delay time is reset unless the threshold **50-2 PICKUP** or **50N-2 PICKUP** has been exceeded again. If the threshold is exceeded again during the dropout delay time, the time is cancelled. The trip-command delay time **50-2 DELAY** or **50N-2 DELAY** continues in the meantime. Should the threshold value be exceeded after its expiry, the trip command is issued immediately. If the threshold value is not exceeded at this time, there will be no reaction. If the threshold value is exceeded again after expiry of the trip-command delay time, while the dropout delay time is still running, tripping occurs immediately.

These elements can be blocked by the automatic reclosure feature (AR).

The following figure gives an example of the logic diagram for the high-set element 67-2.

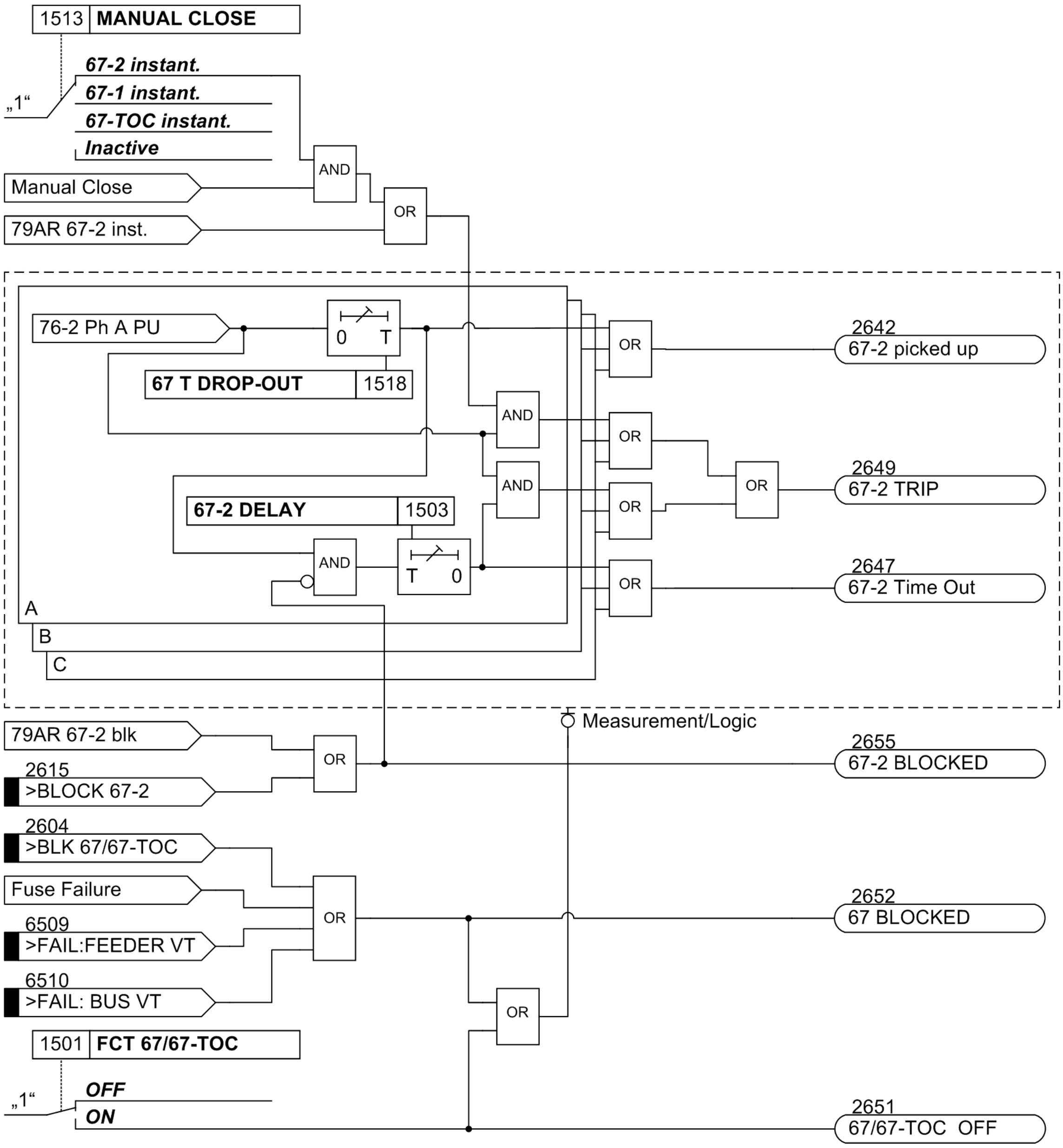


Figure 2-22 Logic diagram for directional high-set element 67-2 for phases

If parameter **MANUAL CLOSE** is set to ***67-2 instant.*** and manual close detection applies, the pickup is tripped instantaneously, also if the element is blocked via binary input. The same applies to 79 AR 67-2 inst.

2.3.3 Definite Time, Directional Overcurrent Elements 67-1, 67N-1

For each element an individual pickup value 67-1 PICKUP or 67N-1 PICKUP is set, which can be measured as *Fundamental* or *True RMS*. Phase and ground currents are compared separately with the common setting value 67-1 PICKUP or 67N-1 PICKUP. Currents above the setting values are signaled separately when fault direction is equal to the configured direction. If the inrush restraint feature is used, either the normal pickup signals or the corresponding inrush signals are issued as long as inrush current is detected. When, after pickup without inrush recognition, the relevant delay times 67-1 DELAY, 67N-1 DELAY have expired, a tripping command is issued. If the inrush restraint feature is enabled and an inrush condition exists, no tripping takes place but a message is recorded and displayed indicating when the overcurrent element time delay elapses. Trip signals and signals upon expiry of the time delay are available separately for each element. The dropout value is approxmiately 95% of the pickup value for currents > 0.3 I_{Nom}.

Pickup can be stabilized by setting dropout times 1518 **67 T DROP-OUT** or 1618 **67N T DROP-OUT**. This time is started and maintains the pickup condition if the current falls below the threshold. Therefore, the function does not drop out at high speed. The trip-command delay time **50-1 DELAY** or **50N-1 DELAY** continues in the meantime. After the dropout delay time has elapsed, the pickup is reported OFF and the trip delay time is reset unless the threshold **50-1 PICKUP** or **50N-1 PICKUP** has been exceeded again. If the threshold is exceeded again during the dropout delay time, the time is cancelled. The trip-command delay time **50-1 DELAY** or **50N-1 DELAY** continues in the meantime. Should the threshold value be exceeded after its expiry, the trip command is issued immediately. If the threshold value is not exceeded at this time, there will be no reaction. If the threshold value is exceeded again after expiry of the trip-command delay time, while the dropout delay time is still running, tripping occurs immediately.

The inrush restraint of the overcurrent elements **50-1 PICKUP** or **50N-1 PICKUP** is disabled via configurable dropout times if an inrush pickup occurs, because the occurrence of an inrush does not constitute an intermittent fault.

These elements can be blocked by the automatic reclosure feature (AR).

The following figure shows by way of an example the logic diagram for the directional overcurrent element 67-1.

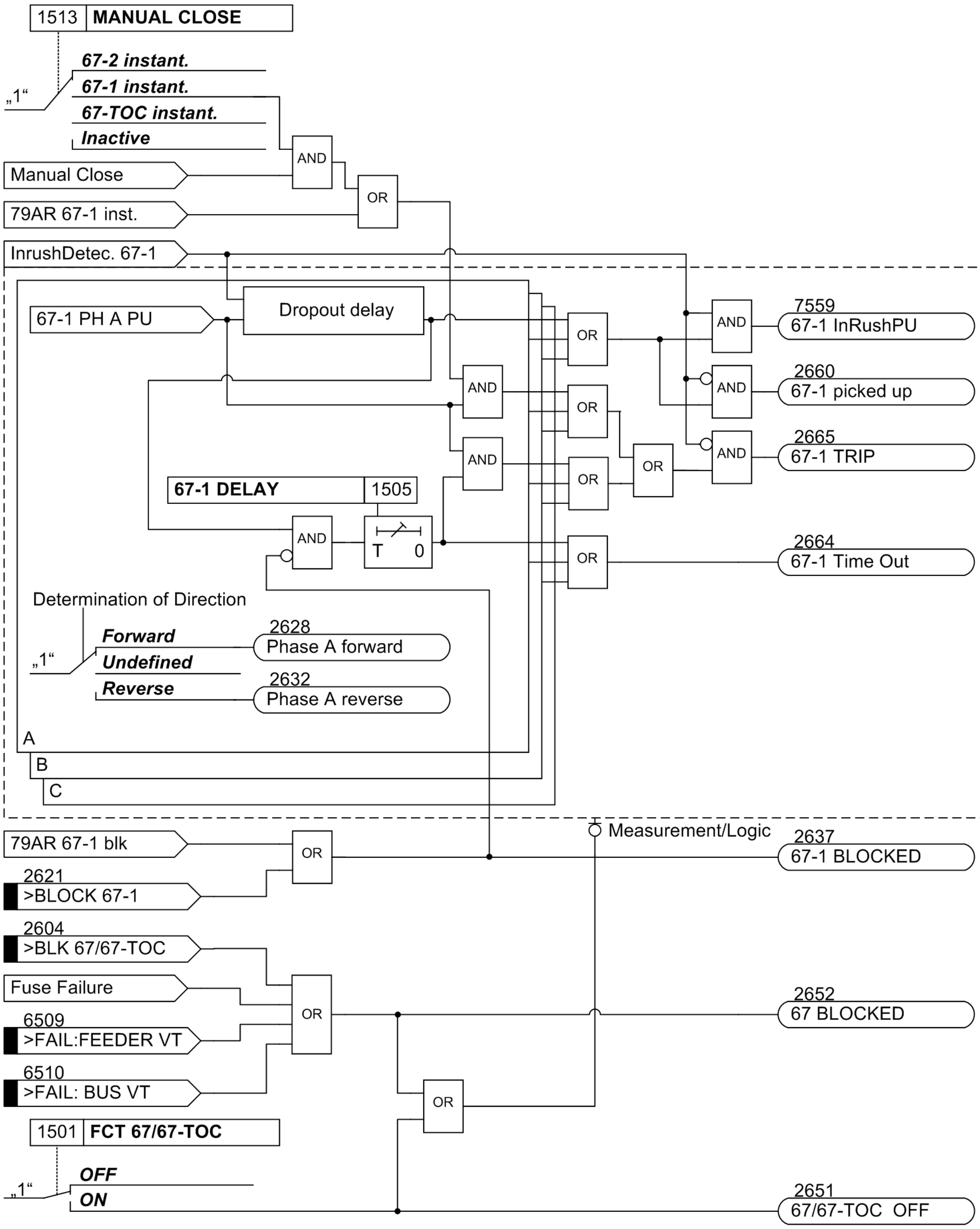


Figure 2-23 Logic diagram for the directional relay element 67-1 for phases

The dropout delay does only function if no inrush was detected. An approaching inrush resets an already running dropout time delay.

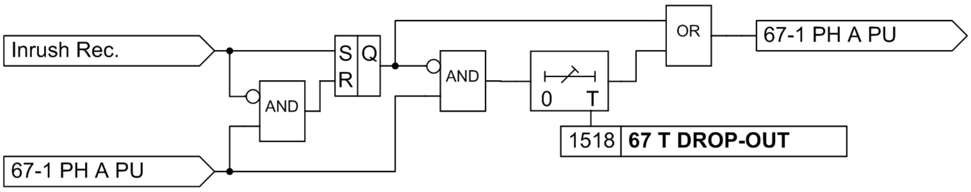


Figure 2-24 Logic of the dropout delay for 67-1

2.3.4 Inverse Time, Directional Overcurrent Elements 67-TOC, 67N-TOC

Inverse time elements are dependent on the variant ordered. They operate either according to the IEC- or the ANSI-standard or to a user-defined characteristic. The characteristics and associated formulas are identical with those of the non-directional overcurrent protection and are given in the Technical Data. When the inverse time curves are configured, the definite time relay elements (67-2, 67-1) are also available.

Pickup Behavior

For each element an individual pickup value **67-TOC PICKUP** or **67N-TOC PICKUP** is set, which can be measured as ***Fundamental*** or ***True RMS***. Each phase and ground current is separately compared with the common pickup value **67-TOC PICKUP** or **67N-TOC PICKUP** of each element. When a current value exceeds the corresponding setting value by a factor of 1.1, the corresponding phase picks up and a message is signaled phase-selectively assuming that the fault direction is equal to the direction configured. If the inrush restraint feature is used, either the normal pickup signals or the corresponding inrush signals are issued as long as inrush current is detected. If the 67-TOC element picks up, the time delay of the trip signal is calculated using an integrating measurement scheme. The calculated time delay is dependent on the actual fault current flowing and the selected tripping curve. Once the time delay elapses, a trip signal is issued assuming that no inrush current is detected or inrush restraint is disabled. If the inrush restraint feature is enabled and an inrush condition exists, no tripping takes place but a message is recorded and displayed indicating when the overcurrent element time delay elapses.

For ground current element **67N-TOC** the characteristic may be selected independently of the characteristic used for phase currents.

Pickup values of the67-TOC (phases) and 67N-TOC (ground current) and the associated time multipliers may be set individually.

Dropout Behavior

When using an IEC or ANSI curve select whether the dropout of an element is to occur instantaneously after the threshold has been undershot or whether dropout is to be performed by means of the disk emulation. "Instantaneously" means that pickup drops out when the pickup value of approx. 95 % of the set pickup value is undershot. For a new pickup the time counter starts at zero.

The disk emulation evokes a dropout process (time counter is decrementing) which begins after de-energization. This process corresponds to the reset of a Ferraris-disk (explaining its denomination "disk emulation"). In case several faults occur in succession the "history" is taken into consideration due to the inertia of the Ferraris-disk and the time response is adapted. Reset begins as soon as 90% of the setting value is undershot, in accordance to the dropout curve of the selected characteristic. In the range between the dropout value (95% of the pickup value) and 90% of the setting value, the incrementing and the decrementing processes are in idle state.

Disk emulation offers advantages when the overcurrent relay elements must be coordinated with conventional electromechanical overcurrent relays located towards the source.

User-defined Characteristics

When user-defined characteristic are utilized, the tripping curve may be defined point by point. Up to 20 value pairs (current, time) may be entered. The device then approximates the characteristic, using linear interpolation.

The dropout curve may be user-defined as well. This is advantageous when the overcurrent protection must be coordinated with conventional electromechanical overcurrent relays located towards the source. If no user-defined dropout curve is required, the element drops out as soon as the measured signal is less than approx. 95% of the pickup setting. When a new pickup is evoked, the timer starts at zero again.

The following figure shows by way of an example the logic diagram for the 67-TOC relay element of the directional inverse time overcurrent protection of the phase currents.

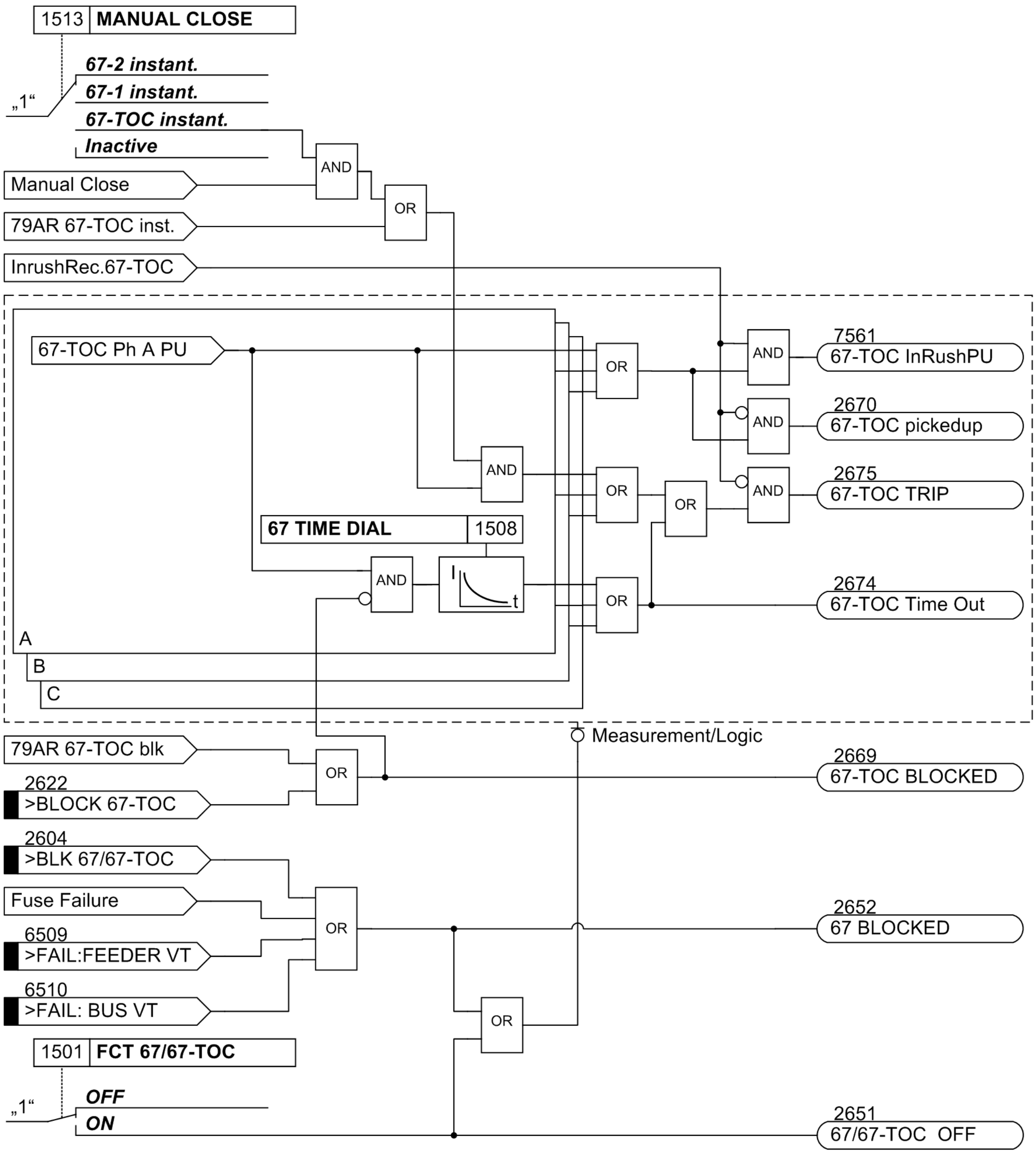


Figure 2-25 Logic diagram for the directional overcurrent protection: 67-TOC relay element

2.3.5 Interaction with Fuse Failure Monitor (FFM)

Spurious tripping can be caused by failure of a measuring voltage due to short-circuit, broken wire in the voltage transformer's secondary system or pickup of the voltage transformer fuse. Failure of the measuring voltage in one or two poles can be detected, and the directional time overcurrent elements (Dir Phase and Dir Ground) can be blocked (see logic diagrams). Undervoltage protection, sensitive ground fault detection and synchronization are equally blocked in this case.

2.3.6 Dynamic Cold Load Pickup Function

It may be necessary to dynamically increase the pickup values of the directional time overcurrent protection if, at starting, certain elements of the system show an increased power consumption after a long period of zero voltage (e.g. air-conditioning systems, heating installations, motors). Thus, a general raise of pickup thresholds can be avoided taking into consideration such starting conditions.

This dynamic pickup value changeover is common to all overcurrent elements and is described in Section 2.4. The alternative pickup values can be set individually for each element of the directional and non-directional time overcurrent protection.

2.3.7 Inrush Restraint

The 7SJ62/64 features an integrated inrush restraint function. It prevents the "normal" pickup of all directional and non-directional overcurrent relay elements in the phases and ground path, but not the high-set elements. The same is true for the alternative pickup thresholds of the dynamic cold load pickup function. After detection of inrush currents above a pickup value, special inrush signals are generated. These signals also initiate fault annunciations and start the associated trip delay time. If inrush conditions are still present after the tripping time delay has elapsed, a corresponding message ("....TimeOut ") is output, but the overcurrent tripping is blocked (for further information see "Inrush Restraint" in Section 2.2).

2.3.8 Determination of Direction

The determination of the fault direction for the phase directional element and the ground directional element is effected independently.

Basically, the direction determination is performed by determining the phase angle between the fault current and a reference voltage.

Method of Directional Measurement

For the phase directional element the fault current of the corresponding phase and the unfaulted phase-to-phase voltage are used as reference voltage. The unfaulted voltage also allows for an unambiguous direction determination even if the fault voltage has collapsed entirely (short- line fault). In phase-to-ground voltage connections the phase-to-phase voltages are calculated. In a connection of two phase-to-phase voltages and V_N, the third phase-to-phase voltage is also calculated.

With three-phase short-line faults, stored voltage values are used to clearly determine the direction if the measurement voltages are not sufficient. After expiry of the storage time period (2 s), the detected direction is saved, as long as no sufficient measuring voltage is available. When closing onto a fault, if no stored voltage values exist in the buffer, the relay element will trip. In all other cases the voltage magnitude will be sufficient for determining the direction.

For each directional ground element there are two possibilities of direction determination:

Direction Determination with Zero-sequence System or Ground Quantities

For the directional ground fault elements, direction can be determined by comparing the zero-sequence system quantities. In the current path, the I_N current is valid, when the transformer neutral current is connected to the device. Otherwise the device calculates the ground current from the sum of the three phase currents. In the voltage path, the displacement voltage V_N is used as reference voltage, if it is connected. Otherwise the device calculates as reference voltage the zero-sequence voltage $3 \cdot V_0$ from the sum of the three phase voltages. If the magnitude of V_0 or $3 \cdot V_0$ is not sufficient to determine direction, the direction is undefined. Then the directional ground elements will not initiate a trip signal. If the current I_0 cannot be determined, e.g. because only two current transformers are utilized or the current transformers are connected in an open delta configuration, then the directional ground elements will not be able to function. The latter is only permitted in ungrounded systems.

Direction Determination with Negative Sequence System

Here, the negative sequence current and as reference voltage the negative sequence voltage are used for the direction determination. This is advantageous if the zero sequence is influenced via a parallel line or if the zero voltage becomes very small due to unfavorable zero impedances. The negative sequence system is calculated from the individual voltages and currents. As with the use of the zero sequence values, a direction determination is carried out if the values necessary for the direction determination have exceeded a minimum threshold. Otherwise the direction is undetermined.

Cross-Polarized Reference Voltages for Direction Determination

The direction of a phase-directional element is detected by means of a cross-polarized voltage. In a phase-to-ground fault, the cross-polarized voltage (reference voltage) is 90° out of phase with the fault voltages (see Figure 2-26). With phase-to-phase faults, the angle between the cross-polarized voltages (reference voltages) and the fault voltages can be between 90° (remote fault) and 60° (local fault) depending on the degree of collapse of the fault voltages.

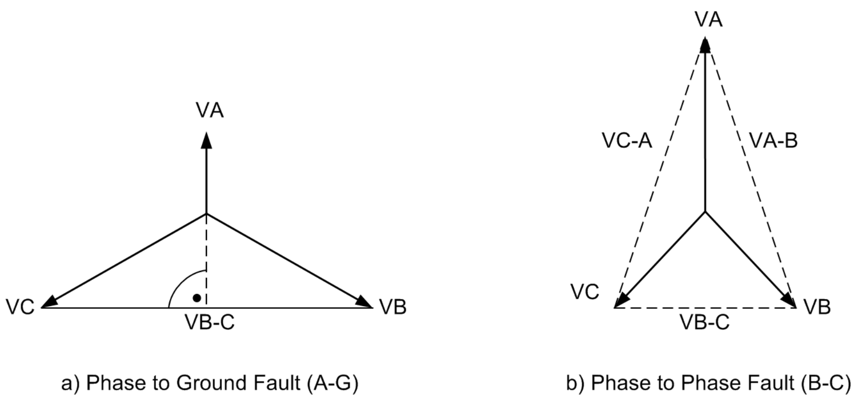


Figure 2-26 Cross-polarized voltages for direction determination

The phase carrying the highest current is selected for the direction decision. With equal current levels, the phase with the smaller number is chosen (I_A before I_B before I_C). The following table shows the allocation of measured values for the determination of fault direction for various types of pickups for the phase element.

Table 2-7 Voltage and Current Values for the Determination of Fault Direction in a Phase Element

Pickup	Selected current	Allocated voltage
A	I_A	V_B - V_C
B	I_B	V_C - V_A
C	I_C	V_A - V_B
A, B with I_A>I_B	I_A	V_B - V_C
A, B with I_A=I_B	I_A	V_B - V_C
A, B with I_A<I_B	I_B	V_C - V_A
B, C with I_B>I_C	I_B	V_C - V_A
B, C with I_B=I_C	I_B	V_C - V_A
B, C with I_B<I_C	I_C	V_A - V_B
C, A with I_C>I_A	I_C	V_A - V_B
C, A with I_C=I_A	I_A	V_B - V_C
C, A with I_C<I_A	I_A	V_B - V_C
A, B, C with I_A>(I_B, I_C)	I_A	V_B - V_C
A, B, C with I_B>(I_A, I_C)	I_B	V_C - V_A
A, B, C with I_C>(I_A, I_B)	I_C	V_A - V_B

Direction Determination of Directional Phase Elements

As already mentioned, the direction determination is performed by determining the phase angle between the fault current and the reference voltage. In order to satisfy different network conditions and applications, the reference voltage can be rotated by an adjustable angle. In this way, the vector of the rotated reference voltage can be closely adjusted to the vector of the fault current in order to provide the best possible result for the direction determination. Figure 2-27 clearly shows the relationship for the directional phase element based on a single-pole ground fault in Phase A. The fault current I_{scA} follows the fault voltage by fault angle φ_{sc}. The reference voltage, in this case V_{BC} for the directional phase element A, is rotated by the setting value 1519 **ROTATION ANGLE**, positively counter-clockwise. In this case, a rotation by +45°.

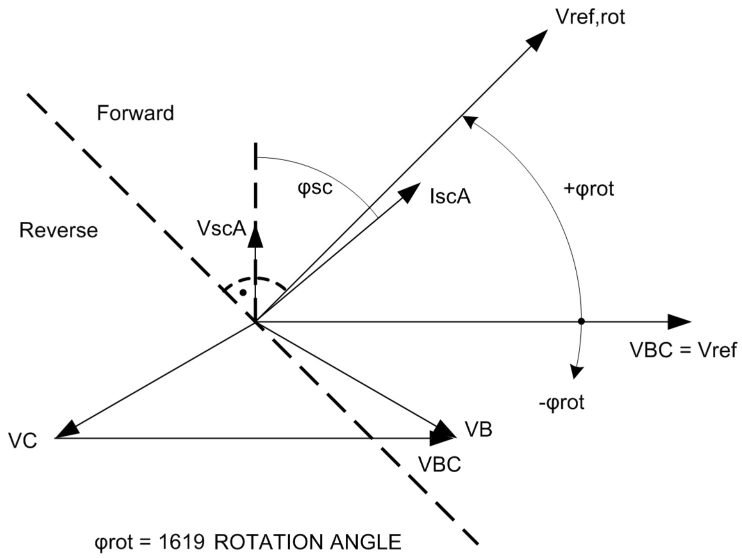


Figure 2-27 Rotation of the reference voltage, directional phase element

The rotated reference voltage defines the forward and reverse area, see Figure 2-28. The forward area is a range of ±86° around the rotated reference voltage $V_{ref,rot}$ If the vector of the fault current is in this area, the device detects forward direction. In the mirrored area, the device detects reverse direction. In the intermediate area, the direction result is undefined.

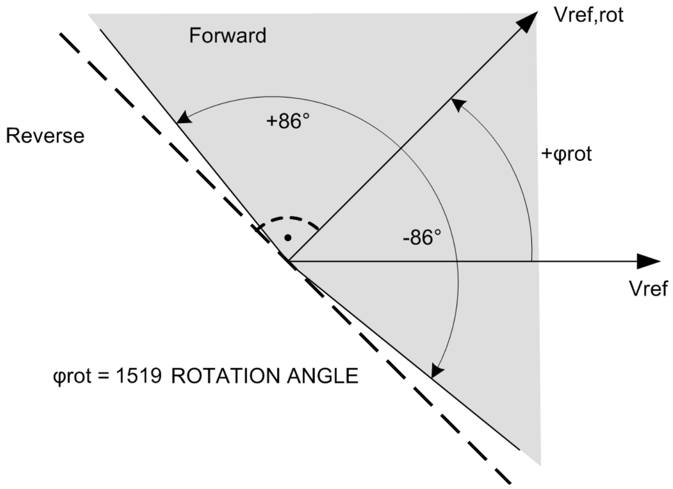


Figure 2-28 Forward characteristic of the directional function, directional phase element

Direction Determination of Directional Ground Element with Ground Values

Figure 2-29 shows the treatment of the reference voltage for the directional ground element, also based on a single-pole ground fault in Phase A. Contrary to the directional phase elements, which work with the unfaulted voltage as reference voltage, the fault voltage itself is the reference voltage for the directional ground element. Depending on the connection of the voltage transformer, this is the voltage $3V_0$ (as shown in Figure 2-29) or V_N. The fault current $-3I_0$ is phase offset by 180° to the fault current I_{scA} and follows the fault voltage $3V_0$ by fault angle φ_{sc}. The reference voltage is rotated through the setting value 1619 **ROTATION ANGLE**. In this case, a rotation of -45°.

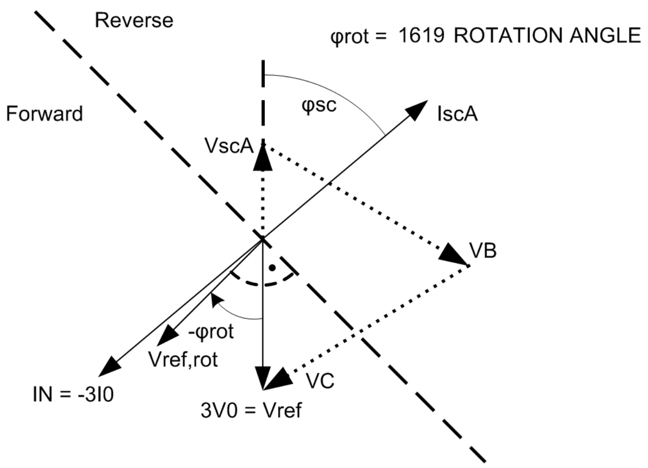


Figure 2-29 Rotation of the reference voltage, directional ground element with zero sequence values

The forward area is also a range of ±86° around the rotated reference voltage $V_{ref, rot}$. If the vector of the fault current $-3I_0$ (or I_N) is in this area, the device detects forward direction.

Direction Determination of Directional Ground Element with Negative Sequence Values

Figure 2-30 shows the treatment of the reference voltage for the directional ground element using the negative sequence values based on a single-pole ground fault in Phase A. As reference voltage, the negative sequence system voltage is used, as current for the direction determination, the negative sequence system current, in which the fault current is displayed. The fault current $-3I_2$ is in phase oposition to the fault current I_{scA} and follows the voltage $3V_2$ by the fault angle φ_{sc}. The reference voltage is rotated through the setting value `1619 ROTATION ANGLE`. In this case, a rotation of -45°.

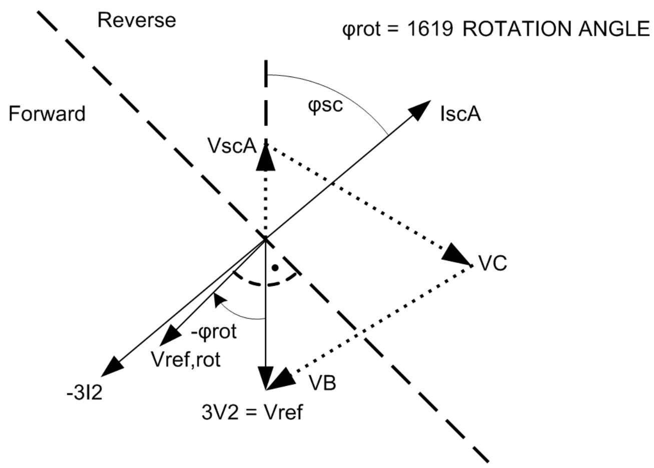


Figure 2-30 Rotation of the reference voltage, directional ground element with negative sequence values

The forward area is a range of ±86° around the rotated reference voltage $V_{ref, rot}$. If the vector of the negative sequence system current $-3I_2$ is in this area, the device detects forward direction.

2.3.9 Reverse Interlocking for Double End Fed Lines

Application Example

The directionality feature of the directional overcurrent protection enables the user to perform reverse interlocking also on double end fed lines using relay element 67-1. It is designed to selectively isolate a faulty line section (e.g. sections of rings) in high speed, i.e. no long graded times will slow down the process. This scheme is feasible when the distance between protective relays is not too great and when pilot wires are available for signal transfer via an auxiliary voltage loop.

For each line, a separate data transfer path is required to facilitate signal transmission in each direction. When implemented in a closed-circuit connection, disturbances in the communication line are detected and signalled with time delay. The local system requires a local interlocking bus wire similar to the one described in Subsection "Reverse Interlocking Bus Protection" for the directional overcurrent protection (Section 2.2).

During a line fault, the device that detects faults in forward (line) direction using the directional relay element 67-1 will block one of the non-directional overcurrent elements (50-1, 50-TOC) of devices in the reverse direction (at the same busbar) since they should not trip (Figure 2-31). In addition, a message is generated regarding the fault direction. "Forward" messages are issued when the current threshold of the directional relay element 67-1 is exceeded and directional determination is done. Subsequently, "forward" messages are transmitted to the device located in reverse direction.

During a busbar fault, the device that detects faults in reverse (busbar) direction using the directional relay element 67-1 will block one of the non-directional overcurrent elements (50-1, 50-TOC) of devices at the opposite end of the same feeder. In addition, a "Reverse" message is generated and transmitted via the auxiliary voltage loop to the relay located at the opposite end of the line.

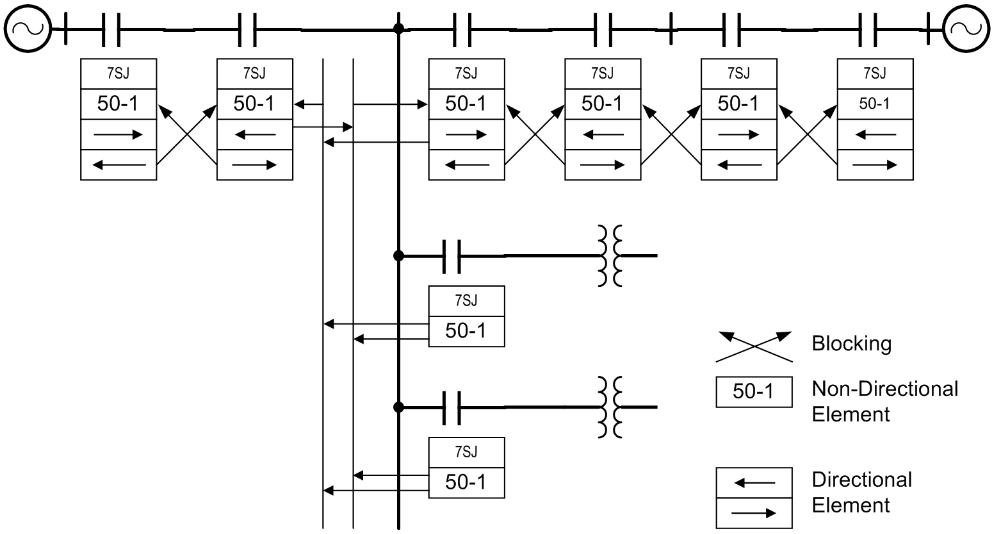


Figure 2-31 Reverse interlocking using directional elements

The directional overcurrent element providing normal time grading operates as selective backup protection.

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the generation of fault direction signals.

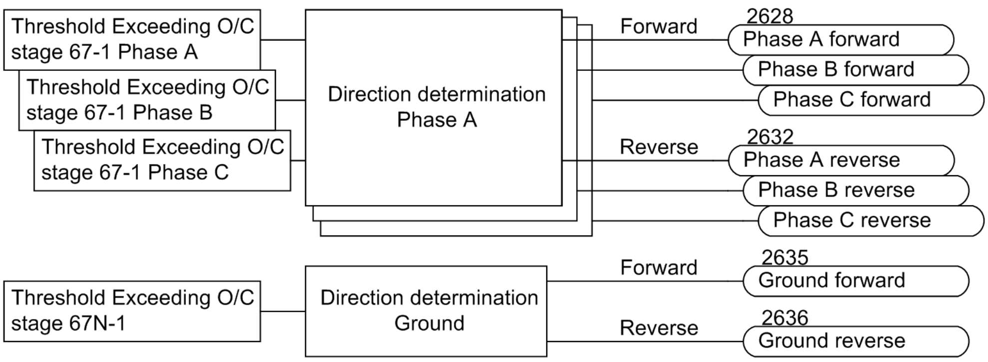


Figure 2-32 Logic diagram for the generation of fault direction signals

2.3.10 Setting Notes

General

When selecting the directional time overcurrent protection in DIGSI, a dialog box appears with several tabs for setting the associated parameters. Depending on the functional scope specified during configuration of the protective functions in addresses 115 **67/67-TOC** and 116 **67N/67N-TOC**, the number of tabs can vary.

If **67/67-TOC** or **67N/67N-TOC** = ***Definite Time*** is selected, then only the settings for the definite time elements are available. If ***TOC IEC*** or ***TOC ANSI*** is selected, the inverse characteristics are also available. The superimposed directional elements 67-2 and 67-1 or 67N-2 and 67N-1 apply in all these cases.

At address 1501 **FCT 67/67-TOC**, directional phase overcurrent protection may be switched ***ON*** or ***OFF***.

Pickup values, time delays, and characteristic are set separately for phase protection and ground protection. Because of this, relay coordination for ground faults is independent of relay coordination for phase faults, and more sensitive settings can often be applied to directional ground protection. Thus, at address 1601 **FCT 67N/67N-TOC**, directional ground time overcurrent protection may be switched ***ON*** or ***OFF*** independent of the directional phase time overcurrent protection.

Depending on the parameter 613 **50N/51N/67N w.**, the device can either operate using measured values I_N or the quantities $3I_0$ calculated from the three phase currents. Devices featuring a sensitive ground current input generally use the calculated quantity $3I_0$.

The directional orientation of the function is influenced by parameter 201 **CT Starpoint** (see Chapter 2.1.3).

Measurement Methods

The comparison values to be used for the respective element can be set in the setting sheets for the elements.

- Measurement of the **Fundamental Harmonic** (standard method):

  This measurement method processes the sampled values of the current and filters in numerical order the fundamental harmonic so that the higher harmonics or transient peak currents remain mostly unconsidered.

- Measurement of the **True r.m.s. Value**

  The current amplitude is derived from the sampled value in accordance with the definition equation of the true r.m.s. value. This measurement method should be selected when higher harmonics are to be considered by the function (e.g. in capacitor bank).

The type of the comparison values can be set under the following addresses:

67-2 element	Address 1520 **67-2 MEASUREM.**
67-1 element	Address 1521 **67-1 MEASUREM.**
67-TOC element	Address 1522 **67-TOC MEASUR.**
67N-2 element	Address 1620 **67N-2 MEASUREM.**
67N-1 element	Address 1621 **67N-1 MEASUREM.**
67N-TOC element	Address 1622 **67N-TOC MEASUR.**

Direction Characteristic

The direction characteristic, i.e. the position of the ranges „forward“ and „reverse“ is set for the phase directional elements under address 1519 **ROTATION ANGLE** and for the ground directional element under address 1619 **ROTATION ANGLE**. The short-circuit angle is generally inductive in a range of 30° to 60°. This means that usually the default settings of +45° for the phase directional elements and -45° for the ground directional element can be maintained for the adjustment of the reference voltage, as they guarantee a safe direction result.

Nevertheless, the following contains some setting examples for special applications (Table 2-8). The following must be observed: With the phase directional elements, the reference voltage (fault-free voltage) for phase-ground-faults is vertical on the short-circuit voltage. For this reason, the resulting setting of the angle of rotation is (see also Section 2.3.8):

Ref. volt. angle of rotation $= 90 - \varphi_k$ Phase directional element (phase-to-earth fault).

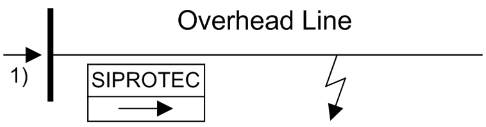
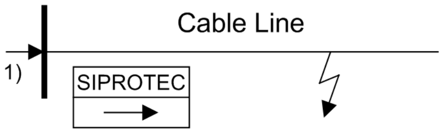
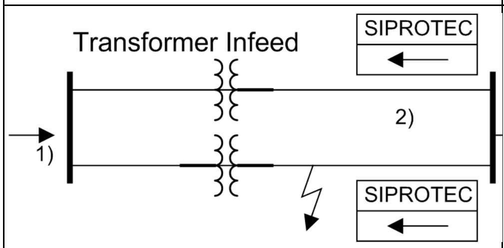
With the ground directional element, the reference voltage is the short-circuit voltage itself. The resulting setting of the angle of rotation is then:

Ref. volt. angle of rotation $= -\varphi_k$ Directional ground element (phase-to-earth fault).

It should also be noted for phase directional elements that with phase-to-phase faults, the reference voltage is rotated between 0° (remote fault) and 30° (close-up fault) depending on the collapse of the faulty voltage. This can be taken into account with a mean value of 15°:

Ref. volt. angle of rotation $= 90 - \varphi_k -15°$ Phase directional element (phase-to-phase fault).

Table 2-8 Setting examples

Application	φ_{sc} **typical**	**Setting** **Directional Phase Element** **1519 ROTATION ANGLE**	**Setting** **Directional Ground Element** **1619 ROTATION ANGLE**
	60°	Range 30°..0.0° → 15°	–60°
	30°	Range 60°...30° → 45°	–30°
	30°	Range 60°...30° → 45°	–30°

1) Power flow direction

2) With the assumption that these are cable lines

Before Version V4.60, the direction characteristic could only be set in three discrete positions. The settings that correspond with the old parameters 1515 and 1615 are specified as follows.

Up to V4.60	As of V4.60	
Addr. 1515 / 1615	**Directional Phase Elements Address 1519**	**Directional Phase Elements Address 1619**
Inductive (135°)[1)]	45°[1)]	–45°[1)]
Resistive (90°)	90°	0°
Capacitive (45°)	135°	45°

[1)] Default Setting

Directional Orientation

The directional orientation can be changed for the directional phase elements under address 1516 **67 Direction** and for the directional ground element under address 1616 **67N Direction**. Directional overcurrent protection normally operates in the direction of the protected object (line, transformer, etc.). If the protection device is properly connected in accordance with one of the circuit diagrams in Appendix A.3, this is the „forward“ direction.

Note

When the 67-1 element or the 67N-1 element picks up, the phase-specific directional messages „forward“ or„ reverse“ are generated (messages 2628 to 2636).

Pickup of the 67-2 element, 67N-2 element and 67-TOC element is done in the set direction range without direction message.

Quantity Selection for Direction Determination for the Directional Ground Element

Parameter 1617 **67N POLARIZAT.** can be set to specify whether direction determination is accomplished from the zero sequence quantities or ground quantities (***with VN and IN***) or from the negative sequence quantities (***with V2 and I2***). The first option is the preferential setting, the latter is to be selected in case of danger that the zero voltage be too small due to unfavourable zero impedance or that a parallel line influences the zero system.

67-2 Directional High-set Element (phases)

The pickup and delay of element **67-2** are set at addresses 1502 and 1503. For setting, the same considerations apply as did for the non-directional time overcurrent protection in Section 2.2.11.

The selected time is only an additional time delay and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67-2 element is not required at all, the pickup value **67-2 PICKUP** should be set to ∞. For this setting, there is neither a pickup signal generated nor a trip.

67N-2 Directional High-set Element (Ground)

The pickup and delay of element **67N-2** are set at addresses 1602 and 1603. The same considerations apply for these settings as did for phase currents discussed earlier.

The selected time is only an additional time delay and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67N-2 element is not required at all, then the pickup value **67N-2 PICKUP** should be set to ∞. This setting prevents from tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

67-1 Directional Overcurrent Element (phases)

The pickup value of the 67-1 element (**67-1 PICKUP**) address1504 should be set above the maximum anticipated load current. Pickup due to overload should never occur since in this mode the device operates as fault protection with correspondingly short tripping times and not as overload protection. For this reason, lines are set to approx. 20% above the maximum expected (over)load and transformers and motors to approx. 40%.

If the relay is used to protect transformers or motors with large inrush currents, the inrush restraint feature of 7SJ62/64 may be used for the **67-1** relay element (for more information see margin heading "Inrush Restraint").

The delay for directional elements (address 1505 **67-1 DELAY**) is usually set shorter than the delay for non-directional elements (address 1205) since the non-directional elements overlap the directional elements as backup protection. It should be based on the system coordination requirements for directional tripping.

For parallel transformers supplied from a single source (see "Applications"), the delay of elements **67-1 DELAY** located on the load side of the transformers may be set to 0 without provoking negative impacts on selectivity.

The selected time is only an additional time delay and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67-1 element is not required at all, the pickup value **67-1 PICKUP** should be set to ∞. This setting prevents from tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

67N-1 Directional Relay Element (ground)

The pickup value of the **67N-1** relay element should be set below the minimum anticipated ground fault current.

If the relay is used to protect transformers or motors with large inrush currents, the inrush restraint feature of 7SJ62/64 may be used for the **67N-1** relay element (for more information see margin heading "Inrush Restraint").

The delay is set at address 1605 **67N-1 DELAY** and should be based on system coordination requirements for directional tripping. For ground currents in a grounded system a separate coordination chart with short time delays is often used.

The selected time is only an additional time delay and does not include the operating time (measuring time, dropout time). The delay can be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67N-1 element is not required at all, the pickup value **67N-1 PICKUP** should be set to ∞. This setting prevents from tripping and the generation of a pickup message.

Pickup Stabilization (67/67N Directional)

The pickups can also be stabilized via parameterizable dropout times under address 1518 **67 T DROP-OUT** or 1618 **67N T DROP-OUT**.

67-TOC Directional Element with IEC or ANSI Curves (phases)

Having set address 115 **67/67-TOC** = ***TOC IEC*** or ***TOC ANSI*** when configuring the protective functions (Section 2.1.1), the parameters for the inverse characteristics will also be available.

If the relay is used to protect transformers or motors with large inrush currents, the inrush restraint feature of 7SJ62/64 may be used for the **67-TOC** relay element (for more information see margin heading "Inrush Restraint").

If the inverse time trip characteristic is selected, it must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value. This means that a pickup will only occur if a current of about 1.1 times the setting value is present.

The current value is set in address 1507 **67-TOC PICKUP**. The setting is mainly determined by the maximum operating current. Pickup due to overload should never occur, since the device in this operating mode operates as fault protection with correspondingly short tripping times and not as overload protection.

The corresponding element time multiplication factor for an IEC characteristic is set at address 1508 **67 TIME DIAL** and in address 1509 **67 TIME DIAL** for an ANSI characteristic. It must be coordinated with the time grading of the network.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67-TOC element is not required at all, address 115 **67/67-TOC** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during protective function configuration (see Section 2.1.1).

If address 115 **67/67-TOC** = ***TOC IEC***, you can specify the desired IEC–characteristic (***Normal Inverse***, ***Very Inverse***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Long Inverse***) in address 1511 **67- IEC CURVE**. If address 115 **67/67-TOC** = ***TOC ANSI*** you can specify the desired ANSI–characteristic (***Very Inverse***, ***Inverse***, ***Short Inverse***, ***Long Inverse***, ***Moderately Inv.***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Definite Inv.***) in address 1512 **67- ANSI CURVE**.

67N-TOC Directional Element with IEC or ANSI Curves (ground)

Having set address 116 **67N/67N-TOC** = ***TOC IEC*** when configuring the protective functions (Section 2.1.1), the parameters for the inverse characteristics will also be available. Specify in address 1611 **67N-TOC IEC** the desired IEC characteristic (***Normal Inverse***, ***Very Inverse***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Long Inverse***). If address 116 **67N/67N-TOC** = ***TOC ANSI***, you can specify the desired ANSI–characteristic (***Very Inverse***, ***Inverse***, ***Short Inverse***, ***Long Inverse***, ***Moderately Inv.***, ***Extremely Inv.*** or ***Definite Inv.***) in address 1612 **67N-TOC ANSI**.

If the relay is used to protect transformers or motors with large inrush currents, the inrush restraint feature of 7SJ62/64 may be used for the **67N-TOC** relay element (for more information see margin heading "Inrush Restraint").

If the inverse time trip characteristic is selected, it must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value **67N-TOC PICKUP**. This means that a pickup will only occur if a current of about 1.1 times the setting value is present. If ***Disk Emulation*** was selected at address 1610 **67N-TOC DropOut**, reset will occur in accordance with the reset curve as for the existing non-directional time overcurrent protection described in Section 2.2.

The current value is set at address 1607 **67N-TOC PICKUP**. The minimum appearing ground fault current is most relevant for this setting.

The corresponding element time multiplication factor for an IEC characteristic is set at address 1608 **67N-TOC T-DIAL** and in address 1609 **67N-TOC T-DIAL** for an ANSI characteristic. This has to be coordinated with the system grading coordination chart for directional tripping. For ground currents with grounded network, you can mostly set up a separate grading coordination chart with shorter delay times.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the 67N-TOC element is not required at all, address 116 **67N/67N-TOC** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during protective function configuration (see Section 2.1.1).

User-defined characteristic (Inverse Time Phases and ground)

If address 115 or 116 were set to ***User Defined PU*** or ***User def. Reset*** during configuration of the user-defined characteristic option, a maximum of 20 value pairs (current and time) may be entered at address 1530 **67** or 1630 **M.of PU TD**. This option allows point-by-point entry of any desired curve.

If address 115 or 116 were set to ***User def. Reset*** during configuration, additional value pairs (current and reset time) may be entered in address 1531 **MofPU Res T/Tp** or 1631 **I/IEp Rf T/TEp** to represent the reset curve.

Entry of the value pair (current and time) is a multiple of the settings of the values of the addresses 1507 **67-TOC PICKUP** or 1607 **67N-TOC PICKUP** and 1508 **67 TIME DIAL** or 1608. **67N-TOC T-DIAL**. Therefore, it is recommended that parameter values are initially set to 1.00 for simplicity. Once the curve is entered, the settings at addresses 1507 and 1607 or/and 1508 and 1608 may be modified later on if necessary.

The default setting of current values is ∞. They are, therefore, not enabled — and no pickup or tripping of these protective functions will occur.

The following must be observed:

- The value pairs should be entered in increasing sequence. If desired, fewer than 20 pairs may be entered. In most cases, about 10 pairs is sufficient to define the characteristic accurately. A value pair which will not be used has to be made invalid entering „∞“ for the threshold! The user must ensure the value pairs produce a clear and constant characteristic.

  The current values entered should be those from following Table, along with the matching times. Deviating values MofPU (multiples of PU value) are rounded. This, however, will not be indicated.

  Current flows less than the smallest current value entered will not lead to an extension of the tripping time. The pickup curve (see Figure 2-17, right side) goes parallel to the current axis, up to the smallest current point.

  Current flows greater than the highest current value entered will not lead to a reduction of the tripping time. The pickup characteristic (see Figure 2-17, right side) goes parallel to the current axis, beginning with the greatest current point.

Table 2-9 Preferential values of standardized currents for user-defined tripping curves

MofPU = 1 to 1.94		MofPU = 2 to 4.75		MofPU = 5 to 7.75		MofPU = 8 to 20	
1,00	1,50	2,00	3,50	5,00	6,50	8,00	15,00
1,06	1,56	2,25	3,75	5,25	6,75	9,00	16,00
1,13	1,63	2,50	4,00	5,50	7,00	10,00	17,00
1,19	1,69	2,75	4,25	5,75	7,25	11,00	18,00
1,25	1,75	3,00	4,50	6,00	7,50	12,00	19,00
1,31	1,81	3,25	4,75	6,25	7,75	13,00	20,00
1,38	1,88					14,00	
1,44	1,94						

The value pairs are entered at address 1531 **MofPU Res T/Tp** to recreate the reset curve. The following must be observed:

- The current values entered should be those from Table 2-9, along with the matching times. Deviating values I/Ip are rounded. This, however, will not be indicated.

  Current flows greater than the highest current value entered will not lead to a prolongation of the reset time. The reset curve (see Figure 2-17, left side) is parallel to the current axis, beginning with the largest current point.

  Current flows which are less than the smallest current value entered will not lead to a reduction of the reset time. The reset curve (see Figure 2-17, left side) is parallel to the current axis, beginning with the smallest current point.

Table 2-10 Preferential values of standardized currents for user-defined dropout curves

MofPU = 1 to 0.86		MofPU = 0.84 to 0.67		MofPU = 0.66 to 0.38		MofPU = 0.34 to 0.00	
1,00	0,93	0,84	0,75	0,66	0,53	0,34	0,16
0,99	0,92	0,83	0,73	0,64	0,50	0,31	0,13
0,98	0,91	0,81	0,72	0,63	0,47	0,28	0,09
0,97	0,90	0,80	0,70	0,61	0,44	0,25	0,06
0,96	0,89	0,78	0,69	0,59	0,41	022	0,03
0.95	0,88	0,77	0,67	0,56	0,38	0,19	0,00
0,94	0,86						

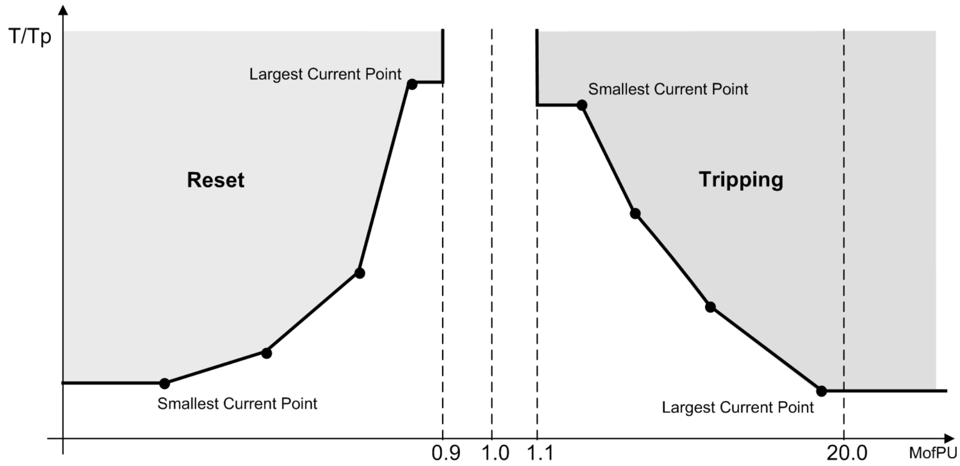


Figure 2-33 Using a user-defined curve

Inrush Restraint

When applying the protection device to transformers where high inrush currents are to be expected, the 7SJ62/64 can make use of an inrush restraint function for the directional overcurrent elements **67-1**, **67-TOC**, **67N-1** and **67N-TOC** as well as the non-directional overcurrent elements. The inrush restraint option is enabled or disabled in 2201 **INRUSH REST.** (in the settings option **non-directional** time overcurrent protection). The characteristic values of the inrush restraint are already listed in the section discussing the non-directional time overcurrent (Section 2.2.11).

Manual Close Mode (phases, ground)

When a circuit breaker is closed onto a faulted line, a high speed trip by the circuit breaker is often desired. For overcurrent or high-set element the delay may be bypassed via a Manual Close pulse, thus resulting in instantaneous tripping. This pulse is prolonged by at least 300 ms. To enable the device to react properly on occurrence of a fault in the phase elements after manual close, address 1513 **MANUAL CLOSE** has to be set accordingly. Accordingly, address 1613 **MANUAL CLOSE** is considered for the ground path address. Thus, the user determines for both elements, the phase and the ground element, what pickup value is active with what delay when the circuit breaker is closed manually.

External Control Switch

If the manual close signal is not from the 7SJ62/64 device, that is, neither sent via the built-in operator interface nor via a serial port but directly from a control acknowledgment switch, this signal must be passed to a 7SJ62/64 binary input, and configured accordingly („>Manual Close“), so that the element selected for **MANUAL CLOSE** can become effective. ***Inactive*** means that all elements (phase and ground) operate with the configured trip times even with manual close.

Internal Control Function

The manual closing information must be allocated via CFC (interlocking task-level) using the CMD_Information block, if the internal control function is used.

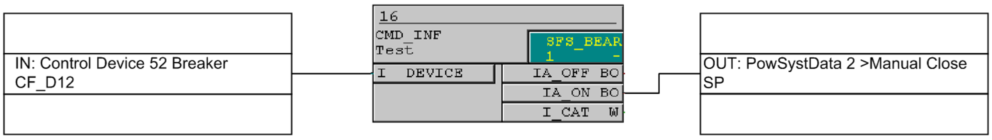


Figure 2-34 Example for the generation of a manual close signal using the internal control function

Note

For an interaction between the automatic reclosing function (79 AR) and the control function, an extended CFC logic is necessary. See margin heading „Close command: Directly or via Control“ in the Setting Notes of the automatic reclosing function (Section 2.14.6).

Interaction with Automatic Reclosure Function (phases)

When reclosing occurs, it is desirable to have high speed protection against faults with 67-2. If the fault still exists after the first reclosing, the elements 67-1 or 67-2 will be initiated with graded tripping times, that is, the 67-2 elements will thus be blocked. At address 1514 **67-2 active** it can be specified whether the 67-2 elements should be influenced by the status of an internal or external automatic reclosing device or not. The setting ***with 79 active*** means that the 67-2 elements are only released if the automatic reclosing function is not blocked. If this is not desired, the setting ***always*** is selected so that the 67-2 elements are always active as configured.

The integrated automatic reclosing function of 7SJ62/64 also provides the option to individually determine for each time overcurrent element whether instantaneous tripping, i.e. normal time delayed tripping unaffected by the automatic reclosing, or blocking shall take place (see Section 2.14).

Interaction with Automatic Reclosing Function (ground)

When reclosing occurs, it is desirable to have high speed protection against faults with 67N-2. If the fault still exists after the first reclosing, the elements 67N-1 or 67N-TOC must operate with graded tripping times, i.e. the 67N-2 elements will be blocked. At parameter 1614 **67N-2 active** it can be specified whether the 67N-2 elements should be influenced by the status of an internal or external automatic reclosing device or not. The setting ***with 79 active*** means that the 67N-2 elements are only released if the automatic reclosing function is not blocked. If this is not desired, the setting ***always*** is selected so that the 67N-2 elements are always active as configured.

The integrated automatic reclosing function of 7SJ62/64 also provides the option to individually determine for each time overcurrent element whether instantaneous tripping, i.e. normal time delayed tripping unaffected by the automatic reclosing, or blocking shall take place (see Section 2.14).

2.3.11 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1501	FCT 67/67-TOC		OFF ON	OFF	67, 67-TOC Phase Time Overcurrent
1502	67-2 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	67-2 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1503	67-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	67-2 Time Delay
1504	67-1 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	67-1 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	5.00 A	
1505	67-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67-1Time Delay
1507	67-TOC PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	67-TOC Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1508	67 TIME DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67-TOC Time Dial
1509	67 TIME DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67-TOC Time Dial
1510	67-TOC Drop-out		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1511	67- IEC CURVE		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1512	67- ANSI CURVE		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1513A	MANUAL CLOSE		67-2 instant. 67-1 instant. 67-TOC instant. Inactive	67-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1514A	67-2 active		with 79 active always	always	67-2 active
1516	67 Direction		Forward Reverse	Forward	Phase Direction
1518A	67 T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	67 Drop-Out Time Delay
1519A	ROTATION ANGLE		-180 .. 180 °	45 °	Rotation Angle of Reference Voltage
1520A	67-2 MEASUREM.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-2 measurement of
1521A	67-1 MEASUREM.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-1 measurement of

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1522A	67-TOC MEASUR.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-TOC measurement of
1530	67		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		67
1531	MofPU Res T/Tp		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/Tp
1601	FCT 67N/67N-TOC		OFF ON	OFF	67N, 67N-TOC Ground Time Overcurrent
1602	67N-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	67N-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
1603	67N-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	67N-2 Time Delay
1604	67N-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	67N-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
1605	67N-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67N-1 Time Delay
1607	67N-TOC PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	0.20 A	67N-TOC Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	1.00 A	
1608	67N-TOC T-DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.20 sec	67N-TOC Time Dial
1609	67N-TOC T-DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67N-TOC Time Dial
1610	67N-TOC DropOut		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1611	67N-TOC IEC		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1612	67N-TOC ANSI		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1613A	MANUAL CLOSE		67N-2 instant. 67N-1 instant. 67N-TOC instant Inactive	67N-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1614A	67N-2 active		always with 79 active	always	67N-2 active
1616	67N Direction		Forward Reverse	Forward	Ground Direction
1617	67N POLARIZAT.		with VN and IN with V2 and I2	with VN and IN	Ground Polarization
1618A	67N T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	67N Drop-Out Time Delay
1619A	ROTATION ANGLE		-180 .. 180 °	-45 °	Rotation Angle of Reference Voltage
1620A	67N-2 MEASUREM.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-2 measurement of

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1621A	67N-1 MEASUREM.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-1 measurement of
1622A	67N-TOC MEASUR.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-TOC measurement of
1630	M.of PU TD		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiples of PU Time-Dial
1631	I/IEp Rf T/TEp		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		67N TOC

2.3.12 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
2604	>BLK 67/67-TOC	SP	>BLOCK 67/67-TOC
2614	>BLK 67N/67NTOC	SP	>BLOCK 67N/67N-TOC
2615	>BLOCK 67-2	SP	>BLOCK 67-2
2616	>BLOCK 67N-2	SP	>BLOCK 67N-2
2621	>BLOCK 67-1	SP	>BLOCK 67-1
2622	>BLOCK 67-TOC	SP	>BLOCK 67-TOC
2623	>BLOCK 67N-1	SP	>BLOCK 67N-1
2624	>BLOCK 67N-TOC	SP	>BLOCK 67N-TOC
2628	Phase A forward	OUT	Phase A forward
2629	Phase B forward	OUT	Phase B forward
2630	Phase C forward	OUT	Phase C forward
2632	Phase A reverse	OUT	Phase A reverse
2633	Phase B reverse	OUT	Phase B reverse
2634	Phase C reverse	OUT	Phase C reverse
2635	Ground forward	OUT	Ground forward
2636	Ground reverse	OUT	Ground reverse
2637	67-1 BLOCKED	OUT	67-1 is BLOCKED
2642	67-2 picked up	OUT	67-2 picked up
2646	67N-2 picked up	OUT	67N-2 picked up
2647	67-2 Time Out	OUT	67-2 Time Out
2648	67N-2 Time Out	OUT	67N-2 Time Out
2649	67-2 TRIP	OUT	67-2 TRIP
2651	67/67-TOC OFF	OUT	67/67-TOC switched OFF
2652	67 BLOCKED	OUT	67/67-TOC is BLOCKED
2653	67 ACTIVE	OUT	67/67-TOC is ACTIVE
2655	67-2 BLOCKED	OUT	67-2 is BLOCKED
2656	67N OFF	OUT	67N/67N-TOC switched OFF
2657	67N BLOCKED	OUT	67N/67N-TOC is BLOCKED
2658	67N ACTIVE	OUT	67N/67N-TOC is ACTIVE
2659	67N-1 BLOCKED	OUT	67N-1 is BLOCKED
2660	67-1 picked up	OUT	67-1 picked up
2664	67-1 Time Out	OUT	67-1 Time Out

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
2665	67-1 TRIP	OUT	67-1 TRIP
2668	67N-2 BLOCKED	OUT	67N-2 is BLOCKED
2669	67-TOC BLOCKED	OUT	67-TOC is BLOCKED
2670	67-TOC pickedup	OUT	67-TOC picked up
2674	67-TOC Time Out	OUT	67-TOC Time Out
2675	67-TOC TRIP	OUT	67-TOC TRIP
2676	67-TOC DiskPU	OUT	67-TOC disk emulation is ACTIVE
2677	67N-TOC BLOCKED	OUT	67N-TOC is BLOCKED
2679	67N-2 TRIP	OUT	67N-2 TRIP
2681	67N-1 picked up	OUT	67N-1 picked up
2682	67N-1 Time Out	OUT	67N-1 Time Out
2683	67N-1 TRIP	OUT	67N-1 TRIP
2684	67N-TOCPickedup	OUT	67N-TOC picked up
2685	67N-TOC TimeOut	OUT	67N-TOC Time Out
2686	67N-TOC TRIP	OUT	67N-TOC TRIP
2687	67N-TOC Disk PU	OUT	67N-TOC disk emulation is ACTIVE
2691	67/67N pickedup	OUT	67/67N picked up
2692	67 A picked up	OUT	67/67-TOC Phase A picked up
2693	67 B picked up	OUT	67/67-TOC Phase B picked up
2694	67 C picked up	OUT	67/67-TOC Phase C picked up
2695	67N picked up	OUT	67N/67N-TOC picked up
2696	67/67N TRIP	OUT	67/67N TRIP

2.4 Dynamic Cold Load Pickup

With the cold load pickup function, pickup and delay settings of directional and non-directional time overcurrent protection can be changed over dynamically.

Applications

- It may be necessary to dynamically increase the pickup values if, during starting and for a short time thereafter, certain elements of the system have an increased power consumption after a long period of zero voltage (e.g. air-conditioning systems, heating installations, motors). Thus a raise of pickup thresholds can be avoided by taking into consideration such starting conditions.
- As a further option the pickup thresholds may be modified by an automatic reclosure function in accordance with its ready or not ready state.

Prerequisites

Note:

Dynamic cold load pickup is not be confused with the changeover option of the 4 setting groups (A to D). It is an additional feature.

It is possible to change pickup thresholds and delay times.

2.4.1 Description

Effect

There are two methods by which the device can determine if the protected equipment is de-energized:

- Via binary inputs, the device is informed of the position of the circuit breaker (address 1702 **Start Condition** = ***Breaker Contact***).
- As a criterion a set current threshold is undershot (address 1702 **Start Condition** = ***No Current***).

If the device determines that the protected equipment is de-energized via one of the above methods, a time, **CB Open Time**, is started and after its expiration the increased thresholds take effect.

In addition, switching between parameters can be triggered by two further events:

- by signal "79M Auto Reclosing ready" of the internal automatic reclosure function (address 1702 **Start Condition** = ***79 ready***). Thus the protection thresholds and the tripping times can be changed if automatic reclosure is ready for reclosing (see also Section 2.14).
- Irrespective of the setting of parameter 1702 **Start Condition**, the release of cold load pickup may always be selected via the binary input „>ACTIVATE CLP“.

Figure 2-36 shows the logic diagram for dynamic cold load pickup function.

If it is detected via the auxiliary contact or the current criterion that the system is de-energized, i.e. the circuit breaker is open, the **CB Open Time** is started. As soon as it has elapsed, the greater thresholds are enabled. When the protected equipment is re-energized (the device receives this information via the binary inputs or when threshold **BkrClosed I MIN** is exceeded), a second time delay referred to as the **Active Time** is initiated. Once it elapses, the pickup values of the relay elements return to their normal settings. This time may be reduced when current values fall below all normal pickup values for a set **Stop Time** after startup, i.e. after the circuit breaker has been closed. The starting condition of the fast reset time is made up of an OR-combination of the configured dropout conditions of all non-directional overcurrent elements. When **Stop Time** is set to ∞ or when binary input „>BLK CLP stpTim“ is active, no comparison is made with the "normal" thresholds. The function is inactive and the fast reset time, if applied, is reset.

If overcurrent elements are picked up while time **Active Time** is running, the fault generally prevails until pickup drops out, using the dynamic settings. Only then the parameters are set back to "normal".

If the dynamic setting values were activated via the binary input „>ACTIVATE CLP“ or the signal "79M Auto Reclosing ready" and this cause drops out, the "normal" settings are restored immediately, even if a pickup is the result.

If the binary input „>BLOCK CLP“ is enabled, all triggered timers are reset and, as a consequence, all "normal" settings are immediately restored. If blocking occurs during an on-going fault with dynamic cold load pickup functions enabled, the timers of all non-directional overcurrent relay elements are stopped and may then be restarted based on their normal duration.

During power up of the protective relay with an open circuit breaker, the time delay **CB Open Time** is started, and is processed using the "normal" settings. Therefore, when the circuit breaker is closed, the "normal" settings are effective.

Figure 2-35 illustrates the timing sequence. Figure 2-36 shows the logic diagram of the dynamic cold load pickup feature.

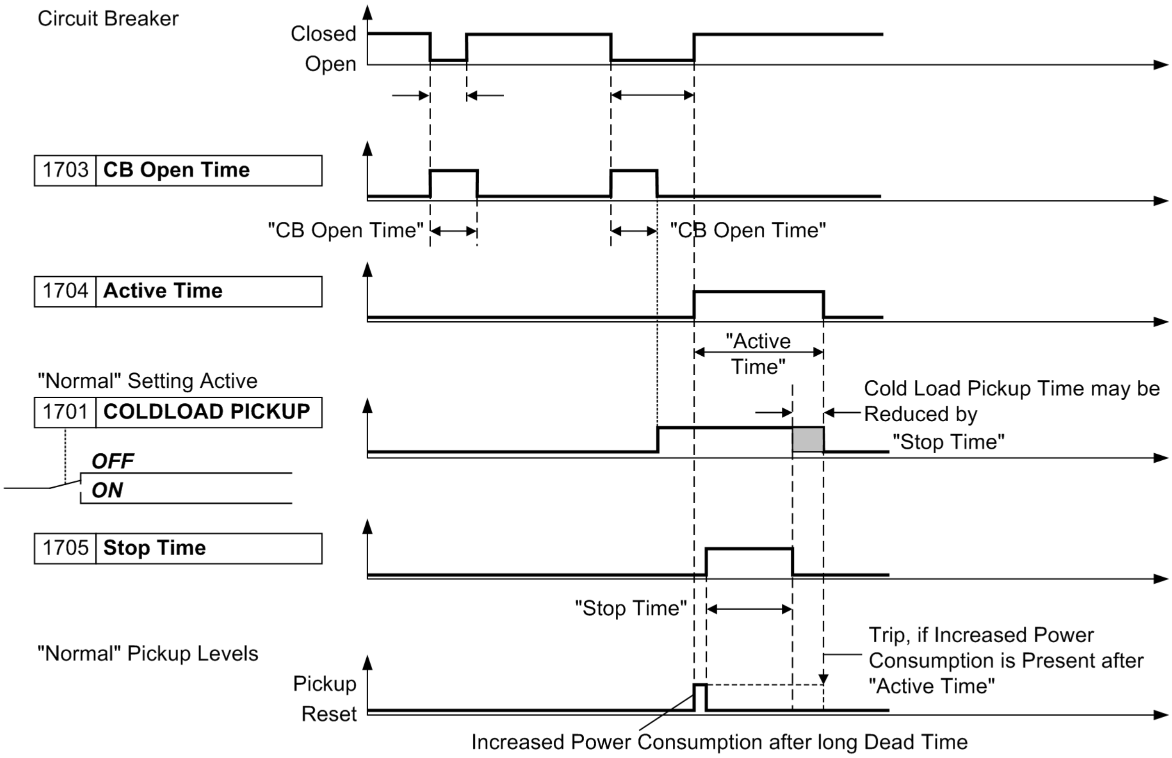


Figure 2-35 Timing charts of the dynamic cold load pickup function

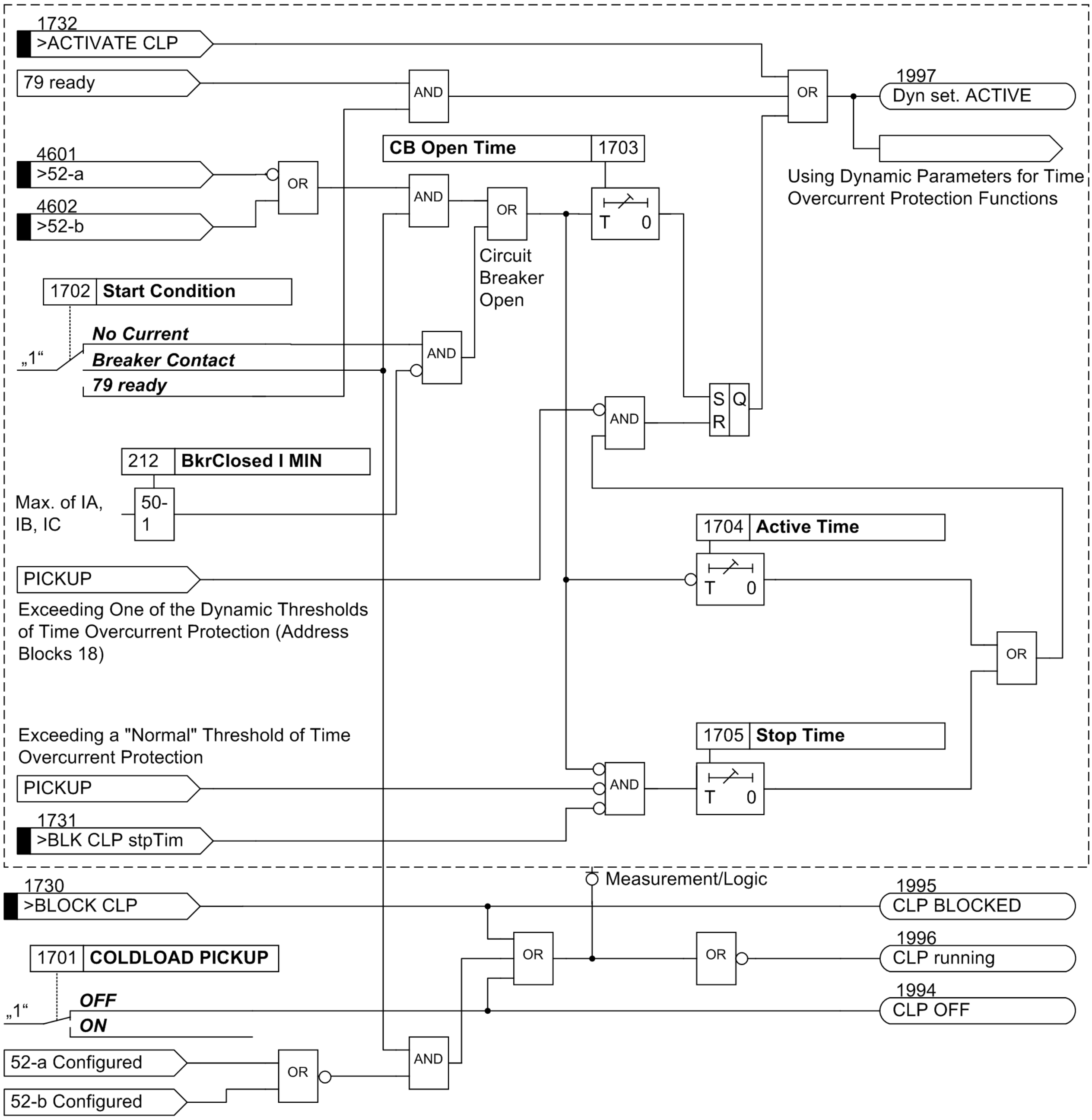


Figure 2-36 Logic diagram of the dynamic cold load pickup function (50c, 50Nc, 51c, 51Nc, 67c, 67Nc)

2.4.2 Setting Notes

General

The dynamic cold load pickup function can only be enabled if address 117 **Coldload Pickup** was set to ***Enabled*** during configuration of the protective functions. If not required, this function should be set to ***Disabled***. The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 1701 **Coldload Pickup**.

Depending on the condition that should initiate the cold load pickup function address 1702 **Start Condition** is set to either ***No Current***, ***Breaker Contact*** or to ***79 ready***. Naturally, the option ***Breaker Contact*** can only be selected if the device receives information regarding the switching state of the circuit breaker via at least one binary input. The option ***79 ready*** modifies dynamically the pickup thresholds of the directional and non-directional time overcurrent protection when the automatic reclosing feature is ready. To initiate the cold load pickup the automatic reclosing function provides the internal signal "79M Auto Reclosing ready". It is always active when auto-reclosure is available, activated, unblocked and ready for a further cycle (see also margin heading "Controlling Directional/Non-Directional Overcurrent Protection Elements via Cold Load Pickup" in Section 2.14.6).

Time Delays

There are no specific procedures on how to set the time delays at addresses 1703 **CB Open Time**, 1704 **Active Time** and 1705 **Stop Time**. These time delays must be based on the specific loading characteristics of the equipment being protected, and should be set to allow for brief overloads associated with dynamic cold load conditions.

Non-Directional 50/51 Elements (phases)

The dynamic pickup values and tripping times associated with the time overcurrent protection functions are set at address block 18 for the phase currents:

The dynamic pickup and delay settings for the high-set elements are set at addresses 1801 **50c-2 PICKUP** or 1808 **50c-3 PICKUP** and 1802 **50c-2 DELAY** or 1809 **50c-3 DELAY** respectively; the dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67N-1 element are set at addresses 1803 **50c-1 PICKUP** and 1804 **50c-1 DELAY** respectively; and the pickup, time multiplier (for IEC curves or user-defined curves), and time dial (for ANSI curves) settings for the 67N-TOC element are set at addresses 1805 **51c PICKUP**, 1806 **51c TIME DIAL** and 1807 **51c TIME DIAL** respectively.

Non-Directional 50N/51N Elements (ground)

The dynamic pickup values and time delays associated with non-directional time overcurrent ground protection are set at address block 19:

The dynamic pickup and delay settings for the high-set elements are set at addresses 1901 **50Nc-2 PICKUP** or 1908 **50Nc-3 PICKUP** and 1902 **50Nc-2 DELAY** or 1909 **50Nc-3 DELAY** respectively; the dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67N-1 element are set at addresses 1903 **50Nc-1 PICKUP** and 1904 **50Nc-1 DELAY** respectively; and the pickup, time multiplier (for IEC curves or user-defined curves), and time dial (for ANSI curves) settings for the 67N-TOC element are set at addresses 1905 **51Nc PICKUP**, 1906 **51Nc T-DIAL** and 1907 **51Nc T-DIAL** respectively.

Directional 67/67–TOC Elements (phases)

The dynamic pickup values and time delays associated with directional overcurrent phase protection are set at address block 20

The dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67-2 high-set element are set at addresses 2001 **67c-2 PICKUP** and 2002 **67c-2 DELAY** respectively; the dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67-1 element are set at addresses 2003 **67c-1 PICKUP** and 2004 **67c-1 DELAY** respectively; and the pickup, time multiplier (for IEC curves or user-defined curves), and time dial (for ANSI curves) settings for the 67-TOC element are set at addresses 2005 **67c-TOC PICKUP**, 2006 **67c-TOC T-DIAL**, 2007 **67c-TOC T-DIAL** respectively.

Directional 67/67N Elements (ground)

The dynamic pickup values and time delays associated with directional overcurrent ground protection are set at address block 21:

The dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67N-2 high-set element are set at addresses 2101 **67Nc-2 PICKUP** and 2102 **67Nc-2 DELAY** respectively; the dynamic pickup and delay settings for the 67N-1 element are set at addresses 2103 **67Nc-1 PICKUP** and 2104 **67Nc-1 DELAY** respectively; and the pickup, time multiplier (for IEC curves or user-defined curves), and time dial (for ANSI curves) settings for the 67N-TOC element are set at addresses 2105 **67Nc-TOC PICKUP**, 2106 **67Nc-TOC T-DIAL**, 2107 **67Nc-TOC T-DIAL** respectively.

2.4.3 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1701	COLDLOAD PICKUP		OFF ON	OFF	Cold-Load-Pickup Function
1702	Start Condition		No Current Breaker Contact 79 ready	No Current	Start Condition
1703	CB Open Time		0 .. 21600 sec	3600 sec	Circuit Breaker OPEN Time
1704	Active Time		1 .. 21600 sec	3600 sec	Active Time
1705	Stop Time		1 .. 600 sec; ∞	600 sec	Stop Time
1801	50c-2 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	50c-2 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	50.00 A	
1802	50c-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50c-2 Time Delay
1803	50c-1 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	50c-1 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1804	50c-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	50c-1 Time Delay
1805	51c PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.50 A	51c Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	7.50 A	
1806	51c TIME DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51c Time dial
1807	51c TIME DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51c Time dial

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1808	50c-3 PICKUP	1A	1.00 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50c-3 Pickup
		5A	5.00 .. 175.00 A; ∞	∞ A	
1809	50c-3 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50c-3 Time Delay
1901	50Nc-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	7.00 A	50Nc-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	35.00 A	
1902	50Nc-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50Nc-2 Time Delay
1903	50Nc-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.50 A	50Nc-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	7.50 A	
1904	50Nc-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	50Nc-1 Time Delay
1905	51Nc PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51Nc Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1906	51Nc T-DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51Nc Time Dial
1907	51Nc T-DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51Nc Time Dial
1908	50Nc-3 PICKUP		0.25 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50Nc-3 Pickup
1909	50Nc-3 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50Nc-3 Time Delay
2001	67c-2 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	67c-2 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	50.00 A	
2002	67c-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	67c-2 Time Delay
2003	67c-1 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	67c-1 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
2004	67c-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	67c-1 Time Delay
2005	67c-TOC PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.50 A	67c Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	7.50 A	
2006	67c-TOC T-DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67c Time Dial
2007	67c-TOC T-DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67c Time Dial
2101	67Nc-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	7.00 A	67Nc-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	35.00 A	
2102	67Nc-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	67Nc-2 Time Delay
2103	67Nc-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.50 A	67Nc-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	7.50 A	
2104	67Nc-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	67Nc-1 Time Delay
2105	67Nc-TOC PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	67Nc-TOC Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
2106	67Nc-TOC T-DIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67Nc-TOC Time Dial
2107	67Nc-TOC T-DIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67Nc-TOC Time Dial

2.4.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1730	>BLOCK CLP	SP	>BLOCK Cold-Load-Pickup
1731	>BLK CLP stpTim	SP	>BLOCK Cold-Load-Pickup stop timer
1732	>ACTIVATE CLP	SP	>ACTIVATE Cold-Load-Pickup
1994	CLP OFF	OUT	Cold-Load-Pickup switched OFF
1995	CLP BLOCKED	OUT	Cold-Load-Pickup is BLOCKED
1996	CLP running	OUT	Cold-Load-Pickup is RUNNING
1997	Dyn set. ACTIVE	OUT	Dynamic settings are ACTIVE

2.5 Single-Phase Overcurrent Protection

The single-phase overcurrent protection evaluates the current that is measured by the sensitive I_{NS}- or the normal I_N input. Which input is used depends on the device version according to the order number.

Applications

- Plain ground fault protection at a power transformer;
- Sensitive tank leakage protection.

2.5.1 Functional Description

The single-phase definite time overcurrent ground protection is illustrated by the tripping characteristic as shown in Figure 2-37. The current to be measured is filtered by numerical algorithms. Because of the high sensitivity a particularly narrow band filter is used. The current pickup thresholds and tripping times can be set. The detected current is compared to the pickup value 50 1Ph-1 PICKUP or 50 1Ph-2 PICKUP and reported if this is violated. After expiry of the respective delay time 50 1Ph-1 DELAY or 50 1Ph-2 DELAY, the trip command is issued. The two elements together form a two-stage protection. The dropout value is approximately 95% of the pickup value for currents greater than $I > 0.3 \cdot I_{Nom}$.

The current filter is bypassed if currents are extremely high in order to achieve a short tripping time. This occurs automatically as soon as the instantaneous value of the current exceeds the set value of the **50 1Ph-2 PICKUP** element by at least factor $2 \cdot \sqrt{2}$.

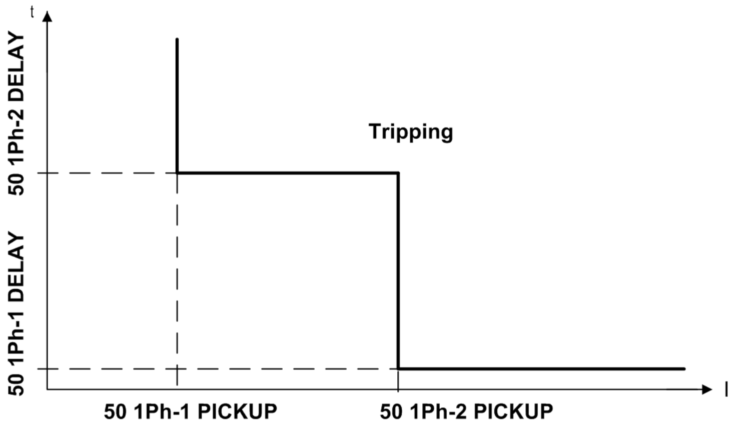


Figure 2-37 Two-stage characteristic of the single-phase time-overcurrent protection

The following figure shows the logic diagram of the single-phase overcurrent protection function.

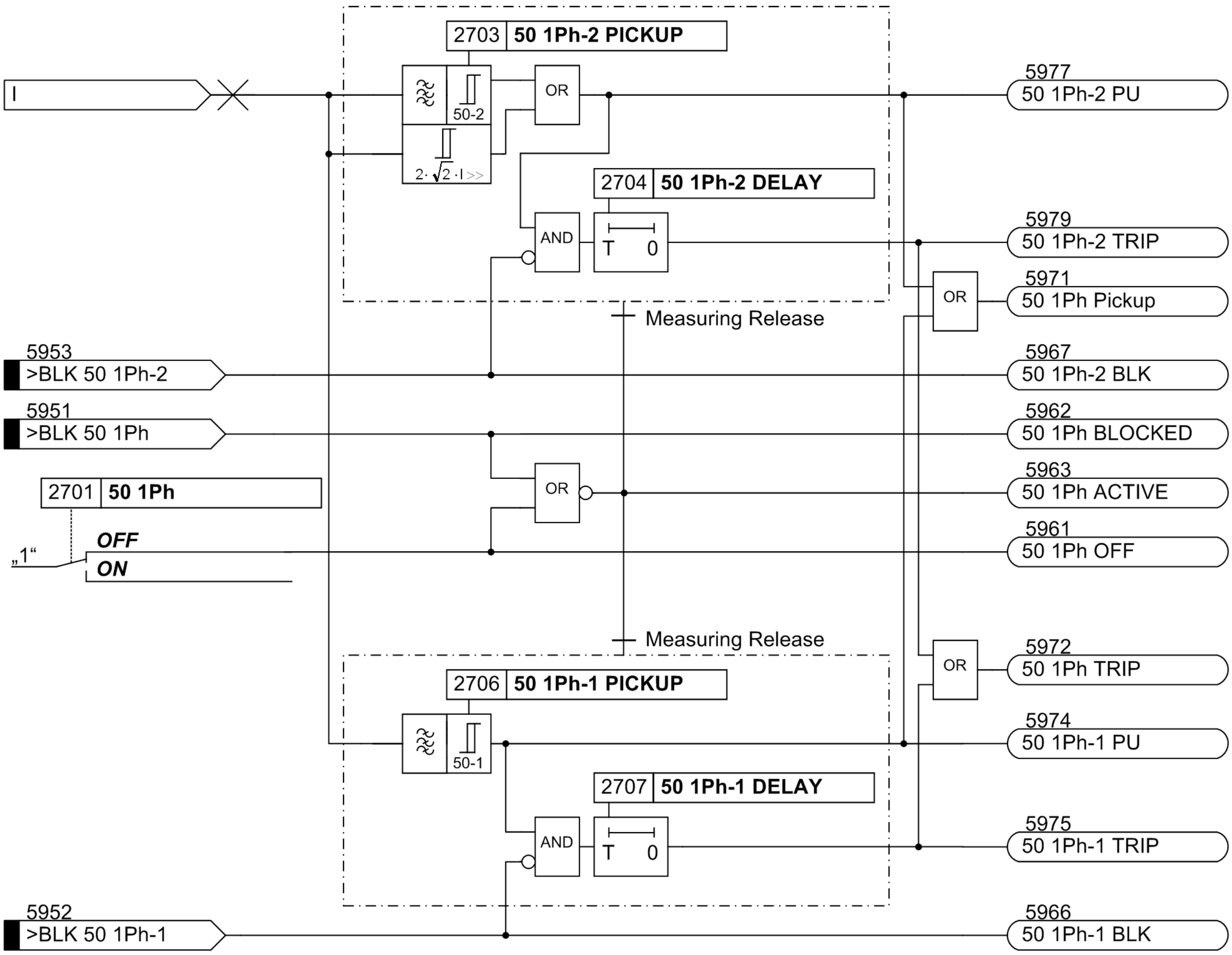


Figure 2-38 Logic diagram of the single-phase time overcurrent protection

2.5.2 High-impedance Ground Fault Unit Protection

Application Examples

In the high-impedance procedure, all CT's operate at the limits of the protected zone parallel on a common, relatively high-resistive resistor R whose voltage is measured.

The CTs must be of the same design and feature at least a separate core for high-impedance protection. In particular, they must have the same transformer ratios and approximately identical knee-point voltage.

With 7SJ62/64, the high-impedance principle is particularly well suited for detecting ground faults in grounded networks at transformers, generators, motors and shunt reactors.

Figure 2-39 shows an application example for a grounded transformer winding or a grounded motor/generator. The right-hand example depicts an ungrounded transformer winding or an ungrounded motor/generator where the grounding of the system is assumed somewhere else.

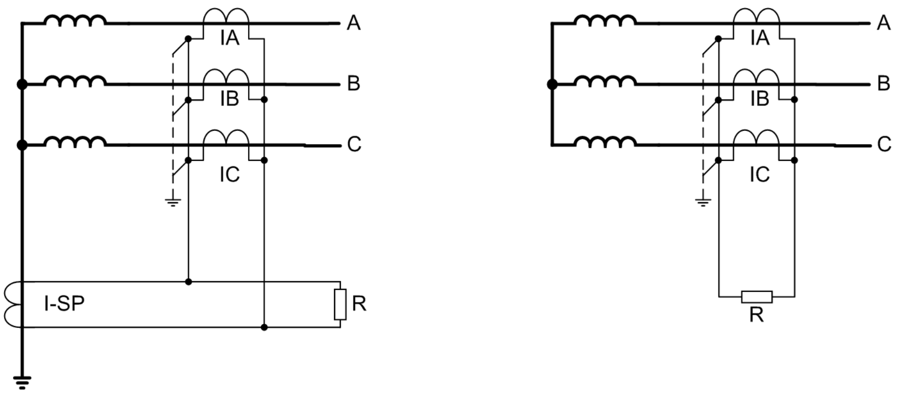


Figure 2-39 Ground fault protection according to the high-impedance principle

Function of the High-Impedance Principle

The high-impedance principle is explained on the basis of a grounded transformer winding.

No zero sequence current will flow during normal operation, i.e. the starpoint current is $I_{SP} = 0$ and the phase currents are $3\ \underline{I}_0 = \underline{I}_A + \underline{I}_B + \underline{I}_C = 0$.

In case of an external ground fault (left in Figure 2-40), whose fault current is supplied via the grounded starpoint, the same current flows through the transformer starpoint and the phases. The corresponding secondary currents (all current transformers have the same transformation ratio) compensate each other; they are connected in series. Across resistor R only a small voltage is generated. It originates from the inner resistance of the transformers and the connecting cables of the transformers. Even if any current transformer experiences a partial saturation, it will become low-ohmic for the period of saturation and creates a low-ohmic shunt to the high-ohmic resistor R. Thus, the high resistance of the resistor also has a stabilizing effect (the so-called resistance stabilization).

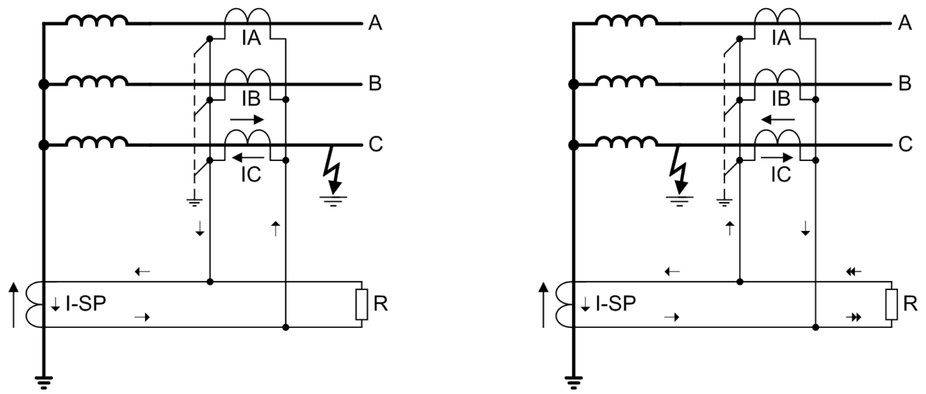


Figure 2-40 Principle of ground fault protection according to the high-impedance principle

When a ground fault occurs in the protected zone (Fig. 2-40 right), there is always a starpoint current I_{SP}. The grounding conditions in the rest of the network determine how strong a zero sequence current from the system is. A secondary current which is equal to the total fault current tries to pass through the resistor R. Since the latter is high-resistive, a high voltage emerges immediately. Therefore, the current transformers get saturated. The RMS voltage across the resistor approximately corresponds to the knee-point voltage of the current transformers.

Resistance R is dimensioned such that, even with the very lowest ground fault current to be detected, it generates a secondary voltage, which is equal to half the saturation voltage of current transformers (see also notes on "Dimensioning" in Subsection 2.5.4).

High-impedance Protection with 7SJ62/64

With 7SJ62/64 the sensitive measurement input I_{Ns} or alternatively the insensitive measurement input I_N is used for high-impedance protection. As this is a current input, the protection detects current through the resistor instead of the voltage across the resistor R.

Figure 2-41 illustrates the connection scheme. The protection device is connected in series to resistor R and measures its current.

Varistor B limits the voltage when internal faults occur. High voltage peaks emerging with transformer saturation are cut by the varistor. At the same time, voltage is smoothed without reduction of the mean value.

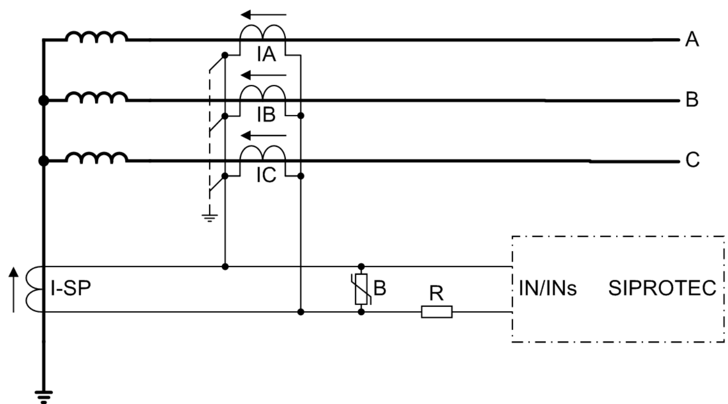


Figure 2-41 Connection diagram of the ground fault differential protection according to the high-impedance principle

For protection against overvoltages it is also important that the device is directly connected to the grounded side of the current transformers so that the high voltage at the resistor can be kept away from the device.

For generators, motors and shunt reactors high-impedance protection can be used analogously. All current transformers at the overvoltage side, the undervoltage side and the current transformer at the starpoint have to be connected in parallel when using auto-transformers.

In principle, this procedure can be applied to every protected object. When applied as busbar protection, for example, the device is connected to the parallel connection of all feeder current transformers via the resistor.

2.5.3 Tank Leakage Protection

Application Example

The tank leakage protection has the task to detect ground leakage — even high-ohmic — between a phase and the frame of a power transformer. The tank must be isolated from ground. A conductor links the tank to ground, and the current through this conductor is fed to a current input of the relay. When tank leakage occurs, a fault current (tank leakage current) will flow through the grounding conductor to ground. This tank leakage current is detected by the single-phase overcurrent protection as an overcurrent; an instantaneous or delayed trip command is issued in order to disconnect all sides of the transformer.

A high-sensitivity single-phase current input is used for tank leakage protection.

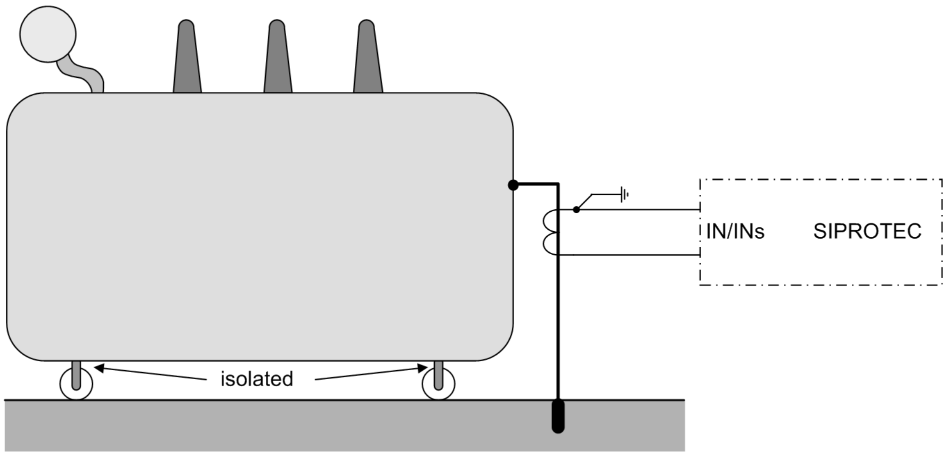


Figure 2-42 Principle of tank-leakage protection

2.5.4 Setting Notes

General

Single-phase time overcurrent protection can be set ***ON*** or ***OFF*** at address 2701 **50 1Ph**.

The settings are based on the particular application. The setting ranges depend on whether the current measuring input is a sensitive or a normal input transformer (see also „Ordering Information“ in Appendix A.1).

In case of a normal input transformer, set the pickup value for **50 1Ph-2 PICKUP** in address 2702, the pickup value for **50 1Ph-1 PICKUP** in address 2705. If only one element is required, set the one not required to ∞.

In case of a sensitive input transformer, set the pickup value for **50 1Ph-2 PICKUP** in address 2703, the pickup value for **50 1Ph-1 PICKUP** in address 2706. If only one element is required, set the one not required to ∞.

If you need a tripping time delay for the50-2 elements,set it in address 2704 **50 1Ph-2 DELAY**, for the 50-1 element in address 2707 **50 1Ph-1 DELAY**. With setting 0 s no delay takes place.

The selected times are additional time delays and do not include the operating time (measuring time, etc.) of the elements. The delay can also be set to ∞; the corresponding element will then not trip after pickup, but the pickup is reported.

Special notes are given in the following for the use as high-impedance unit protection and tank leakage protection.

Application as High-impedance Protection

The application as high-impedance protection requires that starpoint current detection is possible in the system in addition to phase current detection (see example in Figure 2-41). Furthermore, a sensitive input transformer must be available at device input I_N/I_{NS}. In this case, only the pickup value for single-phase overcurrent protection is set at the 7SJ62/64 device for the current at input I_N/I_{NS}.

The entire function of high-impedance protection is, however, dependent on the interaction of current transformer characteristics, external resistor R and voltage across R. The following section gives information on this topic.

Current Transformer Data for High-impedance Protection

All current transformers must have an identical transformation ratio and nearly equal knee-point voltage. This is usually the case if they are of equal design and identical rated data. The knee-point voltage can be approximately calculated from the rated data of a CT as follows:

$$V_{KPV} = \left(R_I - \frac{P_{Nom}}{I_{Nom}^2}\right) \cdot n \cdot I_{Nom}$$

V_{KPV} Knee-point voltage
R_I Internal burden of the CT
P_{Nom} Nominal power of the CT
I_{Nom} Secondary nominal current of CT
ALF Rated accuracy limit factor of the CT

The nominal current, nominal power and accuracy limit factor are normally stated on the rating plate of the current transformer, e.g.

Current transformer 800/5; 5P10; 30 VA

That means

I_{Nom}	= 5 A (from 800/**5**)
ALF	= 10 (from 5P**10**)
P_{Nom}	= **30** VA

The internal burden is often stated in the test report of the current transformer. If not, it can be derived from a DC measurement on the secondary winding.

Calculation Example:

CT 800/5; 5P10; 30 VA with R_i = 0.3 Ω

$$V_{KPV} = \left(R_I - \frac{P_{Nom}}{I_{Nom}^2}\right) \cdot n \cdot I_{Nom} - \left(0.3\ \Omega + \frac{30\ \text{VA}}{(5\ \text{A})^2}\right) \cdot 10 \cdot 5\ \text{A} = 75\ \text{V}$$

or

CT 800/1; 5P10; 30 VA with R_i = 5 Ω

$$V_{KPV} = \left(R_I - \frac{P_{Nom}}{I_{Nom}^2}\right) \cdot n \cdot I_{Nom} - \left(5\ \Omega + \frac{30\ \text{VA}}{(1\ \text{A})^2}\right) \cdot 10 \cdot 1\ \text{A} = 350\ \text{V}$$

Besides the CT data, the resistance of the longest connection lead between the CTs and the 7SJ62/64 device must be known.

Stability with High-impedance Protection

The stability condition is based on the following simplified assumption: If there is an external fault, **one** of the current transformers gets totally saturated. The other ones will continue transmitting their (partial) currents. In theory, this is the most unfavorable case. Since, in practice, it is also the saturated transformer which supplies current, an automatic safety margin is guaranteed.

Figure 2-43 shows a simplified equivalent circuit. CT1 and CT2 are assumed as ideal transformers with their inner resistances R_{i1} and R_{i2}. R_a are the resistances of the connecting cables between current transformers and resistor R. They are multiplied by 2 as they have a forward and a return line. R_{a2} is the resistance of the longest connecting cable.

CT1 transmits current I_1. CT2 shall be saturated. Because of saturation the transformer represents a low-resistance shunt which is illustrated by a dashed short-circuit line.

R >> ($2R_{a2}$ + R_{i2}) is a further prerequisite.

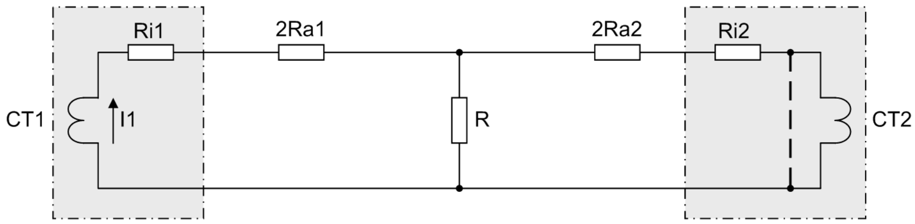


Figure 2-43 Simplified equivalent circuit of a circulating current system for high-impedance protection

The voltage across R is then

$V_R = I_1 \cdot (2R_{a2} + R_{i2})$

It is assumed that the pickup value of the 7SJ62/64 corresponds to half the knee-point voltage of the current transformers. In the balanced case results

$V_R = V_{KPV} / 2$

This results in a stability limit I_{SL} , i.e. the maximum through-fault current below which the scheme remains stable:

$$I_{SL} = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{2 \cdot R_{a2} + R_{i2}}$$

Calculation Example:

For the 5 A CT as above with V_{KPV} = 75 V and R_i = 0.3 Ω

longest CT connection lead 22 m (24.06 yd) with 4 mm^2 cross-section; this corresponds to R_a = 0.1 Ω

$$I_{SL} = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{2 \cdot R_{a2} + R_{i2}} = \frac{37.5\ \text{V}}{2 \cdot 0.1\ \Omega + 0.3\ \Omega} = 75\ \text{A}$$

that is 15 × rated current or 12 kA primary.

For the 1 A CT as above with V_{KPV} = 350 V and R_i = 5 Ω

longest CT connection lead 107 m (117.02 yd) with 2.5 mm^2 cross-section, results in R_a = 0.75 Ω

$$I_{SL} = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{2 \cdot R_{a2} + R_{i2}} = \frac{175\ \text{V}}{2 \cdot 0.75\ \Omega + 5\ \Omega} = 27\ \text{A}$$

that is 27 × rated current or 21.6 kA primary.

Sensitivity with High-impedance Protection

The voltage present at the CT set is forwarded to the protective relay across a series resistor R as proportional current for evaluation. The following considerations are relevant for dimensioning the resistor:

As already mentioned, it is desired that the high-impedance protection should pick up at half the knee-point voltage of the CT's. The resistor R can calculated on this basis.

Since the device measures the current flowing through the resistor, resistor and measuring input of the device must be connected in series. Since, furthermore, the resistance shall be high-resistance (condition: $R \gg 2R_{a2} + R_{i2}$, as mentioned above), the inherent resistance of the measuring input can be neglected. The resistance is then calculated from the pickup current I_{pu} and half the knee-point voltage:

$$R = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{I_{pu}}$$

Calculation Example:

For the 5 A CT as above

desired pickup value I_{pu} = 0.1 A (equivalent to 16 A primary)

$$R = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{I_{pu}} = \frac{75\ V/2}{0.1\ A} = 375\ \Omega$$

For the 1 A CT as above

desired pickup value I_{pu} = 0.05 A (equivalent to 40 A primary)

$$R = \frac{V_{KPV}/2}{I_{pu}} = \frac{350\ V/2}{0.05\ A} = 3500\ \Omega$$

The required short-term power of the resistor is derived from the knee-point voltage and the resistance:

$$P_R = \frac{V_{KPV}^2}{R} = \frac{(75\ V)^2}{375\ \Omega} = 15\ W \qquad \text{for the 5 A CT example}$$

$$P_R = \frac{V_{KPV}^2}{R} = \frac{(350\ V)^2}{3500\ \Omega} = 35\ W \qquad \text{for the 1 A CT example}$$

As this power only appears during ground faults for a short period of time, the rated power can be smaller by approx. factor 5.

Please bear in mind that when choosing a higher pickup value I_{pu}, the resistance must be decreased and, in doing so, power loss will increase significantly.

The varistor B (see following figure) must be dimensioned such that it remains high-resistive until reaching knee-point voltage, e.g.

approx. 100 V for 5 A CT,

approx. 500 V for 1 A CT.

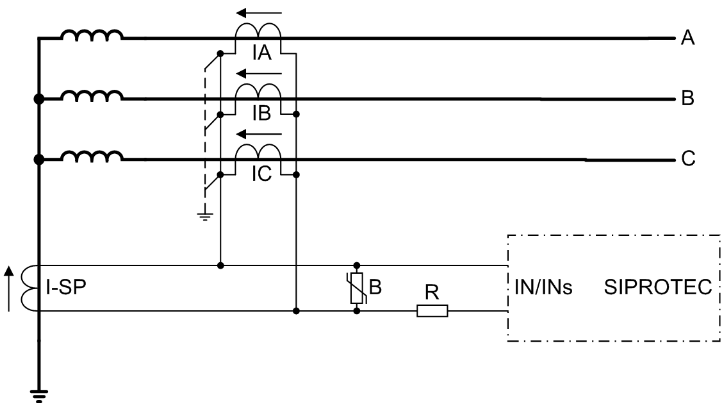


Figure 2-44 Connection diagram of the ground fault differential protection according to the high-impedance principle

Even with an unfavorable external circuit, the maximum voltage peaks should not exceed 2 kV for safety reasons.

If performance makes it necessary to switch several varistors in parallel, preference should by given to types with a flat characteristic to avoid asymmetrical loading. therefore recommend the following types from METROSIL:

600A/S1/S256 (k = 450, β = 0.25)

600A/S1/S1088 (k = 900, β = 0.25)

The pickup value (0.1 A or 0.05 A in the example) is set in address 2706 **50 1Ph-1 PICKUP** in the device. The 50-2 element is not required (address 2703 **50 1Ph-2 PICKUP** = ∞).

The trip command of the protection can be delayed via address 2707 **50 1Ph-1 DELAY**. Normally, such delay is set to **0**.

If a higher number of CTs is connected in parallel, e.g. as busbar protection with several feeders, the magnetizing currents of the transformers connected in parallel cannot be neglected anymore. In this case, the magnetizing currents at half the knee-point voltage (corresponds to the setting value) have to be summed up. These magnetizing currents reduce the current through the resistor R. Therefore the actual pickup value will be correspondingly higher.

Application as Tank Leakage Protection

The use as tank leakage protection requires that a sensitive input transformer is available at the device input I_N/I_{NS}. In this case, only the pickup value for single phase overcurrent protection is set at the 7SJ62/64 device for the current at input I_N/I_{NS}.

The tank leakage protection is a sensitive overcurrent protection which detects the leakage current between the isolated transformer tank and ground. Its sensitivity is set in address 2706 **50 1Ph-1 PICKUP**. The 50-2 element is not required (address 2703 **50 1Ph-2 PICKUP** = ∞).

The trip command of the element can be delayed in address 2707 **50 1Ph-1 DELAY**. It is normally set to ***0***.

Note

In the following settings, addresses 2703 and 2706 are valid for a highly sensitive current measuring input independently of the nominal current.

2.5.5 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
2701	50 1Ph		OFF ON	OFF	50 1Ph
2702	50 1Ph-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	50 1Ph-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
2703	50 1Ph-2 PICKUP		0.003 .. 1.500 A; ∞	0.300 A	50 1Ph-2 Pickup
2704	50 1Ph-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	50 1Ph-2 Time Delay
2705	50 1Ph-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	50 1Ph-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
2706	50 1Ph-1 PICKUP		0.003 .. 1.500 A; ∞	0.100 A	50 1Ph-1 Pickup
2707	50 1Ph-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50 1Ph-1 Time Delay

2.5.6 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
5951	>BLK 50 1Ph	SP	>BLOCK 50 1Ph
5952	>BLK 50 1Ph-1	SP	>BLOCK 50 1Ph-1
5953	>BLK 50 1Ph-2	SP	>BLOCK 50 1Ph-2
5961	50 1Ph OFF	OUT	50 1Ph is OFF
5962	50 1Ph BLOCKED	OUT	50 1Ph is BLOCKED
5963	50 1Ph ACTIVE	OUT	50 1Ph is ACTIVE
5966	50 1Ph-1 BLK	OUT	50 1Ph-1 is BLOCKED
5967	50 1Ph-2 BLK	OUT	50 1Ph-2 is BLOCKED
5971	50 1Ph Pickup	OUT	50 1Ph picked up
5972	50 1Ph TRIP	OUT	50 1Ph TRIP
5974	50 1Ph-1 PU	OUT	50 1Ph-1 picked up
5975	50 1Ph-1 TRIP	OUT	50 1Ph-1 TRIP
5977	50 1Ph-2 PU	OUT	50 1Ph-2 picked up
5979	50 1Ph-2 TRIP	OUT	50 1Ph-2 TRIP
5980	50 1Ph I:	VI	50 1Ph: I at pick up

2.6 Voltage Protection 27, 59

Voltage protection has the task to protect electrical equipment against undervoltage and overvoltage. Both operational states are unfavorable as overvoltage may cause for example insulation problems or undervoltage may cause stability problems.

There are two elements each available for overvoltage protection and undervoltage protection.

Applications

- Abnormally high voltages often occur e.g. in low loaded, long distance transmission lines, in islanded systems when generator voltage regulation fails, or after full load shutdown of a generator from the system.
- The undervoltage protection function detects voltage collapses on transmission lines and electrical machines and prevents inadmissible operating states and a possible loss of stability.

2.6.1 Measurement Principle

Connection / Measured Values

The voltages supplied to the device may correspond to the three phase-to-ground voltagesV_{A-N}, V_{B-N}, V_{C-N} or two phase-to-phase voltages (V_{A-B}, V_{B-C}) and the displacement voltage (ground voltage V_N) or, in case of a single-phase connection, any phase-to-ground voltage or phase-to-phase voltage. Relays 7SJ623/624 and 7SJ64 provide the option to detect three phase-to-ground voltages and additionally the ground voltage. With a multiple-phase connection, the connection type was specified during configuration in address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph**.

If there is only **one** voltage transformer, the device has to be informed of this fact during configuration via address 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** (see also Section 2.24).

The following table indicates which voltages can be evaluated by the function. The settings for this are carried out in the **P.System Data 1** (see Section 2.1.3.2). Furthermore, it is indicated to which value the threshold must be set. All voltages are fundamental frequency values.

Table 2-11 Voltage protection, selectable voltages

Function	Connection, three-phase (address213)	Selectable voltage (address614 / 615)	Threshold to be set as
Overvoltage	Van, Vbn, Vcn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy	Vphph (largest phase-to-phase voltage)	Phase-to-phase voltage
		Vph-n (largest phase-to-ground voltage)	Phase-to-ground voltage
		V1(positive sequence voltage)	Positive sequence voltage
		V2 (negative sequence voltage)	Negative sequence voltage
	Vab, Vbc, VGnd	Vphph (largest phase-to-phase voltage)	Phase-to-phase voltage
		V1(positive sequence voltage)	Positive sequence voltage
		V2 (negative sequence voltage)	Negative sequence voltage
Undervoltage	Van, Vbn, Vcn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy	Vphph (smallest phase-to-phase voltage)	Phase-to-phase voltage
		Vph-n (smallest phase-to-ground voltage)	Phase-to-ground voltage
		V1(positive sequence voltage)	Positive sequence voltage $\cdot \sqrt{3}$
	Vab, Vbc, VGnd	Vphph (smallest phase-to-phase voltage)	Phase-to-phase voltage
		V1 (positive sequence voltage)	Positive sequence voltage $\cdot \sqrt{3}$

Function	Connection, single-phase (address 240)	Selectable voltage	Threshold to be set as
Overvoltage Undervoltage	Any phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground voltage (see also Section 2.24)	None (direct evaluation of the voltage connected in accordance with address 240)	Phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground voltage (in accordance with address 240)

Current Criterion

Depending on the system, the primary voltage transformers are arranged either on the supply side or the load side of the associated circuit breaker. These different arrangements lead to different behaviour of the voltage protection function when a fault occurs. When a tripping command is issued and a circuit breaker is opened, full voltage remains on the supply side while the load side voltage becomes zero. When voltage supply is suppressed, undervoltage protection, for instance, will remain picked up. If pickup is to drop out, the current can be used as an additional criterion for pickup of undervoltage protection (current supervision CS). Undervoltage pickup can only be maintained when the undervoltage criterion satisfied and a settable minimum current level (**BkrClosed I MIN**) are exceeded. Here, the largest of the three phase currents is used. When the current decreases below the minimum current setting after the circuit breaker has opened, undervoltage protection drops out.

Note

If parameter **CURRENT SUPERV.** is set to disabled in address 5120, the device picks up immediately without measurement voltage and the undervoltage protection function in pickup. Apply measuring voltage or block the voltage protection to continue with configuration. Moreover you have the option of setting a flag via device operation for blocking the voltage protection. This initiates the reset of the pickup and device configuration can be resumed.

2.6.2 Overvoltage Protection 59

Function

The overvoltage protection has two elements. In case of a high overvoltage, tripping switchoff is performed with a short-time delay, whereas in case of less severe overvoltages, the switchoff is performed with a longer time delay. When one of the adjustable settings is exceeded, the 59 element picks up and trips after an adjustable time delay has elapsed. The time delay is not dependent on the magnitude of the overvoltage.

The dropout ratio for the two overvoltage elements (= $V_{dropout\ value}/V_{pickup\ value}$) can be set.

The following figure shows the logic diagram of the overcurrent protection function.

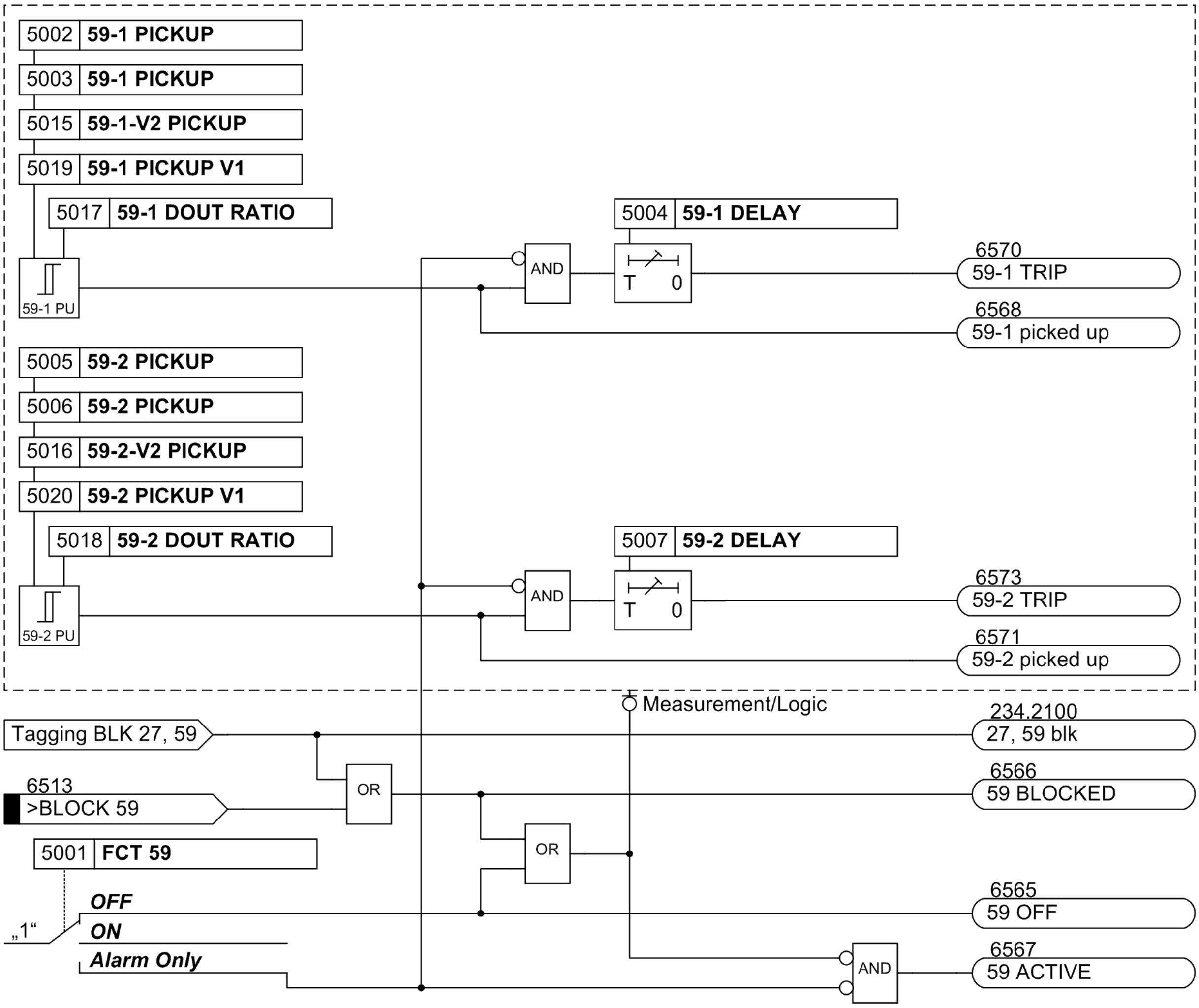


Figure 2-45 Logic diagram of the overvoltage protection

2.6.3 Undervoltage Protection 27

Function

Undervoltage protection consists of two definite time elements (**27-1 PICKUP** and **27-2 PICKUP**). Therefore, tripping can be time-graded depending on how severe voltage collapses are. Voltage thresholds and time delays can be set individually for both elements.

The dropout ratio for the two undervoltage elements (= $V_{dropout\ value}/V_{pickup\ value}$) can be set.

The undervoltage protection works in an additional frequency range. This ensures that the protection function is preserved even when it is applied e.g. as motor protection within the context of decelerating motors. However, the true r.m.s. value of the positive-sequence voltage component is considered too small when severe frequency deviations exist. This function therefore exhibits an overfunction. If applications are anticipated in which the frequency range of $f_{Nom} \pm 10$ %, will be exceeded, the current criterion will not give a correct result and must be switched off.

Figure 2-46 shows a typical voltage profile during a fault for source side connection of the voltage transformers. Because full voltage is present after the circuit breaker has been opened, current supervision CS described above is not necessary in this case. After the voltage has dropped below the pickup setting, tripping is initiated after time delay **27-1 DELAY**. As long as the voltage remains below the dropout setting, reclosing is blocked. Only after the fault has been cleared, i.e. when the voltage increases above the dropout level, the element drops out and allows reclosing of the circuit breaker.

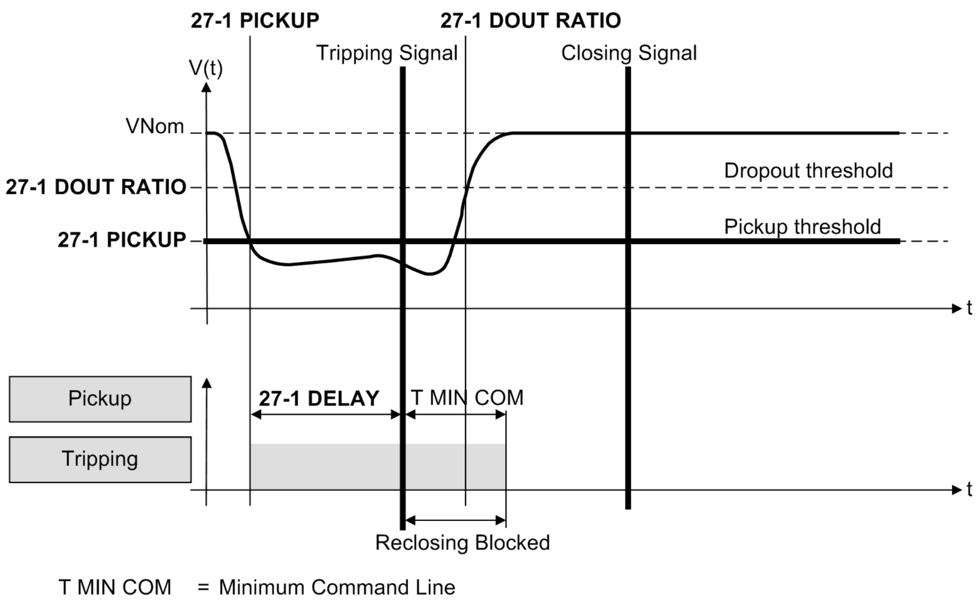


Figure 2-46 Typical fault profile for source side connection of the voltage transformer (without current supervision)

Figure 2-47 shows a fault profile for a load side connection of the voltage transformers. When the circuit breaker is open, the voltage disappears (the voltage remains below the pickup setting), and current supervision is used to ensure that pickup drops out after the circuit breaker has opened (**BkrClosed I MIN**).

After the voltage has dropped below the pickup setting, tripping is initiated after time delay **27-1 DELAY**. When the circuit breaker opens, voltage decreases to zero and undervoltage pickup is maintained. The current value also decreases to zero so that current criterion is reset as soon as the release threshold (**BkrClosed I MIN**) is exceeded. Thanks to the AND-combination of voltage and current criteria, pickup of the protection function is also reset. As a consequence, energization is admitted anew when the minimum command time has elapsed.

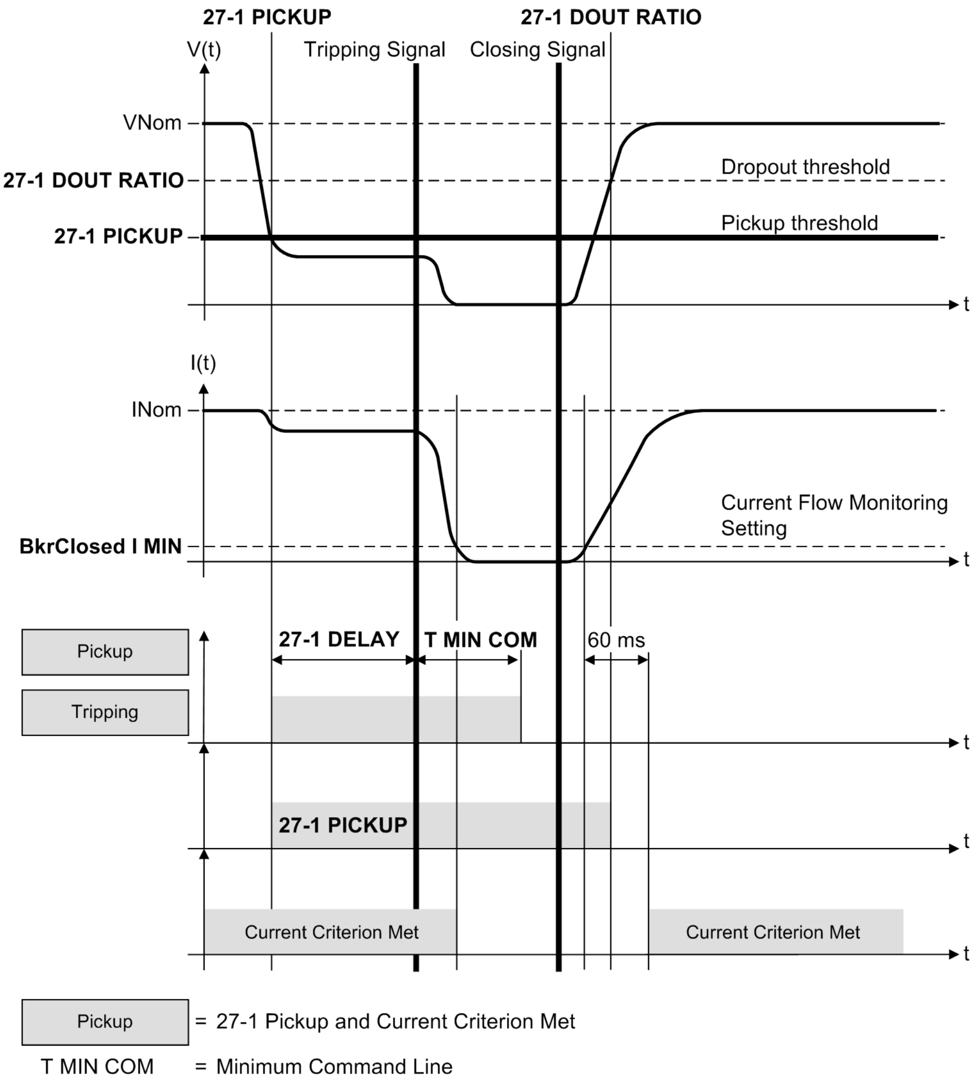


Figure 2-47 Typical fault profile for load side connection of the voltage transformers (with current supervision)

Upon the closing of the circuit breaker, current criterion is delayed for a short period of time. If the voltage criterion drops out during this time period (about 60 ms), the protection function does not pick up. Thereby no fault record is created when voltage protection is activated in a healthy system. It is important to understand, however, that if a low voltage condition exists on the load after the circuit breaker is closed (unlike Figure 2-47), the desired pickup of the element will be delayed by 60 ms.

The following Figure shows the logic diagram of the undercurrent protection function.

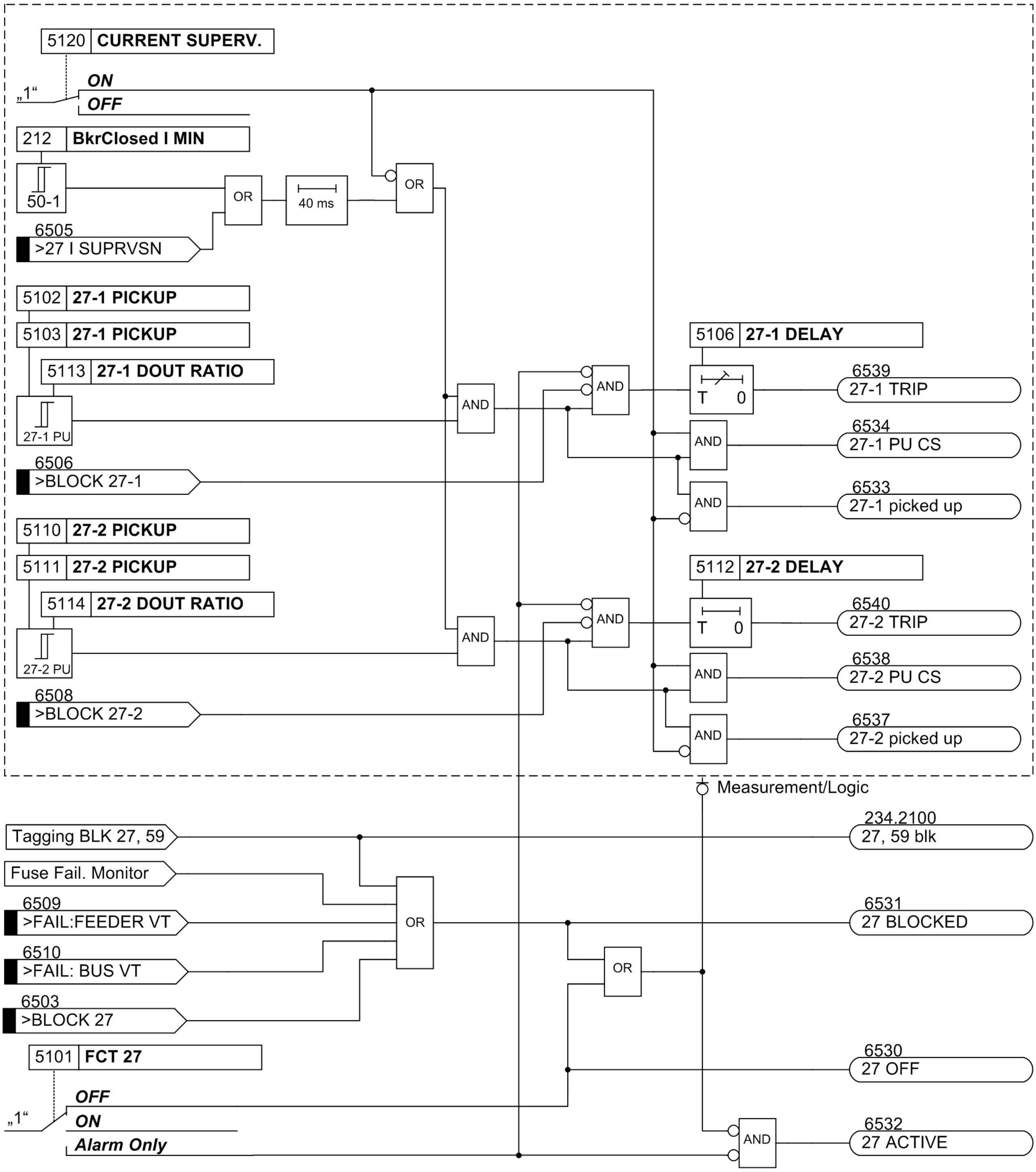


Figure 2-48 Logic diagram of the undervoltage protection

2.6.4 Setting Notes

General

Voltage protection is only effective and accessible if address 150 **27/59** is set to ***Enabled*** during configuration of protection functions. If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set.

The voltage to be evaluated is selected in **Power System Data 1** (see Chapter 2.6, Table 2-11).

Overvoltage protection can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF***, or set to ***Alarm Only*** at address 5001 **FCT 59**.

Undervoltage protection can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** or set to ***Alarm Only*** at address 5101 **FCT 27**.

With the protection functions activated (***ON***), tripping, the opening of a fault and fault recording are initiated when the thresholds are exceeded and the set time delays have expired.

With setting ***Alarm Only*** no trip command is given, no fault is recorded and no spontaneous fault annunciation is shown on the display.

Overvoltage Protection with Phase-to-phase or Phase-to-ground Voltages

The largest of the applied voltages is evaluated for the phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground overvoltage protection.

The threshold values are set in the value to be evaluated (see Chapter 2.6, Table 2-11).

The overvoltage protection has two elements. The pickup value of the lower threshold (address 5002 or 5003, **59-1 PICKUP**, depending on the phase-to-ground or the phase-to-phase voltages, can be assigned a longer time delay (address 5004, **59-1 DELAY**) and the upper threshold element (address 5005 or 5006, **59-2 PICKUP**) a shorter (address 5007, **59-2 DELAY**) time delay. There are no specific procedures on how the pickup values are set. However, as the function is mainly used to prevent high insulation damage to system components and users, the threshold value 5002 , 5003 **59-1 PICKUP** lies generally between 110 % and 115 % of the nominal voltage and setting value 5005 , 5006 **59-2 PICKUP** at approximately 130 %.

The time delays of the overvoltage elements are entered at addresses 5004 **59-1 DELAY** and 5007 **59-2 DELAY**, and should be selected in such manner that they make allowance for brief voltage peaks that are generated during switching operations and also enable clearance of stationary overvoltages in due time.

The choice between phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase voltage allows voltage asymmetries (e.g. caused by a ground fault) to be taken into account (phase-to-ground) or to remain unconsidered (phase-to-phase) during evaluation.

Note

During configuration of a single-phase voltage transformer connection (parameter 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** not equal to ***NO***), parameters 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** and 614 **OP. QUANTITY 59** are not evaluated. In this case, exclusively parameters 5003 **59-1 PICKUP** or 5006 **59-2 PICKUP** are relevant for the threshold values of the overvoltage protection.

Overvoltage Protection - Positive Sequence System V1

In a three-phase voltage transformer connection the positive sequence system can be evaluated for the overvoltage protection by means of configuring parameter 614 **OP. QUANTITY 59** to ***V1***. In this case, the threshold values of the overvoltage protection must be set in parameters 5019 **59-1 PICKUP V1** or 5020 **59-2 PICKUP V1**.

Overvoltage Protection - Negative Sequence System V2

In a three-phase transformer connection, parameter 614 **OP. QUANTITY 59** can determine that the negative sequence system ***V2*** can be evaluated as a measured value for the overvoltage protection. The negative sequence system detects voltage unbalance and can be used for the stabilization of the time overcurrent protection. In backup protection of transformers or generators, the fault currents lie, in some cases, only slightly above the load currents. In order to obtain a pickup threshold of the time overcurrent protection that is as sensitive as possible, its stabilization via the voltage protection is necessary to avoid false tripping.

Overvoltage protection comprises two elements. Thus, with configuration of the negative system, a longer time delay (address 5004, **59-1 DELAY**) may be assigned to the lower element (address 5015, **59-1-V2 PICKUP** and a shorter time delay (address 5007, **59-2 DELAY**) may be assigned to the upper element (address 5016, **59-2-V2 PICKUP**). There are not clear cut procedures on how to set the pickup values **59-1-V2 PICKUP** or **59-2-V2 PICKUP** as they depend on the respective station configuration.

The time delays of the overvoltage elements are entered at addresses 5004 **59-1 DELAY** and 5007 **59-2 DELAY**, and should be selected in such manner that they make allowance for brief voltage peaks that are generated during switching operations and also enable clearance of stationary overvoltages in due time.

Dropout Threshold of the Overvoltage Protection

The dropout thresholds of the 59-1 element and the 59-2 element can be configured via the dropout ratio r = $V_{Dropout}/V_{Pickup}$ at addresses 5017 **59-1 DOUT RATIO** or 5018 **59-2 DOUT RATIO**. The following marginal condition applies to r:

r · (configured pickup threshold) ≤ 150 V with connection of phase-to-phase voltages and phase-to-ground voltages or

r · (configured pickup threshold) ≤ 260 V with calculation of the measured values from the connected voltages (e.g. phase-to-phase voltages calculated from the connected phase-to-ground voltages).

The minimum hysteresis is 0.6 V.

Undervoltage Protection - Positive Sequence System V1

The positive sequence component (***V1***) can be evaluated for the undervoltage protection. Especially in case of stability problems, their acquisition is advantageous because the positive sequence system is relevant for the limit of the stable energy transmission. Concerning the pickup values there are no specific notes on how to set them. However, because the undervoltage protection function is primarily intended to protect induction machines from voltage dips and to prevent stability problems, the pickup values will usually be between 60% and 85% of the nominal voltage. Please note that in case of frequency deviations of > 5 Hz, the calculated RMS value of the voltage is calculated too low and the device may thus tend to overfunctioning.

The threshold value is multiplied as positive sequence voltage and set to $\sqrt{3}$, thus realizing the reference to the nominal voltage.

Undervoltage protection comprises two elements. The pickup value of the lower threshold is set at address 5110 or 5111, **27-2 PICKUP** (depending on the voltage transformer connection, phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase), while time delay is set at address 5112, **27-2 DELAY** (short time delay). The pickup value of the upper element is set at address 5102 or 5103, **27-1 PICKUP**, while the time delay is set at address 5106, **27-1 DELAY** (a somewhat longer time delay). Setting these elements in this way allows the undervoltage protection function to closely follow the stability behavior of the system.

The time settings should be selected such that tripping occurs in response to voltage dips that lead to unstable operating conditions. On the other hand, the time delay should be long enough to avoid tripping on short-term voltage dips.

Undervoltage Protection with Phase-to-phase or Phase-to-ground Voltages

In parameter 615 **OP. QUANTITY 27** you can determine foor undervoltage protection in a three-phase connection that instead of the positive-sequence system ***V1***, the smallest of the phase-to-phase voltages ***Vphph*** or the smallest phase-to-ground voltage ***Vph-n*** is configured as a measured quantity. The threshold values are set in the quantity to be evaluated (see Section 2.6, table 2-11).

Undervoltage protection comprises two elements. The pickup value of the lower threshold is set at address 5110 or 5111, **27-2 PICKUP** (depending on the voltage transformer connection, phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase), while time delay is set at address 5112, **27-2 DELAY** (short time delay). The pickup value of the upper element is set at address 5102 or 5103, **27-1 PICKUP**, while the time delay is set at address 5106, **27-1 DELAY** (a somewhat longer time delay). Setting these elements in this way allows the undervoltage protection function to closely follow the stability behavior of the system.

The time settings should be selected such that tripping occurs in response to voltage dips that lead to unstable operating conditions. On the other hand, the time delay should be long enough to avoid tripping on short-term voltage dips.

Note

During configuration of a single-phase voltage transformer connection (parameter 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** not equal to ***NO***), parameters 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** and 615 **OP. QUANTITY 27** are not evaluated. In this case, exclusively parameters 5103 **27-1 PICKUP** or 5111 **27-2 PICKUP** are relevant for the threshold values of the undervoltage protection.

Dropout Threshold of the Undervoltage Protection

The dropout thresholds of the 27-1 and the 27-2 element can be configured via the dropout ratio r = $V_{dropout}/V_{pickup}$ (5113 **27-1 DOUT RATIO** or 5114 **27-2 DOUT RATIO**). The following marginal condition applies to r:

r · (configured pickup threshold) ≤ 120 V with connection of phase-to-phase voltages and phase-to-ground voltages) or

r· (configured pickup threshold) ≤ 210 V with calculation of the measured values from the connected voltages (e.g. calculated phase-to-phase voltages from the connected phase-to-ground voltages).

The minimum hysteresis is 0.6 V.

Note

If a setting is selected such that the dropout threshold (= pickup threshold · dropout ratio) results in a greater value than 120 V / 210 V, it will be limited automatically. No error message occurs.

Current Criterion for Undervoltage Protection

The 27-1 element and the 27-2 element can be supervised by the current flow monitoring setting. If the **CURRENT SUPERV.** is switched ON at address 5120 (factory setting), the release condition of the current criterion must be fulfilled in addition to the corresponding undervoltage condition, which means that a configured minimum current (**BkrClosed I MIN**, address 212) must be present to make sure that this protective function can pick up. Thus it can be achieved that pickup of the undervoltage protection drops out when the line is disconnected from voltage supply. Furthermore, this feature prevents an immediate general pickup of the device when the device is powered-up without measurement voltage being present.

Note

If parameter **CURRENT SUPERV.** is set to disabled at address 5120, the device picks up immediately if the measuring-circuit voltage fails and the undervoltage protection is enabled. Furthermore, configuration can be performed by pickup of measuring-circuit voltage or blocking of the voltage protection. The latter can be initiated via device operation in DIGSI and via communication from the control center by means of a tagging command for blocking the voltage protection. This causes the dropout of the pickup and parameterization can be resumed.

Please note that pickup threshold **BkrClosed I MIN** is used in other protective functions as well, including overload protection, restart inhibit for motors, dynamic cold load pickup and circuit breaker maintenance.

2.6.5 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
5001	FCT 59	OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	59 Overvoltage Protection
5002	59-1 PICKUP	40 .. 260 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup
5003	59-1 PICKUP	40 .. 150 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup
5004	59-1 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	59-1 Time Delay
5005	59-2 PICKUP	40 .. 260 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup
5006	59-2 PICKUP	40 .. 150 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup
5007	59-2 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	59-2 Time Delay
5015	59-1-V2 PICKUP	2 .. 150 V	30 V	59-1 Pickup Overvoltage (neg. seq.)
5016	59-2-V2 PICKUP	2 .. 150 V	50 V	59-2 Pickup Overvoltage (neg. seq.)
5017A	59-1 DOUT RATIO	0.90 .. 0.99	0.95	59-1 Dropout Ratio
5018A	59-2 DOUT RATIO	0.90 .. 0.99	0.95	59-2 Dropout Ratio
5019	59-1 PICKUP V1	40 .. 150 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup V1
5020	59-2 PICKUP V1	40 .. 150 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup V1
5101	FCT 27	OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	27 Undervoltage Protection
5102	27-1 PICKUP	10 .. 210 V	75 V	27-1 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
5103	27-1 PICKUP	10 .. 120 V	75 V	27-1 Pickup
5106	27-1 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	27-1 Time Delay
5110	27-2 PICKUP	10 .. 210 V	70 V	27-2 Pickup
5111	27-2 PICKUP	10 .. 120 V	70 V	27-2 Pickup
5112	27-2 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	27-2 Time Delay
5113A	27-1 DOUT RATIO	1.01 .. 3.00	1.20	27-1 Dropout Ratio
5114A	27-2 DOUT RATIO	1.01 .. 3.00	1.20	27-2 Dropout Ratio
5120A	CURRENT SUPERV.	OFF ON	ON	Current Supervision

2.6.6 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
234.2100	27, 59 blk	IntSP	27, 59 blocked via operation
6503	>BLOCK 27	SP	>BLOCK 27 undervoltage protection
6505	>27 I SUPRVSN	SP	>27-Switch current supervision ON
6506	>BLOCK 27-1	SP	>BLOCK 27-1 Undervoltage protection
6508	>BLOCK 27-2	SP	>BLOCK 27-2 Undervoltage protection
6513	>BLOCK 59	SP	>BLOCK 59 overvoltage protection
6530	27 OFF	OUT	27 Undervoltage protection switched OFF
6531	27 BLOCKED	OUT	27 Undervoltage protection is BLOCKED
6532	27 ACTIVE	OUT	27 Undervoltage protection is ACTIVE
6533	27-1 picked up	OUT	27-1 Undervoltage picked up
6534	27-1 PU CS	OUT	27-1 Undervoltage PICKUP w/curr. superv
6537	27-2 picked up	OUT	27-2 Undervoltage picked up
6538	27-2 PU CS	OUT	27-2 Undervoltage PICKUP w/curr. superv
6539	27-1 TRIP	OUT	27-1 Undervoltage TRIP
6540	27-2 TRIP	OUT	27-2 Undervoltage TRIP
6565	59 OFF	OUT	59-Overvoltage protection switched OFF
6566	59 BLOCKED	OUT	59-Overvoltage protection is BLOCKED
6567	59 ACTIVE	OUT	59-Overvoltage protection is ACTIVE
6568	59-1 picked up	OUT	59 picked up
6570	59-1 TRIP	OUT	59 TRIP
6571	59-2 picked up	OUT	59-2 Overvoltage V>> picked up
6573	59-2 TRIP	OUT	59-2 Overvoltage V>> TRIP

2.7 Negative Sequence Protection 46

Negative sequence protection detects unbalanced loads on the system.

Applications

- The application of unbalanced load protection to motors has a special significance. Unbalanced loads create counter-rotating fields in three-phase induction motors, which act on the rotor at double frequency. Eddy currents are induced at the rotor surface, and local overheating in rotor end zones and the slot wedge begins to take place. This especially goes for motors which are tripped via vacuum contactors with fuses connected in series. With single-phasing by fuse pickup the motor only generates small and pulsing moments such that it soon gets strained thermally assuming, however, that the driven machine requires the same amount of moments. In addition, with unbalanced supply voltage it is endangered by thermal overload. Due to the small negative sequence reactance even small voltage asymmetries lead to negative sequence currents.
- In addition, this protection function may be used to detect interruptions, short circuits and polarity problems with current transformers.
- It is also useful in detecting single-pole and two-pole faults with fault currents lower than the maximum load currents.

Prerequisites

The unbalanced load protection becomes effective when:

a minimum phase current is larger than 0.1 x I_{Nom} and

all phase currents are smaller than 10 x I_{Nom}.

2.7.1 Definite Time Characteristic

The definite time characteristic consists of two elements. As soon as the first settable threshold `46-1 PICKUP` is reached, a pickup message is output and time element `46-1 DELAY` is started. When the second element `46-2 PICKUP` is started, another message is output and time element `46-2 DELAY` is initiated. Once either time delay elapses, a trip signal is initiated.

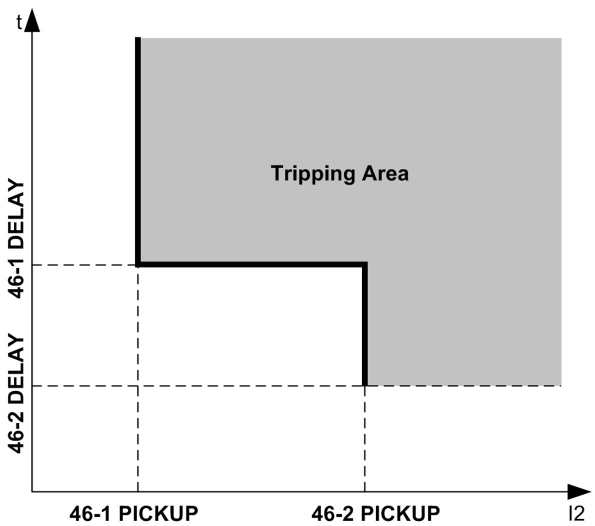


Figure 2-49 Definite time characteristic for negative sequence protection

Settable Dropout Times

Pickup stabilization for the definite-time tripping characteristic 46-1, 46-2 can be accomplished by means of settable dropout times. This facility is used in power systems with possible intermittent faults. Used together with electromechanical relays, it allows different dropout responses to be adjusted and time grading of digital and electromechanical relays to be implemented.

2.7.2 Inverse Time Characteristic 46-TOC

The inverse time element is dependent on the ordered device version. It operates with IEC or ANSI characteristic tripping curves. The curves and associated formulas are given in the Technical Data. When programming the inverse time characteristic also definite time elements `46-2 PICKUP` and `46-1 PICKUP` are available (see aforegoing paragraph).

Pickup and Tripping

The negative sequence current I2 is compared to the setting value **`46-TOC PICKUP`**. When the negative sequence current exceeds 1.1 times the setting value, a pickup annunciation is generated. The tripping time is calculated from the negative sequence current according to the characteristic selected. After expiration of the time period a tripping command is output. The characteristic curve is illustrated in the following figure.

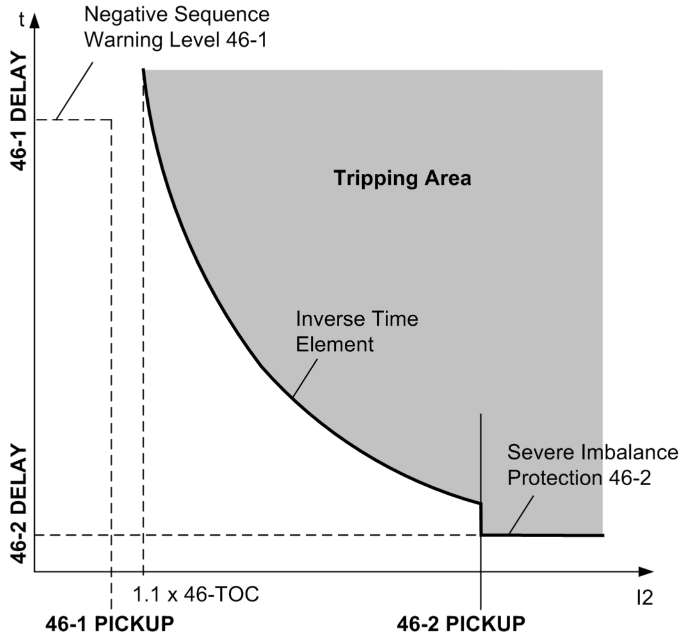


Figure 2-50 Inverse time characteristic for negative sequence protection

Dropout for IEC Curves

The element drops out when the negative sequence current decreases to approx. 95% of the pickup setting. The time delay resets immediately in anticipation of another pickup.

Dropout for ANSI Curves

When using an ANSI curve, select if dropout after pickup is instantaneous or with disk emulation. "Instantaneous" means that pickup drops out when the pickup value of approx. 95 % is undershot. For a new pickup the time delay starts at zero.

The disk emulation evokes a dropout process (timer counter is decrementing) which begins after de-energization. This process corresponds to the reset of a Ferraris-disk (explaining its denomination "disk emulation"). In case several faults occur in succession the "history" is taken into consideration due to the inertia of the Ferraris-disk and the time response is adapted. This ensures a proper simulation of the temperature rise of the protected object even for extremely fluctuating unbalanced load values. Reset begins as soon as 90 % of the setting value is undershot, in accordance with the dropout curve of the selected characteristic. In the range between the dropout value (95 % of the pickup value) and 90 % of the setting value, the incrementing and the decrementing process is in idle state.

Disk emulation offers advantages when the behavior of the negative sequence protection must be coordinated with other relays in the system based on electromagnetic measuring principles.

Logic

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the negative sequence protection function. The protection may be blocked via a binary input. This resets pickup and time elements and clears measured values.

When the negative sequence protection criteria are no longer satisfied (i.e. all phase currents below 0.1 x I_{Nom} or at least one phase current is greater than 10 x I_{Nom}) all pickups issued by the negative sequence protection function are reset.

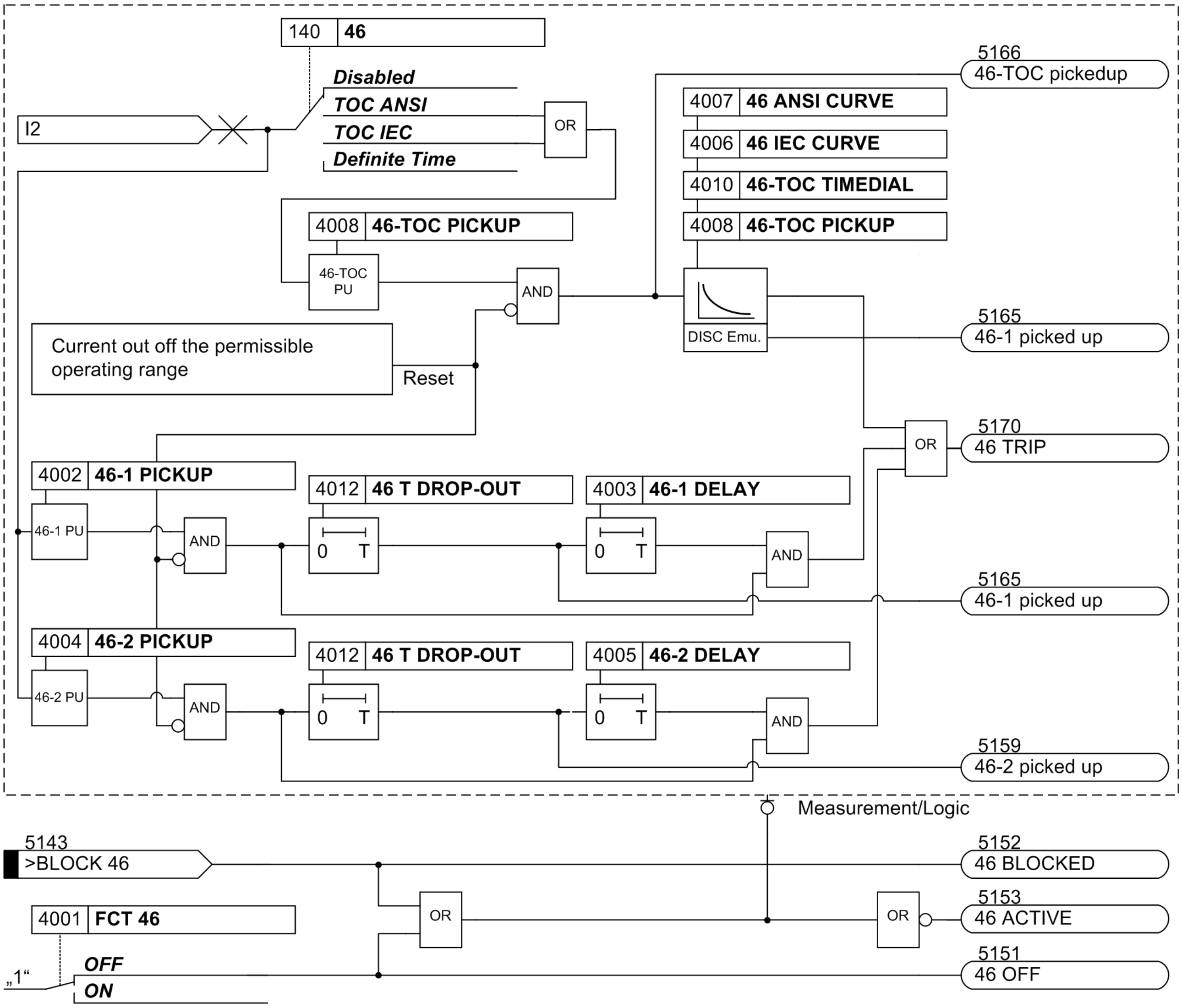


Figure 2-51 Logic diagram of the unbalanced load protection

The pickup of the definite time overcurrent protection can be stabilized by the configured dropout time 4012 **46 T DROP-OUT**. This time is started and maintains the pickup condition if the current falls below the threshold. Therefore, the function does not drop out at high speed. The trip command delay time continues running. After the dropout delay time has elapsed, the pickup is reported OFF and the trip delay time is reset unless the threshold has been exceeded again. If the threshold is exceeded again during the dropout delay time, the time is cancelled. The trip command delay time continues running. Should the threshold value be exceeded after its expiry, the trip command is issued immediately. If the threshold value is not exceeded at this time, there will be no reaction. If the threshold value is exceeded again after expiry of the trip-command delay time, while the dropout delay time is still running, tripping occurs immediately.

The configured dropout times do not influence the tripping times of the inverse time elements as these depend dynamically on the measured current value. For purposes of dropout coordination, disc emulation is used with electro-mechanical relays.

2.7.3 Setting Notes

General

The function type has been specified during configuration of the protection functions (Section 2.1.1.2, address 140 **46**). If only the definite time elements are desired, the address **46** should be set to ***Definite Time***. Selecting **46** = ***TOC IEC*** or ***TOC ANSI*** in address 140 will additionally make all parameters available that are relevant for the inverse time curves. If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set.

The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** in address 4001 **FCT 46**.

The default pickup settings and delay settings are generally sufficient for most applications. If data is available from the manufacturer regarding the allowable long-term load imbalance and the allowable load imbalance per unit of time, this data should be used preferentially. It is important to note that the manufacturer's data relate to the primary values of the machine, for example, the maximum permissible permanent inverse current is referred to the nominal machine current. For the setting values at the protection device, this information is converted to the secondary inverse current. The following applies

$$\text{Pickup Setting} \qquad I_2 = \left(\frac{I_{2\,perm\,prim}}{I_{Nom\,Motor}}\right) \cdot I_{Nom\,Motor} \cdot \frac{I_{CT\,sec}}{I_{CT\,prim}}$$

with

$I_{2\ perm\ prim}$	permissible thermal inverse current of the motor
$I_{Nom\ Motor}$	Nominal Motor Current
$I_{CT\ sec}$	Secondary Nominal Current of the Current Transformer
$I_{CT\ prim}$	Primary nominal current of the current transformer

Definite Time Elements

The unbalanced load protection function comprises elements. Therefore, the upper element (address 4004 **46-2 PICKUP**) can be set to a short time delay (address 4005 **46-2 DELAY**) and the lower element (address 4002 **46-1 PICKUP**) can be set to a somewhat longer time delay (address 4003 **46-1 DELAY**). This allows the lower element to act, e.g. as an alarm, while the upper element will cut the inverse characteristic as soon as high inverse currents are present. If **46-2 PICKUP** is set to about 60%, tripping is always performed with the thermal characteristic. On the other hand, with more than 60 % of unbalanced load the user will assume a phase-to-phase fault. The delay time **46-2 DELAY** must be coordinated with the system grading for phase-to-phase faults. If power supply with current I is provided via just two phases, the following applies to the inverse current:

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot I = 0.58 \cdot I$$

Examples:

Motor with the following data:

Nominal current	$I_{Nom\ Motor}$ = 545 A
Continuously permissible negative sequence current	$I_{2\ dd\ prim}$ /$I_{Nom\ Motor}$ = 0.11 continuous
Briefly permissible negative sequence current	$I_{2\ long\text{-}term\ prim}$ /$I_{Nom\ Motor}$= 0.55 for T max = 1 s
Current transformer	$I_{Nomprim}/I_{Nomsec}$ = 600 A/1 A
Setting value	46-1 Pickup = 0.11 · 545 A · (1/600 A) = 0.10 A
Setting value	46-2 Pickup = 0.55 · 545 A · (1/600 A) = 0.50 A

When protecting feeder or cable systems, unbalanced load protection may serve to identify low magnitude unsymmetrical faults below the pickup values of the directional and non-directional overcurrent elements.

Here, the following must be observed:

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot I = 0.58 \cdot I$$

A phase-to-ground fault with current I corresponds to the following negative sequence current:

$$I_2 = \frac{1}{3} \cdot I = 0.33 \cdot I$$

On the other hand, with more than 60% of unbalanced load, a phase-to-phase fault can be assumed. The delay time **46-2 DELAY** must be coordinated with the system grading of phase-to-phase faults.

For a power transformer, unbalanced load protection may be used as sensitive protection for low magnitude phase-to-ground and phase-to-phase faults. In particular, this application is well suited for delta-wye transformers where low side phase-to-ground faults do not generate high side zero sequence currents (e.g. vector group Dy).

Since transformers transform symmetrical currents according to the transformation ratio "CTR", the relationship between negative sequence currents and total fault current for phase-to-phase faults and phase-to-ground faults are valid for the transformer as long as the turns ratio "CTR" is taken into consideration.

Consider a transformer with the following data:

Base Transformer Rating	S_{NomT} = 16 MVA	
Primary Nominal Voltage	V_{Nom} = 110 kV	
Secondary Nominal Voltage	V_{Nom} = 20 kV	(TR_V = 110/20)
Vector Groups	Dy5	
High Side CT	100 A / 1 A	(CT_I = 100)

The following fault currents may be detected at the low side:

If **46-1 PICKUP** on the high side of the devices is set to = 0.1, then a fault current of I = 3 · TR_V · TR_I · **46-1 PICKUP** = 3 · 110/20 · 100 · 0.1 A = 165 A for single-phase faults and $\sqrt{3}$ · TR_V · TR_I ·**46-1 PICKUP** = 95 A can be detected for two-phase faults at the low side. This corresponds to 36% and 20% of the transformer nominal current respectively. It is important to note that load current is not taken into account in this simplified example.

As it cannot be recognized reliably on which side the thus detected fault is located, the delay time **46-1 DELAY** must be coordinated with other downstream relays in the system.

Pickup Stabilization (Definite Time)

Pickup of the definite time elements can be stabilized by means of a configurable dropout time. This dropout time is set in 4012 **46 T DROP-OUT**.

IEC Curves (Inverse Time Tripping Curve)

The thermal behavior of a machine can be closely replicated due to negative sequence by means of an inverse time tripping curve. In address 4006 **46 IEC CURVE**, select out of three IEC curves provided by the device the curve which is most similar to the thermal unbalanced load curve provided by the manufacturer. The tripping curves of the protective relay, and the formulas on which they are based, are given in the Technical Data.

It must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value when an inverse time characteristic is selected. This means that a pickup will only occur if an unbalanced load of about 1.1 times the setting value **46-TOC PICKUP** is present (address 4008). The dropout is performed as soon as the value falls below 95% of the pickup value.

The associated time multiplier is entered at address 4010, **46-TOC TIMEDIAL**.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. After pickup the element will then not trip. Pickup, however, will be signaled. If the inverse time element is not required at all, address 140 **46** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during the configuration of protection functions (Section 2.1.1.2).

ANSI Curves (Inverse Time Tripping Curve)

Behavior of a machine due to negative sequence current can be closely replicated by means of an inverse time tripping curve. In address 4007 the **46 ANSI CURVE**, select out of four ANSI curves provided by the device the curve which is most similar to the thermal unbalanced load curve provided by the manufacturer. The tripping curves of the protective relay, and the formulas on which they are based, are given in the Technical Data.

It must be noted that a safety factor of about 1.1 has already been included between the pickup value and the setting value when an inverse time characteristic is selected. This means that a pickup will only occur if an unbalanced load of about 1.1 times the setting value is present. If ***Disk Emulation*** was selected at address 4011 **46-TOC RESET**, reset will occur in accordance with the reset curve as described in the Functional Description.

The unbalanced load value is set at address 4008 **46-TOC PICKUP**. The corresponding time multiplier is accessible via address 4009 **46-TOC TIMEDIAL**.

The time multiplier can also be set to ∞. In this case, the element will not trip after pickup. However, pickup, will be signaled. If the inverse time element is not required at all, address 140 **46** should be set to ***Definite Time*** during configuration of the protection functions (Section 2.1.1.2).

2.7.4 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4001	FCT 46		OFF ON	OFF	46 Negative Sequence Protection
4002	46-1 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 3.00 A	0.10 A	46-1 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 15.00 A	0.50 A	
4003	46-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	46-1 Time Delay
4004	46-2 PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 3.00 A	0.50 A	46-2 Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 15.00 A	2.50 A	
4005	46-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	46-2 Time Delay
4006	46 IEC CURVE		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv.	Extremely Inv.	46 IEC Curve
4007	46 ANSI CURVE		Extremely Inv. Inverse Moderately Inv. Very Inverse	Extremely Inv.	46 ANSI Curve
4008	46-TOC PICKUP	1A	0.10 .. 2.00 A	0.90 A	46-TOC Pickup
		5A	0.50 .. 10.00 A	4.50 A	
4009	46-TOC TIMEDIAL		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	46-TOC Time Dial
4010	46-TOC TIMEDIAL		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	46-TOC Time Dial
4011	46-TOC RESET		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Instantaneous	46-TOC Drop Out
4012A	46 T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	46 Drop-Out Time Delay

2.7.5 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
5143	>BLOCK 46	SP	>BLOCK 46
5151	46 OFF	OUT	46 switched OFF
5152	46 BLOCKED	OUT	46 is BLOCKED
5153	46 ACTIVE	OUT	46 is ACTIVE
5159	46-2 picked up	OUT	46-2 picked up
5165	46-1 picked up	OUT	46-1 picked up
5166	46-TOC pickedup	OUT	46-TOC picked up
5170	46 TRIP	OUT	46 TRIP
5171	46 Dsk pickedup	OUT	46 Disk emulation picked up

2.8 Motor Protection

For the protection of motors, devices 7SJ62/64 are provided with a motor starting protection function, a restart inhibit and a load jam protection. The starting protection function protects the motor from prolonged startup procedures thus supplementing the overload protection (see Section 2.10). The restart inhibit prevents restarting of the motor when this restart may cause the permissible thermal limits of the rotor to be exceeded. The load jam protection serves to protect the motor during sudden rotor blocking.

2.8.1 Motor Starting Protection 48

When devices 7SJ62/64 are used to protect a motor, the starting protection feature supplements the overload protection and protects the motor against prolonged starting operations (see Section 2.10).

2.8.1.1 Description

General

In particular, rotor-critical high-voltage motors can quickly be heated above their thermal limits when multiple starting attempts occur in a short period of time. If the durations of these starting attempts are lengthened e.g. by excessive voltage surges during motor starting, by excessive load moments, or by blocked rotor conditions, a trip signal will be initiated by the protective relay.

Motor starting is detected when a settable current threshold **I MOTOR START** is exceeded. Calculation of the tripping time is then initiated. It should be noted that this timer starts every time the motor is started. This is therefore a normal operating condition that is neither indicated in the fault log nor causes the creation of a fault record. Only when the locked rotor time has elapsed is the trip command issued.

The protection function consists of one definite time and one inverse time tripping element.

Inverse Time Overcurrent Element

The inverse time overcurrent element is designed to operate only when the rotor is not blocked. With a decreased startup current resulting from voltage dips when starting the motor, prolonged startup times are evaluated correctly and tripping with an appropriate time is enabled. The characteristic (see formula below) can be ideally adjusted to the condition of the motor by using different startup times depending on the cold or warm condition of the motor (see Figure 2-52).

The tripping time is calculated based on the following equation:

$$t_{TRIP} = \left(\frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I}\right)^2 \cdot t_{Max.STARTUP} \qquad \text{where } I > I_{MOTOR\ START}$$

with

t_{TRIP}	Actual tripping time for flowing current I
$t_{max\ STARTUP}$	Tripping time for nominal startup current $I_{STARTUP}$ (address 4103, **STARTUP TIME** or 4105, **STARTUP T WARM**)
I	Current actually flowing (measurement value)
$I_{STARTUP}$	Nominal startup current of the motor (address 4102, **STARTUP CURRENT**)
$I_{MOTOR\ START}$	Pickup value for recognition of motor startup (address 1107, **I MOTOR START**),

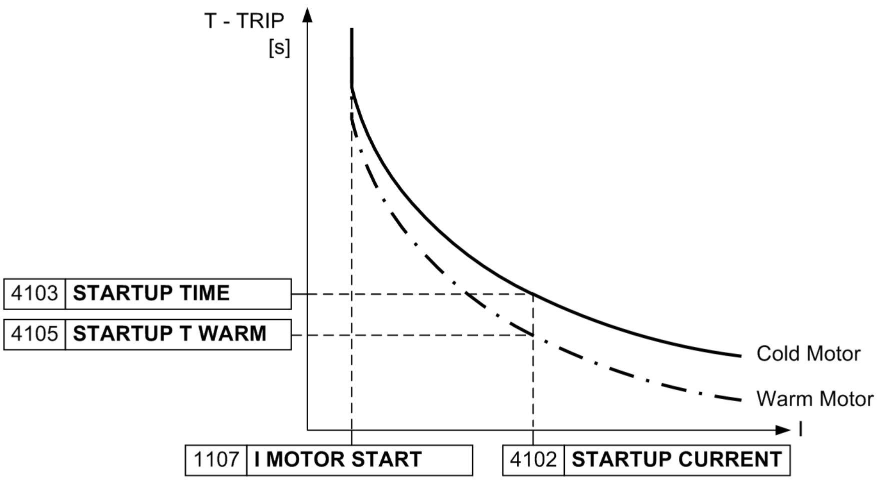


Figure 2-52 Inverse time tripping curve for motor starting current

Therefore, if the startup current I is smaller (larger) than the nominal current $I_{STARTUP}$ (parameter **STARTUP CURRENT**) as configured under address 4102, then the actual tripping time t_{Trip} is prolonged (or shortened) accordingly (see Figure 2-52).

Definite Time Overcurrent Tripping Characteristic (Locked Rotor Time)

Tripping must be executed when the actual motor starting time exceeds the maximum allowable locked rotor time if the rotor is locked. The device can be informed about the locked rotor condition via the binary input („>Rotor locked"), e.g. from an external r.p.m. monitor. The motor startup condition is assumed when the current in any phase exceeds the current threshold **I MOTOR START**. At this instant, the timer LOCK ROTOR TIME is started.

The locked rotor delay time (**LOCK ROTOR TIME**) is linked to a binary input „>Rotor locked" via an AND gate. If the binary input is picked up after the set locked rotor time has expired, immediate tripping will take place regardless of whether the locked rotor condition occurred before, during or after the timeout.

Logic

Motor starting protection may be switched on or off. In addition, motor starting protection may be blocked via a binary input which will reset timers and pickup annunciations. The following figure illustrates the logic of motor starting protection. A pickup does not create messages in the trip log buffer. Fault recording is not started until a trip command has been issued. When the function drops out, all timers are reset. The annunciations disappear and a trip log is terminated should it have been created.

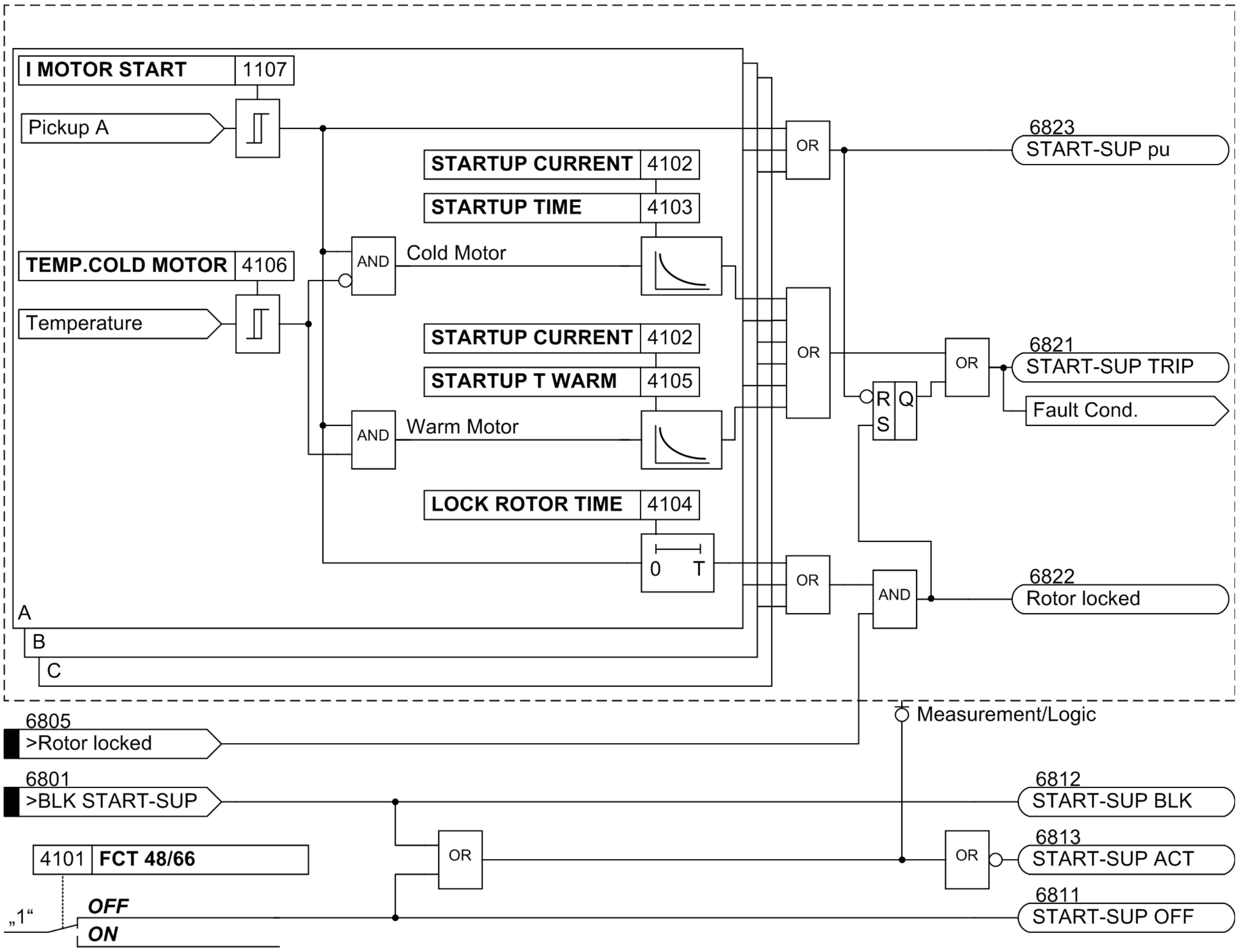


Figure 2-53 Logic diagram of the Motor Starting Protection

Switching of Startup Times

The motor manufacturer provides startup time curves for both cold and warm motor conditions (see Figure 2-52). The function Motor Starting Protection automatically performs a switching. The "warm motor" condition is derived from the thermal storage of the restart inhibit (see Section 2.8.2). Therefore, this function must be enabled. The condition for the switching is determined by the parameter 4106 **TEMP.COLD MOTOR**. If the motor temperature (actually the rotor temperature) exceeds the threshold value, then a switching from "cold motor" to "warm motor" takes place (see logic diagram 2-53). The threshold values can be derived from the permitted number of cold (n_{cold}) and warm (n_{warm}) motor startups. By means of the following formula an approximate limit value can be determined.

(Parameter 4106 **TEMP.COLD MOTOR**)

$$\Theta_{limit} = \frac{n_{cold} - n_{warm}}{n_{cold}} \cdot 100\ \%$$

The setting value should always be lower than the limit value (see Setting Notes2.8.1.2).

2.8.1.2 Setting Notes

General

Motor starting protection is only effective and accessible if address 141 **48** = ***Enabled*** is set. If the function is not required ***Disabled*** is set. The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 4101 **48**.

Startup Parameter

The device is informed of the startup current values under normal conditions at address 4102 **STARTUP CURRENT**, the startup time at address 4103 **STARTUP TIME**. At all times this enables timely tripping if the value I^2t calculated in the protection device is exceeded.

If the startup time is longer than the permissible blocked rotor time, an external rpm-counter can initiate the definite-time tripping characteristic via binary input („>Rotor locked“). A locked rotor leads to a loss of ventilation and therefore to a reduced thermal load capacity of the machine. For this reason, the motor starting time function is to issue a tripping command before reaching the thermal tripping characteristic valid for normal operation.

A current above the current threshold 1107 **I MOTOR START** is interpreted as motor startup. Consequently, this value must be chosen such that it is reliably attained by the actual starting current under any load or voltage conditions during motor startup, but not during a permissible short-time overload.

Example: Motor with the following data:

Rated Voltage	V_{Nom} = 6600 V
Nominal current	I_{MOTNom} = 126 A
Startup current (primary)	$I_{STARTUPw}$ = 624 A
Long-term current rating	I_{max} = 135 A
Startup time (cold condition)	$T_{TMax.STARTUPc}$ = 15 s
Startup time (warm condition)	$T_{TMax.STARTUPw}$ = 8.5 s
Current transformer	$I_{NomCTprim}$ / $I_{NomCTsec}$ = 200 A / 1 A

The setting for address **STARTUP CURRENT** ($I_{STARTUP}$) as a secondary value is calculated as follows:

$$I_{STARTUP\ sec} = \frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I_{Nom\ CT\ prim}} \cdot I_{Nom\ CT\ sec} = \frac{624\ A}{200\ A} \cdot I_{Nom\ CT\ sec} = 3.12\ A$$

For reduced voltage, the startup current is also reduced almost linearly. At 80 % nominal voltage, the startup current in this example is reduced to $0.8 \cdot I_{STARTUP} = 2.5$.

The setting for detection of a motor startup must lie above the maximum load current and below the minimum start-up current. If no other influencing factors are present (peak loads), the value for motor startup **I MOTOR START** set at address 1107 may be an average value:

Based on the Long-Term Current Rating:

$$\frac{135\ A}{200\ A} \cdot I_{Nom\ CT\ sec} = 0.68\ A$$

$$I_{STARTUP\ sec} = \frac{2.5\ A + 0.68\ A}{2} \approx 1.6\ A$$

For ratios deviating from nominal conditions, the motor tripping time changes:

$$t_{TRIP} = \left(\frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I}\right)^2 \cdot T_{Max.STARTUP}$$

At 80% of nominal voltage (which corresponds to 80% of nominal starting current), the tripping time is:

$$t_{TRIP} = \left(\frac{624\ A}{0.8 \cdot 624\ A}\right)^2 \cdot 8.5\ s = 13.3\ s$$

After the time delay (4104 **LOCK ROTOR TIME**) has elapsed, the binary input becomes effective and generates a trip signal. If the locked rotor time is set just long enough that during normal startup the binary input „>Rotor locked“ (FNo. 6805) is reliably reset during the delay time **LOCK ROTOR TIME**, faster tripping will be available during motor starting under locked rotor conditions.

Threshold Values "cold" / "warm" Motor

Parameter 4106 **TEMP.COLD MOTOR** determines the threshold value. It is derived from the number of cold (n_{cold}) and warm (n_{warm}) motor startups.

Unless specified otherwise, three cold and two warm startups (n_{cold} = 3; n_{warm} = 2) will be sufficient. These are typical motor data. The limit value is thus derived:

$$\Theta_{limit} = \frac{n_{cold} - n_{warm}}{n_{warm}} \cdot 100\ \% = \frac{3-2}{3} \cdot 100\ \% = 33\ \%$$

A recommended setting value with consideration of a safety margin for **TEMP.COLD MOTOR** = 25%.

Should the technical data of the motor make reference to four cold and two warm startups (n_{cold} = 4; n_{warm} = 2), the following limit value can be determined:

$$\Theta_{limit} = \frac{n_{cold} - n_{warm}}{n_{warm}} \cdot 100\ \% = \frac{4-2}{4} \cdot 100\ \% = 50\ \%$$

The setting value should fall below the limit value. A value of 40% is recommended for that purpose.

Note

Overload protection curves are also effective during motor starting conditions. However, the thermal profile during motor starting is constant. Parameter **I MOTOR START** at address 1107 limits the working range of the overload protection to larger current values.

Note

The motor restart inhibit 4301 **FCT 66** must be switched on to enable distinguishing between cold and warm condition of the motor.

2.8.2 Motor Restart Inhibit 66

The motor restart inhibit prevents restarting of the motor when this restart may cause the permissible thermal limits of the rotor to be exceeded.

Additionally, the function can trip directly if the rotor temperature exceeds the maximum admissible temperature (100%) (rotor overload).

2.8.2.1 Description

General

The rotor temperature of a motor generally remains well below its maximum admissible temperature during normal operation and also under increased load conditions. However, high startup currents required during motor startup increase the risk of the rotor being thermally damaged rather the stator, due to the short thermal constant of the rotor. To avoid that multiple starting attempts provoke tripping, a restart of the motor must be inhibited if it is apparent that the thermal limit of the rotor will be exceeded during this startup attempt. Therefore, the 7SJ62/64 relays feature the motor restart inhibit which outputs a blocking command until a new motor startup is permitted for the deactivated motor (restarting limit). The blocking signal must be configured to a binary output relay of the device whose contact is inserted in the motor starting circuit.

Determining the Rotor Overtemperature

Since the rotor current cannot be measured directly, the stator current must be used to generate a thermal replica of the rotor. The r.m.s. values of the currents are used for this. The rotor overtemperature Θ_R is calculated using the largest of these three phase currents. It is assumed that the thermal limit values for the rotor winding are based on the manufacturer's data regarding the nominal starting current, maximum permissible starting time, and the number of starts permitted from cold (n_{cold}) and warm (n_{warm}) conditions. From this data, the device performs the necessary calculations to establish the thermal replica of the rotor and issues a blocking signal until the thermal replica of the rotor decreases below the restarting limit at which startup is permitted again.

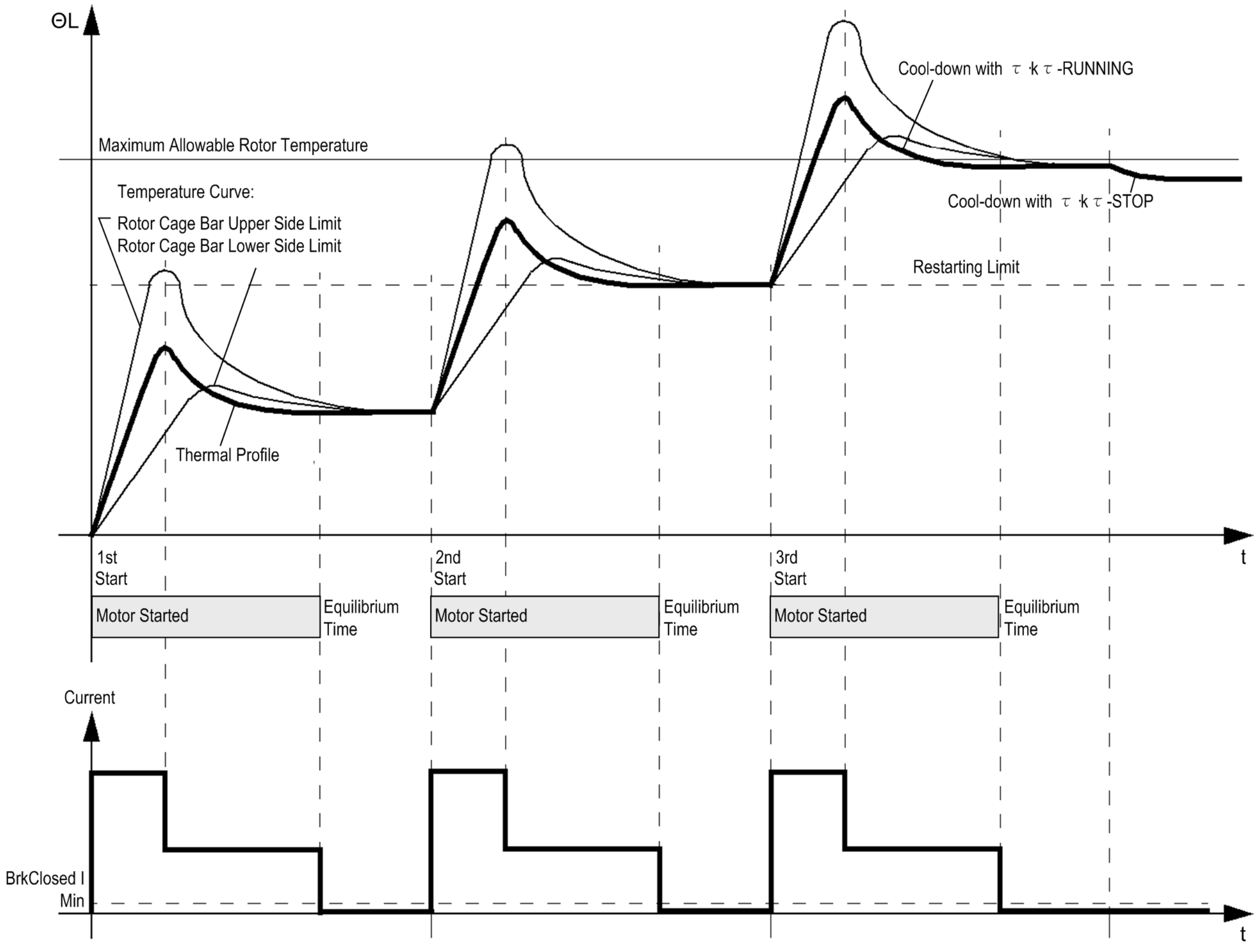


Figure 2-54 Temperature curve at the rotor and in the thermal replica during repeated start-up attempts

Although the heat distribution on the rotor bars may severely differ during motor starting, the different maximum temperatures in the the rotor are not pertinant for motor restart inhibit (see Figure 2-54). It is much more important to establish a thermal replica, after a complete motor start, that is appropriate for the protection of the motor's thermal condition. Figure 2-54 shows, as an example, the heating processes during repeated motor starts (three starts from cold operating condition), as well as the thermal replica in the protection relay.

Restart Threshold

If the rotor temperature has exceeded the restart threshold, the motor cannot be restarted. The blocking signal is not lifted unless the rotor temperature has fallen below the restarting limit, that is, when exactly one start becomes possible without exceeding the excessive rotor temperature limit. Based on the specified motor parameters the device calculates the normalized restarting limit $\Theta_{Restart}$:

$$\Theta_{Restart} = \left(\frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I_{MOTNom} \cdot k_R}\right)^2 \cdot \left(1 - e^{-\frac{(n_{cold} - 1) \cdot T_{start\ max}}{\tau_R}}\right)$$

Where:

$\Theta_{Restart}$	=	Temperature threshold below which restarting is possible
k_R	=	k-factor for the rotor, calculated internally
$I_{STARTUP}$	=	Startup current
I_{MOTNom}	=	Nominal motor current
$T_{start\ max}$	=	Maximum startup time
τ_R	=	Thermal time constant of the rotor, calculated internally
n_{cold}	=	Permissible number of startups in cold condition

The restarting limit $\Theta_{Restart}$ is displayed as operational measured value in the ”thermal measured values”.

Rotor Overload Detection

If the rotor temperature exceeds 100% of the maximum temperature calculated from the thermal rotor profile, there is a risk of motor damage. If this threshold value is exceeded, either tripping occurs or an overload message is issued. The desired reaction can be determined via parameter 4311 **ROTOR OVERLOAD**. If parameter is set to ***OFF***, rotor overload will not be detected.

Restart Time

The motor manufacturer allows a maximum number of cold (n_{cold}) and warm (n_{warm}) startup attempts. Thereafter, another startup is not permitted. A certain time must have passed — restarting time $T_{Restart}$ — to ensure that the rotor has cooled off (operational measured value 661).

Equilibrium Time

This thermal behavior is provided for in the protection as follows: Each time the motor is shut down, the timer starts (address 4304 **T Equal**). It takes into account the different thermal conditions of the motor parts at the moment of shutdown. During the equilibrium time, the thermal replica of the rotor is not updated. It is maintained constant to replicate the equilization process in the rotor. Then, the thermal replica with the corresponding time constant (rotor time constant x extension factor) cools down. During the equilibrium time the motor cannot be restarted. As soon as the temperature sinks below the restarting limit, the next restart attempt can be made.

Minimum Inhibit Time

Regardless of thermal replicas, some motor manufacturers require a minimum inhibit time after the maximum number of permissible startup attempts has been exceeded.

The total duration of the inhibit signal depends on which of the times $T_{Min\ Inhibit}$ or $T_{Restart}$ is longer.

Total Time $T_{Reclose}$

The total waiting time $T_{Reclose}$ before the motor can be restarted is therefore composed of the equilibrium time, the time $T_{Restart}$ calculated from the thermal replica and the value that is needed to drop below the limit for restarting. If the calculated temperature rise of the rotor is above the restarting limit when the motor is shut down, the minimum inhibit time will be started together with the equilibrium time.

Thus the total inhibit time $T_{Reclose}$ can become equal to the minimum inhibit time if it is longer than the sum of the two first mentioned times:

$T_{Reclose} = T_{Equal} + T_{Restart}$	for $T_{Min\ Inhibit} < T_{Equal} + T_{Restart}$
$T_{Reclose} = T_{Min\ Inhibit}$	for $T_{Min\ Inhibit} \geq T_{Equal} + T_{Restart}$ if the calculated excessive temperature > restarting limit

The operational measured value 809 $T_{Reclose}$ (visible in the thermal measured values) is the remaining time until the next restart is permissible. When the rotor excessive temperature is below the restarting limit and thus the next restarting attempt is permitted, the operational measured value for the waiting time has reached zero.

Extension of Cool Down Time Constants

In order to properly account for the reduced heat exchange when a self-ventilated motor is stopped, the cool down time constants can be increased relative to the time constants for a running machine with the factor **Kτ at STOP** (address 4308). The criterion for the motor stop is the undershooting of a set current threshold **BkrClosed I MIN**. This understands that the motor idle current is greater than this threshold. The pickup threshold **BkrClosed I MIN** affects also the thermal overload protective function (see Section 2.10).

While the motor is running, the heating of the thermal replica is modeled with the time constant τ_R calculated from the motor ratings, and the cool down calculated with the time constant τ_R · **Kτ at RUNNING** (address 4309). In this way, the protection caters to the requirements in case of a slow cool down (slow temperature equilibrium).

For calculation of the restarting time $T_{Restart}$ the following applies:

$$T_{RESTART} = k_{\tau\ at\ STOP} \cdot \tau_R \cdot I_{Nom} \left[\frac{\Theta_{pre} \cdot n_{cold}}{n_{cold} - 1}\right] \qquad \text{at Stop}$$

$$T_{RESTART} = k_{\tau\ at\ RUNNING} \cdot \tau_R \cdot I_{Nom} \left[\frac{\Theta_{pre} \cdot n_{cold}}{n_{cold} - 1}\right] \qquad \text{at Running}$$

with

$k_{\tau\ at\ STOP}$	Extension factor for the time constant = **Kτ at STOP**, address 4308
$k_{\tau\ at\ RUNNING}$	Extension factor for the time constant = **Kτ at RUNNING**, address 4309
Θ_{pre}	thermal replica at the moment of motor shutdown (depending on operational condition)
τ_R	Rotor time constant, calculated internally

Behavior in Case of Power Supply Failure

Depending on the setting in address 235 **ATEX100** of Power System Data 1 (see Section 2.1.3.2) the value of the thermal replica is either reset to zero (**ATEX100** = ***NO***) if the power supply voltage fails, or cyclically buffered in a non-volatile memory (**ATEX100** = ***YES***) so that it is maintained in the event of auxiliary supply voltage failure. In the latter case, when power supply is restored, the thermal replica uses the stored value for calculation and matches it to the operating conditions. The first option is the default setting. For further details, see /5/.

Emergency Start

If, for emergency reasons, motor starting that will exceed the maximum allowable rotor temperature must take place, the motor restart inhibit signal can be removed via a binary input („>66 emer.start“), thus allowing a new starting attempt. The thermal rotor profile, however, continues to function and the maximum allowable rotor temperature will be exceeded. No motor shutdown will be initiated by the motor restart inhibit, but the calculated excessive temperature of the rotor can be observed for risk assessment.

Blocking

If the motor restart inhibit function is blocked via binary input „>BLOCK 66“ or switched off, the thermal replica of the rotor overtemperature, the equilibrium time **T Equal** and the minimum inhibit time **T MIN. INHIBIT** are reset. Thus any blocking signal that is present or upcoming is disregarded.

Via another binary input („>66 RM th.repl.“) the thermal replica can be reset independently. This may be useful for testing and commissioning, and after a power supply voltage failure.

Logic

There is no pickup annunciation for the restart inhibit and no trip log is produced. The following figure shows the logic diagram for the restart inhibit.

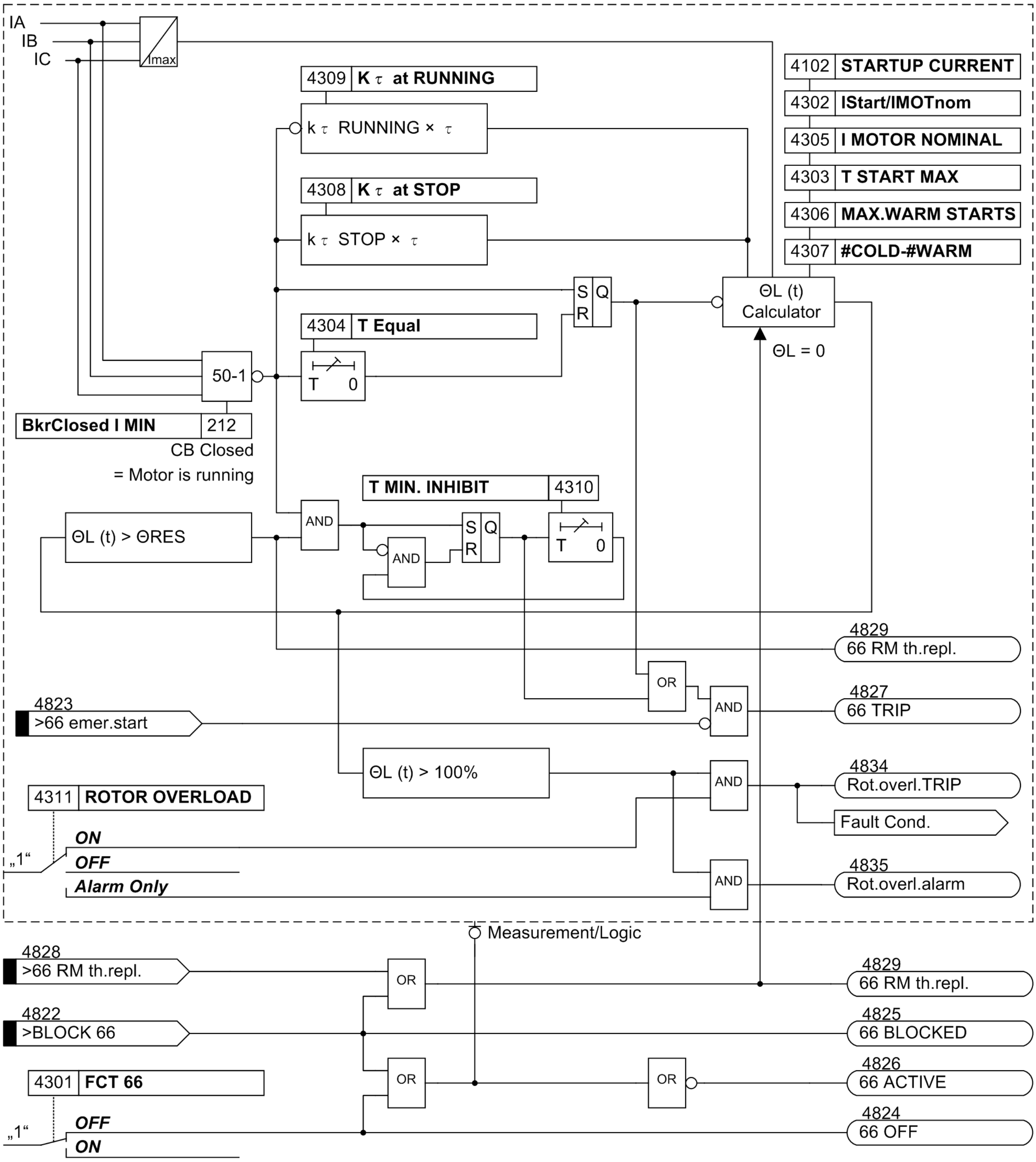


Figure 2-55 Logic diagram for the restart inhibit

2.8.2.2 Setting Notes

General

Restart inhibit is only effective and accessible if address 143 **48** is set to ***Enabled***. If not required, this function is set to ***Disabled***. The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 4301 **FCT 66**..

Note

When function settings of the motor restart inhibit are changed, the thermal replica of this function is reset.

The motor restart inhibit acts on the starting process of a motor that is shut down. A motor is considered shut down when its current consumption falls below the settable threshold 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**. Therefore, this threshold must be set lower than the motor idle current.

The motor restart inhibit concludes the condition „warm motor“ from the thermal replica of the restart inhibit. For this function, address 4301**FCT 66** has to be enabled.

Additionally, the function can trip directly if the rotor temperature exceeds the maximum admissible temperature (100%). For this purpose address 4311 **ROTOR OVERLOAD** is set to ***ON***. If only monitoring is desired, set to ***Alarm Only***, otherwise to ***OFF***.

Characteristic Values

Many of the variables needed to calculate the rotor temperature are supplied by the motor manufacturer. Among these variables are the starting current $I_{STARTUP}$, the nominal motor current $I_{MOT. NOM}$, the maximum allowable starting time **T START MAX** (address 4303), the number of allowable starts from cold conditions (n_{cold}), and the number of allowable starts from warm conditions (n_{warm}).

The starting current is entered at address 4302 **IStart/IMOTnom** , expressed as a multiple of nominal motor current. In contrast, the nominal motor current is entered as a secondary value, directly in amperes, at address 4305 **I MOTOR NOMINAL**. The number of warm starts allowed is entered at address 4306 (**MAX.WARM STARTS**) and the difference (**#COLD-#WARM**) between the number of allowable cold and warm starts is entered at address 4307.

For motors without separate ventilation, the reduced cooling at motor stop can be accounted for by entering the factor **Kτ at STOP** at address 4308. As soon as the current no longer exceeds the setting value entered at address 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**, motor standstill is detected and the time constant is increased by the extension factor configured.

If no difference between the time constants is to be used (e.g. externally-ventilated motors), then the extension factor **Kτ at STOP** should be set to 1.

The cooling with the motor running is influenced by the extension factor 4309 **Kτ at RUNNING**. This factor considers that motor running under load and a stopped motor do not cool down at the same speed. It becomes effective as soon as the current exceeds the value set at address 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**. With **Kτ at RUNNING** = 1 the heating and the cooling time constant are the same at operating conditions ($I >$ **BkrClosed I MIN**).

Example: Motor with the following data:

Rated Voltage	V_{Nom} = 6600 V
Nominal current	I_{Nom} = 126 A
Startup current	$I_{STARTUP}$ = 624 A
Startup duration	$T_{Start\ max.}$ = 8.5 s
Permitted starts with cold motor	n_{cold} = 3
Permitted starts with warm motor	n_{warm} = 2
Current transformer	200 A / 1 A

The following settings are derived from these data:

$$I_{STARTUP}/I_{MOTNom} = \frac{624\ A}{126\ A} = 4.95$$

$$I_{MOTNom} = \frac{126\ A}{200\ A} = 0.62 \cdot I_{NomCTsec}$$

The following settings are made:

IStart/IMOTnom = ***4.9***

I MOTOR NOMINAL = ***0.6 A***

T START MAX = ***8.5 s***

MAX.WARM STARTS = ***2***

#COLD-#WARM = ***1***

For the rotor temperature equilibrium time, (address 4304) a setting time of approx. **T Equal** = 1 min has proven to be a good value. The value for the minimum inhibit time **T MIN. INHIBIT** depends on the motor manufacturer, or by the user's requirements. It must in any case be higher than 4304 **T Equal**. In this example, a value has been chosen that reflects the thermal replica (**T MIN. INHIBIT** = 6.0 min).

The motor manufacturer's, or the requirements also determine also the extension factor for the time constant during cool-down, especially with the motor stopped. Where no other specifications are made, the following settings are recommended: **Kτ at STOP** = ***5*** and **Kτ at RUNNING** = ***2***.

For a proper functioning, it is also important that the CT values and the current threshold for distinction between stopped and running motor (address 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**, recommended setting ≈ 0.1 $I_{MOT.NOM}$) have been set correctly. An overview of parameters and their default settings is generally given in the setting tables.

Temperature Behavior during Changing Operating States

For a better understanding of the above considerations several possible operating ranges in two different operating areas will be discussed in the following paragraph. Settings indicated above are to be used prevaling 3 cold and 2 warm startup attempts have resulted in the restart limit reaching 66.7%.

A) Below the thermal restarting limit:

1. A normal startup brings the machine into a temperature range below the thermal restarting limit and the machine is stopped. The stop launches the equilibrium time 4304 **T Equal** and generates the message „66 TRIP“. The equilibrium time expires and the message „66 TRIP“ is cleared. During the time **T Equal** the thermal replica remains "frozen" (see Figure 2-56, on the left).
2. A normal startup brings the machine into a temperature range below the thermal restarting limit, the machine is stopped and is started by an emergency startup without waiting for the equilibrium time to expire. The equilibrium time is reset, the thermal replica is released and „66 TRIP“ is reported as going (see Figure 2-56, to the right).

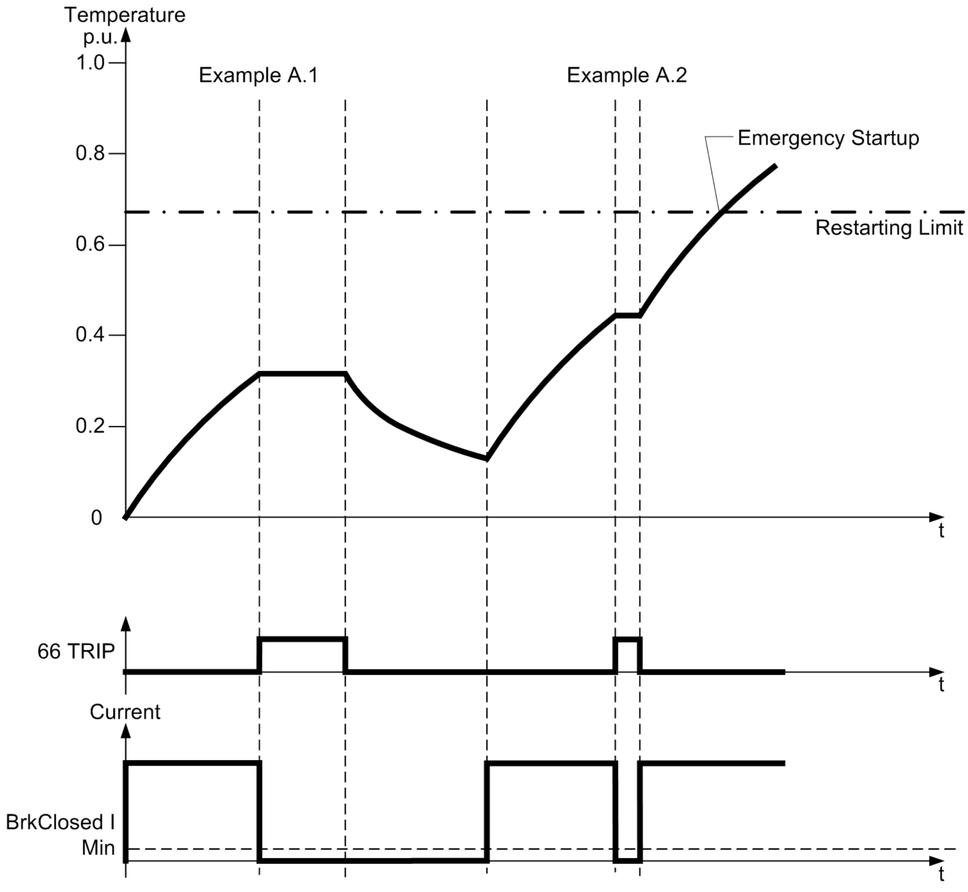


Figure 2-56 Startups according to examples A.1 and A.2

B) Above the thermal restarting limit:

1. A startup brings the machine from load operation into a temperature range far above the thermal restarting limit and the machine is stopped. The minimum inhibit time and the equilibrium time are started and „66 TRIP“ is reported. The temperature cool-down below the restarting limit takes longer than 4310 and **T MIN. INHIBIT** and 4304 **T Equal**, so that the time passing until the temperature falls below the temperature limit is the decisive factor for clearing the message „66 TRIP“. The thermal replica remains "frozen" while the equilibrium time expires (see Figure 2-57, to the left).
2. A startup brings the machine from load operation into a temperature range just above the thermal restarting limit and the machine is stopped. The minimum inhibit time and the equilibrium time are started and „66 TRIP“ is reported. Although the temperature soon falls below the restarting limit, the blocking „66 TRIP“ is preserved until the equilibrium time and the minimum inhibit time have expired (see Figure 2-57, to the right).

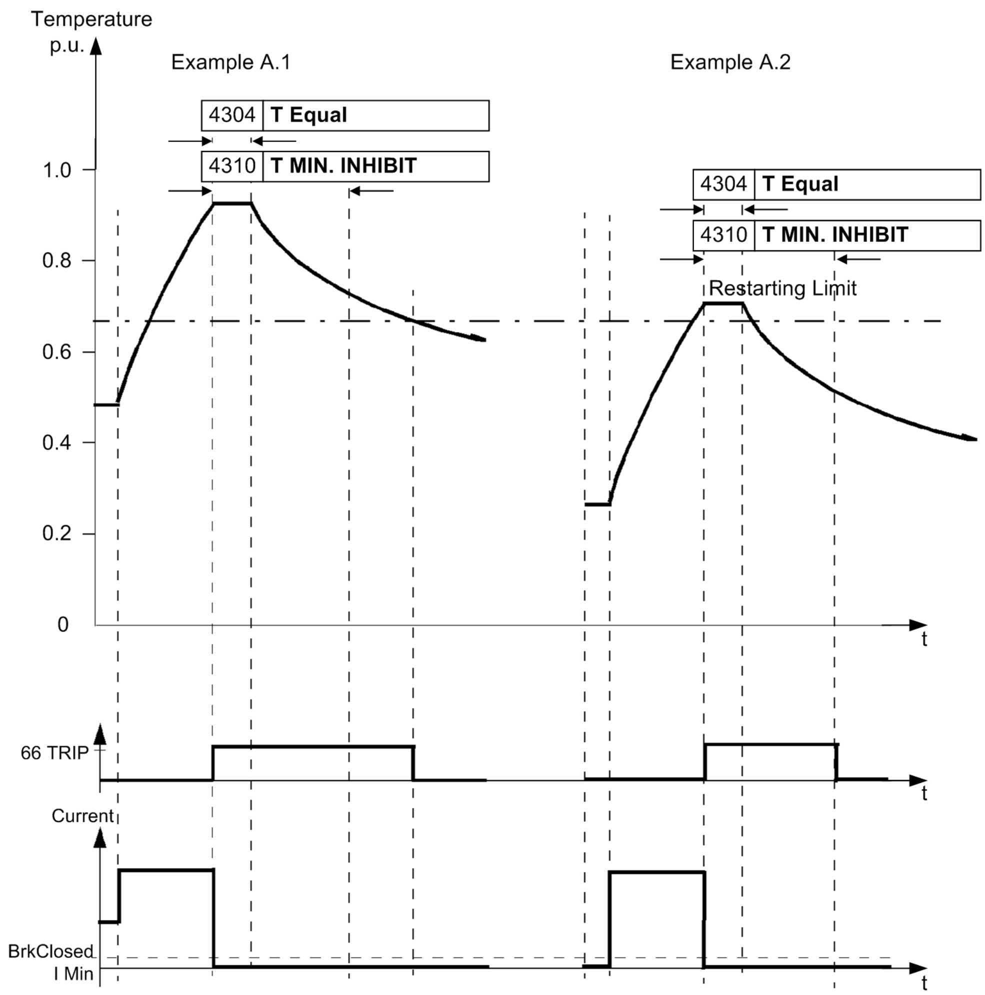


Figure 2-57 Starting up according to examples B.1 and B.2

2.8.3 Load Jam Protection (51M)

The load jam protection serves to protect the motor during sudden rotor blocking. Damage to drives, bearings and other mechanic motor components can be avoided or reduced by means of quick motor shutdown.

The blocking results in a current jump in the phases. This is detected by the function as a recognition criteria.

The thermal overload protection would of course also pickup as soon as the configured threshold values of the thermal replicas are exceeded. The load jam protection, however, is able to detect a locked rotor quicker, thus reducing possible damage to the motor and powered equipment.

2.8.3.1 Mode of Operation

Principle of Operation

Figure 2-58 illustrates the feature of an asynchronous cage motor. Nominal current is flowing at normal load. If the load is increased, the current flow also increases and the speed decreases. Above a certain load, however, the motor is no longer able to adjust the speed by increasing the torque. The motor comes to standstill in spite of an increase in current to a multiple of its nominal value (see Figure 2-59). Other types of induction motors have similar characteristics. Apart from the thermal heating of the motor, a locked rotor causes substantial mechanical strain on coils and bearings.

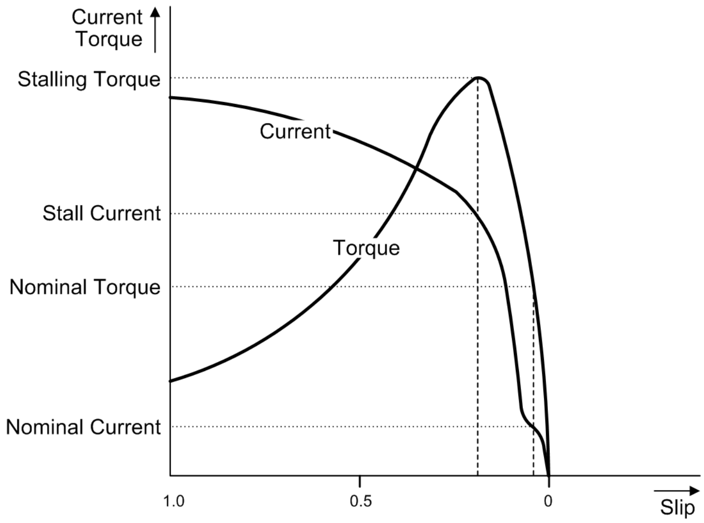


Figure 2-58 Typical characteristic of an asynchronous cage motor

Figure 2-59 illustrates an example of a locked rotor caused by mechanical overload. It should be noted that the current flow increases substantially as soon as the mechanical load reaches the stability limit.

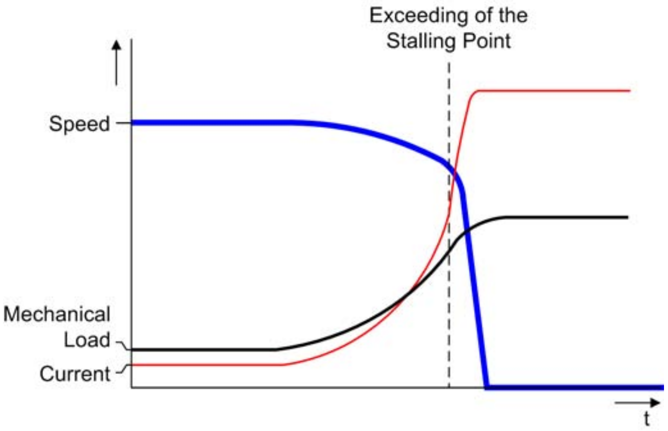


Figure 2-59 Example of the time characteristic for mechanical rotor blocking

Logic

A continuous comparison of the motor current with the configured threshold values of the protection function takes place for the purpose of detecting a locked rotor. Figure 2-60 shows the logic diagram. The threshold-value comparison is blocked during the motor startup phase, as the startup currents usually move in a size similar to the occurring currents when a rotor is locked.

The algorithm verifies the motor standstill according to currents and (if available) the message „>52-a“. As soon as a current increase is applied after detection of the motor standstill, the load jam protection is temporarily blocked in order to avoid motor shutdown during the motor startup phase.

The motor is detected as being in standstill when none of the three phase currents exceeds the threshold set via address 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** and the binary signal „>52-a“ is inactive. The „>52-a“ signal is only taken into account if the binary input is allocated accordingly.

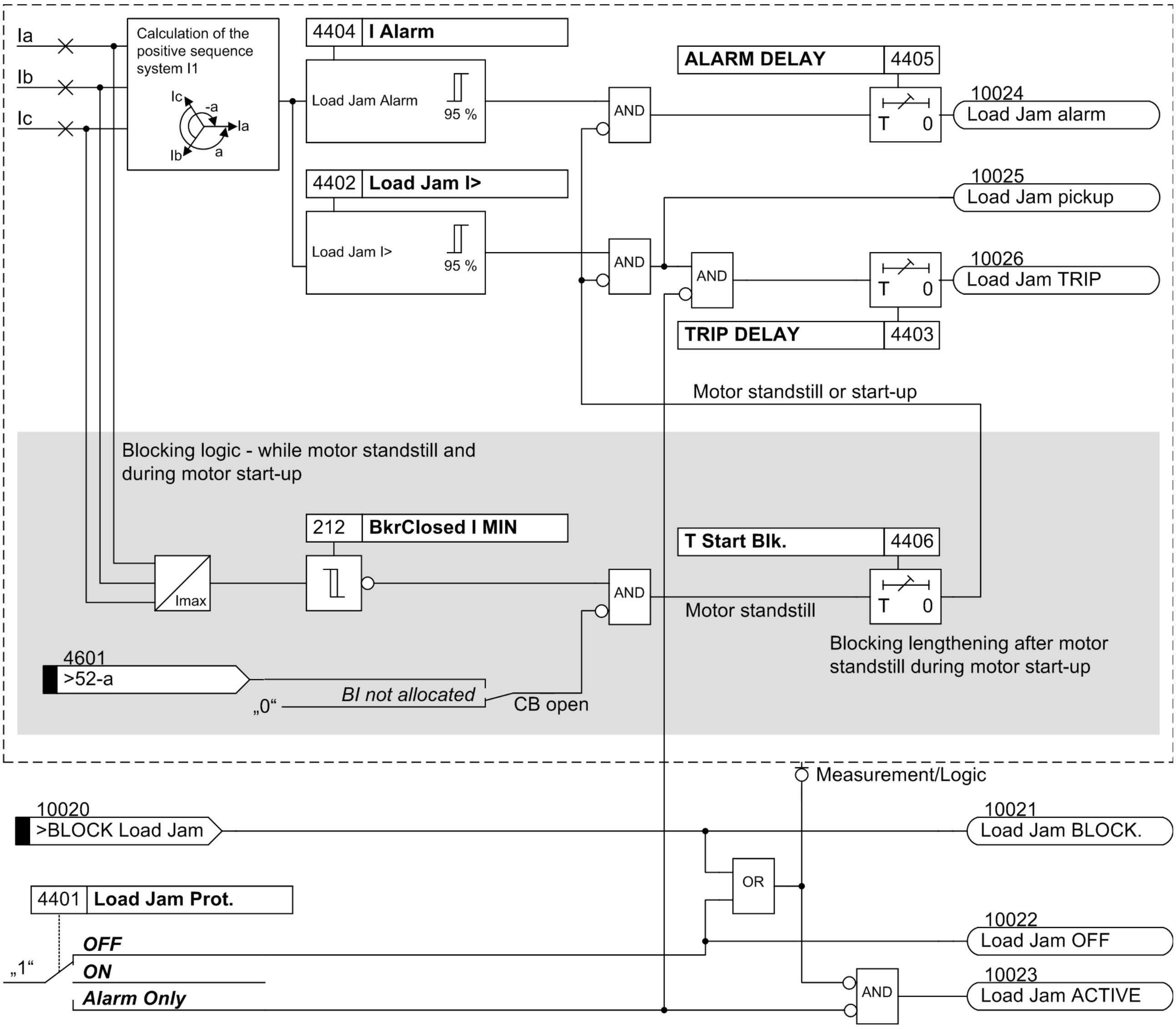


Figure 2-60 Logic diagram of the load jam protection

2.8.3.2 Setting Notes

Elements

A warning and a tripping element can be configured. The threshold value of the tripping element 4402 **Load Jam I>** is usually configured below motor startup at double motor ampere rating. Warning element 4404 **I Alarm** is naturally set below the tripping element, to approx. 75% of the tripping element, with a longer delay time (parameter 4405 **ALARM DELAY**). If the warning element is not required, the pickup value can be set to its maximum value and the respective message from the buffers can be removed.

Motor Standstill and Motor Startup

Due to the threshold setting below the motor startup current, the load jam protection during motor startup must be blocked. Via parameters 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** the open circuit breaker is detected during current-flow measurement (motor standstill). In this condition the load change protection is blocked. After having closed the circuit breaker, the blocking is maintained during motor startup by the setting 4406 **T Start Blk.**. In order to avoid malfunctioning, the **T Start Blk.** is set to the double startup time.

Motor Protection Example

Figure 2-61 illustrates an example of a complete motor protection characteristic. Such characteristic usually consists of different protection elements, and each element is responsible for special motor malfunctions. These are:

- Thermal overload protection: to avoid overheating of the motor due to inadmissible load
- Load jam protection: to prevent overheating and mechanical damage due to a locked rotor
- Motor starting protection: protects the motor against prolonged startup procedures and the consequent thermal overload of the rotor
- Overcurrent and high-current elements: for motor shutdown due to electrical faults

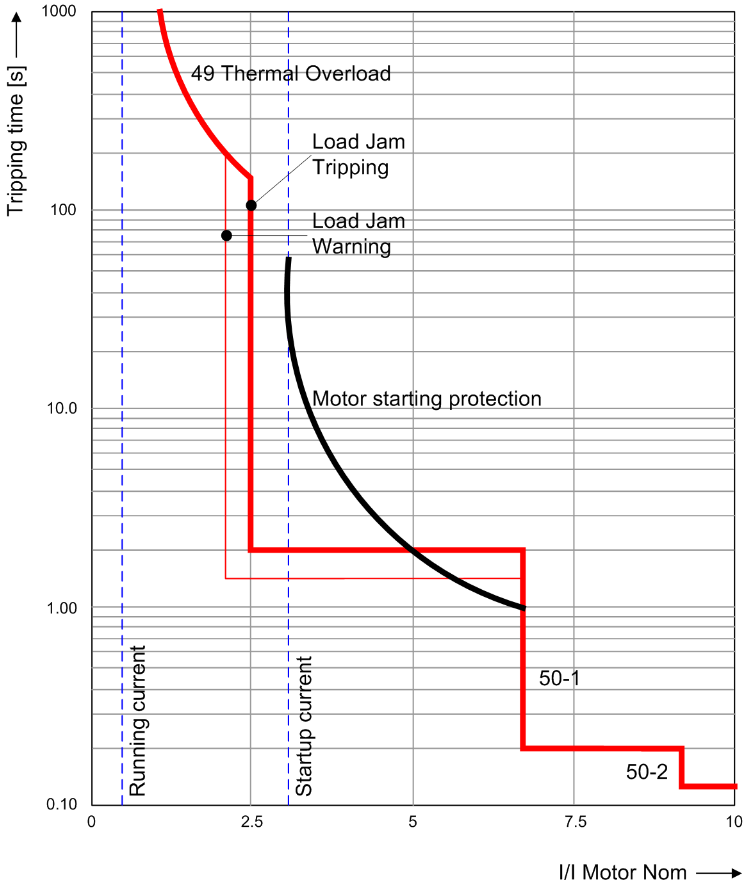


Figure 2-61 Example of a complete motor protection characteristic

Example:

Motor with the following data:

Nominal voltage	V_{Nom} = 6600 V
Nominal current	I_{Nom} = 126 A
Long-term current rating	I_{max} = 135 A
Startup duration	$T_{startmax.}$ = 8.5 s
Current transformer	$I_{NomCTprim}$ / $I_{NomCTsec}$ = 200 A / 1 A

The setting for address 4402 **Load Jam I>** as secondary value is calculated as follows:

$$\frac{2 \cdot I_{Nom}}{I_{Nom\ CTprim}} \cdot I_{Nom\ CTsec} = \frac{2 \cdot 126}{200} = 1.26\ \text{A}$$

The tripping delay time can remain at the default setting of 1 s. The warning threshold is set to 75% of the tripping element (4404 **I Alarm** ≡ 0.95 A sec.).

The tripping delay time can remain at the default setting of 2 s.

In order to block the function during motor startup, the parameter 4406 **T Start Blk.** is set to double startup time (**T Start Blk.** = 2 · 8.5 s = 17 s).

2.8.4 Motorprotection (Motor Starting Protection 48, Motor Restart Inhibit 66, LoadJam)

Functions relevant to Motor Protection and Restart Inhibit for Motors and Load Jam Protection are described in the aforegoing two sections and contain information concerning configuration.

2.8.4.1 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4101	FCT 48/66		OFF ON	OFF	48 / 66 Motor (Startup Monitor/Counter)
4102	STARTUP CURRENT	1A	0.50 .. 16.00 A	5.00 A	Startup Current
		5A	2.50 .. 80.00 A	25.00 A	
4103	STARTUP TIME		1.0 .. 180.0 sec	10.0 sec	Startup Time
4104	LOCK ROTOR TIME		0.5 .. 180.0 sec; ∞	2.0 sec	Permissible Locked Rotor Time
4105	STARTUP T WARM		0.5 .. 180.0 sec; ∞	10.0 sec	Startup Time for warm motor
4106	TEMP.COLD MOTOR		0 .. 80 %; ∞	25 %	Temperature limit for cold motor
4301	FCT 66		OFF ON	OFF	66 Startup Counter for Motors
4302	IStart/IMOTnom		1.10 .. 10.00	4.90	I Start / I Motor nominal
4303	T START MAX		1 .. 320 sec	10 sec	Maximum Permissible Starting Time
4304	T Equal		0.0 .. 320.0 min	1.0 min	Temperature Equalizaton Time
4305	I MOTOR NOMINAL	1A	0.20 .. 1.20 A	1.00 A	Rated Motor Current
		5A	1.00 .. 6.00 A	5.00 A	
4306	MAX.WARM STARTS		1 .. 4	2	Maximum Number of Warm Starts
4307	#COLD-#WARM		1 .. 2	1	Number of Cold Starts - Warm Starts
4308	Kτ at STOP		0.2 .. 100.0	5.0	Extension of Time Constant at Stop
4309	Kτ at RUNNING		0.2 .. 100.0	2.0	Extension of Time Constant at Running
4310	T MIN. INHIBIT		0.2 .. 120.0 min	6.0 min	Minimum Restart Inhibit Time
4311	ROTOR OVERLOAD		ON OFF Alarm Only	ON	Rotor Overload Protection

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4401	Load Jam Prot.		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	Load Jam Protection
4402	Load Jam I>	1A	0.50 .. 12.00 A	2.00 A	Load Jam Tripping Threshold
		5A	2.50 .. 60.00 A	10.00 A	
4403	TRIP DELAY		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Load Jam Trip Delay
4404	I Alarm	1A	0.50 .. 12.00 A	1.80 A	Load Jam Alarm Threshold
		5A	2.50 .. 60.00 A	9.00 A	
4405	ALARM DELAY		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Load Jam Alarm Delay
4406	T Start Blk.		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	10.00 sec	Load Jam Blocking after motor start

2.8.4.2 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
4822	>BLOCK 66	SP	>BLOCK Motor Startup counter
4823	>66 emer.start	SP	>Emergency start
4824	66 OFF	OUT	66 Motor start protection OFF
4825	66 BLOCKED	OUT	66 Motor start protection BLOCKED
4826	66 ACTIVE	OUT	66 Motor start protection ACTIVE
4827	66 TRIP	OUT	66 Motor start protection TRIP
4828	>66 RM th.repl.	SP	>66 Reset thermal memory
4829	66 RM th.repl.	OUT	66 Reset thermal memory
4834	66 OVERL. TRIP	OUT	66 Rotor overload TRIP
4835	66 OVERL.ALARM	OUT	66 Rotor Overload Alarm
6801	>BLK START-SUP	SP	>BLOCK Startup Supervision
6805	>Rotor locked	SP	>Rotor locked
6811	START-SUP OFF	OUT	Startup supervision OFF
6812	START-SUP BLK	OUT	Startup supervision is BLOCKED
6813	START-SUP ACT	OUT	Startup supervision is ACTIVE
6821	START-SUP TRIP	OUT	Startup supervision TRIP
6822	Rotor locked	OUT	Rotor locked
6823	START-SUP pu	OUT	Startup supervision Pickup
10020	>BLOCK Jam Prot	SP	>BLOCK Load Jam Protection
10021	JAM PROT.BLOCK.	OUT	Load Jam Protection is BLOCKED
10022	JAM PROT.OFF	OUT	Load Jam Protection is OFF
10023	JAM PROT.ACTIVE	OUT	Load Jam Protection is ACTIVE
10024	Load Jam alarm	OUT	Load Jam Protection alarm
10025	Load Jam pickup	OUT	Load Jam Protection picked up
10026	Load Jam TRIP	OUT	Load Jam Protection TRIP

2.9 Frequency Protection 81 O/U

The frequency protection function detects abnormally high and low frequencies in the system or in electrical machines. If the frequency lies outside the allowable range, appropriate actions are initiated, such as load shedding or separating a generator from the system.

Applications

- decrease in system frequency occurs when the system experiences an increase in the real power demand, or when a malfunction occurs with a generator governor or automatic generation control (AGC) system. The frequency protection function is also used for generators which (for a certain time) operate to an island network. This is due to the fact that the reverse power protection cannot operate in case of a drive power failure. The generator can be disconnected from the power system by means of the frequency decrease protection.
- increase in system frequency occurs e.g. when large blocks of load (island network) are removed from the system, or again when a malfunction occurs with a generator governor. This entails risk of self-excitation for generators feeding long lines under no-load conditions.

2.9.1 Description

Detection of Frequency

The frequency is derived from the phase–to–phase voltages $V_{A\text{-}B}$ applied to the device. If the amplitude of this voltage is too low, one of the other phase–to–phase voltages is used instead.

Through the use of filters and repeated measurements, the frequency evaluation is free from harmonic influences and very accurate.

Frequency Increase and Decrease

Frequency protection consists of four frequency elements. To make protection flexible for different power system conditions, theses elements can be used alternatively for frequency decrease or increase separately, and can be independently set to perform different control functions.

Operating Range

The frequency can be determined as long as in a three-phase voltage transformer connection the positive-sequence system of the voltages, or alternatively, in a single-phase voltage transformer connection, the respective voltage is present and of sufficient magnitude. If the measured voltage sinks below a set value **Vmin**, the frequency protection is blocked, because no precise frequency values can be calculated from the signal.

Time Delays / Logic

Each frequency element has an associated settable time delay. When the time delay elapses, a trip signal is generated. When a frequency element drops out, the tripping command is immediately terminated, but not before the minimum command duration has elapsed.

Each of the four frequency elements can be blocked individually via binary inputs.

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the frequency protection function.

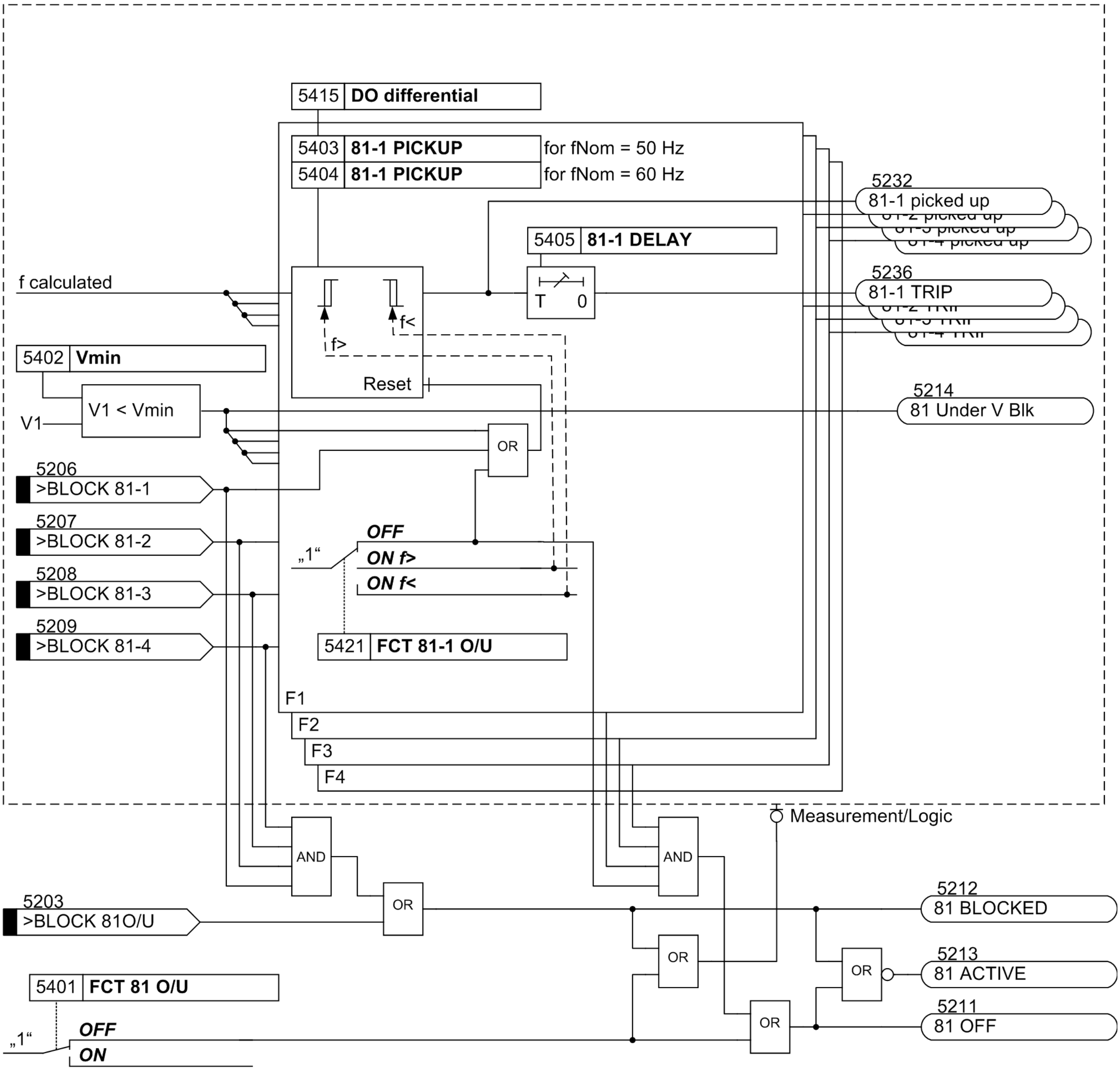


Figure 2-62 Logic diagram of the frequency protection

2.9.2 Setting Notes

General

Frequency protection is only in effect and accessible if address 154 **81 O/U** is set to ***Enabled*** during configuration of protective functions. If the fuction is not required ***Disabled*** is set. The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 5401 **FCT 81 O/U**.

By setting the parameters 5421 bis 5424, the function of each of the elements **81-1 PICKUP** to **81-4 PICKUP** is set individually as overfrequency or underfrequency protection or set to ***OFF***, if the element is not required.

Minimum Voltage

Address 5402 **Vmin** is used to set the minimum voltage. Frequency protection is blocked as soon as the minimum voltage is undershot.

On all three-phase connections and single-phase connections of a phase-to-phase voltage, the threshold must be set as a phase-to-phase value. With a single-phase phase-to-ground connection the threshold is set as a phase-to-ground voltage.

Pickup Values

The setting as overfrequency or underfrequency element does not depend on the parameterization of the threshold values of the respective element. An element can also function, for example, as an overfrequency element if its threshold value is set below the nominal frequency and vice versa.

If frequency protection is used for load shedding purposes, the setting values depend on the actual power system conditions. Normally, a graded load shedding is required that takes into account the importance of the consumers or consumer groups.

Further application examples exist in the field of power stations. Here too, the frequency values to be set mainly depend on the specifications of the power system / power station operator. The underfrequency protection safeguards the power station's own demand by disconnecting it from the power system on time. The turbo governor regulates the machine set to the nominal speed. Consequently, the station's own demands can be continuously supplied at nominal frequency.

Under the assumption that the apparent power is reduced by the same degree, turbine-driven generators can, as a rule, be continuously operated down to 95% of the nominal frequency. However, for inductive consumers, the frequency reduction not only means an increased current input, but also endangers stable operation. For this reason, only a short-term frequency reduction down to about 48 Hz (for f_N = 50 Hz) or 58 Hz (for f_N = 60 Hz) is permissible.

A frequency increase can, for example, occur due to a load shedding or malfunction of the speed regulation (e.g. in an island network). In this way, the frequency increase protection can, for example, be used as overspeed protection.

Dropout Thresholds

The dropout threshold is defined via the adjustable dropout-difference address 5415 **DO differential**. It can thus be adjusted to the network conditions. The dropout difference is the absolute-value difference between pickup threshold and dropout threshold. The default value of 0.02 Hz can usually remain. Should, however, frequent minor frequency fluctuations be expected, this value should be increased.

Time Delays

The delay times **81-1 DELAY** to **81-4 DELAY** (addresses 5405, 5408, 5411 and 5414) allow the frequency elements to be graded, e.g. for load shedding equipment. The set times are additional delay times not including the operating times (measuring time, dropout time) of the protection function.

2.9.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
5401	FCT 81 O/U	OFF ON	OFF	81 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5402	Vmin	10 .. 150 V	65 V	Minimum required voltage for operation
5403	81-1 PICKUP	40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	49.50 Hz	81-1 Pickup
5404	81-1 PICKUP	50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	59.50 Hz	81-1 Pickup
5405	81-1 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	60.00 sec	81-1 Time Delay
5406	81-2 PICKUP	40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	49.00 Hz	81-2 Pickup
5407	81-2 PICKUP	50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	59.00 Hz	81-2 Pickup
5408	81-2 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	81-2 Time Delay
5409	81-3 PICKUP	40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	47.50 Hz	81-3 Pickup
5410	81-3 PICKUP	50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	57.50 Hz	81-3 Pickup
5411	81-3 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	3.00 sec	81-3 Time delay
5412	81-4 PICKUP	40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	51.00 Hz	81-4 Pickup
5413	81-4 PICKUP	50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	61.00 Hz	81-4 Pickup
5414	81-4 DELAY	0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	81-4 Time delay
5415A	DO differential	0.02 .. 1.00 Hz	0.02 Hz	Dropout differential
5421	FCT 81-1 O/U	OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-1 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5422	FCT 81-2 O/U	OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-2 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5423	FCT 81-3 O/U	OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-3 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5424	FCT 81-4 O/U	OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-4 Over/Under Frequency Protection

2.9.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
5203	>BLOCK 81O/U	SP	>BLOCK 81O/U
5206	>BLOCK 81-1	SP	>BLOCK 81-1
5207	>BLOCK 81-2	SP	>BLOCK 81-2
5208	>BLOCK 81-3	SP	>BLOCK 81-3
5209	>BLOCK 81-4	SP	>BLOCK 81-4
5211	81 OFF	OUT	81 OFF
5212	81 BLOCKED	OUT	81 BLOCKED
5213	81 ACTIVE	OUT	81 ACTIVE
5214	81 Under V Blk	OUT	81 Under Voltage Block
5232	81-1 picked up	OUT	81-1 picked up
5233	81-2 picked up	OUT	81-2 picked up
5234	81-3 picked up	OUT	81-3 picked up
5235	81-4 picked up	OUT	81-4 picked up
5236	81-1 TRIP	OUT	81-1 TRIP
5237	81-2 TRIP	OUT	81-2 TRIP
5238	81-3 TRIP	OUT	81-3 TRIP
5239	81-4 TRIP	OUT	81-4 TRIP

2.10 Thermal Overload Protection 49

The thermal overload protection is designed to prevent thermal overloads from damaging the protected equipment. The protection function represents a thermal replica of the equipment to be protected (overload protection with memory capability). Both the previous history of an overload and the heat loss to the environment are taken into account.

Applications

- In particular, the thermal overload protection allows the thermal status of motors, generators and transformers to be monitored.
- If an additional thermal input is available, the thermal replica may take the actual ambient or coolant temperature into account.

2.10.1 Description

Thermal Replica

The device calculates the overtemperature in accordance with a single-body thermal replica, based on the following differential equation:

$$\frac{d\Theta}{dt} + \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \cdot \Theta = \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \cdot \left(\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_{Nom\,Obj.}}\right)^2 + \Theta_u'\right)$$

with

Θ	Present overtemperature related to the final overtemperature at maximum allowed phase current $k \cdot I_{Nom\,Obj}$
τ_{th}	Thermal time constant of the protected object's heating
I	Present true r.m.s value of phase current
k	k–factor indicating the maximum permissible constant phase current referred to the nominal current of the protected object
$I_{Nom\,Obj.}$	Nominal current of protected object

$$\Theta_u' = \frac{\Theta_u - 40°\,C}{k^2 \cdot \Theta_{Nom}}$$

with

Θ_u	Measured ambient temperature or coolant temperature
Θ_{Nom}	Temperature at object nominal current

If the ambient or coolant temperature is not measured, a constant value of Θ_u = 40°C is assumed so that Θ_u' = 0.

The protection feature therefore represents a thermal replica of the equipment to be protected (overload protection with memory capability). Both the previous history of an overload and the heat loss to the environment are taken into account.

When the calculated overtemperature reaches the first settable threshold **49 Θ ALARM**, an alarm annunciation is issued, e.g. to allow time for the load reduction measures to take place. When the calculated overtemperature reaches the second threshold, the protected equipment may be disconnected from the system. The highest overtemperature calculated from the three phase currents is used as the criterion.

The maximum thermally-permissible continuous current I_{max} is described as a multiple of the object nominal current $I_{Nom\ Obj.}$:

$I_{max} = k \cdot I_{Nom\ Obj.}$

In addition to the k factor (parameter **49 K-FACTOR**), the **TIME CONSTANT** τ_{th} and the alarm temperature **49 Θ ALARM** (in percent of the trip temperature Θ_{TRIP}) must be specified.

Overload protection also features a current warning element (**I ALARM**) in addition to the temperature warning element. The current warning element may report an overload current prematurely, even if the calculated operating temperature has not yet attained the warning or tripping levels.

Coolant Temperature (Ambient Temperature)

The device can account for external temperatures. Depending on the type of application, this may be a coolant or ambient temperature. The temperature can be measured via a temperature detection unit (RTD-box). For this purpose, the required temperature detector is connected to detector input 1 of the first RTD-box (corresponds to RTD 1). If incorrect temperature values are measured or there are disturbances between the RTD-box and the device, an alarm will be issued and the standard temperature of Θ_u = 40 °C is used for calculation with the ambient temperature detection simply being ignored.

When detecting the coolant temperature, the maximum permissible current I_{max} is influenced by the temperature difference of the coolant (in comparison with the standard value = 104° F or 40° C). If the ambient or coolant temperature is low, the protected object can support a higher current than it does when the temperature is high.

Extension of Time Constants

When using the device to protect motors, the varying thermal response at standstill or during rotation may be correctly evaluated. When running down or at standstill, a motor without external cooling looses heat more slowly, and a longer thermal time constant must be used for calculation. For a motor that is switched off, the 7SJ62/64 increases the time constant τ_{th} by a programmable factor (kτ factor). The motor is considered to be off when the motor currents drop below a programmable minimum current setting **BkrClosed I MIN** (refer to "Current Flow Monitoring" in Section 2.1.3). For externally-cooled motors, cables and transformers, the **Kτ-FACTOR** = ***1***.

Current Limiting

In order to ensure that overload protection, on occurrence of high fault currents (and with small time constants), does not result in extremely short tripping times thereby perhaps affecting time grading of the short circuit protection, the thermal replica is frozen (kept constant) as soon as the current exceeds the threshold value 1107 **I MOTOR START**.

Blocking

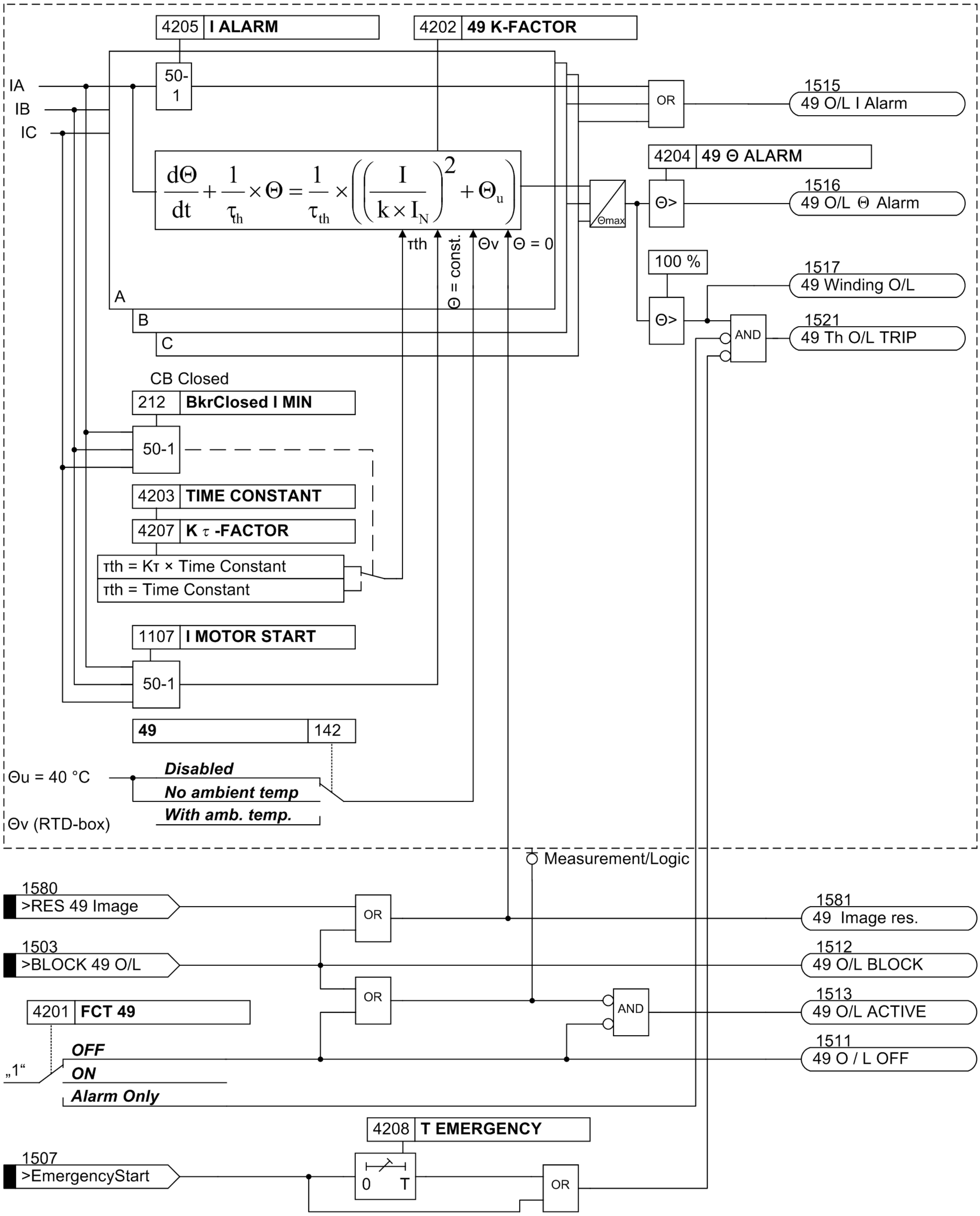
The thermal memory may be reset via a binary input („>RES 49 Image“) and the current-related overtemperature value is thus reset to zero. The same is accomplished via the binary input („>BLOCK 49 O/L“); in this case the entire overload protection is blocked completely, including the current warning element.

When motors must be started for emergency reasons, temperatures above the maximum permissible overtemperatures can be allowed by blocking the trip signal via a binary input („>EmergencyStart“). Since the thermal replica may have exceeded the tripping temperature after initiation and dropout of the binary input has taken place, the protection function features a programmable run-on time interval (**T EMERGENCY**) which is started when the binary input drops out and continues suppressing a trip signal. Tripping via the overload protection is suppressed until this time interval has elapsed. The binary input affects only the trip command. There is no effect on the trip log nor does the thermal replica reset.

Behavior in Case of Power Supply Failure

Depending on the setting in address 235 **ATEX100** of Power System Data 1 (see Section 2.1.3) the value of the thermal replica is either reset to zero (**ATEX100** = ***NO***) if the power supply voltage fails, or cyclically buffered in a non-volatile memory (**ATEX100** = ***YES***) so that it is maintained in the event of auxiliary supply voltage failure. In the latter case, the thermal replica uses the stored value for calculation and matches it to the operating conditions. The first option is the default setting (see /5/).

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the overload protection function.



$$\frac{d\Theta}{dt} + \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \times \Theta = \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \times \left(\left(\frac{I}{k \times I_N}\right)^2 + \Theta_u\right)$$

Figure 2-63 Logic diagram of the overload protection

2.10.2 Setting Notes

General

The overload protection is only in effect and accessible if address 142 **49** = ***No ambient temp*** or = ***With amb. temp.*** during configuration. If the function is not required ***Disabled*** is set.

Transformers and cable are prone to damage by overloads that last for an extended period of time. Overloads cannot and should not be detected by fault protection. Time overcurrent protection should be set high enough to only detect faults since these must be cleared in a short time. Short time delays, however, do neither allow measures to discharge overloaded equipment nor do they permit to take advantage of its (limited) overload capacity.

The protective relays 7SJ62/64 feature a thermal overload protective function with a thermal tripping curve which may be adapted to the overload tolerance of the equipment being protected (overload protection with memory capability).

Overload protection can be switched ***ON*** or ***OFF*** or set to ***Alarm Only*** at address 4201 **FCT 49**. If overload protection is ***ON***, tripping, trip log and fault recording is possible.

When setting ***Alarm Only*** no trip command is given, no trip log is initiated and no spontaneous fault annunciation is shown on the display.

Note

Changing the function parameters resets the thermal replica. The thermal model is frozen (kept constant), as soon as the current exceeds the setting value 1107 **I MOTOR START**.

Overload Parameter k-factor

The overload protection is set in reference values. The nominal current $I_{Nom\ Obj.}$ of the protected object (motor, transformer, cable) is used as the basic current for overload protection. By means of the thermal consistently permissible current I_{max}, a factor k_{prim} can be calculated:

$$k_{prim} = \frac{I_{max\ prim}}{I_{Nom\ Obj.}}$$

The thermally-permissible continuous current for the equipment being protected is known from the manufacturers specifications. This function is normally not applicable to overhead lines since the current capability of overhead lines is generally not specified. For cables, the permissible continuous current is dependent on the cross-section, insulating material, design, and the cable routing, among other things. It may be taken from pertinent tables, or is specified by the cable manufacturer. If no specifications are available, a value of 1.1 times the nominal current rating may be assumed.

For the **49 K-FACTOR** to be set in the device the following applies (address 4202)

$$\text{Set Value K-FACTOR} \qquad k = \frac{I_{max\,prim}}{I_{Nom\,Obj.}} \cdot \frac{I_{Nom\,Obj.}}{I_{Nom\,CT\,prim}}$$

with

$I_{max\,prim}$	Permissible thermal primary current of the motor
$I_{Nom\,Obj.}$	Nominal current of the protected object
$I_{Nom\,CT\,prim}$	Nominal primary CT current

Example: Motor and current transformer with the following data:

Permissible Continuous Current	$I_{max\,prim} = 1.2 \cdot I_{Nom\,Obj.}$
Nominal Motor Current	$I_{Nom\,Obj.} = 1100$ A
Current Transformer	1200 A / 1 A

$$\text{Set Value K-FACTOR:} \qquad 1.2 \cdot \frac{1100\text{ A}}{1200\text{ A}} = 1.1$$

Time Constant

The overload protection tracks overtemperature progression, employing a thermal differential equation whose steady state solution is an exponential function. The **TIME CONSTANT** τ_{th} (set at address 4203) is used in the calculation to determine the threshold of overtemperature and thus, the tripping temperature.

For cable protection, the heat-gain time constant τ is determined by cable specifications and by the cable environment. If no time-constant specification is available, it may be determined from the short-term load capability of the cable. The 1-sec current, i.e. the maximum current permissible for a one-second period of time, is often known or available from tables. Then, the time constant may be calculated with the formula:

$$\text{Set Value } \tau_{th}\text{ (min)} = \frac{1}{60} \cdot \left(\frac{I_{1\,sec}}{I_{max\,prim}}\right)^2$$

If the short-term load capability is given for an interval other than one second, the corresponding short-term current is used in the above formula instead of the 1-second current, and the result is multiplied by the given duration. For example, if the 0.5-second current rating is known:

$$\text{Set Value } \tau_{th}\text{ (min)} = \frac{0.5}{60} \cdot \left(\frac{I_{0.5\,sec}}{I_{max\,prim}}\right)^2$$

It is important to note, however, that the longer the effective duration, the less accurate the result.

Example: Cable and current transformer with the following data:

Permissible Continuous Current	I_{max} = 500 A at Θ_u = 40 °C
Maximum Current for 1 s	$I_{1s} = 45 \cdot I_{max}$ = 22.5 kA
Current Transformer	600 A / 1 A

Example: Cable and current transformer with the following data:

Thus results:

$$k = \frac{I_{max}}{I_{Nom\ CT\ prim}} = \frac{500\ A}{600\ A} = 0.833$$

$$\tau_{th} = \frac{1}{60} \cdot \left(\frac{I_{1\ s}}{I_{max}}\right)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{60} \cdot 45^2 = 33.75\ min$$

The settings are: **49 K-FACTOR** = ***0.83***; **TIME CONSTANT** = ***33.7 min***

Warning Elements

By setting the thermal warning element **49 Θ ALARM** (adress 4204), a warning message can be issued before reaching the tripping temperature. Tripping can thus be avoided by initiating early load reduction measures. This warning element simultaneously represents the dropout level for the trip signal. Only when this threshold is undershot, will the tripping command be reset and the protected equipment can be switched on again.

The thermal element level is given in % of the tripping overtemperature.

A current warning level is also available (parameter 4205 **I ALARM**). The setting is in secondary amperes and should be equal to or slightly less than the permissible current k $I_{N\ sec}$ .. It can be used instead of the thermal warning element by setting the thermal warning element to 100 % thus virtually disabling it

Extension of Time Constants

TIME CONSTANT set in address 4203 is valid for a running motor. When a motor without external cooling is running down or at standstill, the motor cools down more slowly. This behavior can be modeled by increasing the time constant by factor **Kτ-FACTOR**, set at address 4207. Motor stop is detected if the current falls below the threshold value **BkrClosed I MIN** of the current flow monitoring (see side title "Current Flow Monitoring" in Subsection 2.1.3.2). This understands that the motor idle current is greater than this threshold. The pickup threshold **BkrClosed I MIN** affects also the following protection functions: voltage protection and restart inhibit for motors.

If no differentiation of the time constants is necessary (e.g. externally-cooled motors, cables, lines, etc.) the **Kτ-FACTOR** is set at ***1*** (default setting value).

Dropout Time after Emergency Starting

The dropout time to be entered at address 4208 **T EMERGENCY** must ensure that after an emergency startup and after dropout of the binary input „>EmergencyStart“ the trip command is blocked until the thermal replica is below the dropout threshold again.

Ambient or Coolant Temperature

The specifications made up to now are sufficient to model the overtemperature. The ambient or coolant temperature, however, can also be processed. This has to be communicated to the device as digitalized measured value via the interface. During configuration, parameter 142 **49** must be set to ***With amb. temp.***.

If the ambient temperature detection is used, the user must be aware that the **49 K-FACTOR** to be set refers to an ambient temperature of 104° F or 40° C, i.e. it corresponds to the maximum permissible current at a temperature of 104° F or 40° C.

Since all calculations are performed with standardized quantities, the ambient temperature must also be standardized. The temperature at nominal current is used as standardized quantity. If the nominal current deviates from the nominal CT current, the temperature must be adapted according to the formula following. In address 4209 or 4210 **49 TEMP. RISE I** the temperature adapted to the nominal transformer current is set. This setting value is used as standardization quantity for the ambient temperature input.

$$\Theta_{Nom\,sec} = \Theta_{Nom\,Mach} \cdot \left(\frac{I_{Nom\,prim\,CT}}{I_{Nom\,Mach}}\right)^2$$

with

Θ_{Nomsec}	Machine temperatur at secondary nominal current = setting at the protection device (address 4209 or 4210)
$\Theta_{Nom\,Mach}$	Machine temperature at nominal machine current
$I_{Nom\,CT\,prim}$	Nominal primary CT current
$I_{Nom\,Mach}$	Nominal current of the machine

If the temperature input is used, the tripping times change if the coolant temperature deviates from the internal reference temperature of 104° F or 40° C. The following formula can be used to calculate the tripping time:

$$t = \tau_{th} \cdot \ln \frac{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)^2 + \frac{\Theta_V - 40\,°C}{k^2 \cdot \Theta_{Nom}} - \left[\left(\frac{I_{pre}}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)^2 + \frac{\Theta_{V_{t=0}} - 40\,°C}{k^2 \cdot \Theta_{Nom}}\right] \cdot \left(1 - e^{-\frac{t_{pre}}{\tau}}\right)}{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)^2 + \frac{\Theta_V - 40\,°C}{k^2 \cdot \Theta_{Nom}} - 1}$$

with

τ_{th}	**TIME CONSTANT** (address 4203)
k	**49 K-FACTOR** (address 4202)
I_{Nom}	Nominal device current in A
I	Fault current through phase in A
I_{Pre}	Prefault current
$\Theta_{Vt=0}$	Coolant temperature input in °C with t=0
Θ_{Nom}	Temperature at nominal current I_{Nom} (address 4209 **49 TEMP. RISE I**)
Θ_v	Coolant temperature input (scaling with address 4209 or 4210)

Example:

Machine: $I_{Nom\ Mach}$ = 483 A

$I_{max\ Mach}$=1.15 I_{Nom} at Θ_K = 40 °C

$\Theta_{Nom\ Mach}$ = 93 °C Temperature at $I_{Nom\ Mach}$

τ_{th} = 600 s (thermal time constant of the machine)

Current transformer: 500 A / 1 A

$$\text{K-FACTOR} = 1.15 \cdot \frac{483\ \text{A}}{500\ \text{A}} \approx 1.11$$ (to be set in address 4202)

$$\vartheta_{Nom\ sec} = 93\ °C \cdot \left(\frac{500}{483}\right)^2 \approx 100\ °C$$ (to be set in address 4209 or 4210 49 TEMP. RISE I)

Motor Starting Recognition

The motor starting is detected when setting **I MOTOR START** at address 1107 is exceeded. Information on how to perform the configuration is given under "Recognition of Running Condition (only for motors)" in Subsection2.1.3.2.

2.10.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4201	FCT 49		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	49 Thermal overload protection
4202	49 K-FACTOR		0.10 .. 4.00	1.10	49 K-Factor
4203	TIME CONSTANT		1.0 .. 999.9 min	100.0 min	Time Constant
4204	49 Θ ALARM		50 .. 100 %	90 %	49 Thermal Alarm Stage
4205	I ALARM	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	Current Overload Alarm Setpoint
		5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
4207A	Kτ-FACTOR		1.0 .. 10.0	1.0	Kt-FACTOR when motor stops
4208A	T EMERGENCY		10 .. 15000 sec	100 sec	Emergency time
4209	49 TEMP. RISE I		40 .. 200 °C	100 °C	49 Temperature rise at rated sec. curr.
4210	49 TEMP. RISE I		104 .. 392 °F	212 °F	49 Temperature rise at rated sec. curr.

2.10.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1503	>BLOCK 49 O/L	SP	>BLOCK 49 Overload Protection
1507	>EmergencyStart	SP	>Emergency start of motors
1511	49 O / L OFF	OUT	49 Overload Protection is OFF
1512	49 O/L BLOCK	OUT	49 Overload Protection is BLOCKED
1513	49 O/L ACTIVE	OUT	49 Overload Protection is ACTIVE
1515	49 O/L I Alarm	OUT	49 Overload Current Alarm (I alarm)
1516	49 O/L Θ Alarm	OUT	49 Overload Alarm! Near Thermal Trip
1517	49 Winding O/L	OUT	49 Winding Overload
1521	49 Th O/L TRIP	OUT	49 Thermal Overload TRIP
1580	>RES 49 Image	SP	>49 Reset of Thermal Overload Image
1581	49 Image res.	OUT	49 Thermal Overload Image reset

2.11 Monitoring Functions

The device is equipped with extensive monitoring capabilities - both for hardware and software. In addition, the measured values are also constantly monitored for plausibility, therefore, the current transformer and voltage transformer circuits are largely integrated into the monitoring.

2.11.1 Measurement Supervision

2.11.1.1 General

The device monitoring extends from the measuring inputs to the binary outputs. Monitoring checks the hardware for malfunctions and impermissible conditions.

Hardware and software monitoring described in the following are enabled continuously. Settings (including the possibility to activate and deactivate the monitoring function) refer to the monitoring of external transformer circuits.

2.11.1.2 Hardware Monitoring

Auxiliary and Reference Voltages

The processor voltage of 5 V DC is monitored by the hardware since the processor will no longer be functional if the voltage falls below the minimum value. In that case, the device is put out of operation. When the supply voltage returns, the processor system is restarted.

Failure of or switching off the supply voltage removes the device from operation and a message is immediately generated by a normally closed contact. Brief auxiliary voltage interruptions of less than 50 ms do not disturb the readiness of the device (for nominal auxiliary voltage > 110 VDC).

The processor monitors the offset and reference voltage of the ADC (analog-digital converter). The protection is suspended if the voltages deviate outside an allowable range, and lengthy deviations are reported.

Buffer Battery

The buffer battery, which ensures operation of the internal clock and storage of counters and messages if the auxiliary voltage fails, is periodically checked for charge status. If it is less than an allowed minimum voltage, then the „`Fail Battery`“ message is issued.

Memory Components

All working memories (RAMs) are checked during startup. If a malfunction occurs then, the starting sequence is interrupted and an LED blinks. During operation the memories are checked with the help of their checksum. For the program memory, the cross sum is formed cyclically and compared to the stored program cross sum.

For the settings memory, the cross sum is formed cyclically and compared to the cross sum that is freshly generated each time a setting process takes place.

If a fault occurs the processor system is restarted.

Scanning

Scanning and the synchronization between the internal buffer components are constantly monitored. If any deviations cannot be removed by renewed synchronization, then the processor system is restarted.

Measurement Value Acquisition – Currents

The monitoring of the device-internal measured-value acquisition of the currents can be effected via the current sum monitoring.

Up to four input currents are measured by the device. If the three phase currents and the ground current from the current transformer starpoint are connected with the device, the sum of the four digitized currents must be zero. This also applies in the event of a possible transformer saturation. For that reason – in order to eliminate pickup upon transformer saturation – this function is only available in a Holmgreen-connection (see also 2.1.3.2). Faults in the current circuits are recognized if

$$I_F = | i_A + i_B + i_C + i_N | > \Sigma\ \mathbf{I\ THRESHOLD} \cdot I_{Nom} + \Sigma\ \mathbf{I\ FACTOR} \cdot I_{max}$$

Σ I THRESHOLD8106 and **Σ I FACTOR** 8107 are programmable settings. The component **Σ I FACTOR** · Imax takes into account the permissible current proportional ratio errors of the input transformer which are particularly prevalent during large short-circuit currents (Figure 2-64). The dropout ratio is about 97%.

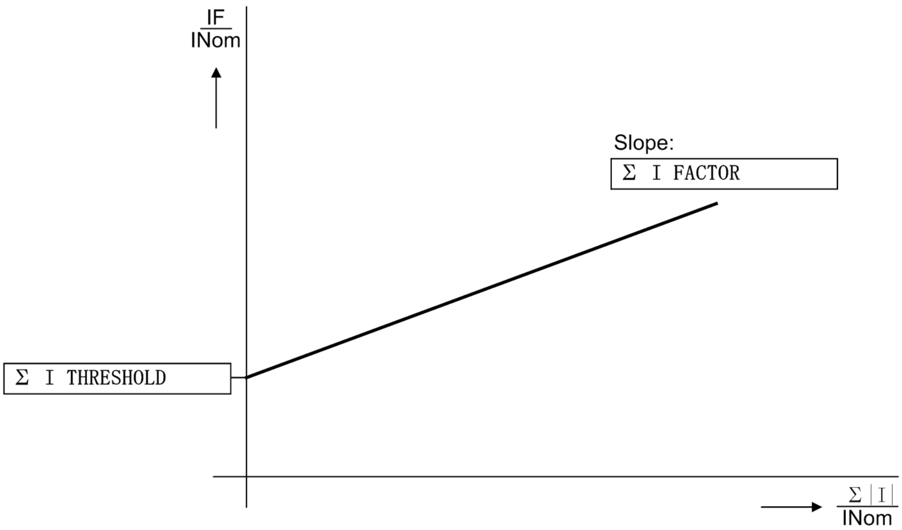


Figure 2-64 Current Sum Monitoring

An error in the current sum results in the message „Failure Σ I“ (No. 162) and blocking of the protection function. Furthermore, a fault log is initiated for a period of 100 ms.

The monitoring can be switched off.

The monitoring is available subject to the following conditions:

- The three phase currents are connected to the device (address 251 ***A, B, C, (Gnd)***)
- The ground current of the current transformer starpoint is connected to the fourth current input (I_4) (Holmgreen-connection). This is communicated to the device in the **Power System Data 1** via address 280 ***YES***.
- The fourth current input is normally designed for a I_4–transformer. In case of a sensitive transformer type, this monitoring is not available.
- The settings **CT PRIMARY** (address 204) and **Ignd-CT PRIM** (address 217) must be the same.
- The settings **CT SECONDARY** (address 205) and **Ignd-CT SEC** (address 218) must be the same.

The following logic diagram illustrates the operational mode of the current sum monitoring.

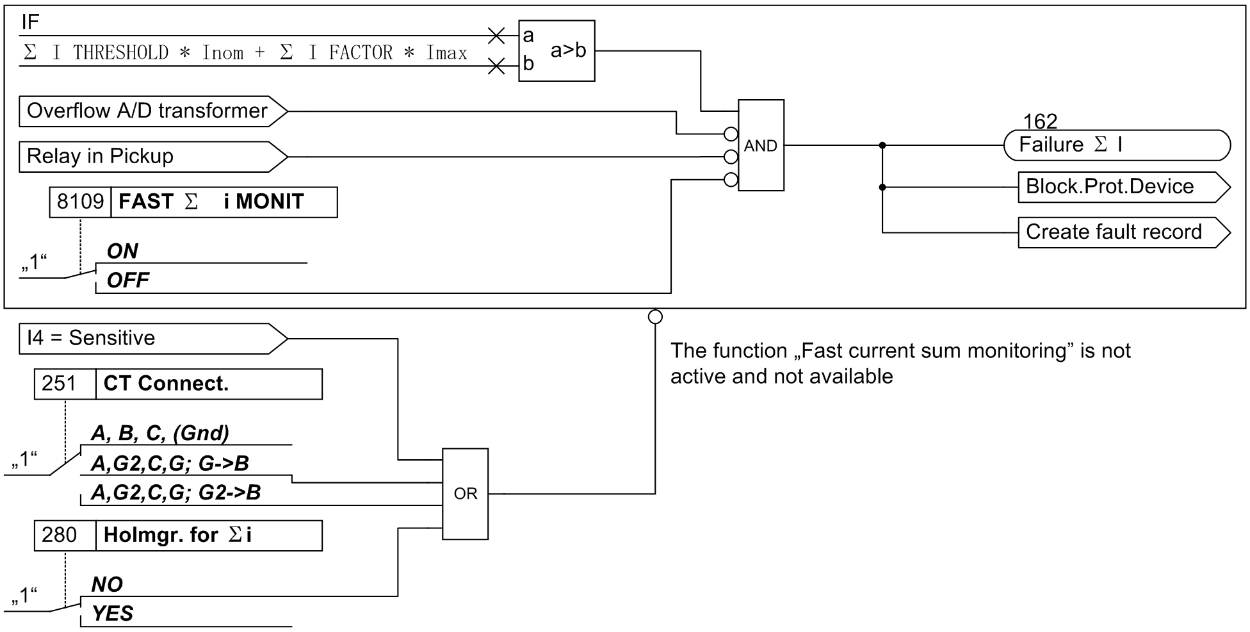


Figure 2-65 Logic Diagram of the fast current sum monitoring

AD Transformer Monitoring

The digitized sampled values are being monitored in respect of their plausibility. If the result is not plausible, message 181 „`Error A/D-conv.`“ is issued. The protection is blocked, thus preventing unwanted operation. Furthermore, a fault record is generated for recording of the internal fault.

2.11.1.3 Monitoring of the Hardware Modules

The device is able to recognize location and malfunctions of hardware modules during operation. In the event of a fault, messages „Error Board 1“ (FNo. 183) to „Error Board 7“ (FNo. 189) are initiated. The module number corresponds to the address number (e.g. „Error Board 3“ = address 3 = C-I/O11). For the assignment of addresses to modules as well as slot positions of the modules in the device, please refer to the following table.

Table 2-12 Assignment of the Addresses to the Slot Positions in the Device (view of the open housing)

Device	Housing	Module Slot Position					
		I/5	I/19	I/33	II/5	II/19	II/33
7SJ62	1/3	A-CPU	A-I/O2 Addr. 1				
7SJ640	1/3	C-CPU2	C-I/O11 Addr. 3				
7SJ641	1/2	C-CPU2	C-I/O1 Addr. 5	C-I/O11 Addr. 3			
7SJ642	1/2	C-CPU2	B-I/O2 Addr. 5	C-I/O11 Addr. 3			
7SJ645	1/1	C-CPU2		B-I/O2 Addr. 5		B-I/O2 Addr. 6	C-I/O11 Addr. 3
7SJ647	1/1	C-CPU2		B-I/O2 Addr. 5	C-I/O4 Addr. 7	B-I/O2 Addr. 6	C-I/O11 Addr. 3

2.11.1.4 Software Monitoring

Watchdog

For continuous monitoring of the program sequences, a time monitor is provided in the hardware (hardware watchdog) that expires upon failure of the processor or an internal program, and causes a complete restart of the processor system.

An additional software watchdog ensures that malfunctions during the processing of programs are discovered. This also initiates a restart of the processor system.

If such a malfunction is not cleared by the restart, an additional restart attempt is begun. After three unsuccessful restarts within a 30 second window of time, the device automatically removes itself from service and the red „Error“ LED lights up. The readiness relay drops out and indicates „device malfunction“ with its normally closed contact.

Offset Monitoring

This monitoring function checks all ring buffer data channels for corrupt offset replication of the analog/digital transformers and the analog input paths using offset filters. Any possible offset errors are detected using DC voltage filters and the associated samples are corrected up to a specific limit. If this limit is exceeded, an annunciation is issued (191 „Error Offset“) that is part of the warn group annunciation (annunciation 160). As increased offset values affect the reliability of measurements taken, we recommend to send the device to the OEM plant for corrective action if this annunciation continuously occurs.

2.11.1.5 Monitoring of the Transformer Circuits

Interruptions or short circuits in the secondary circuits of the current and voltage transformers, as well as faults in the connections (important for commissioning!), are detected and reported by the device. The measured quantities are cyclically checked in the background for this purpose, as long as no system fault is present.

Current Symmetry

During normal system operation, a certain symmetry among the input currents is expected. The monitoring of the measured values in the device checks this balance. The smallest phase current is compared to the largest phase current. Asymmetry is detected if | Imin | / | Imax | < **BAL. FACTOR I** as long as Imax / I_{Nom} > **BALANCE I LIMIT** / I_{Nom}.

Thereby Imax is the largest of the three phase currents and Imin the smallest. The symmetry factor **BAL. FACTOR I** (address 8105) represents the allowable asymmetry of the phase currents while the limit value 8105 (address 8104) is the lower limit of the operating range of this monitoring (see Figure 2-66). Both parameters can be set. The dropout ratio is about 97%.

This malfunction is reported as „Fail I balance“.

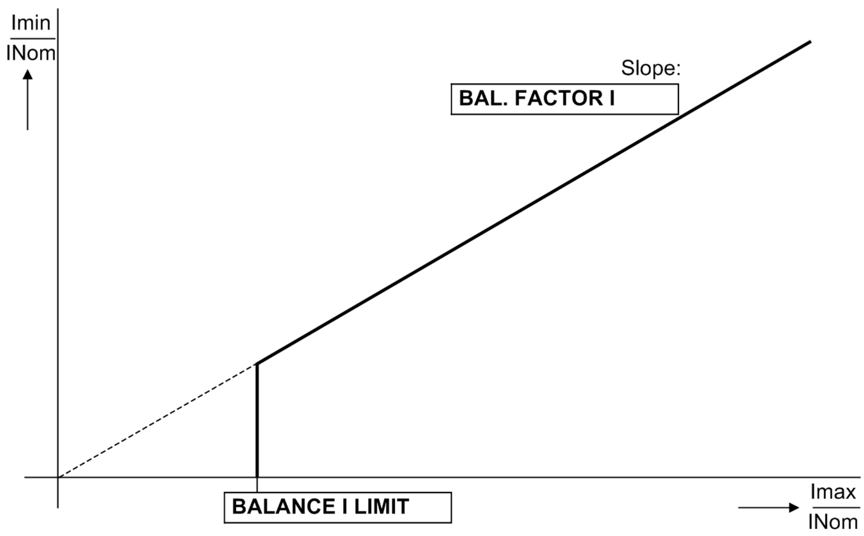


Figure 2-66 Current symmetry monitoring

Voltage Symmetry

During normal system operation (i.e. the absence of a fault), balance among the input voltages is expected. Because the phase-to-phase voltages are insensitive to ground connections, the phase-to-phase voltages are used for balance monitoring. If the device is connected to the phase-to-ground voltages, then the phase-to-phase voltages are calculated accordingly, whereas if the device is connected to phase-to-phase voltages and the displacement voltage, then the third phase-to-phase voltage is calculated accordingly. Whereas if the device is connected to phase-to-phase voltages and the displacement voltage V_0, then the third phase-to-phase voltage is calculated accordingly. From the phase-to-phase voltages, the device generates the rectified average values and checks the balance of their absolute values. The smallest phase voltage is compared with the largest phase voltage. Imbalance is recognized if:

$|V_{min}| / |V_{max}|$ < **BAL. FACTOR V** as long as $|V_{max}|$ > **BALANCE V-LIMIT**. Where V_{max} is the highest of the three voltages and V_{min} the smallest. The symmetry factor **BAL. FACTOR V** (address 8103) represents the allowable asymmetry of the conductor voltages while the limit value **BALANCE V-LIMIT** (address 8102) is the lower limit of the operating range of this monitoring (see Figure 2-67). Both parameters can be set. The dropout ratio is about 97%.

This malfunction is reported as „Fail V balance“.

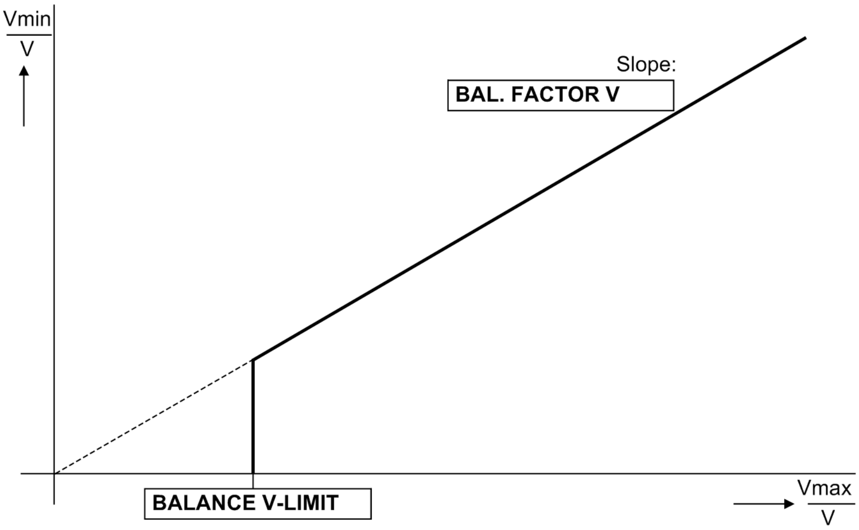


Figure 2-67 Voltage symmetry monitoring

Phase Sequence of Voltage and Current

To detect swapped phase connections in the voltage and current input circuits, the phase sequence of the phase-to-phase measured voltages and the phase currents are checked by monitoring the sequence of same polarity zero transitions of the voltages.

Direction measurement with normal voltages, path selection for fault location, and negative sequence detection all assume a phase sequence of "abc". Phase rotation of measurement quantities is checked by verifying the phase sequences. For that purpose, the phase-sequence monitoring uses the phase-to-phase voltages V_{AB}, V_{BC}, V_{CA}.

Voltages: $\underline{V}_{AB}$ before $\underline{V}_{BC}$ before $\underline{V}_{CA}$ and

Currents: $\underline{I}_A$ before $\underline{I}_B$ before $\underline{I}_C$.

Verification of the voltage phase rotation is done when each measured voltage is at least

$|\underline{V}_{AB}|, |\underline{V}_{BC}|, |\underline{V}_{CA}| > 40$ V.

Verification of the current phase rotation is done when each measured current is at least:

$|\underline{I}_A|, |\underline{I}_B|, |\underline{I}_C| > 0.5\ I_{Nom}$.

For abnormal phase sequences, the messages „Fail Ph. Seq. V“ or „Fail Ph. Seq. I“ are issued, along with the switching of this message „Fail Ph. Seq.“.

For applications in which an opposite phase sequence is expected, the protective relay should be adjusted via a binary input or the respective parameter **PHASE SEQ.** (address 209). If the phase sequence is changed in the relay, phases B and C internal to the relay are reversed, and the positive and negative sequence currents are thereby exchanged (see also Section 2.21.2). The phase-related messages, malfunction values, and measured values are not affected by this.

2.11.1.6 Measurement Voltage Failure Detection

Requirements

The measurement voltage failure detection function, refered to as „Fuse Failure Monitor“ (FFM), only operates under the following condition:

- Three phase-to-ground voltages are connected; with phase-to-phase voltages and V_N or single-phase connection, the function is disabled.

Purpose of the Fuse Failure Monitor

In case of a measuring voltage failure caused by a fault or a broken wire in the voltage transformer secondary system, a zero voltage can be simulated to individual measuring loops. The displacement voltage element of the sensitive ground fault detection, the directional overcurrent protection, the voltage-controlled inverse time non-directional overcurrent protection, the undervoltage protection and the synchronization function in the 7SJ64 can thereby acquire incorrect measuring results.

Of course, supervision of the miniature circuit breaker and the Fuse Failure Monitor can be used at the same time.

Mode of Operation - Grounded System

The device is informed of the application of the FFM in a grounded system via address 5301 **FUSE FAIL MON.** ***Solid grounded***.

Note

On systems where the ground fault current is very small or absent (e.g. ungrounded supply transformers), fuse failure monitoring must be disabled or set to ***Coil.gnd./isol.***.

The logic diagram on the operating mode in a grounded system is illustrated in Figure 2-68. Depending on the configuration and MLFB, the FFM operates with measured or calculated values V_N or I_N. If zero sequence voltage occurs without a ground fault current being registered simultaneously, then there is an asymmetrical fault in the secondary circuit of the voltage transformer. The displacement voltage element of the sensitive ground fault detection, the directional overcurrent protection (phase and ground function), the voltage-controlled inverse time non-directional overcurrent protection, the undervoltage protection and the synchronization function are blocked if parameter 5310 **BLOCK PROT.** is set to ***YES***.

The FFM picks up if the ground voltage V_N is higher than the set limit value under address 5302 **FUSE FAIL 3Vo** and if the ground current IN lies below the set limit value under address 5303 **FUSE FAIL RESID**.

Pickup occurs in accordance with the configured values. A hysteresis of 105% for the dropout is integrated for I_N or 95% for V_N. In case of low-current asymmetrical faults in systems with week infeed, the ground current caused by the fault could lie below the pickup threshold of the Fuse Failure Monitor. Overfunctioning of the Fuse Failure Monitor can, however, cause the feeder protection device to underfunction since all protection functions that use voltage signals are blocked. In order to prevent overfunctioning of the FFM, the phase currents are also checked. If at least one phase current lies above the pickup threshold of 5303 **FUSE FAIL RESID**, it can be assumed that the zero current created by a fault will equally exceed this threshold.

In order to immediately detect an existing fault after switching in, the following applies: If a ground current I_N is detected within 10 seconds after recognition of the Fuse Failure criterion, the protection assumes a fault and removes the blocking by the Fuse Failure Monitor for the duration of the fault. If, on the other hand, the voltage failure criterion is present for longer than approx. 10 s, the blocking is permanently activated. After this time has elapsed, it can be assumed that a fuse failure has actually occurred. Only 10 s after the voltage criterion has been removed by correction of the secondary circuit failure, will the blocking automatically reset, thereby releasing the blocked protection functions.

The generation of an internal signal “Alarm FFM isol. N.“ for the mode of operation in an isolated system is illustrated in Figure 2-69.

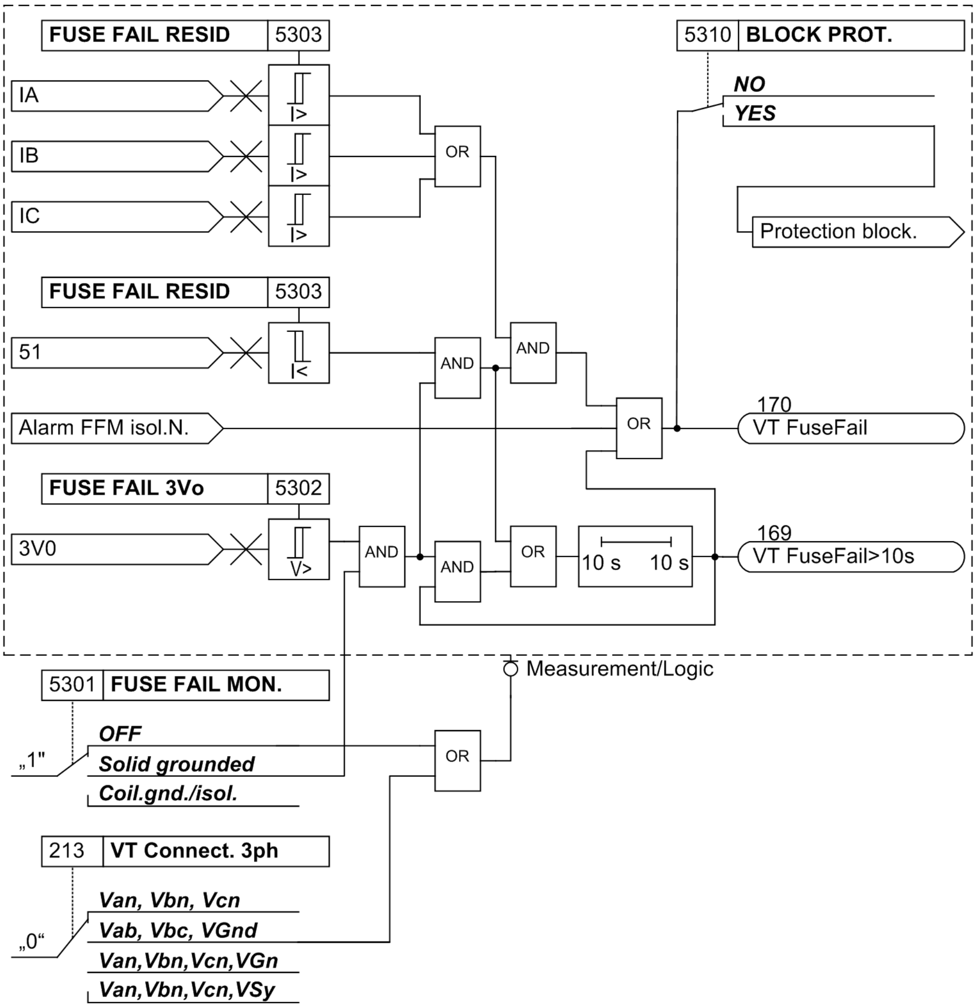


Figure 2-68 Logic diagram of the Fuse Failure Monitor for grounded networks

Mode of Operation - Isolated System

The FFM can also function in isolated and compensated (grounded) systems where only low ground currents are expected. This is indicated to the device via address 5301 **FUSE FAIL MON.**.

The logic diagram on the mode of operation in an isolated system is illustrated in Figure 2-69. The following is a description of the principles for single-, two- and three-pole faults in a voltage transformer secondary system. If this part of the FFM logic picks up, the internal signal “Alarm FFM isol.N.“ is initiated, which further processing is indicated in Figure 2-68.

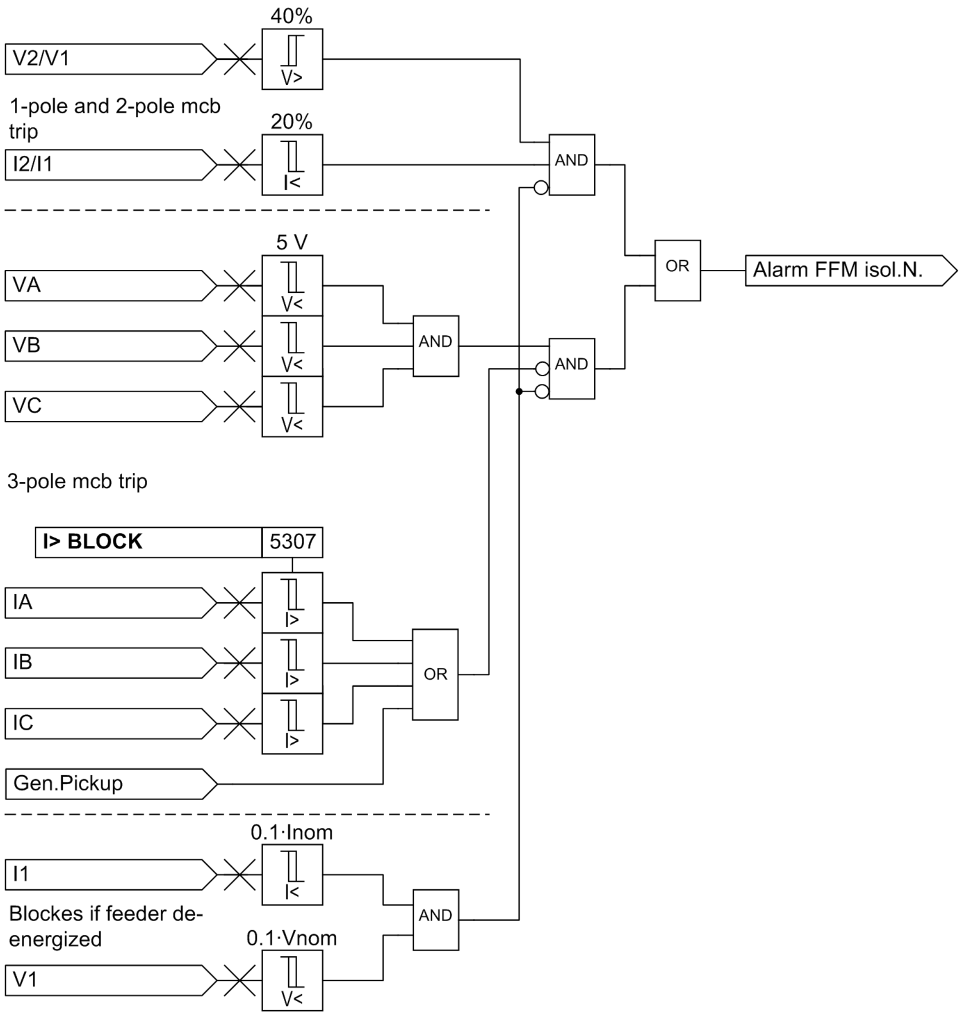


Figure 2-69 Logic diagram of the Fuse Failure Monitor for ungrounded networks

Single- and Two-pole Faults in Voltage Transformer Circuits

The measuring voltage failure detection is based on the fact that a significant negative sequence system is formed in the voltage during a single- or two-pole voltage failure, without influencing the current. This enables a clear distinction from asymmetries impressed by the power system. If the negative sequence system is related to the current positive sequence system, the following rules apply to the **Fault-free Case**:

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = 0 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{I_2}{I_1} = 0$$

If a fault occurs in the voltage transformer secondary system, the following rules apply to the **Single-pole Failure**:

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{0.33}{0.66} = 0.5 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{I_2}{I_1} = 0 \qquad \left(\frac{V_2}{V_1} > \frac{I_2}{I_1}\right)$$

If a fault occurs in the voltage transformer secondary system, the following rules apply to the **Two-pole Failure**:

$$\frac{V_2}{V_1} = \frac{0.33}{0.33} = 1 \qquad \text{and} \qquad \frac{I_2}{I_1} = 0 \qquad \left(\frac{V_2}{V_1} > \frac{I_2}{I_1}\right)$$

In case of a failure of one or two phases of the primary system, the current also shows a negative sequence system of 0.5 or 1. Consequently, the voltage monitoring does not respond since no voltage transformer fault can be present. In order to avoid occurrence of an overfunctioning of the measuring voltage failure detection due to inaccuracy, the function is blocked below a minimum threshold of the positive sequence systems of voltage ($V_1 < 0.1\ V_{Nom}$) and current ($I_1 < 0.1\ I_{Nom}$).

Three-pole Faults in Voltage Transformer Circuits

A three-pole failure in the voltage transformer secondary system cannot be detected via the positive- and negative sequence system as described above. The monitoring of the progress of current and voltage in respect of time is required here. If a voltage dip to almost zero occurs (or if the voltage is zero), and the current remains unchanged, a three-pole failure in the voltage transformer secondary system can be concluded. The exceeding of an overcurrent threshold (parameter 5307 **I> BLOCK**) is used here. This threshold value should be identical to the definite time overcurrent protection. If the threshold value is exceeded the measuring-circuit voltage failure monitoring is blocked. This function is also blocked if a pickup by an (overcurrent) protection function has already occurred.

2.11.1.7 Broken Wire Monitoring of Voltage Transformer Circuits

Requirements

This function is only available in device version „World“ (Ordering Information Pos. 10 = B), as it is only used in certain regions. Furthermore, the measurement of all three phase-to-ground voltages is a requirement. If only two phase-to-phase voltages were measured, it would not be possible to evaluate two of the required criteria.

Task

The broken wire monitoring function monitors the voltage transformer circuits of the secondary system with regard to failure. One distinguishes between single-pole, two-pole and three-pole failures.

Mode of Operation / Logic

All three phase-to-ground voltages, the displacement voltage and the three phase currents are measured. The required values are calculated for the respective criteria and eventually a decision is made. The resulting alarm message may be delayed. A blocking of the protection functions is however not effected. This is done by the measuring voltage failure detection.

The broken wire monitoring is also active during a fault. The function may be enabled or disabled.

The following logic diagram shows how broken wire monitoring functions.

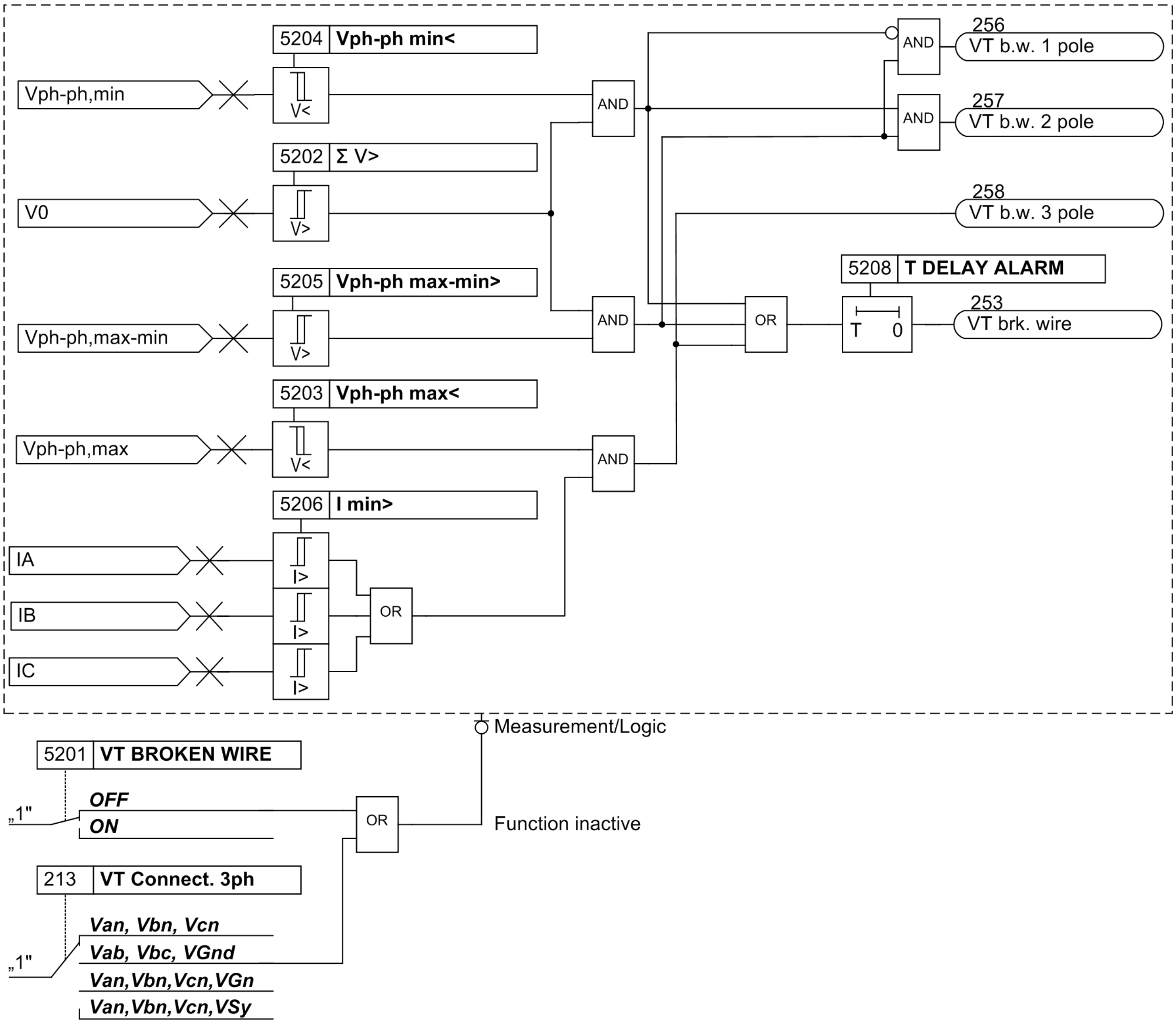


Figure 2-70 Logic diagram for broken wire monitoring

2.11.1.8 Setting Notes

Measured Value Monitoring

The sensitivity of measured value monitor can be modified. Default values which are sufficient in most cases are preset. If especially high operating asymmetries in the currents and/or voltages are to be expected during operation, or if it becomes apparent during operation that certain monitoring functions activate sporadically, then the setting should be less sensitive.

Address 8102 **BALANCE V-LIMIT** determines the limit voltage (phase-to-phase), above which the voltage symmetry monitor is effective. Address 8103 **BAL. FACTOR V** is the associated symmetry factor; that is, the slope of the symmetry characteristic curve.

Address 8104 **BALANCE I LIMIT** determines the limit current, above which the current symmetry monitor is effective. Address 8105 **BAL. FACTOR I** is the associated symmetry factor; that is, the slope of the symmetry characteristic curve.

Address 8106 Σ **I THRESHOLD** determines the limit current above which the current sum monitor is activated (absolute portion, only relative to I_{Nom}). The relative portion (relative to the maximum conductor current) for activating the current sum monitor is set at address 8107 Σ **I FACTOR**.

Note

Current sum monitoring can operate properly only when the residual current of the protected line is fed to the fourth current input (I_N) of the relay (see **Power System Data 1**). Furthermore, the fourth current input (I_N) may not be sensitive.

Note

The connections of the ground paths and their adaption factors were set when configuring the general Power System Data. These settings must be correct for the measured values monitoring to function properly.

Measured value monitoring can be set to ***ON*** or ***OFF*** at address 8101 **MEASURE. SUPERV**.

Fuse Failure Monitor (FFM)

Via the address 5301 **FUSE FAIL MON.** you select under which system conditions the FFM works. Depending on that, make the required settings in the grounded system via the parameters 5302, 5303 and 5307. In a grounded/isolated system, the parameter 5307 is important.

The settings for the fuse failure monitor must be selected in such manner that reliable activation occurs if a phase voltage fails, but that false activation does not occur during ground faults in a grounded network. Address 5303 **FUSE FAIL RESID** must be set as sensitive as required (with ground faults, below the smallest fault current).

The FFM picks up if the ground voltage V_N is higher than the set limit value under address 5302 **FUSE FAIL 3Vo** and if the ground current IN lies below the set limit value under address 5303 **FUSE FAIL RESID**.

In order to detect a three-pole failure, the progress in time of current and voltage is monitored. If the voltage sinks below the threshold value without a change in the current value, a 3-pole failure is detected. This threshold value of the current element must be set under address 5307 **I> BLOCK**. The threshold value should be identical with the definite time overcurrent protection.

Under address 5310 **BLOCK PROT.** it can be determined whether the protection functions should be blocked upon pickup by the FFM.

Note

The setting under address 5310 **BLOCK PROT.** has no effect on the flexible protection functions. A separate blocking can be selected for that purpose.

The function may be disabled in address 5301 **FUSE FAIL MON.**, e.g. when performing asymmetrical tests.

2.11.1.9 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
5201	VT BROKEN WIRE		ON OFF	OFF	VT broken wire supervision
5202	Σ V>		1.0 .. 100.0 V	8.0 V	Threshold voltage sum
5203	Vph-ph max<		1.0 .. 100.0 V	16.0 V	Maximum phase to phase voltage
5204	Vph-ph min<		1.0 .. 100.0 V	16.0 V	Minimum phase to phase voltage
5205	Vph-ph max-min>		10.0 .. 200.0 V	16.0 V	Symmetry phase to phase voltages
5206	I min>	1A	0.04 .. 1.00 A	0.04 A	Minimum line current
		5A	0.20 .. 5.00 A	0.20 A	
5208	T DELAY ALARM		0.00 .. 32.00 sec	1.25 sec	Alarm delay time
5301	FUSE FAIL MON.		OFF Solid grounded Coil.gnd./isol.	OFF	Fuse Fail Monitor
5302	FUSE FAIL 3Vo		10 .. 100 V	30 V	Zero Sequence Voltage
5303	FUSE FAIL RESID	1A	0.10 .. 1.00 A	0.10 A	Residual Current
		5A	0.50 .. 5.00 A	0.50 A	
5307	I> BLOCK		0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	I> Pickup for block FFM
5310	BLOCK PROT.		NO YES	YES	Block protection by FFM
8101	MEASURE. SUPERV		OFF ON	ON	Measurement Supervision
8102	BALANCE V-LIMIT		10 .. 100 V	50 V	Voltage Threshold for Balance Monitoring
8103	BAL. FACTOR V		0.58 .. 0.90	0.75	Balance Factor for Voltage Monitor
8104	BALANCE I LIMIT	1A	0.10 .. 1.00 A	0.50 A	Current Threshold for Balance Monitoring
		5A	0.50 .. 5.00 A	2.50 A	
8105	BAL. FACTOR I		0.10 .. 0.90	0.50	Balance Factor for Current Monitor

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8106	Σ I THRESHOLD	1A	0.05 .. 2.00 A; ∞	0.10 A	Summated Current Monitoring Threshold
		5A	0.25 .. 10.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	
8107	Σ I FACTOR		0.00 .. 0.95	0.10	Summated Current Monitoring Factor
8109	FAST Σ i MONIT		OFF ON	ON	Fast Summated Current Monitoring

2.11.1.10 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
161	Fail I Superv.	OUT	Failure: General Current Supervision
162	Failure Σ I	OUT	Failure: Current Summation
163	Fail I balance	OUT	Failure: Current Balance
167	Fail V balance	OUT	Failure: Voltage Balance
169	VT FuseFail>10s	OUT	VT Fuse Failure (alarm >10s)
170	VT FuseFail	OUT	VT Fuse Failure (alarm instantaneous)
171	Fail Ph. Seq.	OUT	Failure: Phase Sequence
175	Fail Ph. Seq. I	OUT	Failure: Phase Sequence Current
176	Fail Ph. Seq. V	OUT	Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage
197	MeasSup OFF	OUT	Measurement Supervision is switched OFF
253	VT brk. wire	OUT	Failure VT circuit: broken wire
255	Fail VT circuit	OUT	Failure VT circuit
256	VT b.w. 1 pole	OUT	Failure VT circuit: 1 pole broken wire
257	VT b.w. 2 pole	OUT	Failure VT circuit: 2 pole broken wire
258	VT b.w. 3 pole	OUT	Failure VT circuit: 3 pole broken wire
6509	>FAIL:FEEDER VT	SP	>Failure: Feeder VT
6510	>FAIL: BUS VT	SP	>Failure: Busbar VT

2.11.2 Trip Circuit Supervision 74TC

Devices 7SJ62/64 are equipped with an integrated trip circuit supervision. Depending on the number of available binary inputs (not connected to a common potential), supervision with one or two binary inputs can be selected. If the allocation of the required binary inputs does not match the selected supervision type, then a message to this effect is generated („`74TC ProgFail`“).

Applications

- When using two binary inputs, malfunctions in the trip circuit can be detected under all circuit breaker conditions.
- When only one binary input is used, malfunctions in the circuit breaker itself cannot be detected.

Prerequisites

A requirement for the use of trip circuit supervision is that the control voltage for the circuit breaker is at least twice the voltage drop across the binary input ($V_{ct} > 2 \cdot V_{BImin}$).

Since at least 19 V are needed for the binary input, the supervision can only be used with a system control voltage of over 38 V.

2.11.2.1 Description

Supervision with Two Binary Inputs

When using two binary inputs, these are connected according to Figure 2-71, parallel to the associated trip contact on one side, and parallel to the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts on the other.

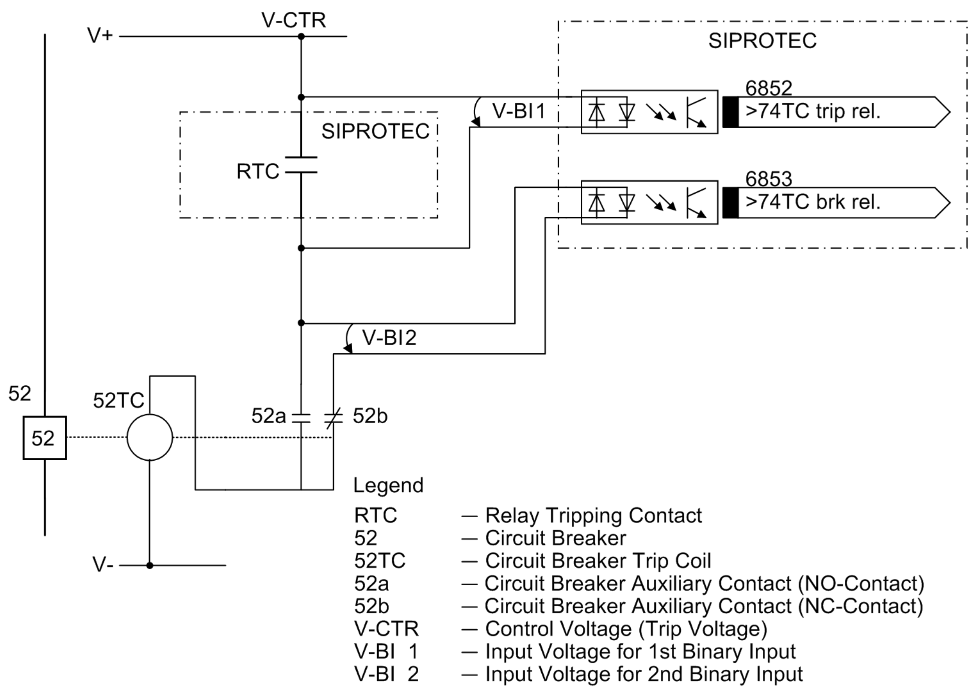


Figure 2-71 Principle of the trip circuit supervision with two binary inputs

Supervision with two binary inputs not only detects interruptions in the trip circuit and loss of control voltage, it also supervises the response of the circuit breaker using the position of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts.

Depending on the conditions of the trip contact and the circuit breaker, the binary inputs are activated (logical condition "H" in Table 2-13), or not activated (logical condition "L").

In healthy trip circuits the condition that both binary inputs are not actuated ("L") is only possible during a short transition period (trip contact is closed but the circuit breaker has not yet opened). A continuous state of this condition is only possible when the trip circuit has been interrupted, a short-circuit exists in the trip circuit, a loss of battery voltage occurs, or malfunctions occur with the circuit breaker mechanism. Therefore, it is used as supervision criterion.

Table 2-13 Condition table for binary inputs, depending on RTC and CB position

No.	Trip contact	Circuit breaker	52a Contact	52b Contact	BI 1	BI 2
1	Open	Closed	Closed	Open	H	L
2	Open	Open	Open	Closed	H	H
3	Closed	Closed	Closed	Open	L	L
4	Closed	Open	Open	Closed	L	H

The conditions of the two binary inputs are checked periodically. A check takes place about every 600 ms. If three consecutive conditional checks detect an abnormality (after 1.8 s), an annunciation is reported (see Figure 2-72). The repeated measurements determine the delay of the alarm message and avoid that an alarm is output during short transition periods. After the malfunction in the trip circuit is cleared, the fault annunciation is reset automatically after the same time period.

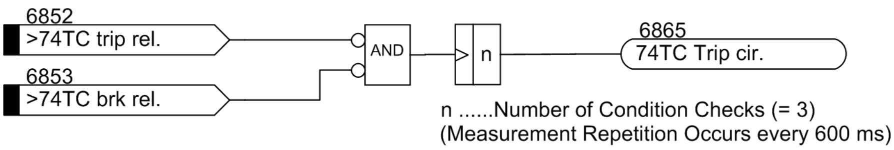


Figure 2-72 Logic diagram of the trip circuit supervision with two binary inputs

Supervision with One Binary Input

The binary input is connected according to the following figure in parallel with the associated trip contact of the protection relay. The circuit breaker auxiliary contact is bridged with a bypass resistor R.

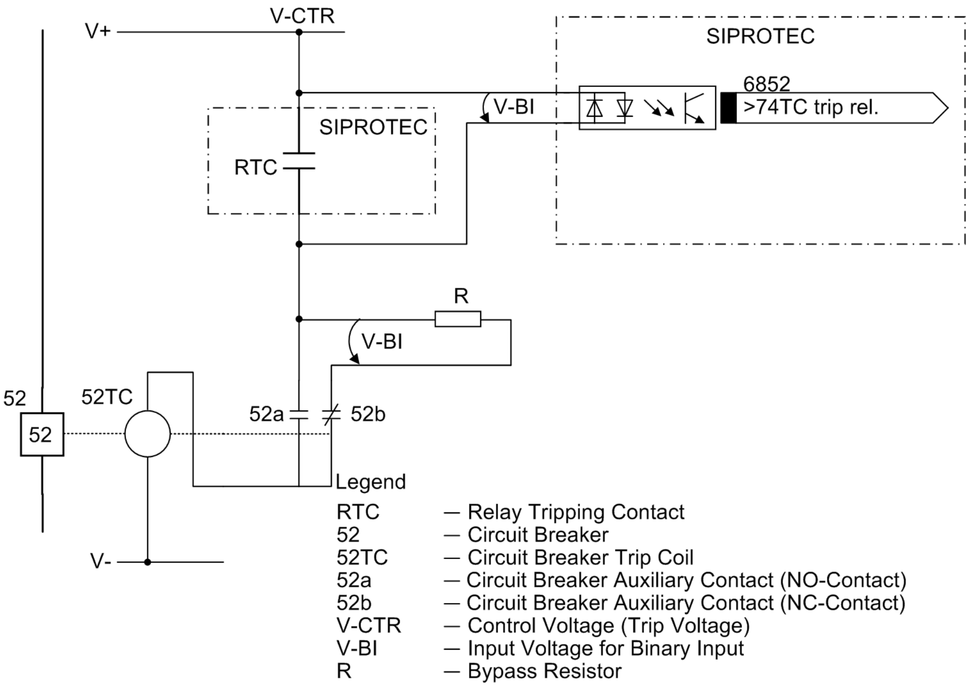


Figure 2-73 Trip circuit supervision with one binary input

During normal operation, the binary input is activated (logical condition "H") when the trip contact is open and the trip circuit is intact, because the monitoring circuit is closed by either the 52a circuit breaker auxiliary contact (if the circuit breaker is closed) or through the bypass resistor R by the 52b circuit breaker auxiliary contact. Only as long as the trip contact is closed, the binary input is short circuited and thereby deactivated (logical condition "L").

If the binary input is continuously deactivated during operation, this leads to the conclusion that there is an interruption in the trip circuit or loss of control voltage.

As the trip circuit supervision does not operate during system faults, the closed trip contact does not lead to a fault message. If, however, tripping contacts from other devices operate in parallel with the trip circuit, then the fault message must be delayed (see also Figure 2-74). The delay time can be set via parameter 8202 **Alarm Delay**. A message is only released after expiry of this time. After clearance of the fault in the trip circuit, the fault message is automatically reset.

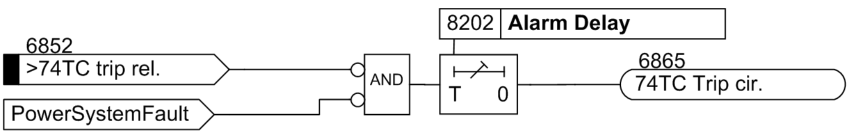


Figure 2-74 Logic diagram of trip circuit supervision with one binary input

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the message that can be generated by the trip circuit monitor, depending on the control settings and binary inputs.

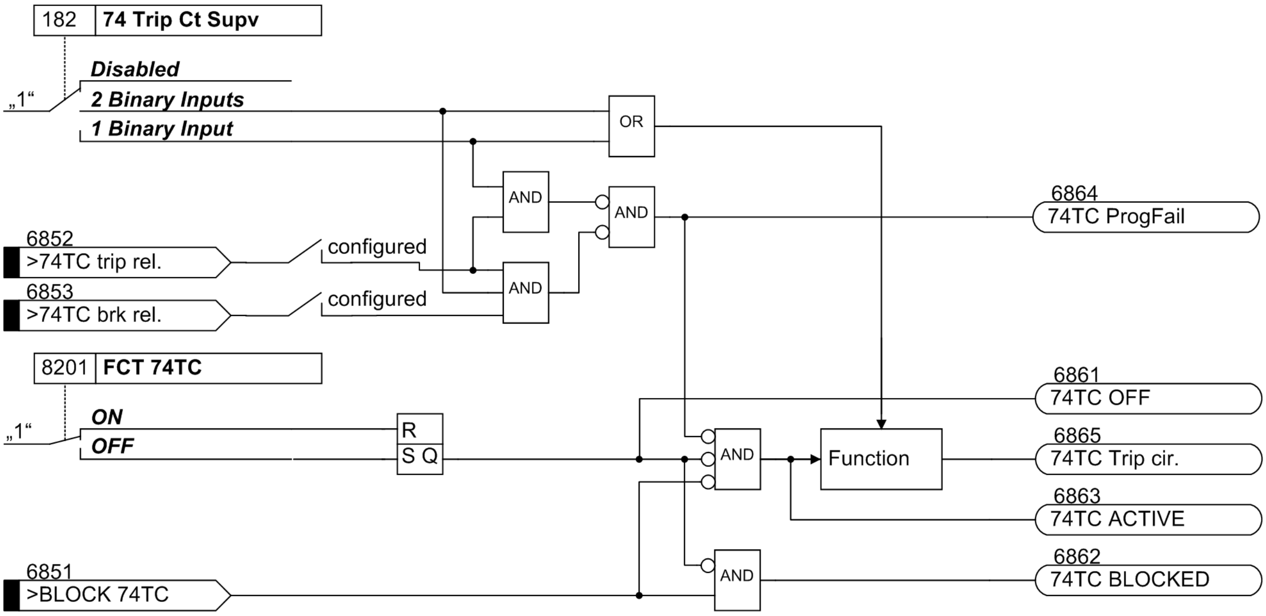


Figure 2-75 Message logic for trip circuit supervision

2.11.2.2 Setting Notes

General

The function is only effective and accessible if address 182 (Section 2.1.1.2) was set to either ***2 Binary Inputs*** or ***1 Binary Input*** during configuration, the appropriate number of binary inputs has been configured accordingly for this purpose and the function **FCT 74TC** is ***ON*** at address 8201. If the allocation of the required binary inputs does not match the selected supervision type, a message to this effect is generated („74TC ProgFail“). If the trip circuit monitor is not to be used at all, then ***Disabled*** is set at address 182.

In order to ensure that the longest possible duration of a trip command can be reliably bridged, and an indication is generated in case of an actual fault in the trip circuit, the indication regarding a trip circuit interruption is delayed. The time delay is set under address 8202 **Alarm Delay**.

Supervision with One Binary Input

Note: When using only one binary input (BI) for the trip circuit monitor, malfunctions, such as interruption of the trip circuit or loss of battery voltage are detected in general, but trip circuit failures while a trip command is active cannot be detected. Therefore, the measurement must take place over a period of time that bridges the longest possible duration of a closed trip contact. This is ensured by the fixed number of measurement repetitions and the time between the state checks.

When using only one binary input, a resistor R is inserted into the circuit on the system side, instead of the missing second binary input. Through appropriate sizing of the resistor and depending on the system conditions, a lower control voltage is mostly sufficient.

Information for dimensioning resistor R is given in the Chapter "Installation and Commissioning" under Configuration Notes in the Section "Trip Circuit Supervision".

2.11.2.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8201	FCT 74TC	ON OFF	ON	74TC TRIP Circuit Supervision
8202	Alarm Delay	1 .. 30 sec	2 sec	Delay Time for alarm

2.11.2.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
6851	>BLOCK 74TC	SP	>BLOCK 74TC
6852	>74TC trip rel.	SP	>74TC Trip circuit superv.: trip relay
6853	>74TC brk rel.	SP	>74TC Trip circuit superv.: bkr relay
6861	74TC OFF	OUT	74TC Trip circuit supervision OFF
6862	74TC BLOCKED	OUT	74TC Trip circuit supervision is BLOCKED
6863	74TC ACTIVE	OUT	74TC Trip circuit supervision is ACTIVE
6864	74TC ProgFail	OUT	74TC blocked. Bin. input is not set
6865	74TC Trip cir.	OUT	74TC Failure Trip Circuit

2.11.3 Malfunction Responses of the Monitoring Functions

In the following malfunction responses of monitoring equipment are clearly listed.

2.11.3.1 Description

Malfunction Responses

Depending on the type of malfunction discovered, an annunciation is sent, a restart of the processor system is initiated, or the device is taken out of service. After three unsuccessful restart attempts, the device is taken out of service. The operational readiness NC contact operates to indicate the device is malfunctioning. Also, the red LED ”ERROR" lights up on the front cover, if the internal auxiliary voltage is present, and the green ”RUN" LED goes out. If the internal auxiliary voltage fails, all LEDs are dark. Table 2-14 provides a summary of the monitoring functions and the malfunction responses of the relay.

Table 2-14 Summary of malfunction responses by the protection relay

Monitoring	Possible Cause	Malfunction Response	Message (No.)	Output
AC/DC supply voltage loss	External (Nominal voltage) internal (power supply)	Device shutdown	All LEDs dark	DOK[2] drops out
Internal supply voltages	Internal (power supply)	Device shutdown	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Buffer battery	Internal (buffer battery)	Message	„Fail Battery“ (177)	
Hardware watchdog	Internal (processor failure)	Device shutdown [1]	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Software watchdog	Internal (processor failure)	Restart attempt [1]	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Working memory ROM	Internal (hardware)	Relay aborts restart, device shutdown	LED blinks	DOK[2] drops out
Program memory RAM	Internal (hardware)	During boot sequence	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
		Detection during operation: Restart attempt [1]	LED "ERROR"	
Settings memory	Internal (hardware)	Restart attempt [1]	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Sampling frequency	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Measured value acquisition	External (hardware)	Blocking by the protection function	„Error A/D-conv.“ (181), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Error in the I/O-board	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„I/O-Board error“ (178), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Module error	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error Board 1“ to „Error Board 7“ (178 to 189), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Internal auxiliary voltage 5 V	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error 5V“ (144), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
0V monitoring	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error 0V“ (145), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Internal auxiliary voltage –5 V	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error -5V“ (146), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Offset monitoring	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error Offset“ (191)	DOK[2] drops out
Internal supply voltages	Internal (hardware)	Device shutdown	„Error PwrSupply“ (147), LED "ERROR"	DOK[2] drops out
Current sum	Internal (measured value acquisition)	Device shutdown	„Failure Σ I“ (162)	DOK[2] drops out
Current symmetry	External (power system or current transformer)	Message	„Fail I balance“ (163)	As allocated
Voltage symmetry	External (power system or voltage transformer)	Message	„Fail V balance“ (167)	As allocated
Voltage phase sequence	External (power system or connection)	Message	„Fail Ph. Seq. V“ 176)	As allocated
Current phase sequence	External (power system or connection)	Message	„Fail Ph. Seq. I“ (175)	As allocated

Monitoring	Possible Cause	Malfunction Response	Message (No.)	Output
Fuse Failure Monitor	External (voltage transformer)	Message	„VT FuseFail>10s“ (169) „VT FuseFail“ (170)	As allocated
Trip circuit monitoring	External (trip circuit or control voltage)	Message	„74TC Trip cir.“ (6865)	As allocated
Secondary voltage transformer circuit monitoring	External (voltage transformer circuit interruption)	Message	„VT brk. wire“ (253)	As allocated
Calibration data fault	Internal (hardware)	Message	„Alarm NO calibr“ (193)	As allocated

1) After three unsuccessful restart attempts, the device is shut down.

2) DOK = "Device Okay" = Ready for service relay drops off, protection and control functions are blocked.

Group Alarms

Certain messages of the monitoring functions are already combined to group alarms. A listing of the group alarms and their composition is given in the Appendix A.10. In this case, it must be noted that message 160 „Alarm Sum Event“ is only issued when the measured value monitoring functions (8101 **MEASURE. SUPERV**) are activated.

2.12 Ground Fault Protection 64, 67N(s), 50N(s), 51N(s)

Depending on the variant, the fourth current input of the multi-functional protection relays 7SJ62/64 is equipped either with a sensitive input transformer or a standard transformer for 1/5 A.

In the first case, the protective function is designed for ground fault detection in isolated or compensated systems due to its high sensitivity. It is not really suited for ground fault detection with large ground currents since the linear range is transcended at about 1.5 A at the sensitive ground fault detection relay terminals.

If the relay is equipped with a standard transformer for 1/5 A currents, large currents can also be detected correctly.

This function can operate in two modes. The standard procedure, the „cos-φ– / sin-φ measurement“, evaluates the part of the ground current perpendicular to the settable directional characteristic.

The second procedure, the „U0/I0-φ measurement“, calculates the angle between ground current and displacement voltage. For this procedure, two different directional characteristics can be set.

Applications

- Sensitive ground fault detection may be used in isolated or compensated systems to detect ground faults, to determine phases affected by ground faults, and to specify the direction of ground faults.
- In solidly or low-resistance grounded systems, sensitive ground fault detection is used to detect high impedance ground faults.
- This function can also be used as supplementary ground fault protection.

2.12.1 Ground Fault Detection for cos-φ / sin-φ Measurement (Standard Method)

Voltage Element

The voltage element relies on a pickup initiated by the displacement voltage V_0 or $3 \cdot V_0$. Additionally, the faulty phase is determined. The displacement voltage V_0 can be directly applied to the device, or the summary voltage $3 \cdot V_0$ can be calculated by the device based on the three phase–to–ground voltages. In the latter case, the three voltage inputs must be connected to voltage transformers in a grounded-wye configuration (see also address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** in Subsection 2.1.3). If the device is only provided with phase-to-phase voltages, it is not possible to calculate a displacement voltage from them. In this case the direction cannot be determined.

If the displacement voltage is calculated, then:

$$3 \cdot \underline{V}_0 = \underline{V}_A + \underline{V}_B + \underline{V}_C$$

If the displacement voltage is directly applied to the device, then V_0 is the voltage at the device terminals. It is not affected by parameter **Vph / Vdelta** (address 206).

The displacement voltage is used both to detect a ground fault and to determine direction. When the voltage element picks up, a preset time delay must elapse before detection of the displacement voltage is reported to be able to record stable measurement quantities. The time delay can be configured (**T-DELAY Pickup**) and its factory setting is 1 s.

Pickup performed by the displacement voltage can be delayed (**64-1 DELAY**) for tripping.

It is important to note that the total tripping time then consists of the displacement voltage measurement time (about 50 ms) plus the pickup time delay **T-DELAY Pickup** plus the tripping delay **64-1 DELAY**.

After the voltage element picks up due to detection of a displacement voltage, the grounded phase is identified, if possible. To do this, the individual phase-to-ground voltages are measured. Of course, this is only possible if three phase-to-ground voltages are obtained from voltage transformers connected in a grounded wye configuration. If the voltage magnitude for any given phase is below the setting value $V_{Ph\ min}$, that phase is detected as the grounded phase as long as the remaining phase-to-ground voltages are simultaneously above the setting value $V_{Ph\ max}$.

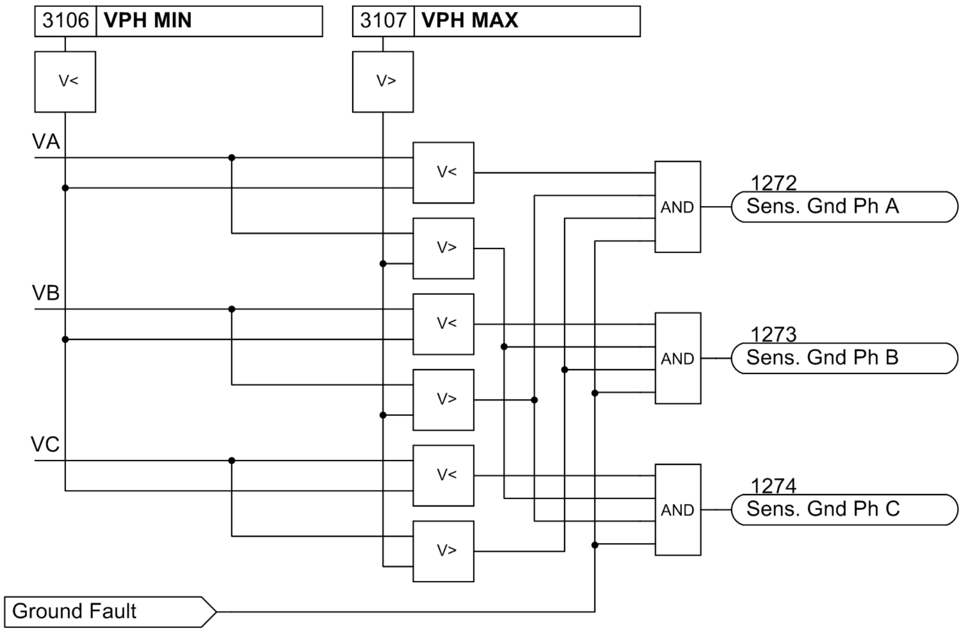


Figure 2-76 Determination of Grounded Phase

Current Elements

The current elements for ground faults operate with the magnitudes of the ground current. It is sensible to employ them only where the magnitude of the ground current can be used to specify the ground fault. This may be the case on grounded systems (solid or low-resistance) or on electrical machines which are directly connected to the busbar of an isolated power system, when in case of a network ground fault the machine supplies only a negligible ground fault current across the measurement location, which must be situated between the machine terminals and the network, whereas in case of a machine ground fault the higher ground fault current produced by the total network is available. Ground current protection is mostly used as backup protection for high resistance ground faults in solid or low resistance grounded systems when the main fault protection does not pickup.

For ground current detection, a two-element current/time characteristic can be set. Analog to the overcurrent protection, the high-set current element is designated as **50Ns-2 PICKUP** and **50Ns-2 DELAY** and is provided with a definite time characteristic. The overcurrent element may be operated with either a definite time delay (**50Ns-1 PICKUP** and **50Ns-1 DELAY**) or with a user-defined characteristic (**51Ns PICKUP** and **51NsTIME DIAL**). Additionally, a current element with logarithmic inverse characteristic or logarithmic inverse characteristic with knee point is implemented. The characteristics of these current elements can be configured. Each of these elements may be directional or non-directional.

The pickup of the definite time overcurrent protection can be stabilized by the configured dropout delay time (address 3121 **50Ns T DROP-OUT**).

Determination of Direction

When determining the sensitive ground fault direction it is not the current value that is crucial, but the part of the current which is perpendicular to a settable directional characteristic (axis of symmetry). As a prerequisite for determining the direction, the displacement voltage V_0 must be exceeded as well as a configurable current part influencing the direction (active or reactive component).

The following figure illustrates an example using a complex vector diagram in which the displacement voltage V_0 is the reference magnitude of the real axis. The active part $3I0_{real}$ of current $3I_0$ is calculated with reference to the displacement voltage V_0 and compared with setting value **RELEASE DIRECT.**. The example is therefore suitable for ground fault direction in grounded systems where quantity $3I_0 \cdot \cos \varphi$ is relevant. The directional limit lines are perpendicular to axis $3I0_{real}$.

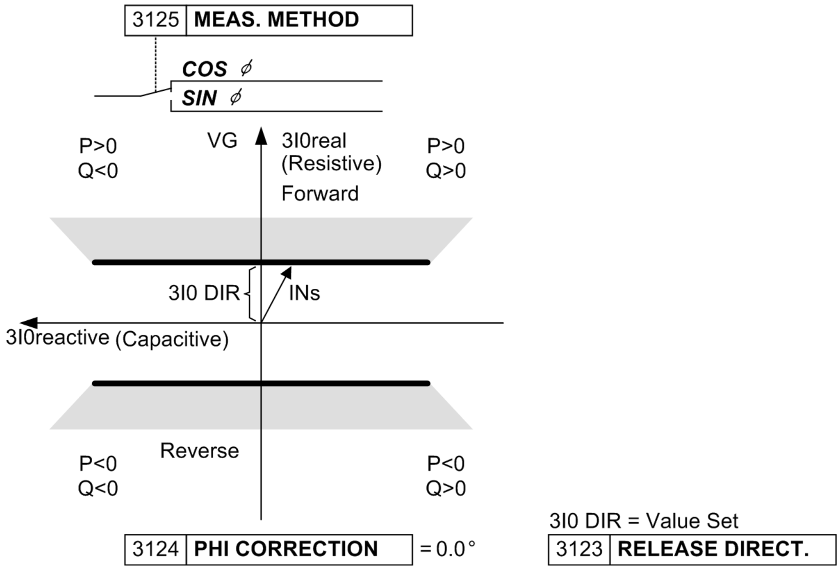


Figure 2-77 Directional characteristic for cos–φ–measurement

The directional limit lines may be rotated by a correction angle (address **PHI CORRECTION**) up to ± 45°. Therefore, in grounded systems it is possible e.g. to increase sensitivity in the resistive-inductive range with a rotation of –45°, or in case of electric machines in busbar connection in the resistive-capacitive range with a rotation of +45° (see the following Figure). Furthermore the directional limit lines may be rotated by 90° to determine ground faults and their direction in grounded systems.

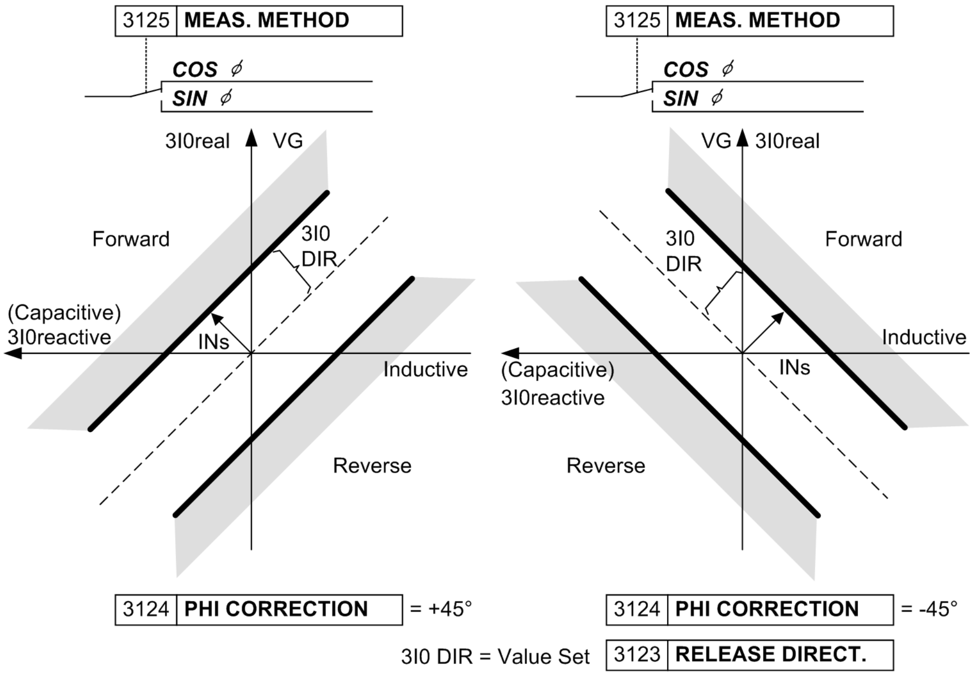


Figure 2-78 Directional characteristic for cos–φ–measurement

Fault direction is calculated with the zero sequence values from the ground current $3I_0$ and displacement voltage V_0 or $3 \cdot V_0$. With these quantities ground active power and ground reactive power is calculated.

The calculation algorithm used filters the measured values so that it is highly accurate and insensitive to higher harmonics (particularly the 3rd and 5th harmonics – which are often present in zero sequence currents). Direction determination relies on the sign of active and reactive power.

Since active and reactive components of the current - not the power - are relevant for pickup, current components are calculated from the power components. When determining the ground fault direction the active or reactive components of the ground current in reference to the displacement voltage as well as the direction of the active and reactive power are evaluated.

For measurements of sin φ (for isolated systems) the following applies

- Ground fault (forward direction), if $Q_0 < 0$ and $3I0_{reactive}$ > setting value (**RELEASE DIRECT.**),
- Ground fault (reverse direction), if $Q_0 > 0$ and $3I0_{reactive}$ > setting value (**RELEASE DIRECT.**).

For measurements cos φ (for grounded systems) the following applies

- Ground fault (forward direction), if $P_0 > 0$ and $3I0_{reactive}$ > setting value (**RELEASE DIRECT.**),
- Ground fault (reverse direction), if $P_0 < 0$ and $3I0_{reactive}$ > setting value (**RELEASE DIRECT.**).

If **PHI CORRECTION** is unequal 0°, the angle of the directional limit lines is calculated by adding up active and reactive power components.

Logic

The following figure illustrates the activation criteria of the sensitive ground fault protection. The operational mode of the ground fault detection can be set under address 3101.

If set to ***ON***, tripping is possible and a fault log is generated.

If set to ***Alarm Only***, tripping is not possible and only a ground fault log is generated.

The pickup of the displacement voltage element V_0 starts the ground fault recording. As the pickup of the V_0 element drops out, fault recording is terminated (see logic diagrams 2-80 and 2-81).

The entire function can be blocked under the following conditions:

- A binary input is set,
- the Fuse Failure Monitor or the voltage transformer protection breaker pick up and parameter 3130 **PU CRITERIA** is set to ***Vgnd AND INs***,
- the Fuse Failure Monitor or the voltage transformer protection breaker pick up and parameter 3130 **PU CRITERIA** is set to ***Vgnd OR INs***, and both current elements are in directional operation mode.

Switching off or blocking means that measurement is deactivated. Therefore, time delays and pickup messages are reset.

All elements can be blocked individually via binary inputs. In this case pickup and, if possible, direction and grounded phase will still be reported, however, tripping does not take place since the time elements are blocked.

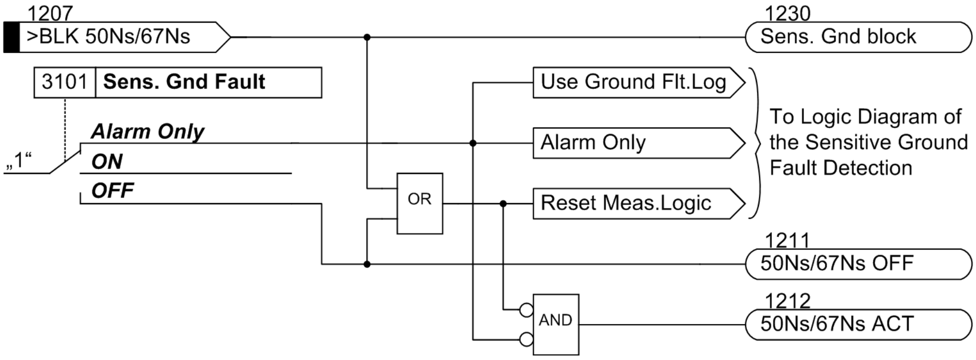


Figure 2-79 Activation of the sensitive ground-fault detection for cos-φ -/sin-φ measurement

Generation of a pickup message, for both current elements, is dependent on the direction selection for each element and the setting of parameters 3130 **PU CRITERIA**. If the element is set to ***Non-Directional*** and parameter **PU CRITERIA** = ***Vgnd OR INs***, a pickup message is generated as soon as the current threshold is exceeded, irrespective of the status of the V_0 element. If, however, the setting of parameter **PU CRITERIA** is ***Vgnd AND INs***, the V_0–element must have picked up also for non-directional mode.

However, if a direction is programmed, the current element must be picked up and the direction determination results must be present to generate a message. Once again, a condition for valid direction determination is that the voltage element V_0 be picked up.

Parameter **PU CRITERIA** specifies, whether a fault is generated by means of the AND-function or the OR-combination of displacement voltage and pickup of the ground current. The former may be advantageous if the pickup setting of displacement voltage element V_0 was chosen to be very low.

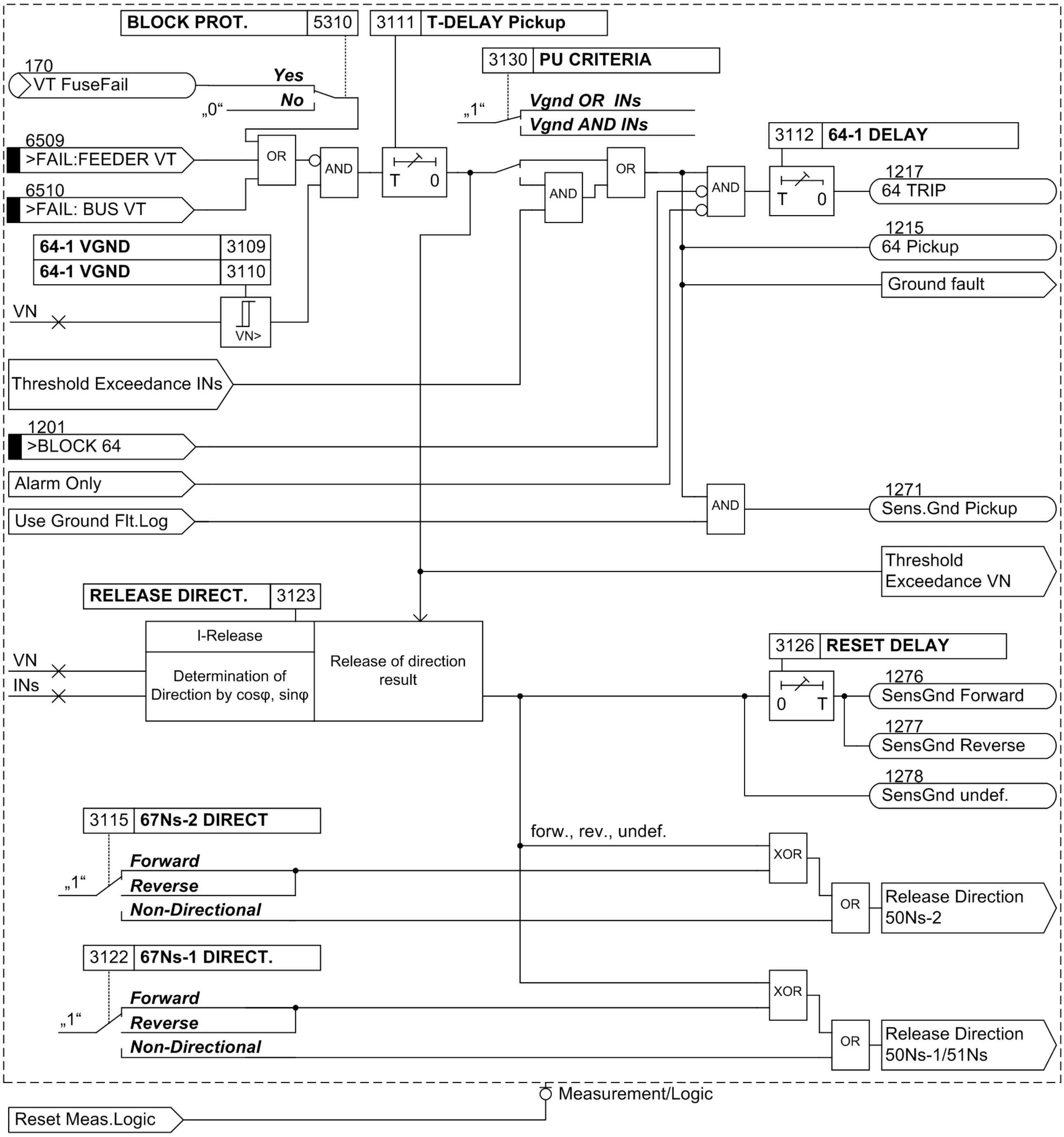


Figure 2-80 Logic diagram of the VN> element for cos-φ /sin-φ measurement

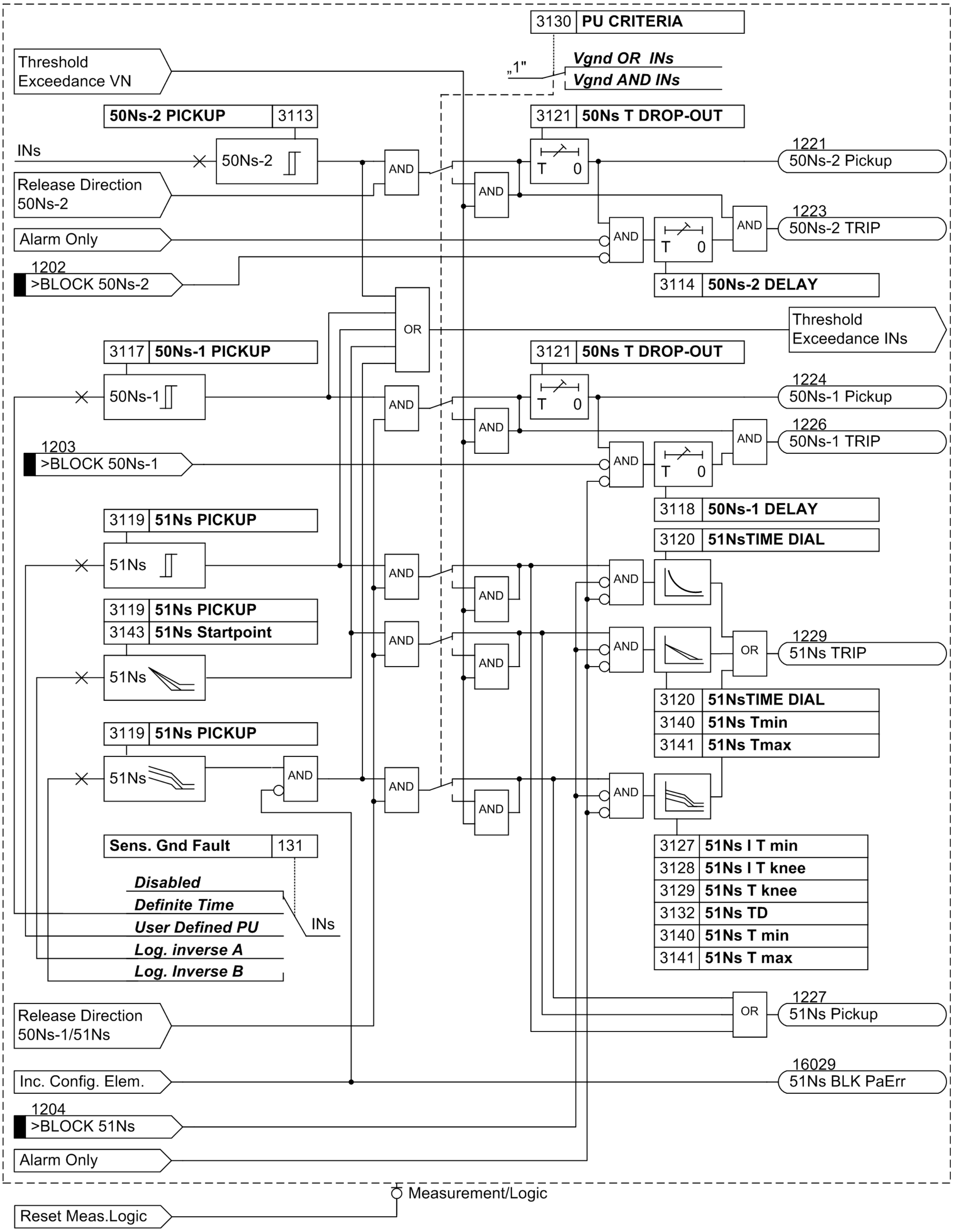


Figure 2-81 Logic diagram of the 51Ns elements for cos-φ -/sin-φ measurement

2.12.2 Ground Fault Detection for U0/I0-φ Measurement

Voltage Element

The voltage element relies on a pickup initiated by the displacement voltage V_0 or $3 \cdot V_0$. Additionally, the faulty phase is determined. The displacement voltage V_0 can be directly applied to the device, or the summary voltage $3 \cdot V_0$ can be calculated by the device based on the three phase–to–ground voltages. In the latter case, the three voltage inputs must be connected to voltage transformers in a grounded-wye configuration (see also address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** in Subsection 2.1.3). If the device is only provided with phase-to-phase voltages, it is not possible to calculate a displacement voltage from them. In this case the direction cannot be determined.

If the displacement voltage is calculated, then:

$$3 \cdot \underline{V}_0 = \underline{V}_A + \underline{V}_B + \underline{V}_C$$

If the displacement voltage is directly applied to the device, then V_0 is the voltage at the device terminals. It is not affected by parameter **Vph / Vdelta** (address 206).

Pickup performed by the displacement voltage can be delayed (**64-1 DELAY**) for tripping.

It is important to note that the total trip-command time then consists of the displacement voltage measurement time (about 50 ms) plus the pickup delay time **64-1 DELAY**.

After the voltage element picks up due to detection of a displacement voltage, the grounded phase is identified, if possible. To do this, the individual phase-to-ground voltages are measured. Of course, this is only possible if three phase-to-ground voltages are obtained from voltage transformers connected in a grounded wye configuration. If the voltage magnitude for any given phase is below the setting value $V_{Ph\ min}$, that phase is detected as the grounded phase as long as the remaining phase-to-ground voltages are simultaneously above the setting value $V_{Ph\ max}$.

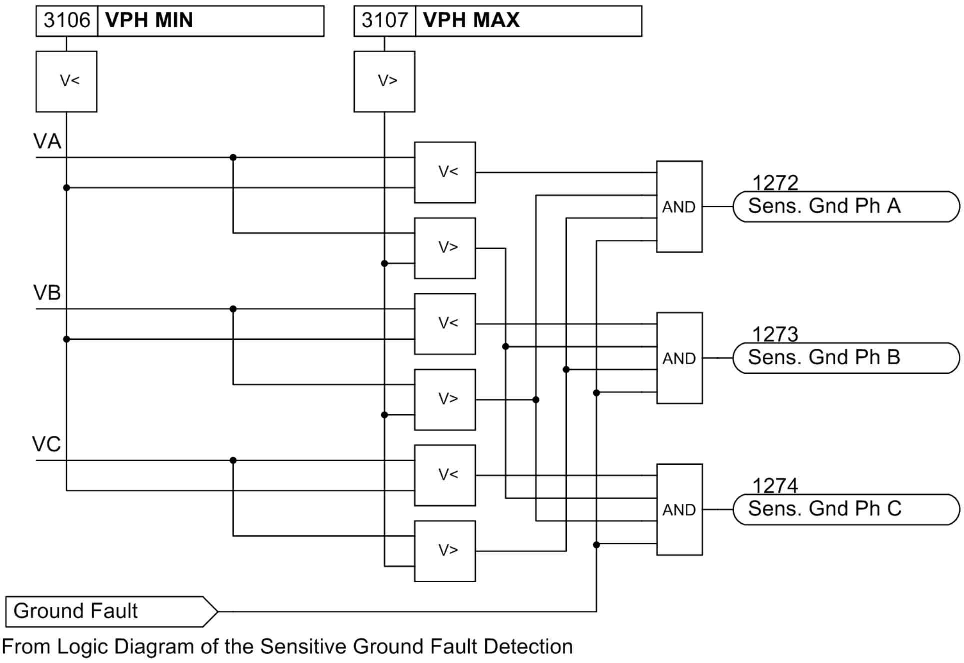


Figure 2-82 Determination of Ground-faulted Phase

Current Elements

There are two current elements available. Both elements operate directionally, whereby the tripping zones can be set individually for each element (see margin heading „Tripping Area“).

Both elements are provided with a definite time characteristic. Two current/time elements are used for ground fault protection. Analog to the time overcurrent protection function, the overcurrent element is named **50Ns-1 PICKUP** and **50Ns-1 DELAY** and the high-set element **50Ns-2 PICKUP** and **50Ns-2 DELAY**.

The pickup of the definite time overcurrent protection can be stabilized by the configured dropout delay time (address 3121 **50Ns T DROP-OUT**).

Tripping Area

The U0/I0-φ characteristic is illustrated as a sector in the U0/I0 phasor diagram (see Figure 2-83). This sector corresponds to the tripping area. If the cursor of the ground current is in this sector, the function picks up.

The tripping area is defined via several parameters: Via the angle φ (parameter 3154 **50Ns-1 Phi** or 3151 **50Ns-2 Phi**), the center of the zone with reference to the displacement voltage V_0 is set. Via the angle Δφ (parameter 3155 **50Ns-1 DeltaPhi** or 3152 **50Ns-2 DeltaPhi**), the zone is extended to both sides of the center.

The zone is further limited downwards by minimum values of the displacement voltage and ground current. These settable threshold values must be exceeded in order to be picked up.

Negative angle settings turn the tripping area in the „inductive“ direction, i.e. ground current inductive compared to ground voltage.

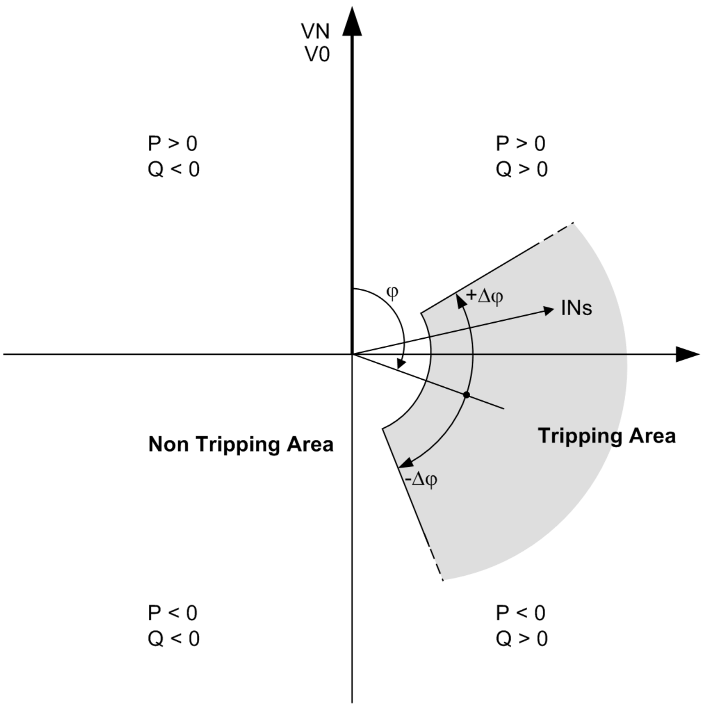


Figure 2-83 Tripping range of V0/I0-φ characteristic

Logic

The following figure illustrates the activation criteria of the sensitive ground fault protection. The operational mode of the ground fault detection can be set under address `3101`.

If set to ***ON***, tripping is possible and a fault log is generated.

If set to ***ON with GF log***, tripping is possible, a fault log and a ground fault log are generated.

If set to ***Alarm Only***, tripping is not possible and only a ground fault log is generated.

The pickup of the displacement voltage V_0 or pickup of the 50Ns-2 element or pickup of the 50Ns-1 or 51Ns element start the ground fault recording. As the pickup of the element drops out, fault recording is terminated (see logic diagrams 2-85 and 2-86).

The entire function can be blocked under the following conditions:

- A binary input is set,
- the Fuse Failure Monitor or the voltage transformer protection breaker pick up.

Switching off or blocking means that measurement is deactivated. Therefore, time delays and pickup messages are reset.

All elements can be blocked individually via binary inputs. In this case pickup and, if possible, direction and grounded phase will still be reported, however, tripping does not take place since the time elements are blocked.

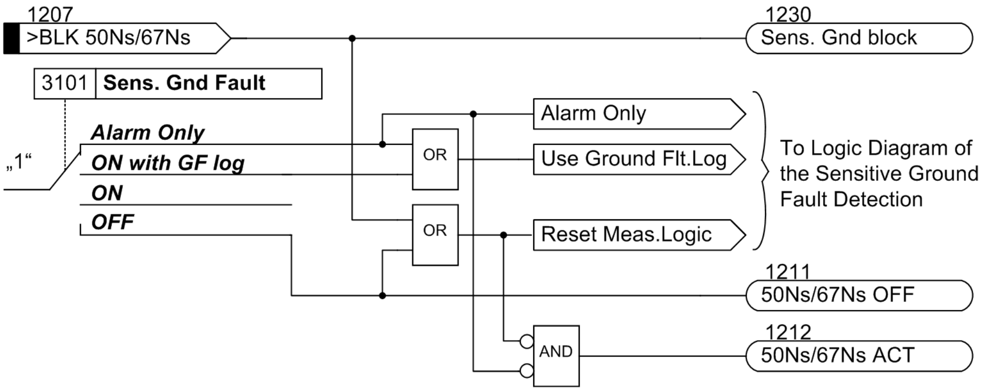


Figure 2-84 Activation of the sensitive ground fault detection for V0/I0-φ measurement

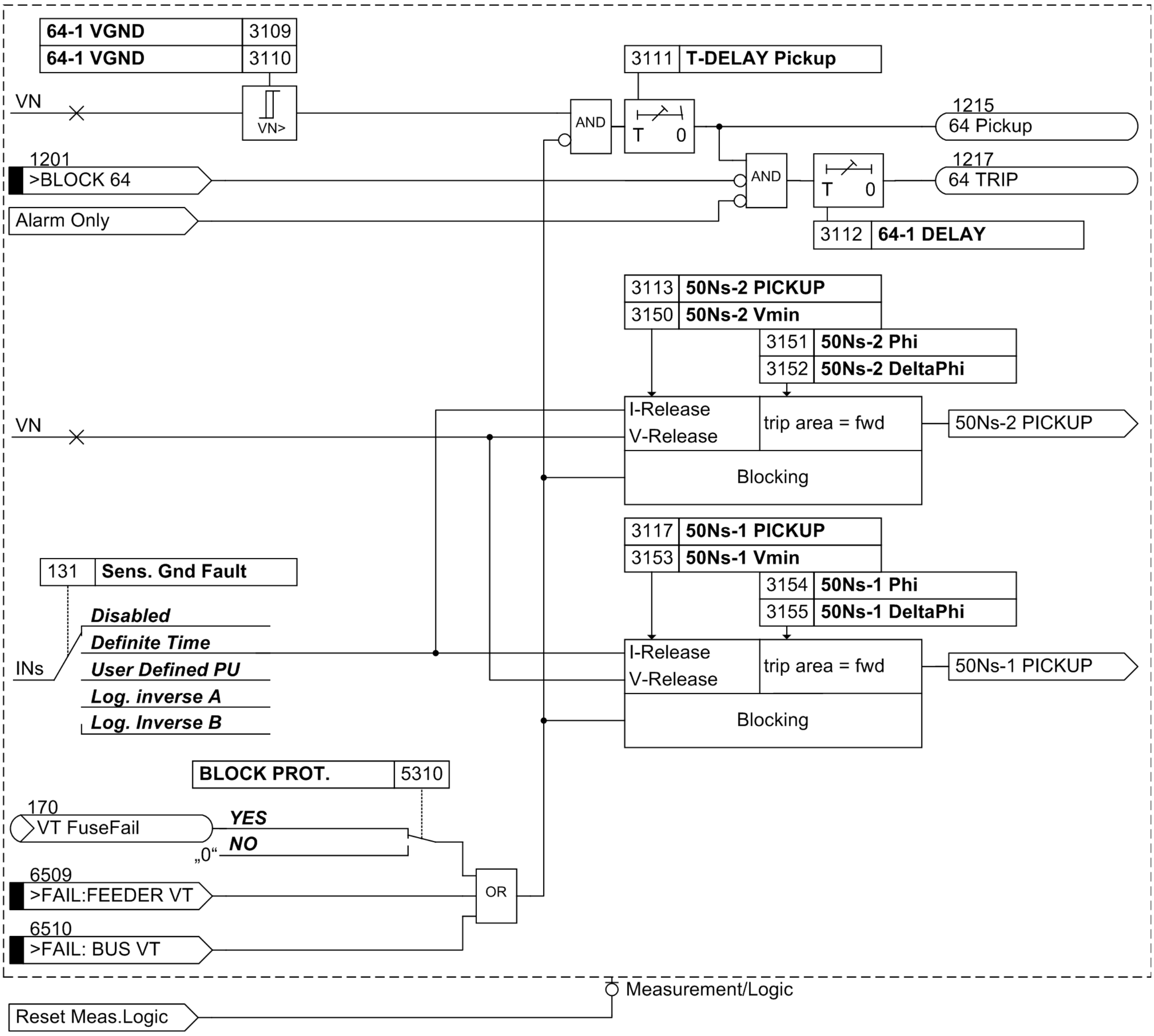


Figure 2-85 Logic diagram for U0-/I0 -φ measurement, part 1

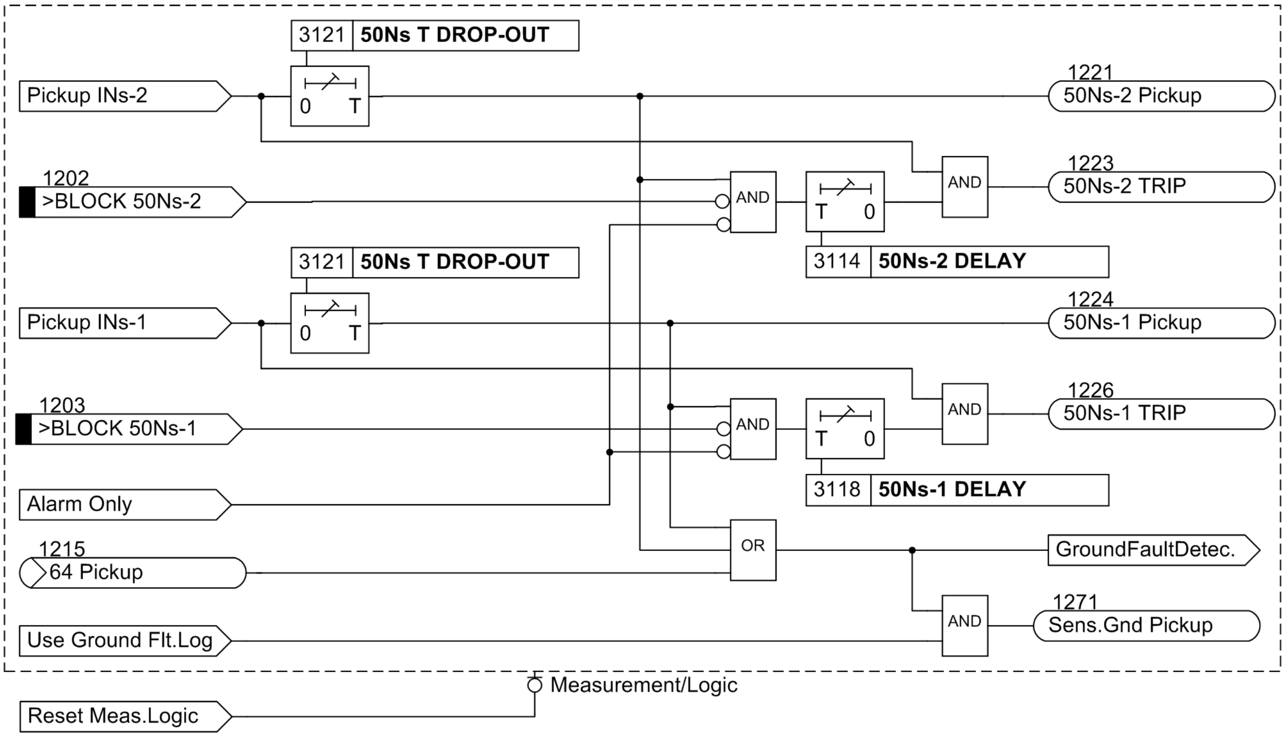


Figure 2-86 Logic diagram for U0-/I0 -φ measurement, part 2

2.12.3 Ground Fault Location

Application Example

Directional determination may often be used to locate ground faults. In radial systems, locating the ground fault is relatively simple. Since all feeders from a common bus (Figure 2-87) deliver a capacitive charging current, nearly the total ground fault current of the system is available at the measuring point of the faulty line in the grounded system. In the ungrounded system it is the residual wattmetric current of the Petersen coil that flows via the measuring point. Therefore, on the faulty cables a clear "forward" decision is made whereas in other feeders either "reverse" direction is sent back or no measurement is carried out in case ground current is too low. Definitely the faulty line can be determined clearly.

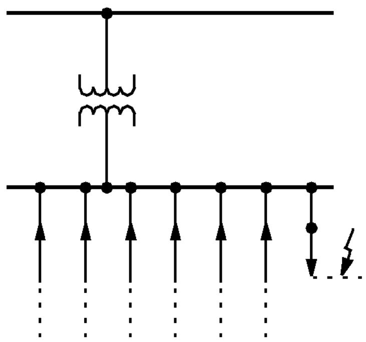


Figure 2-87 Location of ground faults in a radial network

In meshed or looped systems, the measuring points of the faulty line also receive the maximum ground fault current (residual current). Only in this line, "forward" direction is signaled at both ends (Figure 2-88). The rest of the direction indications in the system may also be useful for ground fault detection. However, some indications may not be given when the ground current is too low.

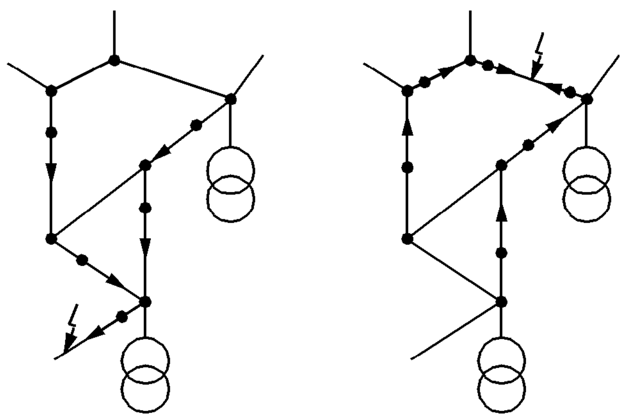


Figure 2-88 Determination of the ground fault location basing on directional indicators in the meshed system

2.12.4 Setting Notes

General Settings

During configuration of the protection function (Section 2.1.1), under address 131 **Sens. Gnd Fault** it was determined with which parameters the ground fault detection is functioning. If address **Sens. Gnd Fault** = ***Definite Time*** is selected, then the definite-time parameters are available. If **Sens. Gnd Fault** = ***Log. inverse A*** is set, a logarithmic inverse characteristic is available. If **Sens. Gnd Fault** = ***Log. Inverse B*** is set, a logarithmic inverse characteristic with knee point is active. If **Sens. Gnd Fault** = ***User Defined PU*** is selected, a user-specified characteristic can be used for the overcurrent elements 50Ns-1 or 51Ns. The superimposed high-set element 50Ns-2 is available in all these cases. If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set. The logarithmic inverse characteristics and user characteristics are only available if under address 130 the standard measuring method ***cos φ / sin φ*** is set.

The characteristic for determining the direction is set at address 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**. It is optional to select either the standard measurement method ***cos φ / sin φ*** or the ***V0/I0 φ mea.*** with one sector characteristic.

At address 3101 **Sens. Gnd Fault**, the function ***ON*** or ***OFF*** can be set to either ***ON with GF log*** or ***Alarm Only***. If settings ***ON*** and ***ON with GF log*** are applied, tripping is also possible, otherwise a fault log is created. A ground fault log is created for ***ON with GF log*** and ***Alarm Only***. Setting ***ON with GF log*** is only available if characteristic ***V0/I0 φ mea.*** has been selected at address 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**.

The parameters 3111 **T-DELAY Pickup** and 3130 **PU CRITERIA** are only visible if the standard measurement method ***cos φ / sin φ*** has been selected when setting the direction characteristic. The ground fault is detected and reported when the displacement voltage was sustained a certain time **T-DELAY Pickup**). Address 3130 **PU CRITERIA** specifies whether ground fault detection is enabled only for pickups of V_N and I_{NS} (***Vgnd AND INs***) or as soon as one of the two has picked up (***Vgnd OR INs***).

The pickup can be stabilized for ground fault protection with definite time curve by a settable dropout time delay (address 3121 **50Ns T DROP-OUT**). This facility is used in power systems with intermittent faults. Used together with electro-mechanical relays, it allows different dropout responses to be adjusted and time grading of digital and electro-magnetic relays to be implemented. The setting depends on the dropout time delay of the electro-magnetic relay. If no coordination is required, the preset value (zero = no dropout time delay) remains.

Note

Address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** specifies how the voltage transformers are connected (phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase). Furthermore, adjustment factor **Vph / Vdelta** for displacement voltage is properly set in address 206, primary and secondary nominal transformer current in the ground path are properly set in addresses 217 and 218.

Overcurrent Elements Definite Time/Inverse Time

A two-element current/time characteristic can be set at addresses 3113 to 3120. These elements operate with the amounts of the ground current. They are therefore only useful where the magnitude of the ground current and maybe its direction can be used to specify the ground fault. This may be the case for grounded systems (solid or low-resistant) or on electrical machines connected to the busbar of an ungrounded power system, when in case of a network ground fault the machine supplies only a negligible ground fault current across the measurement location, which must be situated between the machine terminals and the network, whereas in case of a machine ground fault the total ground fault current produced by the total network is available.

Logarithmic Inverse characteristic (Inverse Time)

The logarithmic inverse curve is only used for the standard measurement method ***cos φ / sin φ*** (address 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**). The curve (see Figure 2-89) is set by parameters 3119 **51Ns PICKUP**, 3141 **51Ns Tmax**, 3140 **51Ns Tmin**, 3142 **51Ns TIME DIAL** and 3143 **51Ns Startpoint**. **51Ns Tmin** and **51Ns Tmax** determine the tripping time range. The slope of the curve is defined in 3142 **51Ns TIME DIAL**. **51Ns PICKUP** is the reference value for all current values with **51Ns Startpoint** representing the beginning of the curve, i.e. the lower operating range on the current axis (related to **51Ns PICKUP**). This factor is preset to the value 1.1, analogously to the other inverse time curves. This factor can also be set to 1.0 since in logarithmic inverse curves the tripping time on a current value, which is identical to the specified pickup threshold, does not approach infinity, but has a finite time value.

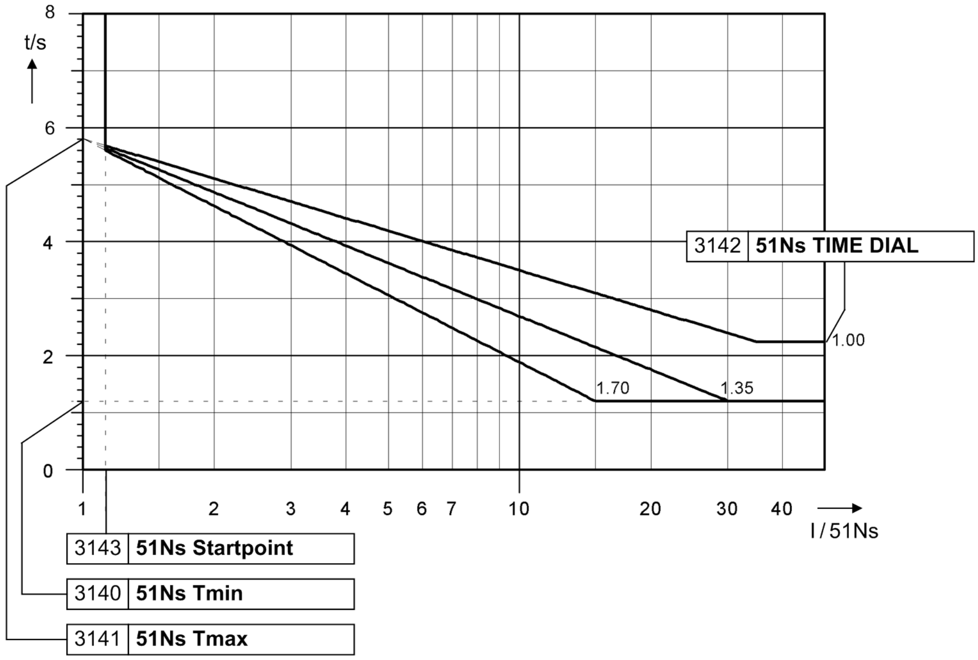


Figure 2-89 Trip time characteristics of inverse time ground fault protection with logarithmic inverse characteristic

Logarithmic inverse t = 51Ns MAX. TIME DIAL - 51Ns TIME DIAL·ln(I/**51Ns PICKUP**)

Note: For I/**51Ns PICKUP** > 35 the time applies for I/**51Ns PICKUP** = 35

Logarithmic Inverse characteristic with Knee Point (inverse time)

The logarithmic inverse curve with knee point is only used for the standard measurement method ***cos φ / sin φ*** (address 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**) The curve (see Figure 2-90) is set by parameters 3119 **51Ns PICKUP**, 3127 **51Ns I T min**, 3128 **51Ns I T knee**, 3132 **51Ns TD**, 3140 **51Ns T min** and 3141 **51Ns T max**. **51Ns T min** and **51Ns T max** determine the range of the tripping time, whereby **51Ns T max** of current threshold **51Ns PICKUP** and **51Ns T min** of current threshold **51Ns I T min** are assigned. In configuration with knee point **51Ns T knee**, the tripping time is determined at transition of the two curve sections with different slopes. The transition point is defined by current threshold **51Ns I T knee**. **51Ns PICKUP** represents the minimum pickup limit for the ground fault pickup current of the overcurrent element. As of a maximum secondary current of 1.4 A, the tripping time takes on a constant value. Parameter **51Ns TD** serves as a time multiplier for multiplication of the tripping time.

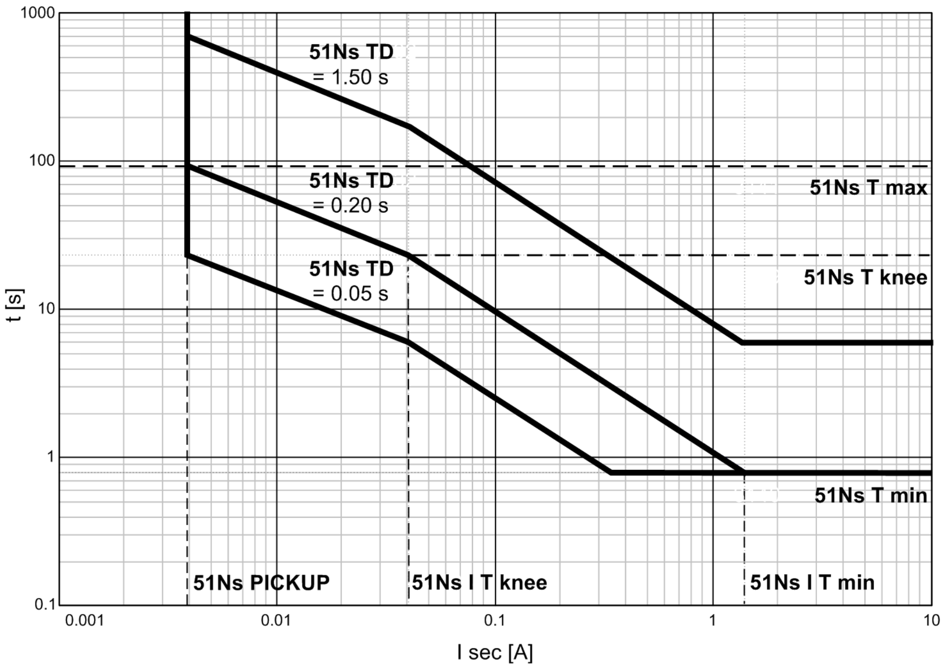


Figure 2-90 Trip-time characteristics of the inverse-time ground fault protection 51Ns with logarithmic inverse characteristic with knee point (example for 51Ns = 0.004 A)

User-defined characteristic (Inverse Time)

User-defined characteristics are only used for the standard measurement method **cos φ / sin φ** (address 130 **S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**). During configuration of a user-defined characteristic, it should be noted that there is a safety factor of approx. 1.1 between pickup and setting value - as is standard for inverse curves. This means that pickup will only be initiated when current of 1.1 times the setting value flows.

The value pairs (current and time) are entered as multiples of the values at addresses 3119 **51Ns PICKUP** and 3120 **51NsTIME DIAL**. Therefore, it is recommended that these addresses are initially set to 1.00 for simplicity reasons. Once the curve has been entered, the settings at addresses 3119 and/or 3120 can be modified if necessary.

The default setting of current values is ∞. They are, therefore, not enabled — and no pickup or tripping of these protective functions will occur.

Up to 20 value pairs (current and time) may be entered at address 3131 **M.of PU TD**. The device then approximates the characteristic, using linear interpolation.

The following must be observed:

- The value pairs should be entered in increasing sequence. If desired, fewer than 20 pairs can be entered. In most cases, about 10 pairs is sufficient to define the characteristic accurately. A value pair which will not be used has to be made invalid by entering "∞" for the threshold! The user must ensure that the value pairs produce a clear and constant characteristic

  The current values entered should be those from Table 2-4, along with the matching times. Deviating values I/I_p are rounded. This, however, will not be indicated.

  Current below the current value of the smallest curve point will not lead to an extension of the tripping time. The pickup curve (see Figure 2-91) continues, from the smallest current point parallel to the current axis.

  Current flows greater than the highest current value entered will not result in a reduced tripping time. The pickup curve (see Figure 2-91) continues, from the largest current point parallel to the current axis.

Table 2-15 Preferential Values of Standardized Currents for User-specific Tripping Curves

MofPU = 1 to 1.94		MofPU = 2 to 4.75		MofPU = 5 to 7.75		MofPU p = 8 to 20	
1,00	1,50	2,00	3,50	5,00	6,50	8,00	15,00
1,06	1,56	2,25	3,75	5,25	6,75	9,00	16,00
1,13	1,63	2,50	4,00	5,50	7,00	10,00	17,00
1,19	1,69	2,75	4,25	5,75	7,25	11,00	18,00
1,25	1,75	3,00	4,50	6,00	7,50	12,00	19,00
1,31	1,81	3,25	4,75	6,25	7,75	13,00	20,00
1,38	1,88					14,00	
1,44	1,94						

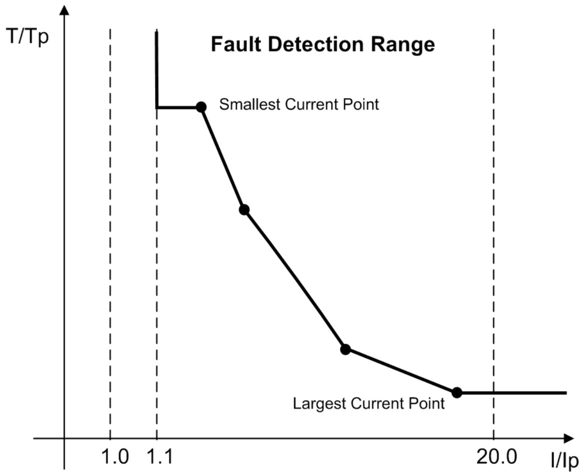


Figure 2-91 Use of a user-defined characteristic

Determination of Ground-Faulted Phase

The ground-faulted phase may be identified in an ungrounded or resonant-grounded system, if the device is supplied by three voltage transformers connected in a grounded-wye configuration. The phase in which the voltage lies below setting **VPH MIN** at address 3106 is identified as the faulty phase as long as the other two phase voltages simultaneously exceed the setting **VPH MAX** at address 3107. The setting **VPH MIN** must be set less than the minimum expected operational phase-to-ground voltage. A typical setting for this address would be 40 V. Setting **VPH MAX** must be greater than the maximum expected operational phase-to-ground voltage, but less than the minimum expected operational phase-to-phase voltage. For V_{Nom} = 100 V, approximately 75 V is a typical setting. These settings have no significance in a grounded system.

Displacement Voltage Element V_0

The displacement voltage **64-1 VGND** (address 3108 or 3109) or **64-1 VGND** (address 3110) is used to pick up ground fault detection. At the same time, pickup of the voltage element is a condition for initiation of direction determination (when setting the direction characteristic to ***cos φ / sin φ***). If the direction characteristic is set to ***V0/I0 φ mea.***, the displacement voltage element is not relying on the current elements at all. Depending on the configuration at address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph**, only the applicable limit value at address 3108 **64-1 VGND**, 3109 **64-1 VGND** or 3110 **64-1 VGND** is accessible.

That is, if two phase-to-phase voltages and the displacement voltage V_0 are supplied to the device, the measured displacement voltage is used directly for ground fault recognition. The threshold for V_0 is set at address 3108 (7SJ62/63) or 3109 (7SJ64), where a more sensitive setting can be made than with a calculated displacement voltage. The upper setting threshold for 7SJ64 is higher than for 7SJ62 (see Technical Data). Please note that with displaced voltageV_0, the factor (in normal case = 1.73; see also Section 2.1.3.2) specified with parameter 206 **Vph / Vdelta** is used. For display of parameters 3108 **64-1 VGND** or 3109 **64-1 VGND** in primary values, the following conversion formula applies:

$$V_{N\ prim} = Vph/Vdelta \cdot \frac{Vnom\ primary}{Vnom\ secondary} \cdot V_{N\ sec}$$

If three phase-to-ground voltages are connected to the device, the displacement voltage $3 \cdot V_0$ is calculated from the momentary values of phase-to-ground voltages, and address 3110 is where the threshold is to be set. For the display of parameter 3110 in primary values, the following applies:

$$3V0_{prim} = \frac{Vnom\ Primary}{Vnom\ Secondary} \cdot 3V0_{sec}$$

If the secondary values of (for example) parameters 3108 and 3110 are set equally, then their primary values differ by adjustment value **Vph / Vdelta**.

Example:

Parameter 202	Vnom PRIMARY	= 12 kV
Parameter 203	Vnom SECONDARY	= 100 V
Parameter 206	Vph / Vdelta	= 1,73
Parameter 213	VT Connect. 3ph	= Vab, Vbc, VGnd
Parameter 3108	64-1 VGND	= 40 V

The following applies when switching to primary values:

$$3109 \qquad VGND\ (measured) = 1.73 \cdot \frac{12\ kV}{100\ V} = 8.3\ kV$$

With the following configuration

Parameter 213	VT Connect. 3ph	= Van, Vbn, Vcn
Parameter 3110	64-1 VGND	= 40 V

the following applies when switching to primary values:

$$3110 \qquad VGND\ calculated = \frac{12\ kV}{100\ V} = 4.8\ kV$$

With regard to a ground fault in a ungrounded or resonant-grounded system, nearly the entire displacement voltage appears at the device terminals, therefore the pickup setting is not critical, and typically lies between 30 V and 60 V (for **64-1 VGND** with a standard V0-connection) or 50 V and 100 V (for **64-1 VGND**). Large fault resistances may require higher sensitivity (i.e. a lower pickup setting).

With regard to a grounded system, a more sensitive (lower) pickup value may be set, but it must be above the maximum anticipated displacement voltage during normal (unbalanced) system operation.

Pickup of just the voltage element may initiate time delayed tripping assumed that ground fault detection is configured to perform tripping (address 3101 **Sens. Gnd Fault** = ***ON*** or ***ON with GF log***) and moreover address 3130 **PU CRITERIA** is configured ***Vgnd OR INs***. The tripping delay is then set at address 3112 **64-1 DELAY**. It is important to note that the total tripping time consists of the displacement voltage measurement time (about 50 ms) plus the pickup time delay (address 3111 **T-DELAY Pickup**) plus the tripping time delay (address 3112 **64-1 DELAY**).

Direction Determination for cos-φ/ sin-φ

Addresses 3115 to 3126 are important for direction determination.

Address 3115 **67Ns-2 DIRECT** determines the direction of the definite high-set current element 50Ns-2 and can be set to either ***Forward*** or ***Reverse*** or ***Non-Directional***, i.e. to both directions. The direction of the current element 50Ns-1 or or 51Ns can be set to ***Forward*** or ***Reverse*** or ***Non-Directional***, i.e. to both directions, at address 3122 **67Ns-1 DIRECT.**.

Current value **RELEASE DIRECT.** (address 3123) is the release threshold for directional determination. It is based on the current components which are perpendicular to the directional limit lines. The position of the directional limit lines themselves are based on the settings entered at addresses 3124 and 3125.

The following applies to the determination of direction during ground faults: The pickup current 3I0 DIR. (=**RELEASE DIRECT.** address 3123) must be set as high as possible to avoid false pickup of the device provoked by asymmetrical currents in the system and by current transformers (especially in the Holmgreen-connection).

If direction determination is used in conjunction with one of the current elements discussed above (**50Ns-1 PICKUP**, addresses 3117 ff, or **51Ns PICKUP**, addresses 3119 ff), it is sensible to select a value for address **RELEASE DIRECT.** that is lower than or equal to the above pickup value.

A corresponding message (reverse, forward, or undefined) is issued upon direction determination. To avoid chatter for this message resulting from extremely varying ground connection currents, a dropout delay **RESET DELAY**, entered at address 3126, is initiated when directional determination drops out, and the message is held for this period of time.

When address 3124 **PHI CORRECTION** is set to 0.0°, in address 3125 the following signifies

- **MEAS. METHOD** = ***COS*** φ

  the resistive component of the ground current with respect to the displacement voltage is most relevant for the current value **RELEASE DIRECT.** (3I0 DIR.),

  MEAS. METHOD = ***SIN*** φ

  the reactive (capacitive) component of the ground current with respect to the displacement voltage is most relevant for the current value **RELEASE DIRECT.** (3I0 DIR.) (Figure 2-92).

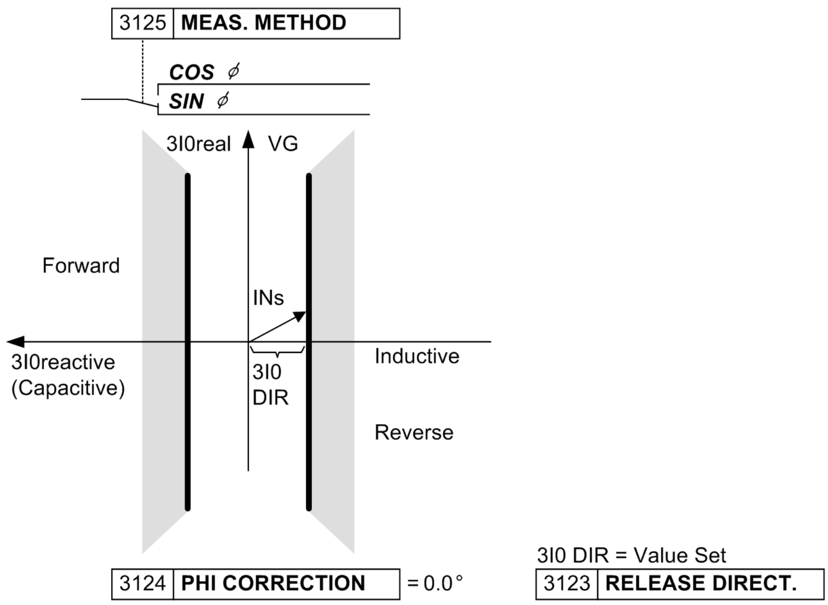


Figure 2-92 Directional characteristic for sin–φ–measurement

- In address 3124 **PHI CORRECTION** the directional line, in this respect, may be rotated within the range ± 45°. Figure 2-78 "Directional characteristic for cos-φ-measurement" in the functional description of the sensitive ground fault detection gives an example regarding this topic.

Direction Determination for V0/I0 φ Measurement

With the minimum voltage **50Ns-2 Vmin**, address 3150 and the level of the pickup current **50Ns-2 PICKUP**, address 3113, the lower limit of the circuit segment of element 50Ns-2 is set. The thresholds of the tripping range in respect of the displacement voltage is set by means of the matching phase angle **50Ns-2 Phi**, address 3151 and angle **50Ns-2 DeltaPhi**, address 3152. The trip delay time is set under address 3114 **50Ns-2 DELAY**. The actual settings are based on the respective application.

The minimum voltage **50Ns-1 Vmin** of the high-current element 50Ns-1 is set under address 3153, the pickup current **50Ns-1 PICKUP** under 3117. The respective phase angle **50Ns-1 Phi** is set under address 3154, the angle **50Ns-1 DeltaPhi** is entered under address 3155. The angle should be set to 180° so that the element functions non-directionally. The trip delay time is set under address 3118 **50Ns-1 DELAY**.

Positive angle settings (address 3151 and 3154) turn the tripping area in the „capacitive“ direction, i.e. ground current capacitive compared to ground voltage.

Negative angle settings turn the tripping area in the „inductive“ direction, i.e. ground current inductive compared to ground voltage.

Angular Error Compensation (I Transformer)

The high reactive component in a resonant grounded system and the inevitable air gap of the toroidal current transformer often require the angle error of the toroidal current transformer to be compensated. In addresses 3102 to 3105 the maximum angle error **CT Err. F1** and the associated secondary current **CT Err. I1** as well as another operating point **CT Err. F2**/**CT Err. I2** are set for the actually connected burden. The device thus approximates the transformation characteristic of the transformer with considerable accuracy. In ungrounded or grounded systems angle compensation is not required.

Ungrounded System

In an ungrounded system with a ground fault on a cable, capacitive ground currents of the galvanically connected system flow via the measuring point, except for the ground current generated in the grounded cable, since the current last-mentioned will flow directly to the fault location (i.e. not via the measuring point). A setting equal to about half the ground current is to be selected. The measurement method should be ***SIN*** φ, since capacitive ground current is most relevant here.

Resonant-Grounded System

In resonant-grounded systems, directional determination on the occurrence of a ground fault is more difficult since the low residual wattmetric current for measurement is usually dwarfed by a reactive current (be it capacitive or inductive) which is much higher. Therefore, depending on the system configuration and the position of the arc-compensating coil, the total ground current supplied to the device may vary considerably in its values with regard to magnitude and phase angle. The relay, however, must evaluate only the active component of the ground fault current, that is, I_{Ns} cos φ. This demands extremely high accuracy, particularly with regard to phase angle measurement of all instrument transformers. Furthermore, the device must not be set to operate too sensitive. When applying this function in resonant-grounded systems, a reliable direction determination can only be achieved when toroidal current transformers are connected. Here the following rule of thumb applies: Set pickup values to about half of the expected measured current, thereby considering only the residual wattmetric current. Residual wattmetric current predominantly derives from losses of the Petersen coil. Here, the ***COS*** φ measurement method is used since the resistive residual wattmetric current is most relevant.

Grounded System

In grounded systems, a value is set below the minimum anticipated ground fault current. It is important to note that 3I0 DIR (current value **RELEASE DIRECT.**) only detects the current components that are perpendicular to the directional limit lines defined at addresses 3124 and 3125. ***COS*** φ is the method of measurement used, and the correction angle is set to –45°, since the ground fault current is typically resistive-inductive (right section of Figure 2-78 "Directional curve for cos-φ-measurement" in the functional description of the sensitive ground fault detection).

Electrical Machines

One may set the value ***COS*** φ for the measurement method and use a correction angle of +45° for electrical motors supplied from a busbar in an ungrounded system, since the ground current is often composed of an overlap of the capacitive ground current from the system and the resistive current of the load resistance (left part of Figure "Directional characteristic for cos-φ-measurement" in the functional description of the sensitive ground fault detection).

Information on the Configuration of the Current Threshold

With devices with sensitive ground fault input, generally settings may be entered in primary values with consideration given to the ratio of the applicable current transformer. However, problems related to the resolution of the pickup currents can occur when very small settings and small nominal primary currents are involved. The user is therefore encouraged to enter settings for the sensitive ground fault detection in secondary values.

2.12.5 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
3101	Sens. Gnd Fault		OFF ON ON with GF log Alarm Only	OFF	(Sensitive) Ground Fault
3102	CT Err. I1		0.001 .. 1.600 A	0.050 A	Current I1 for CT Angle Error
3102	CT Err. I1	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Current I1 for CT Angle Error
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3103	CT Err. F1		0.0 .. 5.0 °	0.0 °	CT Angle Error at I1
3104	CT Err. I2		0.001 .. 1.600 A	1.000 A	Current I2 for CT Angle Error
3104	CT Err. I2	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	10.00 A	Current I2 for CT Angle Error
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	50.00 A	
3105	CT Err. F2		0.0 .. 5.0 °	0.0 °	CT Angle Error at I2
3106	VPH MIN		10 .. 100 V	40 V	L-Gnd Voltage of Faulted Phase Vph Min
3107	VPH MAX		10 .. 100 V	75 V	L-Gnd Voltage of Unfaulted Phase Vph Max

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
3108	64-1 VGND		1.8 .. 200.0 V; ∞	40.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3109	64-1 VGND		1.8 .. 170.0 V; ∞	40.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3110	64-1 VGND		10.0 .. 225.0 V; ∞	70.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3111	T-DELAY Pickup		0.04 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	Time-DELAY Pickup
3112	64-1 DELAY		0.10 .. 40000.00 sec; ∞	10.00 sec	64-1 Time Delay
3113	50Ns-2 PICKUP		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.300 A	50Ns-2 Pickup
3113	50Ns-2 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	10.00 A	50Ns-2 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	50.00 A	
3114	50Ns-2 DELAY		0.00 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	50Ns-2 Time Delay
3115	67Ns-2 DIRECT		Forward Reverse Non-Directional	Forward	67Ns-2 Direction
3117	50Ns-1 PICKUP		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.100 A	50Ns-1 Pickup
3117	50Ns-1 PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	2.00 A	50Ns-1 Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	10.00 A	
3118	50Ns-1 DELAY		0.00 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	2.00 sec	50Ns-1 Time delay
3119	51Ns PICKUP		0.001 .. 1.400 A	0.100 A	51Ns Pickup
3119	51Ns PICKUP		0.003 .. 0.500 A	0.004 A	51Ns Pickup
3119	51Ns PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51Ns Pickup
		5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
3120	51NsTIME DIAL		0.10 .. 4.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	51Ns Time Dial
3121A	50Ns T DROP-OUT		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50Ns Drop-Out Time Delay
3122	67Ns-1 DIRECT.		Forward Reverse Non-Directional	Forward	67Ns-1 Direction
3123	RELEASE DIRECT.		0.001 .. 1.200 A	0.010 A	Release directional element
3123	RELEASE DIRECT.	1A	0.05 .. 30.00 A	0.50 A	Release directional element
		5A	0.25 .. 150.00 A	2.50 A	
3124	PHI CORRECTION		-45.0 .. 45.0 °	0.0 °	Correction Angle for Dir. Determination
3125	MEAS. METHOD		COS φ SIN φ	COS φ	Measurement method for Direction
3126	RESET DELAY		0 .. 60 sec	1 sec	Reset Delay
3127	51Ns I T min		0.003 .. 1.400 A	1.333 A	51Ns Current at const. Time Delay T min
3127	51Ns I T min	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	15.00 A	51Ns Current at const. Time Delay T min
		5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	75.00 A	

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
3128	51Ns I T knee		0.003 .. 0.650 A	0.040 A	51Ns Current at Knee Point
3128	51Ns I T knee	1A	0.05 .. 17.00 A	5.00 A	51Ns Current at Knee Point
		5A	0.25 .. 85.00 A	25.00 A	
3129	51Ns T knee		0.20 .. 100.00 sec	23.60 sec	51Ns Time Delay at Knee Point
3130	PU CRITERIA		Vgnd OR INs Vgnd AND INs	Vgnd OR INs	Sensitive Ground Fault PICKUP criteria
3131	M.of PU TD		1.00 .. 20.00 MofPU; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiples of PU Time-Dial
3132	51Ns TD		0.05 .. 1.50	0.20	51Ns Time Dial
3140	51Ns Tmin		0.00 .. 30.00 sec	1.20 sec	51Ns Minimum Time Delay
3140	51Ns T min		0.10 .. 30.00 sec	0.80 sec	51Ns Minimum Time Delay
3141	51Ns Tmax		0.00 .. 30.00 sec	5.80 sec	51Ns Maximum Time Delay
3141	51Ns T max		0.50 .. 200.00 sec	93.00 sec	51Ns Maximum Time Delay (at 51Ns PU)
3142	51Ns TIME DIAL		0.05 .. 15.00 sec; ∞	1.35 sec	51Ns Time Dial
3143	51Ns Startpoint		1.0 .. 4.0	1.1	51Ns Start Point of Inverse Charac.
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin		0.4 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin		1.8 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin		10.0 .. 90.0 V	10.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3151	50Ns-2 Phi		-180.0 .. 180.0 °	-90.0 °	50Ns-2 angle phi
3152	50Ns-2 DeltaPhi		0.0 .. 180.0 °	30.0 °	50Ns-2 angle delta phi
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin		0.4 .. 50.0 V	6.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin		1.8 .. 50.0 V	6.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin		10.0 .. 90.0 V	15.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3154	50Ns-1 Phi		-180.0 .. 180.0 °	-160.0 °	50Ns-1 angle phi
3155	50Ns-1 DeltaPhi		0.0 .. 180.0 °	100.0 °	50Ns-1 angle delta phi

2.12.6 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1201	>BLOCK 64	SP	>BLOCK 64
1202	>BLOCK 50Ns-2	SP	>BLOCK 50Ns-2
1203	>BLOCK 50Ns-1	SP	>BLOCK 50Ns-1
1204	>BLOCK 51Ns	SP	>BLOCK 51Ns
1207	>BLK 50Ns/67Ns	SP	>BLOCK 50Ns/67Ns
1211	50Ns/67Ns OFF	OUT	50Ns/67Ns is OFF
1212	50Ns/67Ns ACT	OUT	50Ns/67Ns is ACTIVE
1215	64 Pickup	OUT	64 displacement voltage pick up
1217	64 TRIP	OUT	64 displacement voltage element TRIP
1221	50Ns-2 Pickup	OUT	50Ns-2 Pickup
1223	50Ns-2 TRIP	OUT	50Ns-2 TRIP
1224	50Ns-1 Pickup	OUT	50Ns-1 Pickup
1226	50Ns-1 TRIP	OUT	50Ns-1 TRIP
1227	51Ns Pickup	OUT	51Ns picked up
1229	51Ns TRIP	OUT	51Ns TRIP
1230	Sens. Gnd block	OUT	Sensitive ground fault detection BLOCKED
1264	IEEa =	VI	Corr. Resistive Earth current
1265	IEEr =	VI	Corr. Reactive Earth current
1266	IEE =	VI	Earth current, absolute Value
1267	VGND, 3Vo	VI	Displacement Voltage VGND, 3Vo
1271	Sens.Gnd Pickup	OUT	Sensitive Ground fault pick up
1272	Sens. Gnd Ph A	OUT	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph A
1273	Sens. Gnd Ph B	OUT	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph B
1274	Sens. Gnd Ph C	OUT	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph C
1276	SensGnd Forward	OUT	Sensitive Gnd fault in forward direction
1277	SensGnd Reverse	OUT	Sensitive Gnd fault in reverse direction
1278	SensGnd undef.	OUT	Sensitive Gnd fault direction undefined
16029	51Ns BLK PaErr	OUT	Sens.gnd.flt. 51Ns BLOCKED Setting Error
16030	φ(3Vo,INs) =	VI	Angle between 3Vo and INsens.

2.13 Intermittent Ground Fault Protection

A typical characteristic of intermittent ground faults is that they often disappear automatically to strike again after some time. They can last between a few milliseconds and several seconds. This is why such faults are not detected at all or not selectively by the ordinary time overcurrent protection. If pulse durations are extremely short, not all protection devices in a short-circuit path may pick up; selective tripping is thus not ensured.

Due to the time delay of the overcurrent protection function such faults are too short to initiate shutdown of the faulted cable. Only when they have become permanent such ground faults can be removed selectively by the short-circuit protection.

But such intermittent ground faults already bear the risk of causing thermal damage to equipment. This is why devices 7SJ62/64 feature a protective function that is able to detect such intermittent ground faults and accumulates their duration. If the sum reaches a configurable value within a certain time, the limit of the thermal load capacity has been reached. If the ground faults are distributed over a long period of time or if the ground fault goes off and does not re-ignite after some time, the equipment under load is expected to cool down. Tripping is not necessary in this case.

Applications

- Protection from intermittent ground faults which occur, e.g. in cables due to poor insulation or water ingress in cable joints.

2.13.1 Description

Acquisition of Measured Quantities

The intermittent ground fault can either be detected via the ordinary ground current input (I_N), the sensitive ground current input (I_{NS}), or it is calculated from the sum of the three phase currents (3 I0). Unlike the overcurrent protection which uses the fundamental wave, the intermittent ground fault protection creates the r.m.s. value of this current and compares it to a settable threshold **Iie>**. This method accounts for higher order harmonics contents (up to 400 Hz) and for the direct component since both factors contribute to the thermal load.

Pickup/Tripping

If the pickup threshold value **Iie>** is exceeded, the pickup message („IIE Fault det“, see Figure 2-93) is issued. The pickups are also counted; as soon as the counter content has reached the value of parameter **Nos.det.**, the message „Intermitt.EF“ is issued. A stabilized pickup is obtained by prolonging the pickup message „IIE Fault det“ by a settable time **T-det.ext.**. This stabilization is especially important for the coordination with existing static or electromechanical overcurrent relays.

The duration of the stabilized pickups „IIE stab.Flt“ is summated with an integrator **T-sum det.**. If the accumulated pickup time reaches a settable threshold value, a corresponding message is generated („IEF Tsum exp.“). Tripping takes place, however, only while a ground fault is present (message „IEF Trip“). The trip command is maintained during the entire minimum tripping time specified for the device, even if the ground fault is of short duration. After completion of the tripping command all memories are reset and the protection resumes normal condition.

The (much longer) resetting time **T-reset** (message „IEF Tres run.“) is launched simultaneously with **T-sum det.** when a ground fault occurs. Unlike **T-sum det.**, each new ground fault resets this time to its initial value and it expires anew. If **T-reset** expires and no new ground fault is recorded during that time, all memories are reset and the protection resumes normal position. **T-reset** thus determines the time during which the next ground fault must occur to be processed yet as intermittent ground fault in connection with the previous fault. A ground fault that occurs later will be considered a new fault event.

The message „IIE Fault det“ will be entered in the fault log and reported to the system interface only until the message „Intermitt.EF“ is issued. This prevents a burst of messages. If the message is allocated to an LED or a relay, this limitation does not apply. This is accomplished by doubling the message (message numbers 6924, 6926).

Interaction with the Automatic Reclosure Function

Automatic reclosure is not an effective measure against intermittent ground faults as the function only trips after repeated detection of a fault or after expiration of the summation monitoring time **T-sum det.** and besides this, its basic design is to prevent thermal overload. For these reasons, the intermittent ground fault protection is not implemented as starting feature of the automatic reclosing function.

Interaction with Breaker Failure Protection

A pickup that is present when the time delay **TRIP-Timer** has expired is interpreted by the breaker failure protection as a criterion for a tripping failure. Since permanent pickup is not ensured after a tripping command by the intermittent ground fault protection, cooperation with the breaker failure protection is not sensible. Therefore, this function is not activated by the intermittent ground fault protection.

Logic Diagram

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the intermittent ground fault protection function.

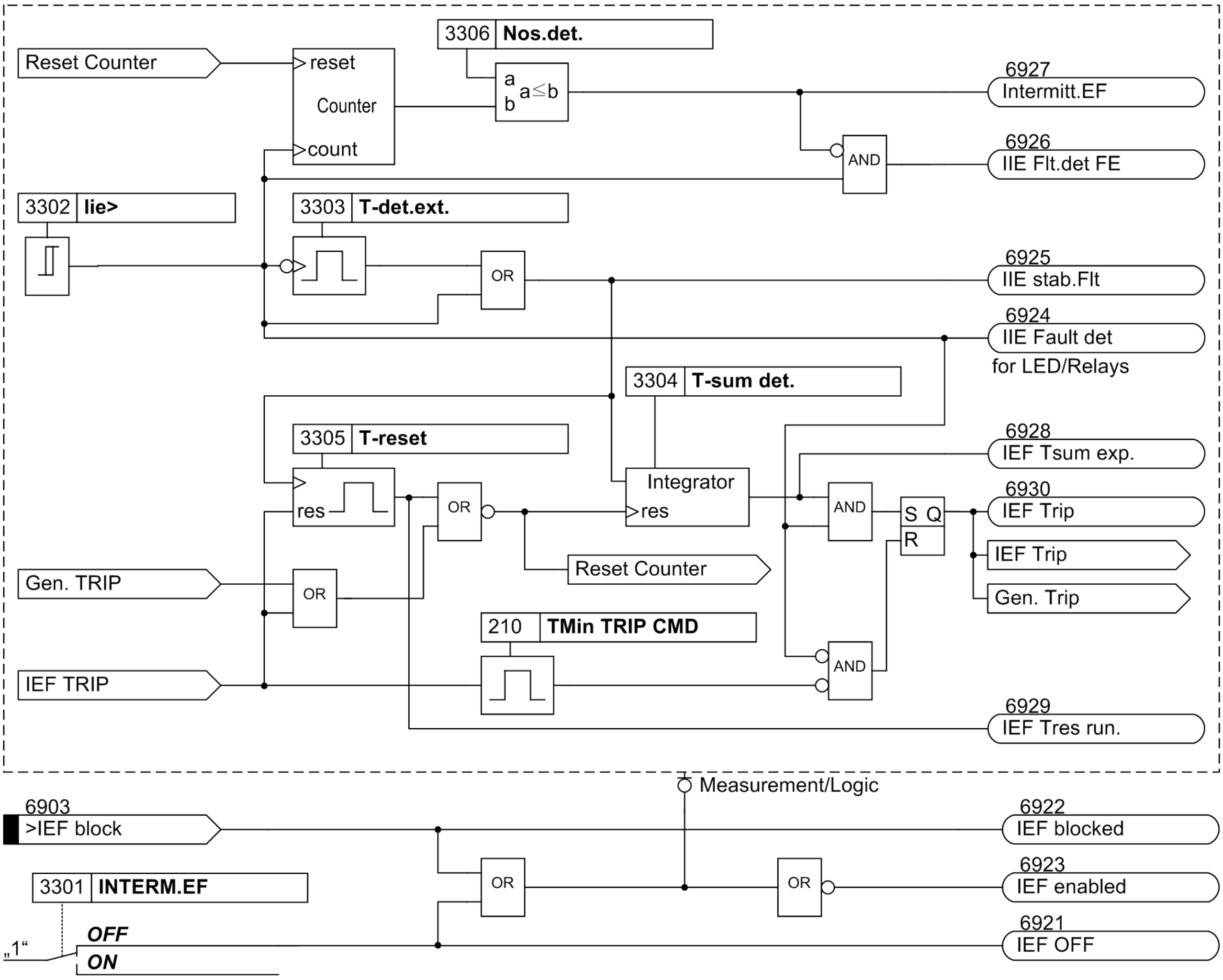


Figure 2-93 Logic diagram of the intermittent ground fault protection – principle

Fault Logging

A fault event and thus fault logging is initiated when the non-stabilized IiE element picks up for the first time. A message „`IIE Fault det`“ is produced. The message „`IIE Fault det`“ is issued and entered in the fault log (and reported to the system interface) so often until the number of pickups „`IIE Fault det`“ has reached the value set for parameter **`Nos.det.`**. When this happens, the message „`Intermitt.EF`“ is issued and „`IIE Fault det`“ is blocked for the fault log and the system interface. This method accounts for the fact that the IiE element may also pick up for a normal short-circuit. In this case the pickup does not launch the alarm „`Intermitt.EF`“.

Intermittent ground faults may cause other overcurrent elements to pick up (e.g. 50-1, 50N-1, 50Ns-1), which may result in a burst of messages. In order to avoid an overflow of the fault log, its messages are no longer entered in the fault log after detection of intermittent ground faults (indication „`Intermitt.EF`“), unless they cause a trip command. If an intermittent ground fault has been detected, the following pickup messages of the time overcurrent protection will still be reported without restraint (see Table 2-16):

Table 2-16 Unrestricted Messages

FNo.	Message	Description
1800	„50-2 picked up“	50-2 picked up
2642	„67-2 picked up“	67-2 picked up
7551	„50-1 InRushPU“	50-1 InRush picked up
7552	„50N-1 InRushPU“	50N-1 InRush picked up
7553	„51 InRushPU“	51 InRush picked up
7554	„51N InRushPU“	51N InRush picked up
7559	„67-1 InRushPU“	67-1 InRush picked up
7560	„67N-1 InRushPU“	67N-1 InRush picked up
7561	„67-TOC InRushPU“	67-TOC InRush picked up
7562	„67N-TOCInRushPU“	67N-TOC InRush picked up
7565	„Ia InRush PU“	Phase A InRush picked up
7566	„Ib InRush PU“	Phase B InRush picked up
7567	„Ic InRush PU“	Phase C InRush picked up
7564	„Gnd InRush PU“	Ground InRush picked up

Table 2-17 shows all messages subject to a restraint mechanism avoiding a message burst during an intermittent ground fault:

Table 2-17 Buffered Messages

FNo.	Message	Explanation
1761	„50(N)/51(N) PU“	50(N)/51(N) picked up
1762	„50/51 Ph A PU“	50/51 Phase A picked up
1763	„50/51 Ph B PU“	50/51 Phase B picked up
1764	„50/51 Ph C PU“	50/51 Phase C picked up
1810	„50-1 picked up“	50-1 picked up
1820	„51 picked up“	51 picked up
1765	„50N/51NPickedup“	50N/51N picked up
1831	„50N-2 picked up“	50N-2 picked up
1834	„50N-1 picked up“	50N-1 picked up
1837	„51N picked up“	51N picked up
2691	„67/67N pickedup“	67/67N picked up
2660	„67-1 picked up“	67-1 picked up
2670	„67-TOC pickedup“	67-TOC picked up
2692	„67 A picked up“	67/67-TOC Phase A picked up
2693	„67 B picked up“	67/67-TOC Phase B picked up
2694	„67 C picked up“	67/67-TOC Phase C picked up
2646	„67N-2 picked up“	67N-2 picked up
2681	„67N-1 picked up“	67N-1 picked up
2684	„67N-TOCPickedup“	67N-TOC picked up
2695	„67N picked up“	67N/67N—TOC picked up
5159	„46-2 picked up“	46-2 picked up
5165	„46-1 picked up“	46-1 picked up
5166	„46-TOC pickedup“	46-TOC picked up
1215	„64 Pickup“	64 displacement voltage pick up
1221	„50Ns-2 Pickup“	50Ns-2 picked up
1224	„50Ns-1 Pickup“	50Ns-1 picked up

FNo.	Message	Explanation
1227	„51Ns Pickup“	51Ns picked up
6823	„START-SUP pu“	Startup supervision Pickup

Before they are entered in the fault log (event buffer) and transmitted to the system interface or CFC, the messages of Table 2-17 are buffered (starting with the first pickup message received after „`Intermitt.EF`“ was signaled). The buffering does not apply for signaling to relays and LEDs as it is required by time-graded protection systems for reverse interlocking. The buffer can store a maximum of two status changes (the most recent ones) for each message.

Buffered messages are signaled to the fault log, CFC and to the system interface with the original time flag only when a TRIP command is initiated by a protection function other than the intermittent ground fault protection. This ascertains that a pickup, although delayed, is always signaled in association with each TRIP command.

All pickup messages which usually do not occur during an intermittent ground fault are not affected by this mechanism. Among others this includes the pickup and TRIP commands of the following protective functions:

- Breaker failure protection,
- Overload protection,
- Frequency protection and
- Voltage protection.

The pickup signals of these functions will still be logged immediately. A TRIP command of one of these protective functions will cause the buffered messages to be cleared since no connection exists between tripping function and buffered message.

A fault event is cleared when the time **T-reset** has expired or the TRIP command „`IEF Trip`“ has been terminated.

Terminating a fault event for the intermittent ground fault protection thus is a special case. It is the time **T-reset** that keeps the fault event opened and not the pickup.

2.13.2 Setting Notes

General

The protection function for intermittent ground faults can only take effect and is only accessible if the current to be evaluated (133, **INTERM.EF** or ***with Ignd***) was configured in address ***with 3I0*** ***with Ignd,sens.***. If not required, this function is set to ***Disabled***.

The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 3301 **INTERM.EF**.

The pickup threshold (r.m.s. value) is set in address 3302 **Iie>**. A rather sensitive setting is possible to respond also to short ground faults since the pickup time shortens as the current in excess of the setting increases. The setting range depends on the selection of the current to be evaluated at address 133 **INTERM.EF**.

The pickup time can be prolonged at address 3303 **T-det.ext.**. This pickup stabilization is especially important for the coordination with existing analog or electromechanical overcurrent relays. The time **T-det.ext.** can also be disabled (**T-det.ext.** = 0).

The stabilized pickup starts the counter **T-sum det.**. This counter is stopped but not reset when the picked up function drops out. Based on the last counter content the counter resumes counting when the stabilized function picks up next. This sum of individual pickup times, which are to initiate tripping, is set at address 3304 **T-sum det.**. It represents one of the four selectivity criteria (pickup value **Iie>**, detection extension time **T-det.ext.**, counter **T-sum det.** and reset time **T-reset**) for coordinating the relays on adjacent feeders and is comparable to the time grading of the time overcurrent protection. The relay in the radial network which is closest to the intermittent fault and picks up, will have the shortest summation time **T-sum det.**.

The reset time, after which the summation is reset in healthy operation and the protection resumes normal status, is configured to **T-reset** at address 3305.

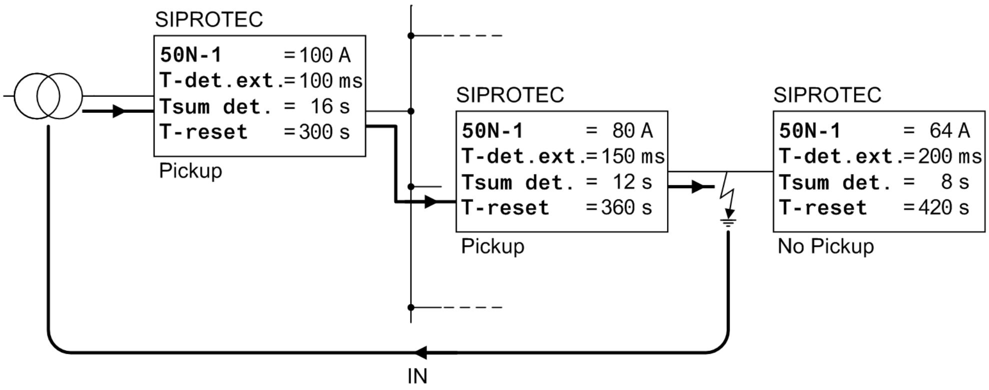


Figure 2-94 Example of selectivity criteria of the intermittent ground fault protection

Address 3306 **Nos.det.** specifies the number of pickups after which a ground fault is considered intermittent.

2.13.3 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
3301	INTERM.EF		OFF ON	OFF	Intermittent earth fault protection
3302	Iie>	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3302	Iie>	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
		5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3302	Iie>		0.005 .. 1.500 A	1.000 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
3303	T-det.ext.		0.00 .. 10.00 sec	0.10 sec	Detection extension time
3304	T-sum det.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec	20.00 sec	Sum of detection times
3305	T-reset		1 .. 600 sec	300 sec	Reset time
3306	Nos.det.		2 .. 10	3	No. of det. for start of int. E/F prot

2.13.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
6903	>IEF block	SP	>block interm. E/F prot.
6921	IEF OFF	OUT	Interm. E/F prot. is switched off
6922	IEF blocked	OUT	Interm. E/F prot. is blocked
6923	IEF enabled	OUT	Interm. E/F prot. is active
6924	IIE Fault det	OUT	Interm. E/F detection stage Iie>
6925	IIE stab.Flt	OUT	Interm. E/F stab detection
6926	IIE Flt.det FE	OUT	Interm.E/F det.stage Iie> f.Flt. ev.Prot
6927	Intermitt.EF	OUT	Interm. E/F detected
6928	IEF Tsum exp.	OUT	Counter of det. times elapsed
6929	IEF Tres run.	OUT	Interm. E/F: reset time running
6930	IEF Trip	OUT	Interm. E/F: trip
6931	Iie/In=	VI	Max RMS current value of fault =
6932	Nos.IIE=	VI	No. of detections by stage Iie>=

2.14 Automatic Reclosing System 79

From experience, about 85 % of insulation faults associated with overhead lines are arc short circuits which are temporary in nature and disappear when protection takes effect. This means that the line can be connected again. The reconnection is accomplished after a dead time via the automatic reclosing system.

If the fault still exists after automatic reclosure (arc has not disappeared, there is a metallic fault), then the protective elements will re-trip the circuit breaker. In some systems several reclosing attempts are performed.

Applications

- The automatic reclosure system integrated in the 7SJ62/64 can also be controlled by an external protection device (e.g. backup protection). For this application, a signal exchange must occur between 7SJ62/64 and the external protection device via binary inputs and outputs.
- It is also possible to allow the relay 7SJ62/64 to work in conjunction with an external reclosing device.
- The automatic reclosure system can also operate in interaction with the integrated synchronization function or with an external synchrocheck.
- Since the automatic reclosing function is not applied when the 7SJ62/64 is used to protect generators, motors, transformers, cables and reactors etc., it should be disabled for this application.

2.14.1 Program Execution

The 7SJ62/64 is equipped with an integrated three-pole, single-shot and multi-shot automatic reclosure (AR). Figure 2-95 shows an example of a timing diagram for a successful second reclosure.

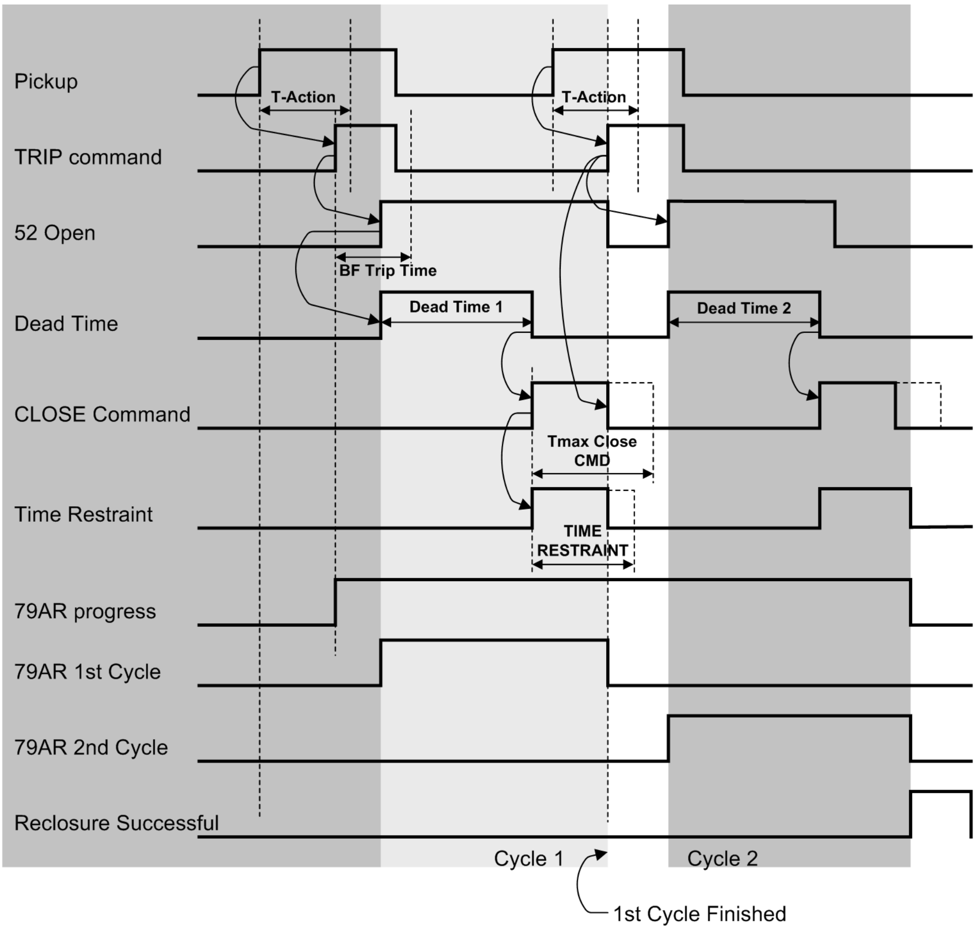


Figure 2-95 Timing diagram showing two reclosing shots, first cycle unsuccessful, second cycle successful

The following figure shows an example of a timing diagram showing for two unsuccessful reclosing shots, with no additional reclosing of the circuit breaker.

The number of reclose commands initiated by the automatic reclosure function are counted. A statistical counter is available for this purpose for the first and all subsequent reclosing commands.

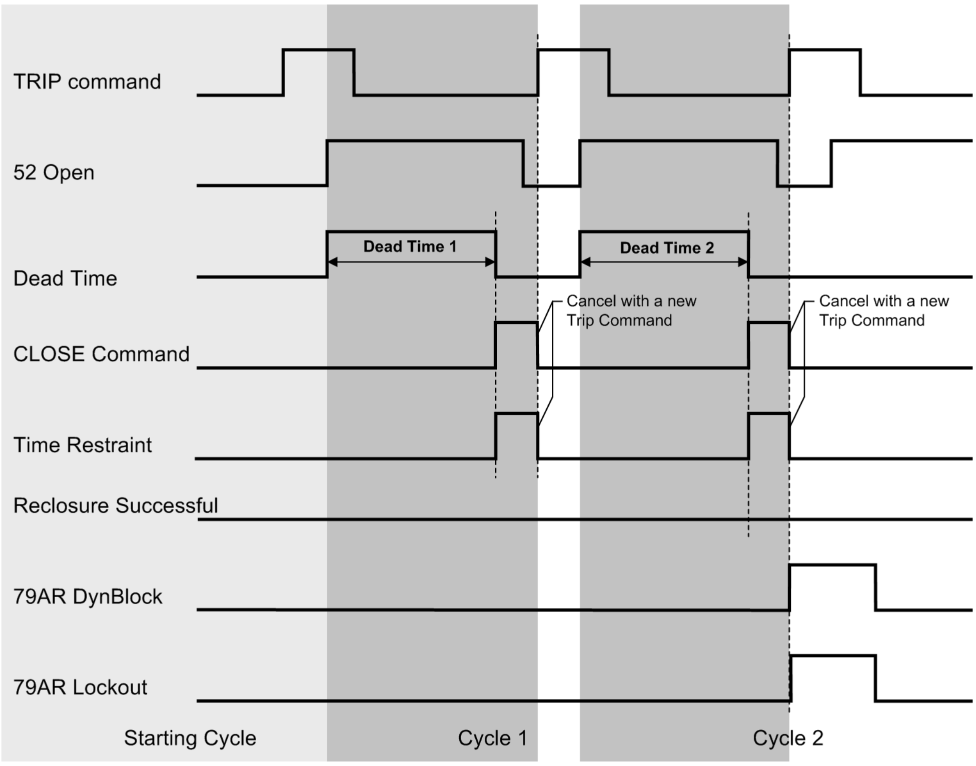


Figure 2-96 Timing diagram showing two unsuccessful reclosing shots

Initiation

Initiation of the automatic reclosing function can be caused by internal protection functions or externally via binary inputs. The automatic reclosing system can be programmed in such manner that any of the elements of Table 2-18 can initiate (***Starts 79***), not initiate (***No influence***), or block reclosing (***Stops 79***):

Table 2-18 Initiating automatic reclosure

Non-directional start	Directional start	Start other
50-1	67-1	SENS. GROUND FLT (50Ns, 51Ns)
50N-1	67N-1	46
50-2	67-2	BINARY INPUT
50-3		
50N-2	67N-2	
50N-3		
51	67-TOC	
51N	67N-TOC	

On initiation, the automatic reclosure function is informed that a trip command was issued and the respective reclosing program is now being executed.

The binary input messages 2715 „>Start 79 Gnd“ and 2716 „>Start 79 Ph“ for starting an automatic reclosure program can also be activated via CFC (fast PLC task processing). Automatic reclosure can thus be initiated via any messages (e.g. protective pickup) if address 7164 **BINARY INPUT** is set to ***Starts 79***.

Action Time

The action time (address 7117) monitors the time between a device pickup and the trip command of a protective function configured as starter. The action time is launched when pickup of any function is detected, which is set as source of the automatic reclosure program. Protection functions which are set to ***Alarm Only*** or which in principle should not start a reclosing program do not trigger the action time.

If a protective function configured as starter initiates a trip command during the action time, the automatic reclosure program is started. Trip commands of a protective function configured as starter occurring in the time between expiration of the action time and dropout of the device pickup cause the dynamic blocking of the automatic reclosing program. Trip commands of protective functions which are not configured as starter do not affect the action time.

If the automatic reclosure program interacts with an external protection device, the general device pickup for starting the operating time is communicated to the automatic reclosing program via binary input 2711 „>79 Start“.

Delay of Dead Time Start

After start of the auto-reclose function, the dead time start can be delayed by pickup of the binary input message 2754 „>79 DT St.Delay“. The dead time is not initiated as long as the binary input is active. Start occurs only on cleared binary input. The delay of the dead time start can be monitored via parameter 7118 **T DEAD DELAY**. If the time elapses and the binary input is still active, the **Automatic Reclosing System 79** changes to the status of the dynamic blocking via (2785 „79 DynBlock“). The maximum time delay of the dead time start is logged by message 2753 „79 DT delay ex.“.

Reclosing Programs

Depending on the type of fault, two different reclosing programs can be used. Here the following applies:

- The single phase fault (**ground** fault) reclosing program applies if all fault protection functions that initiate automatic reclosure detected a phase-to-ground fault. The following conditions must apply: only one phase, only one phase and ground or only ground have picked up. This program can also be started via a binary input.
- The multiple phase fault (**phase** fault) reclosing program applies to all other cases. That is, when elements associated with two or more phases pick up, with or without the pickup of ground elements, such as negative sequence elements. This program can be started via a binary input as well.

The reclosure program evaluates only elements during pick up as elements dropping out may corrupt the result if they drop out at different times when opening the circuit breaker. Therefore, the ground fault reclosure program is executed only when the elements associated with one particular phase pick up until the circuit breaker is opened; all others conditions will initiate the phase fault program.

For each of the programs, up to 9 reclosing attempts can be separately programmed. The first four reclosing attempts can be set differently for each of the two reclosing programs. The fifth and preceding automatic reclosures will correspond to the fourth dead time.

Reclosing Before Selectivity

For the automatic reclosure sequence to be successful, faults on any part of the line must be cleared from the feeding line end(s) within the same – shortest possible – time. Usually, therefore, an instantaneous protection element is set to operate before an automatic reclosure. Fast fault termination has thus priority over selectivity aspects as the reclosing action aims at maintaining normal system operation. For this purpose all protective functions which can initiate the automatic reclosure function are set in such manner that they may trip instantaneously or with a very small time delay before auto-reclosure.

With the final reclosing attempt, i.e. when no automatic reclosing is expected, protection is to trip with delay according to the grading coordination chart of the system, since selectivity has priority.For details see also information at margin heading "Interaction with the Automatic Reclosing Function" which can be found with the setting notes of the overcurrent protection functions and the functional description of the intermittent ground fault protection.

Single-shot Reclosing

When a trip signal is programmed to initiate the auto-reclosure, the appropriate automatic reclosing program will be executed. Once the circuit breaker has opened, a dead time interval in accordance with the type of fault is started (see also margin heading "Reclosing Programs"). Once the dead time interval has elapsed, a closing signal is issued to reclose the circuit breaker. A blocking time interval **TIME RESTRAINT** is started at the same time. Within this restraint time it is checked whether the automatic reclosure was performed successfully. If a new fault occurs before the restraint time elapses, the automatic reclosing system is dynamically blocked causing the final tripping of the circuit breaker. The dead time can be set individually for each of the two reclosing programs.

Criteria for opening the circuit breaker may either be the auxiliary contacts of the circuit breaker or the dropout of the general device pickup if auxiliary contacts are not configured.

If the fault is cleared (successful reclosing attempt), the blocking time expires and automatic reclosing is reset in anticipation of a future fault. The fault is terminated.

If the fault has not been cleared (unsuccessful reclosing attempt), then a final trip signal is initiated by one or more protective elements.

Multi-shot Reclosing

7SJ62/64 permits up to 9 reclosings. The number can be set differently for the phase fault reclosing program and the ground fault reclosing program.

The first reclose cycle is, in principle, the same as the single-shot auto-reclosing. If the first reclosing attempt is unsuccessful, this does not result in a final trip, but in a reset of the restraint time interval and start of the next reclose cycle with the next dead time. This can be repeated until the set number of reclosing attempts for the corresponding reclose program has been reached.

The dead time intervals preceding the first four reclosing attempts can be set differently for each of the two reclosing programs. The dead time intervals preceding the fifth reclosing attempts will be equal to the dead time interval that precedes the fourth reclosing attempt.

If one of the reclosing attempts is successful, i.e. the fault disappeared after reclosure, the restraint time expires and the automatic reclosing system is reset. The fault is cleared.

If none of the reclosing attempts is successful, then a final circuit breaker trip (according to the grading coordination chart) will take place after the last allowable reclosing attempt has been performed by the protection function. All reclosing attempts were unsuccessful.

After the final circuit breaker tripping, the automatic reclosing system is dynamically blocked (see below).

Blocking Time

The function of the blocking time has already been described under section "Single-/Multi-Shot Reclosing". The blocking time can be prolonged if the following conditions have been fulfilled.

The time 211 **TMax CLOSE CMD** defines the maximum time during which a close command can apply. If a new trip command occurs before this time has run out, the close command will be aborted. If the time **TMax CLOSE CMD** is set longer than the restraint time **TIME RESTRAINT**, the restraint time will be extended to the remaining close command duration after expiry!

A pickup from a protection function that is set to initiate the automatic reclosing system will also lead to an extension of the blocking time should it occur during this time!

2.14.2 Blocking

Static Blocking

Static blocking means that the automatic reclosing system is not ready to initiate reclosing, and cannot initiate reclosing as long as the blocking signal is present. A corresponding message „79 is NOT ready“ (FNo. 2784) is generated. The static blocking signal is also used internally to block the protection elements that are only supposed to work when reclosing is enabled (see also side title "Reclosing Before Selectivity" further above).

The automatic reclosing system is statically blocked if:

- The signal „>BLOCK 79“ FNo.2703) is present at a binary input, as long as the automatic reclosing system is not initiated (associated message: „>BLOCK 79“),
- The signal „>CB Ready“ (FNo. 2730) indicates that the circuit breaker disappears via the binary input, if the automatic reclosing system is not initiated (associated message: „>CB Ready“),
- The number of allowable reclosing attempts set for both reclosing programs is zero (associated message: „79 no cycle“),
- No protective functions (parameters 7150 to 7163) or binary inputs are set to initiate the automatic reclosing system (associated message: „79 no starter“),
- The circuit breaker position is reported as being "open" and no trip command applies (associated message: „79 BLK: CB open“). This presumes that 7SJ62/64 is informed of the circuit breaker position via the auxiliary contacts of the circuit breaker.

Dynamic Blocking

Dynamic blocking of the automatic reclosing program occurs in those cases where the reclosing program is active and one of the conditions for blocking is fulfilled. The dynamic blocking is signaled by the message „79 DynBlock“. The dynamic blocking is associated with the configurable blocking time **SAFETY 79 ready**. This blocking time is usually started by a blocking condition that has been fulfilled. After the blocking time has elapsed, the device checks whether or not the blocking condition can be reset. If the blocking condition is still present or if a new blocking condition is fulfilled, the blocking time is restarted. If, however, the blocking condition no longer holds after the blocking time has elapsed, the dynamic blocking will be reset.

Dynamic blocking is initiated if:

- The maximum number of reclosure attempts has been achieved. If a trip command now occurs within the dynamic blocking time, the automatic reclosure program will be blocked dynamically, (indicated by „79 Max. No. Cyc“).
- The protection function has detected a three-phase fault and the device is programmed not to reclose after three-phase faults, (indicated by „79 BLK:3ph p.u.“).
- if the maximum waiting period **T DEAD DELAY** for the delay of the dead time initiation by binary inputs expires without binary input „>79 DT St.Delay“ having been disabled during this time period.
- The action time has elapsed without a TRIP command being issued. Each TRIP command that occurs after the action time has expired and before the picked-up element drops out, will initiate the dynamic blocking (indicated by „79 Tact expired“).
- A protective function trips which is to block the automatic reclosure function (as configured). This applies irrespective of the status of the automatic reclosure system (started / not started) if a TRIP command of a blocking element occurs (indicated by „79 BLK by trip“).
- The circuit breaker failure function is initiated.
- The circuit breaker does not trip within the configured time **T-Start MONITOR** after a trip command was issued, thus leading to the assumption that the circuit breaker has failed. (The breaker failure monitoring is primarily intended for commissionnig purposes. Commissionnig safety checks are often conducted with the circuit breaker disconnected. The breaker failure monitoring prevents unexpected reclosing after the circuit breaker has been reconnected, indicated by „79 T-Start Exp“).

- The circuit breaker is not ready after the breaker monitoring time has elapsed, provided that the circuit breaker check has been activated (address 7113 **CHECK CB?** = ***Chk each cycle***, indicated by „79 T-CBreadyExp“).
- The circuit breaker is not ready after maximum extension of the dead time **Max. DEAD EXT.**. The monitoring of the circuit breaker status and the synchrocheck may cause undesired extension of the dead time. To prevent the automatic reclosure system from assuming an undefined state, the extension of the dead time is monitored. The extension time is started when the regular dead time has elapsed. When it has elapsed, the automatic reclosure function is blocked dynamically and the lock-out time launched. The automatic reclosure system resumes normal state when the lock-out time has elapsed and new blocking conditions do not apply (indicated by „79 TdeadMax Exp“) .
- Manual closing has been detected (externally) and parameter **BLOCK MC Dur.** (T = 0) was set such that the automatic reclosing system responds to manual closing,
- Via a correspondingly masked binary input (FNo. 2703 „>BLOCK 79“). If the blocking takes places while the automatic recloser is in normal state, the latter will be blocked statically („79 is NOT ready“). The blocking is terminated immediately when the binary input has been cleared and the automatic reclosure function resumes normal state. If the automatic reclosure function is already running when the blocking arrives, the dynamic blocking takes effect („79 DynBlock“). In this case the activation of the binary input starts the dynamic blocking time **SAFETY 79 ready**. Upon its expiration the device checks if the binary input is still activated. If this is the case, the automatic reclosure program changes from dynamic blocking to static blocking. If the binary input is no longer active when the time has elapsed and if no new blocking conditions apply, the automatic reclosure system resumes normal state.

2.14.3 Status Recognition and Monitoring of the Circuit Breaker

Circuit Breaker Status

The detection of the actual circuit breaker status is necessary for the correct functionality of the auto reclose function. The breaker status is detected by the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts and is communicated to the device via binary inputs 4602 „>52-b“ and 4601 „>52-a“ .

Here the following applies:

- If binary input 4601 „>52-a“ and binary input 4602 „>52-b“ are used, the automatic reclosure function can detect whether the circuit breaker is open, closed or in intermediate position. If both auxiliary contacts detect that the circuit breaker is open, the dead time is started. If the circuit breaker is open or in intermediate position without a trip command being present, the automatic reclosure function is blocked dynamically if it is already running. If the automatic reclosure system is in normal state, it will be blocked statically. When checking whether a trip command applies, all trip commands of the device are taken into account irrespective of whether the function acts as starting or blocking element on behalf of the automatic reclosure program.
- If binary input 4601 „>52-a“ alone is allocated, the circuit breaker is considered open while the binary input is not active. If the binary input becomes inactive while no trip command of (any) function applies, the automatic reclosure system will be blocked. The blocking will be of static nature if the automatic reclosure system is in normal state at this time. If the automatic reclosing system is already running, the blocking will be a dynamic one. The dead time is started if the binary input becomes inactive following the trip command of a starting element 4601 „>52-a“ = inactive). An intermediate position of the circuit breaker cannot be detected for this type of allocation.

- If binary input 4602 „>52-b“ alone is allocated, the circuit breaker is considered open while the binary input is active. If the binary input becomes active while no trip command of (any) function applies, the automatic reclosure system will be blocked dynamically provided it is already running. Otherwise the blocking will be a static one. The dead time is started if the binary input becomes active following the trip command of a starting element. An intermediate position of the circuit breaker cannot be detected for this type of allocation.
- If neither binary input 4602 „>52-b“ nor 4601 „>52-a“ are allocated, the automatic reclosure program cannot detect the position of the circuit breaker. In this case, the automatic reclosure system will be controlled exclusively via pickups and trip commands. Monitoring for "52-b without TRIP" and starting the dead time in dependence of the circuit breaker feedback is not possible in this case.

Circuit Breaker Monitoring

The time needed by the circuit breaker to perform a complete reclose cycle can be monitored by the 7SJ62/64. Breaker failure is detected:

A precondition for a reclosing attempt, following a trip command initiated by a protective relay element and subsequent initiation of the automatic reclosing function, is that the circuit breaker is ready for at least one TRIP-CLOSE-TRIP cycle. The readiness of the circuit breaker is monitored by the device using a binary input „>CB Ready“. In the case where this signal from the breaker is not available, the circuit breaker monitoring feature should be disabled, otherwise reclosing attempts will remain blocked.

- Especially when multiple reclosing attempts are programmed, it is a good idea to monitor the circuit breaker condition not only prior to the first but also to each reclosing attempt. A reclosing attempt will be blocked until the binary input indicates that the circuit breaker is ready to complete another CLOSE-TRIP cycle.
- The time needed by the circuit-breaker to regain the ready state can be monitored by the 7SJ62/64. The monitoring time **CB TIME OUT** expires for as long as the circuit breaker does not indicate that it is ready via binary input „>CB Ready“ (FNo. 2730). Meaning that as the binary input „>CB Ready“ is cleared, the monitoring time **CB TIME OUT** is started. If the binary input returns before the monitoring time has elapsed, the monitoring time will be cancelled and the reclosure process is continued. If the monitoring time runs longer than the dead time, the dead time will be extended accordingly. If the monitoring time elapses before the circuit breaker signals its readiness, the automatic reclosure function will be blocked dynamically.

Interaction with the synchronism check may cause the dead time to extend inadmissibly. To prevent the automatic reclosure function from remaining in an undefined state, dead time extension is monitored. The maximum extension of the dead time can be set at **Max. DEAD EXT.**. The monitoring time **Max. DEAD EXT.** is started when the regular dead time has elapsed. If the synchronism check responds before the time has elapsed, the monitoring time will be stopped and the close command generated. If the time expires before the synchronism check reacts, the automatic reclosure function will be blocked dynamically.

Please make sure that the above mentioned time is not shorter than the monitoring time **CB TIME OUT**.

The time 7114 **T-Start MONITOR** serves for monitoring the response of the automatic reclosure function to a breaker failure. It is activated by a trip command arriving before or during a reclosing operation and marks the time that passes between tripping and opening of the circuit breaker. If the time elapses, the device assumes a breaker failure and the automatic reclosure function is blocked dynamically. If parameter **T-Start MONITOR** is set to ∞, the start monitoring is disabled.

2.14.4 Controlling Protection Elements

Depending on the reclosing cycle it is possible to control elements of the directional and non-directional overcurrent protection by means of the automatic reclosure system (Protective Elements Control). There are three mechanisms:

1. Time overcurrent elements may trip instantaneously depending on the automatic reclosure cycle (T = 0), they may remain unaffected by the auto reclosing function AR (T = T) or may be blocked (T = ∞). For further information see side title "Cyclic Control".
2. The automatic reclosing states "Auto Reclosing ready" and "Auto Reclosing not ready" can activate or deactivate the dynamic cold load pickup function. This function is designed to influence overcurrent stages (see also Section 2.14.6 and Section 2.4) regarding thresholds and tripping time delays.
3. The time overcurrent protection parameter 1X14A 50(N)-2 ACTIVE or 1X16A 50(N)-3 ACTIVE defines whether the elements 50(N)-2 or 50(N)-3 are to operate always or only with "79M Auto Reclosing ready"(see Section 2.2).

Cyclic Control

Control of the time overcurrent protection elements takes effect by releasing the cycle marked by the corresponding parameter. The cycle zone release is indicated by the messages „`79 1.CycZoneRel`“ to „`79 4.CycZoneRel`“. If the automatic reclosure system is in normal state, the settings for the starting cycle apply. These settings always take effect when the automatic reclosure system assumes normal state.

The settings are released for each following cycle when issuing the close command and starting the blocking time. Following a successful reclosure (blocking time expired) or after returning from the blocking, the auto-reclose function goes into normal state. Control of the protection is again assumed by the parameters for the starting cycle.

The following figure illustrates the control of the protection elements 50-2 and 50N-2.

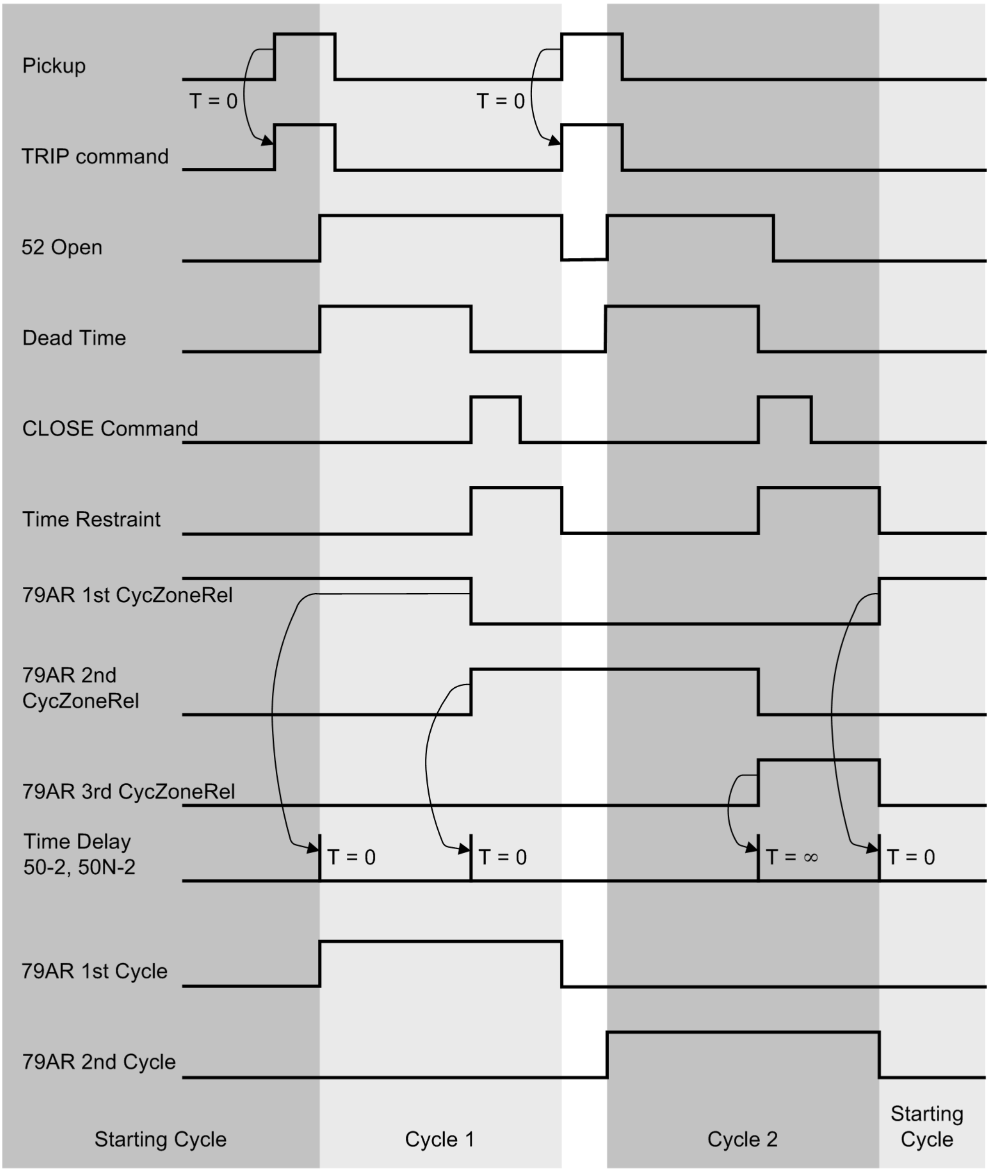


Figure 2-97 Control of protection elements for two-fold, successful auto-reclosure

Example:

Before the first reclosing, faults are to be eliminated quickly applying elements 50-2 or 50N-2. Fast fault termination thus has priority over selectivity aspects as the reclosing action aims at maintaining normal system operation. If the fault prevails, a second tripping is to take place instantaneously and subsequently, a second reclosing.

After the second reclosing, however, elements 50-2 or 50N-2 are to be blocked so the fault can be eliminated by applying elements 50-1 or 50N-1 according to the grading coordination chart of the system giving priority to selectivity concerns.

Addresses 7202 **bef.1.Cy:50-2**, 7214 **bef.2.Cy:50-2**, 7203 **bef.1.Cy:50N-2** and 7215 **bef.2.Cy:50N-2** are set to ***instant. T=0*** to enable the elements after the first reclosing. Addresses 7226 **bef.3.Cy:50-2** and 7227 **bef.3.Cy:50N-2**, however, are set to ***blocked T=∞***, to ensure that elements 50-2 and 50N-2 are blocked when the second reclosing applies. The back-up elements, e.g. 50-1 and 50N-1, must obviously not be blocked (addresses 7200, 7201, 7212, 7213, 7224 and 7225).

The blocking applies only after reclosure in accordance with the set address. Hence, it is possible to specify again other conditions for a third reclosure.

The blocking conditions are also valid for the zone sequence coordination, provided it is available and activated (address 7140, see also margin heading "Zone Sequencing").

2.14.5 Zone Sequencing (not available for models 7SJ6***-**A**-)

It is the task of the zone sequence coordination to harmonize the automatic reclosure function of this device with that of another device that forms part of the same power system. It is a complementary function to the automatic reclosure program and allows, for example, to perform group reclosing operations in radial systems. In case of multiple reclosures, groups may also be in nested arrangement and further high-voltage fuses can be overgraded or undergraded.

Zone sequencing functions by means of blocking certain protection functions depending on the reclosing cycle. This is implemented by the protection elements control (see margin heading "Controlling Protection Elements").

As a special feature, changing from one reclosing cycle to the next is possible without trip command only via pickup/dropout of 50-1 or 50N-1.

The following figure shows an example of a group reclosure at feeder 3. It is assumed that reclosure is performed twice.

With fault F1 on feeder 5, protection devices in the infeed and on feeder 3 pick up. The time delay of the 50-2 element at protecting feeder 3 is set in such a way that the feeder 3 circuit breaker will clear the fault before the fuse at feeder 5 is damaged. If the fault is cleared, all functions are reset after the restraint time has expired and the fault is terminated. The fuse has therefore also been protected.

If the fault continues to exist, a second reclosing cycle is performed in the same way.

High speed element 50-2 is now being blocked at relay protecting Feeder 3. If the fault still remains, only the 50-1 element continues to be active in Feeder 3 which, however, **overgrades** the fuse with a time delay of 0.4 s. After the fuse operated to clear the fault, the series-connected devices drop out. If the fuse fails to clear the fault, then the 50-1 element protecting Feeder 3 will operate as backup protection.

The 50-2 element at the busbar relay is set with a delay of 0.4 seconds, since it supposed to trip the 50-2 elements and the fuses as well. For the second reclosing, the 50-2 element also has to be blocked to give preference to the feeder relay (50-1 element with 0.4 s). For this purpose, the device has to "know" that two reclosing attempts have already been performed.

In this device, zone sequence coordination must be switched off: When pickup of 50-1 or 50N-1 drops out, zone sequence coordination provokes that the reclosing attempts are counted as well. If the fault still persists after the second reclosure, the 50-1 element, which is set to 0.9 seconds, would serve as backup protection.

For the busbar fault F2, the 50-2 element at the bus would have cleared the fault in 0.4 seconds. Zone sequencing enables the user to set a relatively short time period for the 50-2 elements. The 50-2 element is only used as backup protection. If zone sequencing is not applied, the 50-1 element is to be used only with its relatively long time period (0.9 s).

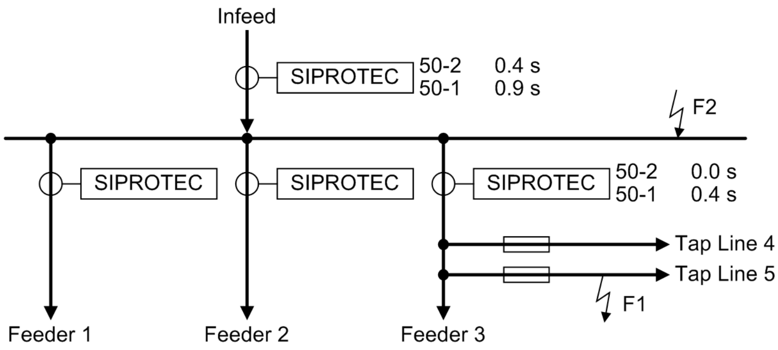


Figure 2-98 Zone sequencing with a fault occurring at Tap Line 5 and at the busbar

2.14.6 Setting Notes

General Settings

The internal automatic reclosure system will only be effective and accessible if address 171 **79 Auto Recl.** is set ***Enabled*** during configuration. If not required, this function is set to ***Disabled***. The function can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 7101 **FCT 79**.

If no automatic reclosures are performed on the feeder for which the 7SJ62/64 is used (e.g. cables, transformers, motors, etc.), the automatic reclosure function is disabled by configuration. The automatic reclosure function is then completely disabled, i.e. the automatic reclosure function is not processed in the 7SJ62/64. No messages exist for this purpose and binary inputs for the automatic reclosure function are ignored. All parameters of block 71 are inaccessible and of no significance.

Blocking Duration for Manual-CLOSE Detection

Parameter 7103 **BLOCK MC Dur.** defines the reaction of the automatic reclosure function when a manual closing signal is detected. The parameter can be set to specify how long the auto reclose function will be blocked dynamically in case of an external manual close-command being detected via binary input (356 „>Manual Close“). If the setting is 0, the automatic reclosure system will not respond to a manual close-signal.

Restraint Time and Dynamic Blocking

The blocking time **TIME RESTRAINT** (address 7105) defines the time that must elapse, after a successful reclosing attempt, before the automatic reclosing function is reset. If a protective function configured for initiation of the auto-reclosure function provokes a new trip before this time elapses, the next reclosing cycle is started in case of multiple reclosures. If no further reclosure is allowed, the last reclosure will be classed as unsuccessful.

In general, a few seconds are sufficient. In areas with frequent thunderstorms or storms, a shorter blocking time may be necessary to avoid feeder lockout due to sequential lightning strikes or flashovers.

A longer restraint time should be chosen if there is no possibility to monitor the circuit breaker (see below) during multiple reclosing (e.g. because of missing auxiliary contacts and and information on the circuit breaker ready status). In this case, the restraint time should be longer than the time required for the circuit breaker mechanism to be ready.

If a dynamic blocking of the automatic reclosing system was initiated, then reclosing functions remain blocked until the cause of the blocking has been cleared. The functional description gives further information on this topic, see marginal heading "Dynamic Blocking". The dynamic blocking is associated with the configurable blocking time **SAFETY 79 ready**. Dynamic blocking time is usually started by a blocking condition that has picked up.

Circuit Breaker Monitoring

Reclosing after a fault clearance presupposes that the circuit breaker is ready for at least one TRIP-CLOSE-TRIP cycle at the time when the reclosing function is initiated (i.e. at the beginning of a trip command):

The readiness of the circuit breaker is monitored by the device using a binary input „>CB Ready" (FNo. 2730).

- It is possible to check the status of the circuit breaker before each reclosure or to disable this option (address 7113, **CHECK CB?**):

  CHECK CB? = ***No check***, deactivates the circuit breaker check,

  CHECK CB? = ***Chk each cycle***, to verify the circuit breaker status before each reclosing command.

  Checking the status of the circuit breaker is usually recommended. Should the breaker not provide such a signal, you can disable the circuit breaker check at address 7113 **CHECK CB?** (***No check***), as otherwise auto-reclosure would be impossible.

  The status monitoring time **CB TIME OUT** can be configured at address 7115 if the circuit breaker check was enabled at address 7113. This time is set slightly higher than the maximum recovery time of the circuit breaker following reclosure. If the circuit breaker is not ready after the time has expired, reclosing is omitted and dynamic blocking is initiated. Automatic reclosure thus is blocked.

Time **Max. DEAD EXT.** serves for monitoring the dead time extension. The extension can be initiated by the circuit breaker monitoring time **CB TIME OUT** and by an external synchronism check.

The monitoring time **Max. DEAD EXT.** is started after the configured dead time has elapsed.

This time must not be shorter than **CB TIME OUT**. When using the monitoring time **CB TIME OUT**, the time **Max. DEAD EXT.** should be set to a value ≥ **CB TIME OUT**.

If the auto-reclose system is operated with an external synchronism check, **Max. DEAD EXT.** assures that the auto-reclose system does not remain in undefined state when the synchronism check fails to check back.

If the synchronization is used as synchronism check (for synchronous systems), the monitoring time may be configured quite short, e.g. to some seconds. In this case the synchronizing function merely checks the synchronism of the power systems. If synchronism prevails it switches in instantaneously, otherwise it will not.

If the synchronization is used for synchronous/asynchronous networks, the monitoring time must grant sufficient time for determining the time for switching in. This depends on the frequency slip of the two subnetworks. A monitoring time of 100 s should be sufficient to account for most applications for asynchronous networks.

Generally, the monitoring time should be longer than the maximum duration of the synchronization process (parameter 6x12).

The breaker failure monitoring time 7114 **T-Start MONITOR** determines the time between tripping (closing the trip contact) and opening the circuit breaker (checkback of the CB auxiliary contacts or disappearing device pickup if no auxiliary contacts are allocated). This time is started each time a tripping operation takes place. When time has elapsed, the device assumes breaker failure and blocks the auto-reclose system dynamically.

Action Time

The action time monitors the time between pickup of the device and trip command of a protective function configured as starter while the automatic reclosing system is ready but not yet running. A trip command issued by a protective function configured as starter occurring within the action time will start the automatic reclosing function. If this time differs from the setting value of **T-ACTION** (address 7117), the automatic reclosing system will be blocked dynamically. The trip time of inverse tripping characteristics is considerably determined by the fault location or fault resistance. The action time prevents reclosing in case of far remote or high-resistance faults with long tripping time. Trip commands of protective functions which are not configured as starter do not affect the action time.

Delay of Dead Time Start

The dead time start can be delayed by pickup of the binary input message 2754 „>79 DT St.Delay“. The maximum time for this can be parameterized under 7118 **T DEAD DELAY**. The binary input message must be deactivated again within this time in order to start the dead time. The exact sequence is described in the functional description at margin heading "Delay of Dead Time Start".

Number of Reclosing Attempts

The number of reclosing attempts can be set separately for the "phase program" (address 7136 **# OF RECL. PH**) and "ground program" (address 7135 **# OF RECL. GND**). The exact definition of the programs is described in the functional description at margin heading "Reclosing Programs".

Close Command: Direct or via Control

Address 7137 **Cmd.via control** can be set to either generate directly the close command via the automatic reclosing function (setting **Cmd.via control** = ***none***) or have the closing initiated by the control function.

If the automatic reclosing system is to be close via the control function, the Manual Close command has to be suppressed during an automatic reclose command. The example in the section 2.2.11 of a MANUAL CLOSE for commands via the integrated control function has to be extended in this case (see Figure 2-99). The messages 2878 „79 L-N Sequence“ and 2879 „79 L-L Sequence“ indicate that the AR has been started and wants to carry out a reclosure after the dead time. The annunciations set the flipflop and suspend the manual signal until the AR has finished the reclosure attempts. The flipflop is reset via the OR-combination of the annunciations 2784 „79 is NOT ready“, 2785 „79 DynBlock“ and 2862 „79 Successful“. Manual closing is initiated if a CLOSE command comes from the control function.

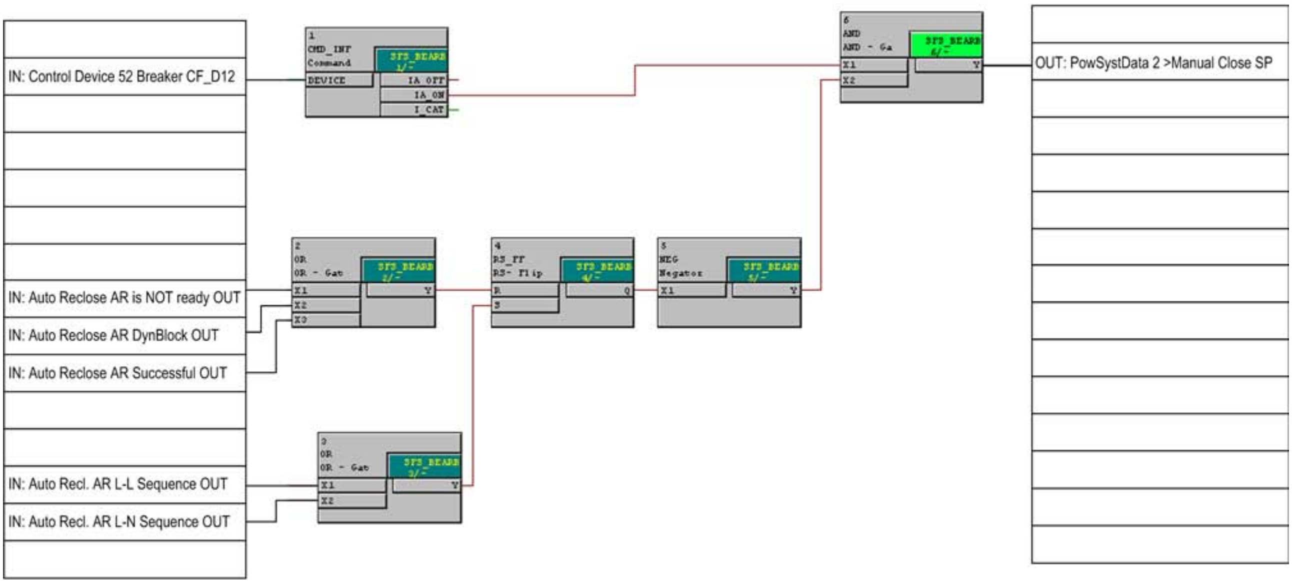


Figure 2-99 CFC logic for Manual Close with automatic reclosing via control

The selection list for parameter 7137 is created dynamically depending on the allocated switchgear components. If one of the switchgear components is selected, usually the circuit breaker „52Breaker“, reclosure is accomplished via control. In this case, the automatic reclosure function does not create a close command but issues a close request. It is forwarded to the control which then takes over the switching. Thus, the properties defined for the switchgear component such as interlocking and command times apply. Hence, it is possible that the close command will not be carried out due to an applying interlocking condition.

If this behavior is not desired, the auto-reclose function can also generate the close command „79 Close“ directly which must be allocated to the associated contact. The CFC Chart as in Figure 2-99 is not needed in this case.

Connection to the Internal Synchronism Check

The auto-reclose function can interact with the internal synchronization function of the device. If this is desired as well as the Manual Close functionality, the CFC chart illustrated in Figure 2-99 is a definite prerequisite since the synchronization function always interacts with the control function. Additionally, one of the four synchronization groups must be selected via parameter 7138 **Internal SYNC**. The synchronization conditions for automatic reclosure are are thereby specified. In that case the selected synchronization group defines the switchgear component to be used (usually the circuit breaker „52Breaker“). The defined switchgear component and the one specified at 7137 **Cmd.via control** must be identical. Synchronous reclosing via the close command „79 Close“ is not possible.

If interaction with the internal synchronization is not desired, the CFC Chart, as in Figure 2-99, is not required and the parameter 7138 is set to ***none***.

Automatic Reclosure with External Synchronism Check

Parameter 7139 **External SYNC** can be set to determine that the auto-reclose function operates with external synchronism Check. An external synchronization is possible if the parameter is set to ***YES*** and the device is linked to the external synchronization check via indication 2865 „79 Sync.Request“ and the binary input „>Sync.release“.

Note: The automatic reclosure function cannot be connected to the internal and external synchrocheck at the same time !

Initiation and Blocking of Automatic Reclosure by Protective Elements (configuration)

At addresses 7150 to 7167, reclosing can be initiated or blocked for various types of protection functions. They constitute the interconnection between protection elements and auto-reclose function. Each address designates a protection function together with its ANSI synonym, e.g. **50-2** for the high-set element of the non-directional time overcurrent protection (address 7152).

The setting options have the following meaning:

- ***Starts 79*** The protective element initiates the automatic reclosure via its trip command;

  No influence the protective element does not start the automatic reclosure, it may however be initiated by other functions;

  Stops 79 the protective element blocks the automatic reclosure, it cannot be started by other functions; a dynamic blocking is initiated.

Dead Times (1st AR)

Addresses 7127 and 7128 are used to determine the duration of the dead times of the 1st cycle. The time defined by this parameter is started when the circuit breaker opens (if auxiliary contacts are allocated) or when the pickup drops out following the trip command of a starter. Dead time before first auto-reclosure for reclosing program "Phase" is set in address 7127 **DEADTIME 1: PH**, for reclosing program "ground" in address 7128 **DEADTIME 1: G**. The exact definition of the programs is described in the functional description at margin heading "Reclosing Programs". The length of the dead time should relate to the type of application. With longer lines they should be long enough to make sure that the fault arc disappears and that the air surrounding it is de-ionized and auto-reclosure can successfully take place (usually 0.9 s to 1.5 s). For lines supplied by more than one side, mostly system stability has priority. Since the de-energized line cannot transfer synchronizing energy, only short dead times are allowed. Standard values are 0.3 s to 0.6 s. In radial systems longer dead times are allowed.

Cyclic Control of Protective Functions via Automatic Reclosure

Addresses 7200 to 7211 as well as 7248 and 7249 allow cyclic control of the various protection functions by the automatic reclosing function. Protection elements can thus be blocked selectively, made to operate instantaneously or according to the configured delay times. The following options are available:

The following options are available:

- ***Set value T=T***; The protection element is delayed as configured, i.e. the automatic reclosing function does not effect the element;

  instant. T=0 The protection element becomes instantaneous if the automatic reclosing function is ready to perform the mentioned cycle;

  blocked T=∞ The protection element is blocked if the auto-reclose function reaches the cycle defined in the parameter. The element picks up, however, time expiry of the element is blocked by this setting.

Dead Times (2nd to 4th AR)

If more than one reclosing cycle was set, you can now configure the individual reclosing settings for the 2nd to 4th cycle. The same options are available as for the first cycle.

For the 2nd cycle:

Address 7129	DEADTIME 2: PH	Dead time for the 2nd reclosing attempt phase
Address 7130	DEADTIME 2: G	Dead time for the 2nd reclosing attempt ground
Addresses 7212 to 7223 and 7250, 7251		Cyclic control of the various protection functions by the 2nd reclosing attempt

For the 3rd cycle:

Address 7131	DEADTIME 3: PH	Dead time for the 3rd reclosing attempt phase
Address 7132	DEADTIME 3: G	Dead time for the 3rd reclosing attempt ground
Addresses 7224 to 7235 and 7252, 7253		Cyclic control of the various protection functions by the 3rd reclosing attempt

For the 4th cycle:

Address 7133	DEADTIME 4: PH	Dead time for the 4th reclosing attempt phase
Address 7134	DEADTIME 4: G	Dead time for the 4th reclosing attempt ground
Addresses 7236 to 7247 and 7254, 7255		Cyclic control of the various protection functions by the 4th reclosing attempt

Fifth to Ninth Reclosing Attempt

If more than four cycles are configured, the dead times set for the fourth cycle also apply to the fifth through to ninth cycle.

Blocking Three-Phase Faults

Regardless of which reclosing program is executed, automatic reclosing can be blocked for trips following three-phase faults (address 7165 **3Pol.PICKUP BLK**). The pickup of all three phases for a specific overcurrent element is the criterion required.

Blocking of Automatic Rreclosure via Internal Control

The auto-reclose function can be blocked, if control commands are issued via the integrated control function of the device. The information must be routed via CFC (interlocking task-level) using the CMD_Information function block (see the following figure).

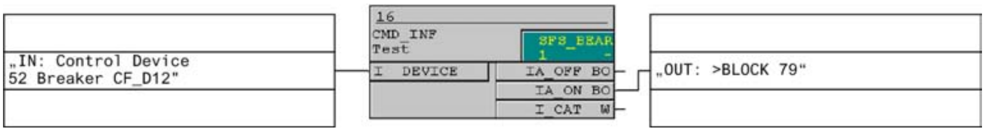


Figure 2-100 Blocking of the automatic reclose function using the internal control function

Zone Sequencing

Not available for models 7SJ62/64**-****A**-

At address 7140 **ZONE SEQ.COORD.**, the zone sequencing feature can be turned ***ON*** or ***OFF***.

If multiple reclosing operations are performed and the zone sequencing function is deactivated, only those reclosing cycles are counted which the device has conducted after a trip command. With the zone sequencing function switched on, an additional sequence counter also counts such auto-reclosures which (in radial systems) are carried out by relays connected on load side. This presupposes that the pickup of the 50-1/50N-1 elements drops out without a trip command being issued by a protective function initiating the auto-reclose function. The parameters at addresses 7200 through 7247 (see paragraphs below at "Initiation and Blocking of Reclosing by Protective Functions" and "Controlling Directional/Non-Directional Overcurrent Protection Elements via Cold Load Pickup") can thus be set to determine which protective elements are active or blocked during what dead time cycles (for multiple reclosing attempts carried out by relays on the load side).

In the example shown in Figure "Zone sequencing with a fault occurring at Tap Line 5 and the busbar" (see Figure 2-98) in the functional description, the zone sequencing was applied in the bus relay. Furthermore, as from the second auto-reclosure the 50-2 elements (also applicable to the 50-3 elements) must be blocked, i.e. address 7214 **bef.2.Cy:50-2** must be set to ***blocked T***=∞. The zone sequencing of the feeder relays is switched off but the 50-2 elements must also be blocked after the second reclosing attempt. Moreover, it must be ensured that the 50-2 elements start the automatic reclosing function: Set address 7152 **50-2** to ***Starts 79***.

Controlling Directional / Non-Directional Overcurrent Protection Elements via Dynamic Cold Load Pickup

The dynamic cold load pickup function provides a further alternative to control the protection via the automatic reclosing system (see also Section 2.4). This function contains the parameter 1702 **Start Condition** It determines the starting conditions for the increased setting values of current and time of the dynamic cold load pickup that must apply for directional and non-directional overcurrent protection.

If parameter 1702 **Start Condition** is set to ***79 ready***, the directional and non-directional overcurrent protection always employ the increased setting values if the automatic reclosing system is ready. The auto-reclosure function provides the signal ***79 ready*** for controlling the dynamic cold load pickup. The signal ***79 ready*** is always active if the auto-reclosing system is available, active, unblocked and ready for another cycle. Control via the dynamic cold load pickup function is non-cyclic.

Since control via dynamic cold load pickup and cyclic control via auto-reclosing system can run simultaneously, the directional and non-directional overcurrent protection must coordinate the input values of the two interfaces. In this context the cyclic auto-reclosing control has the priority and thus overwrites the release of the dynamic cold load pickup function.

If the protective elements are controlled via the automatic reclosing function, changing the control variables (e.g. by blocking) has no effect on elements that are already running. The elements in question are continued.

Note Regarding Settings List for Automatic Reclosing Function

The setting options of address 7137 **Cmd.via control** are generated dynamically according to the current configuration.

2.14.7 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7101	FCT 79	OFF ON	OFF	79 Auto-Reclose Function
7103	BLOCK MC Dur.	0.50 .. 320.00 sec; 0	1.00 sec	AR blocking duration after manual close
7105	TIME RESTRAINT	0.50 .. 320.00 sec	3.00 sec	79 Auto Reclosing reset time
7108	SAFETY 79 ready	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Safety Time until 79 is ready
7113	CHECK CB?	No check Chk each cycle	No check	Check circuit breaker before AR?
7114	T-Start MONITOR	0.01 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	AR start-signal monitoring time
7115	CB TIME OUT	0.10 .. 320.00 sec	3.00 sec	Circuit Breaker (CB) Supervision Time
7116	Max. DEAD EXT.	0.50 .. 1800.00 sec; ∞	100.00 sec	Maximum dead time extension
7117	T-ACTION	0.01 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	∞ sec	Action time
7118	T DEAD DELAY	0.0 .. 1800.0 sec; ∞	1.0 sec	Maximum Time Delay of Dead-Time Start
7127	DEADTIME 1: PH	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 1: Phase Fault
7128	DEADTIME 1: G	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 1: Ground Fault
7129	DEADTIME 2: PH	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 2: Phase Fault
7130	DEADTIME 2: G	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 2: Ground Fault
7131	DEADTIME 3: PH	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 3: Phase Fault
7132	DEADTIME 3: G	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 3: Ground Fault
7133	DEADTIME 4: PH	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 4: Phase Fault
7134	DEADTIME 4: G	0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 4: Ground Fault
7135	# OF RECL. GND	0 .. 9	1	Number of Reclosing Cycles Ground
7136	# OF RECL. PH	0 .. 9	1	Number of Reclosing Cycles Phase
7137	Cmd.via control	(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Close command via control device
7138	Internal SYNC	(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Internal 25 synchronisation
7139	External SYNC	YES NO	NO	External 25 synchronisation
7140	ZONE SEQ.COORD.	OFF ON	OFF	ZSC - Zone sequence coordina-tion

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7150	50-1	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-1
7151	50N-1	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-1
7152	50-2	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-2
7153	50N-2	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-2
7154	51	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	51
7155	51N	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	51N
7156	67-1	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67-1
7157	67N-1	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N-1
7158	67-2	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67-2
7159	67N-2	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N-2
7160	67 TOC	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67 TOC
7161	67N TOC	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N TOC
7162	sens Ground Flt	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	(Sensitive) Ground Fault
7163	46	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	46
7164	BINARY INPUT	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	Binary Input
7165	3Pol.PICKUP BLK	YES NO	NO	3 Pole Pickup blocks 79
7166	50-3	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-3

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7167	50N-3	No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-3
7200	bef.1.Cy:50-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-1
7201	bef.1.Cy:50N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-1
7202	bef.1.Cy:50-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-2
7203	bef.1.Cy:50N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-2
7204	bef.1.Cy:51	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 51
7205	bef.1.Cy:51N	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 51N
7206	bef.1.Cy:67-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67-1
7207	bef.1.Cy:67N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N-1
7208	bef.1.Cy:67-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67-2
7209	bef.1.Cy:67N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N-2
7210	bef.1.Cy:67 TOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67 TOC
7211	bef.1.Cy:67NTOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N TOC
7212	bef.2.Cy:50-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-1
7213	bef.2.Cy:50N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-1
7214	bef.2.Cy:50-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-2

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7215	bef.2.Cy:50N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-2
7216	bef.2.Cy:51	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 51
7217	bef.2.Cy:51N	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 51N
7218	bef.2.Cy:67-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67-1
7219	bef.2.Cy:67N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N-1
7220	bef.2.Cy:67-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67-2
7221	bef.2.Cy:67N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N-2
7222	bef.2.Cy:67 TOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67 TOC
7223	bef.2.Cy:67NTOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N TOC
7224	bef.3.Cy:50-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-1
7225	bef.3.Cy:50N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-1
7226	bef.3.Cy:50-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-2
7227	bef.3.Cy:50N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-2
7228	bef.3.Cy:51	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 51
7229	bef.3.Cy:51N	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 51N
7230	bef.3.Cy:67-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67-1

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7231	bef.3.Cy:67N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N-1
7232	bef.3.Cy:67-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67-2
7233	bef.3.Cy:67N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N-2
7234	bef.3.Cy:67 TOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67 TOC
7235	bef.3.Cy:67NTOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N TOC
7236	bef.4.Cy:50-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-1
7237	bef.4.Cy:50N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-1
7238	bef.4.Cy:50-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-2
7239	bef.4.Cy:50N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-2
7240	bef.4.Cy:51	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 51
7241	bef.4.Cy:51N	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 51N
7242	bef.4.Cy:67-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67-1
7243	bef.4.Cy:67N-1	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N-1
7244	bef.4.Cy:67-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67-2
7245	bef.4.Cy:67N-2	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N-2
7246	bef.4.Cy:67 TOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67 TOC

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7247	bef.4.Cy:67NTOC	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N TOC
7248	bef.1.Cy:50-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-3
7249	bef.1.Cy:50N-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-3
7250	bef.2.Cy:50-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-3
7251	bef.2.Cy:50N-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-3
7252	bef.3.Cy:50-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-3
7253	bef.3.Cy:50N-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-3
7254	bef.4.Cy:50-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-3
7255	bef.4.Cy:50N-3	Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-3

2.14.8 Information List

No.	Information	Type of In-formation	Comments
127	79 ON/OFF	IntSP	79 ON/OFF (via system port)
2701	>79 ON	SP	>79 ON
2702	>79 OFF	SP	>79 OFF
2703	>BLOCK 79	SP	>BLOCK 79
2711	>79 Start	SP	>79 External start of internal A/R
2715	>Start 79 Gnd	SP	>Start 79 Ground program
2716	>Start 79 Ph	SP	>Start 79 Phase program
2722	>ZSC ON	SP	>Switch zone sequence coordination ON
2723	>ZSC OFF	SP	>Switch zone sequence coordination OFF
2730	>CB Ready	SP	>Circuit breaker READY for reclosing
2731	>Sync.release	SP	>79: Sync. release from ext. sync.-check
2753	79 DT delay ex.	OUT	79: Max. Dead Time Start Delay expired
2754	>79 DT St.Delay	SP	>79: Dead Time Start Delay
2781	79 OFF	OUT	79 Auto recloser is switched OFF
2782	79 ON	IntSP	79 Auto recloser is switched ON

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
2784	79 is NOT ready	OUT	79 Auto recloser is NOT ready
2785	79 DynBlock	OUT	79 - Auto-reclose is dynamically BLOCKED
2788	79 T-CBreadyExp	OUT	79: CB ready monitoring window expired
2801	79 in progress	OUT	79 - in progress
2808	79 BLK: CB open	OUT	79: CB open with no trip
2809	79 T-Start Exp	OUT	79: Start-signal monitoring time expired
2810	79 TdeadMax Exp	OUT	79: Maximum dead time expired
2823	79 no starter	OUT	79: no starter configured
2824	79 no cycle	OUT	79: no cycle configured
2827	79 BLK by trip	OUT	79: blocking due to trip
2828	79 BLK:3ph p.u.	OUT	79: blocking due to 3-phase pickup
2829	79 Tact expired	OUT	79: action time expired before trip
2830	79 Max. No. Cyc	OUT	79: max. no. of cycles exceeded
2844	79 1stCyc. run.	OUT	79 1st cycle running
2845	79 2ndCyc. run.	OUT	79 2nd cycle running
2846	79 3rdCyc. run.	OUT	79 3rd cycle running
2847	79 4thCyc. run.	OUT	79 4th or higher cycle running
2851	79 Close	OUT	79 - Close command
2862	79 Successful	OUT	79 - cycle successful
2863	79 Lockout	OUT	79 - Lockout
2865	79 Sync.Request	OUT	79: Synchro-check request
2878	79 L-N Sequence	OUT	79-A/R single phase reclosing sequence
2879	79 L-L Sequence	OUT	79-A/R multi-phase reclosing sequence
2883	ZSC active	OUT	Zone Sequencing is active
2884	ZSC ON	OUT	Zone sequence coordination switched ON
2885	ZSC OFF	OUT	Zone sequence coordination switched OFF
2889	79 1.CycZoneRel	OUT	79 1st cycle zone extension release
2890	79 2.CycZoneRel	OUT	79 2nd cycle zone extension release
2891	79 3.CycZoneRel	OUT	79 3rd cycle zone extension release
2892	79 4.CycZoneRel	OUT	79 4th cycle zone extension release
2899	79 CloseRequest	OUT	79: Close request to Control Function

2.15 Fault Locator

The measurement of the distance to a short-circuit fault is a supplement to the protection functions. Power transmission within the system can be increased when the fault is located and cleared faster.

2.15.1 Description

General

The fault locator is an autonomous and independent function which uses the line and power system parameters set in other functions. In the event of a fault, it is addressed by the protection functions provided in the 7SJ62/64 device.

The protected object can e.g. be an inhomogeneous line. For calculation purposes, the line can be divided into different sections, for example, a short cable followed by an overhead line. In such protected objects, you can configure each section individually. Without this information, the fault locator uses the general line data (see Section 2.1.6.2).

The fault locator also calculates double ground faults with different base points, reverse faults and faults that are located behind the configured sections. For faults that are not located within the configured sections, the fault locator uses the general line data.

The fault locator can be triggered by the trip command of the non-directional or directional time overcurrent protection, or by each fault detection. In the latter case, fault location calculations is even possible if another protection relay cleared the fault. Additionally, the fault location can be initiated via a binary input. However, it is a prerequisite that pickup of the time overcurrent protection is performed at the same time (directional or non-directional).

Fault Location Determination

The measurement principle of the fault locator is based on the calculation of impedances.

Sampled value pairs of short-circuit current and short-circuit voltage are stored in a buffer (at a sampling rate of 1/16 cycle) shortly after the trip command. At that time, even with very fast circuit breakers, no errors in the measured values have occurred during the shutdown procedure. Measured value filtering and the number of impedance calculations are adjusted automatically to the number of stable measured value pairs in the determined data window. If no sufficient data windows with reliable values could be determined for fault location, message „`Flt.Loc.invalid`“ is issued.

The fault locator evaluates the short-circuit loops and uses the loops with the lowest fault impedance (see margin heading „Loop Selection“).

Note

If in **`Power System Data 1`** address 213 ***`Vab, Vbc, VGnd`*** was selected for the voltage connection (connection of two phase-to-phase voltages as well as the displacement voltage), but without connecting a displacement voltage to the device, the fault locator cannot function properly and must be taken out of service.

Loop Selection

Using the pickup of the time overcurrent protection (directional or non-directional), the valid measurement loops for the calculation of fault impedance are selected.

Table 2-19 shows the assignment of the evaluated loops to the possible pickup scenarios of the protection elements.

Table 2-19 Assignment of Pickup - evaluated Loops

Pickup by				fault type	measured loop	signaled loop
A	B	C	N			
x				A	A-N	A-N
	x			B	B-N	B-N
		x		C	C-N	C-N
			x	N	A-N, B-N, C-N	lowest impedance
x			x	A-N	A-N	A-N
	x		x	B-N	B-N	B-N
		x	x	C-N	C-N	C-N
x	x			A-B	A-B	A-B
x		x		A-C	A-C	A-C
	x	x		B-C	B-C	B-C
x	x		x	A-B-N	A-B, A-N, B-N	Lowest impedance
x		x	x	A-C-N	C-A, A-N, B-N	Lowest impedance
	x	x	x	B-C-N	B-C, B-N, C-N	Lowest impedance
x	x	x		A-B-C	A-B, B-C, C-A	lowest impedance
x	x	x	x	A-B-C-N	A-B, B-C, C-A, A-N, B-N, C-N	lowest impedance

Output of Fault Location

The following information is outout as result of the fault location:

- the short-circuit loop from which the fault reactance was determined,
- the fault reactance X in Ω primary and Ω secondary,
- the fault resistance R in Ω primary and Ω secondary,
- the distance to fault d in kilometers or miles of the line proportional to the reactance, converted on the basis of the set line reactance per unit line length,
- the distance to fault d in % of the line length, calculated on the basis of the set reactance per unit length and the set line length.

Line Sections

The line type is determined by the line section settings. If, for instance, the line includes a cable and an overhead line, two different sections must be configured. The system can distinguish between up to three different line types. When configuring this line data, please note that the different tabs for setting the line sections will only be displayed if more than one line section has been configured under the functional scope (address 181). The parameters for a line section are entered in the Setting tab .

2.15.2 Setting Notes

General

The fault location is only enabled if address 180 was set to ***Enabled*** during configuration of the function extent.

Under address 181 **L-sections FL** the number of line section must be selected, which is required for the accurate description of the line. If the number is set to ***2 Sections*** or ***3 Sections***, further setting sheets appear in the **Power System Data 2** in DIGSI. Default setting is ***1 Section***.

Line Data

To calculate the fault distance in kilometers or miles, the device needs the per distance reactance of the line in Ω/kilometer or Ω/mile. Furthermore, the line length in km or miles, the angle of the line impedance, and resistance and reactance ratios are required. These parameters have already been set in the **Power System Data 2** for a maximum of 3 line sections (see Section 2.1.6.2 under„Ground Impedance Ratios“ and „Reactance per Unit Length“).

Initiation of Measurement

Normally the fault location calculation is started when a directional or non-directional time overcurrent protection initiates a trip signal (address 8001 **START** = ***TRIP***). However, it may also be initiated when pickup drops out (address 8001 **START** = ***Pickup***), e.g. when another protection element clears the fault. Irrespective of this fact, calculation of the fault location can be triggered externally via a binary input. (FNo. 1106 „>Start Flt. Loc“) provided the device has picked up.

2.15.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8001	START	Pickup TRIP	Pickup	Start fault locator with

2.15.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1106	>Start Flt. Loc	SP	>Start Fault Locator
1114	Rpri =	VI	Flt Locator: primary RESISTANCE
1115	Xpri =	VI	Flt Locator: primary REACTANCE
1117	Rsec =	VI	Flt Locator: secondary RESISTANCE
1118	Xsec =	VI	Flt Locator: secondary REACTANCE
1119	dist =	VI	Flt Locator: Distance to fault
1120	d[%] =	VI	Flt Locator: Distance [%] to fault
1122	dist =	VI	Flt Locator: Distance to fault
1123	FL Loop AG	OUT	Fault Locator Loop AG
1124	FL Loop BG	OUT	Fault Locator Loop BG
1125	FL Loop CG	OUT	Fault Locator Loop CG
1126	FL Loop AB	OUT	Fault Locator Loop AB
1127	FL Loop BC	OUT	Fault Locator Loop BC
1128	FL Loop CA	OUT	Fault Locator Loop CA
1132	Flt.Loc.invalid	OUT	Fault location invalid

2.16 Breaker Failure Protection 50BF

The breaker failure protection function monitors proper switchoff of the relevant circuit breaker.

2.16.1 Description

General

If after a programmable time delay, the circuit breaker has not opened, breaker failure protection issues a trip signal via a superordinate circuit breaker (see example in the figure below).

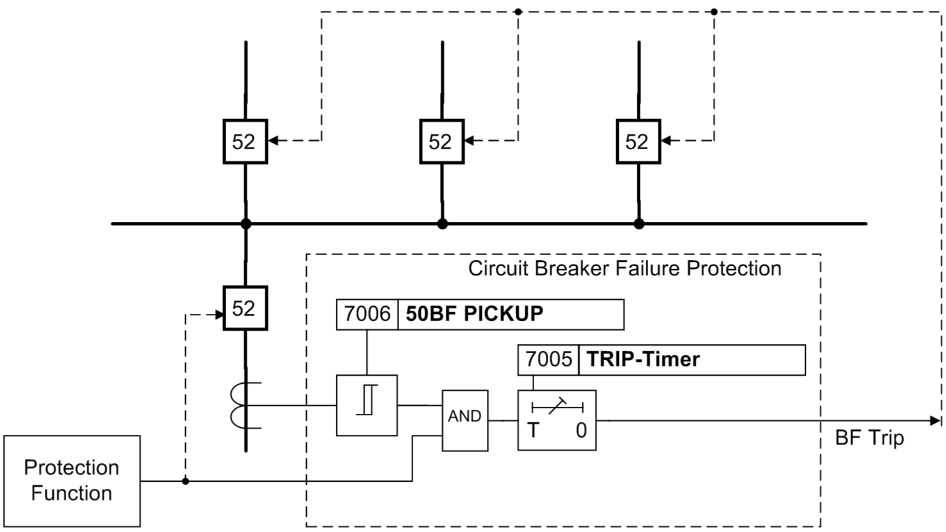


Figure 2-101 Function principle of the breaker failure protection

Initiation

The breaker failure protection function can be initiated by two different sources:

- Trip signals of internal protective functions of the 7SJ62/64,
- external trip signals via binary inputs („>50BF ext SRC“).

For each of the two sources, a unique pickup message is generated, a unique time delay is initiated, and a unique trip signal is generated. The setting values of current threshold and delay time apply to both sources.

Criteria

There are two criteria for breaker failure detection:

- Check whether the current flow has effectively disappeared after a tripping command was issued,
- Evaluate the circuit breaker's auxiliary contacts.

The criteria used to determine if the circuit breaker has operated are selectable and also depend on the protection function that initiated the breaker failure function. On tripping without fault current, e.g. via voltage protection, the current below the threshold **50BF PICKUP** is not a reliable indication of the proper functioning of the circuit breaker. In such cases, pickup exclusively depends on the auxiliary contact criterion. In protection functions based on the measurement of currents (including all short-circuit protection functions), the current flow is a preferential criterion, i.e. it is given priority, as opposed to the auxiliary contacts. If current flows above the set threshold or thresholds (***enabled w/ 3I0>***) are detected, the breaker failure protection trips even if the auxiliary criterion indicates „Breaker Open".

Monitoring of the Current Flow

Address 170 **50BF** can be set in such a way that either the current criterion can already be met by a single phase current (setting ***Enabled***) or that another current is taken into consideration in order to check the plausibility (setting ***enabled w/ 3I0>***), see Figure 2-102.

The currents are filtered through numerical filters to evaluate the fundamental harmonic. They are monitored and compared to the set limit value. Besides the three phase currents, two further current thresholds are provided in order to allow a plausibility check. For purposes of the plausibility check, a configuration of a separate threshold value can be applied accordingly. (see Figure 2-102).

The ground current I_N ($3 \cdot I_0$) is preferably used as plausibility current. Via the parameters 613 you decide whether the measured (***Ignd (measured)***) or the calculated (***3I0 (calcul.)***) values are to be used. In case of system faults not involving ground currents, no increased ground currents/residual currents are flowing, and therefore the calculated triple negative sequence current $3 \cdot I_2$ or a second phase current is used as plausibility current.

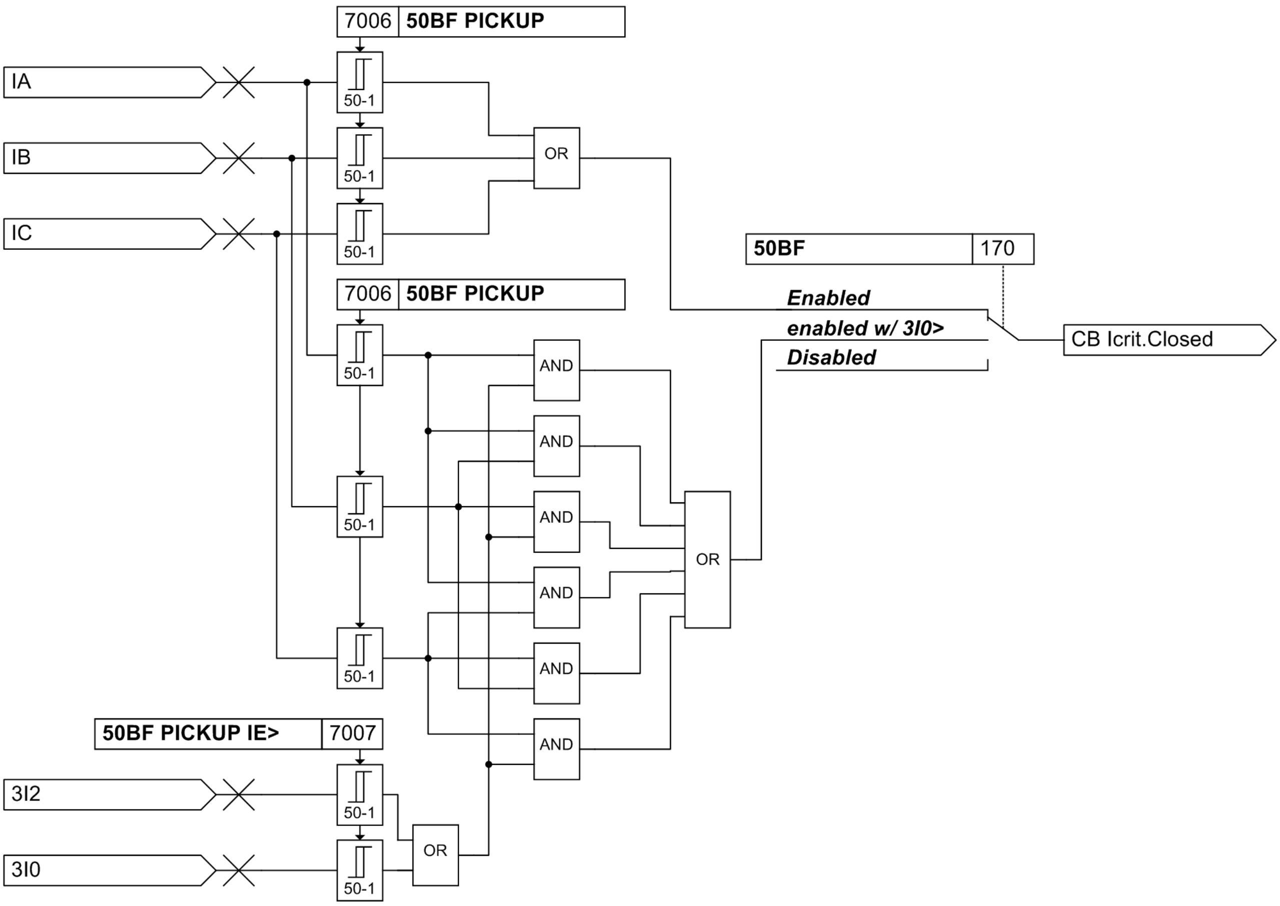


Figure 2-102 Monitoring of the current flow

Monitoring of the Circuit Breaker Auxiliary Contacts

Evaluation of the circuit breaker's auxiliary contacts depends on the type of contacts, and how they are connected to the binary inputs:

- the auxiliary contacts for circuit breaker "open" (4602 „>52-b“) and "closed" (4601 „>52-a“) are configured,
- only the auxiliary contact for circuit breaker "open" is configured(4602 „>52-b“),
- only the auxiliary contact for circuit breaker "closed" is configured(4601 „>52-a“),
- none of the two auxiliary contacts is configured.

Feedback information of the auxiliary status of the circuit breaker is evaluated, depending on the allocation of binary inputs and auxiliary contacts. After a trip command has been issued it is the aim to detect — if possible — by means of the feedback of the circuit breaker's auxiliary contacts whether the breaker is open or in intermediate position. If valid, this information can be used for a proper initiation of the breaker failure protection function.

The logic diagram illustrates the monitoring of the circuit breaker's auxiliary contacts.

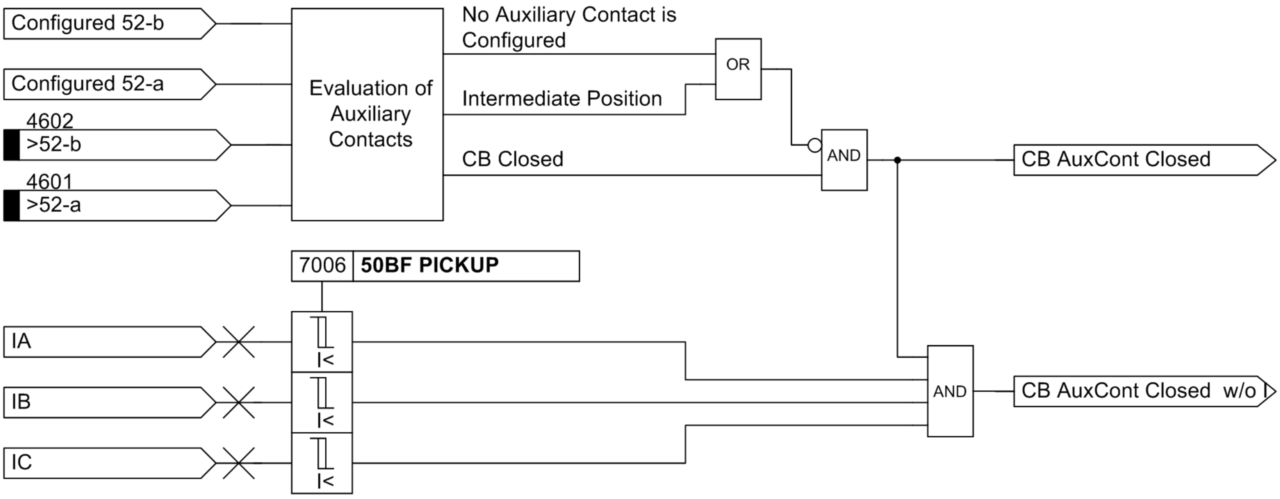


Figure 2-103 Logic diagram for breaker failure protection, monitoring of the circuit-breaker auxiliary contacts

Logic

If breaker failure protection is initiated, an alarm message is generated and a settable delay time is started. If once the time delay has elapsed, criteria for a pickup are still met, a trip signal is issued to a superordinate circuit breaker. Therefore, the trip signal issued by the circuit breaker failure protection is configured to one of the output relays.

The following figure shows the logic diagram for the breaker failure protection function. The entire breaker failure protection function may be turned on or off, or it can be blocked dynamically via binary inputs.

If the criteria that led to the pickup are no longer met when the time delay has elapsed, such pickup thus drops out and no trip signal is issued by the breaker failure protection function.

To protect against nuisance tripping due to excessive contact bounce, a stabilization of the binary inputs for external trip signals takes place. This external signal must be present during the entire period of the delay time, otherwise the timer is reset and no trip signal is issued.

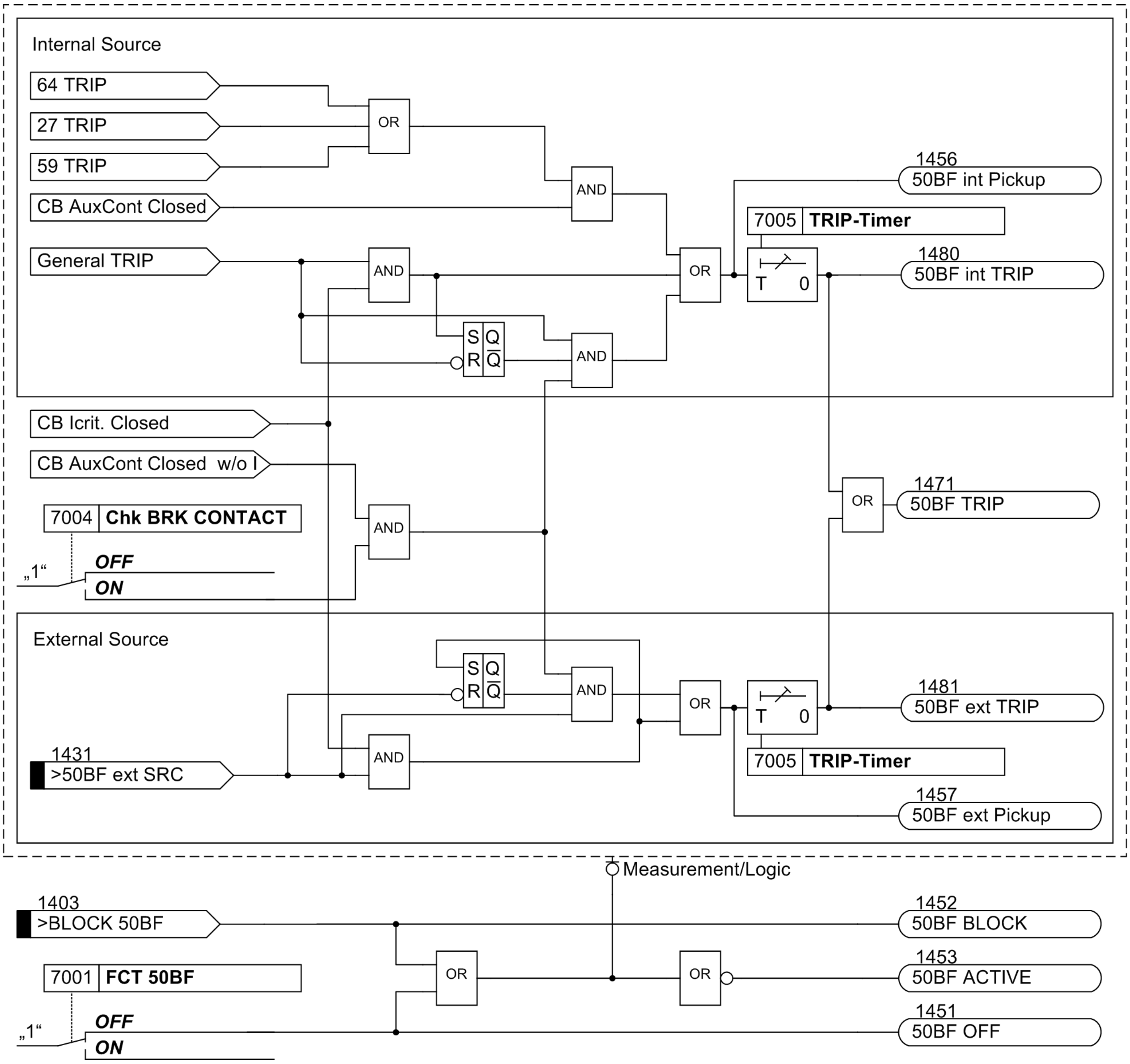


Figure 2-104 Logic diagram of the breaker failure protection

2.16.2 Setting Notes

General

Breaker failure protection is only effective and accessible if address 170 **50BF** is set to ***Enabled*** or ***enabled w/ 3I0>***. Setting ***Enabled*** considers the three phase currents for total current monitoring. Setting ***enabled w/ 3I0>*** additionally evaluates the ground current or the negative sequence system when only one phase current occurs.

If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set. The function can be set to ***ON*** or ***OFF*** under address 7001 **FCT 50BF**.

Criteria

Address 7004 **Chk BRK CONTACT** establishes whether or not the breaker auxiliary contacts connected via binary inputs are to be used as a criterion for pickup. If this address is set to ***ON***, then current criterion and/or the auxiliary contact criterion apply. This setting must be selected if the circuit breaker failure protection is started by functions, which do not always have a certain criterion for detection of an open circuit breaker, e.g. voltage protection.

Time Delay

The time delay is entered at address 7005 **TRIP-Timer**. This setting should be based on the maximum circuit breaker operating time plus the dropout time of the current flow monitoring element plus a safety margin which takes into consideration the tolerance of the time delay. Figure 2-105 illustrates the time sequences.

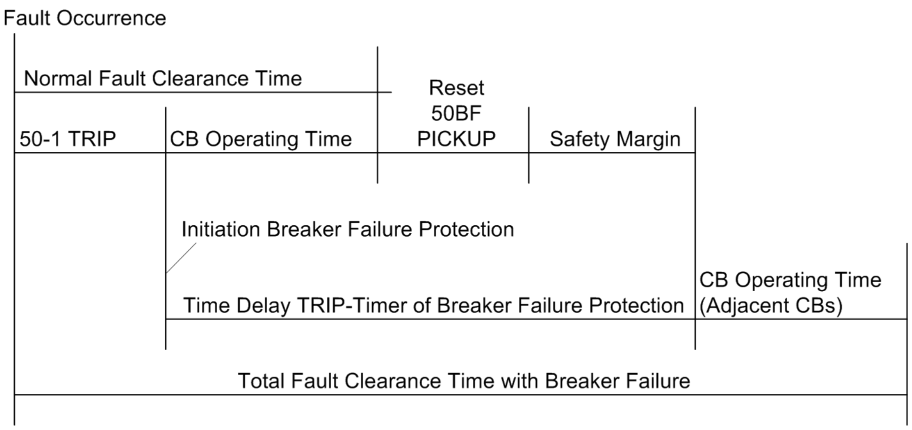


Figure 2-105 Time sequence example for normal clearance of a fault, and with circuit breaker failure

Pickup Values

The pickup value of the current flow monitoring is set under address 7006 **50BF PICKUP**, and the pickup value of the ground current monitoring under address 7007 **50BF PICKUP IE>**. The threshold values must be set at a level below the minimum fault current for which the total current monitoring must operate. A setting of 10% below the minimum fault current for which breaker failure protection must operate is recommended. The pickup value should not be set too low since otherwise there is a risk that transients in the current transformer secondary circuit may lead to extended dropout times if extremely high currents are switched off.

2.16.3 Settings

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7001	FCT 50BF		OFF ON	OFF	50BF Breaker Failure Protection
7004	Chk BRK CONTACT		OFF ON	OFF	Check Breaker contacts
7005	TRIP-Timer		0.06 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.25 sec	TRIP-Timer
7006	50BF PICKUP	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	0.10 A	50BF Pickup current threshold
		5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	0.50 A	
7007	50BF PICKUP IE>	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	0.10 A	50BF Pickup earth current threshold
		5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	0.50 A	

2.16.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
1403	>BLOCK 50BF	SP	>BLOCK 50BF
1431	>50BF ext SRC	SP	>50BF initiated externally
1451	50BF OFF	OUT	50BF is switched OFF
1452	50BF BLOCK	OUT	50BF is BLOCKED
1453	50BF ACTIVE	OUT	50BF is ACTIVE
1456	50BF int Pickup	OUT	50BF (internal) PICKUP
1457	50BF ext Pickup	OUT	50BF (external) PICKUP
1471	50BF TRIP	OUT	50BF TRIP
1480	50BF int TRIP	OUT	50BF (internal) TRIP
1481	50BF ext TRIP	OUT	50BF (external) TRIP

2.17 Flexible Protection Functions

The flexible protection function is a general function applicable for a variety of protection principles depending on its parameter settings. The user can create up to 20 flexible protection functions. Each function can be used either as an autonomous protection function, as an additional protective element of an existing protection function or as a universal logic, e.g. for monitoring tasks.

2.17.1 Functional Description

General

The function is a combination of a standard protection logic and a characteristic (measured quantity or derived quantity) that is adjustable via parameters. The characteristics listed in table 2-20 and the derived protection functions are available.

Table 2-20 Possible Protection Functions

Characteristic Group	Characteristic / Measured Quantity		Protective Function	ANSI No.	Operating Mode	
					3-phase	1-phase
Current	I	RMS value of fundamental component	Time overcurrent protection	50, 50G	X	X
	I_{rms}	True RMS (r.m.s. value)	Time overcurrent protection Overload protection	50, 50G	X	X
	$3I_0$	Zero sequence system	Time overcurrent protection, ground	50N	X	
	I1	Positive sequence component			X	
	I2	Negative sequence component	Negative sequence protection	46	X	
	I2/I1	Negative/positive sequence component ratio			X	
Frequency	f	Frequency	Frequency protection	81U/O	without phase reference	
	df/dt	Frequency change	Frequency change protection	81R		
Voltage	V	RMS value of fundamental component	Voltage protection Displacement voltage	27, 59, 59G	X	X
	V_{rms}	True RMS (r.m.s. value)	Voltage protection Displacement voltage	27, 59, 59G	X	X
	$3V_0$	Zero-sequence system	Displacement voltage	59N	X	
	V_1	Positive sequence component	Voltage protection	27, 59	X	
	V_2	Negative sequence component	Voltage asymmetry	47	X	
Power	P	Active power	Reverse power protection Power protection	32R, 32, 37	X	X
	Q	Reactive power	Power protection	32	X	X
	cos φ	Power factor	Power factor	55	X	X
Binary input	–	Binary input	External trip commands		without phase reference	

Section 2.18 gives an application example of the function „reverse power protection".

The maximum 20 configurable protection functions operate independently of each other. The following description concerns one function; it can be applied accordingly to all other flexible functions. The logic diagram 2-106 illustrates the description.

Function Logic

The function can be switched ***ON*** and ***OFF*** or, it can be set to ***Alarm Only***. In this status, a pickup condition will neither initiate fault recording nor start the trip time delay. Tripping is thus not possible.

Changing the Power System Data 1 after flexible functions have been configured may cause these functions to be set incorrectly. Message (FNo.235.2128 „$00 inval.set“) reports this condition. The function is inactive in this case and function's setting has to be modified.

Blocking Functions

The function can be blocked via binary input (FNo. 235.2110 „>BLOCK $00“) or via local operating terminal („Control“ -> „Tagging“ -> „Set“). Blocking will reset the function's entire measurement logic as well as all running times and indications. Blocking via the local operating terminal may be useful if the function is in a status of permanent pickup which does not allow the function to be reset. In context with voltage-based characteristics, the function can be blocked if one of the measuring voltages fails. Recognition of this status is either accomplished by the relay's internal „Fuse-Failure-Monitor“ (FNo. 170 „VT FuseFail“; see chapter 2.11.1) or via auxiliary contacts of the voltage transformer CB (FNo. 6509 „>FAIL:FEEDER VT“ and FNo. 6510 „>FAIL: BUS VT“). This blocking mechanism can be enabled or disabled in the according parameters. The associated parameter **BLK.by Vol.Loss** is only available if the characteristic is based on a voltage measurement.

When using the flexible function for power protection or power monitoring, it will be blocked if currents fall below 0.03 I_{Nom}.

Operating Mode, Measured Quantity, Measurement Method

The flexible function can be tailored to assume a specific protective function for a concrete application in parameters **OPERRAT. MODE**, **MEAS. QUANTITY**, **MEAS. METHOD** and **PICKUP WITH**. Parameter **OPERRAT. MODE** can be set to specify whether the function works ***3-phase***, ***1-phase*** or ***no reference***, i.e. without a fixed phase reference. The three-phase method evaluates all three phases in parallel. This implies that threshold evaluation, pickup indications and trip time delay are accomplished selectively for each phase and parallel to each other. This may be for example the typical operating principle of a three-phase time overcurrent protection. When operating single-phase, the function employs either a phase's measured quantity, which must be stated explicitly, (e.g. evaluating only the current in phase ***Ib***), the measured ground current ***In*** or the measured displacement voltage ***Vn***. If the characteristic relates to the frequency or if external trip commands are used, the operating principle is without (fixed) phase reference. Additional parameters can be set to specify the used **MEAS. QUANTITY** and the **MEAS. METHOD**. The **MEAS. METHOD** determines for current and voltage measured values whether the function uses the rms value of the fundamental component or the normal r.m.s. value (true RMS) that evaluates also harmonics. All other characteristics use always the rms value of the fundamental component. Parameter **PICKUP WITH** moreover specifies whether the function picks up on exceeding the threshold (>-element) or on falling below the threshold (<-element).

Characteristic Curve

The function's characteristic curve is always „definite time“; this means that the delay time is not affected by the measured quantity.

Logic

Figure 2-106 shows the logic diagram of a three-phase function. If the function operates on one phase or without phase reference, phase selectivity and phase-specific indications are not relevant.

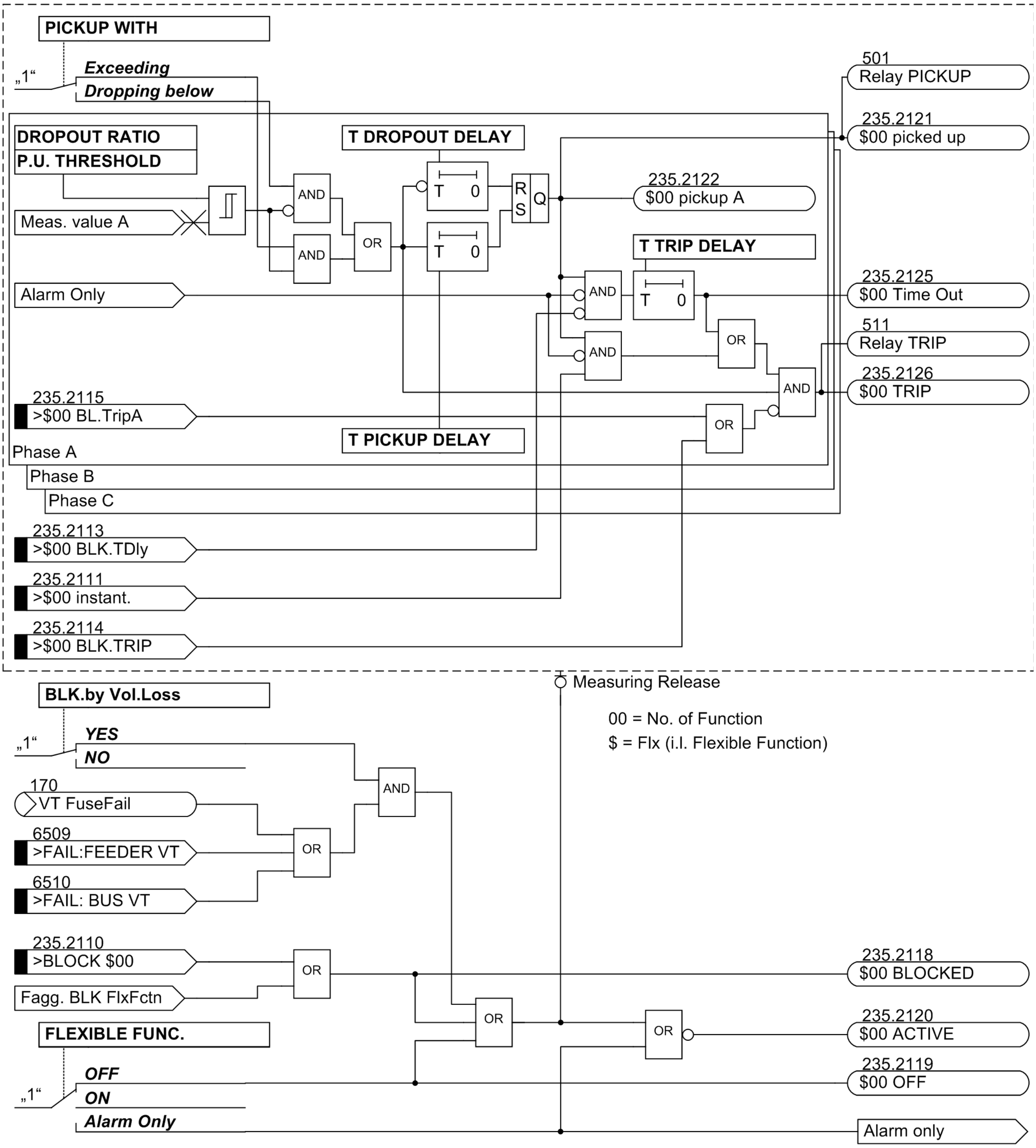


Figure 2-106 Logic diagram of the flexible protection functions

The parameters can be set to monitor either exceeding or dropping below of the threshold. The configurable pickup delay time will be started once the threshold (>-element) has been exceeded. When the delay time has elapsed and the threshold is still violated, the pickup of the phase (e.g. no. 235.2122 „$00 pickup A")and of the function (no. 235.2121 „$00 picked up") is reported. If the pickup delay is set to zero, the pickup will occur simultaneously with the detection of the threshold violation. If the function is enabled, the pickup will start the trip delay time and the fault log. This is not the case if set to "Alarm only". If the threshold violation persists after the trip delay time has elapsed, the trip will be initiated upon its expiration (no. 235.2126 „$00 TRIP"). The timeout is reported via (no. 235.2125 „$00 Time Out"). Expiry of the trip delay time can be blocked via binary input (no. 235.2113 „>$00 BLK.TDly"). The delay time will not be started as long as the binary input is active; a trip can thus be initiated. The delay time is started after the binary input has dropped out and the pickup is still present. It is also possible to bypass the expiration of the delay time by activating binary input (no. 235.2111 „>$00 instant."). The trip will be launched immediately when the pickup is present and the binary input has been activated. The trip command can be blocked via binary inputs (no. 235.2115 „>$00 BL.TripA") and (no. 235.2114 „>$00 BLK.TRIP"). The phase-selective blocking of the trip command is required for interaction with the inrush restraint (see „Interaction with other functions"). The function's dropout ratio can be set. If the threshold (>-element) is undershot after the pickup, the dropout delay time will be started. The pickup is maintained during that time, a started trip delay time continues to count down. If the trip delay time has elapsed while the dropout delay time is still during, the trip command will only be given if the current threshold is exceeded. The element will only drop out when the dropout delay time has elapsed. If the time is set to zero, the dropout will be initiated immediately once the threshold is undershot.

External Trip Commands

The logic diagram does not explicitly depict the external trip commands since their functionality is analogous. If the binary input is activated for external trip commands (no. 235.2112 „>$00 Dir.TRIP"), it will be logically treated as threshold overshooting, i.e. once it has been activated, the pickup delay time is started. If the pickup delay time is set to zero, the pickup condition will be reported immediately starting the trip delay time. Otherwise, the logic is the same as depicted in Figure 2-106.

Interaction with Other Functions

The flexible protection functions interact with a number of other functions such as the

- Breaker failure protection:

  The breaker failure protection is started automatically if the function initiates a trip. The trip will, however, only take place if the current criterion is met at this time, i.e. the set minimum current threshold 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** (Power System Data 1) has been exceeded.

- Automatic reclosing (AR):

  The AR cannot be started directly. In order to interact with the AR, the trip command of the flexible function needs be linked in CFC to binary input no. 2716 „>Start 79 Ph“ or no. 2715.„>Start 79 Gnd“. Using an operating time requires the pickup of the flexible function to be linked to binary input no. 2711 „>79 Start“.

- Fuse-Failure-Monitor (see description at „Blocking Functions“).

- Inrush restraint:

  Direct interaction with the inrush restraint is not possible. In order to block a flexible function by the inrush restraint, the blocking must be carried out in CFC. The flexible function provides three binary inputs for blocking trip commands selectively for each phase (no. 235.2115 to 235.2117). They have to be linked with the phase-selective indications for detecting the inrush (no. 1840 to 1842). Activating a crossblock function requires the phase-selective inrush indications to be logically combined with the binary input for blocking the function trip command (no. 235.2114 „>$00 BLK.TRIP“). The flexible function also needs to be delayed by at least 20 ms to make sure that the inrush restraint picks up before the flexible function.

- Entire relay logic:

  The pickup signal of the flexible function is added to the general device pickup, the trip signal is added to the general device trip (see also Chapter 2.22). All functions associated with general device pickup and tripping are thus also applied to the flexible function.

  After the picked up element has dropped out, the trip signals of the flexible protection functions are held up at least for the specified minimum trip command time 210 T TRIPCOM MIN.

2.17.2 Setting Notes

The setting of the functional scope determines the number of flexible protection functions to be used (see Chapter 2.1.1). If a flexible function in the functional scope is disabled (by removing the checkmark), this will result in losing all settings and configurations of this function or its settings will be reset to their default settings.

General

In the DIGSI setting dialog „General“, parameter **FLEXIBLE FUNC.** can be set to ***OFF***, ***ON*** or ***Alarm Only***. If the function is enabled in operational mode ***Alarm Only***, no faults are recorded, no „Effective“-indication is generated, no trip command issued and neither will the circuit-breaker protection be affected. Therefore, this operational mode is preferred when a flexible function is not required to operate as a protection function. Furthermore, the **OPERRAT. MODE** can be configured:

3-phase – functions evaluate the three-phase measuring system, i.e. all three phases are processed simultaneously. A typical example is the three-phase operating time overcurrent protection.

Single-phase – functions evaluate only the individual measuring value. This can be an individual phase value (e.g. V_B) or a ground variable (V_N or I_N).

Setting ***no reference*** determines the evaluation of measured variables irrespective of a single or three-phase connection of current and voltage. Table 2-20 provides an overview regarding which variables can be used in which mode of operation.

Measured Variable:

In the setting dialog „Measured Variable“ the measured variables to be evaluated by the flexible protection functions can be selected, which may be a calculated or a directly measured variable. The setting options that can be selected here are dependant on the mode of measured-value processing as predefined in parameter **OPERRAT. MODE** (see the following table).

Table 2-21 Parameter “Mode of Operation” and “Measured Variable”

Parameter **OPERRAT. MODE** Setting	Parameter **MEAS. QUANTITY** Setting Options
Single-phase, Three-phase	Current Voltage P forward P reverse Q forward Q reverse Power factor
Without Reference	Frequency df/dt rising df/dt falling Binary Input

Measurement Procedures

The measurement procedures as set out in the following table can be configured for the measured variables - current, voltage and power. The dependencies of the available measurement procedures of configurable modes of operation and the measured variable are also indicated.

Table 2-22 Parameter in the Setting Dialog "Measurement Procedure", Mode of Operation 3-phase

Mode of Operation	**Measured Variable**		**Notes**
Three-phase	Current, Voltage	Parameter **MEAS. METHOD** Setting Options	
		Fundamental Harmonic	Only the fundamental harmonic is evaluated, higher harmonics are suppressed. This is the standard measurement procedure of the protection functions. Important: The voltage threshold value is always parameterized as phase-to-phase voltage independent of parameter VOLTAGE SYSTEM.
		True RMS	The "true" RMS value is determined, i.e. higher harmonics are evaluated. This procedure is applied, for example, if an overload protection element must be realized on the basis of a current measurement, as the higher harmonics contribute to thermal heating. Important: The voltage threshold value is always parameterized as phase-to-phase voltage independent of parameter VOLTAGE SYSTEM.
		Positive Sequence System, Negative Sequence System, Zero Sequence System	In order to realize certain applications, the positive sequence system or negative sequence system can be configured as measurement procedure. Examples are: - I2 (tripping monitoring system) - U2 (voltage asymmetry) Via the selection zero-sequence system, additional zero-sequence current or zero-sequence voltage functions can be realized that operate independent of the ground variables IE and UE, which are measured directly via transformers. Important: The voltage threshold value is always parameterized always parameterized according to the definition of the symmetrical components independent of parameter VOLTAGE SYSTEM.
	Current	Ratio I2/I1	The ratio negative/positive sequence current is evaluated
	Voltage	Parameter **VOLTAGE SYSTEM** Setting Options	
		Phase-to-phase Phase-to-ground	If phase-to-ground voltages are connected to the device (see parameter address 213 VT Connect. 3ph), it can be selected whether a three-phase operating voltage function must evaluate the phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltages. When selecting phase-to-phase, these variables are derived from the phase-to-ground voltages. The selection is, for example, important for single-pole faults. If the faulty voltage drops to zero, the affected phase-to-ground voltage is thus zero, and the respective phase-to-phase voltages drop to the variable of a phase-to-ground voltage. With phase-to-phase voltage connections the parameter is hidden.

Note

With regard to the phase-selective pickup messages, a special behavior is observed in the three-phase voltage protection with phase-to-phase variables, because the phase-selective pickup message "Flx01 Pickup Lx" is allocated to the respective measured-value channel "Lx".

Single-pole faults:

If, for example, voltage V_A drops to such degree that the voltages V_{AB} and V_{CA} undershoot their threshold values, the device indicates pickups “Flx01 Pickup A” and “Flx01 Pickup C”, because the undershooting was detected in the first and third measured-value channel.

Two-pole faults:

If, for example, voltage V_{AB} drops to such degree that its threshold value is undershot, the device then indicates pickup "Flx01 Pickup A", because the undershooting was detected in the first measured-value channel.

Table 2-23 Parameter in the Setting Dialog "Measurement Procedure", Mode of Operation 1-phase

Mode of Operation	**Measured Variable**		**Notes**
Single-phase	Current, Voltage	Parameter **MEAS. METHOD** Setting Options	
		Fundamental Harmonic	Only the fundamental harmonic is evaluated, higher harmonics are suppressed. This is the standard measurement procedure of the protection functions.
		True RMS	The „True“ RMS value is determined, i.e. higher harmonics are evaluated. This procedure is applied, for example, if an overload protection element must be realized on the basis of a current measurement, as the higher harmonics contribute to thermal heating.
	Current	Parameter **CURRENT** Setting Options	
		IA IB IC IN INS IN2	It is determined which current-measuring channel must be evaluated by the function. Depending on the device version, either IN (normal-sensitive ground current input), INS (sensitive ground current input) or IN2 (second ground current connected to the device) can be selected.
	Voltage	Parameter **VOLTAGE** Setting Options	
		VAB VBC VCA VAN VBN VCN VN	It is determined which voltage-measuring channel must be evaluated by the function. When selecting phase-to-phase voltage, the threshold value must be set as a phase-to-phase value, when selecting a phase-to-ground variable as phase-to-ground voltage. The extent of the setting texts depends on the connection of the voltage transformer (see address 213 VT Connect. 3ph).
	P forward, P reverse, Q forward, Q reverse	Parameter **POWER** Setting Options	
		IA VAN IB VBN IC VCN	It is determined which power-measuring channel (current and voltage) must be evaluated by the function. With phase-to-phase voltage connections the parameter is hidden (see address 213 VT Connect. 3ph).

Note

With single-phase voltage protection, the configured voltage threshold is always interpreted as voltage at the terminal. The parameterization in 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** (see Power System Data 1) is ignored here.

The forward direction of power (P forward, Q reverse) is the direction of the line. Parameter (1108 **P,Q sign**) for sign inversion of the power display in the operating measured values is ignored by the flexible functions.

Via parameter **PICKUP WITH** it is determined whether the function must be triggered on exceeding or undershooting of the set threshold value.

Settings

The pickup thresholds, delay times and dropout ratios of the flexible protection function are set in the „Settings“ dialog box in DIGSI.

The pickup threshold of the function is configured via parameter **P.U. THRESHOLD**. The OFF-command delay time is set via parameter **T TRIP DELAY**. Both setting values must be selected according to the required application.

The pickup can be delayed via parameter **T PICKUP DELAY**. This parameter is usually set to zero (default setting) in protection applications, because a protection function should pick up as quickly as possible. A setting deviating from zero may be appropriate if a trip log is not desired to be started upon each short-term exceeding of the pickup threshold, for example, with power protection or when a function is not used as a protection, but as a monitoring function.

When setting the power threshold values, it is important to take into consideration that a minimum current of 0.03 I_N is required for power calculation. The power calculation is blocked for lower currents.

The dropout of pickup can be delayed via parameter **T DROPOUT DELAY**. This setting is also set to zero by default (standard setting) A setting deviating from zero may be required if the device is utilized together with electro-magnetic devices with considerably longer dropout ratios than the digital protection device (see Chapter 2.2 for more information). When utilizing the dropout time delay, it is recommended to set it to a shorter time than the OFF-command delay time in order to avoid both times to "race".

Parameter **BLK.by Vol.Loss** determines whether a function whose measured variable is based on a voltage measurement (measured quantities voltage, P forward, P reverse, Q forward, Q reverse and power factor), should be blocked in case of a measured voltage failure (set to ***YES***) or not (set to ***NO***).

The dropout ratio of the function can be selected in parameter **DROPOUT RATIO**. The standard dropout ratio of protection functions is 0.95 (default setting). If the function is used as power protection, a dropout ratio of at least 0.9 should be set. The same applies to the utilization of the symmetrical components of current and voltage. If the dropout ratio is decreased, it would be sensible to test the pickup of the function regarding possible "chatter".

The dropout difference of the frequency elements is set under parameter **DO differential**). Usually, the default setting of 0.02 Hz can be retained. A higher dropout difference should be set in weak systems with larger, short-term frequency fluctuations to avoid chattering of the message.

The frequency change element (df/dt) works with a fixed dropout differential.

Renaming Messages, Checking Configurations

After parameterization of a flexible function, the following steps should be noted:

- Open matrix in DIGSI
- Rename the neutral message texts in accordance with the application.
- Check configurations on contacts and in operation and fault buffer, or set them according to the requirements.

Further Information

The following instruction should be noted:

- As the power factor does not differentiate between capacitive and inductive, the sign of the reactive power may be used with CFC-help as an additional criterion.

2.17.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
0	FLEXIBLE FUNC.		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	Flexible Function
0	OPERRAT. MODE		3-phase 1-phase no reference	3-phase	Mode of Operation
0	MEAS. QUANTITY		Please select Current Voltage P forward P reverse Q forward Q reverse Power factor Frequency df/dt rising df/dt falling Binary Input	Please select	Selection of Measured Quantity
0	MEAS. METHOD		Fundamental True RMS Positive seq. Negative seq. Zero sequence Ratio I2/I1	Fundamental	Selection of Measurement Method
0	PICKUP WITH		Exceeding Dropping below	Exceeding	Pickup with
0	CURRENT		Ia Ib Ic In In sensitive In2	Ia	Current
0	VOLTAGE		Please select Va-n Vb-n Vc-n Va-b Vb-c Vc-a Vn	Please select	Voltage

Addr.	Parameter	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
0	POWER		Ia Va-n Ib Vb-n Ic Vc-n	Ia Va-n	Power
0	VOLTAGE SYSTEM		Phase-Phase Phase-Ground	Phase-Phase	Voltage System
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	1A	0.03 .. 40.00 A	2.00 A	Pickup Threshold
		5A	0.15 .. 200.00 A	10.00 A	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	1A	0.03 .. 40.00 A	2.00 A	Pickup Threshold
		5A	0.15 .. 200.00 A	10.00 A	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.100 A	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		2.0 .. 260.0 V	110.0 V	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		2.0 .. 200.0 V	110.0 V	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	51.00 Hz	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	61.00 Hz	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		0.10 .. 20.00 Hz/s	5.00 Hz/s	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	1A	0.5 .. 10000.0 W	200.0 W	Pickup Threshold
		5A	2.5 .. 50000.0 W	1000.0 W	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		-0.99 .. 0.99	0.50	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD		15 .. 100 %	20 %	Pickup Threshold
0	T TRIP DELAY		0.00 .. 3600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Trip Time Delay
0A	T PICKUP DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Pickup Time Delay
0A	T DROPOUT DELAY		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Dropout Time Delay
0A	BLK.by Vol.Loss		NO YES	YES	Block in case of Meas.-Voltage Loss
0A	DROPOUT RATIO		0.70 .. 0.99	0.95	Dropout Ratio
0A	DROPOUT RATIO		1.01 .. 3.00	1.05	Dropout Ratio
0A	DO differential		0.02 .. 1.00 Hz	0.02 Hz	Dropout differential

2.17.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
235.2110	>BLOCK $00	SP	>BLOCK Function $00
235.2111	>$00 instant.	SP	>Function $00 instantaneous TRIP
235.2112	>$00 Dir.TRIP	SP	>Function $00 Direct TRIP
235.2113	>$00 BLK.TDly	SP	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Time Delay
235.2114	>$00 BLK.TRIP	SP	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP
235.2115	>$00 BL.TripA	SP	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase A
235.2116	>$00 BL.TripB	SP	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase B
235.2117	>$00 BL.TripC	SP	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase C
235.2118	$00 BLOCKED	OUT	Function $00 is BLOCKED
235.2119	$00 OFF	OUT	Function $00 is switched OFF
235.2120	$00 ACTIVE	OUT	Function $00 is ACTIVE
235.2121	$00 picked up	OUT	Function $00 picked up
235.2122	$00 pickup A	OUT	Function $00 Pickup Phase A
235.2123	$00 pickup B	OUT	Function $00 Pickup Phase B
235.2124	$00 pickup C	OUT	Function $00 Pickup Phase C
235.2125	$00 Time Out	OUT	Function $00 TRIP Delay Time Out
235.2126	$00 TRIP	OUT	Function $00 TRIP
236.2127	BLK. Flex.Fct.	IntSP	BLOCK Flexible Function
235.2128	$00 inval.set	OUT	Function $00 has invalid settings

2.18 Reverse-Power Protection Application with Flexible Protection Function

2.18.1 Description

General

By means of the flexible protection functions a single-element or multi-element reverse power protection can be realized. Each reverse power element can be operated in single-phase or three-phase. Depending on the chosen option, the elements can evaluate active power forward, active power reverse, reactive power forward or reactive power reverse as measured value. The pickup by the protection elements can occur on exceeding or undershooting of the threshold. Possible applications for reverse power protection are set out in Table 2-24.

Table 2-24 Overview of reverse power protection applications

		Type of Evaluation	
	Direction	**Overshooting**	**Undershooting**
P	forward	Monitoring of the forward power limits of operational equipment (transformers, lines)	Detection of idling motors
	reverse	Protection of a local industrial network against reversed feeding into the energy supply network Detection of reversed feeding by motors	
Q	forward	Monitoring of the reactive power limits of operational equipment (transformers, lines) Connection of a capacitor bank for reactive power compensation	
	reverse	Monitoring of the reactive power limits of operational equipment (transformers, lines) Connection of a capacitor bank	

The following example depicts a typical application where the flexible function acts as reverse power protection.

Disconnection Facility

Figure 2-107 gives an example of an industrial control system with internal supply by the illustrated generator. All illustrated lines and the busbar are indicated in three-phase (excluding the ground connections and the connection to the voltage measurement at the generator). Both feeders 1 and 2 supply the consumers of the customer. Usually the industrial customer receives his current from the energy supplier. The generator runs in synchronism, without feeding power. If the power supply company can no longer guarantee the required supply, the control system is separated from the system of the power supply company and the generator is taking over the internal supply. In this example the control system is disconnected from the system of the power supply company as soon as the frequency leaves the nominal range (e.g. 1 - 2% deviation from the nominal frequency), the voltage exceeds or undershoots a set value, or the generator's active power is fed to the system of the power supply company. Depending on the user's philosophy, some of these criteria may be combined. This would be realized via the CFC.

The example illustrates how a reverse power protection is implemented by means of the flexible protection functions. Frequency protection and voltage protection are described in Sections 2.9 and 2.6.

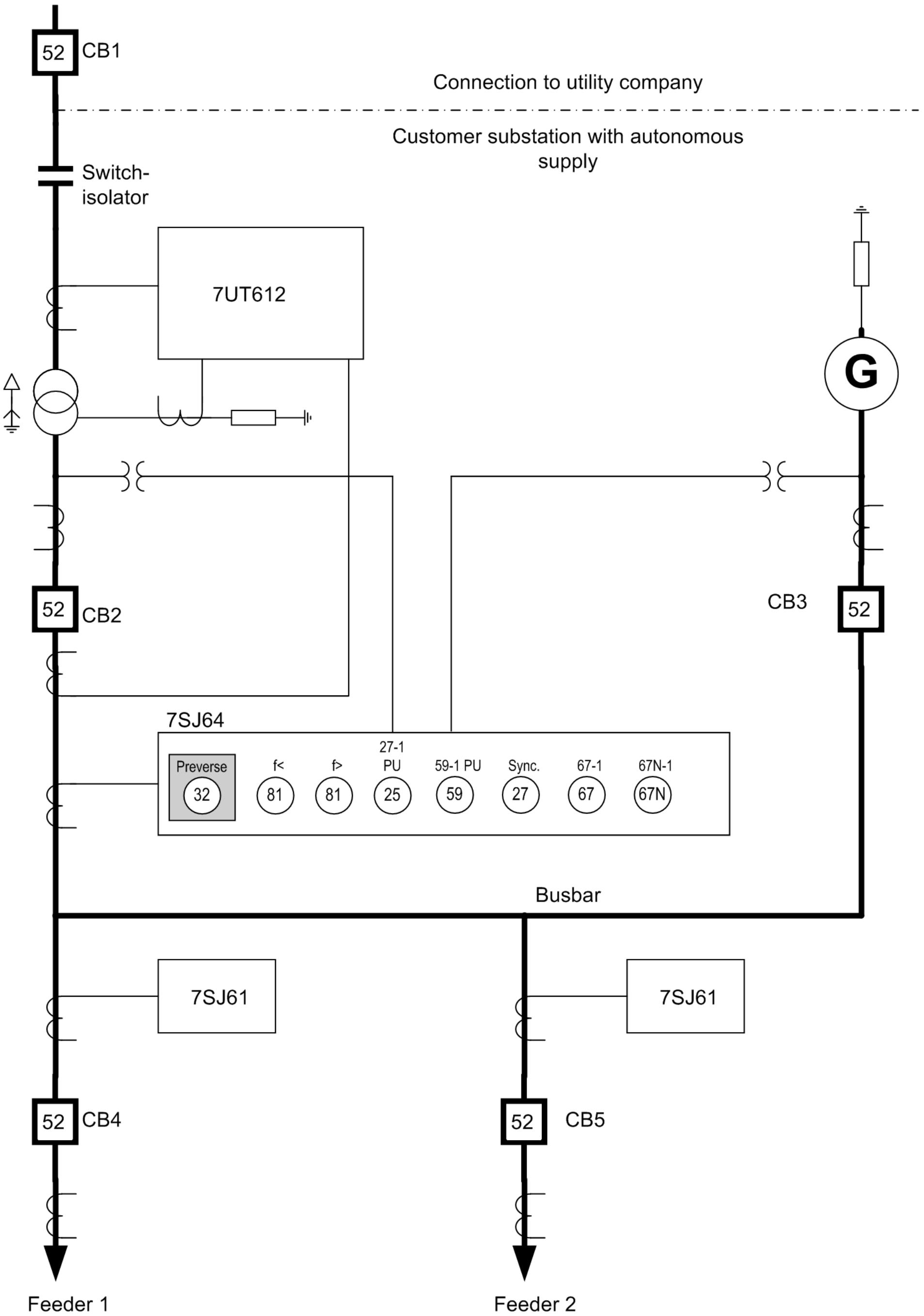


Figure 2-107 Example of a substation with autonomous generator supply

Substation Layout

The control system is on the high-voltage side linked via a 110 kV line to the power system of the power supply company. The circuit breaker CB1 is part of the power system of the power supply company. Disconnection from the control system of the power supply company's power system is effected by the load-isolator. The transformer with a transformation ratio of 10:1 transforms the voltage level to 11 kV. The transformer, the generator and the two feeders are linked via a busbar at the low-voltage side. Circuit breakers CB2 to CB5 separate consumer and operational equipment from the busbar.

Table 2-25 System data for the application example

Power System Data	
Generator nominal power	$S_{Nom,Gen}$ = 38.1 MVA
Transformer nominal power	$S_{Nom,Transformer}$ = 38.1 MVA
Nominal voltage of high-voltage side	V_{Nom} = 110 kV
Nominal voltage of busbar side	V_{Nom} = 11 kV
Nominal primary CT current on busbar side	$I_{Nom,prim}$ = 2000 A
Nominal secondary CT current on busbar side	$I_{Non,sec}$ = 1 A
Nominal primary VT voltage on busbar side	$V_{Nom,prim}$ = 11 kV
Nominal secondary VT voltage on busbar side	$V_{Nom,sec}$ = 100 V

Protective Functionality

With protection device 7SJ64, the control system is disconnected from the generator upon the generator's reversed feeding into the power supply company's power system (protection function **P reverse>**). This functionality is realized by means of a flexible protection function. Additionally, the disconnection is effected by fluctuations in frequency or voltage in the power supply company's power system (protection function **f<**, **f>**, **27-1 PICKUP**, **59-1 PICKUP**, **67-1 PICKUP**, **67N-1 PICKUP**). This protection receives measured values via a three-phase current and voltage transformer set as well as a single-phase connection to the generator's voltage transformer (for synchronization). In case of disconnection, the circuit breaker CB2 is triggered.

The transformer is protected by a differential protection and inverse and definite time overcurrent protection functions for the phase-to-phase currents. In the event of a fault, circuit-breaker CB1 in the utility grid will be activated via a remote link. Circuit-breaker CB2 is activated in addition.

Overcurrent protection functions protect the feeders 1 and 2 against short-circuits and overload caused by the connected consumers. The phase-to-phase currents and the zero currents of the feeders can be protected by inverse and definite time overcurrent protection elements. Circuit breakers CB4 and CB5 are activated in the event of a fault.

In addition, the busbar could be equipped with the 7UT635 differential protective relay for multiple ends. The current transformers required to this end are already included in Figure 2-107.

Synchronization Before Connecting the Generator

In most cases, it is the power customer who is responsible for restoring normal system operation after disconnection. The 7SJ64 relay tests whether the synchronous system conditions are satisfied. After successful synchronization the generator is connected to the busbar.

The voltages required for synchronization are measured at the transformer and at the generator. The voltage at the transformer is measured in all three phases since they are also necessary to determine the direction. A generator supplies the phase-to-phase voltage Vca across a star-delta transformer to device input V4 (see Figure 2-108).

Wiring Diagram, Power Direction

Figure 2-108 shows the wiring of the device for reverse power protection and synchronization. The power flow in positive or forward direction occurs from the high-voltage busbar (not shown) via the transformer to the low-voltage busbar.

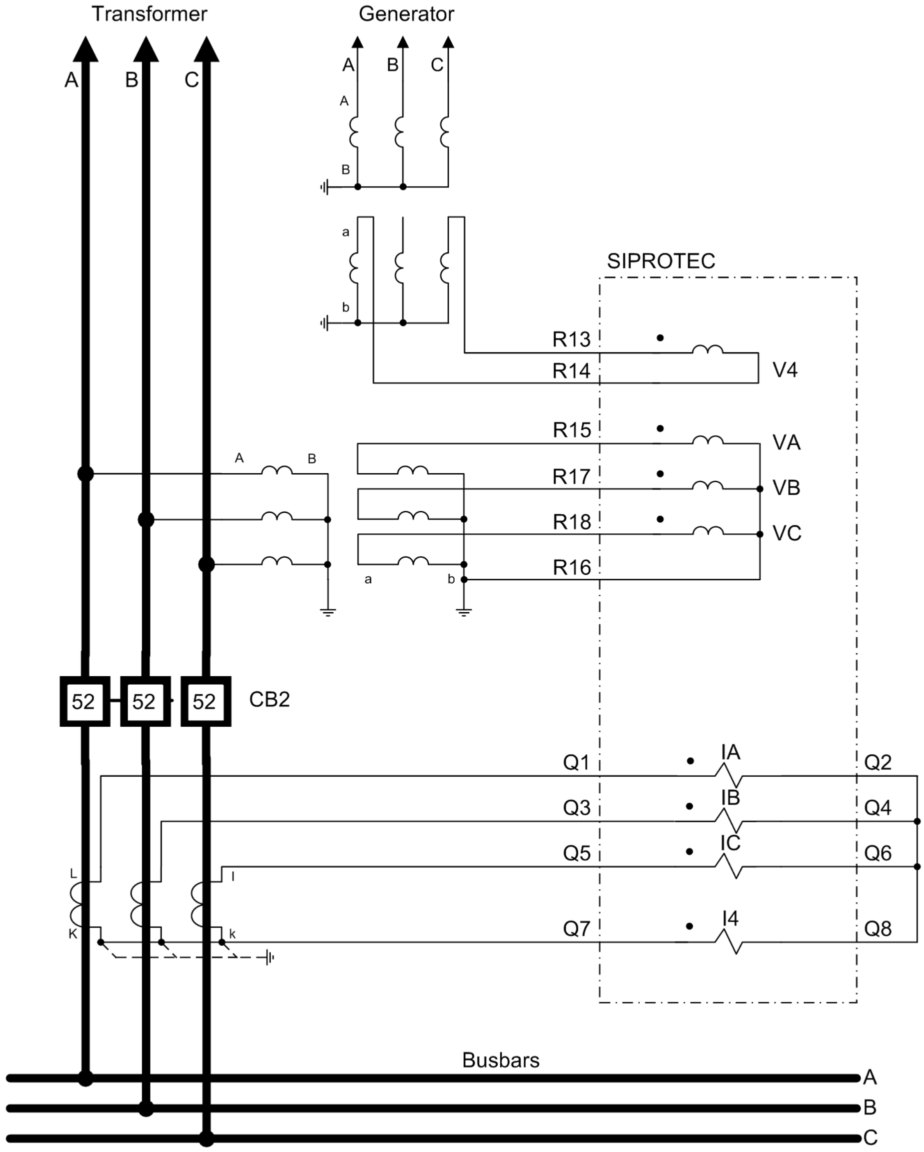


Figure 2-108 Wiring diagram for a 7SJ642 as reverse power protection (flush-mounted case)

2.18.2 Implementation of the Reverse Power Protection

General

The names of messages can be edited in DIGSI and adjusted accordingly for this example. The names of the parameters are fixed.

Determination of the Reverse Power

The reverse power protection evaluates the active power from the symmetrical components of the fundamental harmonics of the voltages and currents. The evaluation of the positive sequence systems causes reverse power determination to be independent of the asymmetries in currents and voltages and reflects the real load of the driving end. The calculated active power value corresponds to the total active power. The connection in the example illustrates positive measurement of power in the direction extending from the busbar to the transformer of the device.

Functional Logic

The following logic diagram depicts the functional logic of the reverse power protection.

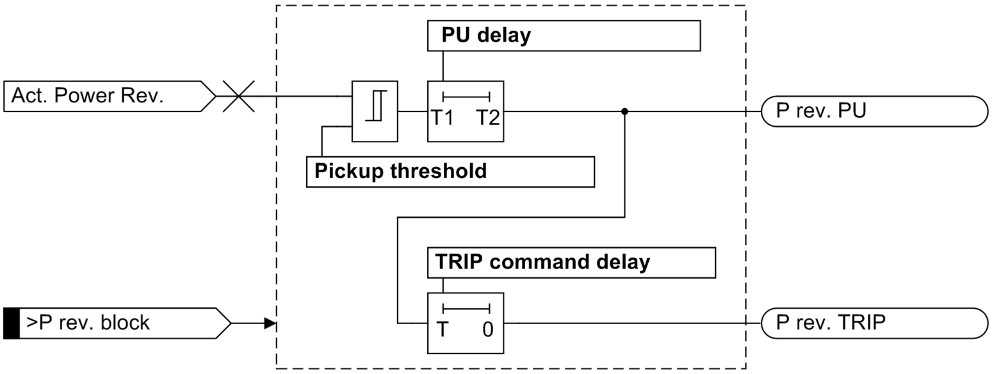


Figure 2-109 Logic diagram of the reverse power determination with flexible protection function

The reverse power protection picks up once the configured pickup threshold has been exceeded. If the pickup condition persists during the equally settable pickup delay, the pickup message **P.rev.PU** is generated and starts the trip delay time. If the pickup condition does not drop out while the trip delay time is counting down, the trip indication **P. rev. TRIP** and the timeout indication **P. rev. timeout** are generated. The picked up element drops out when the value falls below the dropout threshold. The blocking input **>P rev. block** blocks the entire function, i.e. pickup, trip and running times are reset. After the blocking has been released, the reverse power must exceed the pickup threshold and both times must run out before the protection function trips.

Pickup Value, Dropout Ratio

The pickup value of the reverse power protection is set to 10% of the nominal generator output. In this example, the setting value is configured as secondary power in watts. The following relationship exists between the primary and the secondary power:

$$P_{sec} = P_{prim} \cdot \frac{V_{Nom,\ sec}}{V_{Nom,\ prim}} \cdot \frac{I_{Nom,\ sec}}{I_{Nom,\ prim}}$$

On the basis of the indicated data, the pickup values are calculated considering P_{prim} = 3.81 MW (10% of 38.1 MW) on the primary level to

$$P_{sec} = 3.81\ \text{MW} \cdot \frac{100\ \text{V}}{11000\ \text{V}} \cdot \frac{1\ \text{A}}{2000\ \text{A}} = 17.3\ \text{W}$$

on the secondary level. The dropout ratio is set to 0.9. This yields a secondary dropout threshold of $P_{sec,\ dropout}$ = 15.6 W. If the pickup threshold is reduced to a value near the lower setting limit of 0.5 W, the dropout ratio should equally be reduced to approximately 0.7.

Delay for Pickup, Dropout and Trip

The reverse power protection does not require short tripping times as protection from undesired power feedback. In the present example, it is useful to delay pickup and dropout by about 0.5 s and the trip by approx. 1 s. Delaying the pickup will minimize the number of fault logs which are opened when the reverse power oscillates around the threshold.

When using the reverse power protection to disconnect the substation quickly from the power supply company's system if faults occur, it is useful to select a larger pickup value (e.g. 50% of nominal power) and shorter time delays.

2.18.3 Configuring the Reverse Power Protection in DIGSI

First create and open a 7SJ64x (e.g. 7SJ642) device in DIGSI Manager. Configure a flexible protection function (flexible function 01) for the present example in the Device Configuration (figure 2-110).

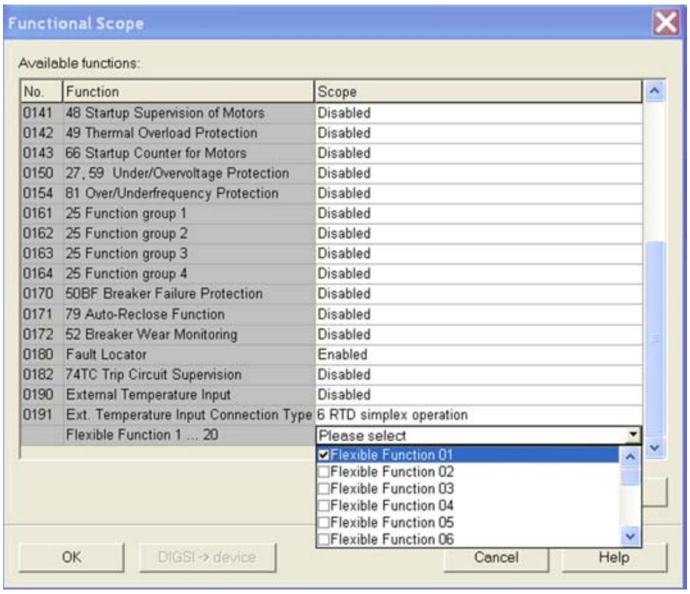


Figure 2-110 Configuration of a flexible protection function

Select „Additional functions“ in the „Parameters“ menu to view the flexible function (figure 2-111).

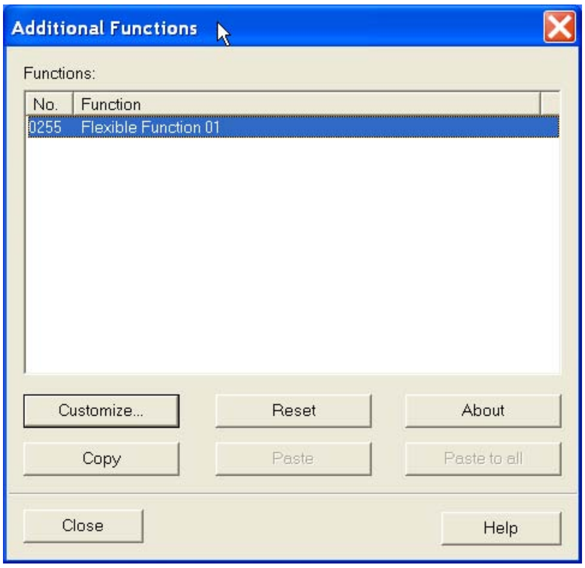


Figure 2-111 The flexible function appears in the function selection.

First activate the function at „Settings --> General“ and select the operating mode „3-phase“ (figure 2-112):

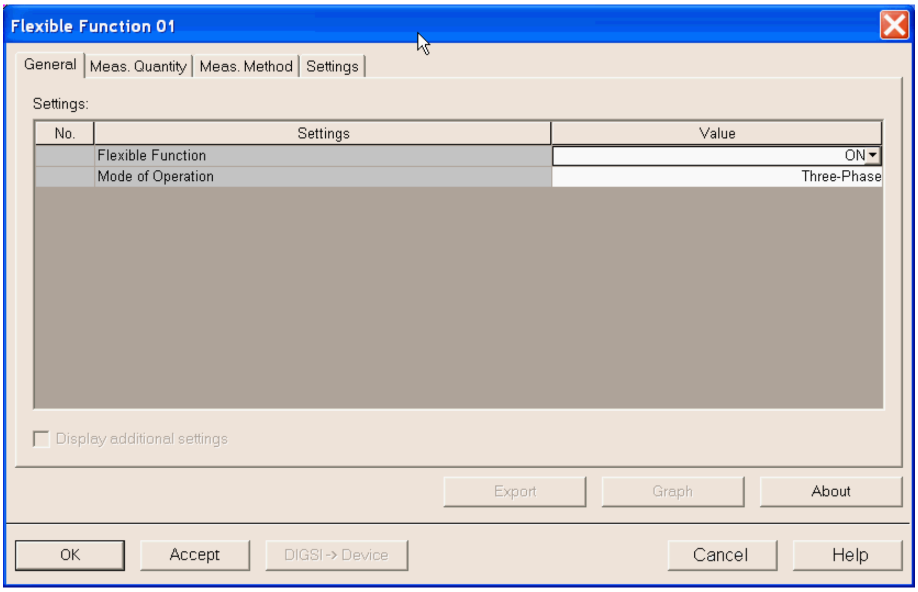


Figure 2-112 Selection of the three-phase operating mode

In menu items „Measured Value“ and „Measurement Procedures“ „Active Power reverse “ or „Exceeding“ must be set. If in menu item „Settings“ the box „Additional Parameters display“ is enabled, threshold value, pickup delay time and trip delay time can be configured (Figure 2-113). As the power direction cannot be determined in case of measured voltage failure, protection blocking would be sensible in this case.

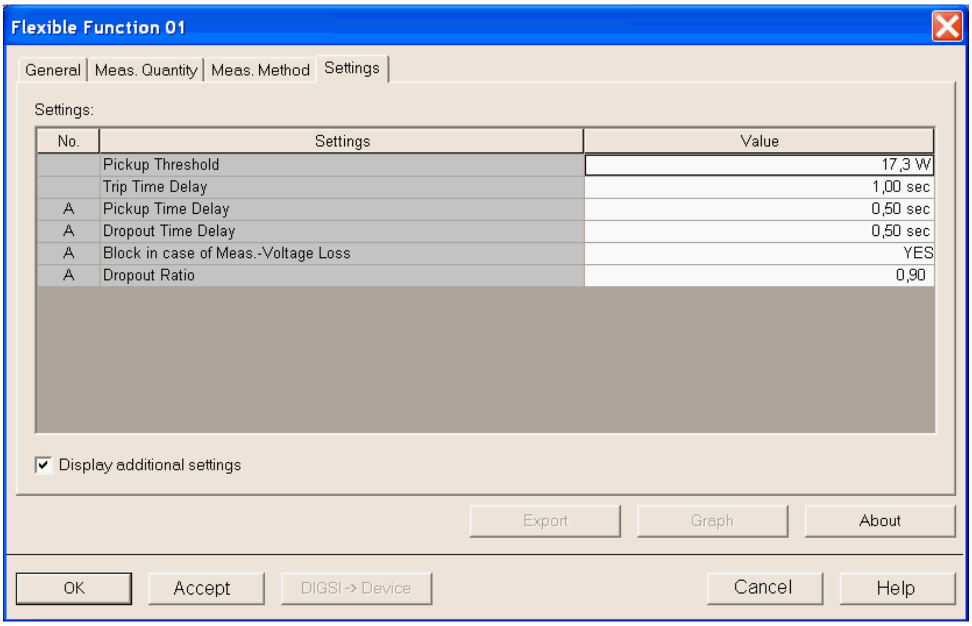


Figure 2-113 Setting options of the flexible function

Allocating the Reverse-Power Protection in DIGSI Configuration Matrix

The DIGSI configuration matrix initially shows the following indications (after selecting „Indications and commands only“ and „No filter“, Figure 2-114):

Flx 01	235.2110.01	>BLOCK Flx01	>BLOCK Function Flx01	SP
	235.2111.01	>Flx01 instant.	>Function Flx01 instantaneous TRIP	SP
	235.2113.01	>Flx01 BLK.TDelay	>Function Flx01 BLOCK TRIP Time Delay	SP
	235.2114.01	>Flx01 BLK. TRIP	>Function Flx01 BLOCK TRIP	SP
	235.2118.01	Flx01 BLOCKED	Function Flx01 is BLOCKED	OUT
	235.2119.01	Flx01 OFF	Function Flx01 is switched OFF	OUT
	235.2120.01	Flx01 ACTIVE	Function Flx01 is ACTIVE	OUT
	235.2121.01	Flx01 picked up	Function Flx01 picked up	OUT
	235.2125.01	Flx01 Time Out	Function Flx01 TRIP Delay Time Out	OUT
	235.2126.01	Flx01 TRIP	Function Flx01 TRIP	OUT

Figure 2-114 Indications prior to editing

Clicking the texts allows for editing short text and long text as required by the application (Figure 2-115):

Flx 01	235.2110.01	>P rev. block	>Active power reverse block	SP
	235.2111.01	>P rev. instant	>Active pow. rev. OFF instantaneous trip	SP
	235.2113.01	>P rev. BLK. T	>Active pow. rev. BLOCK TRIP Time Delay	SP
	235.2114.01	>P rev.BLK.TRIP	>Active pow. rev. BLOCK TRIP	SP
	235.2118.01	P rev. BLOCKED	Active pow. rev. is BLOCKED	OUT
	235.2119.01	P rev. OFF	Active pow. rev. is switched OFF	OUT
	235.2120.01	P rev. ACTIVE	Active pow. rev. is ACTIVE	OUT
	235.2121.01	P rev.picked up	Active pow. rev. picked up	OUT
	235.2125.01	P rev.Time Out	Active pow. rev. TRIP Delay Time Out	OUT
	235.2126.01	P rev. TRIP	Active pow. rev. TRIP	OUT

Figure 2-115 Indications after editing

The indications are allocated in the same way as the indications of other protective functions.

2.19 Synchronization Function

The synchronization function of 7SJ64 provides configuration options for four individual synchronization functions. 7SJ62 only provides one function group for the synchronization check. The function and mode of operational according to **SYNC Function group 1** is described as follows. The same applies to function groups 2 to 4.

2.19.1 SYNC Function group 1

When connecting two sections of a power system, the synchrocheck verifies that the switching does not endanger the stability of the power system.

Applications

- Typical applications are, for example, the synchronism check of a feeder and a busbar (see Figure 2-116) or the synchronism check of two busbars via bus coupler (see Figure 2-117).

Prerequisites

In 7SJ62 only one SYNC function group exists. Furthermore, only the operation mode ***SYNCHROCHECK*** is available for 7SJ62.

2.19.1.1 General

For comparing the two voltages the synchronism check uses the reference voltage V_1 and an additional voltage to be connected V_2.

If a transformer is connected between the two voltage transformers (Figure 2-116), its vector group can be adapted in the 7SJ62/64 relay so that external adaptors are not required.

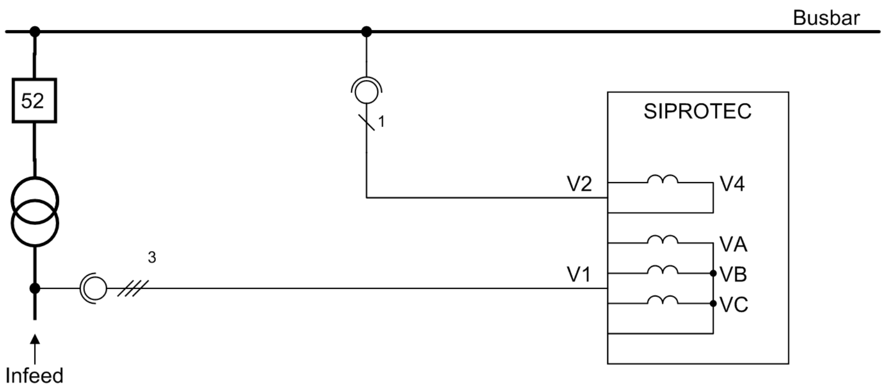


Figure 2-116 Infeed

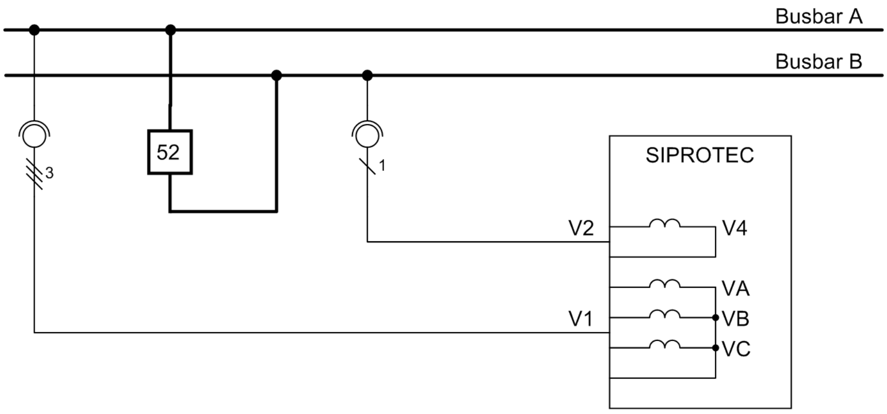


Figure 2-117 Bus coupler

The synchronization feature of the 7SJ62/64 usually cooperates with the integrated automatic reclosing system and the control functions of the control function. It is also possible to employ an external automatic reclosing system. In such a case, signal exchange between the devices is accomplished via binary inputs and outputs.

The configuration decides whether the synchronism check is carried out only for automatic reclosing or only for circuit breaker control or both. It is also possible to specify different release criteria for automatic close or control close. Synchronous connection is always accomplished via the integrated control.

The release command for closing under satisfied synchronism conditions can be deactivated by parameter 6x13 **25 Synchron**. The disabled closing release can, however, be activated via binary input („>25 synchr.“). It is intended for special applications (see„de-energized switching“).

Connection, Multiple-phase

For comparing the two voltages, the synchronization function uses the reference voltage V_1 and an additional voltage to be connected V_2. The reference voltage V_1 is derived from the multi-phase system, usually the three phase-to-ground voltages. The voltage to be synchronized V_2 is assigned to the single-phase connection and may be any phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltage.

The device can also be connected in V-connection using two phase-to-phase voltages. In this case, a phase-to-phase voltage must be connected to the voltage to be synchronized V_2. Furthermore, it should be noted that in case of a V-connection, zero-sequence voltage cannot be detected. The functions „Directional Overcurrent Protection Ground“, „Directional Ground Fault Detection“ and „Fuse Failure Monitor (FFM)“ must be either removed or switched off.

Connection, Single-phase

If there is only one primary voltage to represent the reference voltage V_1, the device can be informed of this fact via the **Power System Data 1**. Also in this case the synchronization function can be fully applied.

Operating Modes

The synchronism check can be operated in two modes:

- Synchrocheck (7SJ62 and 7SJ64)
- Synchronous / Asynchronous (only 7SJ64)

Synchronous power systems exhibit small differences regarding phase angle and voltage magnitude. Before connection it is checked whether conditions are synchronous or not. If synchronism prevails the system is energized, with asynchronous conditions it is not. The circuit breaker operating time is not taken into consideration. The ***SYNCHROCHECK*** mode is used. It corresponds to the classic synchrocheck function.

On the other hand, asynchronous systems include bigger differences and the time window for switching passes relatively quick. It is useful to consider the operating time of the circuit breaker. The ***ASYN/SYNCHRON*** mode is used.

Functional Sequence

The synchronization function only operates if it receives a measurement request. This request may be issued by the control, the automatic reclosing function or externally via a binary input e.g., from an external automatic reclosing system.

The measurement request performs certain plausibility checks (for further information see „Plausibilty Check“). If there is a condition which is not plausible, the message „`25 Sync. Error`“ is output. The measurement is then not performed. If conditions are plausible, measurement is initiated (message „`25x meas.`“; with x = 1..n, according to the function group). Depending on the selected operating mode, the configured release conditions are then checked (see margin heading titles „Synchrocheck“ / „Synchronous/Asynchronous“).

Each condition met is indicated explicitly (messages „`25 Vdiff ok`“, „`25 fdiff ok`“, „`25 αdiff ok`“). Also conditions not fulfilled are indicated, for example, when voltage differences (messages „`25 V2>V1`“, „`25 V2<V1`“), frequency differences (messages „`25 f2>f1`“, „`25 f2<f1`“) or angle differences (messages „`25 α2>α1`“, „`25 α2<α1`“) lie outside the threshold values. For these messages to be sent, both voltages must lie within the operating range of the synchrocheck (see margin heading „Operating Range“).

If these conditions are met, the synchronization function issues a release signal for closing the breaker („`25 CloseRelease`“). This release signal is only available for the configured duration of the CLOSE command and is always processed by the control, which issues the actual CLOSE command for controlling the circuit breaker (see also margin heading „Interaction with Control“). The message „`25 Synchron`“ is applied as long as the synchronous are fulfilled.

Measuring the synchronism conditions can be confined to the a maximum monitoring time **`T-SYN. DURATION`**. If the conditions are not fulfilled during **`T-SYN. DURATION`**, the release is cancelled (message „`25 MonTimeExc`“). A new synchronization can only be performed if a new measurement request is received.

Plausiblity Check / SYNC Error

During startup of the device a parameter plausibility check is performed. When there is a fault, the message „`25 Set-Error`“ is produced. If after a measurement request there is a condition which is not plausible, the message „`25 Sync. Error`“ is output. The measurement is then not initiated.

The following plausibility checks are carried out:

- Checking unique function group identification
- Checking the configuration
- Evaluation of monitoring functions

If one and the same function group has multiple selections, error message „`25 FG-Error`“ is output additionally. The synchronization function cannot be controlled via a binary input.

Concerning configuration it is also checked if power system address 213 is set to ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy***. Otherwise, the message „25 Sync. Error“ is output. Furthermore, specific thresholds and settings of the selected function group are checked. If there is a condition which is not plausible, the error message „25 Set-Error“ is output additionally. Please ensure in this case that address 6x06 (threshold V1, V2 energized) is smaller than address 6x03 (lower voltage limit **Vmin**). The synchronization function cannot be controlled via a binary input.

If the monitoring function Fuse Failure Monitor is used and if it has picked up at the time as the measurement of the synchronization was requested, the synchronization is not started either (message „25 Sync. Error“). The same applies if a voltage transformer failure (m.c.b. tripping) is communicated to the device via binary input 6509 „>FAIL:FEEDER VT“ or. 6510 „>FAIL: BUS VT“. In this case, the synchronization can be controlled directly via a binary input.

Operating Range

The operating range of the synchronization function is defined by the configured voltage thresholds **Vmin** and **Vmax**, and the fixed frequency band $f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz.

If measurement is started and one or both voltages are outside the operating range, or one voltage leaves the permissible range, corresponding messages indicate this behavior („25 f1>>“, „25 f1<<“, „25 V1>>“, „25 V1<<“, etc.).

Measured Values

The measured values of the synchronization function are displayed in separate windows for primary and secondary measured values and percentages. The measured values are displayed and updated under the following conditions:

- when the synchronization function is requested (measurement request)
- as soon as the function group was enabled via the message „>25-1 act“ (170.0001).

  Thereby the operation „measurement only“ can be realized, since no measurement request is required and thus no close command is generated.

The following is displayed:

- Value of reference voltage V_1
- Value of the voltage to be synchronized V_2
- Frequency values f_1 and f_2
- Differences of Voltage, Frequency and Angle.

2.19.1.2 Synchrocheck

Having selected operating mode *SYNCHROCHECK* the mode verifies the synchronism before connecting the two system components and cancels the connecting process if parameters for synchronism lie outside the configured thresholds.

Before a release is granted, the following conditions are checked:

- Is the reference voltage V_1 above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage V_2 to be synchronized above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_2 - V_1$ within the permitted threshold **dV SYNCHK V2>V1**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_1 - V_2$ within the permitted threshold **dV SYNCHK V2<V1**?
- Are the two frequencies f_1 and f_2 within the permitted operating range $f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz?
- Is the frequency difference $f_2 - f_1$ within the permitted threshold **df SYNCHK f2>f1**?
- Is the frequency difference $f_1 - f_2$ within the permitted threshold **df SYNCHK f2<f1**?
- Is the angle difference $\alpha_2 - \alpha_1$ within the permitted threshold **dα SYNCHK α2>α1**?
- Is the angle difference $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ within the permitted threshold **dα SYNCHK α2<α1**?

2.19.1.3 Synchronous / Asynchronous (only 7SJ64)

The operating mode *ASYN / SYNCHRON* uses the frequency slip of the two power systems (parameter F SYNCHRON) to determine whether the power systems are asynchronous to each other ("Switching under Asynchronous System Conditions") or synchronous ("Switching under Synchronous System Conditions"). The synchronous condition is indicated by the message „Sync f syn“ (170.2332). If the systems are asynchronous, the time window for switching is passed relatively quickly. Therefore, it is sensible to take the operating time of the circuit breaker into account. Thus the device can issue the ON command at a time where asynchronous conditions are still prevailing. As soon as the poles make contact the conditions will be synchronous.

It is also possible to generally take into account the operating time of the circuit breaker, i.e. also with synchronous conditions prevailing.

Switching under Synchronous System Conditions

Switching under synchronous conditions means that the ON command will be released as soon as the characteristic data (voltage difference, angle difference) are within the thresholds specified by configuration.

Before granting a release for closing under synchronous conditions, the following conditions are checked:

- Is the reference voltage V_1 above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage V_2 to be synchronized above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_2 - V_1$ within the permitted threshold **dV SYNC V2>V1**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_1 - V_2$ within the permitted threshold **dV SYNC V2<V1**?
- Are the two frequencies f_1 and f_2 within the permitted operating range $f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz?
- Is the frequency difference smaller than the configured threshold frequency difference **F SYNCHRON** which defines the transition from synchronous to asynchronous systems?
- Is the angle difference $\alpha_2 - \alpha_1$ within the permitted threshold **dα SYNC α2> α1**?
- Is the angle difference $\alpha_1 - \alpha_2$ within the permitted threshold **dα SYNC α2< α1**?

As soon as all synchronism conditions are fulfilled, the message „25 Synchron“ is issued.

Switching under Asynchronous System Conditions

For switching under asynchronous system conditions the device determines the time for issuing the ON command from the angle difference and the frequency difference such that the voltages (of busbar and feeder) are identical at the instant the poles make contact. For this purpose the device must be informed of the operating time of the circuit breaker for closing.

Before a release is granted, the following conditions are checked:

- Is the reference voltage V_1 above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage V_2 to be synchronized above the setting value **Vmin** but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_2 – V_1$ within the permitted threshold **dV ASYN V2>V1**?
- Is the voltage difference $V_1 – V_2$ within the permitted threshold **dV ASYN V2<V1**?
- Are the two frequencies f_1 and f_2 within the permitted operating range $f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz?
- Is the frequency difference $f_2 – f_1$ within the permitted threshold **df ASYN f2>f1**?
- Is the frequency difference $f_1 – f_2$ within the permitted threshold **df ASYN f2<f1**?

When the check has been terminated successfully, the device determines the next instant at which the two systems are in phase from the angle difference and the frequency difference. The ON command is issued at this instant minus the operating time of the circuit breaker.

2.19.1.4 De-energized Switching

Connecting two components of a power system is also possible if at least one of the components is de-energized and if the measured voltage is greater than the threshold6106 V>. Thus, with a multiple-phase connection at side V_1 all three voltages must have a higher value than threshold V> so that side V_1 is recognized as energized. With single-phase connection, of course, only one voltage has to exceed the threshold value.

Besides release under synchronous conditions, the following additional release conditions can be selected for the check:

SYNC V1>V2< =	Release on the condition that component V_1 is energized and component V_2 is de-energized.
SYNC V1<V2> =	Release on the condition that component V_1 is de-energized and component V_2 is energized.
SYNC V1<V2< =	Release on the condition that component V_1 and component V_2 are de-energized.

Each of these conditions can be enabled or disabled individually; combinations are thus also possible (e.g., release if **SYNC V1>V2<** or **SYNC V1<V2>** are fulfilled).

For that reason synchronization with the use of the additional parameter 6x13 **25 Synchron** (configured to ***NO***) can also be used for the connection of a ground electrode. In such a case, one may only connect when there is no voltage on the load side, i.e. under synchronous conditions no connection is permitted.

The release conditions can be configured individually either for automatic reclosing or for manual closing via control commands. You can, for example, allow manual closing for synchronism or for de-energized feeder whereas before an automatic reclosing operation, checking only de-energized conditions at one feeder terminal and afterwards only synchronism at the other.

The threshold below which a power system component is considered as de-energized is defined by parameter **V<**. If the measured voltage exceeds the threshold **V>**, a power system component is energized. Thus, with a multiple-phase connection at side V_1 all three voltages must have a higher value than threshold **V>** so that side V_1 is recognized as energized. With single-phase connection only one voltage has to exceed the threshold value.

Before granting a release for connecting the energized component V_1 and the de-energized component V_2, the following conditions are checked:

- Is the reference voltage V_1 above the setting value **Vmin** and **V>**, but below the maximum voltage **Vmax**?
- Is the voltage to be synchronized V_2 below the threshold **V<**?
- Is the frequency f_1 within the permitted operating range $f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz?

After successful termination of the check the release is granted.

For switching the de-energized component 1 to the energized component 2 or connecting the de-energized component 1 to the equally de-energized component 2 the conditions to be fulfilled correspond with those stated above.

The associated messages indicating the release via the corresponding condition are as follows: „25 V1> V2<“, „25 V1< V2>“ and „25 V1< V2<“.

Via binary input „>25 V1>V2<“, „>25 V1<V2>“ and „>25 V1<V2<“, release conditions can be issued externally provided the synchronization is controlled externally.

Parameter **TSUP VOLTAGE** (address 6111) can be set to configure a monitoring time which requires above stated release conditions for de-energized connection to be fulfilled at least this time before switching is allowed.

2.19.1.5 Direct Command / Blocking

Parameter Direct CO can be set to grant a release without performing any checks. In this case switching is released immediately when initiating the synchrocheck. It is obviously not reasonable to combine Direct CO with other release conditions.

If the synchrocheck fails, depending on the type of failure a direct command bypassing any checks may be issued or not (also see "Plausibility check / SYNC Error").

Via binary input „>25direct CO“ this release can also be granted externally.

Blocking the entire synchrocheck is possible via binary input „>BLK 25-1“. The message signaling this condition is made via „25-1 BLOCK“. When blocking the measurement is terminated and the entire function is reset. A new measurement can only be performed with a new measurement request.

Via binary input „>BLK 25 CLOSE“ it is possible to only block the release signal for closing („25 CloseRelease“). When blocking is active, measurement continues. The blocking is indicated by the message „25 CLOSE BLK“. When blocking is reset and release conditions are fulfilled, the release signal for closing is issued.

2.19.1.6 SYNC Function Groups

The 7SJ62 device is provided with only one synchronization function group. The 7SJ64 relay comprises 4 synchronization function groups (SYNC function group 1 to 4) which each contain all setting parameters for one synchronizer. This generally includes the switchgear component for which the synchronization settings are to be applied.

However, several SYNC function groups may be used for one point of synchronization/switching object if synchronismn is to be performed with different parameters. Allocation of switchgear component and SYNC function group must then be accomplished dynamically (whichever is the function group to operate with) via one of the binary inputs from „>25-1 act“ to „>25-4 act“.

If the assignment to the SYNC groups is clear, the binary inputs are not required.

Selecting one SYNC function group several times, causes output of error message („25 FG-Error“).

2.19.1.7 Interaction with Control, AR and External Control

With Control

Basically, the synchrocheck interacts with the device control. The switchgear component to be synchronized is selected via a parameter. If an ON command is issued, the control takes into account that the switchgear component requires synchronism. The control sends a measurement request („25 Measu. req.“) to the synchrocheck which is then started. Having completed the check, the synchrocheck issues the release message („25 CloseRelease“) to which the control responds by terminating the switching operation positively or negatively (see Figure 2-118).

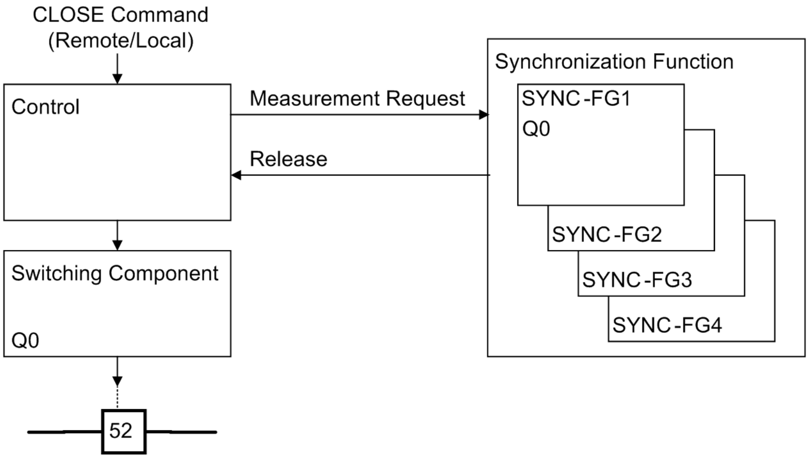


Figure 2-118 Interaction of control and synchrocheck

With AR

The automatic reclosing (AR) function can also interact with the synchronizing function. They are linked via the device control. The selection is made via parameter setting of the automatic reclosing function. The AR parameters (7138 **Internal SYNC**) determine which SYNC function group (SYNC FG) is used. The applicable switch is defined in the selected function group. The switchgear component indicated in the AR parameters (7137 **Cmd.via control**) and the selected SYNC function group should be identical. If their settings differ, the SYNC function group setting will overwrite that of the AR function. If no SYNC function group is entered in the AR parameter, the close command of the auto reclose function is carried out in unsynchronized form via the switchgear component indicated in the AR parameters. Equally, the close command „79 Close“ (message 2851) allows only unsynchronized switching. If e.g. circuit breaker Q0 is configured as component to be switched synchronized, a CLOSE command of the AR function will address this breaker and assign it a CLOSE command which will be processed by the control. As this breaker requires synchronization, the control launches the synchronizing function and awaits release. If the configured conditions are fulfilled, the release is granted and the control issues the CLOSE command (see Figure 2-119).

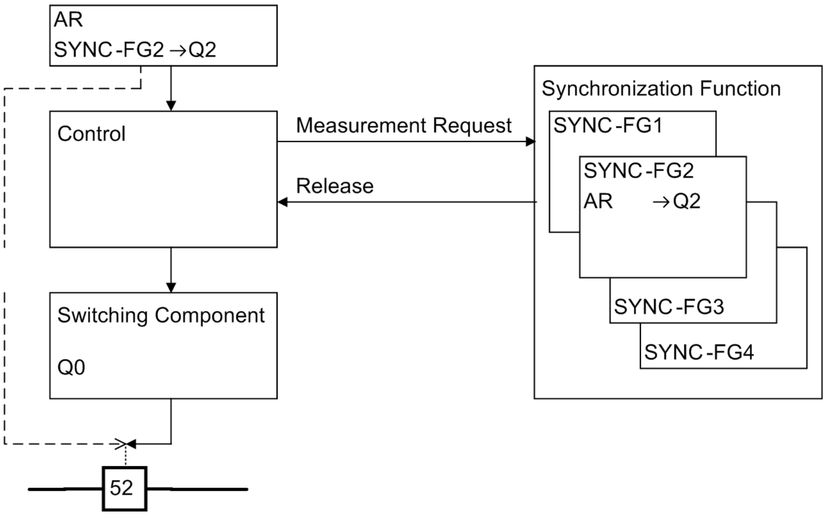


Figure 2-119 Connection of the automatic reclosing function to the synchronization function

With External Control

As another option the synchronizing function can be activated via external measurement request. The synchronizing function can be started via binary input using a measurement request („>25 Sync req.“ or pulse-like start and stop signals „>25 Start“ „>25 Stop“). After the synchronizing function has completed the check, it issues a release message („25 CloseRelease“see Figure 2-120). Measurement is finished as soon as the measurement request is reset via the binary input. In this case there is no need to configure any control device to be synchronized.

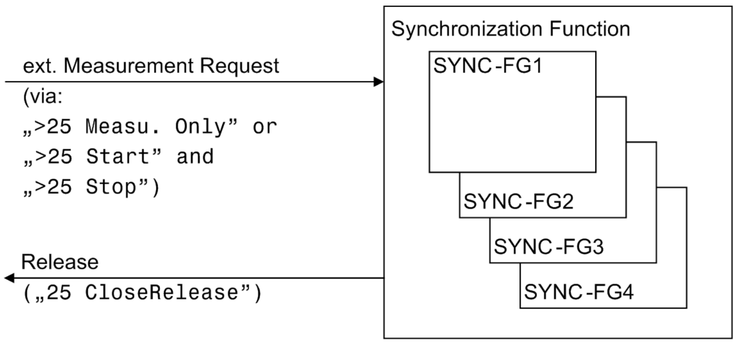


Figure 2-120 Interaction of synchronizing function and external control

2.19.1.8 Setting Notes

General

The synchronization function is available in devices 7SJ64 and 7SJ62. 7SJ64 has four SYNC-function groups, 7SJ62 has one.

When setting the **Power System Data 1** (see Section 2.1.3.2) the device was already provided with data relevant for the measured values and the operating principle of the synchronization function. This concerns the following parameters:

202 **Vnom PRIMARY** primary nominal voltage of the voltage transformers V_1 (phase-to-phase) in kV;

203 **Vnom SECONDARY** secondary nominal voltage of the voltage transformers V_1 (phase-to-phase) in V;

213 **VT Connect. 3ph** defines the way voltage transformers are connected if there are several voltage transformers at the primary side.

When using the synchronization function, the setting ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy*** must always be selected regardless of whether phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltages are available at the primary side. Two phase-to-phase voltages are connected to the device in V-connection (see also the connection examples in AppendixA.3). In this case, however, a zero-sequence voltage cannot be determined. The functions „Directional Time Overcurrent Protection Ground“, „Directional Ground Fault Detection“ and „Fuse Failure Monitor (FFM)“ must be either removed or switched off.

240 **VT Connect. 1ph** specifies the voltage connected at side V_1 if only one voltage transformer is available at the primary side. If this address is not set to ***NO***, the setting of address 213 is not relevant anymore. With single-phase connection the device generally assumes the voltage at the fourth voltage transformer (V_4) as the voltage V_2 to be synchronized.

214 **Rated Frequency** the operating range of the synchronizing function refers to the nominal frequency of the power system ($f_{Nom} \pm 3$ Hz);

The synchronization function can only operate if at least one of the addresses 161 **25 Function 1** to 164 **25 Function 4** is set to ***Enabled*** during configuration of the functional scope (see Section 2.1.1.2). The operating mode can be preselected: ***ASYN***/***SYNCHRON*** means that switching will take place under synchronous and asynchronous conditions. ***SYNCHROCHECK*** corresponds to the classic synchrocheck function. If this function is not required, then ***Disabled*** is set. A synchronization function group thus rendered ineffective is disabled in the **Synchronization** menu item, all other groups are displayed.

Only the corresponding messages of SYNC Function Group 1 are pre-allocated for IEC 60870–5–103 (VDEW). If other function groups (2 to 4) are configured and if their messages are to be disposed of via VDEW, they must first be configured to the system interface.

When selecting one of the displayed SYNC function groups in DIGSI , a dialog box opens with the tabs "", "", "", "" and "" in which the individual settings for synchronization can be made. For the SYNC function group x the following applies:

General Settings

The general thresholds for the synchronizing function are set at addresses 6x01 to 6x12.

Address 6x01 **Synchronizing** x can be set to switch the entire SYNC function group x ***ON*** or ***OFF***. If switched off, the synchronous check does not verify the synchronization conditions and release is not granted.

Address 6x02**SyncCB** is used to select the switchgear component to which the synchronizing settings will be applied. Select the option ***none*** to use the function as external synchronizing feature. It will then be triggered via binary input messages.

Addresses 6x03**Vmin** and 6x04**Vmax** set the upper and lower limits for the operating voltage range for V1 or V2 and thus determine the operating range for the synchronizing function. If the values leave this band, a message will be output.

Address 6x05 **V<** indicates the voltage threshold below which the feeder or the busbar can safely be considered switched off (for checking a de-energized feeder or busbar).

Address 6x06 **V>** indicates the voltage threshold above which the feeder or busbar can safely be considered energized (for checking an energized feeder or busbar). It must be set below the anticipated operational undervoltage.

The setting for the mentioned voltage values is made in secondary volts. When using the PC and DIGSI for configuration, these values can also be entered as primary values. Depending on the connection of the voltages these are phase-to-ground voltages or phase-to-phase voltages.

Addresses 6x07 to 6x10 are set to specify the release conditions for the closing check. Where:

6x07 **SYNC V1<V2>** = Component V_1 must be de-energized, component V_2 must be energized (connection to reference without voltage, dead line);

6x08 **SYNC V1>V2<** = component V_1 must be energized, component V_2 voltage value must be de-energized (connection to feeder without voltage, dead bus);

6x09 **SYNC V1<V2<** = Component V_1 and Component V_2 must be de-energized (connection when reference and feeder are de-energized, dead bus/dead bus);

6x10A **Direct CO** = Command is released without checks.

The possible release conditions are independent of each other and can be combined. It is obviously not reasonable to combine **Direct CO** with other release conditions.

Parameter **TSUP VOLTAGE** (address 6x11A) can be set to configure a monitoring time which requires above stated release conditions to be at least fulfilled for de-energized connection before switching is allowed. The preset value of 0.1 s accounts for transient responses and can be applied without modification.

Release via synchronism check can be limited to a configurable synchronous monitoring time **T-SYN. DURATION** (address 6x12). The configured conditions must be fulfilled within this time period. Otherwise, release is not granted and the synchronization function is terminated. If this time is set to ∞, the conditions will be checked until they are fulfilled.

For special applications (e.g. connecting a ground switch), the closing release under satisfied synchronism conditions can be activated or deactivated in parameter 6x13A **25 Synchron**.

Power System Data

The power system data for the synchronizing function are set at addresses 6x20 to 6x25.

The circuit breaker closing time **T-CB close** at address 6x20 is required if the device is to close also under asynchronous system conditions, no matter whether for manual closing, for automatic reclosing after three-pole tripping, or for both. The device will then calculate the time for the close command such that the voltages are phase-synchronous the instant the breaker poles make contact. Please note that this should include the operating time of the breaker as well as the operating time of an auxiliary relay that may be connected in the closing circuit.

The parameter **Balancing V1/V2** (address 6x21) can be set to account for different VT ratios of the two parts of the power system (see example in Figure 2-121).

If a transformer is located between the system parts to be synchronized, its vector group can be accounted for by angle adjustment so that no external adjusting measures are required. Parameter **ANGLE ADJUSTM.** (address 6x22A) is used for that purpose.

The phase angle from V_1 to V_2 is evaluated positively.

Example: (see also Figure 2-121):

Busbar	400 kV primary; 110 V secondary
Feeder	220 kV primary; 100 V secondary
Transformer	400 kV/220 kV; vector group Dy(n)5

The transformer vector group is defined from the high side to the low side. In the example, the reference voltage transformers (V_1) are the ones of the transformer high side, i.e. the setting angle is 5 x 30° (according to vector group), that is 150°:

Address 6x22A: **ANGLE ADJUSTM.** = ***150°***.

The reference voltage transformers supply 100 V secondary for primary operation at nominal value while the feeder transformer supplies 110 V secondary. Therefore, this difference must be balanced:

Address 6x21:**Balancing V1/V2** = 100 V/110 V = ***0.91***.

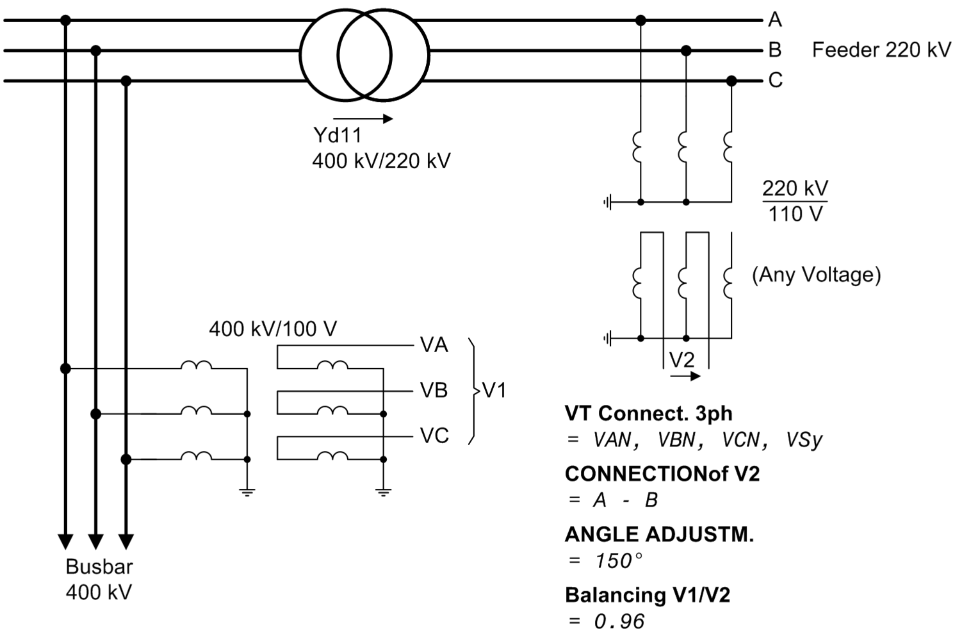


Figure 2-121 Busbar voltage measured accross transformer

Connections

For connection of voltage V_1 there are three voltage inputs and for voltage V_2 there is one voltage input available (see Figure 2-122 and also example in Figure 2-121). According to definition, the three-phase voltage is the reference voltage V_1. To compare the three-phase voltage V_1 with voltage V_2 correctly, the connection type of voltage V_2must be signaled to the device. Address **CONNECTIONof V2** assumes this task (parameter 6x23).

If three phase-to-ground voltages are connected to side V_1, any phase-to-phase or phase-to-ground voltage can be used and configured as synchronized voltage V_2. If two phase-to-phase voltages are connected in V-connection to side V_1, then the voltage V_2 to be synchronized must be a phase-to-phase voltage. It must be connected and configured.

Single-phase connection is also possible for side V_1. In address 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** this information must be communicated to the device (see above). Setting of address 213 is not relevant in that case. Compared to voltage of side 1 the voltage to be synchronized must be equal in type and phase. Address 6x23 **CONNECTIONof V2** is hidden for single-phase connection. An example of the single-phase connection to a device can be found in Figure 2-123.

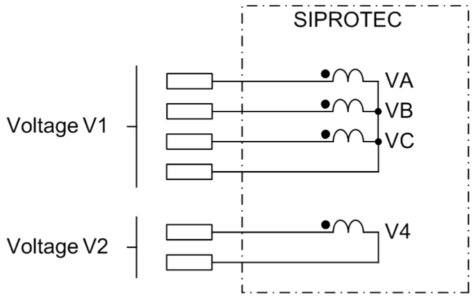
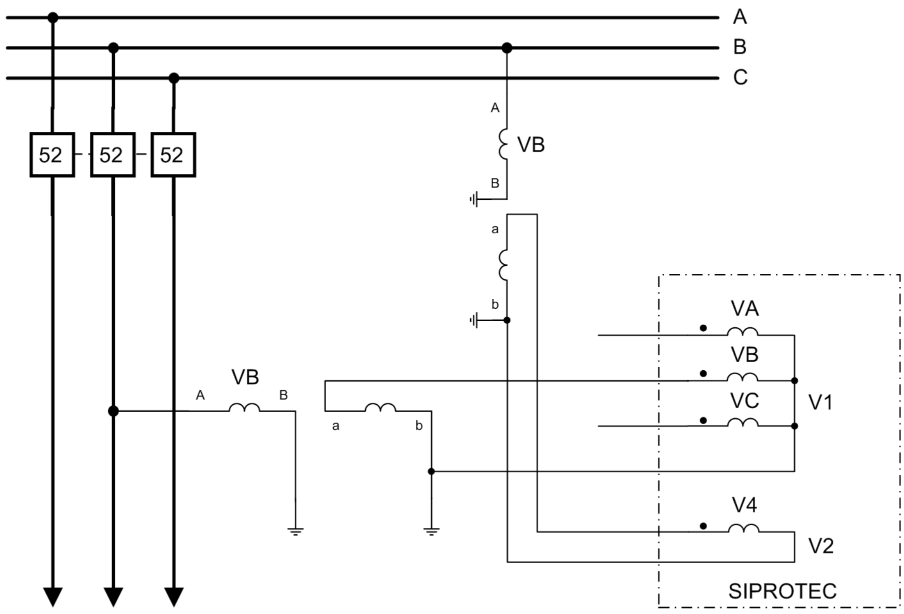


Figure 2-122 Connection of V1 and V2 at device



VT Connect. 3ph = (Not Relevant)
VT Connect. 1ph = Vbn

Figure 2-123 Single-phase connection (phase-to-ground) to side V_1

For the device to perform the internal conversion to primary values, the primary rated transformer voltage of the measured quantity V_2 must be entered via parameter 6x25**VT Vn2, primary** if a transformer is located between the system parts to be synchronized.

Asynchronous Conditions

The synchronizing function 7SJ64 can issue a close command also for asynchronous power systems such that, considering the circuit breaker operating time (address 6x20), the power systems are coupled when the phases are equal.

Parameters 6x30**dV ASYN V2>V1** and 6x31**dV ASYN V2<V1** can be set to adjust the permissible voltage differences asymmetrically.

Parameters 6x32 **df ASYN f2>f1** and 6x33 **df ASYN f2<f1** limit the operating range for asynchronous switching. The availability of two parameters enables an asymmetrical release to be set.

Synchronous Conditions

With parameter 6x40 **SYNC PERMIS.** it can be specified whether on undershooting of the threshold **F SYNCHRON** (see below) only the synchronism conditions or settings are checked (***YES***) or whether the entire area together with the asynchronism conditions is to be also considered (***NO***).

Address 6x41**F SYNCHRON** is an automatic threshold between synchronous and asynchronous switching. If the frequency difference is below the specified threshold, the power systems are considered to be synchronous and the conditions for synchronous switching apply. If it is above the threshold, the switching is asynchronous with consideration of the time left until the voltages are in phase.

Address 6x42**dV SYNC V2>V1** and 6x43**dV SYNC V2<V1** can be used to set the permissible voltage differences asymmetrically.

Parameters 6x44 **dα SYNC α2> α1** and 6x45 **dα SYNC α2< α1** confine the operating range for synchronous switching. These two parameters allow an asymmetrical switching range to be configured (see Figure 2-124).

Moreover, the release time delay **T SYNC-DELAY** (address 6x46) can be set during which all synchronous conditions must at least be fulfilled for the closing command to be generated after expiration of this time.

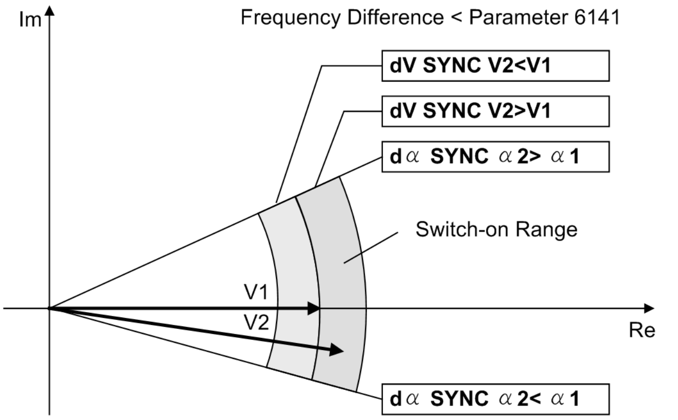


Figure 2-124 Switching under synchronous system conditions

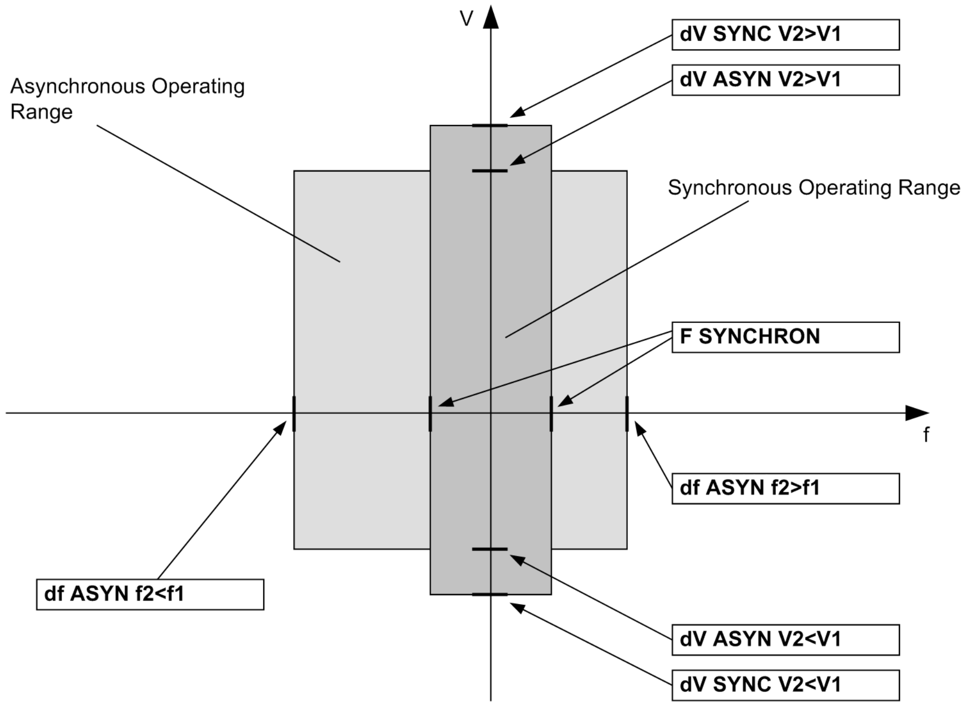


Figure 2-125 Operating range under synchronous and asynchronous conditions for voltage (V) and frequency (f)

Synchrocheck

Address 6x50**dV SYNCHK V2>V1** and 6x51**dV SYNCHK V2<V1** can be used to configure the permitted voltage difference also asymmetrically. The availability of two parameters enables an asymmetrical release range to be set.

Parameters 6x52 **df SYNCHK f2>f1** and 6x53**df SYNCHK f2<f1** determine the permissible frequency differences. The availability of two parameters enables an asymmetrical release to be set.

Parameters 6x54 **dα SYNCHK α2>α1** and 6x55 **dα SYNCHK α2<α1** confine the operating range for synchronous switching. The availability of two parameters enables an asymmetrical release to be set.

Settings and Information

The following tables only list the settings and messages for function group 1. The settings and messages of function groups 2 to 4 are the same type.

2.19.1.9 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6101	Synchronizing	ON OFF	OFF	Synchronizing Function
6102	SyncCB	(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Synchronizable circuit breaker
6103	Vmin	20 .. 125 V	90 V	Minimum voltage limit: Vmin
6104	Vmax	20 .. 140 V	110 V	Maximum voltage limit: Vmax
6105	V<	1 .. 60 V	5 V	Threshold V1, V2 without voltage
6106	V>	20 .. 140 V	80 V	Threshold V1, V2 with voltage
6107	SYNC V1<V2>	YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2>
6108	SYNC V1>V2<	YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1> and V2<
6109	SYNC V1<V2<	YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2<
6110A	Direct CO	YES NO	NO	Direct ON-Command
6111A	TSUP VOLTAGE	0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.10 sec	Supervision time of V1>;V2> or V1<;V2<
6112	T-SYN. DURATION	0.01 .. 1200.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	Maximum duration of Synchronization
6113A	25 Synchron	YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condition
6120	T-CB close	0.01 .. 0.60 sec	0.06 sec	Closing (operating) time of CB
6121	Balancing V1/V2	0.50 .. 2.00	1.00	Balancing factor V1/V2
6122A	ANGLE ADJUSTM.	0 .. 360 °	0 °	Angle adjustment (transformer)
6123	CONNECTIONof V2	A-G B-G C-G A-B B-C C-A	A-B	Connection of V2
6125	VT Vn2, primary	0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	VT nominal voltage V2, primary
6130	dV ASYN V2>V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6131	dV ASYN V2<V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6132	df ASYN f2>f1	0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6133	df ASYN f2<f1	0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6140	SYNC PERMIS.	YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous conditions

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6141	F SYNCHRON	0.01 .. 0.04 Hz	0.01 Hz	Frequency threshold ASYN <--> SYN
6142	dV SYNC V2>V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6143	dV SYNC V2<V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6144	dα SYNC α2> α1	2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6145	dα SYNC α2< α1	2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6146	T SYNC-DELAY	0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Release delay at synchronous conditions
6150	dV SYNCHK V2>V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6151	dV SYNCHK V2<V1	0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6152	df SYNCHK f2>f1	0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6153	df SYNCHK f2<f1	0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6154	dα SYNCHK α2>α1	2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6155	dα SYNCHK α2<α1	2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1

2.19.1.10 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
170.0001	>25-1 act	SP	>25-group 1 activate
170.0043	>25 Sync req.	SP	>25 Syncronization request
170.0049	25 CloseRelease	OUT	25 Sync. Release of CLOSE Command
170.0050	25 Sync. Error	OUT	25 Synchronization Error
170.0051	25-1 BLOCK	OUT	25-group 1 is BLOCKED
170.2007	25 Measu. req.	SP	25 Sync. Measuring request of Control
170.2008	>BLK 25-1	SP	>BLOCK 25-group 1
170.2009	>25direct CO	SP	>25 Direct Command output
170.2011	>25 Start	SP	>25 Start of synchronization
170.2012	>25 Stop	SP	>25 Stop of synchronization
170.2013	>25 V1>V2<	SP	>25 Switch to V1> and V2<
170.2014	>25 V1<V2>	SP	>25 Switch to V1< and V2>
170.2015	>25 V1<V2<	SP	>25 Switch to V1< and V2<
170.2016	>25 synchr.	SP	>25 Switch to Sync
170.2022	25-1 meas.	OUT	25-group 1: measurement in progress
170.2025	25 MonTimeExc	OUT	25 Monitoring time exceeded
170.2026	25 Synchron	OUT	25 Synchronization conditions okay

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
170.2027	25 V1> V2<	OUT	25 Condition V1>V2< fulfilled
170.2028	25 V1< V2>	OUT	25 Condition V1<V2> fulfilled
170.2029	25 V1< V2<	OUT	25 Condition V1<V2< fulfilled
170.2030	25 Vdiff ok	OUT	25 Voltage difference (Vdiff) okay
170.2031	25 fdiff ok	OUT	25 Frequency difference (fdiff) okay
170.2032	25 αdiff ok	OUT	25 Angle difference (alphadiff) okay
170.2033	25 f1>>	OUT	25 Frequency f1 > fmax permissible
170.2034	25 f1<<	OUT	25 Frequency f1 < fmin permissible
170.2035	25 f2>>	OUT	25 Frequency f2 > fmax permissible
170.2036	25 f2<<	OUT	25 Frequency f2 < fmin permissible
170.2037	25 V1>>	OUT	25 Voltage V1 > Vmax permissible
170.2038	25 V1<<	OUT	25 Voltage V1 < Vmin permissible
170.2039	25 V2>>	OUT	25 Voltage V2 > Vmax permissible
170.2040	25 V2<<	OUT	25 Voltage V2 < Vmin permissible
170.2050	V1 =	MV	V1 =
170.2051	f1 =	MV	f1 =
170.2052	V2 =	MV	V2 =
170.2053	f2 =	MV	f2 =
170.2054	dV =	MV	dV =
170.2055	df =	MV	df =
170.2056	dα =	MV	dalpha =
170.2090	25 V2>V1	OUT	25 Vdiff too large (V2>V1)
170.2091	25 V2<V1	OUT	25 Vdiff too large (V2<V1)
170.2092	25 f2>f1	OUT	25 fdiff too large (f2>f1)
170.2093	25 f2<f1	OUT	25 fdiff too large (f2<f1)
170.2094	25 α2>α1	OUT	25 alphadiff too large (a2>a1)
170.2095	25 α2<α1	OUT	25 alphadiff too large (a2<a1)
170.2096	25 FG-Error	OUT	25 Multiple selection of func-groups
170.2097	25 Set-Error	OUT	25 Setting error
170.2101	25-1 OFF	OUT	Sync-group 1 is switched OFF
170.2102	>BLK 25 CLOSE	SP	>BLOCK 25 CLOSE command
170.2103	25 CLOSE BLK	OUT	25 CLOSE command is BLOCKED
170.2332	Sync f syn	OUT	Sync:Synchronization cond. f syn

2.20 Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes

Up to two temperature detection units (RTD-boxes) with 12 measuring sensors in total can be applied for temperature detection and are recognized by the protection device.

Applications

- In particular the RTDs enable the thermal status of motors, generators and transformers to be monitored. Rotating machines are additionally monitored for a violation of the bearing temperature thresholds. The temperatures are measured in different locations of the protected object by employing temperature sensors (RTD = Resistance Temperature Detector) and are transmitted to the device via one or two 7XV566 RTD-boxes.

2.20.1 Description

RTD-box 7XV56

The RTD-box 7XV566 is an external device mounted on a standard DIN rail. It features 6 temperature detectors and one RS485 interface for communication with the protection device. The RTD-box detects the coolant temperature of each measuring point from the resistance value of the temperature detectors (Pt 100, Ni 100 or Ni 120) connected via two- or three-wires and converts it to a numerical value. The numerical values are made available at a serial port.

Communication with the Protection Device

The protection device can employ up to two RTD-boxes via its service port (port C), 7SJ64 also via the additional port (port D).

Therefore, up to 12 temperature measuring points are available in this way. For greater distances to the protection device the communication via fiber optic cables is recommended. Alternative communication structures are shown in Appendix A.3.

Processing Temperatures

The transmitted raw temperature data is converted to a temperature in degrees Celsius or Fahrenheit. The conversion depends on the temperature sensor used.

For each temperature detector two threshold decisions can be performed which are available for further processing. The user can make the corresponding allocations in the configuration matrix.

Each temperature input issues an alarm in case of a short-circuit or an interruption of the sensor circuit or if a sensor is configured but not assigned. Additionally, a group annunciation is generated via all 6 temperature inputs of an RTD-box (14101 „`Fail: RTD`“). In case of a communication fault, an alarm of the entire RTD-box is issued (264 „`Fail: RTD-Box 1`“ or 267 „`Fail: RTD-Box 2`“).

The following figure shows the logic diagram for temperature processing.

The manual supplied with the RTD-box contains a connection diagram and dimensioned drawing.

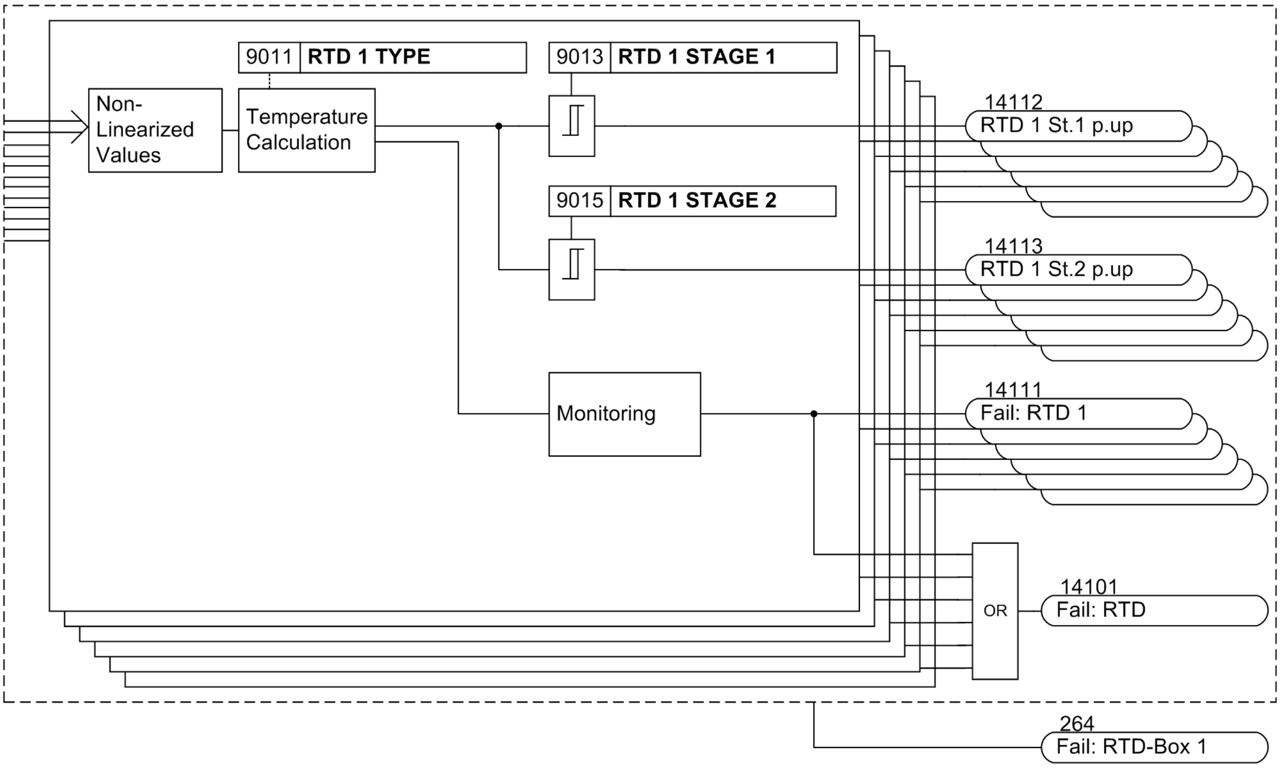


Figure 2-126 Logic diagram of the temperature processing for RTD-box 1

2.20.2 Setting Notes

General

Temperature detection is only effective and accessible if this protective function was allocated to an interface during configuration (Sub-section 2.1.1). At address 190 **RTD-BOX INPUT** the RTD-box(es) is allocated to the interface at which it will be operated (e.g. port C). The number of sensor inputs and the communication mode were set at address 191 **RTD CONNECTION**. The temperature unit (°C or °F) was set in the Power System Data 1 at address 276 **TEMP. UNIT**.

If the RTD-boxes are operated in half-duplex mode, the flow control (CTS) must be selected by means of a plug-in jumper (see Section 3.1.2 in Chapter „Mounting and Commissioning“) „/CTS enabled by /RTS “.

Device Settings

The settings are the same for each input and are here shown at the example of measuring input 1.

Set the type of temperature detector for RTD 1 (temperature sensor for measuring point 1) at address 9011 **RTD 1 TYPE**. You can choose between , ***Ni 120*** Ω and ***Ni 100*** Ω. If no temperature detector is available for RTD 1, set **RTD 1 TYPE** = ***Not connected***. This parameter can only be changed in DIGSI under „Display Additional Settings“.

Address 9012 **RTD 1 LOCATION** informs the device about the mounting location of RTD 1. You can choose between ***Oil***, ***Ambient***, ***Winding***, ***Bearing*** and ***Other***. The selection is not evaluated in the device but only serves the purpose of providing information about the medium in which the temperature measurement is carried out. This parameter can only be changed in DIGSI under „Display Additional Settings“.

You can also set an alarm temperature and a tripping temperature. Depending on the temperature unit selected in the Power System Data (Section 2.1.1.2 in address 276 **TEMP. UNIT**), the alarm temperature can be expressed in degrees Celsius (°C) (address 9013 **RTD 1 STAGE 1**) or degrees Fahrenheit (°F) (address 9014 **RTD 1 STAGE 1**). The tripping temperature is set to degrees Celsius (°C) in address 9015 **RTD 1 STAGE 2** or to degrees Fahrenheit (°F) at address 9016 **RTD 1 STAGE 2**.

The settings for all temperature detectors connected are made accordingly.

RTD-box Settings

If temperature detectors are used with two-wire connection, the line resistance (for short-circuited temperature detector) must be measured and adjusted. For this purpose, select mode 6 in the RTD-box and enter the resistance value for the corresponding temperature detector (range 0 to 50.6 Ω). If a 3-wire connection is used, no further settings are required to this end.

A baudrate of 9600 bits/s ensures communication. Parity is even. The factory setting of the bus number 0. Modifications at the RTD-box can be made in mode 7. The following convention applies:

Table 2-26 Setting the bus address at the RTD-box

<table>
<tr><th>Mode</th><th>Number of RTD-boxes</th><th>Address</th></tr>
<tr><td>simplex</td><td>1</td><td>0</td></tr>
<tr><td>half duplex</td><td>1</td><td>1</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">half duplex</td><td rowspan="2">2</td><td>1st RTD box: 1</td></tr>
<tr><td>2nd RTD box: 2</td></tr>
</table>

Further information is provided in the operating manual of the RTD-box.

Processing Measured Values and Messages

The RTD-box is visible in DIGSI as part of the 7SJ62/64 protection devices, i.e. messages and measured values appear in the configuration matrix similar to those of the internal functions, and can be configured and processed in the same way. Messages and measured values can thus be forwarded to the integrated user-defined logic (CFC) and interconnected as desired. Pickup signals „RTD x St. 1 p.up“ and „RTD x St. 2 p.up“, however, are neither included in the group alarms 501 „Relay PICKUP“ and 511 „Relay TRIP“ nor do they trigger a trip log.

If it is desired that a message should appear in the event log, a cross must be entered in the intersecting box of column/row.

2.20.3 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9011A	RTD 1 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Pt 100 Ω	RTD 1: Type
9012A	RTD 1 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Oil	RTD 1: Location
9013	RTD 1 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9014	RTD 1 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9015	RTD 1 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9016	RTD 1 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9021A	RTD 2 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 2: Type
9022A	RTD 2 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 2: Location
9023	RTD 2 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9024	RTD 2 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9025	RTD 2 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9026	RTD 2 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9031A	RTD 3 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 3: Type
9032A	RTD 3 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 3: Location
9033	RTD 3 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9034	RTD 3 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9035	RTD 3 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9036	RTD 3 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9041A	RTD 4 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 4: Type
9042A	RTD 4 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 4: Location
9043	RTD 4 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9044	RTD 4 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9045	RTD 4 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9046	RTD 4 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9051A	RTD 5 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 5: Type
9052A	RTD 5 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 5: Location
9053	RTD 5 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9054	RTD 5 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9055	RTD 5 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9056	RTD 5 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9061A	RTD 6 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 6: Type
9062A	RTD 6 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 6: Location

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9063	RTD 6 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9064	RTD 6 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9065	RTD 6 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9066	RTD 6 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9071A	RTD 7 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 7: Type
9072A	RTD 7 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 7: Location
9073	RTD 7 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9074	RTD 7 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9075	RTD 7 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9076	RTD 7 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9081A	RTD 8 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 8: Type
9082A	RTD 8 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 8: Location
9083	RTD 8 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9084	RTD 8 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9085	RTD 8 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9086	RTD 8 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9091A	RTD 9 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 9: Type

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9092A	RTD 9 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 9: Location
9093	RTD 9 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9094	RTD 9 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9095	RTD 9 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9096	RTD 9 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9101A	RTD10 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD10: Type
9102A	RTD10 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD10: Location
9103	RTD10 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9104	RTD10 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9105	RTD10 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9106	RTD10 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9111A	RTD11 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD11: Type
9112A	RTD11 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD11: Location
9113	RTD11 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9114	RTD11 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9115	RTD11 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9116	RTD11 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9121A	RTD12 TYPE	Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD12: Type
9122A	RTD12 LOCATION	Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD12: Location
9123	RTD12 STAGE 1	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9124	RTD12 STAGE 1	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9125	RTD12 STAGE 2	-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9126	RTD12 STAGE 2	-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

2.20.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
264	Fail: RTD-Box 1	OUT	Failure: RTD-Box 1
267	Fail: RTD-Box 2	OUT	Failure: RTD-Box 2
14101	Fail: RTD	OUT	Fail: RTD (broken wire/shorted)
14111	Fail: RTD 1	OUT	Fail: RTD 1 (broken wire/shorted)
14112	RTD 1 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 1 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14113	RTD 1 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 1 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14121	Fail: RTD 2	OUT	Fail: RTD 2 (broken wire/shorted)
14122	RTD 2 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 2 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14123	RTD 2 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 2 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14131	Fail: RTD 3	OUT	Fail: RTD 3 (broken wire/shorted)
14132	RTD 3 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 3 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14133	RTD 3 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 3 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14141	Fail: RTD 4	OUT	Fail: RTD 4 (broken wire/shorted)
14142	RTD 4 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 4 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14143	RTD 4 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 4 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14151	Fail: RTD 5	OUT	Fail: RTD 5 (broken wire/shorted)
14152	RTD 5 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 5 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14153	RTD 5 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 5 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14161	Fail: RTD 6	OUT	Fail: RTD 6 (broken wire/shorted)
14162	RTD 6 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 6 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14163	RTD 6 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 6 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14171	Fail: RTD 7	OUT	Fail: RTD 7 (broken wire/shorted)
14172	RTD 7 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 7 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14173	RTD 7 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 7 Temperature stage 2 picked up

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
14181	Fail: RTD 8	OUT	Fail: RTD 8 (broken wire/shorted)
14182	RTD 8 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 8 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14183	RTD 8 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 8 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14191	Fail: RTD 9	OUT	Fail: RTD 9 (broken wire/shorted)
14192	RTD 9 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD 9 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14193	RTD 9 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD 9 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14201	Fail: RTD10	OUT	Fail: RTD10 (broken wire/shorted)
14202	RTD10 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD10 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14203	RTD10 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD10 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14211	Fail: RTD11	OUT	Fail: RTD11 (broken wire/shorted)
14212	RTD11 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD11 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14213	RTD11 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD11 Temperature stage 2 picked up
14221	Fail: RTD12	OUT	Fail: RTD12 (broken wire/shorted)
14222	RTD12 St.1 p.up	OUT	RTD12 Temperature stage 1 picked up
14223	RTD12 St.2 p.up	OUT	RTD12 Temperature stage 2 picked up

2.21 Phase Rotation

A phase rotation function via binary input and parameter is implemented in 7SJ62/64 devices.

Applications

- Phase rotation ensures that all protective and monitoring functions operate correctly even with anti-clockwise rotation, without the need for two phases to be reversed.

2.21.1 Description

General

Various functions of the 7SJ62/64 only operate correctly if the phase rotation of the voltages and currents is known. Among these functions are negative sequence protection, undervoltage protection (based only on positive sequence voltages), directional overcurrent protection (direction with cross-polarized voltages), and measured value monitors.

If an "acb" phase rotation is normal, the appropriate setting is made during configuration of the Power System Data.

If the phase rotation can change during operation (e.g. the direction of a motor must be routinely changed), then a changeover signal at the routed binary input for this purpose is sufficient to inform the protective relay of the phase rotation reversal.

Logic

Phase rotation is permanently established at address 209 **PHASE SEQ.** (Power System Data). Via the exclusive-OR gate the binary input „>Reverse Rot.“ inverts the sense of the phase rotation applied with setting.

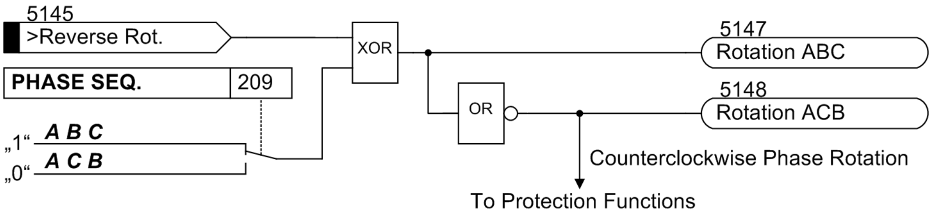


Figure 2-127 Message logic of the phase rotation reversal

Influence on Protective and Monitoring Functions

The swapping of phases directly impacts the calculation of positive and negative sequence quantities, as well as phase-to-phase voltages via the subtraction of one phase-to-ground voltage from another and vice versa. Therefore, this function is vital so that phase detection messages, fault values, and operating measurement values are not correct. As stated before, this function influences the negative sequence protection function, directional overcurrent protection function, voltage protection function, flexible protection functions and some of the monitoring functions that issue messages if the defined and calculated phase rotations do not match.

2.21.2 Setting Notes

Setting the Function Parameter

The normal phase sequence is set at `209` (see Section 2.1.3). If, on the system side, phase rotation is reversed temporarily, then this is communicated to the protective device using the binary input „`>Reverse Rot.`“ (5145).

2.22 Function Logic

The function logic coordinates the execution of protection and auxiliary functions, it processes the resulting decisions and information received from the system. This includes in particular:

– Fault Detection / Pickup Logic

– Processing Tripping Logic

2.22.1 Pickup Logic of the Entire Device

General Device Pickup

The pickup signals for all protection functions in the device are connected via an OR logic and lead to the general device pickup. 4 It is initiated by the first function to pick up and drop out when the last function drops out. As a consequence, the following message is reported: 501 „Relay PICKUP“.

The general pickup is a prerequisite for a number of internal and external consequential functions. The following are among the internal functions controlled by general device pickup:

- Start of a trip log: From general device pickup to general device dropout, all fault messages are entered in the trip log.
- Initialization of Oscillographic Records: The storage and maintenance of oscillographic values can also be made dependent on the general device pickup.

Exception: Apart from the settings ***ON*** or ***OFF***, some protection functions can also be set to ***Alarm Only***. With setting ***Alarm Only*** no trip command is given, no trip log is created, fault recording is not initiated and no spontaneous fault annunciations are shown on the display.

External functions may be controlled via an output contact. Examples are:

- Automatic reclosing devices,
- Starting of additional devices, or similar.

2.22.2 Tripping Logic of the Entire Device

General Tripping

The trip signals for all protective functions are connected by OR and generate the message 511 „Relay TRIP“.

This message can be configured to an LED or binary output, just as the individual tripping messages can.

Terminating the Trip Signal

Once the trip command is output by the protection function, it is recorded as message „Relay TRIP“ (see figure 2-128). At the same time, the minimum trip command duration **TMin TRIP CMD** is started. This ensures that the command is transmitted to the circuit breaker for a sufficient amount of time, even if the function which issued the trip signal drops out quickly. The trip commands can be terminated first when the last protection function has dropped out (no function is in pickup mode) AND the minimum trip signal duration has expired.

Finally, it is possible to latch the trip signal until it is manually reset (lockout function). This allows the circuit-breaker to be locked against reclosing until the cause of the fault has been clarified and the lockout has been manually reset. The reset takes place either by pressing the LED reset key or by activating an appropriately allocated binary input („>Reset LED“). A precondition, of course, is that the circuit-breaker close coil – as usual – remains blocked as long as the trip signal is present, and that the trip coil current is interrupted by the auxiliary contact of the circuit breaker.

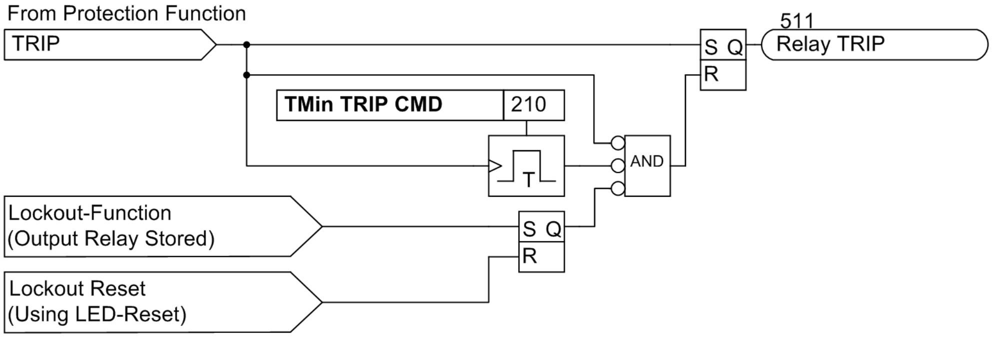


Figure 2-128 Terminating the Trip Signal

2.22.3 Setting Notes

Trip Signal Duration

The minimum trip command duration **TMin TRIP CMD** was described already in Section 2.1.3. This setting applies to all protective functions that initiate tripping.

2.23 Auxiliary Functions

The general functions of the device are described in chapter "Additional Functions".

2.23.1 Message Processing

After the occurrence of a system fault, data regarding the response of the protective relay and the measured values are saved for future analysis. For this reason the device is designed to perform message processing.

Applications

- LED Display and Binary Outputs (Output Relays)
- Information via Display Field or Personal Computer
- Information to a Control Center

Prerequisites

The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides a detailed description of the configuration procedure (see /1/).

2.23.1.1 LED Displays and Binary Outputs (Output Relays)

Important events and conditions are displayed, using LEDs at the front panel of the relay. The device furthermore has output relays for remote indication. All LEDs and binary outputs indicating specific messages can be freely configured. The relay is delivered with a default setting. The Appendix of this manual deals in detail with the delivery status and the allocation options.

The output relays and the LEDs may be operated in a latched or unlatched mode (each may be individually set).

The latched conditions are protected against loss of the auxiliary voltage. They are reset:

- On site by pressing the LED key on the relay,
- Remotely using a binary input configured for that purpose,
- Using one of the serial interfaces,
- Automatically at the beginning of a new pickup.

State indication messages should not be latched. Also, they cannot be reset until the criterion to be reported has reset. This applies to messages from monitoring functions, or similar.

A green LED displays operational readiness of the relay ("RUN“), and cannot be reset. It goes out if the self-check feature of the microprocessor recognizes an abnormal occurrence, or if the auxiliary voltage is lost.

When auxiliary voltage is present, but the relay has an internal malfunction, then the red LED ("ERROR") lights up and the processor blocks the relay.

2.23.1.2 Information on the Integrated Display (LCD) or Personal Computer

Events and conditions can be read out on the display at the front cover of the relay. Using the front PC interface or the rear service interface, a personal computer can be connected, to which the information can be sent.

The relay is equipped with several event buffers, for operational messages, circuit breaker statistics, etc., which are protected against loss of the auxiliary voltage by a buffer battery. These messages can be displayed on the LCD at any time by selection via the keypad or transferred to a personal computer via the serial service or PC interface. Readout of messages during operation is described in detail in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

Classification of Messages

The messages are categorized as follows:

- Operational messages (event log); messages generated while the device is operating: Information regarding the status of device functions, measured data, power system data, control command logs etc.
- Fault messages (trip log): messages from the last 8 network faults that were processed by the device.
- Ground fault messages (when the device has sensitive ground fault detection).
- Messages of "statistics"; they include a counter for the trip commands initiated by the device, maybe reclose commands as well as values of interrupted currents and accumulated fault currents.

A complete list of all message and output functions that can be generated by the device with the maximum functional scope can be found in the appendix. All functions are associated with an information number (FNo). There is also an indication of where each message can be sent to. If functions are not present in a not fully equipped version of the device, or are configured to ***Disabled***, then the associated indications cannot appear.

Operational Messages (Buffer: Event Log)

The operational messages contain information that the device generates during operation and about operational conditions. Up to 200 operational messages are recorded in chronological order in the device. New messages are appended at the end of the list. If the memory is used up, then the oldest message is scrolled out of the list by a new message.

Fault Messages (Buffer: Trip Log)

After a fault on the system, for example, important information about the progression of the fault can be retrieved, such as the pickup of a protective element or the initiation of a trip signal. The start of the fault is time stamped with the absolute time of the internal system clock. The progress of the disturbance is output with a relative time referred to the instant of fault detection, so that the duration of the fault until tripping and up to reset of the trip command can be ascertained. The resolution of the time information is 1 ms

Spontaneous Displays on the Device Front

For devices featuring a four-line text display the most relevant fault data appears without further operating actions, automatically after a general pickup of the device, in the sequence shown in Figure 2-129. For any further information that can be displayed, please refer to Annex A.5, Section „Default Display, Spontaneous Fault Message Display".

If the device features a graphical display, these messages will only occur if they were set at address `611` unlike the default setting to allow for spontaneous fault messages.

`50-1 PICKUP`	Protective Function that Picked up First;
`50-1 TRIP`	Protective Function that Tripped Last;
`T - Pickup`	Operating Time from General Pickup to Dropout; (Mes.No.245)
`T - TRIP`	Operating Time from General Pickup to the First Trip Command; (Mes.No.246)
`Fault Locator`	Fault Distance in km or Miles

Figure 2-129 Display of spontaneous messages in the HMI

Retrievable Messages

The messages for the last eight network faults can be retrieved and read out. The definition of a network fault is such that the time period from fault detection up to final clearing of the disturbance is considered to be one network fault. If auto-reclosing occurs, then the network fault ends after the last reclosing shot, which means after a successful reclosing or lockout. Therefore the entire clearing process, including all reclosing shots, occupies only one trip log buffer. Within a network fault, several fault messages can occur (from the first pickup of a protective function to the last dropout of a protective function). Without auto-reclosing each fault event represents a network fault.

In total 600 indications can be recorded. Oldest data are erased for newest data when the buffer is full.

Ground Fault Messages

In devices with sensitive ground fault detection, separate ground fault logs are provided for ground fault recording. These logs are completed if the ground fault detection is not set to tripping but to ***Alarm Only*** (address `3101` = ***Alarm Only***) or the setting ***ON with GF log*** has been selected. With this setting, apart from the opening of the ground fault log, it is also tripped.

For cos-φ / sin-φ measurements, a criterion for the opening of the ground fault log is the pickup of the VN>-element. For „U0/I0-φ measurements" the ground fault log is opened as soon as a VN>-element has responded and the angle condition is fulfilled. (Detailed information is provided in the logic diagrams for ground fault detection, Section 2.12). As soon as the pickup drops out, the fault recording is terminated. The ground fault log is opened as soon as the message 1271 „`Sens.Gnd Pickup`" (appearing) is issued and terminated upon disappearing of such message.

Up to 45 ground fault messages can be recorded for the last 3 ground faults. If more ground fault messages are generated, the oldest are deleted consecutively.

General Interrogation

The general interrogation which can be retrieved via DIGSI enables the current status of the SIPROTEC 4 device to be read out. All messages requiring general interrogation are displayed with their present value.

Spontaneous Messages

The spontaneous messages displayed using DIGSI reflect the present status of incoming information. Each new incoming message appears immediately, i.e. the user does not have to wait for an update or initiate one.

2.23.1.3 Information to a Substation Control Center

If the device has a serial system interface, stored information may additionally be transferred via this interface to a centralized control and storage device. Transmission is possible via different transmission protocols.

2.23.2 Statistics

The number of trips initiated by the 7SJ62/64, the number of close commands initiated by the AR and the operating hours under load are counted. An additional counter allows the number of hours to be determined in which the circuit breaker is positioned in the „open“ condition. Further statistical data can be gained to optimize the intervals for circuit breaker maintenance.

Furthermore, if the device is utilized as motor protection, statistical values regarding the operation of the motor as well as the last 5 motor startups are available.

The counter and memory levels are secured against loss of auxiliary voltage.

During the first start of the protection device the statistical values are pre-defined to zero.

2.23.2.1 Description

Number of Trips

In order to count the number of trips of 7SJ62/64, the 7SJ62/64 relay has to be informed of the position of the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts via binary inputs. Hereby, it is necessary that the internal pulse counter is allocated in the matrix to a binary input that is controlled by the circuit breaker OPEN position. The pulse count value "Number of TRIPs CB" can be found in the "Statistics" group if the option "Measured and Metered Values Only" was enabled in the configuration matrix.

Number of Automatic Reclosing Commands

The number of reclosing commands initiated by the automatic reclosing function is summed up in separate counters for the 1st and ≥ 2nd cycle.

Operating Hours

The operating hours under load are also stored (= the current value in at least one phase is greater than the limit value **BkrClosed I MIN** set under address 212).

Hours Meter "CB open"

A meter can be realized as a CFC application if it adds up the number of hours in state „Circuit Breaker open“ similarly to the operating hours meter. The universal hours meter is linked to a respective binary input and counts if the binary input is active. Alternatively, the undershooting of the parameter value 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** may be used as a criterion for starting the meter. The meter can be set or reset. A CFC application example for such meter is available on the Internet (SIPROTEC Download Area).

2.23.2.2 Circuit Breaker Maintenance

General

The procedures aiding in CB maintenance allow maintenance intervals of the CB poles to be carried out when their actual degree of wear makes it necessary. Saving on maintenance and servicing costs is one of the main benefits this functionality offers.

The universal CB maintenance accumulates the tripping currents of the trips initiated by the protective functions and comprises the four following autonomous subfunctions:

- Summation tripping current (ΣI-procedure)
- Summation of tripping powers (ΣI^x-procedure)
- Two-point procedure for calculating the remaining lifetime (2P-procedure)
- Sum of all Squared Fault Current Integral (I^2t-procedure);

Measured value acquisition and preparation operates phase-selectively for all four subfunctions. The three results are each evaluated using a threshold which is specific for each procedure (see Figure 2-130).

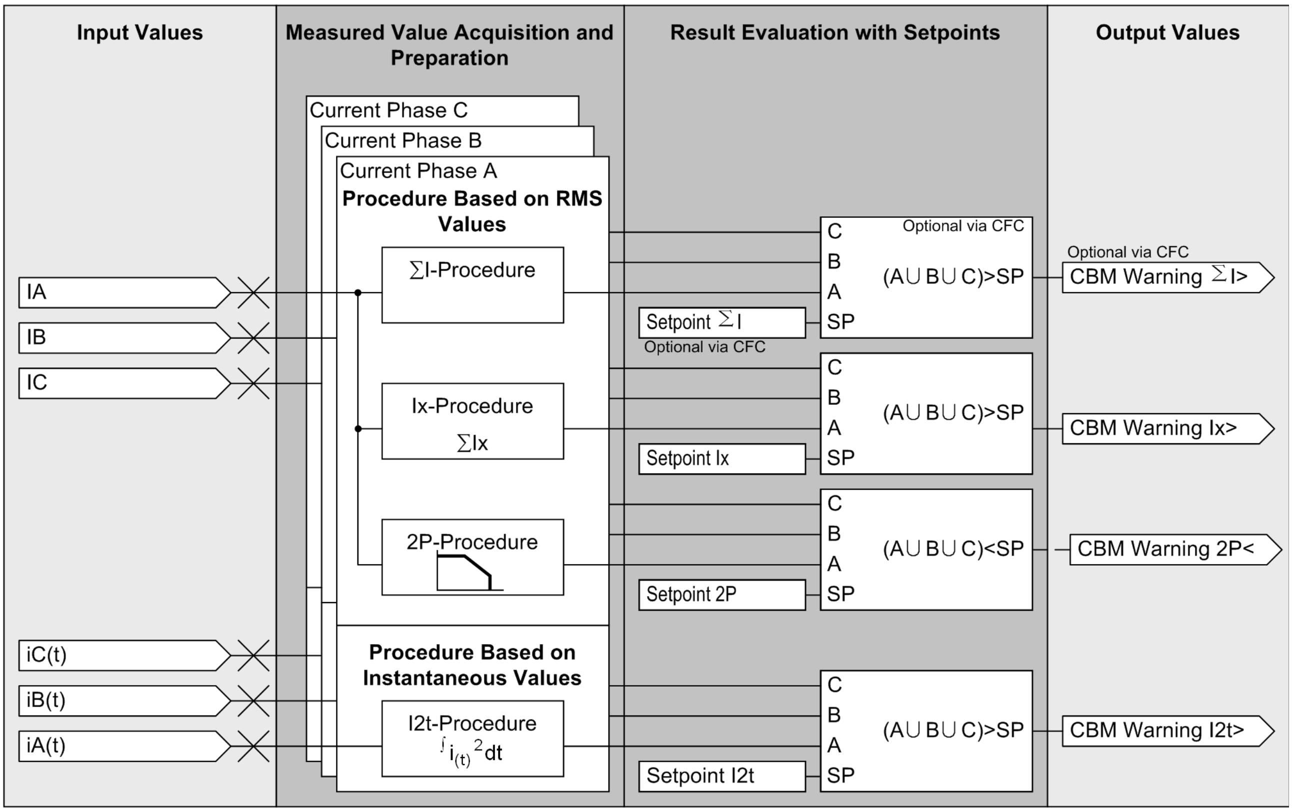


Figure 2-130 Diagram of CB maintenance procedures

The ΣI procedure is always present and active as a basic functionality. However, the other procedures (ΣI^x, 2P and I^2t) can be selected via a common configuration parameter.

As the load on the switch depends on the current amplitude and duration of the actual switching action, including arc deletion, determination of the start and end criteria is of great importance. The procedures ΣI^x, 2P and I^2t make use of the same criteria for that purpose. The logic of the start and end criterion is illustrated in Figure 2-131.

The start criterion is fulfilled by an internal protective tripping initiated by the group indication "device TRIP". Trips initiated via the internal control function are taken into consideration for the circuit breaker maintenance if the respective command is indicated via the parameter 265 **Cmd.via control**. An externally initiated trip command can be taken into consideration if the message „>52 Wear start“ is sent simultaneously via a binary input. The edge of the sent message „>52-a“ can also be used as a further criterion as this signals that the mechanism of the circuit breaker is put in motion in order to separate the contacts.

As soon as the start criterion has been fulfilled, the parameterized opening time of the circuit breaker is started. The time of commencement of separation of the circuit breaker contacts is thus determined. The end of the trip procedure, including arc deletion is determined via another given parameter (CB tripping time) supplied by the manufacturer of the circuit breaker.

In order to prevent an incorrect calculation procedure in case of circuit breaker failure, the current criterion 212 **BkrClosed I MIN** verifies whether the current actually returned to zero after two additional cycles. When the phase-selective logic release is fulfilled by the current criterion, the calculation and evaluation methods of the respective procedures are initiated. After these have been completed, the end criterion of the circuit breaker maintenance is fulfilled and ready for a new initiation.

Please note that CB maintenance will be blocked if parameter settings are made incorrectly. This condition is indicated by the message „52 WearSet.fail“, „52WL.blk n PErr“ or „52WL.blk I PErr“ (see Section 2.1.6.2, „Power System Data 2“). The latter two indications can only take effect if the 2P-procedure was configured.

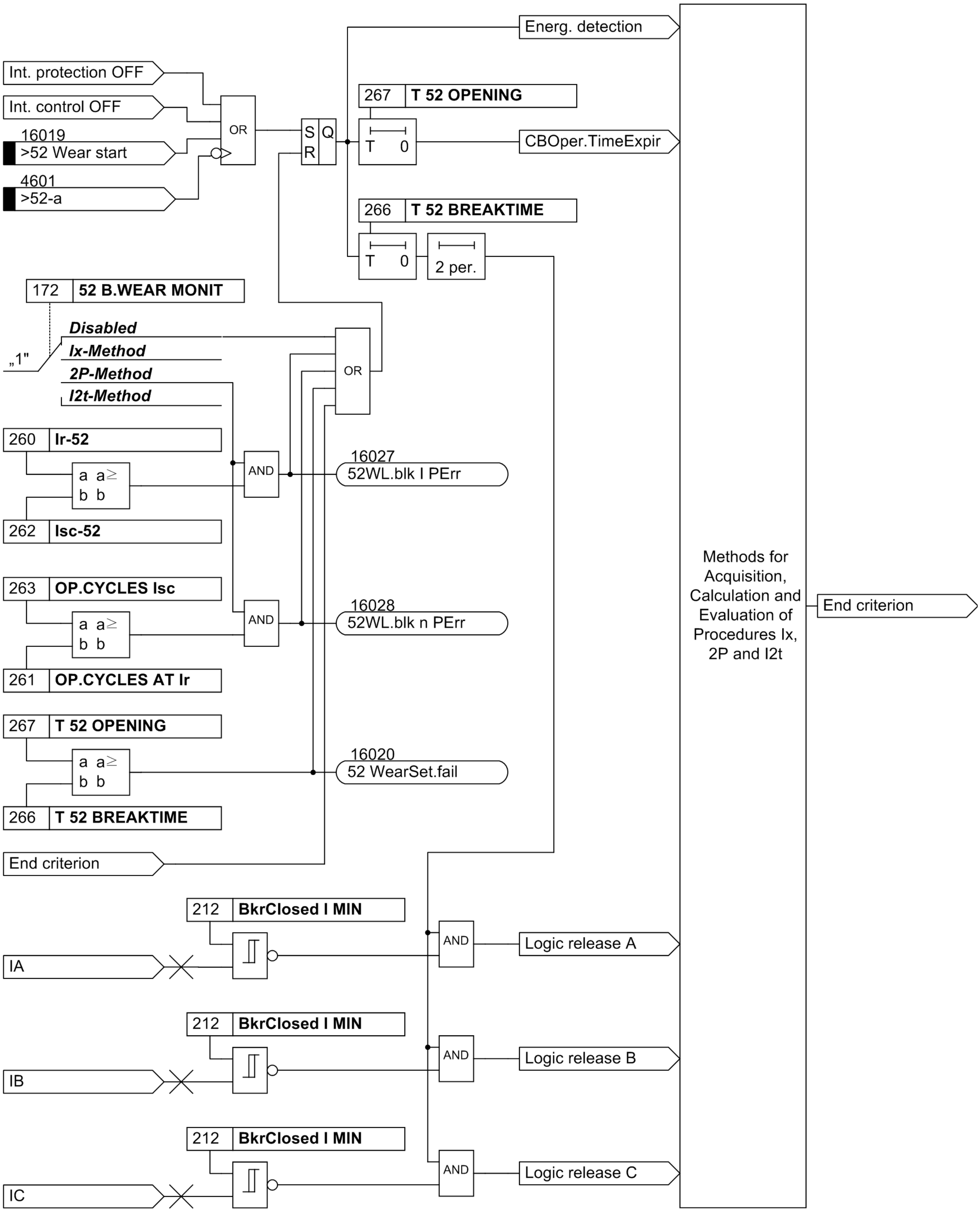


Figure 2-131 Logic of the start and end criterion

Σ I-Procedure

Being a basic function, the ΣI-procedure is unaffected by the configuration and does not require any procedurespecific settings. All tripping currents occurring 1½ periods after a protective trip, are summed up for each phase. These tripping currents are r.m.s. values of the fundamental harmonic.

The interrupted current in each pole is determined for each trip signal. The interrupted fault current is indicated in the fault messages and is added up with previously stored fault current values in the statistic-counters. Measured values are indicated in primary terms.

The ΣI method does not feature integrated threshold evaluation. But using CFC it is possible to implement a threshold, which logically combines and evaluates the three summation currents via an OR operation. Once the summation current exceeds the threshold, a corresponding message will be triggered.

Σ I^x Procedure

While the ΣI-procedure is always enabled and active, use of the ΣI^x-procedure depends on the CB maintenance configuration. This procedure operates analogously to the ΣI-procedure. The differences relate to the involution of the tripping currents and their reference to the exponentiated rated operating current of the CB. Due to the reference to I_r^x, the result is an approximation to the number of make-break operations specified by the CB manufacturer. The displayed values can be interpreted as the number of trips at rated operational current of the CB. They are displayed in the statistics values without unit and with two decimal places.

The tripping currents used for calculation are a result of the rms values of the fundamental harmonic, which is recalculated each cycle.

If the start criterion is satisfied (as described in Section „General“), the r.m.s. values, which are relevant after expiration of the opening time, are checked for each phase as to whether they comply with the current criterion. If one of the values does not satisfy the criterion, its predecessor will be used instead for calculation. If no r.m.s. value satisfies the criterion up to the predecessor of the starting point, which is marked by the start criterion, a trip has taken place which only affects the mechanical lifetime of the breaker and is consequently not detected by this procedure.

If the current criterion grants the logic release after the opening time has elapsed, the recent primary tripping currents (I_b) are involuted and related to the exponentiated rated operating current of the CB. These values are then added to the existing statistic values of the ΣI^x-procedure. Subsequently, threshold comparison is started using threshold „ΣI^x>“ as well as the output of the new related summation tripping current powers. If one of the new statistic values lies above the threshold, the message „Threshold ΣI^x>“ is generated.

2P-Procedure

The application of the two-point procedure for the calculation of the remaining lifespan depends on the CMD configuration. The data supplied by the CB manufacturer is transformed in such manner that, by means of measuring the fault currents, a concrete statement can be made with regard to the still possible operating cycles. The CB manufacturer's double-log operating cycle diagrams form the basis of the measured fault currents at the time of contact separation. Determination of the fault currents is effected in accordance with the method as described in the above section of the ΣI^x–procedure.

The three results of the calculated remaining lifetime are represented as statistic value. The results represent the number of still possible trips, if the tripping takes place when the current reaches the rated operational current. They are displayed without unit and without decimals.

As with the other procedures, a threshold logically combines the three „remaining lifetime results“ via an OR operation and evaluates them. It forms the „lower threshold“, since the remaining lifetime is decremented with each trip by the corresponding number of operating cycles. If one of the three phase values drops below the threshold, a corresponding message will be triggered.

A double-logarithmic diagram provided by the CB manufacturer illustrates the relationship of operating cycles and tripping current (see example in Figure 2-132). This diagram allows the number of yet possible trips to be determined (for tripping with equal tripping current). According to the example, approximately 1000 trips can yet be carried out at a tripping current of 10 kA. The characteristic is determined by two vertices and their connecting line. Point P1 is determined by the number of permitted operating cycles at rated operating current Ir, point P2 by the maximum number of operating cycles at rated fault tripping current Isc. The associated four values can be configured.

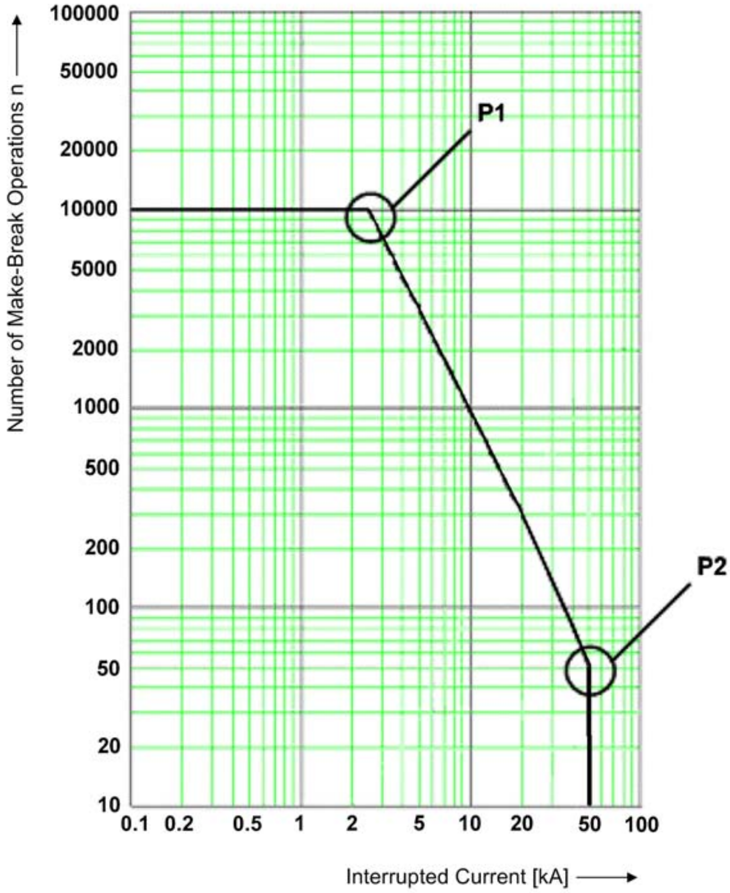


Figure 2-132 Diagram of operating cycles for the 2P procedure

As Figure 2-132 illustrates a double-log diagram, the straight line between P1 and P2 can be expressed by the following exponential function:

$n = b \cdot I_b^m$

where n is the number of operating cycles, b the operating cycles at I_b = 1A, I_b the tripping current, and m the directional coefficient.

The general line equation for the double-logarithmic representation can be derived from the exponential function and leads to the coefficients b and m.

Note

Since a directional coefficient of m < -4 is technically irrelevant, but could theoretically be the result of incorrect settings, it is limited to -4. If a coefficient is smaller than -4, the exponential function in the operating cycles diagram is deactivated. The maximum number of operating cycles with Isc (263 **OP.CYCLES Isc**) is used instead as the calculation result for the current number of operating cycles, see Figure 2-133.

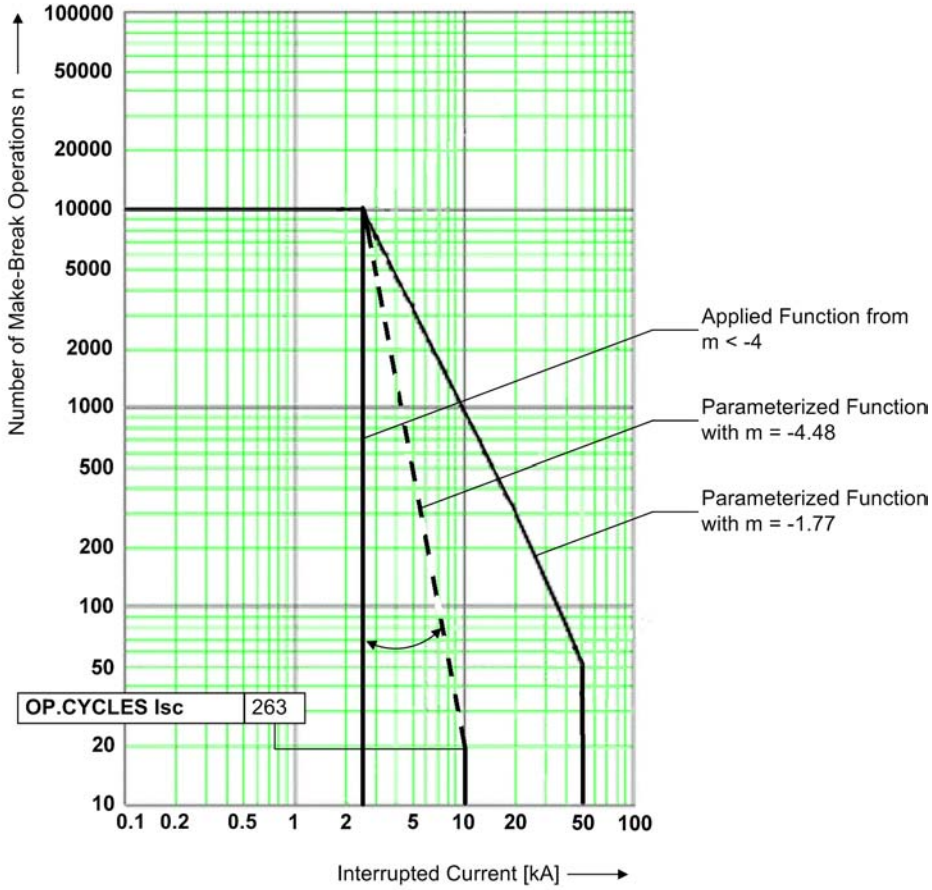


Figure 2-133 Value limitation of directional coefficient

If the current criterion described in the Section „General“ grants the phase-selective logic release, the present number of operating cycles is calculated based on the tripping currents determined when the CB operating time on tripping has elapsed. They are set off against the remaining lifetime allowing the present statistic values to be displayed and the evaluation to be started using the specified threshold. If one of the new values lies above the threshold, the message „Thresh.R.Endu.<“ is generated.

Three additional phase-selective statistic values are provided to determine the portion of purely mechanical trips among the results of the remaining lifetime (e.g. for phase A: „mechan.TRIP A=“). They act as counters which count only the trips whose tripping currents are below the value of the current criterion.

I^2t-Procedure

During the I^2t-procedure the squared fault current integral occurring per trip is added up phase-selectively. The integral is derived from the squared instantaneous values of the currents occurring during arc time of the circuit breaker. This results in:

T CB arc = (parameter 266 **T 52 BREAKTIME**) – (parameter 267 **T 52 OPENING**).

The three sums of the calculated integrals are represented as statistic values referred to the squared device nominal current (I_{nom}^2). As with the other procedures, a threshold logically combines the three sums via an OR operation and evaluates them.

The calculated squared tripping currrent integrals are added to the existing statistic values. Subsequently, threshold comparison is started using threshold „ΣI^2t>“, and the new statistic values are output. If one of the values lies above the threshold, the message „Thresh. ΣI^2t>“ is generated.

Commissioning

Usually, no measures are required for commissioning. However, should the protection device be exchanged (e.g. old circuit breaker and a new protection device), the initial values of the respective limit or statistical values must be determined via the switching statistics of the respective circuit breaker.

2.23.2.3 Motor Statistics

General

There are two different types of statistical motor data:

- Operational information and
- startup information.

The statistical operational information contains the

- total number of motor startups
- total number of the motor operating hours (including startup conditions)
- total number of motor shutdown hours
- percentage of motor operating time and the total megawatt hours (if the device has a voltage transformer).

For every motor startup

- the duration
- the startup current
- and the startup voltage (if the device has a voltage transformer) are stored in the startup information.

Motor Operation Information

The motor operation statistic is newly calculated in a 600 ms cycle. In the statistics buffer, its image is decreased to a resolution of one hour.

Motor Startup Information

The motor startup current and the startup voltage (if the device has a voltage transformer) are indicated as primary values. The measurement of these statistical values is initiated upon energization of the motor. This is recognized as soon as the threshold value of the circuit breaker position detection (parameter 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**) is exceeded in at least one phase. A requirement for this is that all three phase currents were previously below the configured threshold value.

The end of the startup time measurement is triggered as soon as the largest of the three phase currents undershoots the startup current as set in parameter 1107 **I MOTOR START** for at least 300 ms.

If the motor startup current (parameter 1107 **I MOTOR START**) is not exceeded after energization detection or if the current falls below the motor startup current within 500 ms after energization detection, then this is not considered being a motor startup. No statistic is created.

2.23.2.4 Setting Notes

Reading/Setting/Resetting Counters

The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides a description of how to read out the statistical counters via the device front panel or DIGSI. Setting or resetting of these statistical counters takes place under the menu item **MESSAGES** —> **STATISTICS** by overwriting the counter values displayed.

Circuit Breaker Maintenance

Under address 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT** one of the alternatives ΣI^x procedure, 2P procedure, I^2t procedure or ***Disabled*** can be set. All parameters relevant to this function are available at parameter block **P.System Data 1** (see Section2.1.3).

The following setting values are important input values the subfunctions require in order to operate correctly:

The CB Tripping Time is a characteristic value provided by the manufacturer. It covers the entire tripping process from the trip command (applying auxiliary power to the trip element of the circuit breaker) up to arc extinction in all poles. The time is set at address 266 **T 52 BREAKTIME**.

The CB Operating Time **T 52 OPENING** is equally a characteristic value of the circuit breaker. It covers the time span between the trip command (applying auxiliary power to the trip element of the circuit breaker) and separation of CB contacts in all poles. It is entered at address 267 **T 52 OPENING**.

The following diagram illustrates the relationship between these CB times.

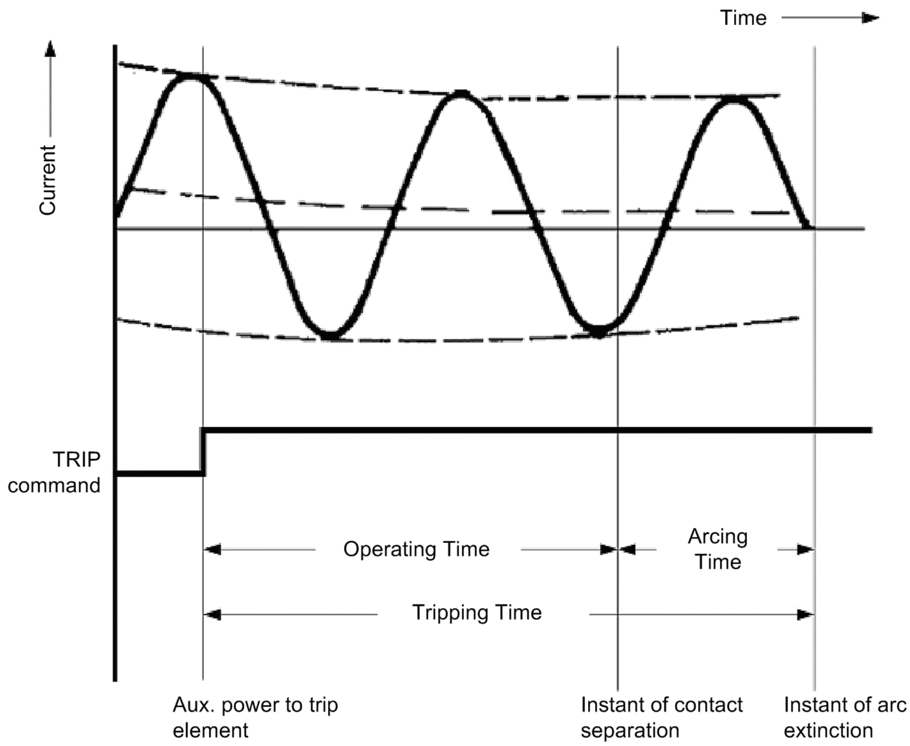


Figure 2-134 Illustration of the CB times

Current flow monitoring 212 **BkrClosed I MIN**, which some protective functions rely upon to detect a closed CB, is used as the current zero criterion. It should be set with respect to the actually used device functions (see also margin heading „Current Flow Monitoring (CB)“ in Section 2.1.3.2.

Σ I Procedure

Being the basic function of summation current formation, the ΣI-procedure is always active and does not require any additional settings. This is irrespective of the configuration in address 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT**. This method does not offer integrated threshold evaluation. The latter could, however, be implemented using CFC.

Σ I^x Procedure

Parameter 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT** can be set to activate the ΣI^x procedure. In order to facilitate evaluating the sum of all tripping current powers, the values are referred to the involuted CB rated operational current. This value is indicated in the CB data at address 260 **Ir-52** in the **P.System Data 1** and can be set as primary value. This reference allows the threshold of the ΣI^x procedure to correspond to the maximum number of make-break operations. For a circuit breaker, whose contacts have not yet been worn, the maximum number of make-break operations can be entered directly as threshold. The exponent for the involution of the rated operational current and of the tripping currents is set at address 264 **Ix EXPONENT**. To meet different customer requirements, this exponent 264**Ix EXPONENT** can be increased from ***1.0*** (default setting = ***2.0***) to ***3.0***.

For the procedure to operate correctly, the time response of the circuit breaker must be specified in parameters 266 **T 52 BREAKTIME** and 267 **T 52 OPENING**.

The summated values can be interpreted as the number of tripping operations at rated operational current of the CB. They are displayed in the statistical values without unit and with two decimal places.

2P-Procedure

Parameter 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT** can be set to activate the 2P procedure. An operating cycles diagram (see sample diagram in the functional description of the 2P procedure), provided by the manufacturer, shows the relationship of make-break operations and tripping current. The two vertices of this characteristic in a double logarithmic scale are decisive for the setting of addresses260 to 263:

Point P1 is determined by the number of permitted make-break operations (parameter 261 **OP.CYCLES AT Ir**) for rated operational current Ir (parameter 260 **Ir-52**)

Point P2 is determined by the maximum number of make-break operations (parameter 263 **OP.CYCLES Isc**) for rated fault tripping current Isc (parameter 262 **Isc-52**).

For the procedure to operate correctly, the time response of the circuit breaker must be specified in parameters 266**T 52 BREAKTIME** and 267**T 52 OPENING**.

I^2t-Procedure

The I^2t-procedure is activated via configuration parameter 172 **52 B.WEAR MONIT**. The square fault current integrals are referred to the squared device nominal current. For purposes of determining the arc time, the device must be informed of the CB tripping time **T 52 BREAKTIME** as well as the CB opening time **T 52 OPENING** of the circuit breaker. For recognition of the last zero crossing (arc deletion) of the currents after tripping, the „Current-zero“ Criterion is required.

2.23.2.5 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	#of TRIPs=	PMV	Number of TRIPs=
409	>BLOCK Op Count	SP	>BLOCK Op Counter
1020	Op.Hours=	VI	Counter of operating hours
1021	Σ Ia =	VI	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph A
1022	Σ Ib =	VI	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph B
1023	Σ Ic =	VI	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph C
2896	79 #Close1./3p=	VI	No. of 1st AR-cycle CLOSE commands,3pole
2898	79 #Close2./3p=	VI	No. of higher AR-cycle CLOSE commands,3p
10027	StartDuration1	VI	Startup Duration 1
10028	StartupCurrent1	VI	Startup Current 1
10029	StartupVoltage1	VI	Startup Voltage 1
10030	Nr.of Mot.Start	VI	Total Number of Motor Starts
10031	Motor Run.Time	VI	Total Motor Running Time
10032	Motor Stop.Time	VI	Total Motor Stopped Time
10033	Perc.Run.Time	VI	Motor Percent Running Time
10037	StartDuration2	VI	Startup Duration 2
10038	StartupCurrent2	VI	Startup Current 2
10039	StartupVoltage2	VI	Startup Voltage 2
10040	StartDuration3	VI	Startup Duration 3
10041	StartupCurrent3	VI	Startup Current 3
10042	StartupVoltage3	VI	Startup Voltage 3
10043	StartDuration4	VI	Startup Duration 4
10044	StartupCurrent4	VI	Startup Current 4
10045	StartupVoltage4	VI	Startup Voltage 4
10046	StartDuration5	VI	Startup Duration 5
10047	StartupCurrent5	VI	Startup Current 5
10048	StartupVoltage5	VI	Startup Voltage 5
16001	ΣI^x A=	VI	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph A to Ir^x
16002	ΣI^x B=	VI	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph B to Ir^x
16003	ΣI^x C=	VI	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph C to Ir^x
16006	Resid.Endu. A=	VI	Residual Endurance Phase A
16007	Resid.Endu. B=	VI	Residual Endurance Phase B
16008	Resid.Endu. C=	VI	Residual Endurance Phase C
16011	mechan.TRIP A=	VI	Number of mechanical Trips Phase A
16012	mechan.TRIP B=	VI	Number of mechanical Trips Phase B
16013	mechan.TRIP C=	VI	Number of mechanical Trips Phase C
16014	ΣI^2t A=	VI	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase A
16015	ΣI^2t B=	VI	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase B
16016	ΣI^2t C=	VI	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase C

2.23.3 Measurement

A series of measured values and the values derived from them are constantly available for call up on site, or for data transfer.

Applications

- Information on the actual status of the system
- Conversion of secondary values to primary values and percentages

Prerequisites

Except for secondary values, the device is able to indicate the primary values and percentages of the measured values.

A precondition correct display of the primary and percentage values is the complete and correct entry of the nominal values for the instrument transformers and the protected equipment as well as current and voltage transformer ratios in the ground paths when configuring the device. The following table shows the formulas which are the basis for the conversion of secondary values to primary values and percentages.

2.23.3.1 Display of Measured Values

Table 2-27 Conversion formulae between secondary values and primary/percentage values

Measured Values	secondary	primary	%
I_A, I_B, I_C, I_1, I_2	I_{sec}	$\frac{\text{IN-CT PRIM}}{\text{IN-CT SEC}} \cdot I_{sec}$	$\frac{I_{prim}}{\text{FullScaleCurr.}}$
$I_N = 3 \cdot I_0$ (calculated)	$I_{N\ sec}$	$\frac{\text{IN CT PRIM}}{\text{IN CT SEC}} \cdot I_{Nsec}$	$\frac{I_{Nprim}}{\text{FullScaleCurr.}}$
I_N = measured value of I_N input	$I_{N\ sec}$	$\frac{\text{IN CT PRIM}}{\text{IN CT SEC}} \cdot I_{N\ sec}$	$\frac{I_{Nprim}}{\text{FullScaleCurr.}}$
I_{Ns} (I_{Ns}, $I_{3I0real}$, $I_{3I0reactive}$	$I_{Ns\ sec.}$	$\frac{\text{IN CT PRIM}}{\text{IN CT SEC}} \cdot I_{Ns\ sec}$	$\frac{I_{Ns\ prim}}{\text{FullScaleCurr.}}$
V_A, V_B, V_C, V_0, V_1, V_2, V_4	$V_{Ph\text{-}N\ sec.}$	$\frac{\text{Vnom CT PRIM}}{\text{Vnom CT SEC}} \cdot U_{Ph\text{-}Nsec}$	$\frac{V_{prim}}{\text{FullScaleVolt.} / (\sqrt{3})}$
V_{A-B}, V_{B-C}, V_{C-A}	$V_{Ph\text{-}Ph\ sec.}$	$\frac{\text{Vnom CT PRIM}}{\text{Vnom CT SEC}} \cdot U_{Ph\text{-}Ph\ sec}$	$\frac{V_{prim}}{\text{FullScaleVolt.}}$
V_N	$V_{N\ sec.}$	$\text{Vph/Vdelta} \cdot \frac{\text{Vnom Prim}}{\text{Vnom SEC}} \cdot V_{N\ sec}$	$\frac{V_{prim}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot \text{FullScaleVolt.}}$
P, Q, S (P and Q phase-segregated)	No secondary measured values		$\frac{\text{Power}_{prim}}{\sqrt{3} \cdot (\text{Full.Scal.Volt.}) \cdot (\text{Full.Scal.Curr.})}$

Measured Values	second-ary	primary	%
Power Factor (phase-segregated)	cos φ	cos φ	cos φ · 100 in %
Frequency Protection	f in Hz	f in Hz	$\frac{f \text{ in Hz}}{f_{Nom}} \cdot 100$

Table 2-28 Legend for the conversion formulae

Parameter	Address	Parameter	Address
Vnom PRIMARY	202	Ignd-CT PRIM	217
Vnom SECONDARY	203	Ignd-CT SEC	218
CT PRIMARY	204	FullScaleVolt.	1101
CT SECONDARY	205	FullScaleCurr.	1102
Vph / Vdelta	206		

Depending on the type of device ordered and the device connections, some of the operational measured values listed below may not be available. The phase–to–ground voltages are either measured directly, if the voltage inputs are connected phase–to–ground, or they are calculated from the phase–to–phase voltages V_{A-B} and V_{B-C} and the displacement voltage V_N.

The displacement voltage V_N is either measured directly or calculated from the phase-to-ground voltages:

$$V_N = \frac{3 \cdot V_0}{V_{ph}/V_{delta}}$$

with $3\underline{V}_0 = (\underline{V}_{A-G} + \underline{V}_{B-G} + \underline{V}_{C-G})$
V_{ph}/V_{delta} = Transformation adjustment for ground input voltage (setting 0206A)

Please note that value V_0 is indicated in the operational measured values.

The ground current I_N is either measured directly or calculated from the conductor currents.

$$I_N = \frac{3 \cdot I_0}{I_{gnd-CT}/(CT)}$$

with $3\underline{I}_0 = (\underline{I}_A + \underline{I}_B + \underline{I}_C)$
I_{gnd-CT} = setting 0217 or 0218
CT = setting 0204 or 0205)

In addition, the following may be available:

- Θ/Θ_{Trip} **thermal measured value** of overload protection value for stator in % of the trip initiating overtemperature
- Θ/Θ_{LTrip} **thermal measured value** of restart inhibit (rotor winding)
- $\Theta_{Restart}$ **restarting limit** of restart inhibit
- $T_{Reclose}$ **total time**, before the motor can be restarted
- $\Theta_{RTD\ 1}$ to $\Theta_{RTD\ 12}$ **temperature values** at the RTD-boxes.

Upon delivery, the power and operating values are set in such manner that power in line direction is positive. Active components in line direction and inductive reactive components in line direction are also positive. The same applies to the power factor cosφ . It is occasionally desired to define the power drawn from the line (e.g. as seen from the consumer) positively. Using parameter 1108 **P,Q sign** the signs for these components can be inverted.

The calculation of the operational measured values is also performed during a fault. The values are updated in intervals of > 0.3 s and < 1 s.

2.23.3.2 Transfer of Measured Values

Measured values can be transferred via the interfaces to a central control and storage unit.

The measuring range in which these values are transmitted depend on the protocol and, if necessary, additional settings.

Protocol	Transmittable measuring range, format
IEC 60870–5–103	0 to 240 % of the measured value.
IEC 61850	The primary operational measured values are transmitted. The measured values as well as their unit format are set out in detail in manual PIXIT 7SJ. The measured values are transmitted in „Float“ format. The transmitted measuring range is not limited and corresponds to the operational measurement.
PROFIBUS, Modbus, DNP 3.0	The unit format of the measured values on the device side is at first automatically generated by means of the selected nominal values of current and voltage within the system data. The current unit format can be determined in DIGSI or at the device via Menu Operational Values. The user can select via DIGSI which operational measured values (primary, secondary or percentage) must be transmitted. The measured values are always transmitted as 16-bit values including sign (range ± 32768). The user can define the scaling of the operational measured value to be transmitted. This will result in the respective transmittable measuring range. For further details, please refer to the descriptions and protocol profiles.

2.23.3.3 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
268	Superv.Pressure	OUT	Supervision Pressure
269	Superv.Temp.	OUT	Supervision Temperature
601	Ia =	MV	Ia
602	Ib =	MV	Ib
603	Ic =	MV	Ic
604	In =	MV	In
605	I1 =	MV	I1 (positive sequence)
606	I2 =	MV	I2 (negative sequence)
621	Va =	MV	Va
622	Vb =	MV	Vb
623	Vc =	MV	Vc
624	Va-b=	MV	Va-b
625	Vb-c=	MV	Vb-c
626	Vc-a=	MV	Vc-a
627	VN =	MV	VN
629	V1 =	MV	V1 (positive sequence)
630	V2 =	MV	V2 (negative sequence)
632	Vsync =	MV	Vsync (synchronism)
641	P =	MV	P (active power)
642	Q =	MV	Q (reactive power)
644	Freq=	MV	Frequency

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
645	S =	MV	S (apparent power)
661	Θ REST. =	MV	Threshold of Restart Inhibit
701	INs Real	MV	Resistive ground current in isol systems
702	INs Reac	MV	Reactive ground current in isol systems
805	Θ Rotor	MV	Temperature of Rotor
807	Θ/Θtrip	MV	Thermal Overload
809	T reclose=	MV	Time untill release of reclose-blocking
830	INs =	MV	INs Senstive Ground Fault Current
831	3Io =	MV	3Io (zero sequence)
832	Vo =	MV	Vo (zero sequence)
901	PF =	MV	Power Factor
991	Press =	MVU	Pressure
992	Temp =	MVU	Temperature
996	Td1=	MV	Transducer 1
997	Td2=	MV	Transducer 2
1068	Θ RTD 1 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 1
1069	Θ RTD 2 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 2
1070	Θ RTD 3 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 3
1071	Θ RTD 4 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 4
1072	Θ RTD 5 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 5
1073	Θ RTD 6 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 6
1074	Θ RTD 7 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 7
1075	Θ RTD 8 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 8
1076	Θ RTD 9 =	MV	Temperature of RTD 9
1077	Θ RTD10 =	MV	Temperature of RTD10
1078	Θ RTD11 =	MV	Temperature of RTD11
1079	Θ RTD12 =	MV	Temperature of RTD12
16031	φ(3Vo,INs) =	MV	Angle between 3Vo and INsens.
16032	In2 =	MV	In2
30701	Pa =	MV	Pa (active power, phase A)
30702	Pb =	MV	Pb (active power, phase B)
30703	Pc =	MV	Pc (active power, phase C)
30704	Qa =	MV	Qa (reactive power, phase A)
30705	Qb =	MV	Qb (reactive power, phase B)
30706	Qc =	MV	Qc (reactive power, phase C)
30707	PFa =	MV	Power Factor, phase A
30708	PFb =	MV	Power Factor, phase B
30709	PFc =	MV	Power Factor, phase C

2.23.4 Average Measurements

The long-term averages are calculated and output by the 7SJ62/64.

2.23.4.1 Description

Long-Term Averages

The long-term averages of the three phase currents I_x, the positive sequence components I_1 for the three phase currents, and the real power P, reactive power Q, and apparent power S are calculated within a set period of time and indicated in primary values.

For the long-term averages mentioned above, the length of the time window for averaging and the frequency with which it is updated can be set.

2.23.4.2 Setting Notes

Average Calculation

The selection of the time period for measured value averaging is set with parameter 8301 **DMD Interval** in the corresponding setting group from A to D under **MEASUREMENT**. The first number specifies the averaging time window in minutes while the second number gives the frequency of updates within the time window. ***15 Min., 3 Subs***, for example, means: Time average is generated for all measured values with a window of 15 minutes. The output is updated every 15/3 = 5 minutes.

With address 8302 **DMD Sync.Time**, the starting time for the averaging window set under address 8301 is determined. This setting specifies if the window should start on the hour (***On The Hour***) or 15 minutes later (***15 After Hour***) or 30 minutes / 45 minutes after the hour (***30 After Hour***, ***45 After Hour***).

If the settings for averaging are changed, then the measured values stored in the buffer are deleted, and new results for the average calculation are only available after the set time period has passed.

2.23.4.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8301	DMD Interval	15 Min., 1 Sub 15 Min., 3 Subs 15 Min.,15 Subs 30 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min.,10 Subs 5 Min., 5 Subs	60 Min., 1 Sub	Demand Calculation Intervals
8302	DMD Sync.Time	On The Hour 15 After Hour 30 After Hour 45 After Hour	On The Hour	Demand Synchronization Time

2.23.4.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
833	I1 dmd=	MV	I1 (positive sequence) Demand
834	P dmd =	MV	Active Power Demand
835	Q dmd =	MV	Reactive Power Demand
836	S dmd =	MV	Apparent Power Demand
963	Ia dmd=	MV	I A demand
964	Ib dmd=	MV	I B demand
965	Ic dmd=	MV	I C demand

2.23.5 Min/Max Measurement Setup

Minimum and maximum values are calculated by the 7SJ62/64. Time and date of the last update of the values can also be read out.

2.23.5.1 Description

Minimum and Maximum Values

The minimum and maximum values for the three phase currents I_x, the three phase-to-ground voltages V_{xg}, the three phase-to-phase voltages V_{xy}, the positive sequence components I_1 and V_1, the displacement voltage V_0, the thermal measured value of overload protection Θ/Θ_{off}, the real power P, reactive power Q, and apparent power S, the frequency; and the power factor cos φ are calculated as primary values (including the date and time they were last updated).

The minimum and maximum values of the long-term averages listed in the previous section are also calculated.

The min/max values can be reset via binary inputs, via DIGSI or via the integrated control panel at any time. In addition, the reset can also take place cyclically, beginning with a pre-selected point in time.

2.23.5.2 Setting Notes

Minimum and Maximum Values

The tracking of minimum and maximum values can be reset automatically at a programmable point in time. To select this feature, address 8311 **MinMax cycRESET** should be set to ***YES***. The point in time when reset is to take place (the minute of the day in which reset will take place) is set at address 8312 **MiMa RESET TIME**. The reset cycle in days is entered at address 8313 **MiMa RESETCYCLE**, and the beginning date of the cyclical process, from the time of the setting procedure (in days), is entered at address 8314 **MinMaxRES.START**.

2.23.5.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8311	MinMax cycRESET	NO YES	YES	Automatic Cyclic Reset Function
8312	MiMa RESET TIME	0 .. 1439 min	0 min	MinMax Reset Timer
8313	MiMa RESETCYCLE	1 .. 365 Days	7 Days	MinMax Reset Cycle Period
8314	MinMaxRES.START	1 .. 365 Days	1 Days	MinMax Start Reset Cycle in

2.23.5.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	ResMinMax	IntSP_Ev	Reset Minimum and Maximum counter
395	>I MinMax Reset	SP	>I MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
396	>I1 MiMaReset	SP	>I1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
397	>V MiMaReset	SP	>V MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
398	>VphphMiMaRes	SP	>Vphph MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
399	>V1 MiMa Reset	SP	>V1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
400	>P MiMa Reset	SP	>P MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
401	>S MiMa Reset	SP	>S MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
402	>Q MiMa Reset	SP	>Q MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
403	>Idmd MiMaReset	SP	>Idmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
404	>Pdmd MiMaReset	SP	>Pdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
405	>Qdmd MiMaReset	SP	>Qdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
406	>Sdmd MiMaReset	SP	>Sdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
407	>Frq MiMa Reset	SP	>Frq. MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
408	>PF MiMaReset	SP	>Power Factor MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
412	> Θ MiMa Reset	SP	>Theta MIN/MAX Buffer Reset
837	IAdmdMin	MVT	I A Demand Minimum
838	IAdmdMax	MVT	I A Demand Maximum
839	IBdmdMin	MVT	I B Demand Minimum
840	IBdmdMax	MVT	I B Demand Maximum
841	ICdmdMin	MVT	I C Demand Minimum
842	ICdmdMax	MVT	I C Demand Maximum
843	I1dmdMin	MVT	I1 (positive sequence) Demand Minimum
844	I1dmdMax	MVT	I1 (positive sequence) Demand Maximum
845	PdMin=	MVT	Active Power Demand Minimum
846	PdMax=	MVT	Active Power Demand Maximum
847	QdMin=	MVT	Reactive Power Demand Minimum
848	QdMax=	MVT	Reactive Power Demand Maximum
849	SdMin=	MVT	Apparent Power Demand Minimum
850	SdMax=	MVT	Apparent Power Demand Maximum
851	Ia Min=	MVT	Ia Min
852	Ia Max=	MVT	Ia Max
853	Ib Min=	MVT	Ib Min

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
854	Ib Max=	MVT	Ib Max
855	Ic Min=	MVT	Ic Min
856	Ic Max=	MVT	Ic Max
857	I1 Min=	MVT	I1 (positive sequence) Minimum
858	I1 Max=	MVT	I1 (positive sequence) Maximum
859	Va-nMin=	MVT	Va-n Min
860	Va-nMax=	MVT	Va-n Max
861	Vb-nMin=	MVT	Vb-n Min
862	Vb-nMax=	MVT	Vb-n Max
863	Vc-nMin=	MVT	Vc-n Min
864	Vc-nMax=	MVT	Vc-n Max
865	Va-bMin=	MVT	Va-b Min
867	Va-bMax=	MVT	Va-b Max
868	Vb-cMin=	MVT	Vb-c Min
869	Vb-cMax=	MVT	Vb-c Max
870	Vc-aMin=	MVT	Vc-a Min
871	Vc-aMax=	MVT	Vc-a Max
872	Vn Min =	MVT	V neutral Min
873	Vn Max =	MVT	V neutral Max
874	V1 Min =	MVT	V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Minimum
875	V1 Max =	MVT	V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Maximum
876	Pmin=	MVT	Active Power Minimum
877	Pmax=	MVT	Active Power Maximum
878	Qmin=	MVT	Reactive Power Minimum
879	Qmax=	MVT	Reactive Power Maximum
880	Smin=	MVT	Apparent Power Minimum
881	Smax=	MVT	Apparent Power Maximum
882	fmin=	MVT	Frequency Minimum
883	fmax=	MVT	Frequency Maximum
884	PF Max=	MVT	Power Factor Maximum
885	PF Min=	MVT	Power Factor Minimum
1058	Θ/ΘTrpMax=	MVT	Overload Meter Max
1059	Θ/ΘTrpMin=	MVT	Overload Meter Min

2.23.6 Set Points for Measured Values

SIPROTEC 4 devices facilitate the setting of setpoints for some measured or metered values. Should any of these setpoints be reached, exceeded or undershot during operation, the device issues a warning which is indicated in the form of an operational message. This can be configured to LEDs and/or binary outputs, transferred via the ports and interconnected in DIGSI CFC. Additionally, DIGSI CFC can be used for the configuration of set points for further measured and metered values and to allocate these via the DIGSI device matrix. In contrast to the actual protection functions, the setpoints monitoring function operates in the background; therefore it may not pick up if measured values are changed spontaneously in the event of a fault and if protection functions are picked up. As a message is only issued upon multiple exceeding of the setpoints, such setpoint monitoring does not react as fast as the trip signals of protection functions.

Applications

- This monitoring program works with multiple measurement repetitions and lower priority than the protection functions. For that reason, in the event of a fault it may not respond to fast measured value changes before protection functions are started and tripped. This monitoring program is not suitable for blocking protection functions.

2.23.6.1 Description

Setpoint Monitoring

Upon delivery, the following individual setpoint levels are configured:

- IAdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase A.
- IBdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase B.
- ICdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value in Phase C.
- I1dmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average positive sequence current.
- |Pdmd|> : Exceeding a preset maximum average active power.
- |Qdmd|>: Exceeding a preset maximum average reactive power.
- Sdmd>: Exceeding a preset maximum average value of reactive power.
- Temp>: Exceeding a preset temperature (if measuring transducers available).
- Press<: Falling below a preset pressure (if measuring transducers available).
- 37-1<: Falling below a preset current in any phase.
- |PF|<: Falling below a preset power factor.

2.23.6.2 Setting Notes

Setpoints for Measured Values

Setting is performed in the DIGSI Configuration Matrix under **Settings**, **Masking I/O (Configuration Matrix)**. Set the filter "Measured and Metered Values Only" and select the configuration group "Setpoints (LV)". Here, default settings may be changed or new setpoints defined.

Settings must be applied in percent and usually refer to nominal values of the device.

2.23.6.3 Information List

<table>
<tr><th>No.</th><th>Information</th><th>Type of In-formation</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>I Admd></td><td>LV</td><td>I A dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>I Bdmd></td><td>LV</td><td>I B dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>I Cdmd></td><td>LV</td><td>I C dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>I1dmd></td><td>LV</td><td>I1dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>|Pdmd|></td><td>LV</td><td>|Pdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>|Qdmd|></td><td>LV</td><td>|Qdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>|Sdmd|></td><td>LV</td><td>|Sdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>Press<</td><td>LVU</td><td>Pressure<</td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>Temp></td><td>LVU</td><td>Temp></td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>37-1</td><td>LV</td><td>37-1 under current</td></tr>
<tr><td>-</td><td>|PF|<</td><td>LV</td><td>|Power Factor|<</td></tr>
<tr><td>270</td><td>SP. Pressure<</td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point Pressure<</td></tr>
<tr><td>271</td><td>SP. Temp></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point Temp></td></tr>
<tr><td>273</td><td>SP. I A dmd></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point Phase A dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>274</td><td>SP. I B dmd></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point Phase B dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>275</td><td>SP. I C dmd></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point Phase C dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>276</td><td>SP. I1dmd></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point positive sequence I1dmd></td></tr>
<tr><td>277</td><td>SP. |Pdmd|></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point |Pdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>278</td><td>SP. |Qdmd|></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point |Qdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>279</td><td>SP. |Sdmd|></td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point |Sdmd|></td></tr>
<tr><td>284</td><td>SP. 37-1 alarm</td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point 37-1 Undercurrent alarm</td></tr>
<tr><td>285</td><td>SP. PF(55)alarm</td><td>OUT</td><td>Set Point 55 Power factor alarm</td></tr>
</table>

2.23.7 Set Points for Statistic

2.23.7.1 Description

For the statistical counters, setpoints may be entered and a message is generated as soon as they are reached. The message can be allocated to both output relays and LEDs.

2.23.7.2 Setting Notes

Setpoints for the Statistical Counter

The setting of threshold values for the statistical counters takes place in DIGSI under **Messages** → **Statistics** in the sub-menu **Threshold Values for Statistics**. Double-click to display the corresponding contents in another window. By overwriting the previous value the settings can be changed (please refer to the SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

2.23.7.3 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	OpHour>	LV	Operating hours greater than
272	SP. Op Hours>	OUT	Set Point Operating Hours
16004	ΣI^x>	LV	Threshold Sum Current Exponentiation
16005	Threshold ΣI^x>	OUT	Threshold Sum Curr. Exponent. exceeded
16009	Resid.Endu. <	LV	Lower Threshold of CB Residual Endurance
16010	Thresh.R.Endu.<	OUT	Dropped below Threshold CB Res.Endurance
16017	ΣI^2t>	LV	Threshold Sum Squared Current Integral
16018	Thresh. ΣI^2t>	OUT	Threshold Sum Squa. Curr. Int. exceeded

2.23.8 Energy Metering

Metered values for active and reactive energy are determined by the device. They can be called up at the front of the device, read out via the operating interface using a PC with DIGSI, or transferred to a central master station via the system interface.

2.23.8.1 Description

Metered Values for Active and Reactive Energy

Metered values of the real power W_p and reactive power (W_q) are acquired in kilowatt, megawatt or gigawatt hours primary or in kVARh, MVARh or GVARh primary, separately according to the input (+) and output (–), or capacitive and inductive. The measured-value resolution can be configured. The signs of the measured values appear as configured in address 1108 **P,Q sign** (see Section „Display of Measured Values“).

2.23.8.2 Setting Notes

Setting of parameter for meter resolution

Parameter 8315 **MeterResolution** can be used to maximize the resolution of the metered energy values by ***Factor 10*** or ***Factor 100*** compared to the ***Standard*** setting.

2.23.8.3 Settings

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
8315	MeterResolution	Standard Factor 10 Factor 100	Standard	Meter resolution

2.23.8.4 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	Meter res	IntSP_Ev	Reset meter
888	Wp(puls)	PMV	Pulsed Energy Wp (active)
889	Wq(puls)	PMV	Pulsed Energy Wq (reactive)
916	WpΔ=	-	Increment of active energy
917	WqΔ=	-	Increment of reactive energy
924	WpForward	MVMV	Wp Forward
925	WqForward	MVMV	Wq Forward
928	WpReverse	MVMV	Wp Reverse
929	WqReverse	MVMV	Wq Reverse

2.23.9 Commissioning Aids

Device data sent to a central or master computer system during test mode or commissioning can be influenced. There are tools for testing the system interface and the binary inputs and outputs of the device.

Applications

- Test Mode
- Commissioning

2.23.9.1 Description

Test Messages to the SCADA Interface during Test Operation

If the device is connected to a central or main computer system via the SCADA interface, then the information that is transmitted can be influenced.

Depending on the type of protocol, all messages and measured values transferred to the central control system can be identified with an added message "test operation"-bit while the device is being tested on site (test mode). This identification prevents the messages from being incorrectly interpreted as resulting from an actual power system disturbance or event. As another option, all messages and measured values normally transferred via the system interface can be blocked during the testing ("block data transmission").

Data transmission block can be accomplished by controlling binary inputs, by using the operating panel on the device, or with a PC and DIGSI via the operator interface.

The SIPROTEC 4 System Manual describes in detail how to activate and deactivate test mode and blocked data transmission.

Checking the System Interface

If the device features a system interface and uses it to communicate with the control center, the DIGSI device operation can be used to test if messages are transmitted correctly.

A dialog box shows the display texts of all messages which were allocated to the system interface in the configuration matrix. In another column of the dialog box you can specify a value for the messages you intend to test (e.g. ON/OFF). After having entered password no. 6 (for hardware test menus) a message can be generated. The corresponding message is issued and can be read out either from the event log of the SIPROTEC 4 device or from the substation control system.

The procedure is described in detail in Chapter "Mounting and Commissioning".

Checking the Binary Inputs and Outputs

The binary inputs, outputs, and LEDs of a SIPROTEC 4 device can be individually and precisely controlled in DIGSI. This feature can be used, for example, to verify control wiring from the device to substation equipment (operational checks), during start-up.

A dialog box shows all binary inputs and outputs as well as LEDs of the device with their present status. The operating equipment, commands, or messages that are configured (masked) to the hardware components are also displayed. After having entered password no. 6 (for hardware test menus), it is possible to switch to the opposite status in another column of the dialog box. Thus, you can energize every single output relay to check the wiring between protected device and the system without having to create the alarm allocated to it.

The procedure is described in detail in Chapter "Mounting and Commissioning".

Creating Oscillographic Recordings for Tests

During commissioning, energization sequences should be carried out to check the stability of the protection also during closing operations. Oscillographic event recordings contain the maximum information on the behavior of the protection.

Along with the capability of storing fault recordings via pickup of the protection function, the 7SJ62/64 also has the capability of capturing the same data when commands are given to the device via the service program DIGSI, the serial interface, or a binary input. For the latter, event „>Trig.Wave.Cap.“ must be allocated to a binary input. Triggering for the oscillographic recording then occurs, for instance, via the binary input when the protection object is energized.

An oscillographic recording that is triggered externally (that is, without a protective element pickup) are processed by the device as a normal oscillographic record. For each oscillographic record a fault record is created which is given its individual number to ensure that assignment can be made properly. However, these oscillographic recordings are not displayed in the fault log buffer in the display as they are no network fault events.

The procedure is described in detail in Chapter "Mounting and Commissioning".

2.23.10 Web Monitor

The Web Monitor facilitates the display of parameters, data and measuring values for SIPROTEC 4 devices during installation or during operation. It uses Internet technology for this purpose. The display is effected by means of a Web browser, e.g. the Internet Explorer.

The SIPROTEC Web Monitor provides a variety of comprehensive device functions, other available functions are device-specific. For the 7SJ62/64, a phase diagram and an observation function for the illustration of synchronization data are implemented as a specific functions. Apart from general information regarding installation, this manual provides a description of specific functions of the SIPROTEC Web Monitor for 7SJ62/64 only. The general functions are described in the Help file of the DIGSI-CD (as from DIGSI V4.60).

Prerequisites

The Web Monitor runs on the operator PC and requires only standard software. The following software programs / operating systems must be installed:

Operating system: Microsoft Windows XP, Microsoft Windows 2000, Microsoft Windows NT, Microsoft Windows ME, Microsoft Windows 98

Internet browser: Netscape Communicator Version 4.7, Netscape Communicator as from Version 6.x or Microsoft Internet Explorer as from Version 5.0. Java must be installed and activated.

Long-distance data transmission network: The required software component is included in Microsoft Windows XP, Microsoft Windows 2000, Microsoft Windows NT and Windows 98. This component is only required if the device is connected via a serial interface.

Network adapter: The required software component is included in Microsoft Windows XP, Microsoft Windows 2000, Microsoft Windows NT and Windows 98. This component is only required if the device is connected via a serial interface (possible for devices with EN 100 interface).

2.23.10.1 General

During the commissioning phase, the device configuration created in the devices must be verified and their functions be checked. The Web Monitor provides support during the basic and clear determination and displaying of important measuring values.

Discrepancies in the wiring or the configuration can be quickly found and solved.

To run the Web Monitor, a link from the operator PC to the protection device via its front and rear operator interface (service interface) is necessary. This can be done directly via the 9-pole DIGSI cable by means of an existing long-distance data connection. Remote access via a modem is also possible. An Internet browser must be installed on the operator PC (see paragraph on system requirements). DIGSI 4 is usually also installed on the operator PC.

Please note that it must be ensured that DIGSI 4 and the Web Monitor do not use the same operator interface at the same time. A simultaneous serial access would lead to data collisions. This means that either DIGSI 4 OR the Web-Monitor can use a device interface. Before the Web Monitor is started, DIGSI 4 must be exited or at least the settings and allocations in DIGSI 4 must have been finalized. It is possible to simultaneously operate DIGSI 4 at the front operator interface via a COM port of the operator PC and the Web Monitor at the rear operating interface via another COM port of the operating PC.

The Web Monitor consists of HTML pages and the Java-Applets contained therein, which are stored in the 7SJ62/64 SIPROTEC 4 device in EEPROM. It forms an integral part of the SIPROTEC 4 device firmware and therefore does not need not be installed separately. All that needs to be created on the operator PC is a long-distance data transmission network used for selection and communication. After the link has been successfully established through the data transmission network, the browser is started and the TCP-IP address of the protection device is entered. The server address of the device, which is its homepage address, is transmitted to the browser and displayed as an HTML page. This TCP-IP address is set at the front and service interface using DIGSI 4, or directly on the device using the integrated operator interface.

Note

It is only possible to monitor this process. Control of the process through the data transmission link is only possible after a control feature has been set up and established. A parameter can be modified either directly on the device or with DIGSI 4 in such manner that the device control feature contained in the Web Monitor also permits the input of numerical values. Thereafter, the Web Monitor parameters can be modified which are normally set only directly on the device, because passwords can now be entered from the keyboard.

2.23.10.2 Functions

Basic Functionality

Basic functionality means the functions that are generally available, i.e. not device-dependent.

These comprise:

- Device Control
- Messages
- Fault Records
- Measurement Overview
- Diagnostics
- Device File System
- CFC

A description of these functions is provided in the Online Help of DIGSI as from Version V4.60.

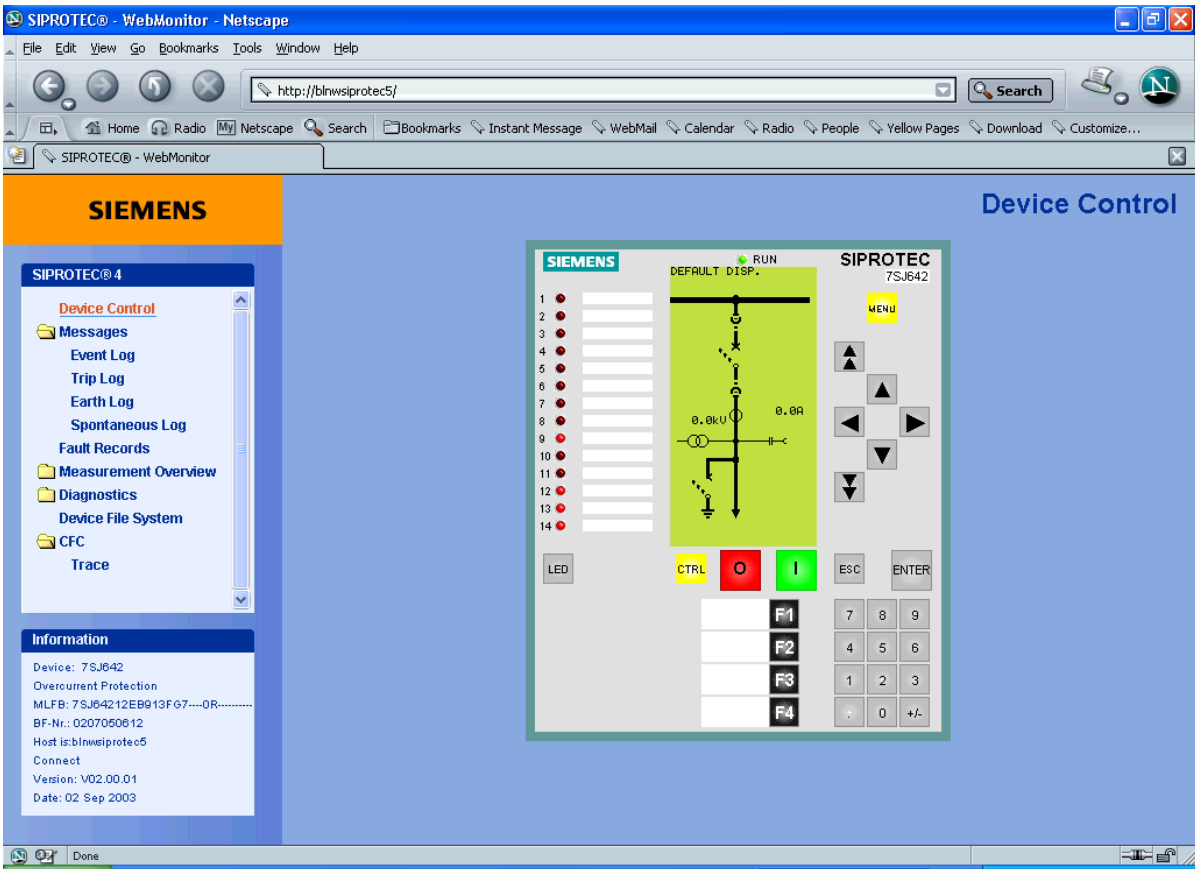


Figure 2-135 Web-Monitor Default Display

The above figure of the device operation view shows a device connected through the data transmission link with its control (keyboard) and display elements (display, LEDs, inscriptions). The device can be operated with the keys shown in the display in the same way as with the sealed keypad on the device.

It is recommended to block the control via the Web Monitor. This can also be achieved by setting "Read Only"-access for the interface via which the Web browser accesses the device. This parameter can be accessed in DIGSI via "Interfaces - Operator Interface on Device" (for access via serial interface) or via "Interfaces - Ethernet on Device" (for access via the Ethernet interface, see the following figure).

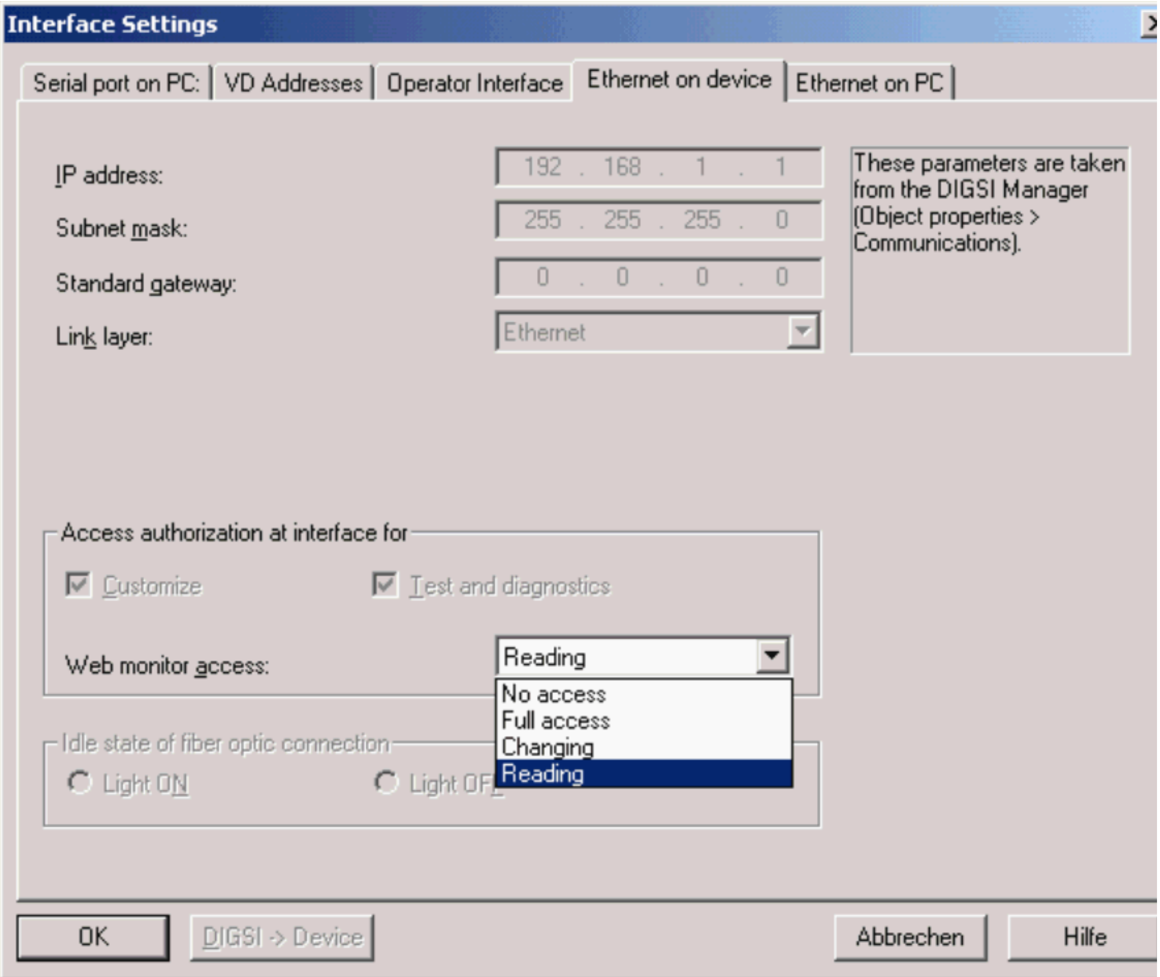
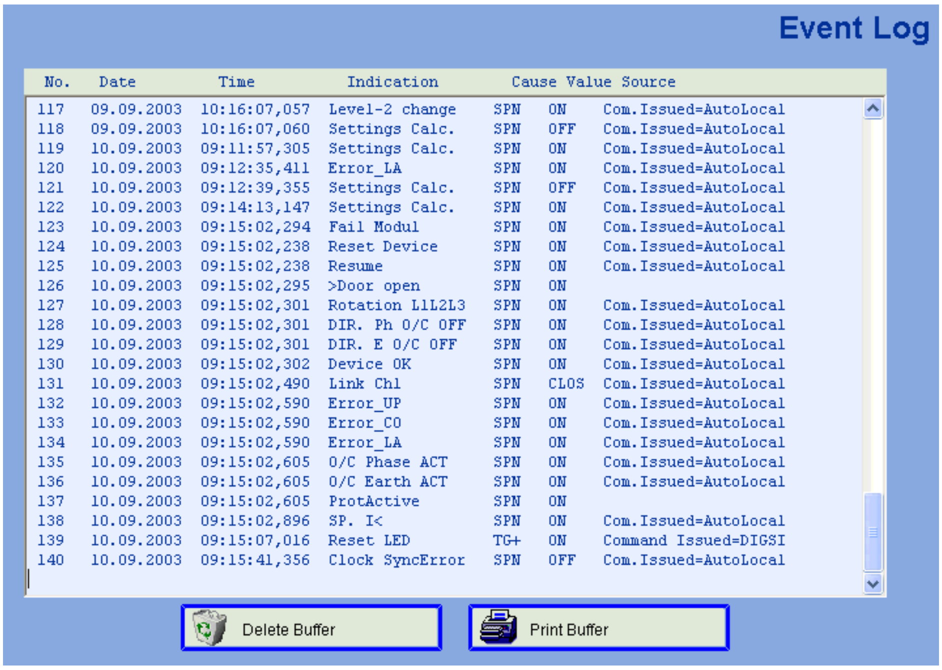


Figure 2-136   Setting the Web Monitor authorization for acces via Ethernet interface

As an example for the basic functionality, the figure below shows messages of the event log of the device in the form of a list. These messages are displayed with their short text stored in the device.



No.	Date	Time	Indication	Cause	Value	Source
117	09.09.2003	10:16:07,057	Level-2 change	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
118	09.09.2003	10:16:07,060	Settings Calc.	SPN	OFF	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
119	10.09.2003	09:11:57,305	Settings Calc.	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
120	10.09.2003	09:12:35,411	Error_LA	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
121	10.09.2003	09:12:39,355	Settings Calc.	SPN	OFF	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
122	10.09.2003	09:14:13,147	Settings Calc.	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
123	10.09.2003	09:15:02,294	Fail Modul	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
124	10.09.2003	09:15:02,238	Reset Device	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
125	10.09.2003	09:15:02,238	Resume	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
126	10.09.2003	09:15:02,295	>Door open	SPN	ON	
127	10.09.2003	09:15:02,301	Rotation L1L2L3	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
128	10.09.2003	09:15:02,301	DIR. Ph O/C OFF	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
129	10.09.2003	09:15:02,301	DIR. E O/C OFF	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
130	10.09.2003	09:15:02,302	Device OK	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
131	10.09.2003	09:15:02,490	Link Ch1	SPN	CLOS	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
132	10.09.2003	09:15:02,590	Error_UP	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
133	10.09.2003	09:15:02,590	Error_CO	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
134	10.09.2003	09:15:02,590	Error_LA	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
135	10.09.2003	09:15:02,605	O/C Phase ACT	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
136	10.09.2003	09:15:02,605	O/C Earth ACT	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
137	10.09.2003	09:15:02,605	ProtActive	SPN	ON	
138	10.09.2003	09:15:02,896	SP. I<	SPN	ON	Com.Issued=AutoLocal
139	10.09.2003	09:15:07,016	Reset LED	TG+	ON	Command Issued=DIGSI
140	10.09.2003	09:15:41,356	Clock SyncError	SPN	OFF	Com.Issued=AutoLocal

Figure 2-137 Operational Messages (Buffer: Event Log)

Device-specific Functionality

Apart from the general basic functionality, the Web Monitor contains the synchronization function for the 7SJ62/64. The following information can therefore be displayed via the Web Monitor.

The synchronisation function includes the following views:

- Synchronization range

  The synchronisation ranges are displayed in a coordinate system. The X axis shows the frequency and the Y axis the voltage.

- Synchronoscope

  The synchronoscope is dynamically visualized by three diagrams showing respectively the difference angle, the difference voltages and the difference frequency.

- Synchronous systems

  Synchronous networks are visualized by a pie chart and the current measured values.

The figure below shows an example of the synchronoscope with selection list, pie/bar chart and the current measured values.

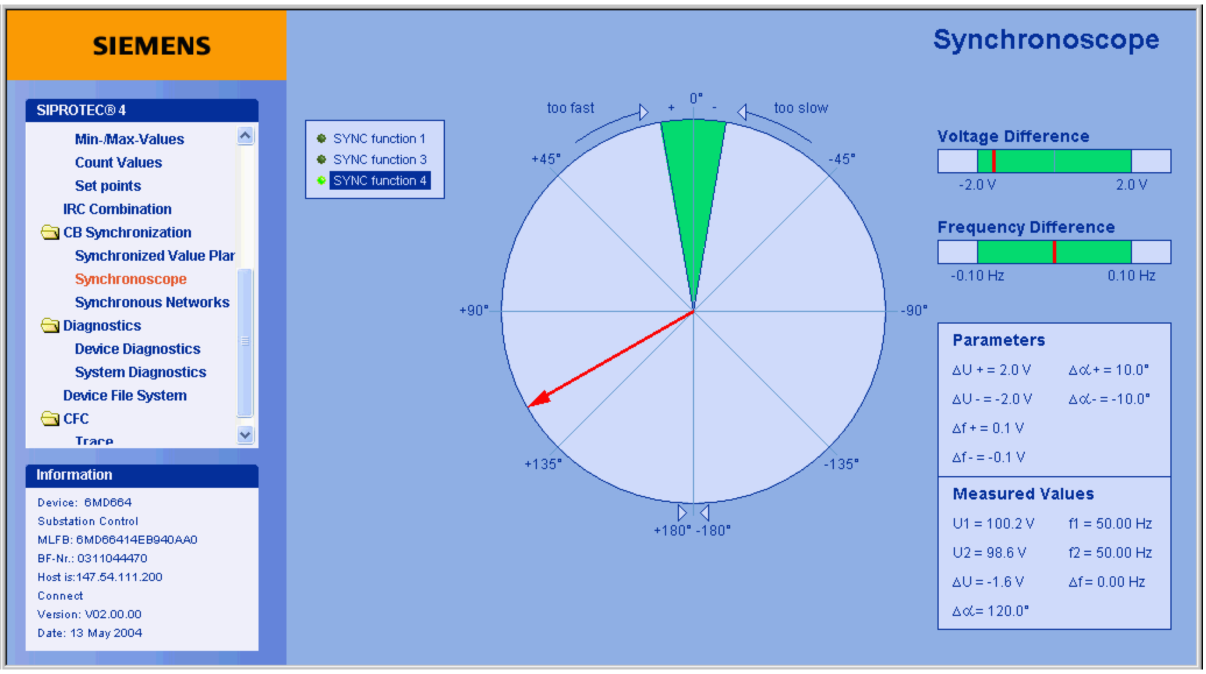


Figure 2-138 Web-Monitor Synchronoscope

All currently parameterized functions are shown in a list. An LED icon shows the current status of the selected group: bright green (ON) for active, and dark green (OFF) for inactive. For an inactive function group, only the parameter settings are shown, whereas for an active function group the current measured values are displayed as well. On startup, the first active function group found is displayed automatically. All measured values are read out directly in the device – about every 100 ms – and visualized in tables or diagrams.

2.23.10.3 Operating Modes

The Web Monitor works in the following operating modes between the operator PC and the SIPROTEC 4 device:

Direct Serial Connection

Direct connection of the front operator interface or the rear service interface of the device with the serial interface of the operator PC. For this link the 9-pin cable must be used that is supplied as an accessory with DIGSI.

Optional Connection via Modem

Serial connection of the rear service interface of the device with a modem in the system. This connection can be electrically implemented via RS232 (over short distance) or via fiber optics. The connection to the system modem is established from the office or from any other system using a switched line. DIGSI-Remote can also be carried out using this connection. Thus, parameters of a remote device can also be changed during the installation.

Operation with Star Coupler

Connection of the rear service interface of the device via a direct optical connection to a star coupler. Connection of the operator PC's serial interface to a star coupler. In this way several devices can be operated within the system; the existing installation can be used for central operation of protection devices.

Operation via Ethernet

Connection via an Ethernet interface. This type of connection requires an EN100 communication module inside the device and a connection of that module to a local network.

For more information of the basic functionality, the installation and the operating system-specific configuration, please refer to the Web-Monitor online help provided on the DIGSI CD.

Access Regulations for Web Monitor

The access rights for the Web Monitor are assigned with DIGSI via the **Interfaces** entry. It is recommended to assigne the **Read only** authority there; it is then not possible to deleted the event list via the Web Monitor nor to issue a command or to reset a stored LED. If the **Full access** is assigned, all these operating actions are also possible via the Web Monitor.

Note

No access has no effect yet, i.e. the user also has full access in this case. See Figure 2-136 on that.

2.23.10.4 Display Example

With the help of the Web Monitor, a clear represenation of the most important measurement data of the device can be achieved. The measurement values can be called via the navigation bar. A list with the desired information appears (see Figure 2-139).

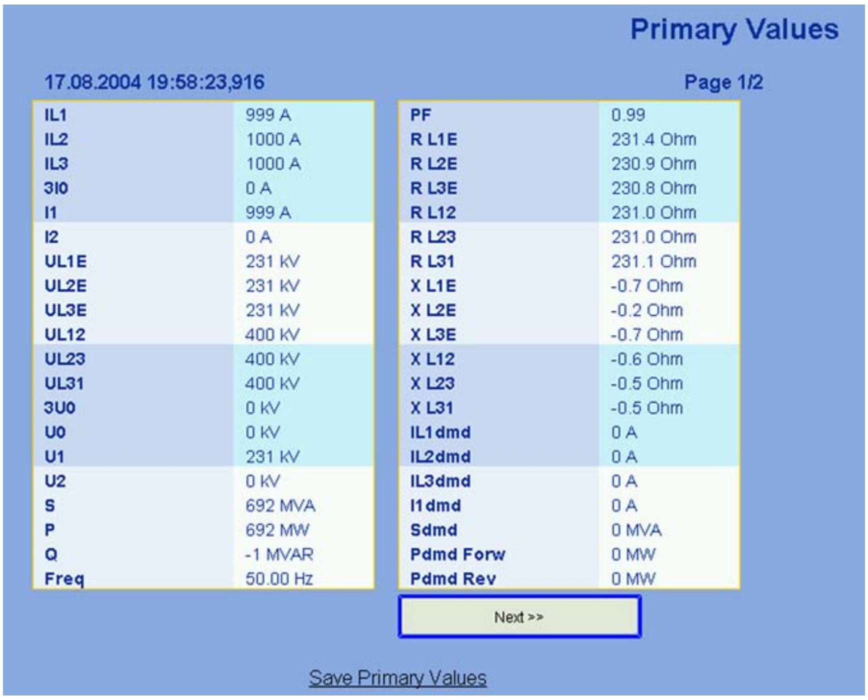


Figure 2-139 Measured values in the Web Monitor - examples for measured values

The currents, voltages and their phase angles derived from the primary and secondary measured values are graphically displayed as phasor diagrams (see Figure 2-140). In addition to phasor diagrams of the measured values, the numerical values as well as frequency and device address are indicated.

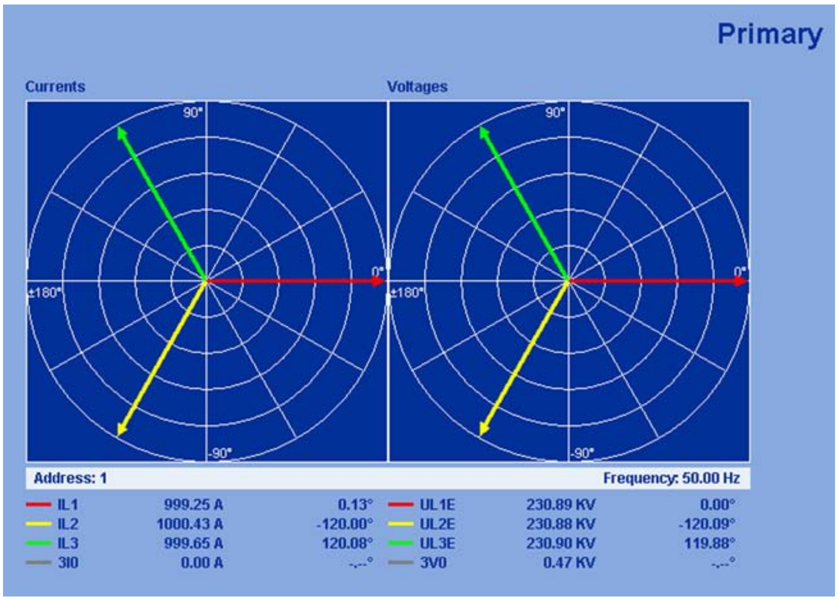


Figure 2-140 Phasor diagram of the primary measured values - example

The following types of messages can be retrieved and displayed with the Web Monitor.

- Operational messages (buffer: event log),
- Fault messages (buffer: trip log),
- Ground fault messages,
- Spontaneous messages.

You can print these lists with the „Print event buffer“ button.

2.23.10.5 Setting Notes

The parameters for the Web Monitor can be set separately via the device menu (Setup/Options/IP Configuration) or via DIGSI for the front operator interface and for the rear service interface. These are IP addresses related to the interface via which communication with the PC and the Web monitor is to be performed.

The IP addresses apply to SIPROTEC for the following operations via the

- front operator interface: 192.168.1.1
- rear service interface: 192.168.2.1

If the device has an EN100 module, operation via the system interface is also possible. In this case, the IP address is automatically drawn from the system or individually assigned via the station configurator.

Ensure that the 12-digit IP address valid for the browser is set correctly via DIGSI or the device display in the format ***.***.***.***.

2.24 Protection for Single-phase Voltage Transformer Connection

Devices 7SJ62/64 may also be connected to only one primary voltage transformer. Impacts on protective functions to be taken into consideration are described in this section.

Applications

- For some applications there is only one voltage transformer on the primary voltage side. Usually it is a phase voltage. However, it may also be a phase-to-phase voltage. Via configuration the device may be adapted for such an application.

2.24.1 Connection

The device may optionally be supplied with a phase-to-ground voltage (e.g. V_{AA-GN}) or a phase-to-phase voltage (e.g. V_{AABB}). The connection mode has been specified during the configuration (see Subsection 2.1.3.2) in address 240 `VT Connect. 1ph`. The following figure shows a connection example. Further examples can be found in the Appendix in Subsection A.3.

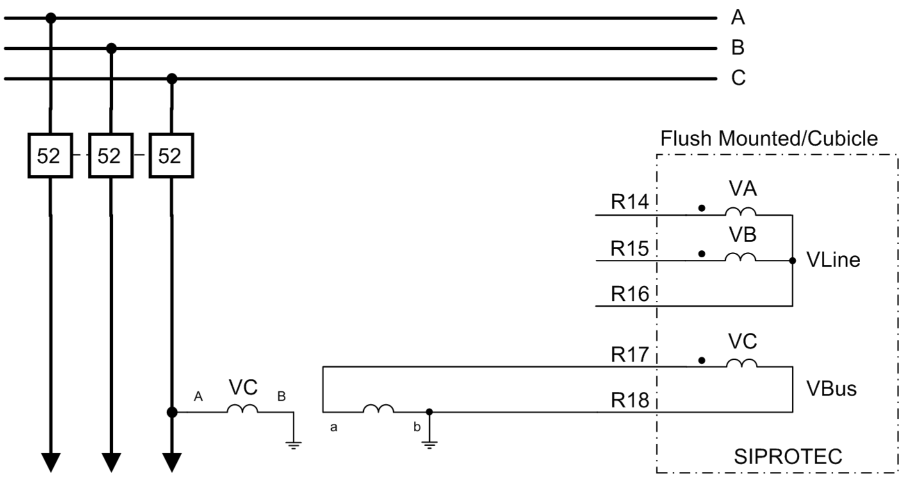


Figure 2-141 Connection example of a single-phase voltage transformer for 7SJ62 with phase-to-ground voltage V_{C-N}

2.24.2 Impacts on the Functionality of the Device

When a device is operated by only one voltage transformer, this will have an impact on several device functions. The ones affected are described in the following. Furthermore, this type of connection is dealt with in the functional descriptions. Functions not mentioned in the following are not affected by this type of connection.

Undervoltage Protection, Overvoltage Protection (27, 59 Elements)

Depending on the configuration in address 240 voltage protection is either operated by a phase-to-ground or a phase-to-phase voltage. Therefore, if the device is connected to a phase-to-ground voltage, set the phase voltage threshold. If connected to a phase-phase voltage, set the phase-to-phase voltage threshold. In contrast, with three-phase connection, the threshold generally represents a phase-to-phase quantity. See also Section 2.6.4.

Functional logic, scope of settings and information of this function are described in Section 2.6.

Frequency Protection (81 Elements)

Depending on the configuration in address 240, frequency protection is either operated by a phase-to-ground or a phase-to-phase voltage. A maximum voltage may be configured. If the value set is undershot, frequency protection is blocked. Therefore, if the device is connected to a phase-to-ground voltage, set the phase voltage threshold. If connected to a phase-to-phase voltage, set the phase-to-phase voltage threshold.

Functional logic, scope of settings and information of this function are described in Section 2.9.

Directional Time Overcurrent Protection (67 and 67N Elements)

If the device is connected to only one voltage transformer, the function is set to inactive and hidden.

Synchronization

The synchronization function can be applied without any restrictions. Connection examples are shown in the following figure and in the Appendix, Subsection A.3.

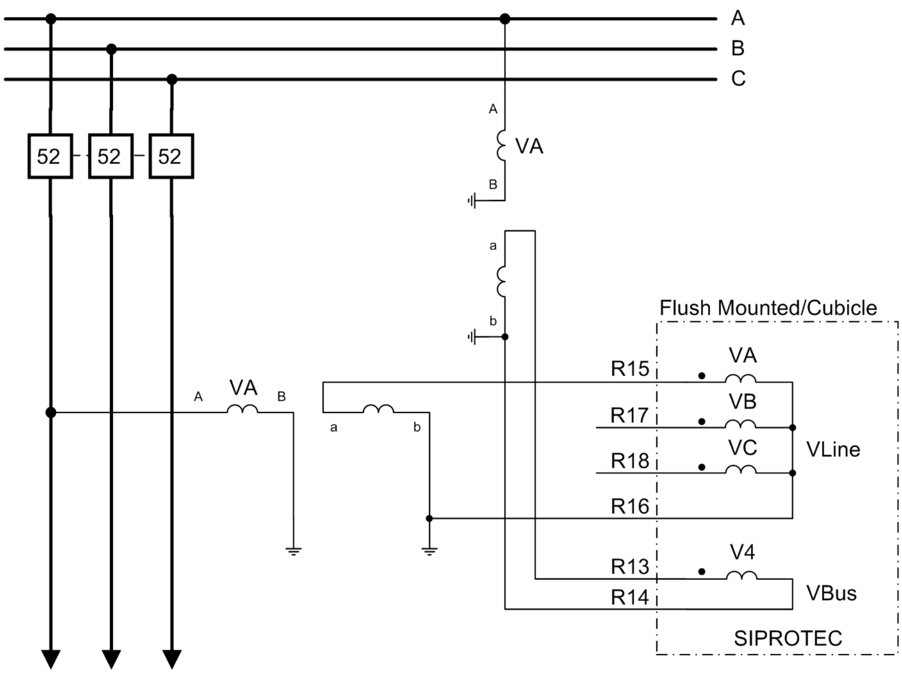


Figure 2-142 Connection example of a single-phase voltage transformer for 7SJ64 (phase-to-ground voltages)

If the phases of voltages V1 and V2 differ, phase displacement may be adjusted in address 6122 **ANGLE ADJUSTM.**.

(Sensitive) Ground Fault Detection (64, 50Ns, 67Ns)

The directional functionality and the displacement voltage element of this function cannot be applied since there is no displacement voltage. Current elements of this function, however, can be operated in non-directional mode

Except for the above-mentioned restriction the functional logic, scope of settings and information are described in Section 2.12.

Fault Locator

If the device is connected to only one voltage transformer, this function is set to inactive and hidden.

Monitoring Functions

Voltage-measuring monitoring functions such as "Voltage symmetry" and "Fuse-Failure-Monitor" cannot be applied. They are set inactive and are hidden.

Operational Measured Values

Several operational measured values cannot be calculated. If whole groups of operational measured values are concerned, they will be hidden. If only parts of a group are concerned, corresponding operational measured values are set invalid (values are replaced by dashes) or reset.

2.24.3 Setting Notes

Voltage Connection

Address 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** is set to ensure that only **one** voltage transformer is connected to the device and to define the type of voltage transformer connected to it. Thus, the user specifies which primary voltage is connected to which analog input. If one of the voltages offered is selected, i.e. a setting unequal ***NO***, setting of address 213 for multiple-phase connection is no more relevant. Only address 240 is to be set.

For 7SJ64, 7SJ623 and 7SJ624 with single-phase voltage transformer connection, the voltage connected to voltage input V_4 is always used for synchronization.

Nominal Values of Voltage Transformers

In addresses 202 **Vnom PRIMARY** and 203 **Vnom SECONDARY** set, as usual, the voltage transformer nominal values defined as phase-to-phase quantities. This depends on whether the device is connected to a phase voltage or phase-to-phase voltage.

Undervoltage Protection, Overvoltage Protection, Frequency Protection

If phase-to-ground voltage connection is selected for address 240, the voltage thresholds of this function also have to be set as phase-to-ground voltages. If phase-to-phase connection is selected for address 240, the voltage thresholds of this function also have to be set as phase-to-phase voltages.

(Sensitive) Ground Fault Detection

All directional- and voltage-type settings (addresses 3102 to 3107, 3109 to 3112 and 3123 to 3126) are of no significance. Thus, their settings may not be modified.

Current elements are to be set to ***Non-Directional*** in addresses 3115 and 3122.

Set parameter 3130 to ***Vgnd OR INs***. Thus, the current elements are operated independently of VN.

Example:

In a system with a primary nominal voltage of 138 kV and a secondary nominal voltage of 115 V, single-phase voltage V_{A-N} is connected (see Figure 2-143).

Threshold values for voltage protection are set as follows:

Overvoltage 59-1: to 120 % V_{Nom}

Undervoltage 27-1: to 60 % V_{Nom}

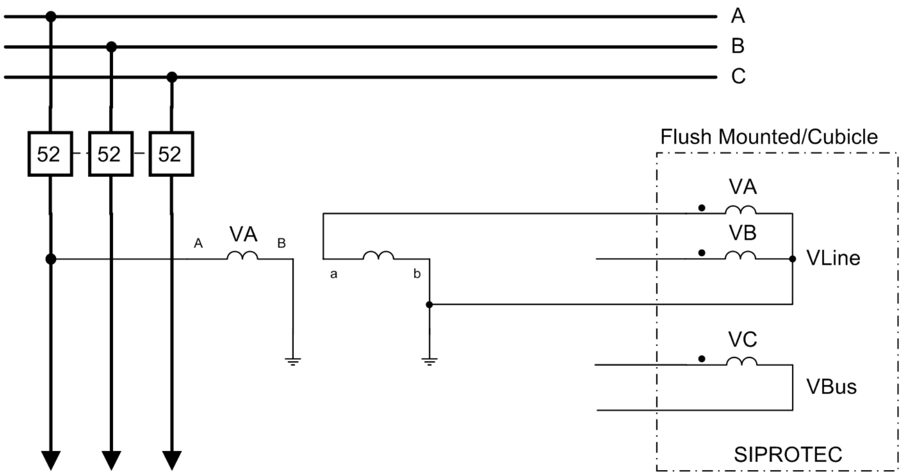


Figure 2-143 Example of a single-phase voltage transformer connection (phase-to-ground)

Apply the following settings to the device:

Address 202 **Vnom PRIMARY** = 138 kV

Address 203 **Vnom SECONDARY** = 115 V

Address 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** = ***Van***

Address 5003 59-1 PICKUP: $\frac{115\text{ V}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot 1.2 = 80\text{ V}$

Address 5103 27-1 PICKUP: $\frac{115\text{ V}}{\sqrt{3}} \cdot 0.6 = 40\text{ V}$

2.25 Breaker Control

A control command process is integrated in the SIPROTEC 4 device 7SJ62/64 to coordinate the operation of circuit breakers and other equipment in the power system.

Control commands can originate from four command sources:

- Local operation using the keypad of the device (except for variant without operator panel)
- Operation using DIGSI
- Remote operation via network control center or substation controller (e.g. SICAM)
- Automatic functions (e.g., using a binary input)

Switchgear with single and multiple busbars are supported. The number of switchgear devices to be controlled is, basically, limited by the number of binary inputs and outputs present. High security against inadvertent device operations can be ensured if interlocking checks are enabled. A standard set of optional interlocking checks is provided for each command issued to circuit breakers/switchgear.

2.25.1 Control Device

Devices with integrated or detached operator panel can control switchgear via the operator panel of the device. In addition, control can be executed via the operator interface using a personal computer and via the serial interface with a link to the substation control equipment.

Applications

- Switchgears with single and double busbars

Prerequisites

The number of switchgear devices to be controlled is limited by the

– binary inputs present

– binary outputs present

2.25.1.1 Description

Operation Using the Keypad with Text Display

Using the navigation keys ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶, the control menu can be accessed and the switching device to be operated can be selected. After having entered a password, a new window is displayed in which multiple control actions (e.g. close, open, cancel) are available and can be selected using the ▼ and ▲ keys. Thereafter, a query appears for security reasons. After the security check has been completed, the ENTER key must be pressed again to carry out the command. If this release does not occur within one minute, the process is aborted. Cancellation via the ESC key is possible at any time before the control command is issued.

Operation Using the Keypad with Graphic Display

Commands can be initiated using the keypad on the local user interface of the relay. For this purpose, there are three independent keys located below the graphic display. The key CTRL causes the control display to appear in the LCD. Controlling of switchgears is only possible within this control display, since the two control keys OPEN and CLOSE only become active as long as the control display is present. The LCD must be changed back to the default display for other, non-control, operational modes.

The navigation keys ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ are used to select the desired device in the Control Display. The I key or the 0 key is then pressed to convey the intended control command.

Consequently, the switch icon in the control display flashes in setpoint direction. At the lower display edge, the user is requested to confirm the switching operation via the ENTER key. Thereafter a query for security reasons appears. After the security check is completed, the ENTER key must be pressed again to carry out the command. If this confirmation is not performed within one minute, the setpoint flashing changes again to the corresponding actual status. Cancellation via the ESC key is possible at any time before the control command is issued.

During normal processing, the control display indicates the new actual status after the control command was executed and the message “command end” appears at the lower display edge. In case of control commands with feedback, the message “FB reached” is displayed for a short time before this.

If the attempted command fails, because an interlocking condition is not met, an error message appears in the display. The message indicates why the control command was not accepted (see also SIPROTEC 4 System Description). This message must be acknowledged with ENTER before any further control commands can be issued.

Operation using DIGSI

Switchgear devices can be controlled via the operator control interface with a PC using the DIGSI operating program. The procedure to do so is described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description (Control of Switchgear).

Operation Using the System Interface

Control of switching devices can be performed via the serial system interface and a connection to the switchgear control and protection system. It is therefore required to ensure that the required peripherals physically exist in the device and in the power system. Furthermore, certain settings for the serial interface in the device need to be carried out (see SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

2.25.1.2 Information List

No.	Information	Type of Information	Comments
-	52Breaker	CF_D12	52 Breaker
-	52Breaker	DP	52 Breaker
-	Disc.Swit.	CF_D2	Disconnect Switch
-	Disc.Swit.	DP	Disconnect Switch
-	GndSwit.	CF_D2	Ground Switch
-	GndSwit.	DP	Ground Switch
-	52 Open	IntSP	Interlocking: 52 Open
-	52 Close	IntSP	Interlocking: 52 Close
-	Disc.Open	IntSP	Interlocking: Disconnect switch Open
-	Disc.Close	IntSP	Interlocking: Disconnect switch Close
-	GndSw Open	IntSP	Interlocking: Ground switch Open
-	GndSw Cl.	IntSP	Interlocking: Ground switch Close
-	UnlockDT	IntSP	Unlock data transmission via BI
-	Q2 Op/Cl	CF_D2	Q2 Open/Close
-	Q2 Op/Cl	DP	Q2 Open/Close
-	Q9 Op/Cl	CF_D2	Q9 Open/Close
-	Q9 Op/Cl	DP	Q9 Open/Close
-	Fan ON/OFF	CF_D2	Fan ON/OFF
-	Fan ON/OFF	DP	Fan ON/OFF
31000	Q0 OpCnt=	VI	Q0 operationcounter=
31001	Q1 OpCnt=	VI	Q1 operationcounter=
31002	Q2 OpCnt=	VI	Q2 operationcounter=
31008	Q8 OpCnt=	VI	Q8 operationcounter=
31009	Q9 OpCnt=	VI	Q9 operationcounter=

2.25.2 Types of Commands

In conjunction with the power system control several command types can be distinguished for the device:

2.25.2.1 Description

Commands to the Process

These are all commands that are directly output to the switchgear to change their process state:

- Switching commands for controlling the circuit breakers (not synchronized), disconnectors and ground electrodes
- Step commands, e.g. raising and lowering transformer LTCs
- Set-point commands with configurable time settings, e.g. to control Petersen coils

Internal / Pseudo Commands

They do not directly operate binary outputs. They serve to initiate internal functions, simulate changes of state, or to acknowledge changes of state.

- Manual overriding commands to manually update information on process-dependent objects such as annunciations and switching states, e.g. if the communication with the process is interrupted. Manually overridden objects are flagged as such in the information status and can be displayed accordingly.
- Tagging commands are issued to establish internal settings, e.g. deleting / presetting the switching authority (remote vs. local), a parameter set changeover, data transmission block to the SCADA interface, and measured value setpoints.
- Acknowledgment and resetting commands for setting and resetting internal buffers or data states.
- Information status command to set/reset the additional information "information status" of a process object, such as:
  - Input blocking
  - Output blocking

2.25.3 Command Sequence

Safety mechanisms in the command sequence ensure that a command can only be released after a thorough check of preset criteria has been successfully concluded. Standard Interlocking checks are provided for each individual control command. Additionally, user-defined interlocking conditions can be programmed separately for each command. The actual execution of the command is also monitored afterwards. The overall command task procedure is described in brief in the following list:

2.25.3.1 Description

Check Sequence

Please observe the following:

- Command Entry, e.g. using the keypad on the local user interface of the device
  - Check Password → Access Rights
  - Check Switching Mode (interlocking activated/deactivated) → Selection of Deactivated interlocking Recognition.
- User configurable interlocking checks
  - Switching Authority
  - Device Position Check (set vs. actual comparison)
  - Interlocking, Zone Controlled (logic using CFC)
  - System Interlocking (centrally, using SCADA system or substation controller)
  - Double Operation (interlocking against parallel switching operation)
  - Protection Blocking (blocking of switching operations by protective functions).
- Fixed Command Checks
  - Internal Process Time (software watch dog which checks the time for processing the control action between initiation of the control and final close of the relay contact)
  - Setting Modification in Process (if setting modification is in process, commands are denied or delayed)
  - Operating equipment enabled as output (if an operating equipment component was configured, but not configured to a binary input, the command is denied)
  - Output Block (if an output block has been programmed for the circuit breaker, and is active at the moment the command is processed, then the command is denied)
  - Board Hardware Error
  - Command in Progress (only one command can be processed at a time for one operating equipment, object-related Double Operation Block)
  - 1-of-n-check (for schemes with multiple assignments, such as relays contact sharing a common terminal a check is made if a command is already active for this set of output relays).

Monitoring the Command Execution

The following is monitored:

- Interruption of a command because of a Cancel Command
- Runtime Monitor (feedback message monitoring time)

2.25.4 Interlocking

System interlocking is executed by the user-defined logic (CFC).

2.25.4.1 Description

Switchgear interlocking checks in a SICAM/SIPROTEC 4 system are normally divided in the following groups:

- System interlocking relies on the system data base in the substation or central control system.
- Bay interlocking relies on the object data base (feedbacks) of the bay unit.
- cross-bay interlocking via GOOSE messages directly between bay units and protection relays (with IEC61850: The inter-relay communication with GOOSE is performed via the EN100 module)

The extent of the interlocking checks is determined by the configuration of the relay. To obtain more information about GOOSE, please refer to the SIPROTEC System Description /1/.

Switching objects that require system interlocking in a central control system are assigned to a specific parameter inside the bay unit (via configuration matrix).

For all commands, operation with interlocking (normal mode) or without interlocking (Interlocking OFF) can be selected:

- For local commands, by activation of "Normal/Test"-key switch,
- For automatic commands, via command processing. by CFC and deactivated interlocking recognition,
- For local / remote commands, using an additional interlocking disable command, via Profibus.

Interlocked/Non-interlocked Switching

The configurable command checks in the SIPROTEC 4 devices are also called "standard interlocking". These checks can be activated via DIGSI (interlocked switching/tagging) or deactivated (non-interlocked).

Deactivated interlock switching means the configured interlocking conditions are not checked in the relay.

Interlocked switching means that all configured interlocking conditions are checked within the command processing. If a condition is not fulfilled, the command will be rejected by a message with a minus added to it (e.g. "„CO–“"), immediately followed by a message.

The following table shows the possible types of commands in a switching device and their corresponding annunciations. For the device the messages designated with *) are displayed in the event logs, for DIGSI they appear in spontaneous messages.

Type of Command	Command	Cause	Message
Control issued	Switching	CO	CO+/–
Manual tagging (positive / negative)	Manual tagging	MT	MT+/–
Information state command, input blocking	Input blocking	ST	ST+/– *)
Information state command, output blocking	Output blocking	ST	ST+/– *)
Cancel command	Cancel	CA	CA+/–

The "plus" appearing in the message is a confirmation of the command execution. The command execution was as expected, in other words positive. The minus sign means a negative confirmation, the command was rejected. Possible command feedbacks and their causes are dealt with in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description. The following figure shows operational indications relating to command execution and operation response information for successful switching of the circuit breaker.

The check of interlocking can be programmed separately for all switching devices and tags that were set with a tagging command. Other internal commands such as manual entry or abort are not checked, i.e. carried out independent of the interlocking.

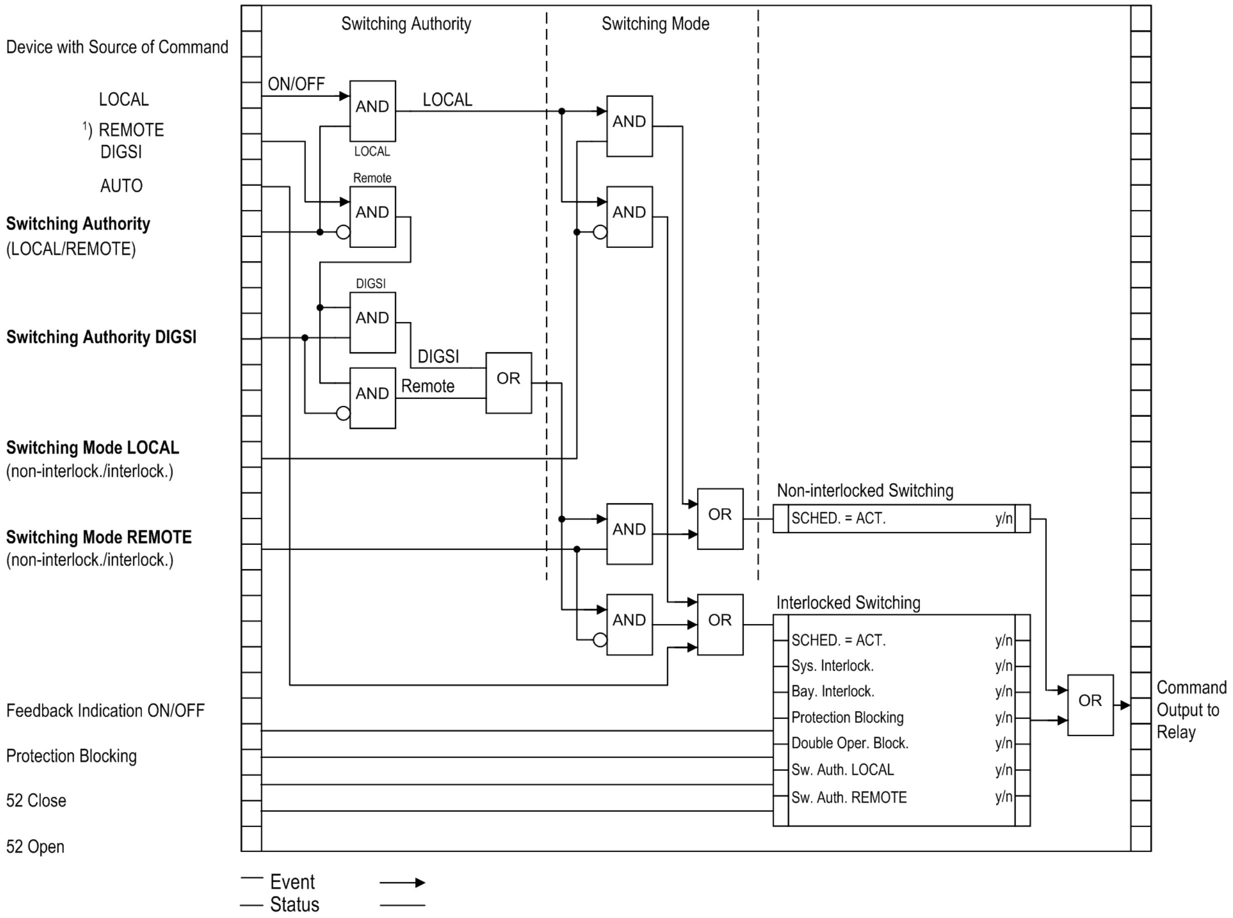
```
EVENT LOG
--------------------
19.06.01 11:52:05,625
Q0           CO+ Close

19.06.01 11:52:06,134
Q0           FB+ Close
```

Figure 2-144 Example of an operational annunciation for switching circuit breaker 52 (Q0)

Standard Interlocking (default)

The standard interlockings contain the following fixed programmed tests for each switching device, which can be individually enabled or disabled using parameters:

- Device Status Check (set = actual): The switching command is rejected, and an error indication is displayed if the circuit breaker is already in the set position. (If this check is enabled, then it works whether interlocking, e.g. zone controlled, is activated or deactivated.) This condition is checked in both interlocked and non-interlocked status modes.
- System Interlocking: To check the power system interlocking, a local command is transmitted to the central unit with Switching Authority = LOCAL. A switching device that is subject to system interlocking cannot be switched by DIGSI.
- Zone Controlled / Bay Interlocking: Logic links in the device which were created via CFC are interrogated and considered during interlocked switching.
- Blocking by Protection: Switch-ON commands are rejected with interlocked switches, as soon as one of the protection functions of the unit has opened a fault case. The OPEN-command, by contrast, can always be executed. Please be aware, activation of thermal overload protection elements or sensitive ground fault detection can create and maintain a fault condition status, and can therefore block CLOSE commands. If the interlocking is removed, consider that, on the other hand, the restart inhibit for motors will not automatically reject a CLOSE command to the motor. Therefore, a restart inhibit must be provided by other means, e.g. by a bay interlocking using CFC.
- Double Operation Block: Parallel switching operations are interlocked against one another; while one command is processed, a second cannot be carried out.
- Switching Authority LOCAL: A control command from the user interface of the device (command with command source LOCAL) is only allowed if the Key Switch (for devices without key switch via configuration) is set to LOCAL.
- Switching Authority DIGSI: Switching commands that are issued locally or remotely via DIGSI (command with command source DIGSI) are only allowed if remote control is admissible for the device (by key switch or configuration). If a DIGSI-PC communicates with the device, it deposits here its virtual device number (VD). Only commands with this VD (when Switching Authority = REMOTE) will be accepted by the device. Remote switching commands will be rejected.
- Switching Authority REMOTE: A remote control command (command with command source REMOTE) is only allowed if the Key Switch (for devices without key switch via configuration) is set to REMOTE.



¹) Source REMOTE also includes SAS.
(LOCAL Command using substation controller
REMOTE Command using remote source such as SCADA through controller to device.)

Figure 2-145 Standard interlockings

The following figure shows the configuration of the interlocking conditions using DIGSI.

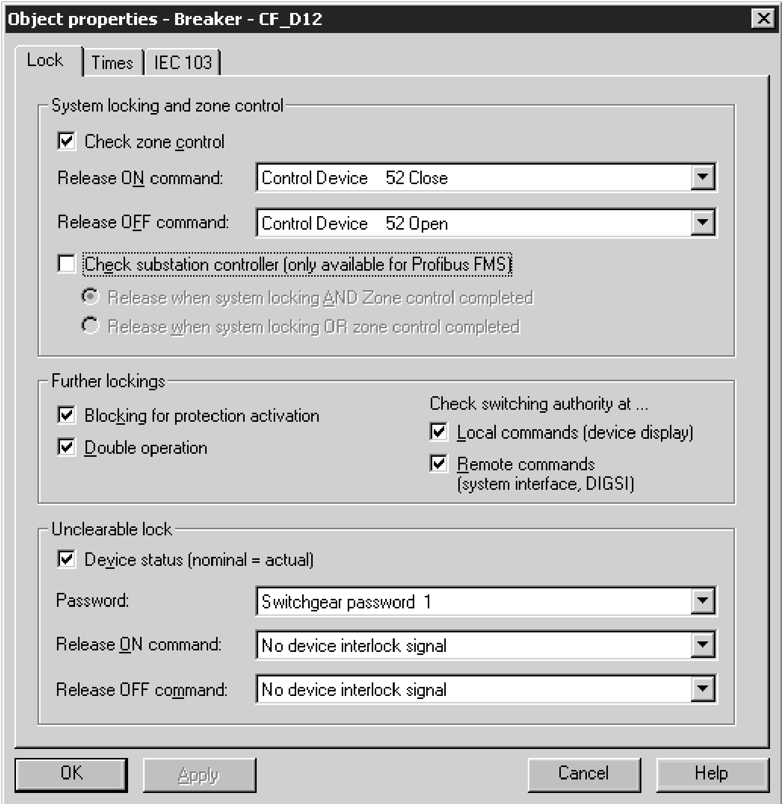


Figure 2-146 DIGSI dialog box for setting the interlocking conditions

On devices with operator panel, the display shows the configured interlocking reasons. They are marked with letters explained in the following table.

Table 2-29 Command types and corresponding messages

Interlocking Commands	Abbrev.	Display
Switching Authority	L	L
System interlocking	S	A
Zone controlled	Z	Z
SET = ACTUAL (switch direction check)	P	P
Protection blocking	B	B

The following figure shows all interlocking conditions (which usually appear in the display of the device) for three switchgear items with the relevant abbreviations explained in the previous table. All parameterized interlocking conditions are indicated.

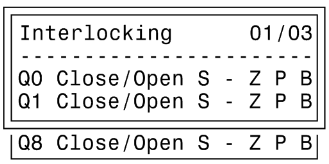


Figure 2-147 Example of configured interlocking conditions

Control Logic using CFC

For the bay interlocking a control logic can be structured via the CFC. Via specific release conditions the information “released” or “bay interlocked” are available (e.g. object "52 Close" and "52 Open" with the data values: ON / OFF).

Switching Authority (for devices with operator panel)

The interlocking condition "Switching Authority" serves for determining the switching authority. It enables the user to select the authorized command source. For devices with operator panel, the following switching authority ranges are defined in the following priority sequence:

- LOCAL
- DIGSI
- REMOTE

The object "Switching Authority" serves to interlock or enable LOCAL control, but not REMOTE or DIGSI commands. The devices in housing of size $^1/_2$ or $^1/_1$ are equipped with key switches on the front panel. The top switch is reserved for the switching authority. The position "Local" enables local control, the position "Remote" enables remote control. For devices in housing of size $^1/_3$ the switching authority can be changed between "REMOTE" and "LOCAL" in the operator panel after having entered the password or by means of CFC also via binary input and function key.

The "Switching authority DIGSI" is used for interlocking and allows commands to be initiated using DIGSI. Commands are allowed for both a remote and a local DIGSI connection. When a (local or remote) DIGSI PC logs on to the device, it enters its Virtual Device Number (VD). The device only accepts commands having that VD (with switching authority = OFF or REMOTE). When the DIGSI PC logs off, the VD is cancelled.

Commands are checked for their source SC and the device settings, and compared to the information set in the objects "Switching authority" and "Switching authority DIGSI".

Configuration

Switching authority available	y/n (create appropriate object)
Switching authority available DIGSI	y/n (create appropriate object)
Specific device (e.g. switching device)	Switching authority LOCAL (check for Local status): y/n
Specific device (e.g. switching device)	Switching authority REMOTE (check for LOCAL, REMOTE, or DIGSI commands: y/n

Table 2-30 Interlocking logic

Current Switching Authority Status	Switching Authority DIGSI	Command Issued with SC[3]=LOCAL	Command Issued from SC=LOCAL or REMOTE	Command issued from SC=DIGSI
LOCAL	not registered	Allowed	Interlocked [2] - "switching authority LOCAL"	Interlocked "DIGSI not registered"
LOCAL	Checked	Allowed	Interlocked [2] - "switching authority LOCAL"	Interlocked [2] - "switching authority LOCAL"
REMOTE	Not checked	Interlocked [1] - "switching authority REMOTE"	Allowed	Interlocked "DIGSI not registered"
REMOTE	Checked	Interlocked [1] - "switching authority DIGSI"	Interlocked [2] - "switching authority DIGSI"	Allowed

[1] also "Allowed" for: ”switching authority LOCAL (check for Local status): is not marked

[2] also "Allowed" for: ”Switching authority REMOTE (check for LOCAL, REMOTE, or DIGSI status): is not marked"

[3] SC = Source of command

SC = Auto SICAM:

Commands that are initiated internally (command processing in the CFC) are not subject to switching authority and are therefore always "allowed".

Switching Authority (for devices without operator panel)

The dongle cable sets the switching authority of the device to "REMOTE". The specifications of the previous section apply.

Switching Mode (for devices with operator panel)

The switching mode determines whether selected interlocking conditions will be activated or deactivated at the time of the switching operation.

The following switching modes (local) are defined:

- Local commands (SC = LOCAL)
  - interlocked (normal), or
  - non-interlocked switching.

The devices in housing of size $^1/_2$ or $^1/_1$ are equipped with key switches on the front panel. The bottom switch is reserved for switching mode. The "Normal" position allows interlocked switching while the "Interlocking OFF" position allows non-interlocked switching. For devices in housing of size $^1/_3$ the switching mode can be changed between "interlocked (latched)" and "non-interlocked (unlatched)" in the operator panel after having entered the password or by means of CFC also via binary input and function key.

The following switching modes (remote) are defined:

- Remote or DIGSI commands (SC = LOCAL, REMOTE, or DIGSI)
  - interlocked, or
  - non-interlocked switching. Here, deactivation of interlocking is accomplished via a separate command. The position of the key-switch is irrelevant.
  - For commands from CFC (SC = AUTO SICAM), please observe the notes in the CFC manual (component: BOOL to command).

Switching Mode (for devices without operator panel)

The dongle cable sets the switching mode of the device to "Normal". The specifications of the previous section apply.

Zone Controlled / Field Interlocking

Zone controlled / field interlocking (e.g. via CFC) includes the verification that predetermined switchgear position conditions are satisfied to prevent switching errors (e.g. disconnector vs. ground switch, ground switch only if no voltage applied) as well as verification of the state of other mechanical interlocking in the switchgear bay (e.g. High Voltage compartment doors).

Interlocking conditions can be programmed separately, for each switching device, for device control CLOSE and/or OPEN.

The enable information with the data "switching device is interlocked (OFF/NV/FLT) or enabled (ON)" can be set up,

- directly, using a single point or double point indication, key-switch, or internal indication (marking), or
- by means of a control logic via CFC.

When a switching command is initiated, the actual status is scanned cyclically. The assignment is done via "Release object CLOSE/OPEN".

System Interlocking

Substation Controller (System interlocking) involves switchgear conditions of other bays evaluated by a central control system.

Double Activation Blockage

Parallel switching operations are interlocked. As soon as the command has arrived all command objects subject to the interlocking are checked to know whether a command is being processed. While the command is being executed, interlocking is enabled for other commands.

Blocking by Protection

The pickup of protective elements blocks switching operations. Protective elements are configured, separately for each switching component, to block specific switching commands sent in CLOSE and TRIP direction.

When enabled, "Block CLOSE commands" blocks CLOSE commands, whereas "Block TRIP commands" blocks TRIP signals. Switching operations in progress will immediately be aborted by the pickup of a protective element.

Device Status Check (set = actual)

For switching commands, a check takes place whether the selected switching device is already in the set/desired position (set/actual comparison). This means, if a circuit breaker is already in the CLOSED position and an attempt is made to issue a closing command, the command will be refused, with the operating message "set condition equals actual condition". If the circuit breaker/switchgear device is in the intermediate position, then this check is not performed.

Bypassing Interlockings

Bypassing configured interlockings at the time of the switching action happens device-internal via interlocking recognition in the command job or globally via so-called switching modes.

- SC=LOCAL
  - The switching modes "interlocked (latched)" or "non-interlocked (unlatched)" can be set in devices with a housing of size $^1/_2$ or $^1/_1$ via the key switch. The position "Interlocking OFF" corresponds to non-interlocked switching and serves the special purpose of unlocking the standard interlocks. For devices in a housing of size $^1/_3$, the switching mode can be changed between "interlocked (latched)" and "non-interlocked (unlatched)" on the operator panel after having entered the password or, by means of CFC, also via binary input and function key.
- REMOTE and DIGSI
  - Commands issued by SICAM or DIGSI are unlocked via a global switching mode REMOTE. A separate request must be sent for the unlocking. The unlocking applies only for one switching operation and for commands caused by the same source.
  - Job order: command to object "Switching mode REMOTE", ON
  - Job order: switching command to "switching device"
- Derived command via CFC (automatic command, SC=Auto SICAM):
  - Behavior configured in the CFC block ("BOOL to command").

2.25.5 Command Logging

During the processing of the commands, independent of the further message routing and processing, command and process feedback information are sent to the message processing centre. These messages contain information on the cause. With the corresponding allocation (configuration) these messages are entered in the event list, thus serving as a report.

Prerequisites

A listing of possible operating messages and their meaning as well as the command types needed for tripping and closing of the switchgear or for raising and lowering of transformer taps are described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

2.25.5.1 Description

Acknowledgement of Commands to the Device Front

All messages with the source of command LOCAL are transformed into a corresponding response and shown in the display of the device.

Acknowledgement of commands to Local / Remote / Digsi

The acknowledgement of messages with source of command Local/ Remote/DIGSI are sent back to the initiating point independent of the routing (configuration on the serial digital interface).

The acknowledgement of commands is therefore not executed by a response indication as it is done with the local command but by ordinary command and feedback information recording.

Monitoring of Feedback Information

The processing of commands monitors the command execution and timing of feedback information for all commands. At the same time the command is sent, the monitoring time is started (monitoring of the command execution). This time controls whether the device achieves the required final result within the monitoring time. The monitoring time is stopped as soon as the feedback information arrives. If no feedback information arrives, a response "Timeout command monitoring time" appears and the process is terminated.

Commands and information feedback are also recorded in the event list. Normally the execution of a command is terminated as soon as the feedback information (**FB+**) of the relevant switchgear arrives or, in case of commands without process feedback information, the command output resets and a message is output.

The "plus" sign appearing in a feedback information confirms that the command was successful. The command was as expected, in other words positive. The "minus" is a negative confirmation and means that the command was not executed as expected.

Command Output and Switching Relays

The command types needed for tripping and closing of the switchgear or for raising and lowering of transformer taps are described in the configuration section of the SIPROTEC 4 System Description /1/ .

■

Mounting and Commissioning 3

This chapter is intended for experienced commissioning staff. He must be familiar with the commissioning of protection and control systems, the management of power systems and the safety rules and regulations. Hardware adjustments to the power system data might be necessary. The primary tests require the protected object (line, transformer, etc.) to carry load.

3.1 Mounting and Connections

General

WARNING!

Warning of improper transport, storage, installation or assembly of the device.

Failure to observe these precautions can result in death, personal injury, or serious material damage.

Trouble-free and safe use of this device depends on proper transport, storage, installation, and assembly of the device according to the warnings in this device manual.

Of particular importance are the general installation and safety regulations for work in a high-voltage environment (for example, ANSI, IEC, EN, DIN, or other national and international regulations). These regulations must be observed.

3.1.1 Configuration Information

Prerequisites

For installation and connections the following conditions must be met:

The rated device data have been checked as recommended in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description. It has been verified that these data comply with the power system data.

General Diagrams

General diagrams for the device family 7SJ62/64 are shown in Appendix A.2. Connection examples for current and voltage transformer circuits are provided in Appendix A.3. It must be checked that the setting configuration of the **Power System Data1** (Section 2.1.3.2) corresponds with the connections.

Voltage Connection Examples

in Appendix A.3

The devices 7SJ621 and 7SJ622 have 3 voltage inputs, the devices 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and all 7SJ64 variants have 4 voltage inputs.

For the standard connection the 4th voltage measuring input is not used; the address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van, Vbn, Vcn*** must be set accordingly. The factor in address 206 **Vph / Vdelta** must however be set to **1.73** (this factor is used internally for the conversion of measured and fault values).

Also an additional connection example of an e-n-winding of the voltage transformer is shown. Here address 213 must be set to **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn***. The factor address 206 **Vph / Vdelta** depends on the transformation ratio of the e–n-winding. For additional hints, please refer to section 2.1.3.2 under „Transformation Ratio“.

Another figure shows an example of a connection of the e–n winding of a set of voltage transformers, in this case, however of a central set of transformers at a busbar. For more information refer to the previous paragraph.

Another figure shows an example of the connection of a different voltage, in this case the busbar voltage (e.g. for the synchronization function). For the synchronization function, address 213 must be set to ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy***. **Balancing V1/V2**, address 6X21, is always equal to 1 unless the feeder VT and busbarside VT have a different transformation ratio. The factor in address 206 **Vph / Vdelta** must however be set to 1.73 (this factor is used internally for the conversion of measurement and fault recording values).

Two phase–phase voltages or the displacement voltage V_{delta} can also be connected to the device. Here the address must be set to 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Vab, Vbc, VGnd***. For the latter setting, only two phase–phase voltages or only the displacement voltage V_{delta} can be connected.

If there is only **one** voltage transformer on the system side, wiring is performed according to examples on single-phase connection. For this case, address 240 **VT Connect. 1ph** in the **P.System Data 1** specifies to the device which primary voltage is connected to which analog input.

With 7SJ623, 7SJ624 7SJ64 in case of single-phase voltage transformer connection the voltage connected to voltage input V_4 is always interpreted as the voltage which is to be synchronized.

Binary Inputs and Outputs for 7SJ62/64

The configuration options of the binary in- and outputs, i.e. the procedure for the individual adaptation to the plant conditions, are described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description. The connections to the plant are dependent on this configuration. The presettings of the device are listed in Appendix A.5. Please also check that the labelling strips on the front panel correspond to the configured message functions.

Setting Group Change

If binary inputs are used to switch setting groups, please observe the following:

- Two binary inputs must be dedicated to the purpose of changing setting groups when four groups are to be switched. One binary input must be set for „>Set Group Bit0“, the other input for „>Set Group Bit1“. If either of these input functions is not assigned, then it is considered as not controlled.
- For the control of 2 setting groups one binary input is sufficient, namely „>Set Group Bit0“, since the non-assigned binary input „>Set Group Bit1“ is then regarded as not not connected.
- The control signals must be permanently active so that the selected setting group is and remains active.

The following table shows the allocation of the binary inputs to the setting groups A to D and a simplified connection diagram for the two binary inputs is illustrated in the following figure. The figure illustrates an example in which both Set Group Bits 0 and 1 are configured to be controlled (actuated) when the associated binary input is energized (high).

Where:

no = not energized or not connected

yes = energized

Table 3-1 Changing setting groups using binary inputs

Binary Input		Active Group
>Set Group Bit 0	**>Set Group Bit 1**	
No	No	Group A
Yes	No	Group B
No	Yes	Group C
Yes	Yes	Group D

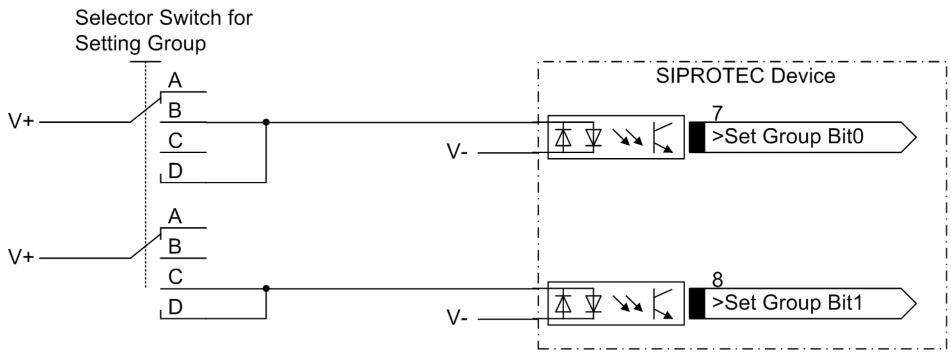


Figure 3-1 Connection diagram (example) for setting group switching using binary inputs

Trip Circuit Supervision for 7SJ62/64/

Please note that two binary inputs or one binary input and one bypass resistor R must be connected in series. The pick-up threshold of the binary inputs must therefore stay substantially below half the rated control DC voltage.

If two binary inputs are used for the trip circuit supervision, these binary inputs must be volt-free i.o.w. not be commoned with each other or with another binary input.

If one binary input is used, a bypass resistor R must be used (see following figure). The resistor R is inserted into the circuit of the 52b circuit breaker auxiliary contact to facilitate the detection of a malfunction also when the 52a circuit breaker auxiliary contact is open and the trip contact has dropped out. The value of this resistor must be such that in the circuit breaker open condition (therefore 52a is open and 52b is closed), the circuit breaker trip coil (52TC) is no longer energzied and binary input (BI1) is still energized if the command relay contact is open.

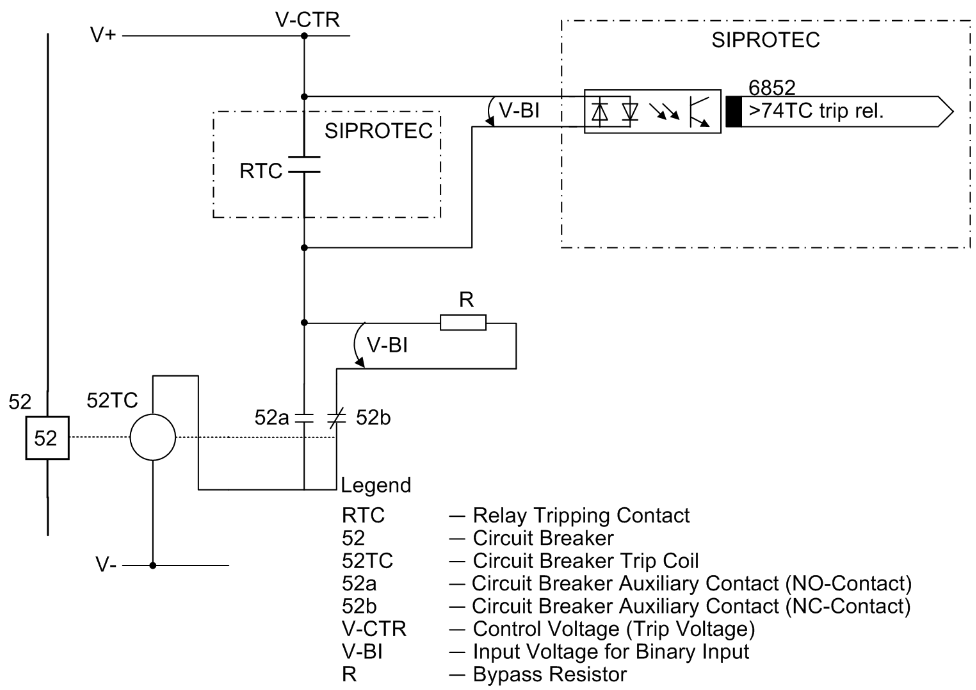


Figure 3-2 Trip circuit supervision with one binary input

This results in an upper limit for the resistance dimension, R_{max}, and a lower limit R_{min}, from which the optimal value of the arithmetic mean R should be selected:

$$R = \frac{R_{max} + R_{min}}{2}$$

In order that the minimum voltage for controlling the binary input is ensured, R_{max} is derived as:

$$R_{max} = \left(\frac{V_{CTR} - V_{BI\ min}}{I_{BI\ (High)}}\right) - R_{CBTC}$$

So the circuit breaker trip coil does not remain energized in the above case, R_{min} is derived as:

$$R_{min} = R_{CBTC} \cdot \left(\frac{V_{CTR} - V_{CBTC\ (LOW)}}{V_{CBTC\ (LOW)}}\right)$$

$I_{BI\ (HIGH)}$	Constant current with activated BI (= 1.8 mA)
$V_{BI\ min}$	minimum control voltage for BI (= 19 V for delivery setting for nominal voltage of 24/48/60 V; 88 V for delivery setting for nominal voltage of 110/125/220/250 V)
V_{CTR}	Control Voltage for Trip Circuit
R_{CBTC}	DC resistance of circuit breaker trip coil
$V_{CBTC\ (LOW)}$	Maximum voltage on the circuit breaker trip coil that does not lead to tripping

If the calculation results in $R_{max} < R_{min}$, the calculation must be repeated, with the next lowest switching threshold $V_{BI\ min}$, and this threshold must be implemented in the relay using plug-in jumpers (see Section „Hardware Modifications").

For the power consumption of the resistance:

$$P_R = I^2 \cdot R = \left(\frac{V_{CTR}}{R + R_{CBTC}}\right)^2 \cdot R$$

Example:

$I_{BI\ (HIGH)}$	1.8 mA (SIPROTEC 4 7SJ62/64)
$V_{BI\ min}$	19 V for delivery setting for nominal voltage of 24/48/60/250 V (device 7SJ62/64) 88 V for delivery setting for nominal voltage of 110/125/220/250 V (device 7SJ62/64)
V_{CTR}	110 V (system / release circuit)
R_{CBTC}	500 Ω (from system / trip circuit)
$V_{CBTC\ (LOW)}$	2 V (system / release circuit)

$$R_{max} = \left(\frac{110\ V - 19\ V}{1.8\ mA}\right) - 500\ \Omega = 50.1\ k\Omega$$

$$R_{min} = 500\ \Omega \cdot \frac{110\ V - 2\ V}{2\ V} = 27\ k\Omega$$

$$R = \frac{R_{max} + R_{min}}{2} = 38.6\ k\Omega$$

The closest standard value of 39 kΩ is selected; the power is:

$$P_R = \left(\frac{110\ V}{39\ k\Omega + 0.5\ k\Omega}\right)^2 \cdot 39\ k\Omega \geq 0.3\ W$$

3.1.2 Hardware Modifications

3.1.2.1 General

Hardware modifications concerning, for instance, the control voltage for binary inputs or termination of serial interfaces might be necessary. Follow the procedure described in this section, whenever hardware modifications are carried out.

Since the construction of modules varies from device to device, detailed information concerning hardware modifications on devices 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 is specified separately.

Auxiliary Voltage

There are different power supply voltage ranges for the auxiliary voltage (refer to the Ordering Information in Appendix A.1). The power supplies of the variants for DC 60/110/125 V and DC 110/125/220 V, AC 115/230 V are largely interchangeable by modifying the position of the jumpers. The assignment of these jumpers to the nominal voltage ranges and their spatial arrangement on the PCB for devices 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 are described separately in the following sections. Location and ratings of the miniature fuse and the buffer battery are also shown. When the devices are delivered, these jumpers are set correctly according to the nameplate stickers and need not be altered.

Live Status Contact

The live contacts of devices 7SJ62/64 are changeover contacts. With device 7SJ64 either the normally closed (NC) contact or the normally open (NO) contact can be connected to two device connections via a plug-in jumper (X40). The assignment of the plug-in jumper to the contact type and the spatial arrangement of the jumper are described in the following section for the device 7SJ64.

Nominal Currents

The input transformers of the device are set to a nominal current of 1 A or 5 A by means of burden switching. The jumpers were positioned at the factory according to the specifications on the nameplate sticker. The assignment of the plug-in jumpers to the nominal current and the spatial arrangement of the jumpers are described separately for devices 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 in the following sections.

Jumpers X61, X62 and X63 must be set for the same nominal current, i.e. there must be one jumper for each input transformer, and the common jumper X 60.

With standard 1/5 A transformers, jumper X64 for the ground path is set to 1 A or 5 A irrespective of other jumper positions and depending on the ordered variant.

With models equipped with a sensitive ground fault current input of setting range 0.001 to 1.500 A there is no jumper X64.

Note

If nominal current ratings are changed by way of exception, then the new ratings must be registered via the parameters 205 **CT SECONDARY**/218 **Ignd-CT SEC** in the Power System Data (see Section 2.1.3.2).

Control Voltage for Binary Inputs

When the device is delivered from the factory, the binary inputs are set to operate with a voltage that corresponds to the rated DC voltage of the power supply. In general, to optimize the operation of the inputs, the pickup voltage of the inputs should be set to most closely match the actual control voltage being used.

A jumper position must be changed to adjust the pickup voltage of a binary input. The assignment of the jumpers to the binary inputs and their spatial arrangement are described separately for devices 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 in the following sections.

Note

If binary inputs are used for trip circuit monitoring, please note that two binary inputs (or one binary input and one replacement resistor) must be connected in series. The switching threshold must lie significantly below half the nominal voltage.

Contact Mode for Binary Outputs

Input/output modules can have relays with changeover contacts which can be set as either NO or NC. To do so, the location of one jumper must be changed. To which relays of which modules this applies, is described separately for devices 7SJ62 and 7SJ64 in the following sections.

Exchanging Interfaces

The serial interface can only be replaced in devices designed for panel and cubicle flush mounting and for surface-mounted devices with detached or without operator panel. The following section under margin heading „Rreplacing Interface Modules“ describes which interfaces can be exchanged, and how this is done.

Termination of Bus-capable Interfaces

If the device is equipped with a serial RS485 interface or Profibus, they must be terminated with resistors at the last device on the bus to ensure reliable data transmission. For this purpose, terminating resistors are provided on the PCB of the CPU processor module and on the RS485 or PROFIBUS interface module which can be connected via jumpers. Here, only one option can be used. The physical arrangement of the jumpers on the PCB of the corresponding processor board CPU is described in the following sections under margin heading „Processor Board CPU“. The arrangement of the jumpers on the interface modules is described under margin heading „RS485/RS232“ and „Profibus Interface (FMS/DP) DNP3.0/Modbus“. Both jumpers must always be plugged identically.

The terminating resistors are disabled on delivery.

Spare Parts

Spare parts can be the buffer battery that provides for storage of the data in the battery-buffered RAM when the supply voltage fails, and the miniature fuse of the internal power supply. Their physical arrangement is shown in the figures of the processor boards. The ratings of the fuse are printed on the board next to the fuse. When exchanging the fuse, please observe the hints given in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description under „Maintenance“ and „Corrective Action / Repairs“.

3.1.2.2 Disassembly

Work on the Printed Circuit Boards

Note

Before carrying out the following steps, make sure that the device is not operative.

Caution!

Caution when changing jumper settings that affect nominal values of the device

As a consequence, the ordering number (MLFB) and the ratings that are stated on the nameplate do no longer match the actual device properties.

If such changes are necessary, the changes should be clearly and fully noted on the device. Self adhesive stickers are available that can be used as replacement nameplates.

To perform work on the printed circuit boards, such as checking or moving switching elements or exchanging modules, proceed as follows:

- Prepare working area. Provide a grounded mat for protecting components subject to damage from electrostatic discharges (ESD). The following equipment is needed:
  - screwdriver with a 5 to 6 mm wide tip,
  - a Philips screwdriver size 1,
  - 5 mm socket or nut driver.
- Unfasten the screw-posts of the D-subminiature connectors on the back panel at location „A“ and „C“ (7SJ64). This is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.
- If the device has additional interfaces at locations „B“and „D“ apart from interfaces at locations „A“ and „D“, the screws located diagonally to the interfaces must be removed. This is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.
- Remove the four or six caps on the front cover and loosen the screws that become accessible.
- Carefully take off the front cover. With device versions with a detached operator panel it is possible to remove the front cover of the device right after having unscrewed all screws.

Work on the Plug Connectors

Caution!

Mind electrostatic discharges

Non–observance can result in minor personal injury or material damage.

When working on plug connectors, electrostatic discharges must be avoided by previously touching a grounded metal part.

Do not plug or withdraw interface connections under power!

Here, the following must be observed:

- Disconnect the ribbon cable between the front cover and the CPU board (No. 1 in Figures 3-3 and 3-6) at the front cover side. Press the top latch of the plug connector up and the bottom latch down so that the plug connector of the ribbon cable is pressed out. This action does not apply to the device version with detached operator panel. However, on the central processor unit CPU (No. 1) the 7-pole plug connector X16 behind the D-subminiture connector and the plug connector of the ribbon cable (connected to the 68-pole plug connector on the rear side) must be removed.
- Disconnect the ribbon cables between the CPU unit (No. 1) and the input/output printed circuit boards I/O (No. 2), (No. 3) and (No. 4).
- Remove the boards and set them on the grounded mat to protect them from ESD damage. In the case of the device variant for panel surface mounting please be aware of the fact a certain amount of force is required in order to remove the CPU board due to the existing plug connector.
- Check the jumpers according to figures 3-8 to 3-17 and the following information. Change or remove the jumpers if necessary.

The arrangement of modules for device types and housing sizes are shown in Figures 3-3 to 3-7.

Module Arrangement 7SJ62

The arrangement of modules for device 7SJ62 is illustrated in the following figure.

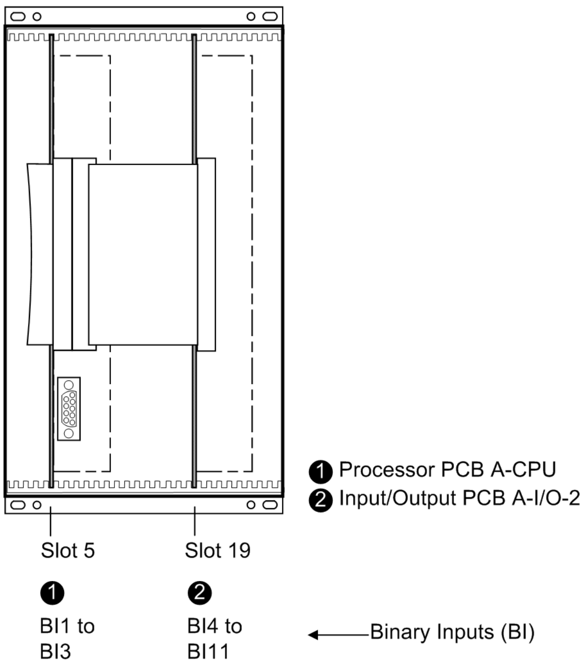


Figure 3-3 Front view of 7SJ62 after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

Module Arrangement 7SJ64

The following figure shows the arrangement of the modules for devices 7SJ64 with housing size $^1/_3$. The subsequent figures illustrate housing sizes $^1/_2$ and $^1/_1$.

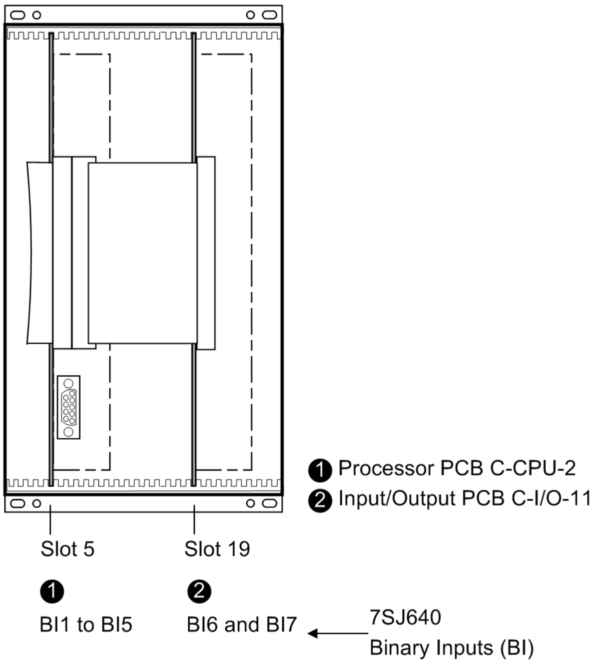


Figure 3-4 Front view with housing size $^1/_3$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

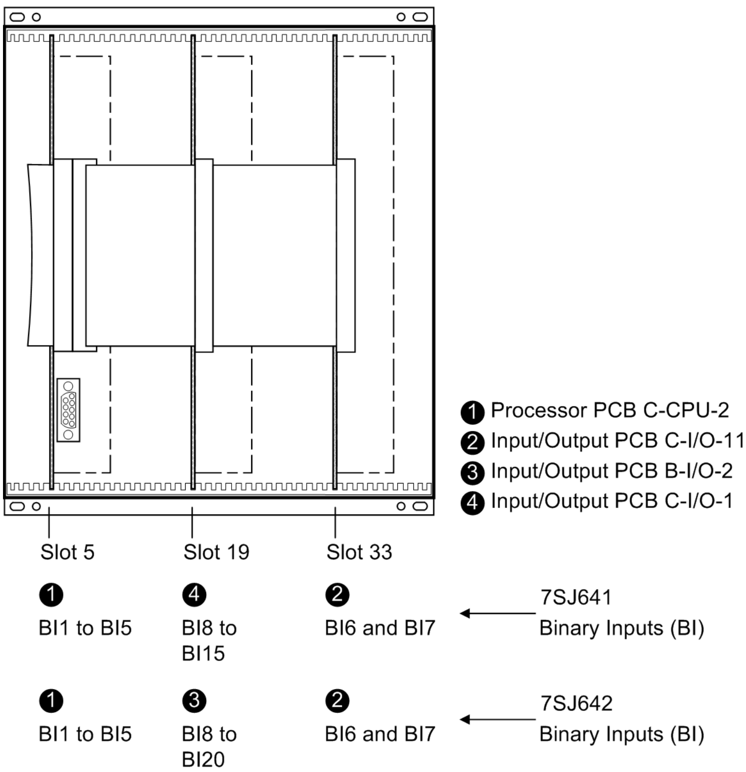


Figure 3-5 Front view of the 7SJ64 with housing size $^1/_2$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

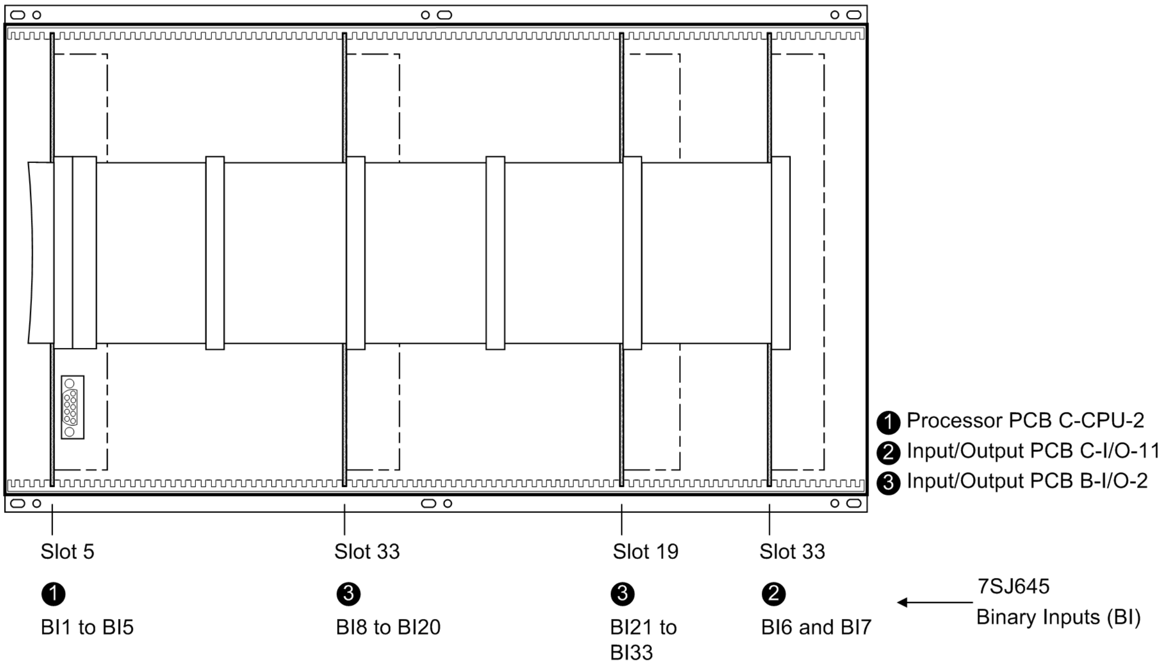


Figure 3-6 Front view of the 7SJ645 with housing size $^1/_1$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

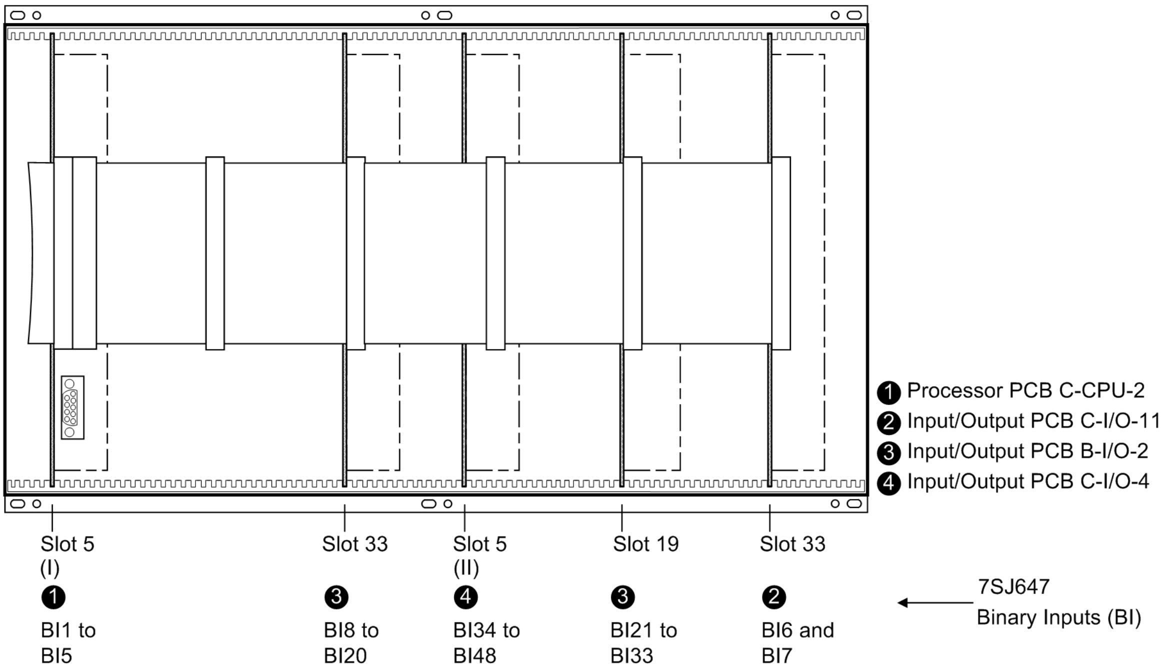


Figure 3-7 Front view of the 7SJ647 with housing size $^1/_1$ after removal of the front cover (simplified and scaled down)

3.1.2.3 Switching Elements on the Printed Circuit Boards of Device 7SJ62

Three different releases of the A–CPU board are available. They are shown in the following figures. The location of the miniature fuse (F1) and of the buffer battery (G1) are also shown in the following figures.

Processor Board A–CPU for 7SJ62.../DD

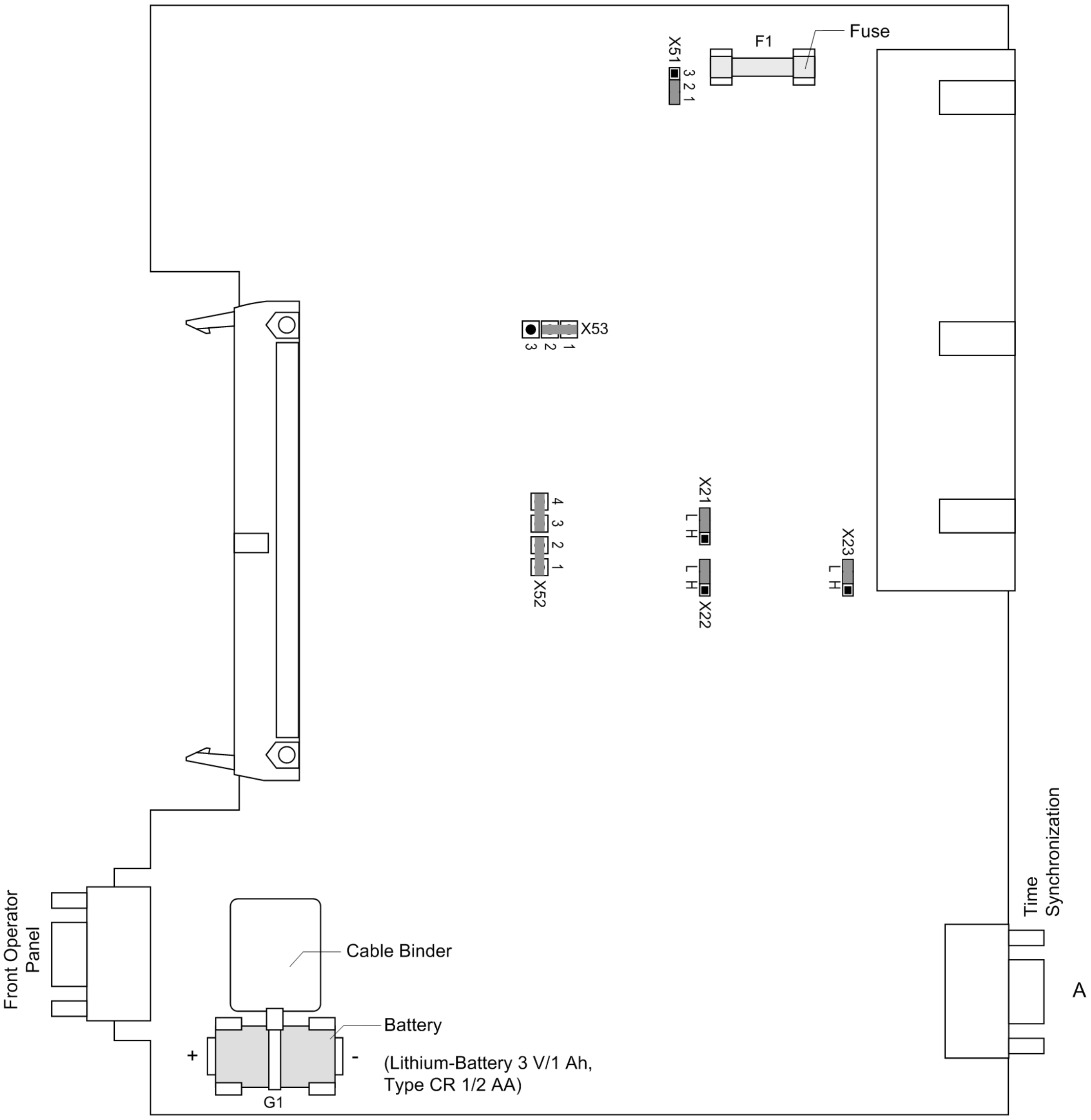


Figure 3-8 Processor printed circuit board A–CPU for devices up to release .../DD with jumpers settings required for the board configuration

The provided nominal voltage of the integrated power supply is checked according to Table 3-2, and the selected pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 according to Table 3-3.

Power Supply

Table 3-2 Jumper settings for the nominal voltage of the integrated **power supply** on the processor board A–CPU to 7SJ62.../DD

Jumper	Rated Voltage			
	60 to 125 VDC	**110 to 250 VDC** **115 VAC**	**24/48 VDC**	**230 VAC**
X51	1-2	2-3	Jumpers X51 to X53 are not used	
X52	1-2 and 3-4	2-3		
X53	1-2	2-3		
	interchangeable		cannot be changed	

Pickup Voltages of BI1 to BI3

Table 3-3 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 on the processor board A–CPU to 7SJ62.../DD

Binary Inputs	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup [1)]	88 VDC Pickup [2)]
BI1	X21	L	H
BI2	X22	L	H
BI3	X23	L	H

[1)] Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC

[2)] Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Processor Board A–CPU for 7SJ62.../EE

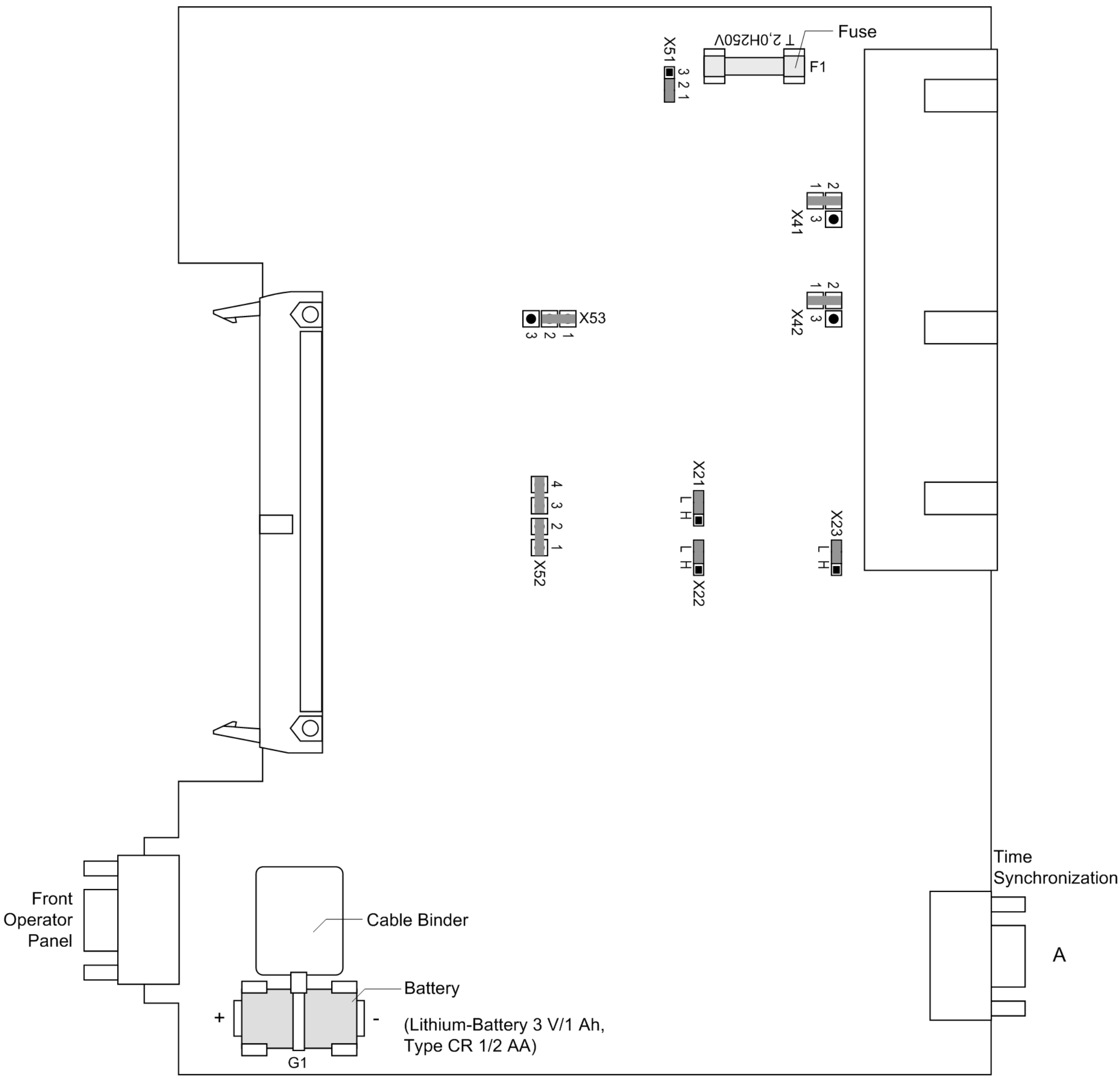


Figure 3-9 Processor printed circuit board A–CPU for devices releases ../EE and higher with jumpers settings required for the module configuration (up to firmware V4.6)

The preset nominal voltage of the integrated power supply is checked according to Table 3-4, the pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 are checked according to Table 3-5, and the contact mode of the binary outputs (BO1 and BO2) is checked according to Table 3-6.

Power Supply

Table 3-4 Jumper settings for the nominal voltage of the integrated **power supply** on the processor board A–CPU to 7SJ62.../EE

Jumper	Nominal Voltage		
	24/48 VDC	**60 to 125 VDC**	**110 to 250 VDC** **115 to 230 VAC**
X51	Not used	1-2	2-3
X52	Not used	1-2 and 3-4	2-3
X53	Not used	1-2	2-3
	cannot be changed	interchangeable	

Pickup Voltages of BI1 to BI3

Table 3-5 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 on the processor printed circuit board A–CPU for 7SJ62.../EE

Binary Inputs	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup 1)	88 VDC Pickup 2)
BI1	X21	L	H
BI2	X22	L	H
BI3	X23	L	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Contact Mode for Binary Outputs BO1 and BO2

Table 3-6 Jumper settings for the **contact mode** of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 on the processor printed circuit board A–CPU for 7SJ62.../EE

for	Jumper	Open in quiescent state (NO)	Closed in quiescent state (NC)	Presetting
BO1	X41	1-2	2-3	1-2
BO2	X42	1-2	2-3	1-2

Processor Board A–CPU for 7SJ62.../FF

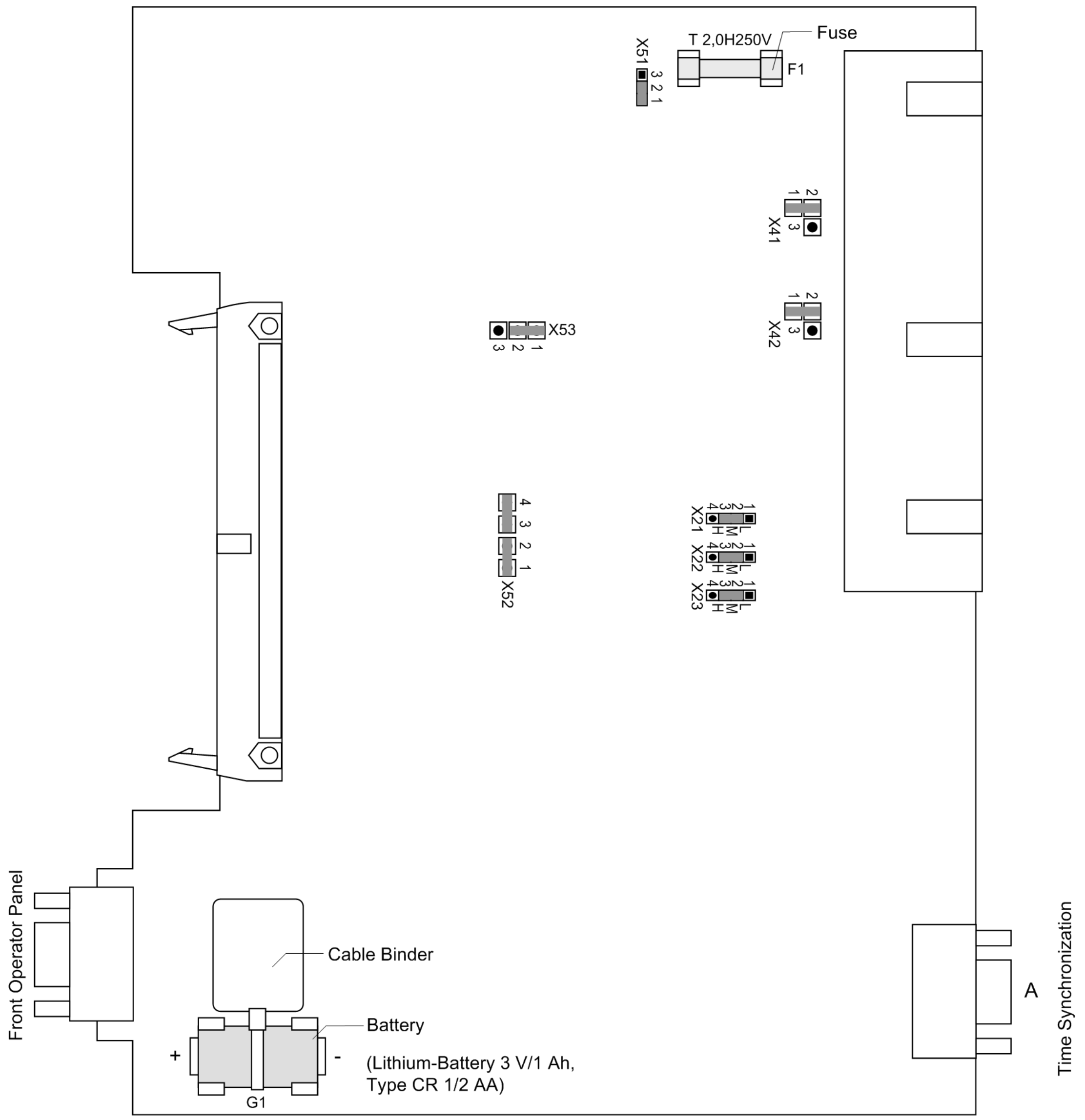


Figure 3-10 Processor printed circuit board A–CPU for devices releases .../FF and higher with jumpers settings required for the module configuration (as from firmware V4.7)

Power Supply

Table 3-7 Jumper settings for the nominal voltage of the integrated **power supply** on the processor board A–CPU as from 7SJ62.../FF

Jumper	Rated Voltage		
	24/48 VDC	**60 to 125 VDC**	**110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC**
X51	not used	1-2	2-3
X52	not used	1-2 and 3-4	2-3
X53	not used	1-2	2-3
	not changeable	interchangeable	

Pickup Voltages of BI1 to BI3

Table 3-8 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI1 to BI3 on the processor board A–CPU as from 7SJ62.../FF

Binary inputs	Jumper	19 VDC threshold 1)	88 VDC threshold 2)	176 VDC threshold
BI1	X21	L	M	H
BI2	X22	L	M	H
BI3	X23	L	M	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC

2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Contact Mode for Binary Outputs BO1 and BO2

Table 3-9 Jumper settings for the **contact mode** of relays BO1 and BO3 on the processor board A–CPU as from 7SJ62.../FF

for	Jumper	Open in quiescent state (NO)	Closed in quiescent state (NC)	Presetting
BO1	X41	1-2	2-3	1-2
BO2	X42	1-2	2-3	1-2

Input/Output Board A–I/O-2 for 7SJ62.../EE

The layout of the printed circuit board for the input/output board A–I/O-2 is illustrated in the following Figure. The set nominal currents of the current input transformers and the selected operating voltage of binary inputs BI4 to BI11 are checked.

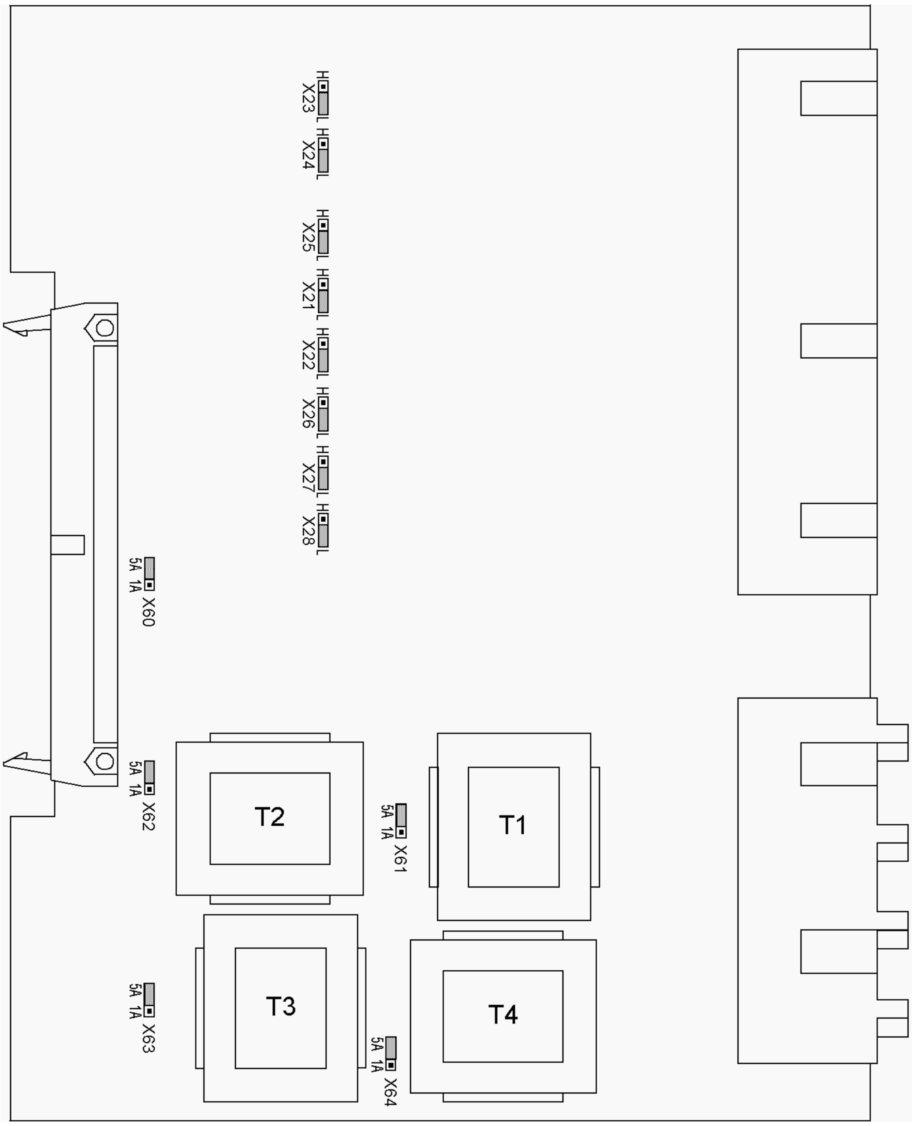


Figure 3-11 Input/output module A–I/O-2 for devices (releases .../EE and higher) with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The jumpers X60 to X63 must all be set to the same rated current, i.e. one jumper (X61 to X63) for each input transformer and in addition the common jumper X60. The jumper X64 determines the rated current for the input I_N and may thus have a setting that deviates from that of the phase currents. In models with sensitive ground fault current input there is no jumper X64.

Pickup Voltage of BI4 to BI11

Table 3-10 Jumper settings for **pickup voltages** of binary inputs BI4 to BI11 on the input/output board A–I/O-2 up to 7SJ62.../EE

Binary inputs	Jumper	19 VDC threshold 1)	88 VDC threshold 2)
BI4	X21	L	H
BI5	X22	L	H
BI6	X23	L	H
BI7	X24	L	H
BI8	X25	L	H
BI9	X26	L	H
BI10	X27	L	H
BI11	X28	L	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC

2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115/230 VAC

Input/Output Board A–I/O-2 for 7SJ62.../FF

The layout of the printed circuit board for the input/output board A–I/O-2 is illustrated in the following figure. The set nominal currents of the current input transformers and the selected operating voltage of binary inputs BI4 to BI11 are checked.

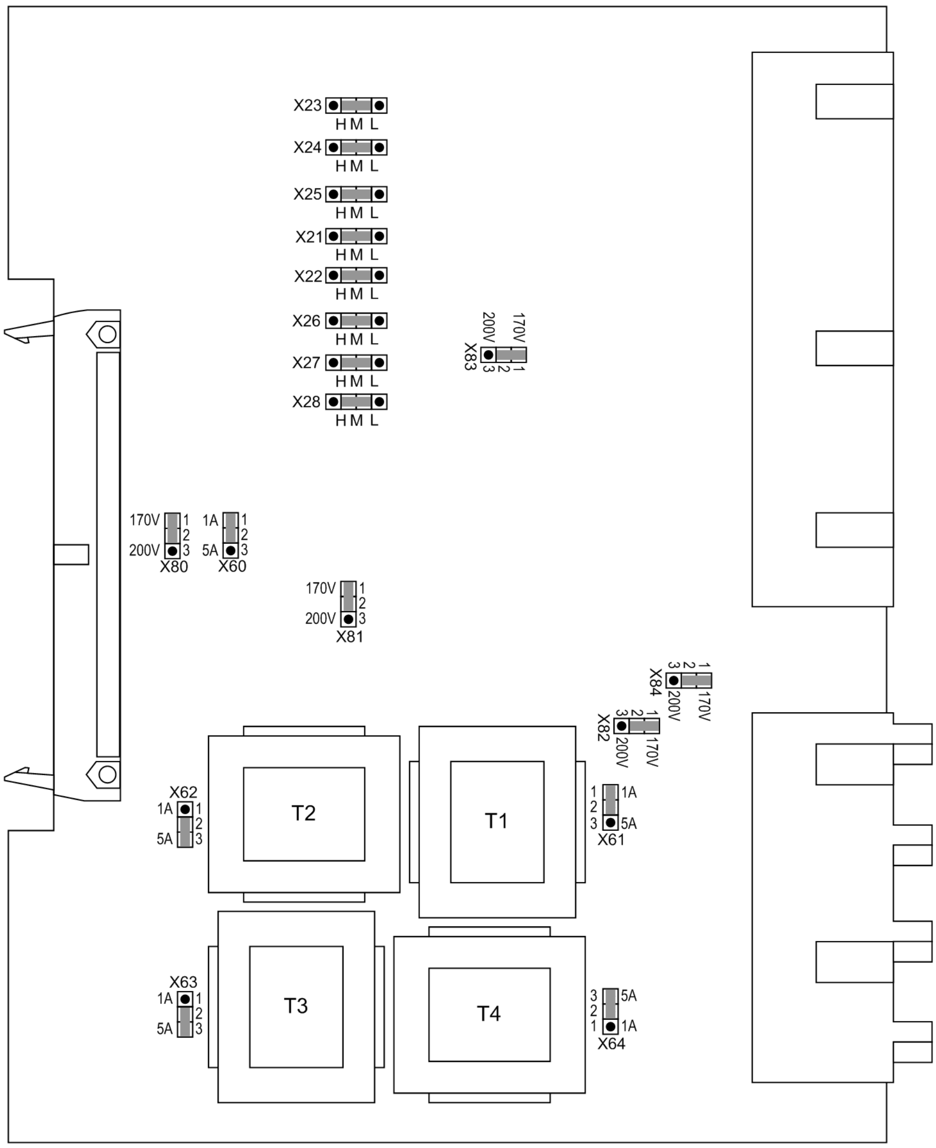


Figure 3-12 Input/output module A–I/O-2 for devices (releases .../FF and higher) with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The jumpers X60 to X63 must all be set to the same rated current, i.e. one jumper (X61 to X63) for each input transformer and in addition the common jumper X60. The jumper X64 determines the rated current for the input I_N and may thus have a setting that deviates from that of the phase currents. In models with sensitive ground fault current input there is no jumper X64.

The measuring range of the voltage inputs is defined via jumpers X80 to X85. For 7SJ62, the range 170 V must be set, as shown in 3-12. The range may not be changed to 200 V.

Pickup Voltage of BI4 to BI11

Table 3-11 Jumper settings for **pickup voltages** of binary inputs BI4 to BI11 on the input/output board A–I/O-2 as from 7SJ62.../FF

Binary inputs	Jumper	19 VDC threshold 1)	88 VDC threshold 2)	176 VDC threshold
BI4	X21	L	M	H
BI5	X22	L	M	H
BI6	X23	L	M	H
BI7	X24	L	M	H
BI8	X25	L	M	H
BI9	X26	L	M	H
BI10	X27	L	M	H
BI11	X28	L	M	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 220 VDC and 115/230 VAC

3.1.2.4 Switching Elements on the Printed Circuit Boards of Device 7SJ64

Processor Printed Circuit Board C–CPU-2 (7SJ64)

The layout of the printed circuit board for the C–CPU–2 board is illustrated in the following figure. The location and ratings of the miniature fuse (F1) and of the buffer battery (G1) are shown in the following figure.

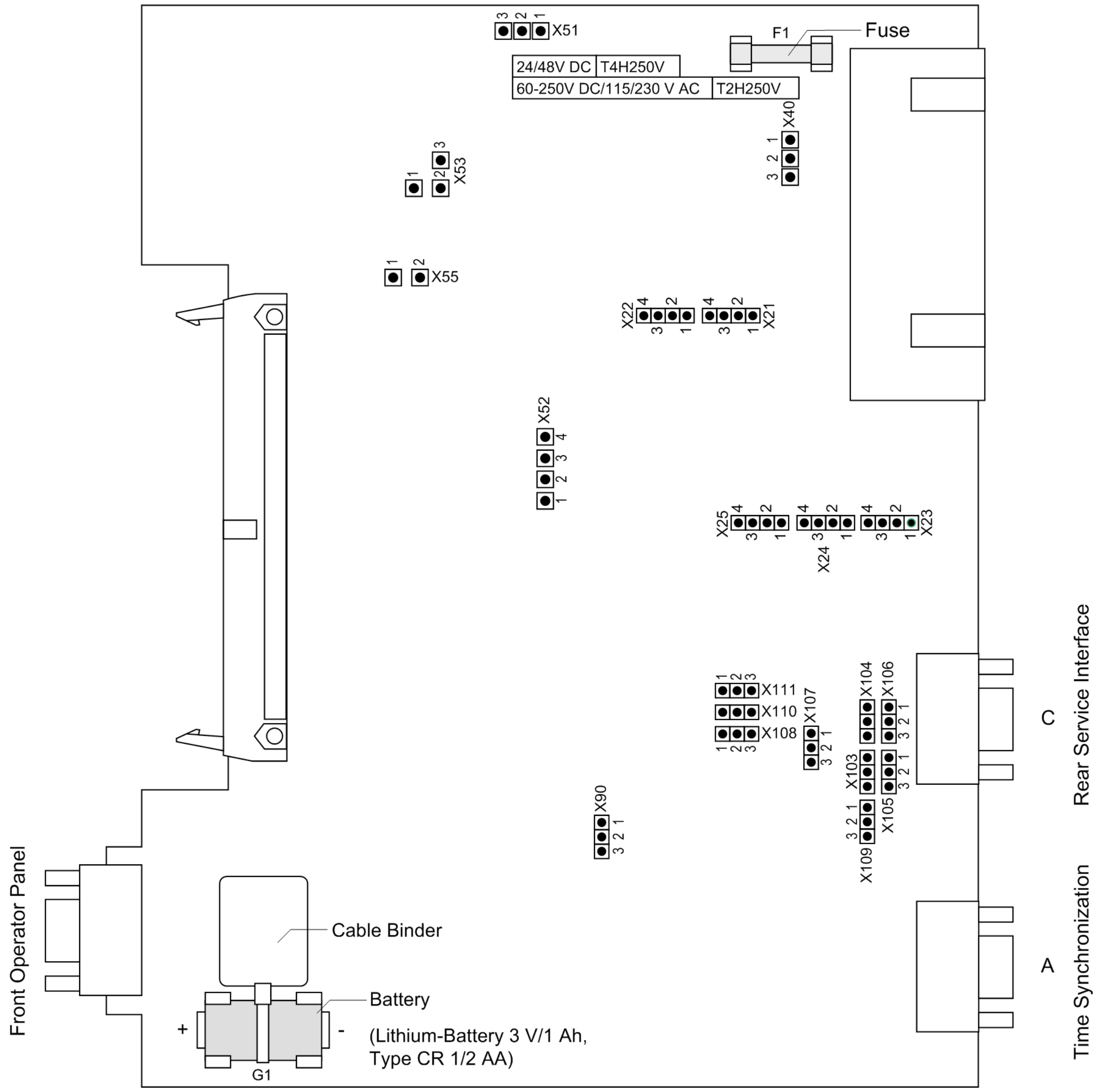


Figure 3-13 Processor printed circuit board C–CPU-2 with jumpers settings required for the board configuration

The set nominal voltage of the integrated power supply is checked according to Table 3-12, the quiescent state of the life contact according to Table 3-13 and the selected control voltages of the binary inputs BI1 to BI5 according to Table 3-14 and the integrated interface RS232 / RS485 according to Table 3-15 to 3-17.

Power Supply

Table 3-12 Jumper setting of the nominal voltage of the integrated **power supply** on the processor module C-CPU-2

Jumper	Rated Voltage		
	24 to 48 VDC	60 to 125 VDC	110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC [1)]
X51	not used	1-2	2-3
X52	not used	1-2 and 3-4	2-3
X53	not used	1-2	2-3
X55	not used	not used	1-2
	not changeable	interchangeable	

1) 230 VAC only possible for release 7SJ64**-.../**CC** and higher

Live Status Contact

Table 3-13 Jumper position of the quiescent state of the **live status contact** on the C-CPU-2 processor printed circuit board

Jumper	Open in the quiescent state	Closed in the quiescent state	Presetting
X40	1-2	2-3	2-3

Pickup Voltages of BI1 to BI5

Table 3-14 Jumper settings of the **Pickup Voltages** (DC voltage) of the binary inputs BI1 to BI5 on the C-CPU-2 processor board

Binary Inputs	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup [1)]	88 VDC Pickup [2)]	176 VDC Pickup [3)]
BI1	X21	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI2	X22	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI3	X23	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI4	X24	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI5	X25	1-2	2-3	3-4

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 to 250 VDC and 115 VAC or 115 to 230 VAC
3) Use only with pickup voltages 220 or 250 VDC

RS232/RS485

The service interface (**Port C**) can be converted into an **RS232 or RS485** interface by modifying the setting of the appropriate jumpers.

Jumpers X105 to X110 must be set to the same position !

The presetting of the jumpers corresponds to the configuration ordered.

Table 3-15 Jumper settings of the integrated **RS232/RS485 Interface** on the C–CPU-2 board

Jumper	RS232	RS485
X103 and X104	1-2	1-2
X105 to X110	1-2	2-3

With interface RS232 jumper X111 is needed to activate CTS which enables the communication with the modem.

CTS (Clear to Send)

Table 3-16 Jumper setting for **CTS** on the C-CPU-2 board

Jumper	/CTS from Interface RS232	/CTS triggered by /RTS
X111	1-2	2-3 [1)]

[1)] Presetting

Jumper setting 2-3: The modem connection is usually established with star coupler of fiber optic converter. Therefore the modem control signals according to RS232 standard DIN 66020 are not available. The modem signals are not required since the connection to the SIPROTEC 4 devices is always operated in the half-duplex mode. Please use the connection cable with order number 7XV5100-4.

The jumper setting 2-3 is also necessary when using the RTD-box in half duplex operation.

Jumper setting 1-2: This setting makes the modem signals available, i.e. for a direct RS232 connection between the SIPROTEC® 4 device and the modem this setting can be selected optionally. We recommend to use a standard RS232 modem connection cable (converter 9-pin to 25-pin).

Note

For a direct connection to DIGSI with interface RS232 jumper X111 must be plugged in position 2-3.

If there are no external matching resistors in the system, the last devices on a RS485 bus must be configured using jumpers X103 and X104.

Terminating Resistors

Table 3-17 Jumper settings of the **Terminating Resistors** of interface RS485 on the C-CPU-2 processor board

Jumper	Terminating resistor closed	Terminating resistor open	Presetting
X103	2-3	1-2	1-2
X104	2-3	1-2	1-2

Note: Both jumpers must always be plugged in the same way !

Jumper X90 has currently no function. The factory setting is 1-2.

The terminating resistors can also be connected externally (e.g. to the connection module). In this case, the terminating resistors located on the RS485 or PROFIBUS interface module or directly on the PCB of the 7SJ64 processor board C-CPU-2 must be de-energized.

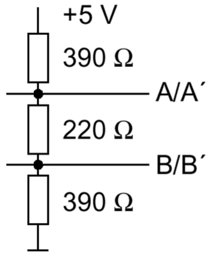


Figure 3-14 Termination of the RS485 interface (external)

Input / Output Board C–I/O-11 (7SJ64)

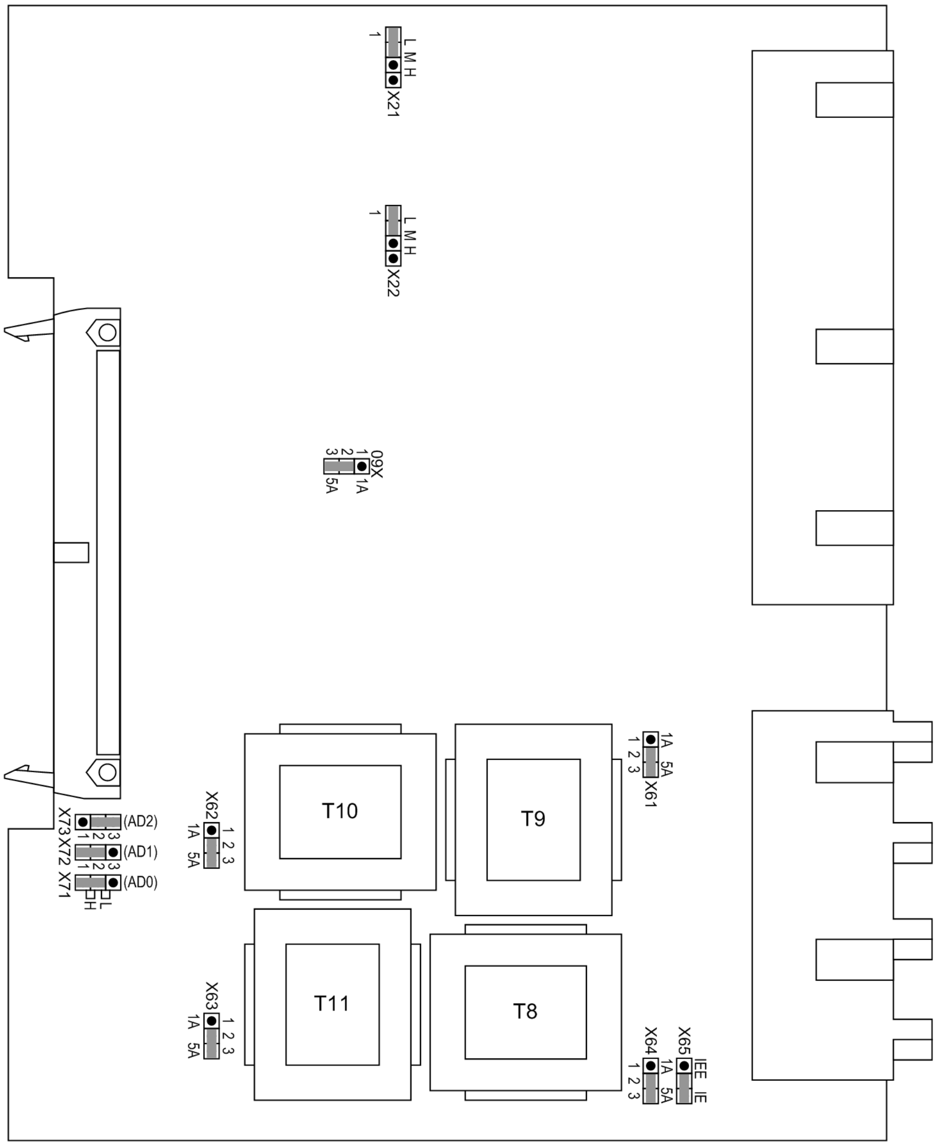


Figure 3-15 C-I/O-11 input/output board with representation of jumper settings required for checking configuration settings

The set nominal current of the current input transformers are checked on the input/output board C-I/O-11. The jumpers X60 to X63 must all be set to the same rated current, i.e. one jumper (X61 to X63) for each input transformer of the phase currents and in addition the common jumper X60. The jumper X64 determines the rated current for the input I_N and may thus have a setting that deviates from that of the phase currents. In models with sensitive ground fault current input there is no jumper X64.

For normal ground current inputs the jumper X65 is plugged in position “IE“ and for sensitive ground current inputs in position “IEE“.

Pickup Voltages of BI6 to BI7

Table 3-18 Jumper settings for **Pickup Voltages** of the binary inputs BI6 and BI7 on the input/output board C-I/O-11

Binary Input	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup 1)	88 VDC Pickup 2)	176 VDC Pickup 3)
BI6	X21	L	M	H
BI7	X22	L	M	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 to 250 VDC and 115 VAC or 115 to 230 VAC
3) Use only with pickup voltages 220 or 250 VDC

Jumpers X71, X72 and X73 on the input/output board C-I/O-11 are used to set the bus address and must not be changed. The following table lists the jumper presettings.

Mounting location:

with housing size $^1/_3$ Serial no. 2 in Figure 3-4, slot 19

with housing size $^1/_2$ Serial no. 2 in Figure 3-5, slot 33

with housing size $^1/_1$ Serial no. 2 in Figure 3-6, slot 33 on right side

Bus Address

Table 3-19 Jumper Settings of **Bus Addresses** of Input/Output Board C–I/O-11 for 7SJ64

Jumper	Presetting
X71	1-2 (H)
X72	1-2 (H)
X73	2-3 (L)

Jumper Settings Input/Output Board B-I/O-2

The layout of the PCB for the input/output module B–I/O–2 is illustrated in figure 3-16.

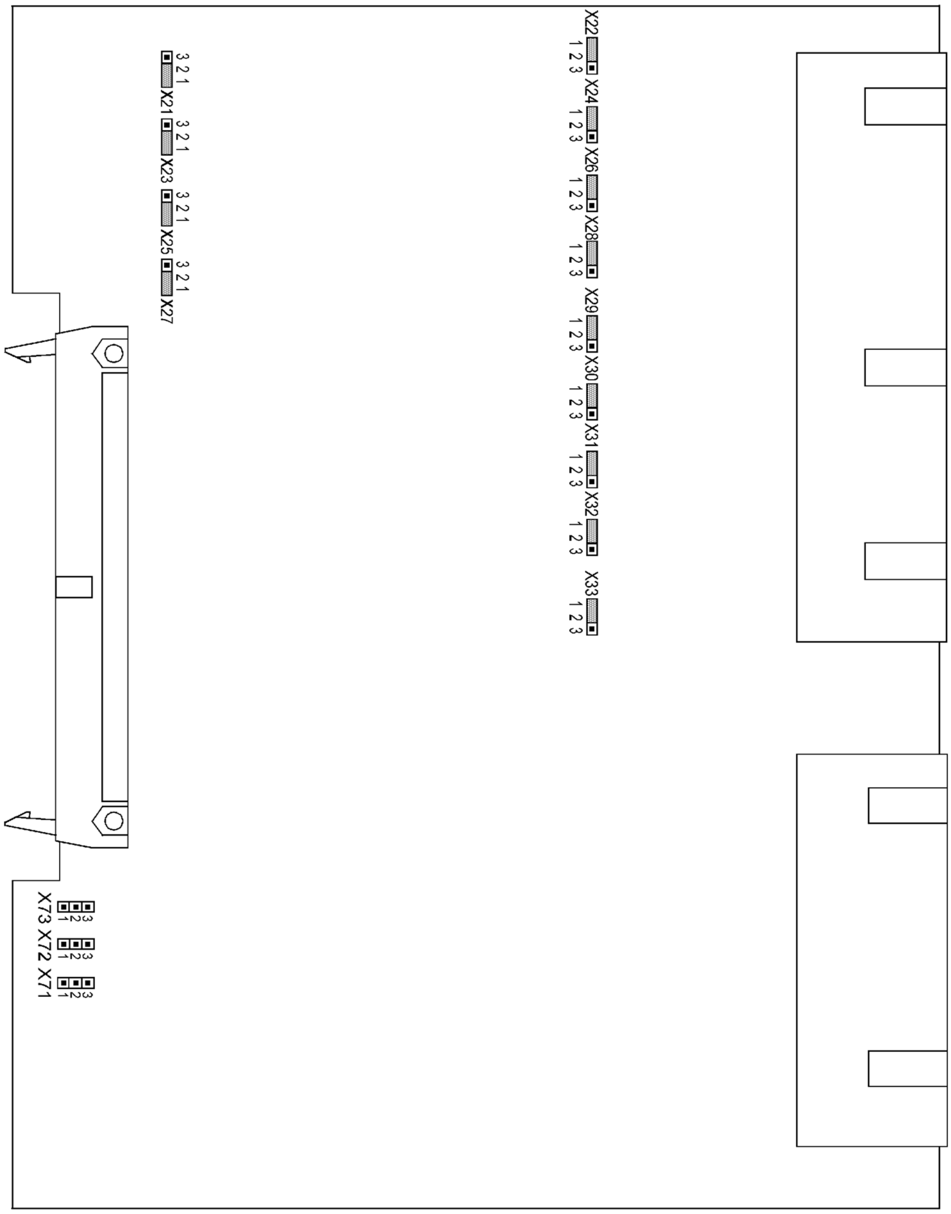


Figure 3-16 Input/output board B-I/O-2 with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The selected pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI8 to BI20 (with housing size $^1/_2$) are checked according to Table 3-20. BI8 to BI33 (with housing size $^1/_1$) are checked according to Table 3-21.

Figures 3-5 and 3-6 illustrate the assignment of the binary inputs to the module slot.

Pickup Voltages of BI8 to BI20 for 7SJ642*-

Table 3-20 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI8 to BI20 on the B–I/O-2 board for model 7SJ64**2***-... (housing size $^1/_2$)

Binary Inputs	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup 1)	88 VDC Pickup 2)
Slot 19			
BI8	X21	1-2	2-3
BI9	X22	1-2	2-3
BI10	X23	1-2	2-3
BI 11	X24	1-2	2-3
BI12	X25	1-2	2-3
BI13	X26	1-2	2-3
BI14	X27	1-2	2-3
BI15	X28	1-2	2-3
BI16	X29	1-2	2-3
BI17	X30	1-2	2-3
BI18	X31	1-2	2-3
BI19	X32	1-2	2-3
BI20	X33	1-2	2-3

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 to 220 VDC and 115 VAC or 115 to 230 VAC

Pickup Voltages of BI8 to BI33 for 7SJ645*-

Table 3-21 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI8 to BI33 on the B–I/O-2 board for model 7SJ64**5***-... (housing size $^1/_1$)

Binary Inputs		Jumper	19 VDC Pickup 1)	88 VDC Pickup 2)
Slot 33 left side	Slot 19 right side			
BI8	BI21	X21	1-2	2-3
BI9	BI22	X22	1-2	2-3
BI10	BI23	X23	1-2	2-3
BI11	BI24	X24	1-2	2-3
BI12	BI25	X25	1-2	2-3
BI13	BI26	X26	1-2	2-3
BI14	BI27	X27	1-2	2-3
BI15	BI28	X28	1-2	2-3
BI16	BI29	X29	1-2	2-3
BI17	BI30	X30	1-2	2-3
BI18	BI31	X31	1-2	2-3
BI19	BI32	X32	1-2	2-3
BI20	BI33	X33	1-2	2-3

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 to 220 VDC and 115 VAC or 115 to 230 VAC

Jumpers X71, X72 and X73 on the B–I/O-2 board serve to set up the **bus address**. The jumpers must not be changed. The following two tables list the jumper presettings.

The mounting locations are shown in Figures 3-5 and 3-6.

Bus Addresses

Table 3-22 Jumper settings of **bus addresses** of input/output modules B-I/O-2 for 7SJ64 housing size **$^1/_2$**

Jumper	Mounting Location
	Slot 19
X71	1-2
X72	2-3
X73	1-2

Table 3-23 Jumper settings of **bus addresses** of input/output modules B-I/O-2 for 7SJ64 housing size **$^1/_1$**

Jumper	Mounting Location	
	Slot 19 right side	**Slot 33 left side**
X71	2-3	1-2
X72	1-2	2-3
X73	1-2	1-2

Input/Output Board C–I/O-1 (7SJ64)

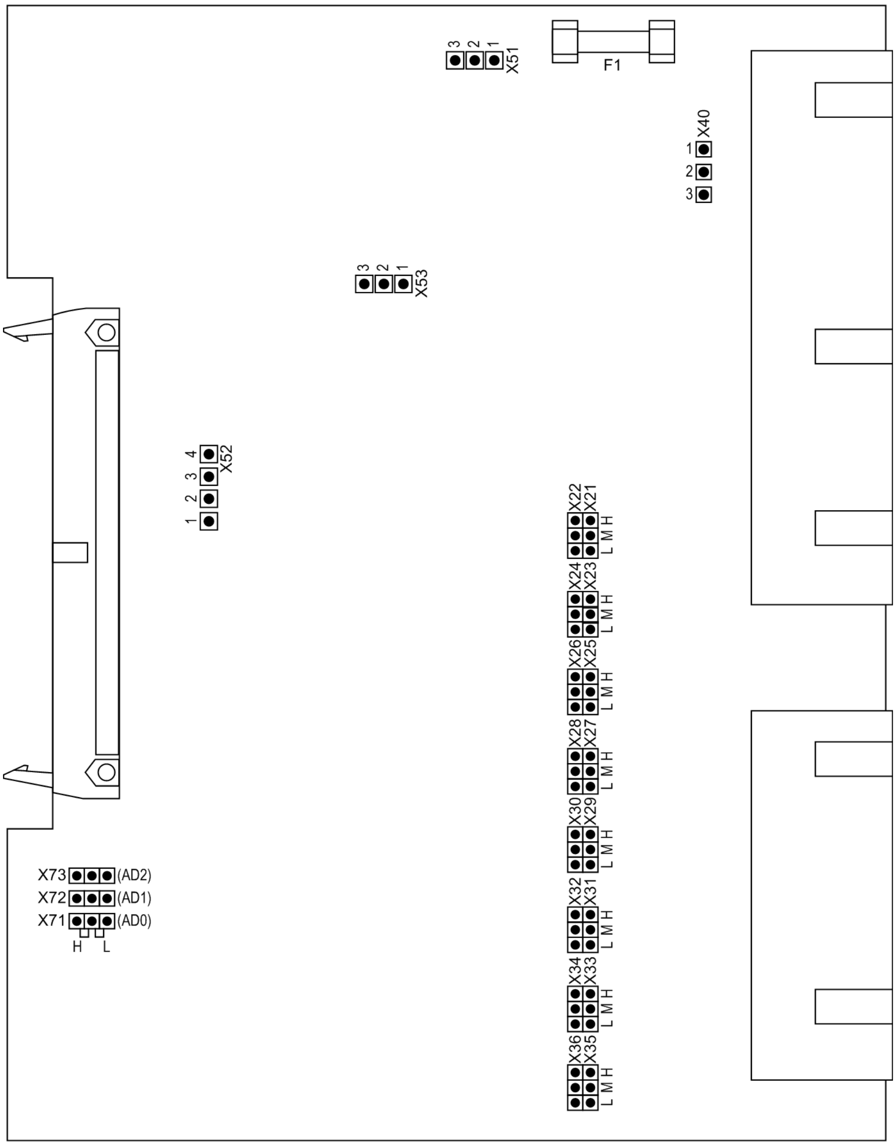


Figure 3-17 Input/output board C-I/O-1 with representation of the jumper settings required for the board configuration

The selected control voltages of binary inputs BI8 to BI15 are checked according to Table 3-24. Jumper settings for the contact mode of binary output BO6 are checked according to Table 3-25.

Figure 3-5 illustrates the assignment of the binary inputs to the mounting location.

Pickup Voltages of BI8 to BI15 for 7SJ641*-

Table 3-24 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI8 to BI15 on the C–I/O-1 board for model 7SJ64**1***-

Binary Inputs	Jumper	19 VDC Pickup 1)	88 VDC Pickup 2)	176 VDC Pickup 3)
BI8	X21/X22	L	M	H
BI9	X23/X24	L	M	H
BI10	X25/X26	L	M	H
BI11	X27/X28	L	M	H
BI12	X29/X30	L	M	H
BI13	X31/X32	L	M	H
BI14	X33/X34	L	M	H
BI15	X35/X36	L	M	H

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 to 220 VDC and 115 VAC or 115 to 230 VAC
3) Use only with pickup voltages 220 or 250 VDC

Contact Mode

With models 7SJ64**1** binary output BO6 can be changed from normally open to normally closed operation. The following table shows the setting of jumper X40 regarding the **contact mode**.

Table 3-25 Jumper settings for **contact mode** of the binary output BO6 on the C–I/O-1 board

Jumper	Open in quiescent state (NO)	Closed in quiescent state (NC)	Presetting
X40	1-2	2-3	1-2

PCB Addresses

Jumpers X71, X72 and X73 on the input/output board C-I/O-1 are used to set the bus address and must not be changed. The following table lists the jumper presettings.

The slots of the boards are shown in Figure 3-5.

Table 3-26 Jumper Settings of **Module Addresses** of C–I/O-1 board for 7SJ64

Jumper	Presetting
X71	H
X72	L
X73	H

Input / Output Board C-I/O-4 (7SJ647)

The layout of the printed circuit board for the input/output board C–I/O-4 is illustrated in the following figure.

The selected pickup voltages of the binary inputs BI6 to BI20 are checked according to Table 3-14.

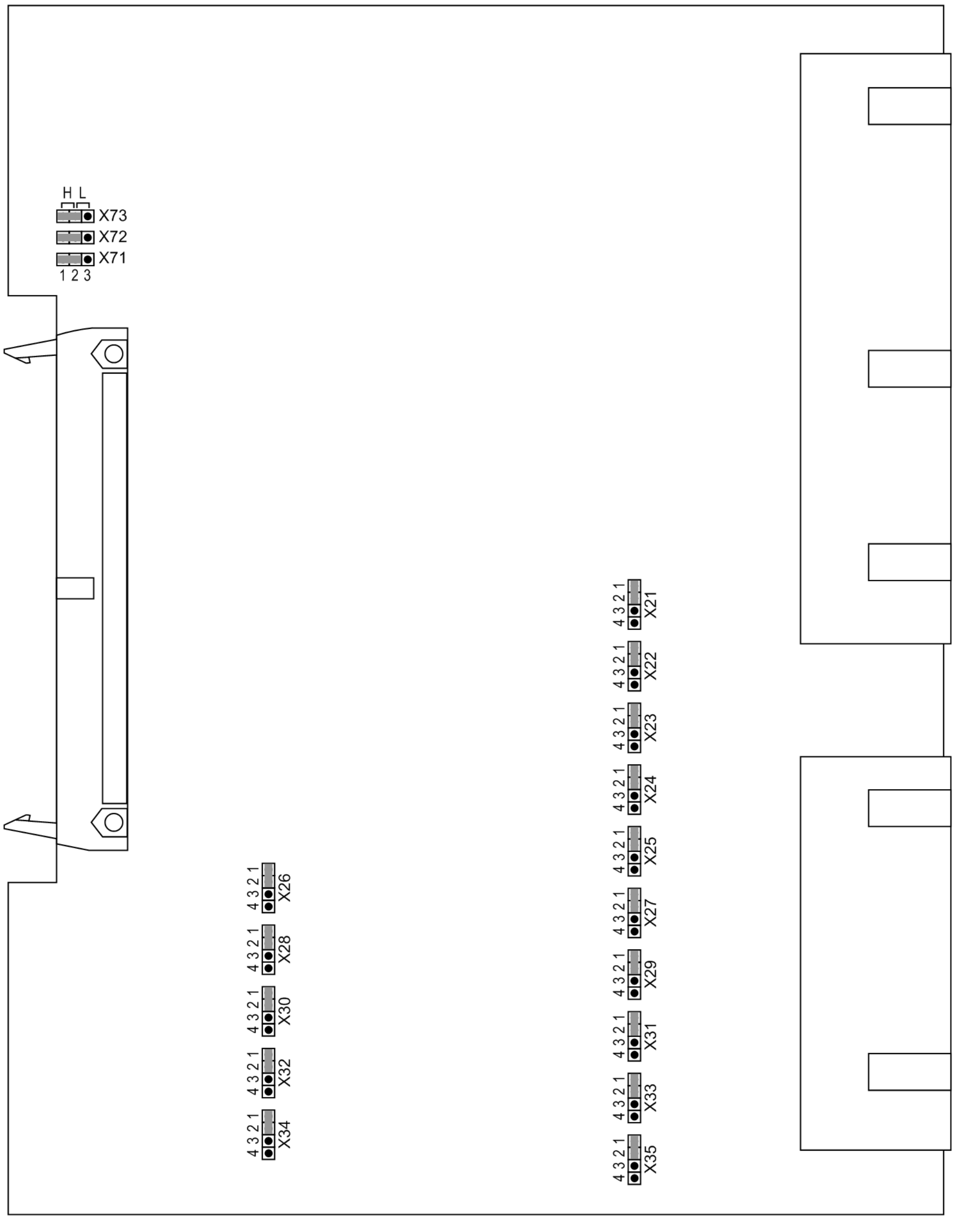


Figure 3-18 Input/output module C–I/O-4 with representation of the jumper settings required for the module configuration

Control volages of the BI34 to BI48 for 7SJ647*-

Table 3-27 Jumper settings for the **pickup voltages** of the binary inputs BI34 to BI48 on the input/output board C-I/O-4

Binary inputs	Jumper	19 VDC threshold 1)	88 VDC threshold 2)	176 VDC threshold 3)
BI34	X21	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI35	X22	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI36	X23	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI37	X24	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI38	X25	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI39	X26	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI40	X27	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI41	X28	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI42	X29	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI43	X30	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI44	X31	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI45	X32	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI46	X33	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI47	X34	1-2	2-3	3-4
BI48	X35	1-2	2-3	3-4

1) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 24 VDC to 125 VDC
2) Factory settings for devices with power supply voltages of 110 VDC to 250 VDC and 115/230 VAC
3) use only with pickup voltages 220 or 250 VDC

Module Address

Jumpers X71, X72 and X73 on the C–I/O-4 board serve to set the bus address. The jumpers must not be changed. The following table lists the jumper presettings.

Table 3-28 Jumper Settings of **module addresses** of C-I/O-4 Board

Jumper	Mounting location
X71	1-2 (H)
X72	1-2 (H)
X73	1-2 (H)

3.1.2.5 Interface Modules

Exchanging Interface Modules

The following figure shows the processor board CPU and arrangement of the modules.

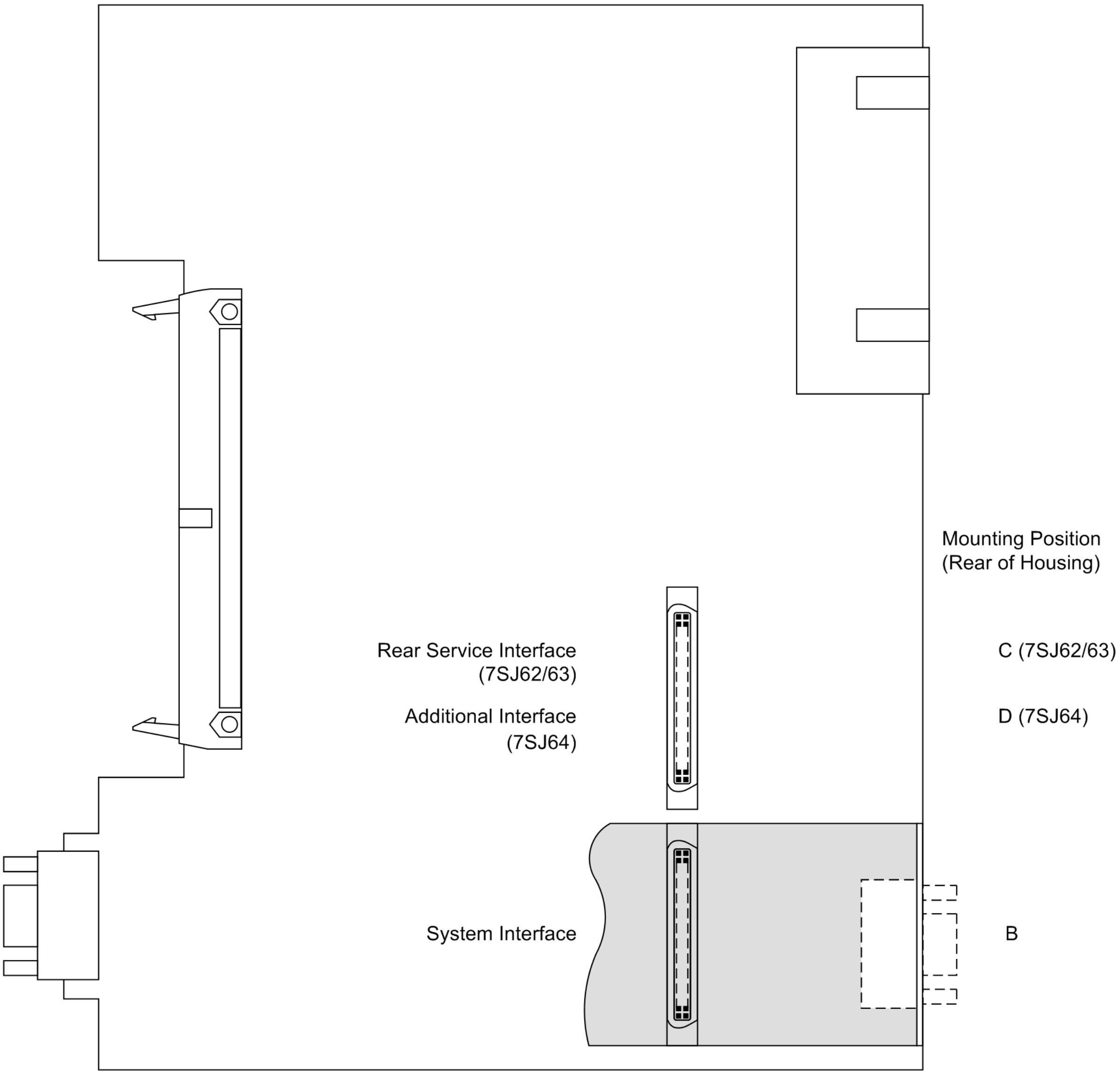


Figure 3-19 Processor board CPU with interface modules

The interface modules are located on the processor printed circuit boards CPU (No.1 in Figure 3-3 to 3-6) of the devices 7SJ62/64.

Please note the following:

- The interface modules can only be exchanged in devices designed for panel and cubicle mounting and surface-mounted devices with detached or without operator panel. Devices in surface-mounted housings with two-tier terminals have to be retrofitted at our factory.
- Use only interface modules that can be ordered in our facilities (see also Appendix A).
- For interfaces with bus capability, ensure that the bus termination is correct (if applicable); see margin heading „Termination“.

Table 3-29 Exchangeable interface modules

Interface	Mounting Location / Port	Exchange Module
System Interface (7SJ62/64)	B	IEC 60870–5–103 RS232
		IEC 60870–5–103 RS485
		IEC 60870–5–103 redundant RS485
		FO 820 nm
		Profibus FMS RS 485
		Profibus FMS double ring
		Profibus FMS single ring
		Profibus DP RS485
		Profibus DP double ring
		Modbus RS485
		Modbus 820 nm
		DNP 3.0 RS485
		DNP 3.0 820 nm
		IEC 61850 Ethernet electrical
		IEC 61850 Ethernet optical
DIGSI / Modem Interface / RTD-box (7SJ62) [1)]	C	RS232
		RS485
		FO 820 nm
Additional Interface / RTD-box (7SJ64)	D	RS485
		FO 820 nm

[1)] for 7SJ64 Port C / service port is fix, it is not a plug-in module

The order numbers of the exchange modules can be found in the Appendix in Section A.1, Accessories.

RS232 Interface

Interface RS232 can be modified to interface RS485 and vice versa (see Figures 3-20 and 3-21).

Figure 3-19 shows the printed circuit board C–CPU and the interface modules.

The following figure shows the location of the jumpers of interface RS232 on the interface module.

Devices in surface mounting housing with fiber optics connection have their fiber optics module housed in the console housing. The fiber optics module is controlled via a RS232 interface module at the associated CPU interface slot. For this application type the jumpers X12 and X13 on the RS232 module are plugged in position 2-3.

Jumper	Terminating Resistors Disconnected
X3	1-2 *)
X4	1-2 *)

*) Default Setting

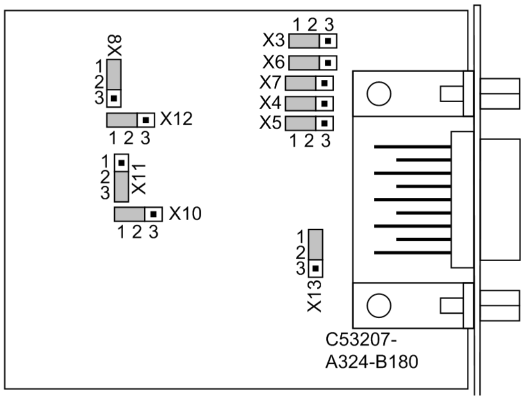


Figure 3-20 Location of the jumpers for configuration of RS232

Terminating resistors are not required. They are permanently disconnected.

Jumper X11 enables the **flow control (CTS)** feature which is important for modem communication.

Table 3-30 Jumper setting for **CTS (Clear to Send)** on the interface module

Jumper	/CTS from interface RS232	/CTS controlled by /RTS
X11	1-2	2-3[1)]

1) Default setting

Jumper setting 2-3:. The modem connection is usually established with star coupler or fiber optic converter. Therefore the modem control signals according to RS232 Standard DIN 66020 are not available. The modem signals are not required since the connection to the SIPROTEC 4 devices is always operated in the half-duplex mode. Please use the connection cable with order number 7XV5100-4.

Jumper setting 2-3 is equally required when using the RTD boxes in half-duplex operation.

Jumper setting 1-2: This setting makes the modem signals available, i.e. for a direct RS232 connection between the SIPROTEC 4 device and the modem this setting can be selected optionally. We recommend to use a standard RS232 modem connection cable (converter 9-pin to 25-pin).

Note

For a direct connection to DIGSI with interface RS232, jumper X11 must be plugged in position 2-3.

RS485 Interface

The following figure shows the location of the jumpers of interface RS485 on the interface module.

Interface RS485 can be modified to interface RS232 and vice versa, according to Figure 3-20.

Jumper	Terminating Resistors	
	Connected	Disconnected
X3	2-3	1-2 *)
X4	2-3	1-2 *)

*) Default Setting

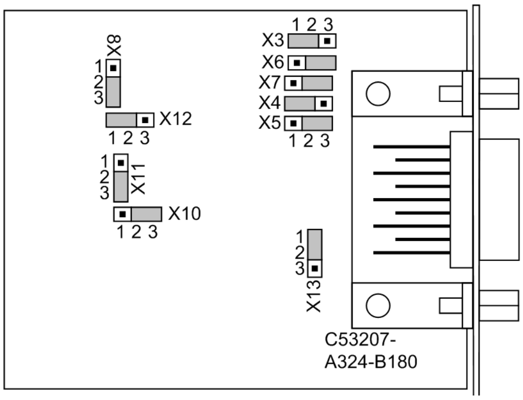


Figure 3-21 Position of terminating resistors and the plug-in jumpers for configuration of the RS485 interface

Profibus (FMS/DP), DNP 3.0/Modbus

Jumper	Terminating Resistors	
	Connected	Disconnected
X3	1-2	2-3 *)
X4	1-2	2-3 *)

*) Default Setting

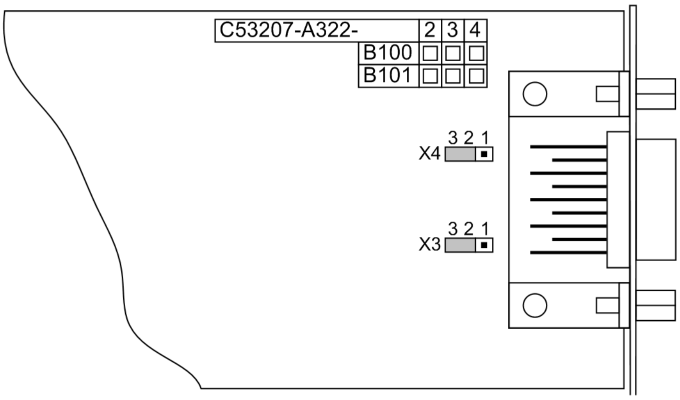


Figure 3-22 Position of the plug-in jumpers for the configuration of the terminating resistors at the Profibus (FMS and DP), DNP 3.0 and Modbus interfaces.

IEC 61850 Ethernet (EN100)

The interface module does not feature any jumpers. Its use does not require any hardware adaptations.

IEC 60870–5–103 redundant

Jumper	Terminating Resistors	
	Connected	Disconnected
X3	1-2	2-3 *)
X4	1-2	2-3 *)
X5	1-2	2-3 *)
X6	1-2	2-3 *)

*) Default Setting

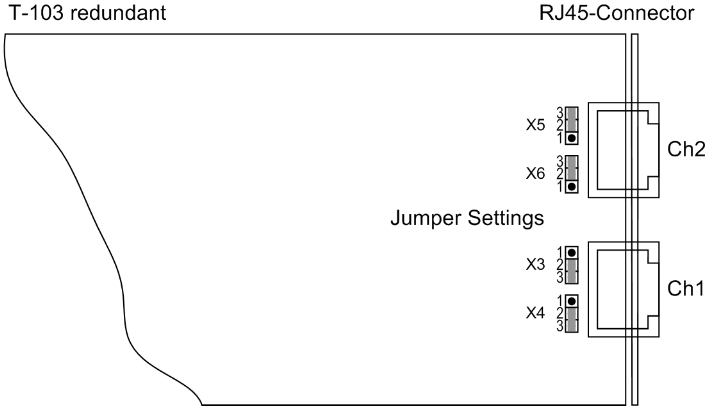


Figure 3-23 Location of the jumpers for configuration of the terminating resistors

Termination

For bus-capable interfaces a termination is necessary at the bus for each last device, i.e. termination resistors must be connected. With 7SJ62/64, this applies to variants with an RS485 or Profibus interface.

The terminating resistors are located on the RS485 or Profibus interface module that is mounted to the processor input/output board CPU (serial no. 1 in Figures 3-3 to 3-6).

With default setting the jumpers are set such that the termination resistors are disconnected. Both jumpers of a board must always be plugged in the same way.

The terminating resistors can also be connected externally (e.g. to the terminal block), see Figure 3-14. In this case, the terminating resistors located on the RS485 or PROFIBUS interface module must be switched off.

3.1.2.6 Reassembly

To reassemble the device, proceed as follows:

- Carefully insert the boards into the case. The mounting locations are shown in Figures 3-3 to 3-6. For the model of the device designed for surface mounting, use the metal lever to insert the processor circuit board CPU board. The installation is easier with the lever.
- First plug the plug connectors of the ribbon cable into the input/output boards I/O and then onto the processor module CPU. Do not bend any connector pins ! Do not use force !
- Insert the plug connector of the ribbon cable between the processor module CPU and the front cover into the socket of the front cover. This action does not apply to the device version with detached operator panel. Instead the plug connector of the ribbon cable connected to a 68pole plug connector on the rear side of the device must be plugged into the plug connector of the processor circuit board CPU. The 7pole X16 connector belonging to the ribbon cable must be plugged behind the D-subminiature female connector. The plugging position is not relevant in this context as the connection is protected against polarity reversal.
- Press the latches of the plug connectors together.
- Replace the front cover and secure to the housing with the screws.
- Put the covers back on.
- Re-fasten the interfaces on the rear of the device housing. This activity is not necessary if the device is designed for surface mounting.

3.1.3 Installation

3.1.3.1 Panel Flush Mounting

Depending on the version, the device housing can be $^1/_3$, $^1/_2$ or $^1/_1$. For housing size $^1/_3$ or $^1/_2$ (Figure 3-24 and Figure 3-25) 4 covers and 4 holes for securing the device, for housing size $^1/_1$ (Figure 3-26) there are 6 covers and 6 holes for securing the device.

- Remove the 4 covers at the corners of the front cover, for size $^1/_1$ the 2 covers located centrally at the top and bottom have to be removed as well. Thereby the 4 and 6 oblong holes in the mounting flange respectively can be accessed.
- Insert the device into the panel cut-out and fasten it with four or six screws. For dimensions refer to Section 4.27.
- Put the 4 or six covers back in place.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel using at least one M4 screw. The cross-sectional area of the ground wire must be equal to the cross-sectional area of any other control conductor connected to the device. The cross-section of the ground wire must be at least 2.5 mm ^{2}.
- Connections are realized via the plug or screw terminals on the rear side of the device according to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for screw terminals or in case of direct connections, the screws must be screwed in so far that the screw heads align with the terminal block before inserting the lugs and wires. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC System Description provides information regarding maximum wire size, torque, bending radius and cable relief and must be observed.

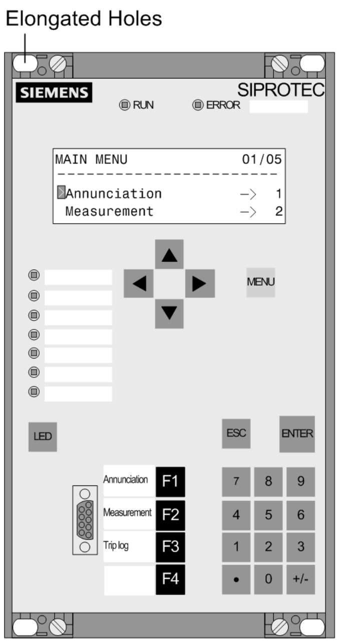


Figure 3-24 Panel flush mounting of a device (housing size $^1/_3$)

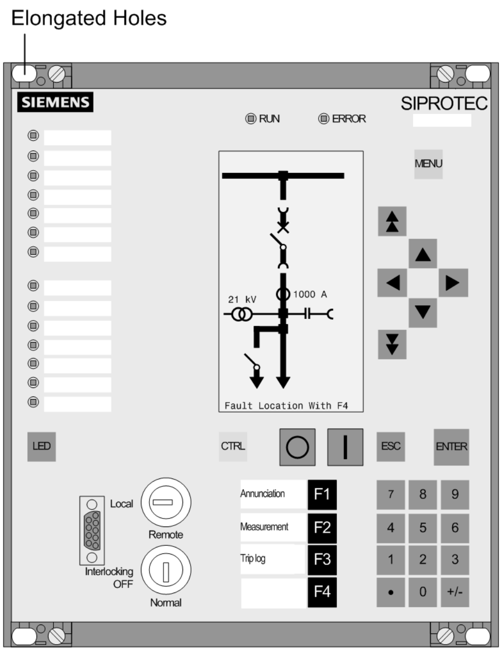


Figure 3-25 Panel flush mounting of a device (housing size $^1/_2$)

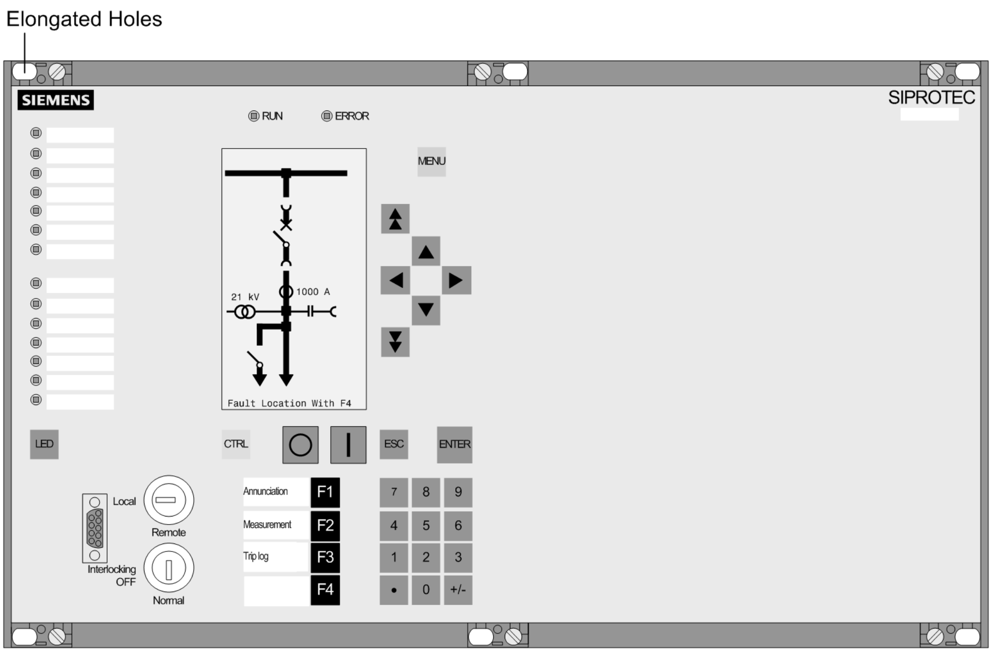


Figure 3-26 Panel flush mounting of a device (housing size $^1/_1$)

3.1.3.2 Rack Mounting and Cubicle Mounting

To install the device in a rack or cubicle, two mounting brackets are required. he ordering codes are stated in the Appendix in Section A.1.

For housing size $^1/_3$ (figure) and $^1/_2$ (figure) there are 4 covers and 4 holes to secure the device, for size $^1/_1$ (figure) there are 6 covers and 6 securing holes.

- Loosely screw the two mounting brackets in the rack or cubicle with four screws.
- Remove the 4 covers at the corners of the front cover, for size $^1/_1$ the 2 covers located centrally at the top and bottom also have to be removed. Thus the 4 respectively 6 elongated holes in the mounting flange are revealed and can be accessed.
- Fasten the device to the mounting brackets with four or six screws.
- Put the 4 or six covers back in place.
- Tighten the mounting brackets to the rack or cubicle using eight screws.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-section of the line, here used, must correspond to the maximum connected cross-section, at least 2.5 mm^2.
- Connections are realized via the plug or screw terminals on the rear side of the device according to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for screw terminals or in case of direct connections, the screws must be screwed in so far that the screw heads align with the terminal block before inserting the lugs and wires. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides information regarding maximum wire size, torque, bending radius and cable relief and must be observed.

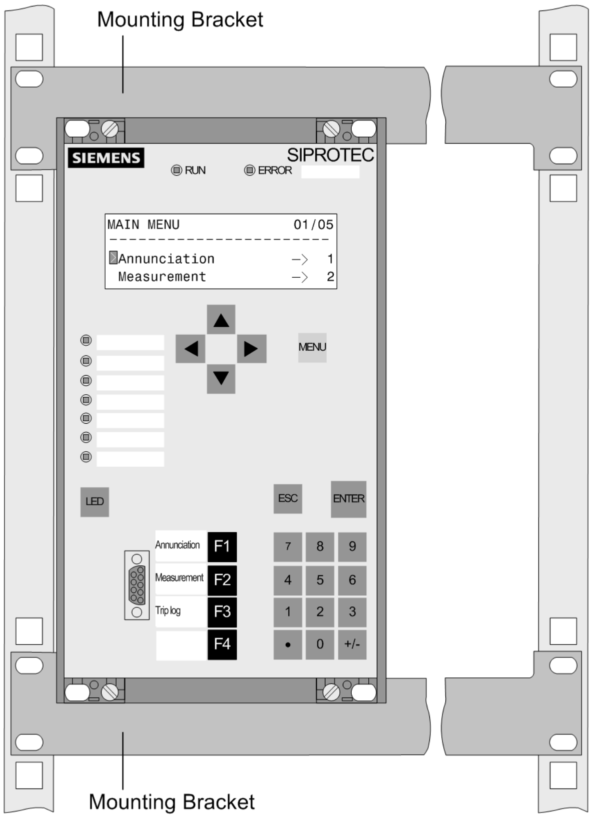


Figure 3-27 Installing a device in a rack or cubicle (housing size $^1/_3$)

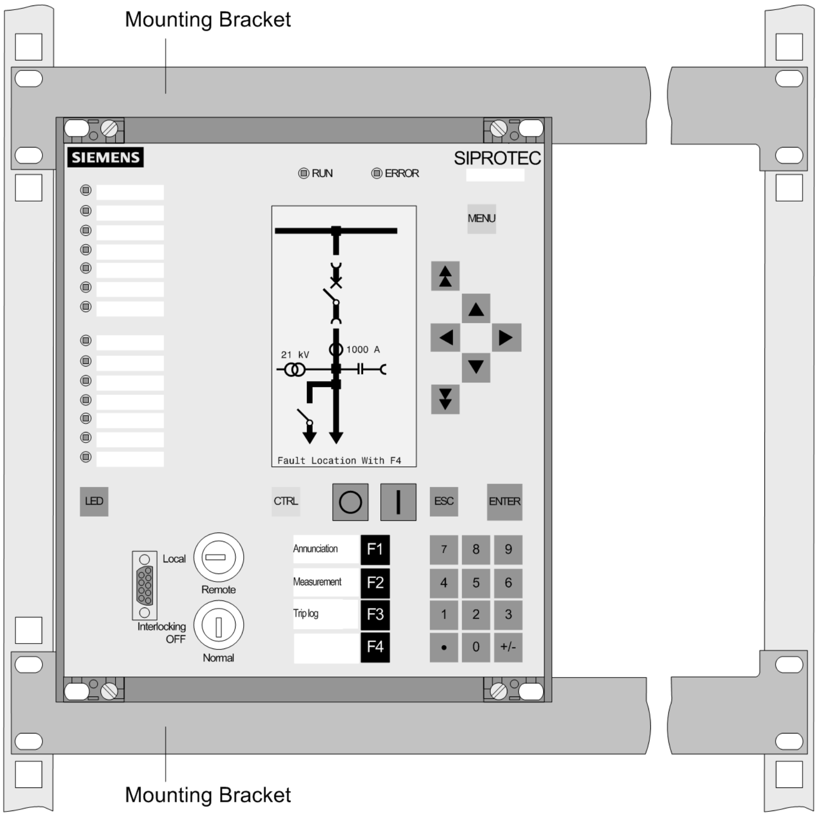


Figure 3-28 Installing a device in a rack or cubicle (housing size $^{1}/_{2}$)

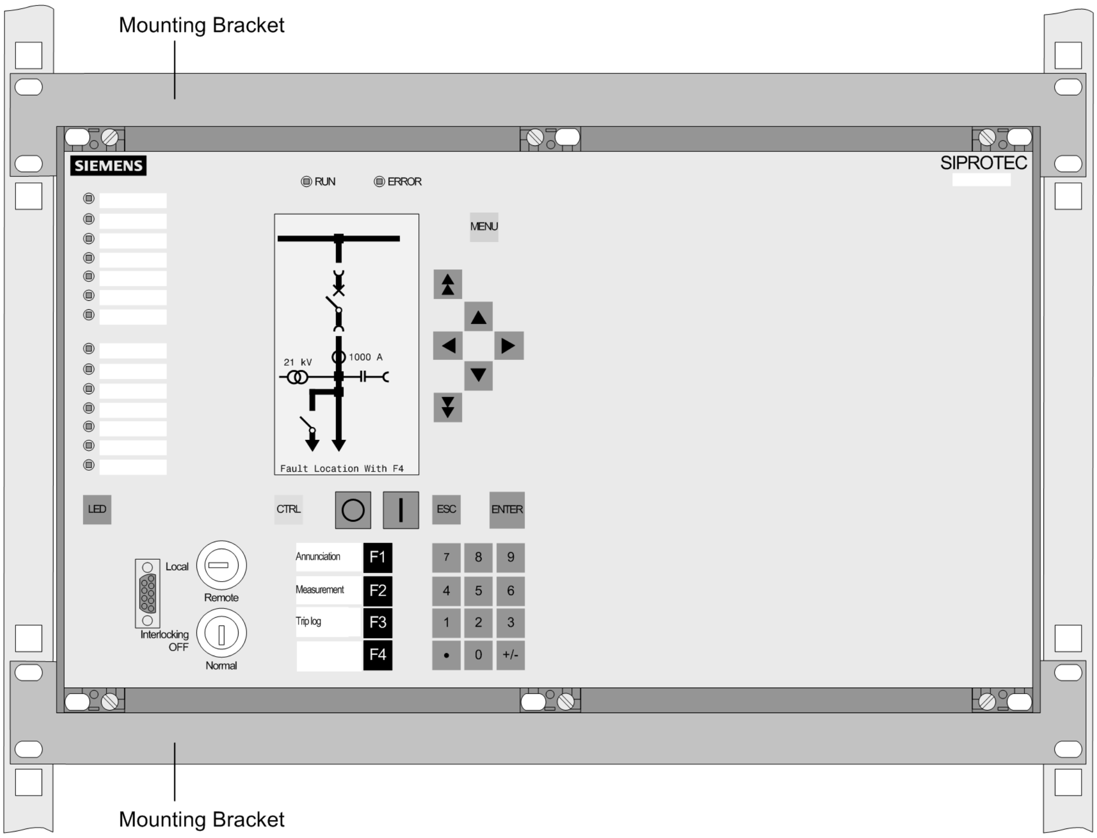


Figure 3-29 Installing a device in a rack or cubicle (housing size $^1/_1$)

3.1.3.3 Panel Flush Mounting

For installation proceed as follows:

- Secure the device to the panel with four screws. For dimensions see the Technical Data, Section 4.27.
- Connect the robust low-ohmic protective ground or station ground to the grounding terminal on the rear plate of the device. The cross-sectional area of the cable used must correspond to the maximum connected cross-section, but must be at least 2.5 mm^2.
- Alternatively, fasten the said ground to the grounding surface on the side with at least one M4 screw.
- Connections according to the circuit diagram via screw terminals, connections for optical fiber cable and electrical communication modules via the housings. The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides information regarding maximum wire size, torque, bending radius and cable relief and must be observed.

3.1.3.4 Mounting with Detached Operator Panel

Caution!

Be careful when removing or plugging the connector between device and detached operator panel

Non–observance of the following measure can result in property damage. Without the cable the device is not ready for operation!

-never pull or plug the connector between the device and the detached operator panel during operation while the device is alive!

For mounting the **device** proceed as follows:

- Fasten device of housing size $^1/_2$ with 6 screws and device of housing size $^1/_1$ with 10 screws. For dimensions see for the Technical Data, Section 4.27.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-section of the line, here used, must correspond to the maximum connected cross-section, at least 2.5 mm^2.
- Connections are realized via the plug or screw terminals on the rear side of the device according to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for screw terminals or in case of direct connections, the screws must be screwed in so far that the screw heads align with the terminal block before inserting the lugs and wires. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides information regarding maximum wire size, torque, bending radius and cable relief and must be observed.

For mounting the **operator panel** please observe the following:

- Remove the 4 covers on the corners of the front plate. Thus, 4 respectively elongated holes in the mounting bracket are revealed and can be accessed.
- Insert the operator panel into the panel cut-out and fasten with four screws. For dimensions see Technical Data.
- Replace the 4 covers.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-section of the line, here used, must correspond to the maximum connected cross-section, at least 2.5 mm^2.
- Connect the operator panel to the device. Then plug the 68-pin connector of the cable belonging to the operator panel into the corresponding connection at the rear side of the device (see SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

3.1.3.5 Mounting without Operator Panel

For mounting the **device** proceed as follows:

- Fasten device of housing size $^1/_2$ with 6 screws and device of housing size $^1/_1$ with 10 screws. For dimensions see for the Technical Data, Section 4.27.
- Connect the ground on the rear plate of the device to the protective ground of the panel. Using at least one M4 screw. The cross-section of the line, here used, must correspond to the maximum connected cross-section, at least 2.5 mm^2.
- Connections are realized via the plug or screw terminals on the rear side of the device according to the circuit diagram. When using forked lugs for screw terminals or in case of direct connections, the screws must be screwed in so far that the screw heads align with the terminal block before inserting the lugs and wires. A ring lug must be centered in the connection chamber in such a way that the screw thread fits in the hole of the lug. The SIPROTEC 4 System Description provides information regarding maximum wire size, torque, bending radius and cable relief and must be observed.

For mounting the **D-subminiature connector of the dongle cable** please observe the following:

- Plug the 9-pin connector of the dongle cable with the connecting parts into the control panel or the cubicle door according to the following figure. For dimensions of the panel flush or cubicle door cutout see Technical Data, Section 4.27.
- Plug the 68-pin connector of the cable into the corresponding connection at the rear side of the device.

Caution!

Be careful when pulling or plugging the dongle cable

Non–observance of the following measures can result in minor personal injury or property damage:

Never pull or plug the dongle cable while the device is alive! Without the cable the device is not ready for operation!

The connector of the dongle cable at the device must always be plugged in during operation!

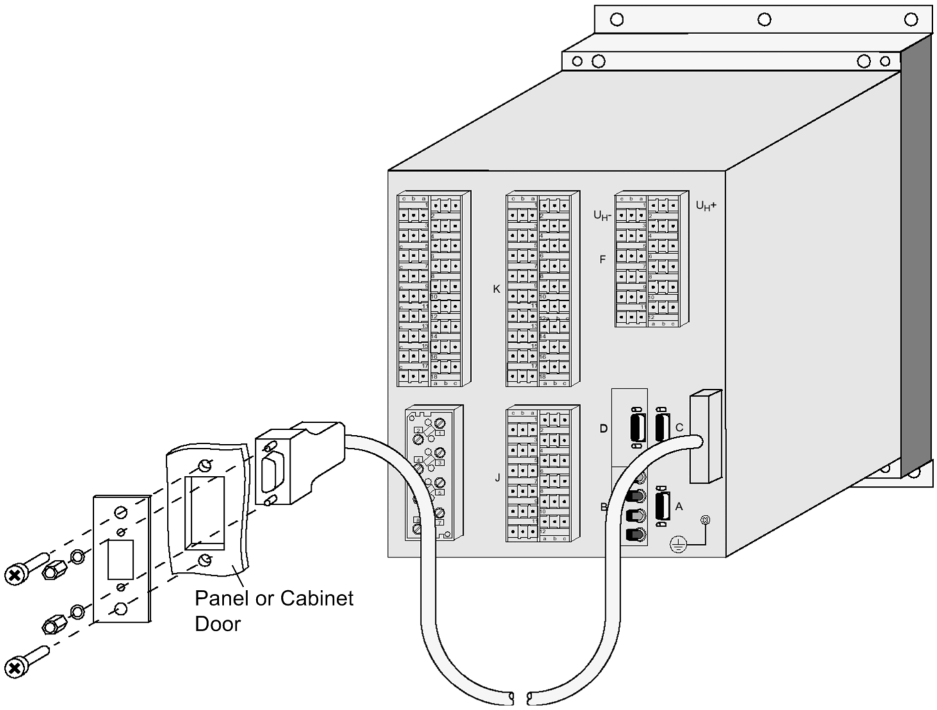


Figure 3-30 Plugging the subminiature connector of the dongle cable into the control panel or cabinet door (example housing size $^1/_2$)

3.2 Checking Connections

3.2.1 Checking Data Connections of Interfaces

Pin Assignments

The following tables illustrate the pin assignments of the various serial device interfaces, of the time synchronization interface and of the Ethernet interface. The position of the connections can be seen in the following figure.

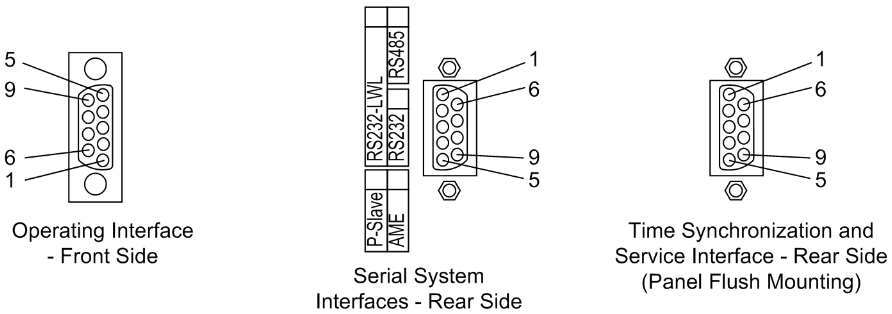


Figure 3-31 9-pin D-subminiature female connectors

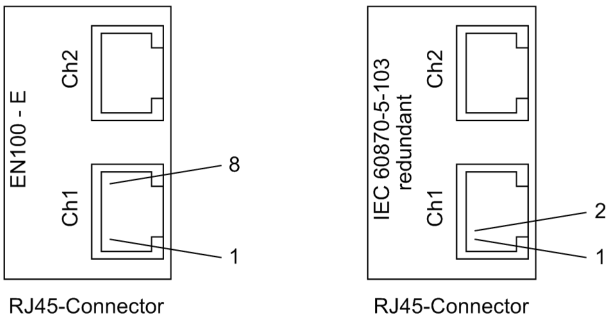


Figure 3-32 RJ45 sockets

Operator Interface

When the recommended communication cable is used (refer to the Appendix for the ordering number), correct connection between the SIPROTEC 4 device and the PC or laptop is automatically ensured.

Service Interface

Check the data connection if the service interface (Port C) is used to communicate with the device via fixed wiring or a modem. If the service port is used as input for one or two RTD boxes, verify the interconnection according to one of the connection examples given in Appendix A.3.

System Interface

When a serial interface of the device is connected to a control center, the data connection must be checked. A visual check of the assignment of the transmit and receive channels is important. With RS232 and fiber optic interfaces, each connection is dedicated to one transmission direction. For that reason the data output of one device must be connected to the data input of the other device and vice versa.

With data cables, the connections are designated according to DIN 66020 and ISO 2110:

- TxD = Data output
- RxD = Data input
- $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ = Request to send
- $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ = Clear to send
- GND = Signal/Chassis Ground

The cable shield is to be grounded at **both ends**. For extremely EMC-prone environments, the GND may be connected via a separate individually shielded wire pair to improve immunity to interference.

Table 3-31 Connector Assignment at the Various Interfaces

Pin-Nr.	RS232	RS485	Profibus FMS Slave, RS485 Profibus DP Slave, RS485	Modbus RS485 DNP 3.0 RS485	EN 100 electr. RJ45	IEC 60870–5–103 redundant RS485 (RJ45)
1	Shield (with shield ends electrically connected)				Tx+	B/B’ (RxD/TxD-P)
2	RxD	–	–	–	Tx–	A/A’ (RxD/TxD-N)
3	TxD	A/A’ (RxD/TxD-N)	B/B’ (RxD/TxD-P)	A	Rx+	
4	–	–	CNTR-A (TTL)	RTS (TTL Pegel)	–	
5	GND	C/C’ (GND)	C/C’ (GND)	GND1	–	
6	–	–	+5 V (max. load <100 mA)	VCC1	Rx–	
7	$\overline{\text{RTS}}$	– 1)	–	–	–	
8	$\overline{\text{CTS}}$	B/B’ (RxD/TxD-P)	A/A’ (RxD/TxD-N)	B	–	
9	–	–	–	–	not privided	

1) Pin 7 also carries the RTS signal with RS232 level when operated as RS485 interface. Pin 7 must therefore not be connected!

Additional Interface (only 7SJ64)

The additional port (Port D), which is only available for device 7SJ64, is used to connect signals from one or two RTD boxes. The connection according to one of the connection examples given in Appendix A.3 must be verified. For the assignment of the connectors, see the table above.

Termination

The RS485 interface is bus-capable for half-duplex operation with the signals A/A' and B/B' and the common reference potential C/C' (GND). Verify that only at the bus of the last device the terminating resistors are connected but not at the bus of the other devices. The jumpers for the terminating resistors are located on the interface module RS485 (see figure 3-20) or the Profibus RS485 (see figure 3-22). With 7SJ64 they are located directly on the C–CPU-2 (see figure 3-13 and table 3-17). The terminating resistors can also be connected externally (e.g. to the connection module, as illustrated in figure 3-14). In this case, the terminating resistors located on the module must be disconnected.

If the bus is extended, make sure again that only the last device on the bus has the terminating resistors switched-in, and that all other devices on the bus do not.

Time Synchronization Interface

It is optionally possible to process 5 V-, 12 V- or 24 V- time synchronization signals, provided that they are carried to the inputs named in the following table.

Table 3-32 D-SUB socket assignment of the time synchronization interface

Pin No.	Description	Signal Meaning
1	P24_TSIG	Input 24 V
2	P5_TSIG	Input 5 V
3	M_TSIG	Return Line
4	– [1)]	– [1)]
5	SHIELD	Shield Potential
6	–	–
7	P12_TSIG	Input 12 V
8	P_TSYNC [1)]	Input 24 V [1)]
9	SHIELD	Shield Potential

1) assigned, but not used

Fiber-optic Cables

WARNING!

Laser Radiation!

Do not look directly into the fiber-optic elements!

Signals transmitted via optical fibers are unaffected by interference. The fibers guarantee electrical isolation between the connections. Transmit and receive connections are represented by symbols.

The standard setting of the character idle state for the optical fiber interface is „Light off“. If the character idle state is to be changed, use the operating program DIGSI as described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

Temperature Detection Unit (RTD Box)

If one or two 7XV5662-xAD temperature detection units are connected, check their connections to the port (port C or D).

Verify also the termination: The terminating resistors must be connected to 7SJ62/64 (see margin heading „Termination“).

For further information refer to the operating manual of 7XV5662-xAD. Check the transmission settings at the temperature meter. Besides the baud rate and the parity the bus number is also important.

For connection of RTD-box(es) proceed as follows:

- For connection of **1** RTD box 7XV5662-xAD: Bus number = **0** (to be set on 7XV5662-xAD).
- For the connection of **2** RTD boxes 7XV5662-xAD: bus number = **1** for the 1st RTD box (to be set on 7XV5662–xAD for RTD 1 to 6), bus number = **2** for the 2nd RTD box (to be set on 7XV5662-xAD for RTD 7 to 12).

Please observe that detector input 1 (RTD1) of the first RTD-box is assigned for ambient or coolant temperature of the overload protection.

3.2.2 Checking System Connections

WARNING!

Warning of dangerous voltages

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.

Therefore, only qualified people who are familiar with and adhere to the safety procedures and precautionary measures should perform the inspection steps.

Caution!

Take care when operating the device without a battery on a battery charger.

Non-observance of the following measures can lead to unusually high voltages and consequently, the destruction of the device.

Do not operate the device on a battery charger without a connected battery. (For limit values see also Technical Data, Section 4.1).

If undervoltage protection is configured and enabled in the device and if, at the same time, the current criterion is disabled, the device picks up right after auxiliary voltage has been connected, since no measuring voltage is available. To make the device configurable, pickup is to be stopped, i.e. the measuring voltage is connected or voltage protection is blocked. This can be performed by operation.

Before the device is energized for the first time, it should be in the final operating environment for at least 2 hours to equalize the temperature, to minimize humidity and to avoid condensation. Connections are checked with the device at its final location. The plant must first be switched off and grounded.

Proceed as follows in order to check the system connections:

- Protective switches for the power supply and the measured voltages must be opened.
- Check the continuity of all current and voltage transformer connections against the system and connection diagrams:
  - Are the current transformers grounded properly?
  - Are the polarities of the current transformer connections the same?
  - Is the phase relationship of the current transformers correct?
  - Are the voltage transformers grounded properly?
  - Are the polarities of the voltage transformers correct?
  - Is the phase relationship of the voltage transformer connections correct?
  - Is the polarity for current input I_4 correct (if used)?
  - Is the polarity for voltage input V_4 correct (only with 7SJ623, 7SJ624, 7SJ64 and if used, e.g. for broken delta winding or busbar voltage)?
- Check the functions of all test switches that are installed for the purposes of secondary testing and isolation of the device. Of particular importance are „test switches " in current transformer circuits. Be sure these switches short-circuit the current transformers when they are in the test mode.

- The short-circuiters of the current circuits of the device have to be checked. This may be performed with secondary test equipment or other test equipment for checking continuity. Make sure that terminal continuity is not wrongly simulated in reverse direction via current transformers or their short-circuiters.
  - Remove the front panel of the device
  - Remove the ribbon cable connected to the I/O board with the measured current inputs (on the front side it is the right printed circuit board). Furthermore, remove the printed circuit board so that there is no more contact with the plug-in terminal of the housing.
  - At the terminals of the device, check continuity for each pair of terminals that receives current from the CTs.
  - Firmly re-insert the I/O board. Carefully connect the ribbon cable. Do not bend any connector pins ! Do not use force !
  - At the terminals of the device, again check continuity for each pair of terminals that receives current from the CTs.
  - Attach the front panel and tighten the screws.
- Connect an ammeter in the supply circuit of the power supply. A range of about 2.5 A to 5 A for the meter is appropriate.
- Switch on m.c.b. for auxiliary voltage (supply protection), check the voltage level and, if applicable, the polarity of the voltage at the device terminals or at the connection modules.
- The current input should correspond to the power input in neutral position of the device. The measured steady state current should be insignificant. Transient movement of the ammeter merely indicates the charging current of capacitors.
- Remove the voltage from the power supply by opening the protective switches.
- Disconnect the measuring test equipment; restore the normal power supply connections.
- Apply voltage to the power supply.
- Close the protective switches for the voltage transformers.
- Verify that the voltage phase rotation at the device terminals is correct.
- Open the protective switches for the voltage transformers and the power supply.
- Check the trip and close circuits to the power system circuit breakers.
- Verify that the control wiring to and from other devices is correct.
- Check the signalling connections.
- Switch the mcb back on.

3.3 Commissioning

WARNING!

Warning of dangerous voltages when operating an electrical device

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.

Only qualified people shall work on and around this device. They must be thoroughly familiar with all warnings and safety notices in this instruction manual as well as with the applicable safety steps, safety regulations, and precautionary measures.

Before making any connections, the device must be grounded at the protective conductor terminal.

Hazardous voltages can exist in all switchgear components connected to the power supply and to measurement and test circuits.

Hazardous voltages can be present in the device even after the power supply voltage has been removed (capacitors can still be charged).

After switching off the auxiliary voltage, wait a minimum of 10 seconds before reconnecting this voltage so that steady conditions can be established.

The limit values given in Technical Data (Chapter 4) must not be exceeded, neither during testing nor during commissioning.

When testing the device with secondary test equipment, make sure that no other measurement quantities are connected and that the trip and close circuits to the circuit breakers and other primary switches are disconnected from the device.

DANGER!

Hazardous voltages during interruptions in secondary circuits of current transformers

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Short-circuit the current transformer secondary circuits before current connections to the device are opened.

Switching operations have to be carried out during commissioning. A prerequisite for the prescribed tests is that these switching operations can be executed without danger. They are accordingly not intended for operational checks.

WARNING!

Warning of dangers evolving from improper primary tests

Non-observance of the following measures can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.

Primary tests are only allowed to be carried out by qualified personnel, who are familiar with the commissioning of protection systems, the operation of the plant and the safety rules and regulations (switching, grounding, etc.).

3.3.1 Test Mode and Transmission Block

Activation and Deactivation

If the device is connected to a central or main computer system via the SCADA interface, then the information that is transmitted can be influenced. This is only possible with some of the protocols available (see Table „Protocol-dependent functions“ in the Appendix A.6).

If the **test mode** is switched on, the messages sent by a SIPROTEC 4 device to the main system has an additional test bit. This bit allows the messages to be recognized as not resulting from actual faults. Furthermore, it can be determined by activating the **transmission block** that no annunciations are transmitted via the system interface during test mode.

The SIPROTEC 4 System Manual describes in detail how to activate and deactivate the test mode and blocked data transmission. Please note that when DIGSI is being used for device editing, the program must be in the **online** operating mode for the test features to be used.

3.3.2 Testing the System Interface

Prefacing Remarks

If the device features a system interface and this is used to communicate with the control center, the DIGSI device operation can be used to test if messages are transmitted correctly. This test option should however definitely not be used while the device is in„real“ operation.

DANGER!

Danger evolving from operating the equipment (e.g. circuit breakers, disconnectors) by means of the test function

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Equipment used to allow switching such as circuit breakers or disconnectors is to be checked only during commissioning. Do not under any circumstances check them by means of the test function during real operation by transmitting or receiving messages via the system interface.

Note

After termination of the system interface test the device will reboot. Thereby, all annunciation buffers are erased. If required, these buffers should be extracted with DIGSI prior to the test.

The interface test is carried out using DIGSI in the Online operating mode:

- Open the **Online** directory by double-clicking; the operating functions for the device appear.
- Click on **Test**; the function selection appears in the right half of the screen.
- Double-click **Generate Indications** in the list view. The **Generate Indications** dialog box opens (see following figure).

Structure of the Test Dialog Box

In the column **Indication** the display texts of all indications are displayed which were allocated to the system interface in the matrix. In the column **SETPOINT Status** the user has to define the value for the messages to be tested. Depending on annunciation type, several input fields are offered (e.g. message „`ON`“ / message „`OFF`“). By clicking on one of the fields you can select the desired value from the pull-down menu.

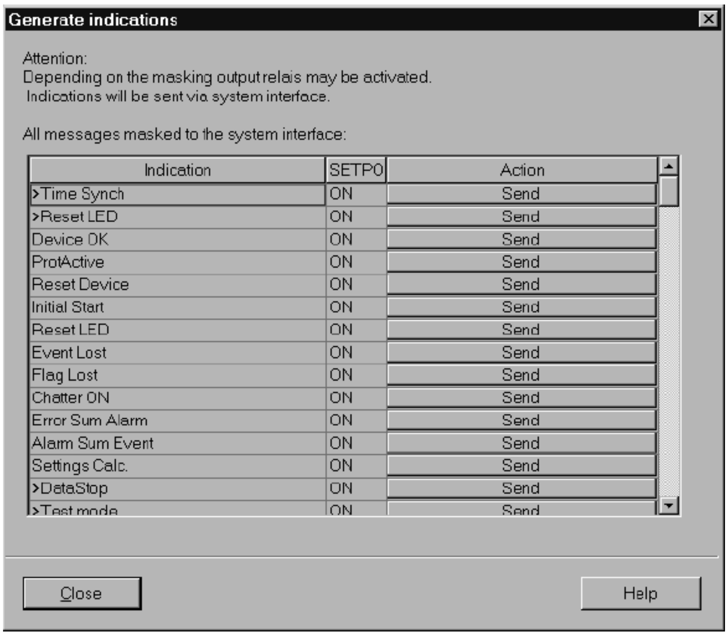


Figure 3-33 System interface test with the dialog box: Creating messages - example

Changing the Operating State

When clicking one of the buttons in the column **Action** for the first time, you will be prompted for the password no. 6 (for hardware test menus). After correct entry of the password, individual annunciations can be initiated. To do so, click on the button **Send** on the corresponding line. The corresponding message is issued and can be read out either from the event log of the SIPROTEC 4 device or from the substation control system.

As long as the window is open, further tests can be performed.

Test in Message Direction

For all information that is transmitted to the central station, test the options in the list which appears in **SET-POINT Status**:

- Make sure that each checking process is carried out carefully without causing any danger (see above and refer to DANGER!)
- Click on Send in the function to be tested and check whether the transmitted information reaches the central station and shows the desired reaction. Data which are normally linked via binary inputs (first character „>“) are likewise indicated to the central power system with this procedure. The function of the binary inputs itself is tested separately.

Exiting the Test Mode

To end the System Interface Test, click on **Close**. The device is briefly out of service while the start-up routine is executed. The dialog box closes.

Test in Command Direction

The information transmitted in command direction must be indicated by the central station. Check whether the reaction is correct.

3.3.3 Checking the Status of Binary Inputs and Outputs

Prefacing Remarks

The binary inputs, outputs, and LEDs of a SIPROTEC 4 device can be individually and precisely controlled in DIGSI. This feature is used to verify control wiring from the device to plant equipment (operational checks) during commissioning. This test option should however definitely not be used while the device is in„real“ operation.

DANGER!

Danger evolving from operating the equipment (e.g. circuit breakers, disconnectors) by means of the test function

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Equipment used to allow switching such as circuit breakers or disconnectors is to be checked only during commissioning. Do not under any circumstances check them by means of the test function during real operation by transmitting or receiving messages via the system interface.

Note

After finishing the hardware tests, the device will reboot. Thereby, all annunciation buffers are erased. If required, these buffers should be read out with DIGSI and saved prior to the test.

The hardware test can be carried out using DIGSI in the Online operating mode:

- Open the **Online** directory by double-clicking; the operating functions for the device appear.
- Click on **Test**; the function selection appears in the right half of the screen.
- Double-click in the list view on **Hardware Test**. The dialog box of the same name opens (see the following figure).

Structure of the Test Dialog Box

The dialog box is classified into three groups: **BI** for binary inputs, **REL** for output relays, and **LED** for light-emitting diodes. On the left of each of these groups is an accordingly labelled button. By double-clicking a button, information regarding the associated group can be shown or hidden.

In the column **Status** the present (physical) state of the hardware component is displayed. Indication is made by symbols. The physical actual states of the binary inputs and outputs are indicated by an open or closed switch symbol, the LEDs by a dark or illuminated LED symbol.

The opposite state of each element is displayed in the column **Scheduled**. The display is made in plain text.

The right-most column indicates the commands or messages that are configured (masked) to the hardware components.

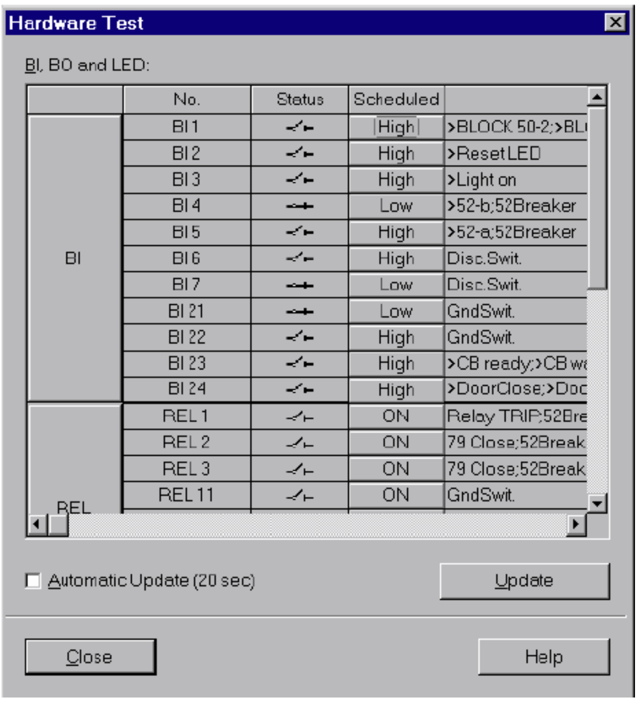


Figure 3-34 Test of the binary inputs/outputs — example

Changing the Operating State

To change the status of a hardware component, click on the associated button in the **Scheduled** column.

Password No. 6 (if activated during configuration) will be requested before the first hardware modification is allowed. After entry of the correct password a status change will be executed. Further status changes remain possible while the dialog box is open.

Test of the Output Relays

Each individual output relay can be energized allowing to check the wiring between the output relay of the 7SJ62/64 and the system, without having to generate the message that is assigned to the relay. As soon as the first status change for any one of the output relays is initiated, all output relays are separated from the internal device functions, and can only be operated by the hardware test function. This for example means that a switching command coming from a protection function or a control command from the operator panel to an output relay cannot be executed.

Proceed as follows in order to check the output relay :

- Ensure that the switching of the output relay can be executed without danger (see above under DANGER!).
- Each output relay must be tested via the corresponding **Scheduled**-cell in the dialog box.
- Finish the testing (see margin title below „Exiting the Test Mode“), so that during further testings no unwanted switchings are initiated.

Test of the Binary Inputs

To test the wiring between the plant and the binary inputs of the 7SJ62/64 the condition in the plant which initiates the binary input must be generated and the response of the device checked.

To do so, the dialog box **Hardware Test** must be opened again to view the physical state of the binary inputs. The password is not yet required.

Proceed as follows in order to check the binary inputs:

- Activate each of function in the system which causes a binary input to pick up.
- Check the reaction in the **Status** column of the dialog box. To do this, the dialog box must be updated. The options may be found below under the margin heading „Updating the Display“.
- Finish the testing (see margin heading below „Exiting the Test Mode“).

If ,however, the effect of a binary input must be checked without carrying out any switching in the plant, it is possible to trigger individual binary inputs with the hardware test function. As soon as the first state change of any binary input is triggered and the password No. 6 has been entered, all binary inputs are separated from the plant and can only be activated via the hardware test function.

Test of the LEDs

The LEDs may be tested in a similar manner to the other input/output components. As soon as the first state change of any LED has been triggered, all LEDs are separated from the internal device functionality and can only be controlled via the hardware test function. This means e.g. that no LED is illuminated anymore by a protection function or by pressing the LED reset button.

Updating the Display

As the **Hardware Test** dialog opens, the operating states of the hardware components which are current at this time are read in and displayed.

An update is made:

- for each hardware component, if a command to change the condition is successfully performed,
- for all hardware components if the **Update** button is clicked,
- for all hardware components with cyclical updating (cycle time is 20 seconds) if the **Automatic Update (20sec)** field is marked.

Exiting the Test Mode

To end the hardware test, click on **Close**. The dialog box is closed. The device becomes unavailable for a brief start-up period immediately after this. Then all hardware components are returned to the operating conditions determined by the plant settings.

3.3.4 Tests for Circuit Breaker Failure Protection

General

If the device provides a breaker failure protection and if this is used, the integration of this protection function in the system must be tested under practical conditions.

Due to the variety of application options and the available system configurations, it is not possible to make a detailed description of the necessary tests. It is important to observe local conditions and protection and system drawings.

Before starting the circuit breaker tests it is recommended to isolate the circuit breaker of the tested feeder at both ends, i.e. line isolators and busbar isolators should be open so that the breaker can be operated without risk.

Caution!

Also for tests on the local circuit breaker of the feeder a trip command to the surrounding circuit breakers can be issued for the busbar.

Non–observance of the following measure can result in minor personal injury or property damage.

Therefore, primarily it is recommended to interrupt the tripping commands to the adjacent (busbar) breakers, e.g. by interrupting the corresponding pickup voltages.

Before the breaker is finally closed for normal operation, the trip command of the feeder protection routed to the circuit breaker must be disconnected so that the trip command can only be initiated by the breaker failure protection.

Although the following lists do not claim to be complete, they may also contain points which are to be ignored in the current application.

Auxiliary Contacts of the CB

The circuit breaker auxiliary contact(s) form an essential part of the breaker failure protection system in case they have been connected to the device. Make sure the correct assignment has been checked.

External Initiation Conditions

If the breaker failure protection can be started by external protection devices, the external start conditions must be checked.

In order for the breaker failure protection to be started, a current must flow at least via the monitored phase. This may be a secondary injected current.

- Start by trip command of the external protection: binary input functions „`>50BF ext SRC`“ (FNo 1431) (in spontaneous or fault annunciations).
- After every start, the message „`50BF ext Pickup`“ (FNo 1457) must appear in the spontaneous or fault annunciations.
- After time expiration **`TRIP-Timer`** (address 7005) tripping command of the circuit breaker failure protection.

Switch off test current.

If start is possible without current flow:

- Closing the circuit breaker to be monitored to both sides with the disconnector switches open.
- Start by trip command of the external protection: Binary input functions „`>50BF ext SRC`“ (FNo 1431) (in spontaneous or fault annunciations).

- After every start, the message „50BF ext Pickup“ (FNo 1457) must appear in the spontaneous or fault annunciations.
- After time expiration **TRIP-Timer** (address 7005) tripping command of the circuit breaker failure protection.

Open the circuit breaker again.

Busbar Tripping

For testing the distribution of the trip commands in the substation in the case of breaker failures it is important to check that the trip commands to the adjacent circuit breakers is correct.

The adjacent circuit breakers are those of all feeders which must be tripped in order to ensure interruption of the fault current should the local breaker fail. These are therefore the circuit breakers of all feeders which feed the busbar or busbar section to which the feeder with the fault is connected.

A general detailed test guide cannot be specified because the layout of the adjacent circuit breakers largely depends on the system topology.

In particular with multiple busbars, the trip distribution logic for the adjacent circuit breakers must be checked. Here it should be checked for every busbar section that all circuit breakers which are connected to the same busbar section as the feeder circuit breaker under observation are tripped, and no other breakers.

Termination

All temporary measures taken for testing must be undone, e.g. especially switching states, interrupted trip commands, changes to setting values or individually switched off protection functions.

3.3.5 Testing User-Defined Functions

CFC Logic

The device has a vast capability for allowing functions to be defined by the user, especially with the CFC logic. Any special function or logic added to the device must be checked.

Of course, general test procedures cannot be given. Configuration of these functions and the target conditions must be actually known beforehand and tested. Possible interlocking conditions of switching devices (circuit breakers, disconnectors, ground switch) are of particular importance. They must be observed and tested.

3.3.6 Current, Voltage, and Phase Rotation Testing

≥ 10 % of Load Current

The connections of the current and voltage transformers are tested using primary quantities. Secondary load current of at least 10 % of the nominal current of the device is necessary. The line is energized and will remain in this state during the measurements.

With proper connections of the measuring circuits, none of the measured-values supervision elements in the device should pick up. If an element detects a problem, the causes which provoked it may be viewed in the Event Log. If current or voltage summation errors occur, then check the matching factors.

Messages from the symmetry monitoring could occur because there actually are asymmetrical conditions in the network. If these asymmetrical conditions are normal service conditions, the corresponding monitoring functions should be made less sensitive.

Current and Voltage Values

Currents and voltages can be seen in the display field on the front of the device or the operator interface via a PC. They can be compared to the quantities measured by an independent source, as primary and secondary quantities.

If the measured values are not plausible, the connection must be checked and corrected after the line has been isolated and the current transformer circuits have been short-circuited. The measurements must then be repeated.

Phase Rotation

The phase rotation must correspond to the configured phase rotation, in general a clockwise phase rotation. If the system has an anti-clockwise phase rotation, this must have been considered when the power system data was set (address 209 **PHASE SEQ.**). If the phase rotation is incorrect, the alarm „Fail Ph. Seq.“ (FNo 171) is generated. The measured value phase allocation must be checked and corrected, if required, after the line has been isolated and current transformers have been short-circuited. The measurement must then be repeated.

Voltage Transformer Miniature Circuit Breaker (VT mcb)

The VT mcb of the feeder (if used) must be opened. The measured voltages in the operational measured values appear with a value close to zero (small measured voltages are of no consequence).

Check in the spontaneous annunciations that the VT mcb trip was entered (annunciation „>FAIL:FEEDER VT“ „ON“ in the spontaneous annunciations). Beforehand it has to be assured that the position of the VT mcb is connected to the device via a binary input.

Close the VT mcb again: The above messages appear under the spontaneous messages as „OFF“, i.e. „>FAIL:FEEDER VT“ „OFF“.

If one of the events does not appear, the connection and allocation of these signals must be checked.

If the „ON“-state and „OFF“–state are swapped, the contact type (H–active or L–active) must be checked and remedied.

only 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64

If with 7SJ623, 7SJ624 or 7SJ64 a busbar voltage is used for input V_4 (for voltage or synchronism check) and the assigned VT mcb is connected to the device, the following function must also be checked:

If the VT mcb is open the annunciation „>FAIL: BUS VT“ „ON“ appears, if it is closed the annunciation „>FAIL: BUS VT“ „OFF“ is displayed.

Switch off the protected power line.

3.3.7 Test for High Impedance Protection

Polarity of Transformers

When the device is used for high-impedance protection, the current at I_N or I_{NS} is equivalent to the fault current in the protected object. It is essential in this case that all current transformers feeding the resistor whose current is measured at $I_{N(S)}$ have the same polarity. The test currents used for this are through currents. Each CT must be included in a measurement. The current at $I_{N(S)}$ may never exceed half the pickup value of the single-phase time overcurrent protection.

3.3.8 Testing the Reverse Interlocking Scheme

(only if used)

Testing reverse interlocking is available if at least one of the binary inputs available is configured for this purpose (e.g. presetting of binary input `BI1` „`>BLOCK 50-2`“ and „`>BLOCK 50N-2`“ to open circuit system). Tests can be performed with phase currents or ground current. For ground current the corresponding ground current settings apply.

Please note that the blocking function can either be configured for the pickup current connected (open circuit system) or the pickup current missing (closed circuit system). For open circuit system the following tests are to be proceeded:

The feeder protection relays of all associated feeders must be in operation. At the beginning no auxiliary voltage is fed to the reverse interlocking system.

A test current higher than the pickup values of **50-2 PICKUP** and **50-1 PICKUP** or **51 PICKUP** is set. As a result of the missing blocking signal, the protection function trips after (short) time delay **50-2 DELAY**.

Caution!

Tests with currents that exceed more than 4 times the nominal device current

cause an overload of the input circuits.

Perform test only for a short time (see Technical Data, Section 4.1). Afterwards the device has to cool off !

The direct voltage for reverse interlocking is now switched on to the line. The precedent test is repeated, the result will be the same.

Subsequently, at each of the protection devices of the feeders, a pickup is simulated. Meanwhile, another fault is simulated for the protection function of the infeed, as described before. Tripping is performed within time **50-1 DELAY** (longer time period) (with definite time overcurrent protection) or according to characteristic (with inverse time overcurrent protection).

These tests also check the proper functioning of the wiring for reverse interlocking.

3.3.9 Direction Check with Load Current

≥ 10 % of Load Current

The correct connection of the current and voltage transformers is tested via the protected line using the load current. For this purpose, connect the line. The load current the line carries must be at least $0.1 \cdot I_{Nom}$. The load current should be in-phase or lagging the voltage (resistive or resistive-inductive load). The direction of the load current must be known. If there is any doubt, network or ring loops should be opened. The line remains energized during the test.

The direction can be derived directly from the operational measured values. Initially the correlation of the measured load direction with the actual direction of load flow is checked. In this case the normal situation is assumed whereby the forward direction (measuring direction) extends from the busbar towards the line

P positive, if active power flows into the line,

P negative, if active power flows towards the busbar,

Q positive, if reactive power flows into the line,

Q negative, if reactive power flows toward the busbar.

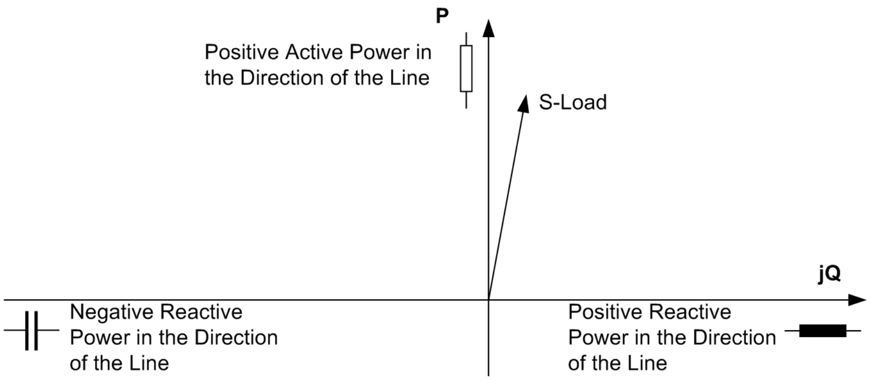


Figure 3-35 Apparent Load Power

All signs of powers may be inverted deliberately. Check whether polarity is inverted in address 1108 **`P,Q sign`** in the **`P.System Data 2`**. In that case the signs for active and reactive power are inverse as well.

The power measurement provides an initial indication as to whether the measured values have the correct polarity. If both the active power and the reactive power have the wrong sign and 1108 **`P,Q sign`** is set to ***`not reversed`***, the polarity according to address 201 **`CT Starpoint`** must be checked and corrected.

However, power measurement itself is not able to detect all connection errors. For this reason, directional messages should be generated by means of the directional overcurrent protection. Therefore, pickup thresholds must be reduced so that the available load current causes a continuous pickup of the element. The direction reported in the messages, such as „`Phase A forward`“ or „`Phase A reverse`“ must correspond to the actual power flow. Be careful that the „Forward“ direction of the protective element is in the direction of the line (or object to be protected). This is not necessarily identical with the direction of the normal the power flow. For all three phases, the directional messages to the power flow must be reported properly.

If all directions differ from each other, individual phases in current or voltage transformer connections are interchanged, not connected properly or phase assignment is incorrect. After isolation of the line and short-circuiting of the current transformers the connections must be checked and corrected. The measurements must then be repeated.

Finally, switch off the protected power line.

Important! Make sure that pickup values that have been changed for testing are set back to the valid settings!

3.3.10 Polarity Check for Voltage Input V_4 (only 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64)

only 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64

Depending on the application of the voltage measuring input V_4 of a 7SJ64, a polarity check may be necessary. If no measuring voltage is connected to this input, this subsection is irrelevant.

If input V_4 is used for the measurement of the **displacement voltage U_{en}** (Power System Data 1 Address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Vab, Vbc, VGnd*** or ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn***), the polarity is checked together with the current measurement I_4 (see further down).

only for synchronizing feature in 7SJ623, 7SJ624 and 7SJ64

If the input V_4 is used for measuring a voltage for **synchronism check** (Power System Data 1, Address 213 **VT Connect. 3ph** = ***Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy***), the following is to be observed:

- The single-phase voltage V_2 needed for synchronization is to be connected to input V_4.
- The polarity must be checked as follows using the synchronism check function:

The device must be equipped with the synchronism and voltage check which is to be configured in address 16x **SYNC Funktion x** = ***SYNCHROCHECK***.

Voltage V_2 needed for synchronization is to be set correctly in address 6x23 **CONNECTIONof V2**.

If a transformer is located between the measuring points of reference voltage V_1 and the voltage to be synchronized V_2, its phase rotation must be taken into consideration. For this purpose an angle corresponding to the transformer vector group is entered in address 6X22 **ANGLE ADJUSTM.**. The angle is set in direction busbar viewed from the feeder. An example is shown in Subsection 2.19.1.

If necessary different transformation ratios of the transformers on the busbar and the feeder may have to be considered under address **Balancing V1/V2**.

The synchronism and voltage check must be switched under address 6x01 **Synchronizing**x = ***ON***.

A further aid for checking in the connection are the messages 170.2090 „25 V2>V1“, 170.2091 „25 V2<V1“, 170.2094 „25 α2>α1“ and 170.2095 „25 α2<α1“ in the spontaneous messages.

- Circuit breaker is open. The feeder is isolated (zero voltage). The VTmcb's of both voltage transformer circuits must be closed.
- For the synchrocheck the program **Direct CO** is set to ***YES*** (address 6X10); the other programs (addresses 6X07 to 6X09) are set to ***NO***.
- Via binary input (170.0043 „>25 Sync req.“) initiate the measuring request. The synchronization check must release closing (message „25 CloseRelease“, 170.0049). If not, check all relevant parameters again (synchrocheck configured and enabled correctly, see Sections 2.1.1 and 2.19.1).
- Set address 6x10 **Direct CO** to ***NO***.
- Then the circuit breaker is closed while the line isolator is open (see Figure 3-36). Both voltage transformers therefore measure the same voltage.
- For the synchrocheck the program **SYNC Function Group X** is set to ***ASYN/SYNCHRON*** (address 016x) (only applies to 7SJ64).
- Via binary input (170.0043 „>25 Sync req.“) initiate the measuring request. The synchronism check must release closing (message „25 CloseRelease“, 170.0049).

- If not, first check whether one of the aforesaid messages 170.2090 „25 V2>V1“, 170.2091 „25 V2<V1“ 170.2094 „25 α2>α1“ or 170.2095 „25 α2<α1“ is available in the spontaneous messages.

  Messages „25 V2>V1“ or „25 V2<V1“ indicate that the magnitude matching is incorrect. Check address 6X21 **Balancing V1/V2** and recalculate the adaptation factor.

  The messages „25 α2>α1“ or „25 α2<α1“ indicate that the phase relation of the busbar voltage does not match the setting under address **CONNECTIONof V2** (see Section2.19.1). When measuring via a transformer, address 6x22 **ANGLE ADJUSTM.** must also be checked. This must adapt the vector group. If these are correct, there is probably a reverse polarity of the voltage transformer terminals V_1.
- For the synchrocheck the program **SYNC V1>V2<** is set to ***YES*** (address 6x08) and **SYNC Function X** is set to ***ASYN/SYNCHRON*** (address 16x).
- Open the VT mcb of the busbar voltage.
- Via binary input (170.0043 „>25 Sync req.“) initiate the measuring request. There is no close release. If there is, the VT mcb for the busbar voltage is not allocated. Check whether this is the required state, alternatively check the binary input „>FAIL: BUS VT“ (6510).
- Close the VT mcb of the busbar voltage again.
- Open the circuit breaker.
- For the synchrocheck the program **SYNC V1<V2>** is set to ***YES*** (address 6x07) and **SYNC V1>V2<** is set to ***NO*** (address 6x08).
- Via binary input (170.0043 „>25 Sync req.“) initiate the measuring request. The synchronism check must release closing (message „25 CloseRelease“, 170.0049). Otherwise check all voltage connections and the corresponding parameters again carefully as described in Section 2.19.1.
- Open the VT mcb of the feeder voltage.
- Via binary input (170.0043 „>25 Sync req.“) initiate the measuring request. No close release is given.
- Close the VT mcb of the feeder voltage again.

Addresses 6x07 to 6x10 must be restored as they were changed for the test. If the routing of the LEDs or signal relays was changed for the test, this must also be restored.

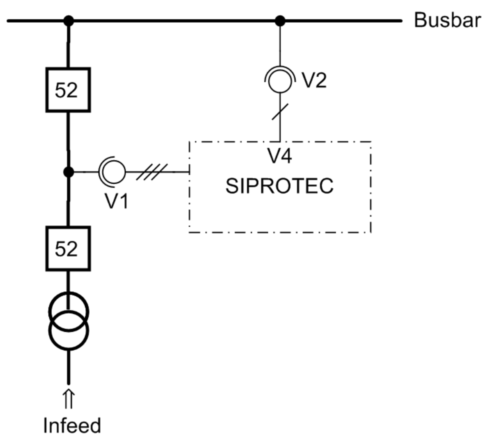


Figure 3-36 Measuring voltages for the synchro-check

3.3.11 Ground Fault Check

Ungrounded Systems

The ground fault check is only necessary if the device is connected to an isolated or resonant-grounded system and the ground fault detection is applied. The device must thus have been preset during configuration of the device functions to **Sens. Gnd Fault** (address 131) not equal to ***Disabled***. Furthermore, the direction characteristic (**S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch**, address 130) must be set to ***cos*** φ / ***sin*** φ .

If none of this is the case, this section is not relevant.

The primary check serves to find out the correct polarity of the transformer connections for the determination of the ground fault direction.

DANGER!

Energized equipment of the power system ! Capacitive coupled voltages at disconnected equipment of the power system !

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Primary measurements must only be carried out on disconnected and grounded equipment of the power system !

Using the primary ground fault method a most reliable test result is guaranteed. Therefore please proceed as follows:

- Isolate the line and ground it on both ends. During the whole testing procedure the line must be open at the remote end.
- Make a test connection between a single phase and ground. On overhead lines it can be connected anywhere, however, it must be located behind the current transformers (looking from the busbar of the feeder to be checked). Cables are grounded on the remote end (sealing end).
- Remove the protective grounding of the line.
- Connect a circuit breaker to the line end that is to be tested.
- Check the direction indication (LED if allocated)
- The faulty phase (FNo 1272 for A or 1273 for B or 1274 for C) and the direction of the line, i.e. „SensGnd Forward“ (FNo 1276) must be indicated in the ground fault protocol.
- The active and reactive components of the ground current are also indicated („INs Reac“, FNo. 702). The reactive current „INs Real“, FNo. 701) is the most relevant for isolated systems. If the display shows the message „SensGnd Reverse“ (FNo. 1277), either the current or voltage transformer terminals are swapped in the neutral path. If message „SensGnd undef.“ (FNo 1278) appears, the ground current may be too low.
- Deenergize and ground the line.

The test is then finished.

3.3.12 Polarity Check for Current Input I_N

General

If the standard connection of the device is used with current input I_N connected in the starpoint of the set of current transformers (see also connection circuit diagram in the Appendix A.3), then the correct polarity of the ground current path usually occurs automatically.

If, however, current I_N is derived from a separate summation CT (see e.g. a connection circuit diagram in the Appendix A.3), an additional direction check with this current is necessary.

If the device features the sensitive current input for I_N and if it is used in an isolated or resonant-grounded system, the polarity check for I_N was already carried out with the ground fault check according to the previous section. Then this section is not relevant.

Otherwise the test is done with a disconnected trip circuit and primary load current. It must be noted that during all simulations that do not exactly correspond with situations that may occur in practice, the non-symmetry of measured values may cause the measured value monitoring to pick up. This must therefore be ignored during such tests.

DANGER!

Hazardous voltages during interruptions in secondary circuits of current transformers

Non-observance of the following measure will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Short-circuit the current transformer secondary circuits before current connections to the device are opened.

Directional Testing for Grounded Systems

The check can either be carried out with function „directional ground fault protection“ (address `116`) or with the function „ground fault detection“ (address `131`), which can be operated as additional fault protection.

In the following the check is described using the „directional ground fault protection“ function (address `116`) as an example.

To generate a displacement voltage, the e–n winding of one phase in the voltage transformer set (e.g. A) is bypassed (see Figure 3-37). If no connection on the e–n windings of the voltage transformer is provided, the corresponding phase is disconnected on the secondary side (see Figure 3-38). Only the current of the transformer which is not provided with voltage in its voltage path is fed into the current path. If the line carries resistive-inductive load, the protection is subject to the same conditions as exist during a ground fault in line direction.

The directional ground fault protection must be configured to enabled and activated (address `116` or `131`). Its pickup threshold must be below the load current of the line; if necessary the pickup threshold must be reduced. The parameters that have been changed, must be noted.

After switching the line on and off again, the direction indication must be checked: In the fault log the messages „`67N picked up`“ and „`Ground forward`“ must at least be present. If the directional pickup is not present, either the ground current connection or the displacement voltage connection is incorrect. If the wrong direction is indicated, either the direction of load flow is from the line toward the busbar or the ground current path has a swapped polarity. In the latter case, the connection must be rectified after the line has been isolated and the current transformers short-circuited.

If the pickup message is missing, the measured ground (residual) current or the displacement voltage emerged may be too small. This can checked via operational measured values.

Important! If parameters were changed for this test, they must be returned to their original state after completion of the test !

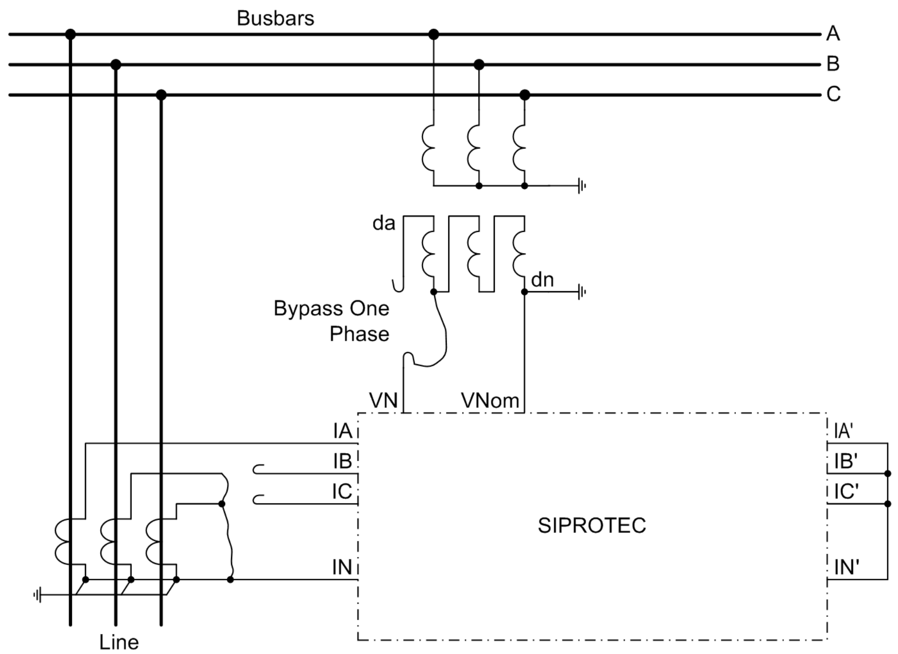


Figure 3-37 Polarity testing for I_N, example with current transformers configured in a Holmgreen-connection (VTs with broken delta connection -- e-n winding)

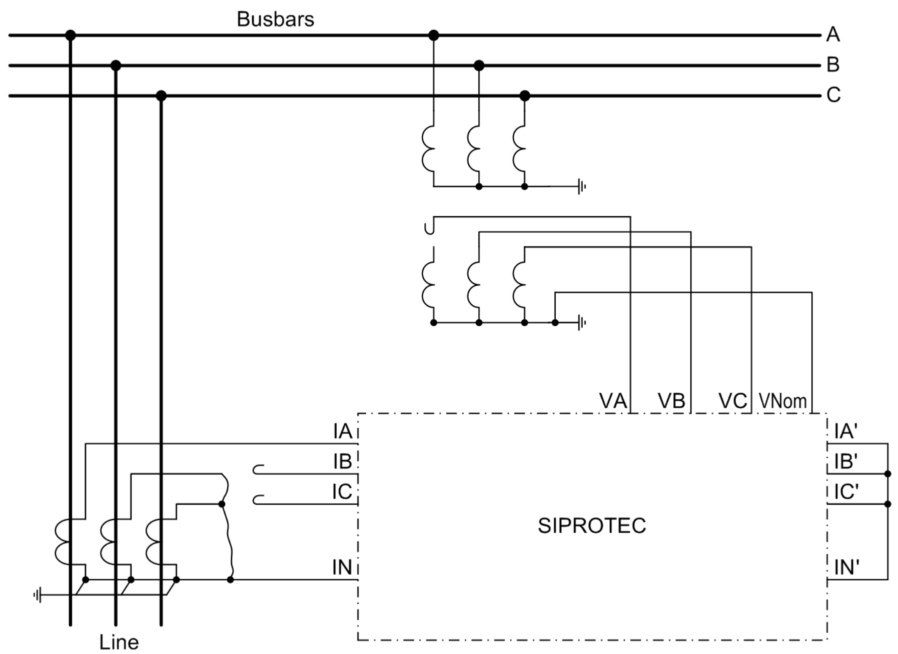


Figure 3-38 Polarity testing for I_N, example with current transformers configured in a Holmgreen-connection (VTs Wye-connected)

3.3.13 Checking the Temperature Measurement via RTD-Box

After the termination of the RS485 port and the setting of the bus address have been verified according to Section 3.2, the measured temperature values and thresholds can be checked.

If temperature sensors are used with 2-phase connection you must first determine the line resistance for the temperature detector being short-circuited. Select mode 6 at the RTD-Box and enter the resistance value you have determined for the corresponding sensor (range: 0 to 50.6 Ω).

When using the preset 3-phase connection for the temperature detectors no further entry must be made.

For checking the measured temperature values, the temperature detectors are replaced by adjustable resistors (e.g. precision resistance decade) and the correct assignment of the resistance value and the displayed temperature for 2 or 3 temperature values from the following table are verified.

Table 3-33 Assignment of the resistance value and the temperature of the sensors

Temperature in °C	Temperature in °F	Ni 100 DIN 43760	Ni 120 DIN 34760	Pt 100 IEC 60751
–50	–58	74.255	89.106	80.3062819
–40	–40	79.1311726	94.9574071	84.270652
–30	–22	84.1457706	100.974925	88.2216568
–20	–4	89.2964487	107.155738	92.1598984
–10	14	94.581528	113.497834	96.085879
0	32	100	120	100
10	50	105.551528	126.661834	103.902525
20	68	111.236449	133.483738	107.7935
30	86	117.055771	140.466925	111.672925
40	104	123.011173	147.613407	115.5408
50	122	129.105	154.926	119.397125
60	140	135.340259	162.408311	123.2419
70	158	141.720613	170.064735	127.075125
80	176	148.250369	177.900442	130.8968
90	194	154.934473	185.921368	134.706925
100	212	161.7785	194.1342	138.5055
110	230	168.788637	202.546364	142.292525
120	248	175.971673	211.166007	146.068
130	266	183.334982	220.001979	149.831925
140	284	190.88651	229.063812	153.5843
150	302	198.63475	238.3617	157.325125
160	320	206.58873	247.906476	161.0544
170	338	214.757989	257.709587	164.772125
180	356	223.152552	267.783063	168.4783
190	374	231.782912	278.139495	172.172925
200	392	240.66	288.792	175.856
210	410	249.79516	299.754192	179.527525
220	428	259.200121	311.040145	183.1875
230	446	268.886968	322.664362	186.835925
240	464	278.868111	334.641733	190.4728
250	482	289.15625	346.9875	194.098125

Temperature thresholds that are configured in the protection device can be checked by slowly approaching the resistance value.

3.3.14 Measuring the Operating Time of the Circuit Breaker (only 7SJ64)

Only for Synchronism Check

If device 7SJ64 is equipped with the function for synchronism and voltage check and it is applied, it is necessary – under asynchronous system conditions – that the operating time of the circuit breaker is measured and set correctly when closing. If the synchronism check function is not used or only for closing under synchronous system conditions, this subsection is irrelevant.

For measuring the operating time a setup as shown in Figure 3-39 is recommended. The timer is set to a range of 1 s and a graduation of 1 ms.

The circuit breaker is connected manually. At the same time the timer is started. After closing the poles of the circuit breaker, the voltage V_{Line} appears and the timer is stopped. The time displayed by the timer is the real circuit breaker closing time.

If the timer is not stopped due to an unfavourable closing moment, the attempt will be repeated.

It is particularly favourable to calculate the mean value from several (3 to 5) successful switching attempts.

In address 6X20 set this time to **T-CB close** (under Power System Data of the synchronism check). Select the next lower settable value.

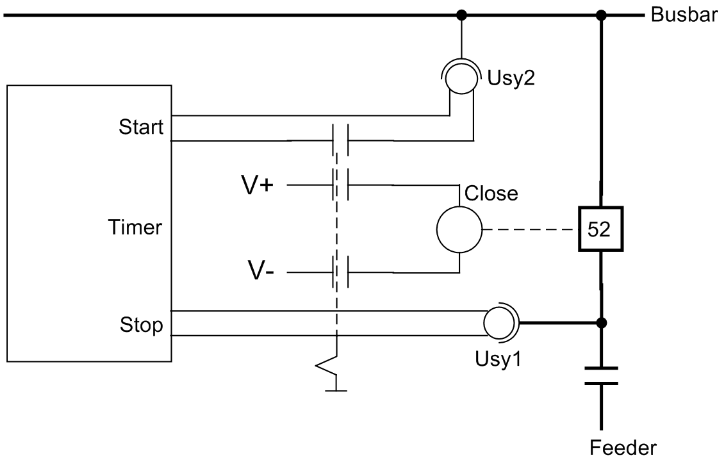


Figure 3-39 Measuring the circuit breaker closing time

3.3.15 Trip/Close Tests for the Configured Operating Devices

Control by Local Command

If the configured operating devices were not switched sufficiently in the hardware test already described, all configured switching devices must be switched on and off from the device via the integrated control element. The feedback information of the circuit breaker position injected via binary inputs is read out at the device and compared with the actual breaker position. For devices with graphic display this is easy to do with the control display.

The switching procedure is described in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description. The switching authority must be set according to the command source used. The switching mode can be selected from interlocked and non-interlocked switching. Please note that non-interlocked switching can be a safety hazard.

Control by Protective Functions

For OPEN-commands sent to the circuit breaker please take into consideration that if the internal or external automatic reclosure function is used a TRIP-CLOSE test cycle is initiated.

DANGER!

A test cycle successfully started by the automatic reclosure function can lead to the closing of the circuit breaker !

Non-observance of the following statement will result in death, severe personal injury or substantial property damage.

Be fully aware that OPEN-commands sent to the circuit breaker can result in a trip-close-trip event of the circuit breaker by an external reclosing device.

Control from a Remote Control Center

If the device is connected to a remote substation via a system interface, the corresponding switching tests may also be checked from the substation. Please also take into consideration that the switching authority is set in correspondence with the source of commands used.

3.3.16 Creating Oscillographic Recordings for Tests

General

In order to be able to test the stability of the protection during switchon procedures also, switchon trials can also be carried out at the end. Oscillographic records obtain the maximum information about the behaviour of the protection.

Requirements

To be able to trip an oscillographic recording, parameter **Osc Fault Rec.** must be configured to ***`Enabled`*** in the **Functional Scope**. Apart from the capability of storing fault recordings via pickup of the protection function, the 7SJ62/64 also has the capability of initiating a measured value recording via the operator program DIGSI, the serial interface or binary input. In the latter case, the information „`>Trig.Wave.Cap.`“ must be allocated to a binary input. Triggering for the oscillographic recording then occurs, for instance, via the binary input when the protection object is energized.

Those that are externally triggered (that is, without a protective element pickup) are processed by the device as a normal oscillographic record. For each oscillographic record a fault record is created which is given its individual number to ensure that assignment can be made properly. However, these recordings are not displayed in the fault indication buffer, as they are not fault events.

Triggering Oscillographic Recording

To trigger test measurement recording with DIGSI, click on **Test** in the left part of the window. Double click the entry **Test Wave Form** in the list of the window.

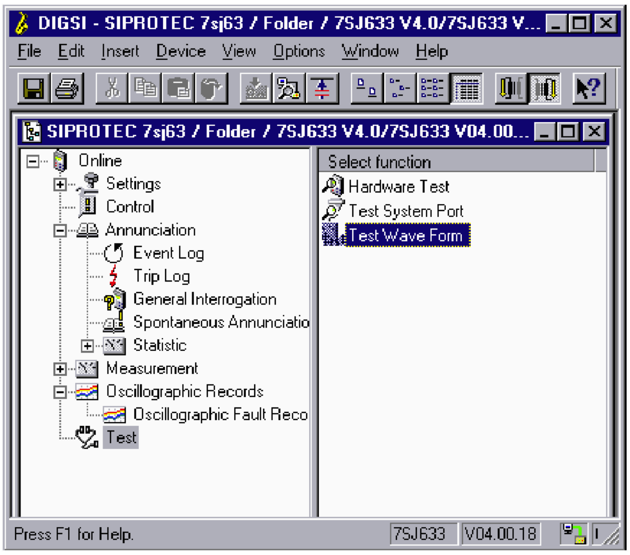


Figure 3-40 Triggering oscillographic recording with DIGSI®

Oscillographic recording is started immediately. During recording, a report is given in the left part of the status bar. Bar segments additionally indicate the progress of the procedure.

The SIGRA or the Comtrade Viewer program is required to view and analyse the oscillographic data.

3.4 Final Preparation of the Device

Firmly tighten all screws. Tighten all terminal screws, including those that are not used.

Caution!

Inadmissable Tightening Torques

Non–observance of the following measure can result in minor personal injury or property damage.

The tightening torques must not be exceeded as the threads and terminal chambers may otherwise be damaged!

The settings should be checked again, if they were changed during the tests. Check if all protection, control and auxiliary functions to be found with the configuration parameters are set correctly (Section 2.1.1, Functional Scope) and all desired functions are set to ***ON***. Keep a copy of all setting values on a PC.

Check the internal clock of the device. If necessary, set or synchronize the clock if it is not automatically synchronized. For assistance, refer to the SIPROTEC 4 System Description.

The annunciation buffers are deleted under **MAIN MENU** → **Annunciations** → **Set/Reset**, so that future information will only apply to actual events and states (see also SIPROTEC 4 System Description). The counters in the switching statistics should be reset to the values that were existing prior to the testing (see also SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

Reset the counter of the operational measured values (e.g. operation counter, if available) under **MAIN MENU** → **Measured Values** → **Reset** (also see SIPROTEC 4 System Description).

Press the Esc key (several times if necessary), to return to the default display. The default display appears in the display box (e.g. the display of operational measured values).

Clear the LEDs on the front panel of the device by pressing the LED key, so that they show only real events and states in the future. In this context, also output relays probably memorized are reset. Pressing the LED key also serves as a test for the LEDs on the front panel because they should all light when the button is pushed. Any LEDs that are lit after the clearing attempt are displaying actual conditions.

The green „RUN“ LED must light up, whereas the red „ERROR“ must not light up.

Close the protective switches. If test switches are available, then these must be in the operating position.

The device is now ready for operation.

■

Technical Data 4

This chapter provides the technical data of the device SIPROTEC 7SJ62/64 and its individual functions, including the limit values that may not be exceeded under any circumstances. The electrical and functional data for the maximum functional scope are followed by the mechanical specifications with dimensioned drawings.

4.1 General Device Data

4.1.1 Analog Inputs

Current Inputs

Nominal Frequency	f_{Nom}	50 Hz or 60 Hz	(adjustable)
Nominal Current	I_{Nom}	1 A or 5 A	
Ground Current, Sensitive	I_{Ns}	≤ linear range 1.6 A [1)]	
Burden per Phase and Ground Path - at I_{Nom} = 1 A - at I_{Nom} = 5 A - for sensitive ground fault detection at 1 A		 Approx. 0.05 VA Approx. 0.3 VA Approx. 0.05 VA	
Current overload capability - Thermal (rms) - Dynamic (peak value)		 100· I_{Nom} for 1 s 30· I_{Nom} for 10 s 4· I_{Nom} continuous 250· I_{Nom} (half-cycle)	
Current overload capability for high-sensitivity input I_{Ns} [1)]			
- Thermal (rms) - Dynamic (peak value)		300 A for 1 s 100 A for 10 s 15 A continuous 750 A (half-cycle)	

[1)] only in models with input for sensitive ground fault detection (see ordering data in Appendix A.1)

Voltage Inputs

Nominal Voltage		100 V to 225 V (adjustable)
Measuring Range		0 V to 170 V (7SJ62) 0 V to 200 V (7SJ64)
Burden	at 100 V	Approx. 0.3 VA
AC Voltage Input Overload Capacity		
– thermal (rms)		230 V continuous

4.1.2 Auxiliary voltage

DC Voltage

Voltage supply via an integrated converter		
Rated auxiliary DC V_{Aux}	24/48 VDC	60/110/125 VDC
Permissible Voltage Ranges	19 to 58 VDC	48 to 150 VDC
Rated auxiliary DC V_{Aux}	110/125/220/250 VDC	
Permissible Voltage Ranges	88 to 300 VDC	
AC Ripple Voltage, Peak to Peak, IEC 60255-11	15 % of the auxiliary voltage	

Power Input	Quiescent	Energized
7SJ62	approx. 4 W	approx. 7 W
7SJ640	Approx. 5 W	Approx. 9 W
7SJ641	Approx. 5.5 W	Approx. 13 W
7SJ642	Approx. 5.5 W	Approx. 12 W
7SJ645	Approx. 6.5 W	Approx. 15 W
7SJ647	approx. 7.5 W	approx. 21 W
Bridging time for failure/short-circuit, IEC 60255-11 (in not energized operation)	≥ 50 ms at V ≥ 110 V–	
	≥ 20 ms at V ≥ 24 V–	

Alternating Voltage

Voltage Supply via Integrated Converter		
Nominal Auxiliary Voltage AC V_{Aux}	115 VAC	230 VAC
Permissible Voltage Ranges	92 to 132 VAC	184 to 265 VAC

Power input (at 115 VAC / 230 VAC)	Quiescent	Energized
7SJ62	Approx. 3 VA	Approx. 9 VA
7SJ640	Approx. 7 VA	Approx. 12 VA
7SJ641	Approx. 9 VA	Approx. 19.5 VA
7SJ642	Approx. 9 VA	Approx. 18.5 VA
7SJ645	Approx. 12 VA	Approx. 23 VA
7SJ647	Approx. 16 VA	Approx. 33 VA
Bridging Time for Failure/Short-Circuit (in not energized operation)	200 ms	

4.1.3 Binary Inputs and Outputs

Binary Inputs

Variant	Number	
7SJ621*-	8 (configurable)	
7SJ622*-	11 (configurable)	
7SJ623*-	8 (configurable)	
7SJ624*-	11 (configurable)	
7SJ640*-	7 (configurable)	
7SJ641*-	15 (configurable)	
7SJ642*-	20 (configurable)	
7SJ645*-	33 (configurable)	
7SJ647*-	48 (configurable)	
Rated voltage range	24 VDC to 250 VDC, bipolar	
7SJ62	– – –	BI1 ... BI11
7SJ640	– – –	BI1 ... 7
7SJ641	– – –	BI1 ... 15
7SJ642	BI8... 19	BI1 ... 7; BI20
7SJ645	BI8... 19; BI21...32	BI1...7; BI20; BI33
7SJ647	BI8... 19; BI21...32	BI1...7; BI20; BI33...48
Current consumption, picked up (independent of the operating voltage)	approx. 0.9 mA	approx. 1.8 mA
Pickup time	approx. 9 ms	approx. 4 ms
Secured switching threshold	adjustable with jumpers	
for nominal voltages	24/48/60/110/125 VDC	V high ≥ 19 V– V low ≤ 10 V–
for nominal voltages	110/125/220/250 VDC	V high ≥ 88 V– V low ≤ 44 V–
for nominal voltages (only for modules with 3 switching thresholds)	220/250 VDC and 115/230 VAC	V high ≥ 176 V– V low ≤ 88 V–
Maximum permissible voltage	300 VDC	
Impulse filter on input	220 nF coupling capacitance at 220 V with recovery time > 60 ms	

Binary Outputs

Output relay for commands/annunciations, alarm relay *), high-duty relay **) 2)			
Number and Information	According to the order variant (allocatable); values in (): up to release .../DD		
Order Variant	NO contact*)	NO/NC selectable*)	high-duty relay**) 2)
7SJ621*-	6 (8)	3 (1)	–
7SJ622*-	4 (6)	3 (1)	–
7SJ623*-	6 (8)	3 (1)	–
7SJ624*-	4 (6)	3 (1)	–
7SJ640*-	5	1	–
7SJ641*-	12	2	–
7SJ642*-	8	1	4
7SJ645*-	11	1	8
7SJ647*-	21	1	8
Switching Capability MAKE	1000 W/VA		–
Switching Capability BRAKE	30 VA 40 W resistive 25 W at L/R ≤ 50 ms		–
Switching Voltage	250 VDC / VAC		250 VDC / VAC
admissible current per contact (continuous)	5 A		–
admissible current per contact (close and hold)	30 A for 0.5 s (NO contact)		
Total current on common path	5 A continuous, 30 A for 0.5 s		–
max. switching capability for 30 s at 48 V to 250 V at 24 V	–		 1000 W 500 W
Permissible relative closing time	–		1 %
AC Load (it has to be taken into consideration for the dimensions of external circuits)			
Value of the ANSI capacitor: $4.70 \cdot 10^{-9}$ F ± 20%	Frequency	Impedance	
	50 Hz	$6.77 \cdot 10^{5}\ \Omega \pm 20\%$	
	60 Hz	$5.64 \cdot 10^{5}\ \Omega \pm 20\%$	
*) UL–listed with the Following Nominal Values:			
	120 VAC	Pilot duty, B300	
	240 VAC	Pilot duty, B300	
	240 VAC	5 A general purpose	
	24 VDC	5 A general purpose	
	48 VDC	0.8 A general purpose	
	240 VDC	0.1 A general purpose	
	120 VAC	1/6 hp (4.4 FLA1))	
	240 VAC	1/2 hp (4.9 FLA1))	
**) UL–listed with the Following Nominal Values:			
	240 VDC	1.6 FLA1)	
	120 VDC	3.2 FLA1)	
	60 VDC	5.5 FLA1)	

1) FLA = “Full Load Ampere”

2) High-duty relays are used for the direct activation of motor-driven switches. The high-duty relays operate in an interlocked mode, i.e. only one binary output of each pair of switches is activated, thus avoiding a short-circuit of the power supply. When used as a standard relay, only one binary output of a pair can be used. Permanent operation is not specified.

4.1.4 Communication Interfaces

Operating Interface

Connection	Front side, non-isolated, RS232, 9-pin DSUB port for connecting a personal computer
Operation	With DIGSI
Transmission Speed	min. 4,800 baud; max. 115,200 baud; Factory setting: 115,200 baud; Parity: 8E1
Maximum Distance of Transmission	49.2 feet (15 m)

Service / Modem Interface

	Connection	isolated interface for data transfer
	Operation	With DIGSI
	Transmission Speed	min. 4,800 baud, max. 115,200 baud; Factory setting 38,400 Baud
RS232/RS485		RS232/RS485 according to the ordering variant
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „C“, 9-pole D-SUB miniature female connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom; shielded data cable
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
RS232		
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	49.2 feet (15 m)
RS485		
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	3,280 feet (1,000 m)
Fiber Optical Link (FO) [1)]		
	FO connector type	ST connector
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „C“
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Optical Wavelength	λ = 820 nm
	Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2	using glass fiber 50/125 µm or using glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation	max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)
	Character Idle State	Configurable: factory setting „Light off“

[1)] not for 7SJ64

Additional Interface (only 7SJ64)

	Connection	isolated interface for data transfer with RTD-boxes
	Transmission Speed	min. 4,800 Baud; max. 115,200 Baud; Factory setting 38,400 Baud
RS485		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „D“, 9-pole D-SUB miniature female connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing bottom; shielded data cable
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	3,280 feet (1,000 m)
Fiber Optical Link (FO)		
	FO connector type	ST connector
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „D“
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Optical Wavelength	λ = 820 nm
	Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2	using glass fiber 50/125 µm or using glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation	max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)
	Character Idle State	Configurable: factory setting „Light off“

System Interface

IEC 60870-5-103 single		
	RS232/RS485/FO according to the ordering variant	isolated interface for data transfer to a master terminal
RS232		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „B“, 9-pole D-SUB miniature female connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
	Transmission Speed	min. 1,200 baud, max. 115,200 baud; Factory setting 9,600 baud
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	49.2 feet (15 m)
RS485		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „B“, 9-pole D-SUB miniature female connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
	Transmission Speed	min. 1,200 baud, max. 115,200 baud; Factory setting 9,600 baud
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.62 miles (1 km)

Fiber Optical Link (FO)		
	FO connector type	ST connector
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „B“
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Optical Wavelength	λ = 820 nm
	Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2	using glass fiber 50/12 µm or using glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation	max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Transmission Speed	min. 1,200 baud, max. 115,200 baud; Factory setting 9,600 Bd
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)
	Character Idle State	Configurable: factory setting „Light off“
IEC 60870-5-103 redundant RS485		
	isolated interface for redundant data transfer to a master terminal	
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „B“, RJ45 sub-miniature connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	not available
	Test Voltage	500 V; 50 Hz
	Transmission Speed	min. 2,400 baud, max. 57,600 baud; Factory setting 19,200 Bd
	Bridgeable distance	max. 1 km
Profibus RS485 (FMS and DP)		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „B“ 9-pin D-SUB miniature connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
	Transmission Speed	up to 1.5 MBd
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	3,280 ft or 1,000 m at ≤ 93.75 kBd 500 m or 1,640 ft at ≤ 187.5 kBd 200 m or 330 ft at ≤ 1.5 MBd
Profibus FO (FMS and DP)		
	FO connector type	ST connector Single ring / double ring according to the order for FMS; for DP only double ring available
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „B“
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	in console housing on the case bottom via RS485 and external RS485/optical converter
	Transmission Speed	up to 1.5 MBd
	recommended:	> 500 kBd with normal casing ≤ 57 600 Bd at detached operator panel
	Optical Wavelength	λ = 820 nm
	Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2	using glass fiber 50/125 µm or using glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation	max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)

DNP3.0 / MODBUS RS485		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „B“, 9-pin D-SUB miniature connector
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	at the housing mounted case on the case bottom
	Test Voltage	500 VAC
	Transmission Speed	up to 19,200 Bd
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.62 miles (1 km)
DNP3.0 / MODBUS Fiber Optical Link		
	FO connector type	ST–Connector Receiver/Transmitter
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	Rear panel, mounting location „B“
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	not available
	Transmission Speed	up to 19,200 Bd
	Optical Wavelength	λ = 820 nm
	Laser Class 1 according to EN 60825-1/-2	using glass fiber 50/125 µm or using glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Permissible Optical Link Signal Attenuation	max. 8 dB, with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
	Maximum Distance of Transmission	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)
Ethernet electrical (EN 100) for IEC61850 and DIGSI		
	Connection for flush-mounted casing	rear panel, mounting location „B“ 2 x RJ45 socket contact 100BaseT acc. to IEEE802.3
	Connection for surface-mounted casing	in console housing at case bottom
	Test voltage (reg. socket)	500 V; 50 Hz
	Transmission speed	100 MBit/s
	Bridgeable distance	65.62 feet (20 m)
Ethernet optical (EN100) for IEC61850 and DIGSI		
	Connection for Flush-mounted case	rear panel, mounting location "B", ST-connector 100BaseT acc. to IEEE802.3
	Connection for Surface-mounted case	(not available)
	Transmission Speed	100 MBit/s
	Optical wavelength	1300 nm
	bridgeable distance	max. 0.93 miles (1.5 km)

Time Synchronization Interface

Time Synchronization	DCF 77 / IRIG B Signal (Telegram Format IRIG-B000)
Connection for flush-mounted case	Rear panel, mounting location „A“ 9-pin D-subminiature female connector
Connection for surface mounting housing	at the double-deck terminal on the case bottom
Signal Nominal Voltages	selectable 5 V, 12 V or 24 V
Test Voltage	500 V; 50 Hz

Signal Levels and Burdens			
	Nominal Signal Voltage		
	5 V	12 V	24 V
V_{IHigh}	6.0 V	15.8 V	31 V
V_{ILow}	1.0 V at I_{ILow} = 0.25 mA	1.4 V at I_{ILow} = 0.25 mA	1.9 V at I_{ILow} = 0.25 mA
I_{IHigh}	4.5 mA to 9.4 mA	4.5 mA to 9.3 mA	4.5 mA to 8.7 mA
R_I	890 at V_I = 4 V	1930 at V_I = 8.7 V	3780 at V_I = 17 V
	640 at V_I = 6 V	1700 at V_I = 15.8 V	3560 at V_I = 31 V

4.1.5 Electrical Tests

Standards

Standards:	IEC 60255 (product standards) ANSI/IEEE Std C37.90.0/.1/.2 UL 508 DIN 57435 Part 303 for more standards see also individual functions

Insulation Test

Standards:	IEC 60255-5 and IEC 60870-2-1
High Voltage Test (routine test) All circuits except power supply, Binary Inputs, Communication Interface and Time Synchronization Interfaces	2.5 kV (rms), 50 Hz
High voltage test (routine test). Auxiliary voltage and binary inputs	3.5 kV–
High Voltage Test (routine test). Only Isolated Communication and Time Synchronization Interfaces	500 V (rms), 50 Hz
Impulse Voltage Test (type test). All Circuits Except Communication and Time Synchronization Interfaces, Class III	5 kV (peak value); 1.2/50 µs; 0.5 J; 3 positive and 3 negative impulses at intervals of 1 s

EMC Tests for Immunity (Type Tests)

Standards:		IEC 60255-6 and -22 (product standards), EN 50082-2 (Generic standard) DIN 57435 Part 303
High Frequency Test IEC 60255-22-1, Class III and VDE 0435 Part 303, Class III		2.5 kV (Peak); 1 MHz; τ = 15 µs; 400 surges per s; test duration 2 s; R_i = 200 Ω
Electrostatic Discharge IEC 60255-22-2, Class IV and IEC 61000-4-2, Class IV		8 kV contact discharge; 15 kV air discharge, both polarities; 150 pF; R_i = 330 Ω
Irradiation with HF field, pulse modulated IEC 60255-22-3 (report), Class III		10 V/m; 27 MHz to 500 MHz
Irradiation with HF field, amplitude-modulated IEC 61000-4-3, Class III		10 V/m; 80 MHz to 1000 MHz; 80 % AM; 1 kHz
Irradiation with HF field, pulse-modulated IEC 61000-4-3/ENV 50204, Class III		10 V/m; 900 MHz: repetition frequency 200 Hz: duty cycle of 50 %
Fast Transient Disturbance Variables / Burst IEC 60255-22-4 and IEC 61000-4-4, Class IV		4 kV; 5/50 ns; 5 kHz; burst length = 15 ms; repetition rate 300 ms; both polarities: R_i = 50 Ω; test duration 1 min
High Energy Surge Voltages (SURGE), IEC 61000-4-5 Installation Class 3		Impulse: 1.2/50 µs
	Auxiliary voltage	common mode: 2 kV; 12 Ω; 9 µF diff. mode:1 kV; 2 Ω; 18 µF
	Measuring Inputs, Binary Inputs and Relay Outputs:	common mode: 2 kV; 42 Ω; 0.5 µF diff. mode: 1 kV; 42 Ω; 0.5 µF
HF on lines, amplitude-modulated IEC 61000-4-6, Class III		10 V; 150 kHz to 80 MHz; 80 % AM; 1 kHz
Power System Frequency Magnetic Field IEC 61000-4-8; class IV IEC 60255-6		30 A/m continuous; 300 A/m for 3 s; 50 Hz 0.5 mT; 50 Hz
Oscillatory Surge Withstand Capability IEEE Std C37.90.1		2.5 kV (peak value); 1 MHz; τ = 15 µs; 400 surges per s; Test Duration 2 s; R_i = 200 Ω
Fast Transient Surge Withstand Cap. IEEE Std C37.90.1		4 kV; 5/50 ns; repetition rate 300 ms; both polarities; Test Duration 1 min; R_i = 50 Ω
Radiated Electromagnetic Interference IEEE Std C37.90.2		35 V/m; 25 MHz to 1000 MHz
Damped Oscillations IEC 60694, IEC 61000-4-12		2.5 kV (Peak Value), polarity alternating 100 kHz, 1 MHz, 10 MHz and 50 MHz, R_i = 200 Ω

EMC Tests For Noise Emission (Type Test)

Standard:	EN 50081-* (technical generic standard)
Radio noise voltage to lines, only auxiliary voltage IEC-CISPR 22	150 kHz to 30 MHz Limit Class B
Interference field strength IEC-CISPR 22	30 MHz to 1000 MHz Limit Class B
Harmonic Currents on the Network Lead at 230 VAC IEC 61000-3-2	Device is to be assigned Class D (applies only for devices with > 50 VA power consumption)
Voltage fluctuations and flicker on the network incoming feeder at 230 VAC IEC 61000-3-3	Limits are observed

4.1.6 Mechanical Stress Tests

Vibration and Shock Stress during Stationary Operation

Standards:	IEC 60255-21 and IEC 60068
Oscillation IEC 60255-21-1, Class II; IEC 60068-2-6	Sinusoidal 10 Hz to 60 Hz: ± 0.075 mm Amplitude; 60 Hz to 150 Hz: 1 g acceleration frequency sweep rate 1 Octave/min 20 cycles in 3 orthogonal axes.
Shock IEC 60255-21-2, Class I; IEC 60068-2-27	Semi-sinusoidal 5 g acceleration, duration 11 ms, each 3 shocks (in both directions of the 3 axes)
Seismic Vibration IEC 60255-21-3, Class I; IEC 60068-3-3	Sinusoidal 1 Hz to 8 Hz: ± 3.5 mm amplitude (horizontal vectors) 1 Hz to 8 Hz: ± 1.5 mm Amplitude (vertical axis) 8 Hz to 35 Hz: 1 g acceleration (horizontal axis) 8 Hz to 35 Hz: 0.5 g acceleration (vertical axis) frequency sweep rate 1 octave/min, 1 cycle in 3 orthogonal axes

Vibration and Shock Stress during Transport

Standards:	IEC 60255-21 and IEC 60068
Oscillation IEC 60255-21-1, Class II; IEC 60068-2-6	Sinusoidal 5 Hz to 8 Hz: ±7.5 mm amplitude; 8 Hz to 150 Hz: 2 g acceleration frequency sweep 1 octave/min 20 cycles in 3 orthogonal axes
Shock IEC 60255-21-2, Class I; IEC 60068-2-27	Semi-sinusoidal 15 g acceleration, duration 11 ms, each 3 shocks (in both directions of the 3 axes)
Continuous Shock IEC 60255-21-2, Class I; IEC 60068-2-29	Semi-sinusoidal 10 g acceleration, duration 16 ms, each 1000 shocks (in both directions of the 3 axes)

4.1.7 Climatic Stress Tests

Temperatures[1])

Standards:	IEC 60255-6
Type tested (acc. IEC 60086-2-1 and -2, Test Bd, for 16 h)	–13 °F to +185 °F or -25.00 °C to +85 °C
Permissible temporary operating temperature (tested for 96 h)	–20 °C to +70 °C or –4 °F to +158 °F (legibility of the display may be restricted from +55 °C or +131 °F)
Recommended for permanent operation (according to IEC 60255-6)	+23 °F to +131 °F or -5 °C to +55 °C
Limiting Temperatures for Storage	–13 °F to +131 °F or -25 °C to +55 °C
Limiting temperatures for transport	–13 °F to +158 °F or -25 °C to +70 °C
STORE AND TRANSPORT THE DEVICE WITH FACTORY PACKAGING.	
[1]) UL–certified according to Standard 508 (Industrial Control Equipment):	
Limiting temperatures for normal operation (i.e. output relays not energized)	–4 °F to +158 °F or -20 °C to +70 °C
Limiting temperatures with maximum load (max. cont. permissible energization of inputs and outputs)	+23 °F to +131 °F or –5 °C to +55 °C for 7SJ62 –5 °C up to +40 °C or +23 °F up to +104 °F for 7SJ64

Humidity

Permissible humidity	Mean value per year ≤ 75 % relative humidity; on 56 days of the year up to 93 % relative humidity; condensation must be avoided!
Siemens recommends that all devices be installed such that they are not exposed to direct sunlight, nor subject to large fluctuations in temperature that may cause condensation to occur.	

4.1.8 Service Conditions

The protective device is designed for use in an industrial environment and an electrical utility environment. Proper installation procedures should be followed to ensure electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

In addition, the following is recommended:

- All contacts and relays that operate in the same cubicle, cabinet, or relay panel as the numerical protective device should, as a rule, be equipped with suitable surge suppression components.
- For substations with operating voltages of 100 kV and above, all external cables should be shielded with a conductive shield grounded at both ends. For substations with lower operating voltages, no special measures are normally required.
- Do not withdraw or insert individual modules or boards while the protective device is energized. In withdrawn condition, some components are electrostatically endangered; during handling the ESD standards (for **E**lectrostatic **S**ensitive **D**evices) must be observed. They are not endangered when inserted into the case.

4.1.9 Certifications

UL Listing		UL recognition	
7SJ62**-*B***-****	Models with threaded terminals	7SJ62**-*D***-****	Types with plug-in terminals
7SJ62**-*E***-****			
7SJ64**-*B***-****		7SJ64**-*A***-****	
7SJ64**-*C***-****		7SJ64**-*D***-****	
7SJ64**-*E***-****		7SJ64**-*G***-****	
7SJ64**-*F***-****			

4.1.10 Design

Case	7XP20
Dimensions	see dimensional drawings, Section 4.27

Variant	Case	Size	Weight (mass)
7SJ62**-*B	in surface mounting housing	$^1/_3$	8.8 lb or 4.5 kg
7SJ62**-*D/E	in flush mounting housing	$^1/_3$	8.8 lb or 4 kg
7SJ640*-*B	in surface mounting housing	$^1/_3$	17.4 lb or 8 kg
7SJ641/2*-*B	in surface mounting housing	$^1/_2$	24.25 lb or 11 kg
7SJ645*-*B	in surface mounting housing	$^1/_1$	33.07 lb or 15 kg
7SJ641/2*-*A/C	in housing for detached operator panel	$^1/_2$	17.4 lb or 8 kg
7SJ645*-*A/C	in housing for detached operator panel	$^1/_1$	26.45 lb or 12 kg
7SJ647*-*A/C	for mounting with detached operator panel	$^1/_1$	12.5 kg
7SJ641/2*-*F/G	in housing without operator panel	$^1/_2$	17.4 lb or 8 kg
7SJ645*-*F/G	in housing without operator panel	$^1/_1$	26.45 lb or 12 kg
7SJ647*-*F/G	for housing without operator panel	$^1/_1$	12.5 kg
7SJ640*-*D/E	in flush mounting housing	$^1/_3$	11.02 lb or 5 kg
7SJ641/2*-*D/E	in flush mounting housing	$^1/_2$	13.23 lb or 6 kg
7SJ645*-*D/E	in flush mounting housing	$^1/_1$	22.05 lb or 10 kg
7SJ647*-*D/E	for panel surface mounting	$^1/_1$	10.5 kg
Detached operator panel			5.51 lb or 2.5 kg

International Protection Under IEC 60529		
for equipment of the surface mounting housing		IP 51
in flush mounted case and in model with detached operator panel		
	Front	IP 51
	Rear	IP 50
For personal protection		IP 2x with cover cap
UL-certification conditions		„For use on a Flat Surface of a Type 1 Enclosure“

4.2 Definite-Time Overcurrent Protection 50(N)

Operating Modes

Three-phase	Standard
Two-phase	Phases A and C

Measuring Technique

All elements	First harmonic, rms value (true rms)
50-3, 50N-3	Instantaneous values

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup current phases	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.10 A to 35.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.50 A to 175.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	
Pickup currents ground	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 35.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 175.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	
Delay times T		0.00 s to 60.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Dropout delay times 50 T DROP-OUT, 50N T DROP-OUT		0.00 s to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s

Times

Pickup times (without inrush restraint, with restraint add 10 ms)	
First harmonic, rms value - for 2 x setting value - for 10 x setting value Instantaneous value - for 2 x setting value - for 10 x setting value	 approx. 30 ms Approx. 20 ms approx. 16 ms approx. 16 ms
Dropout Times First harmonic, rms value Instantaneous value	 approx. 30 ms approx. 40 ms

Dropout Ratio

Dropout ratio for - first harmonic, rms value - instantaneous value	 approx. 0,95 for $I/I_{Nom} \geq 0.3$ approx. 0,90 for $I/I_{Nom} \geq 0.3$

Tolerances

Pickup currents	2 % of setting value or 10 mA at I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA at I_{Nom} = 5 A
Delay times T	1 % or 10 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup and Dropout

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %
Transient overreaction during fundamental harmonic measuring procedure for τ > 100 ms (with full displacement)	<5 %

4.3 Inverse-Time Overcurrent Protection 51(N)

Operating Modes

Three-phase	Standard
Two-phase	Phases A and C
voltage-independent, voltage-controlled, voltage-dependent	

Measuring Technique

All elements	First harmonic, rms value (true rms)

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup current 51 (phases)	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.10 A to 4.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.50 A to 20.00 A	
Pickup current 51N (ground)	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 4.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 20.00 A	
Time multiplier T for 51, 51N for IEC curves		0.05 s to 3.20 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Time multiplier T for 51, 51N for ANSI curves		0.50 s to 15.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Undervoltage threshold 51V V< for release of 51		10.0 V to 125.0 V	Increments 0.1V

Trip Time Curves acc. to IEC

Acc. to IEC 60255-3 or BS 142, Section 3.5.2 (see also Figure 4-1 and 4-2)

NORMAL INVERSE (Type A)

$$t = \frac{0.14}{(I/I_p)^{0.02} - 1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$

VERY INVERESE (Type B)

$$t = \frac{13.5}{(I/I_p)^{1} - 1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$

EXTREMELY INV. (Type C)

$$t = \frac{80}{(I/I_p)^{2} - 1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$

LONG INVERSE (Type B)

$$t = \frac{120}{(I/I_p)^{1} - 1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$

For All Characteristics

t	trip time in seconds
T_p	setting value of the time multiplier
I	fault current
I_p	setting value of the pickup current

The tripping times for $I/I_p \geq 20$ are identical with those for $I/I_p = 20$.

For zero-sequence current read 3I0p instead of I_p and T_{3I0p} instead of T_p;
for ground fault read I_{Ep} instead of I_p and T_{IEp} instead of T_p

Pickup Threshold	approx. 1.10 · I_p

Dropout Time Characteristics with Disk Emulation acc. to IEC

Ass. to IEC 60255-3 or BS 142, Section 3.5.2 (see also Figures 4-1 and 4-2)
INVERSE (Type A) $t_{Reset} = \frac{9.7}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p$ [s] **VERY INV.** (Type B) $t_{Reset} = \frac{43.2}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p$ [s] **EXTREMELY INV.** (Type C) $t_{Reset} = \frac{58.2}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p$ [s] **LONG INVERSE** (Type B) $t_{Reset} = \frac{80}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p$ [s] Where: t_{Reset} Reset Time T_p Setting Value of the Time Multiplier I Fault Current I_p Setting Value of the Pickup Current
The dropout time curves apply to $(I/Ip) \leq 0.90$
For zero-sequence current read 3I0p instead of I_p and T_{3I0p} instead of T_p; for ground fault read I_{Ep} instead of I_p and T_{IEp} instead of T_p

Dropout Setting

IEC without Disk Emulation	approx. 1.05 · setting value I_p for $I_p/I_N \geq 0.3$, this corresponds to approx. 0.95 · pickup value
IEC with Disk Emulation	approx. 0.90 · set value I_p

Tolerances

Pickup/dropout thresholds I_p, I_{Ep}	2% of setting value or 10 mA for I_N = 1 A, or 50 mA for I_N = 5 A
Pickup time for $2 \leq I/I_p \leq 20$	5 % of reference (calculated) value + 2 % current tolerance, respectively 30 ms
Dropout time for $I/Ip \leq 0.90$	5 % of reference (calculated) value + 2 % current tolerance, respectively 30 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup and Dropout

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %
Transient overreaction during fundamental harmonic measuring procedure for τ > 100 ms (with full displacement)	<5 %

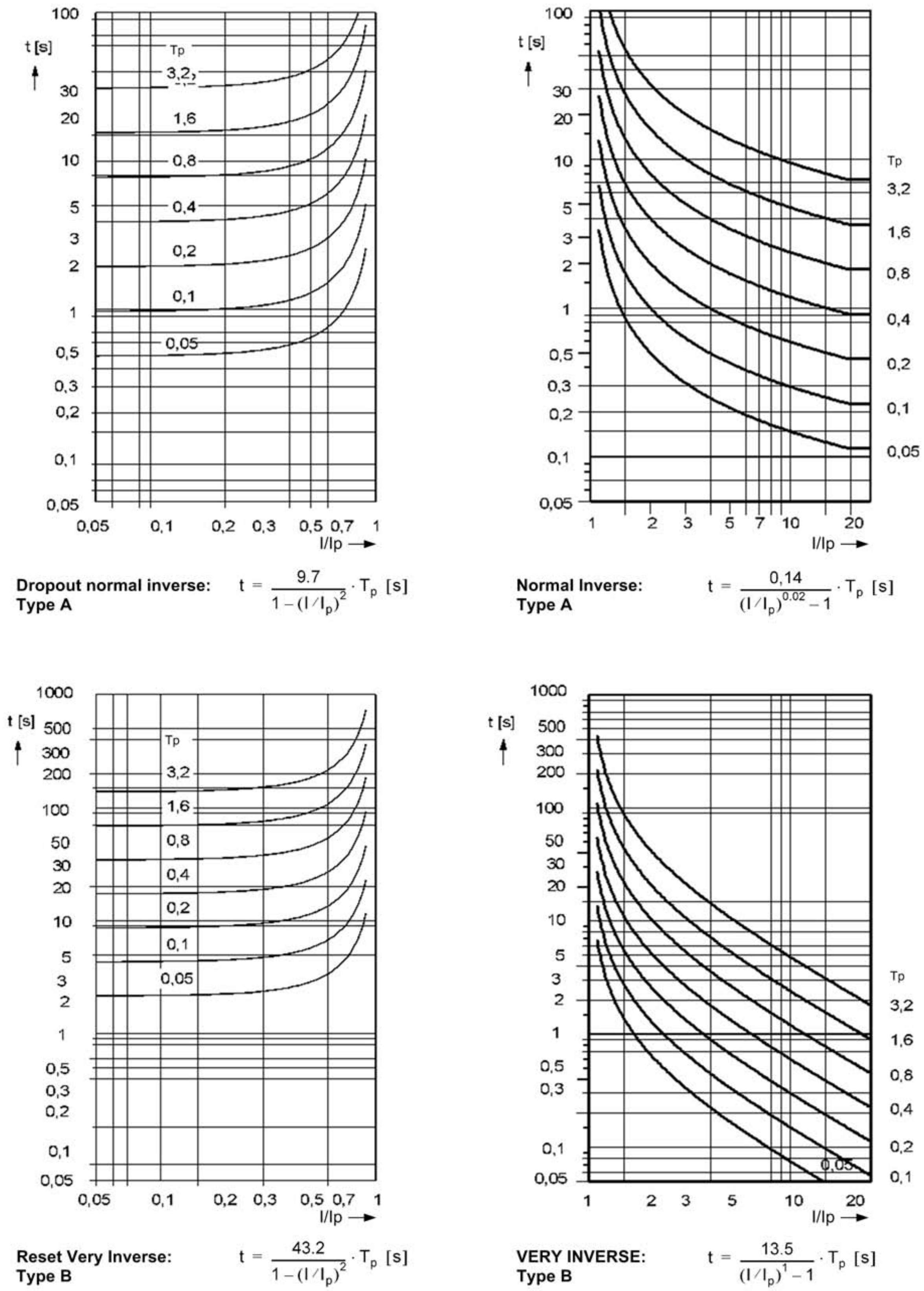
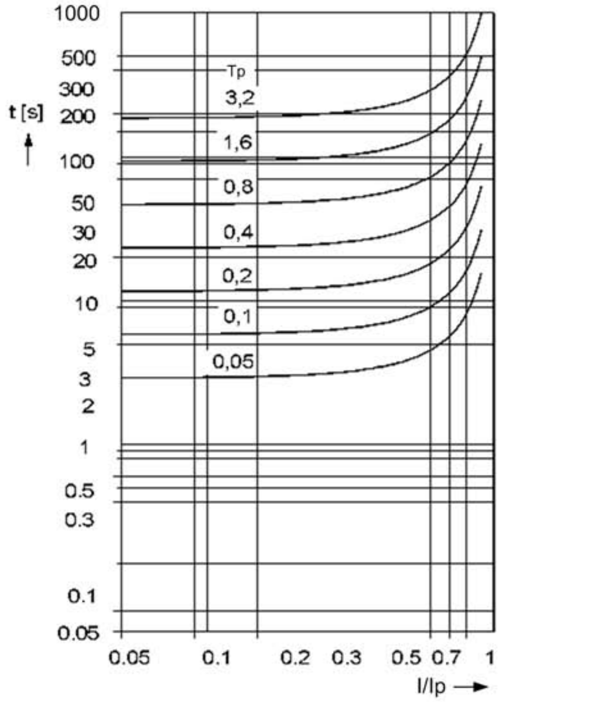
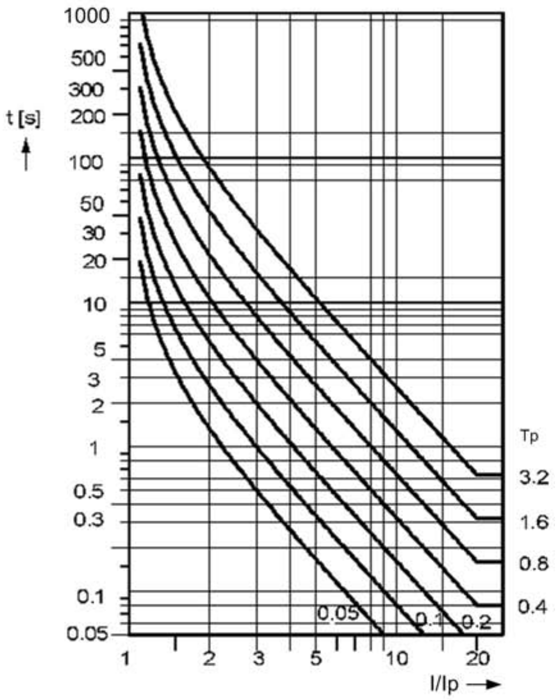


Figure 4-1 Dropout time and trip time curves of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to IEC



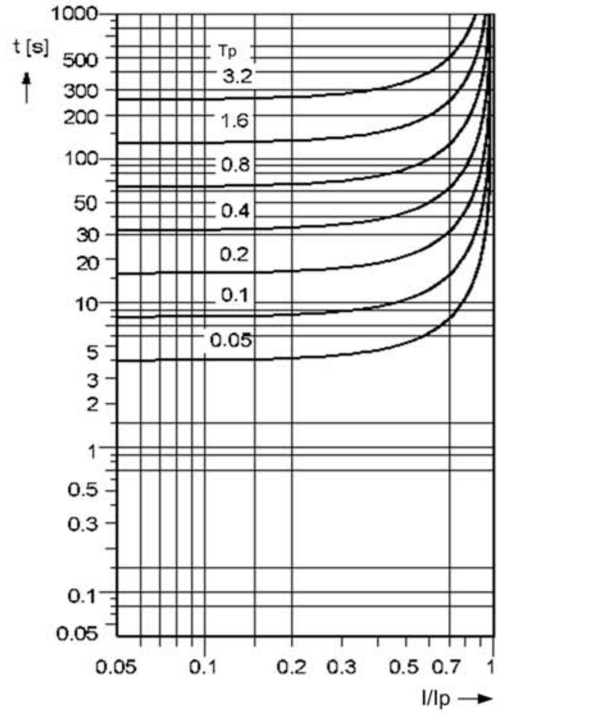
Reset Extremely Inverse:
Type C

$$t = \frac{58.2}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$



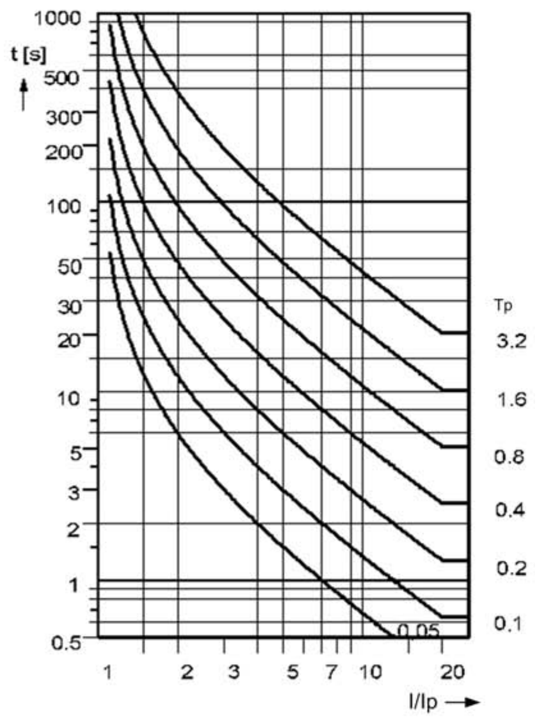
Extremely Inverse:
Type C

$$t = \frac{80}{(I/I_p)^2-1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$



Reset long inverse:
Type B

$$t = \frac{80}{1-(I/I_p)^2} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$



Long time Inverse:
Type B

$$t = \frac{120}{(I/I_p)^1-1} \cdot T_p \ [s]$$

Figure 4-2 Dropout time and trip time curves of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to IEC

Trip Time Curves acc. to ANSI

Acc. to ANSI/IEEE (see also Figures 4-3 to 4-6)	
INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{8.9341}{(I/I_p)^{2.0938} - 1} + 0.17966\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
SHORT INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{0.2663}{(I/I_p)^{1.2969} - 1} + 0.03393\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
LONG INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{5.6143}{(I/I_p) - 1} + 2.18592\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
MODERATELY INV.	$t = \left(\frac{0.0103}{(I/I_p)^{0.02} - 1} + 0.0228\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
VERY INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{3.922}{(I/I_p)^{2} - 1} + 0.0982\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
EXTREMELY INV.	$t = \left(\frac{5.64}{(I/I_p)^{2} - 1} + 0.02434\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
DEFINITE INV.	$t = \left(\frac{0.4797}{(I/I_p)^{1.5625} - 1} + 0.21359\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$ Where: t Trip Time D Setting Value of the Time Multiplier I Fault Current I_p Setting Value of the Pickup Current
The tripping times for $I/I_p \geq 20$ are identical with those for $I/I_p = 20$.	
For zero-sequence current read 3I0p instead of I_p and T_{3I0p} instead of T_p; for ground fault read I_{Ep} instead of I_p and T_{IEp} instead of T_p	
Pickup Threshold	approx. $1.10 \cdot I_p$

Dropout Time Characteristics with Disk Emulation acc. to ANSI/IEEE

Acc. to ANSI/IEEE (see also Figures 4-3 to 4-6)	
INVERSE	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{8.8}{1-(I/I_p)^{2.0938}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
SHORT INVERSE	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{0.831}{1-(I/I_p)^{1.2969}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
LONG INVERSE	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{12.9}{1-(I/I_p)^{1}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
MODERATELY INV.	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{0.97}{1-(I/I_p)^{2}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
VERY INVERSE	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{4.32}{1-(I/I_p)^{2}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
EXTREMELY INV.	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{5.82}{1-(I/I_p)^{2}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
DEFINITE INV.	$t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{1.03940}{1-(I/I_p)^{1.5625}}\right) \cdot D \quad [s]$
for $0.5 < (I/I_p) \leq 0.90$	Where: t_{Reset} Reset time D Setting value of the multiplier I Fault Current I_p Setting value of the pickup current
The dropout time curves apply to $(I/Ip) \leq 0.90$	
For zero-sequence current read 3I0p instead of I_p and T_{3I0p} instead of T_p; for ground fault read I_{Ep} instead of I_p and T_{IEp} instead of T_p	

Dropout Setting

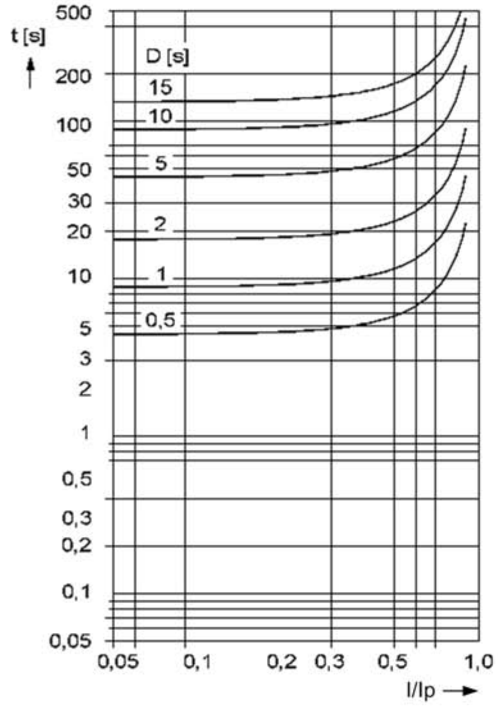
IEC without Disk Emulation	approx. 1.05 · setting value I_p for $I_p/I_N \geq 0.3$; this corresponds to approx. 0.95 · pickup value
ANSI with Disk Emulation	approx. 0.90 · set value I_p

Tolerances

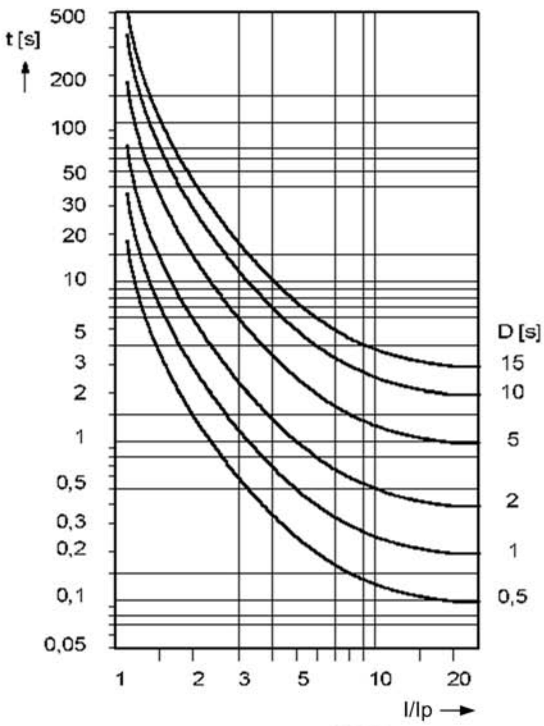
Pickup/dropout thresholds I_p, I_{Ep}	2% of setting value or 10 mA for I_N = 1 A, or 50 mA for I_N = 5 A
Pickup time for $2 \leq I/I_p \leq 20$	5 % of reference (calculated) value + 2 % current tolerance, respectively 30 ms
Dropout time for $I/Ip \leq 0.90$	5 % of reference (setpoint) value + 2 % or 30 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup and Dropout

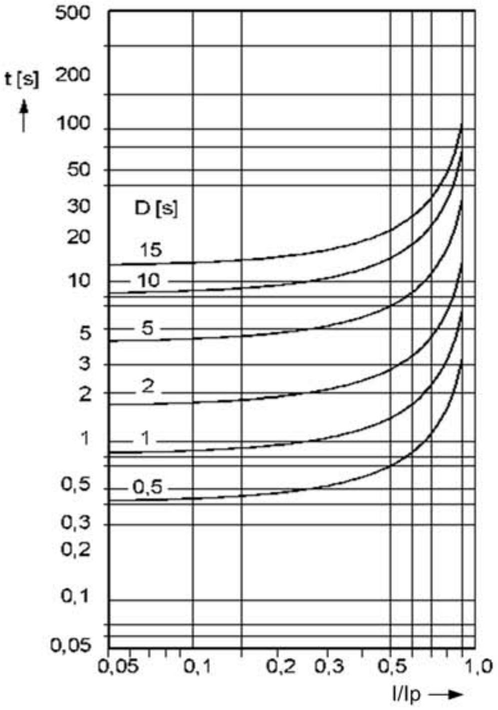
Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1% 1%
Transient overreaction during fundamental harmonic measuring procedure for τ > 100 ms (with full displacement)	<5 %



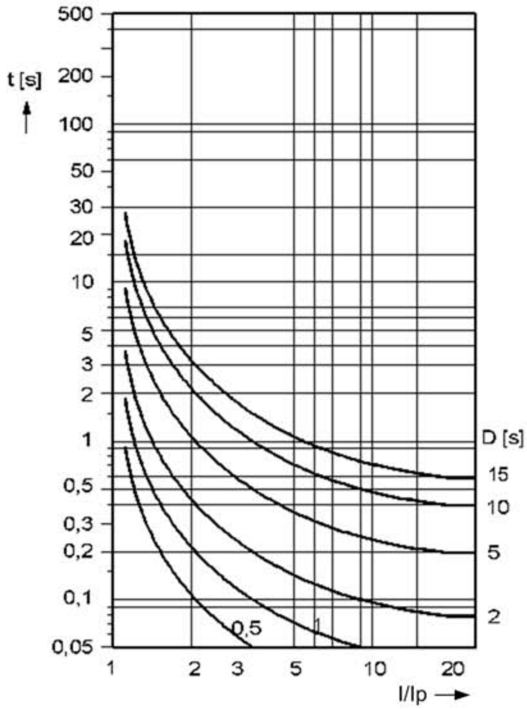
RESET INVERSE $t = \dfrac{8.8}{1-(I/I_p)^{2.0938}} \cdot D \ [s]$



INVERSE $t = \left(\dfrac{8.9341}{(I/I_p)^{2.0938}-1} + 0.17966\right) \cdot D \ [s]$

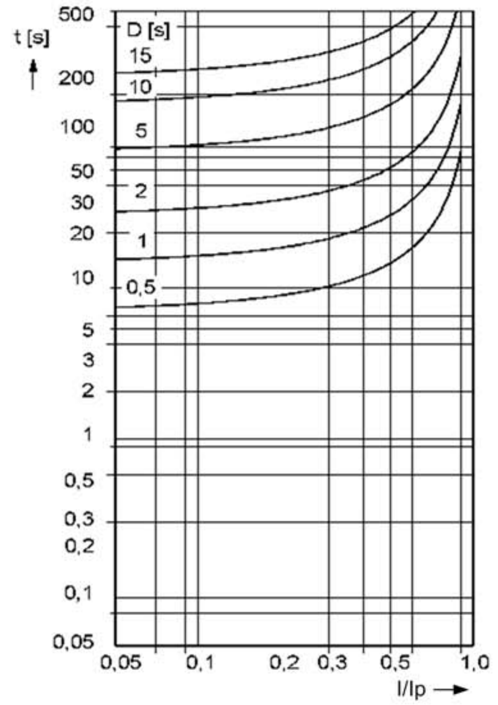


RESET SHORT INVERSE $t = \dfrac{0.831}{1-(I/I_p)^{1.2969}} \cdot D \ [s]$

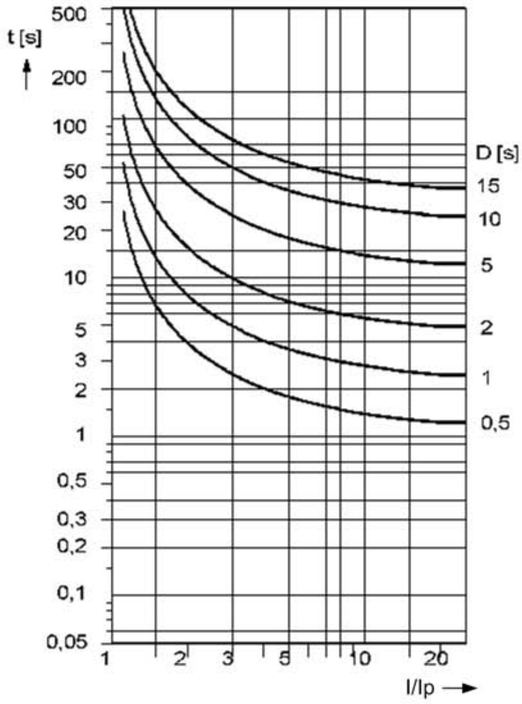


SHORT INVERSE $t = \left(\dfrac{0.2663}{(I/I_p)^{1.2969}-1} + 0.03393\right) \cdot D \ [s]$

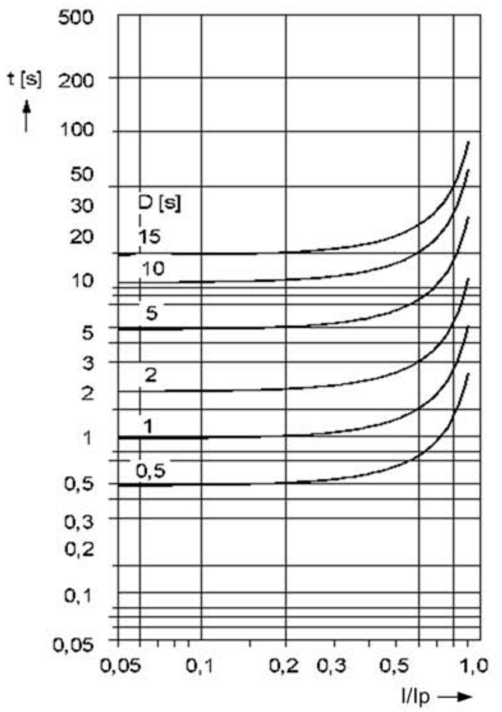
Figure 4-3 Dropout time and trip time curves of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to ANSI/IEEE



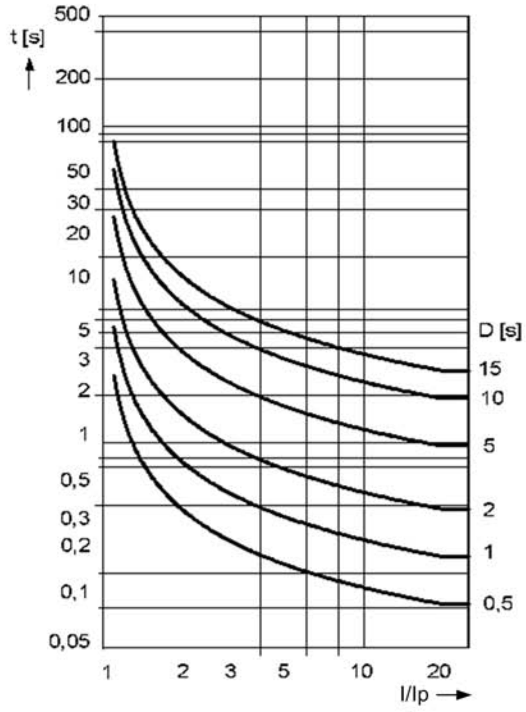
RESET LONG INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{12.9}{1-(I/I_p)^1}\right) \cdot D \ [s]$



LONG INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{5.6143}{(I/I_p)-1} + 2.18592\right) \cdot D \ [s]$

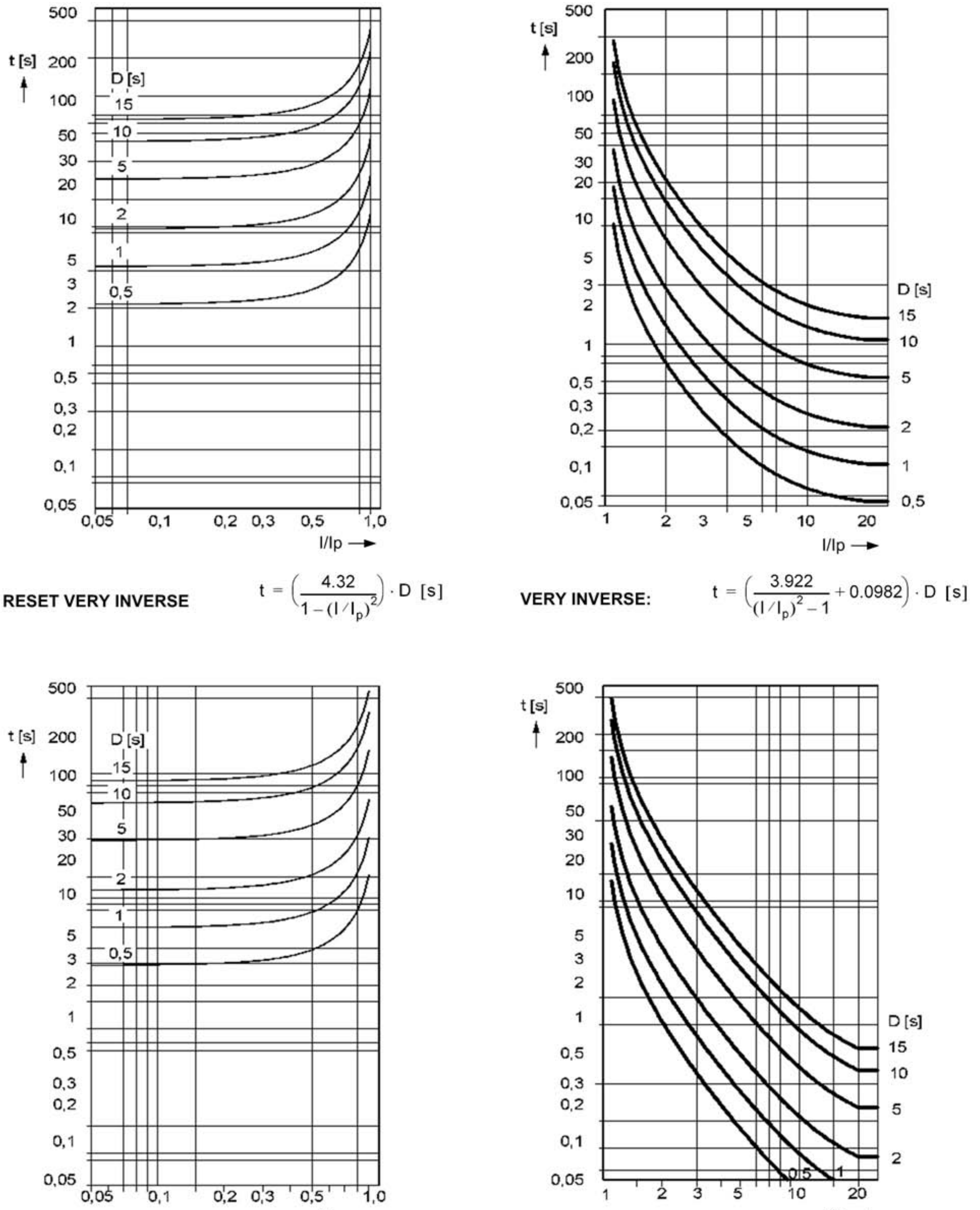


RESET MODERATELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{0.97}{1-(I/I_p)^2}\right) \cdot D \ [s]$



MODERATELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{0.0103}{(I/I_p)^{0.02}-1} + 0.0228\right) \cdot D \ [s]$

Figure 4-4 Dropout time and trip time curves of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to ANSI/IEEE



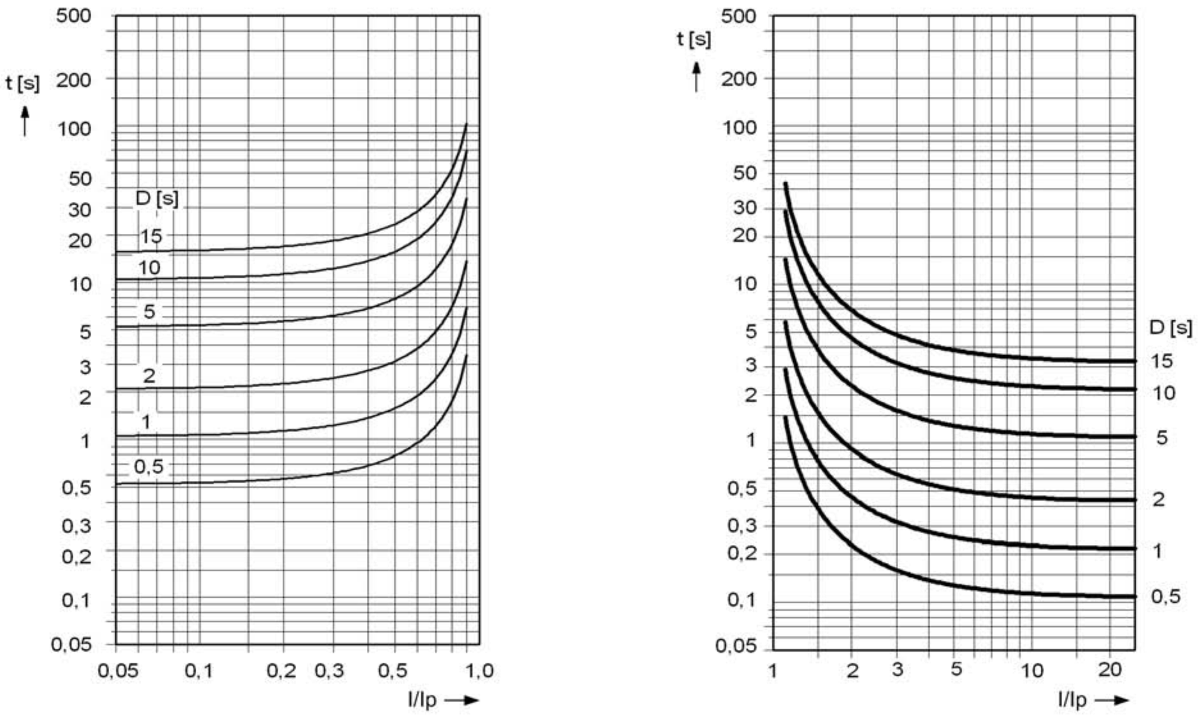
RESET VERY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{4.32}{1-(I/I_p)^2}\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

VERY INVERSE: $t = \left(\frac{3.922}{(I/I_p)^2-1} + 0.0982\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

RESET EXTREMELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{5.82}{1-(I/I_p)^2}\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

EXTREMELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{5.64}{(I/I_p)^2-1} + 0.02434\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

Figure 4-5 Dropout time and trip time curves of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to ANSI/IEEE



RESET DEFINITE INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{1.0394}{1-(I/I_p)^{1.5625}}\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

DEFINITE INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{0.4797}{(I/I_p)^{1.5625}-1} + 0.21359\right) \cdot D\ [s]$

Note:
For earth fault read IEP instead of Ip and DIEp instead of DIp.

Figure 4-6 Dropout time and trip time curve of the inverse time overcurrent protection, acc. to ANSI/IEEE

4.4 Directional Time Overcurrent Protection 67, 67N

Time Overcurrent Elements

The same specifications and characteristics apply as for non-directional time overcurrent protection (see previous Sections).

Determination of Direction

Moreover, the following data apply to direction determination:

For Phase Faults

Polarization	With cross-polarized voltages; with voltage memory 2 s
Forward Range	$V_{ref,rot} \pm 86°$
Rotation of the reference voltage $V_{ref,rot}$	–180° to +180° Increments 1°
Dropout difference	2°
Directional sensitivity	Unlimited for single and two phase faults For three phase faults, dynamically unlimited, steady-state approx. 7V phase-to-phase.

For Ground Faults

Polarization	with zero sequence quantities $3V_0$, $3I_0$
Forward Range	$V_{ref,rot} \pm 86°$
Rotation of the reference voltage $V_{ref,rot}$	–180° to +180° Increments 1°
Dropout difference	2°
Directional Sensitivity	$V_N \approx 2.5$ V displacement voltage, measured $3V_0 \approx 5$ V displacement voltage, calculated

Polarization	with negative sequence quantities $3V_2$, $3I_2$
Forward Range	$V_{ref,rot} \pm 86°$
Rotation of the reference voltage $V_{ref,rot}$	–180° to +180° Increments 1°
Dropout difference	2°
Directional Sensitivity	$3V_2 \approx 5$ V negative sequence voltage $3I_2 \approx 45$ mA negative sequence current with $I_{Nom} = 1$ A $3I_2 \approx 225$ mA negative sequence current with $I_{Nom} = 5$ A

Times

Pickup times (without inrush restraint, with restraint add 10 ms)	
50-1, 50-2, 50N-1, 50N-2 - for 2 x setting value - for 10 x setting value	 approx. 45 ms approx. 40 ms
Dropout Times 50-1, 50-2, 50N-1, 50N-2	 approx. 40 ms

Tolerances

Angle faults for phase and ground faults	±3° electrical

Influencing Variables

Frequency Influence – With no memory voltage	 approx.1° in range $0.95 < f/f_{Nom} < 1.05$

4.5 Inrush Restraint

Controlled Elements

Time Overcurrent Elements	50-1, 50N-1, 51, 51N, 67-1, 67N-1

Setting Ranges / Increments

Stabilization factor I_{2f}/I	10 % to 45 %	Increments 1 %

Functional Limits

Lower Function Limit Phases	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	at least one phase current (50 Hz and 100 Hz) ≥ 25 mA
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	at least one phase current (50 Hz and 100 Hz) ≥ 125 mA
Lower Function Limit ground	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	Ground current (50 Hz and 100 Hz) ≥ 25 mA
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	Ground current (50 Hz and 100 Hz) ≥ 125 mA
Upper Function Limit, configurable	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.30 A to 25.00 A (increments 0.01 A)
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	1.50 A to 125.00 A (increments 0.01 A)

Crossblock

Crossblock I_A, I_B, I_C	ON/OFF

4.6 DynamiC Cold Load Pickup

Timed Changeover of Settings

Controlled functions	Directional and non-directional time overcurrent protection (separated acc. to phases and ground)
Initiation criteria	Current Criteria "BkrClosed I MIN"
	Interrogation of the circuit breaker position
	Automatic reclosing function ready
	Binary input
Time control	3 time elements ($T_{CB\ Open.}$, T_{Active}, T_{Stop})
Current control	Current threshold "BkrClosed I MIN" (reset on current falling below threshold: monitoring with timer)

Setting Ranges / Increments

Current Control „BkrClosed I MIN“	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.04 A to 1.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.20 A to 5.00 A	
Time Until Changeover To Dynamic Settings $T_{CB\ OPEN}$		0 s to 21600 s (= 6 h)	Increments 1 s
Period Dynamic Settings are Effective After a Reclosure T_{Active}		1 s to 21600 s (= 6 h)	Increments 1 s
Fast Reset Time T_{Stop}		1 s to 600 s (= 10 min) or ∞ (fast reset inactive)	Increments 1 s
Dynamic Settings of Pickup Currents and Time Delays or Time Multipliers		Adjustable within the same ranges and with the same increments as the directional and non-directional time overcurrent protection	

4.7 Single-phase Overcurrent Protection

Current Elements

High-set current elements	50-2	0.05 A to 35.00 A [1] 0.003 A to 1.500 A [2] or ∞ (element disabled)	Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.001 A
	T_{50-2}	0.00 s to 60.00 s or ∞ (no trip)	Increments 0.01 s
Definite-Time Current Element	50-1	0.05 A to 35.00 A [1] 0.003 A to 1.500 A [2] or ∞ (element disabled)	Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.001 A
	T_{50-1}	0.00 s to 60.00 s or ∞ (no trip)	Increments 0.01 s
The set times are pure delay times. [1] Secondary values for I_{Nom} = 1 A; with I_{Nom} = 5 A multiply currents by 5 [2] Secondary values for „sensitive“ measuring input, independent of nominal device current			

Operating Times

Pickup/Dropout Times		
Frequency Pickup Time	50 Hz	60 Hz
minimum	14 ms	13 ms
maximum	≤ 35 ms	≤ 35 ms
Dropout time approx.	25 ms	22 ms

Dropout Ratios

Current Elements	approx. 0.95 for $I/I_{Nom} \geq 0.5$

Tolerances

Currents	3 % of setting value or 1 % of nominal current at I_{Nom} = 1 A or 5 A 5 % of setting value or 3 % of nominal current at I_{Nom} = 0.1 A
Times	1 % of setting value or 10 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup Values

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.8 Voltage Protection 27, 59

Setting Ranges / Increments

Undervoltages 27-1, 27-2			
Measured quantity used with three-phase connection		- Positive sequence system of voltages - Smallest phase-to-phase voltages - Smallest phase-to-ground voltage	
Measured quantity used with single-phase connection		Single-phase phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltage	
Connection of phase-to-ground voltages: - Evaluation of phase-to-ground voltages - Evaluation of phase-to-phase voltages - Evaluation of positive-sequence system		 10 V to 120 V 10 V to 210 V 10 V to 210 V	 Increment 1 V Increment 1 V Increment 1 V
Connection of phase-to-phase voltages		10 V to 120 V	Increments 1V
Connection: single-phase		10 V to 120 V	Increments 1V
Dropout ratio r for 27-1, 27-2 [1])		1.01 to 3.00	Increment 0.01
Dropout threshold for (r · 27-1) or (r · 27-2)		max. 120 V for phase-to-phase voltage max. 210 V for phase-to-ground voltage Minimum hysteresis 0.6 V	
Time delays 27-1 DELAY, 27-2 DELAY		0.00 s to 100.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Current criterion BkrClosed I MIN	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.04 A to 1.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.20 A to 5.00 A	
Overvoltages 59-1, 59-2			
Measured quantity used with three-phase connection		- Positive sequence system of voltages - Negative sequence system of the voltages - Largest phase-to-phase voltage - Largest phase-to-ground voltage	
Measured quantity used with single-phase connection		Connected single-phase phase-to-ground voltage or phase-to-phase voltage	
Connection of phase-to-ground voltages: - Evaluation of phase-to-ground voltages - Evaluation of phase-to-phase voltages - Evaluation of positive-sequence system - Evaluation of negative-sequence system		 40 V to 150 V 40 V to 260 V 40 V to 150 V 2 V to 150 V	 Increment 1 V Increment 1 V Increment 1 V Increment 1 V
Connection of phase-to-phase voltages: - Evaluation of phase-to-phase voltages - Evaluation of positive sequence system - Evaluation of negative-sequence system		 40 V to 150 V 40 V to 150 V 2 V to 150 V	 Increment 1 V Increment 1 V Increment 1 V
Connection: single-phase		40 V to 150 V	Increments 1V
Dropout ratio r for 59-1, 59-2[1])		0.90 to 0.99	Increments 0.01 V
Dropout threshold for (r · 59-1) or (r · 59-2)		max. 150 V for phase-to-phase voltage max. 260 V for phase-to-ground voltage Minimum hysteresis 0.6 V	
Time delays 59-1DELAY, 59-2 DELAY		0.00 s to 100.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s

[1] $r = V_{dropout}/V_{pickup}$

Times

Pickup Times	
- Undervoltage 27-1, 27-2, 27-1 V_1, 27-2 V_1 - Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2 - Overvoltage 59-1 V_1, 59-2 V_1, 59-1 V_2 , 59-2 V_2	Approx. 50 ms Approx. 50 ms Approx. 60 ms
Dropout Times	
- Undervoltage 27-1, 27-2, 27-1 V_1, 27-2 V_1 - Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2 - Overvoltage 59-1 V_1, 59-2 V_1, 59-1 V_2 , 59-2 V_2	Approx. 50 ms Approx. 50 ms Approx. 60 ms

Tolerances

Pickup Voltage Limits	3 % of setting value or 1 V
Delay times T	1 % of setting value or 10 ms

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \le V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \le 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\le \Theta_{amb} \le$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \le f/f_{Nom} \le 1.05$	1 %
Frequency outside range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	Increased tolerances, tending to overfunction with undervoltage protection
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.9 Negative Sequence Protection 46-1, 46-2

Setting Ranges / Increments

Unbalanced load tripping element 46-1,46-2	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.10 A to 3.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.50 A to 15.00 A or ∞ (disabled)	
Delay Times 46-1, 46-2		0.00 s to 60.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Dropout Delay Times 46 T DROP-OUT		0.00 s to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s

Functional Limit

Functional Limit	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	all phase currents ≤ 10 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	all phase currents ≤ 50 A

Times

Pickup Times Dropout Times	Approx. 35 ms Approx. 35 ms

Dropout Ratio

Characteristic 46-1, 46-2	Approx. 0.95 for $I_2/I_{Nom} \geq 0.3$

Tolerances

Pickup values 46-1, 46-2	3 % of set value or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A
Time Delays	1 % or 10 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup Values

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %
Transient overreaction for τ > 100 ms (with full displacement)	<5 %

4.10 Negative Sequence Protection 46-TOC

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup value 46-TOC (I_{2p})	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.10 A to 2.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.50 A to 10.00 A	
Time Multiplier T_{I2p} (IEC)		0.05 s to 3.20 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Time Multiplier D_{I2p} (ANSI)		0.50 s to 15.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s

Functional Limit

Functional Limit	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	all phase currents ≤ 10 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	all phase currents ≤ 50 A

Trip Time Curves acc. to IEC

See also Figure 4-7

NORMAL INVERSE

$$t = \frac{0.14}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{0.02} - 1} \cdot T_{I2p} \quad [s]$$

VERY INVERSE

$$t = \frac{13.5}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{1} - 1} \cdot T_{I2p} \quad [s]$$

EXTREMELY INVERSE

$$t = \frac{80}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2} - 1} \cdot T_{I2p} \quad [s]$$

Where:

- t trip time in seconds
- T_{I2p} setting value of the time multiplier
- I_2 negative sequence currents
- I_{2p} setting value of the pickup current

The trip times for $I_2/I_{2p} \geq 20$ are identical to those for I_2/I_{2p} = 20.

Pickup Threshold	Approx. 1.10· I_{2p}

Trip Time Curves acc. to ANSI

It can be selected one of the represented trip time characteristic curves in the figures 4-8 and 4-9 each on the right side of the figure.	
INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{8.9341}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2.0938} - 1} + 0.17966\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s]
MODERATELY INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{0.0103}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{0.02} - 1} + 0.0228\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s]
VERY INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{3.922}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2} - 1} + 0.0982\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s]
EXTREMELY INVERSE	$t = \left(\frac{5.64}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2} - 1} + 0.02434\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s]
	Where: t trip time in seconds D_{I2p} setting value of the time multiplier I_2 negative sequence currents I_{2p} setting value of the pickup current
The trip times for $I_2/I_{2p} \geq 20$ are identical to those for $I_2/I_{2p} = 20$.	
Pickup Threshold	Approx. $1.10 \cdot I_{2p}$

Tolerances

Pickup Threshold I_{2p}	3 % of setting value or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA with I_{Nom} = 5 A
Time for $2 \leq I/I_{2p} \leq 20$	5 % of reference (calculated) value + 2 % current tolerance, respectively 30 ms

Dropout Time Curves with Disk Emulation acc. to ANSI

Representation of the possible dropout time curves, see figure 4-8 and 4-9 each on the left side of the figure
INVERSE $t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{8.8}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2.0938}}\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s] **MODERATELY INV.** $t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{0.97}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2}}\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s] **VERY INVERSE** $t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{4.32}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2}}\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s] **EXTREMELY INV.** $t_{Reset} = \left(\frac{5.82}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2}}\right) \cdot D_{I2p}$ [s] Where: t_{Reset} Reset Time D_{I2p} Setting Value of the Time Multiplier I_2 Negative Sequence Current I_{2p} Setting Value of the Pickup Current
The dropout time constants apply to $(I_2/I_{2p}) \leq 0.90$

Dropout Value

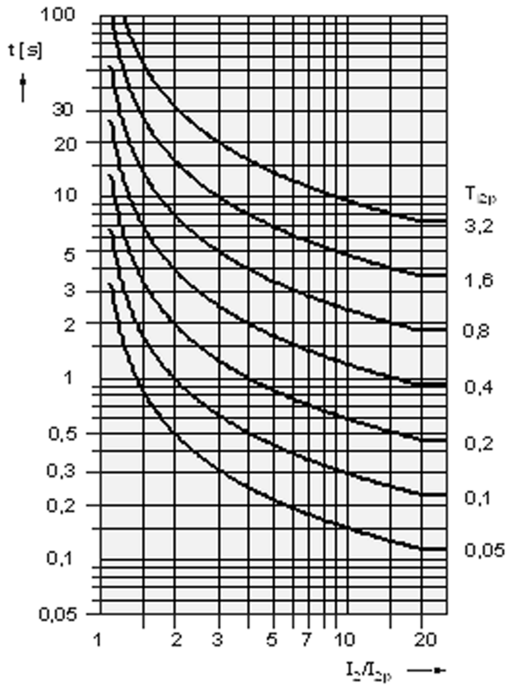
IEC and ANSI (without Disk Emulation)	Approx. 1.05 · I_{2p} setting value, which is approx. 0.95 · pickup thresholdI_2
ANSI with Disk Emulation	Approx. 0.90 · I_{2p} setting value

Tolerances

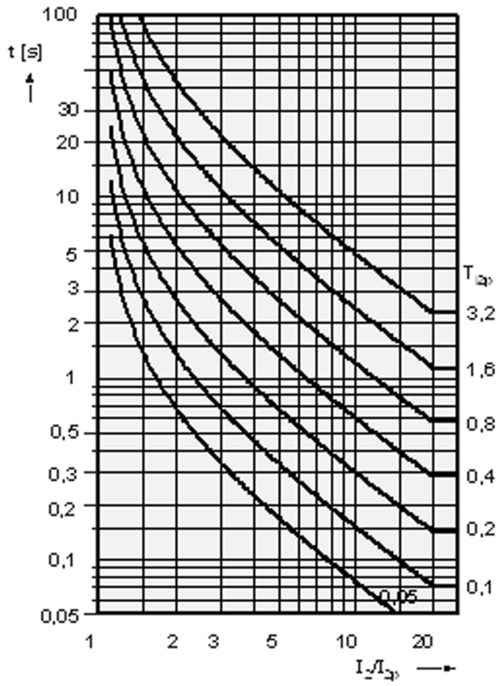
Pickup threshold I_{2p}	2 % of set value or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A
Time for $I_2/I_{2p} \leq 0.90$	5 % of reference (calculated) value + 2 % current tolerance, respectively 30 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup Values

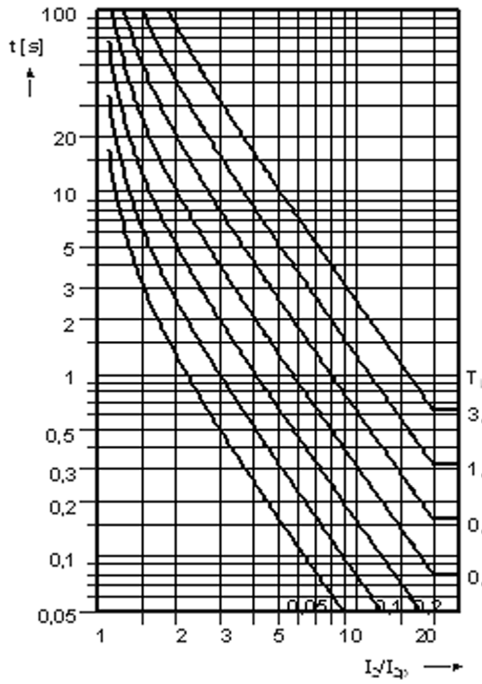
Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %
Transient overreaction for τ > 100 ms (with full displacement)	<5 %



IEC INVERSE: $t = \frac{0{,}14}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{0{,}02}-1} \cdot T_{I2p}$ [s]



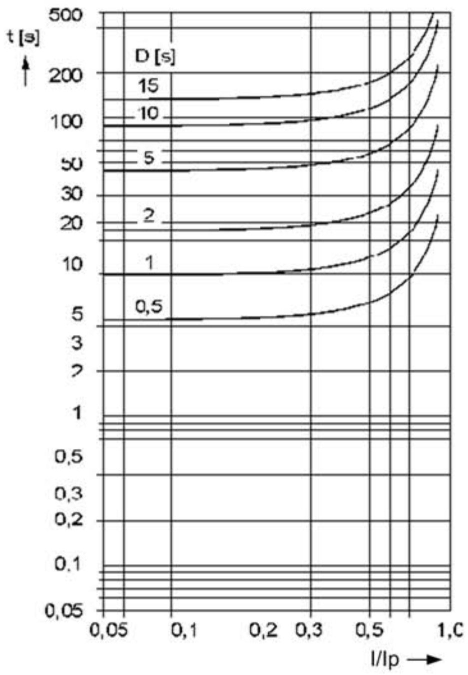
IEC VERY INVERSE: $t = \frac{13{,}5}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{1}-1} \cdot T_{I2p}$ [s]



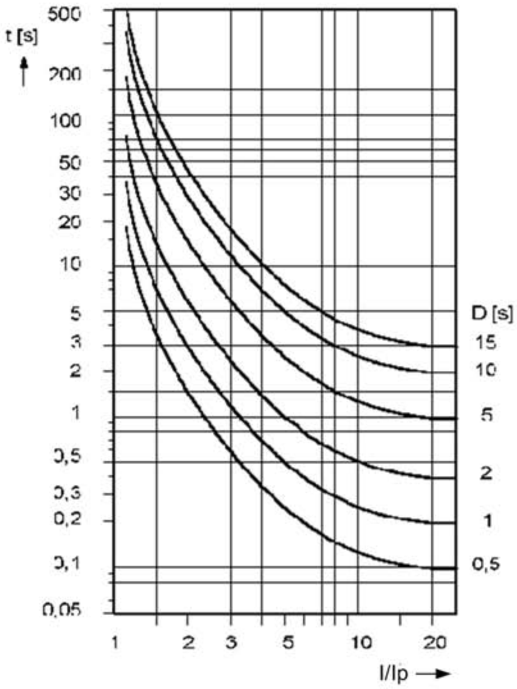
IEC EXTREMELY INVERSE: $t = \frac{80}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2}-1} \cdot T_{I2p}$ [s]

t	Tripping Time
T_{I2p}	Setting Value of the Time Factor
I_2	Inverse current
I_{2p}	Pickup current of unbalanced load protection

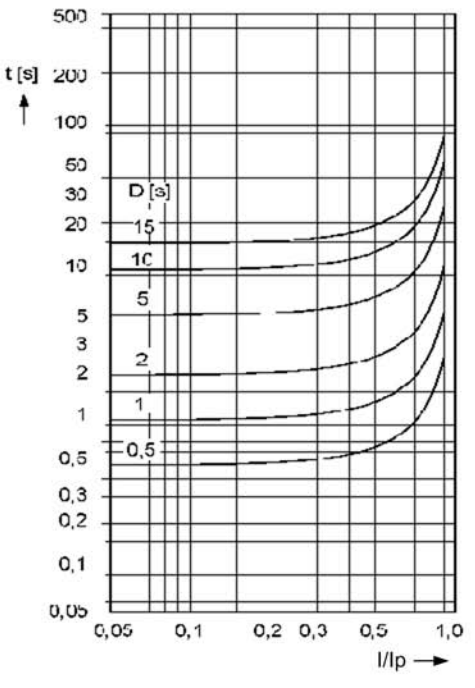
Figure 4-7 Trip time characteristics of the inverse time negative sequence element 46-TOC, acc. to IEC



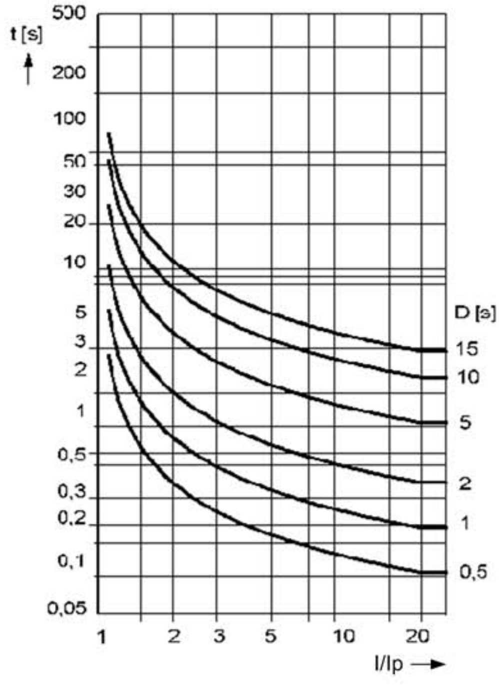
RESET INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{8.8}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2.0938}}\right) \cdot D \;[s]$



INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{8.9341}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{2.0938}-1} + 0.17966\right) \cdot D \;[s]$

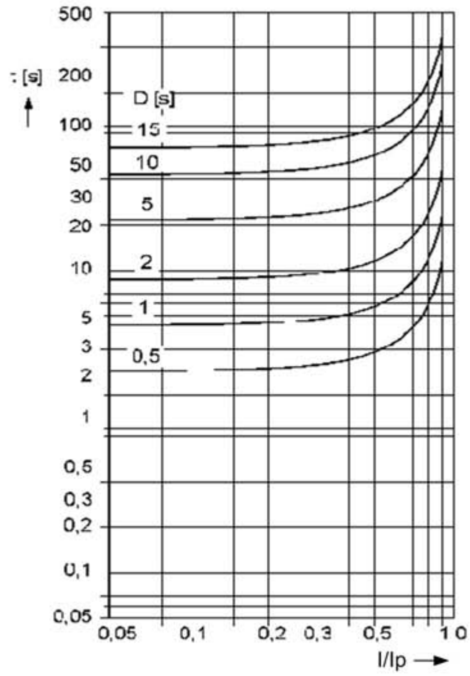


RESET MODERATELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{0.97}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^{2}}\right) \cdot D \;[s]$

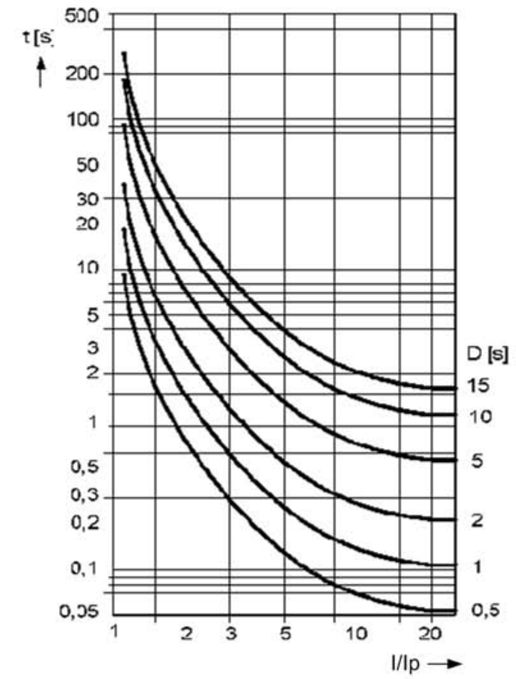


MODERATELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{0.0103}{(I_2/I_{2p})^{0.02}-1} + 0.0228\right) \cdot D \;[s]$

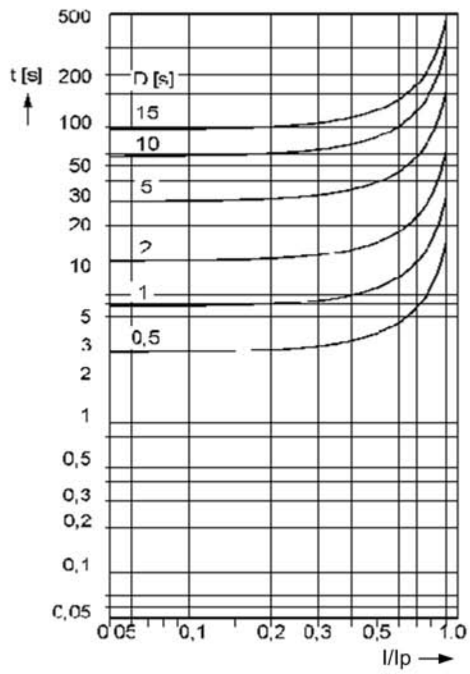
Figure 4-8 Dropout time and trip time characteristics of the inverse time unbalanced load stage, acc. to ANSI



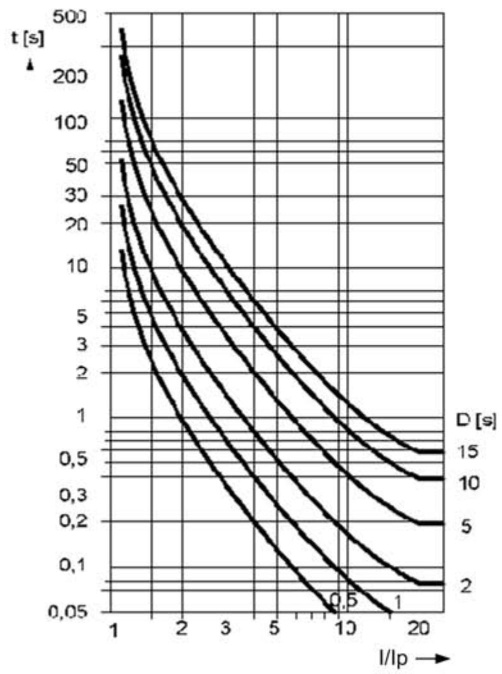
RESET VERY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{4.32}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^2}\right) \cdot D \ [s]$



VERY INVERSE: $t = \left(\frac{3.922}{(I_2/I_{2p})^2-1} + 0.0982\right) \cdot D \ [s]$



RESET EXTREMELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{5.82}{1-(I_2/I_{2p})^2}\right) \cdot D \ [s]$



EXTREMELY INVERSE $t = \left(\frac{5.64}{(I_2/I_{2p})^2-1} + 0.02434\right) \cdot D \ [s]$

Figure 4-9 Dropout time and trip time characteristics of the inverse time unbalanced load stage, acc. to ANSI

4.11 Motor Starting Protection 48

Setting Ranges / Increments

Startup current of the motor $I_{STARTUP}$	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.50 A to 16.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2.50 A to 80.00 A	
Pickup threshold $I_{MOTOR\ START}$	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.40 A to 10.0 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2.00 A to 50.00 A	
Permissible startup time $T_{Max.STARTUP}$		1.0 s to 180.0 s	Increments 0.1 s
Permissible locked rotor time $T_{LOCKED\ ROTOR}$		0.5 s to 120.0 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.1 s
Maximum startup time with warm motor $T_{Max.STARTUP\ W}$		0.5 s to 180.0 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.1 s
Maximum startup time with cold motor $T_{Max.STARTUP\ C}$		0 % to 80 % or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 1 %

Trip Curve

Trip time characteristics for $I > I_{MOTOR\ START}$

$$t_{TRIP} = \left(\frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I_{rms}}\right)^2 \cdot T_{Max.STARTUP}$$

Where:

$I_{STARTUP.}$	Motor starting current setting.
I	Actual current flowing.
$I_{MOTOR\ START}$	Pickup threshold setting, used to detect motor startup.
t_{TRIP}	Trip time in seconds.
$T_{Max.STARTUP}$	Tripping time for nominal startup current

Dropout Ratio

Dropout ratio	Approx. 0.95

Tolerances

Pickup Threshold	2 % of set value or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A
Time Delay	5 % or 30 ms

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \le V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \le 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\le \Theta_{amb} \le$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.12 Motor Restart Inhibit 66

Setting Ranges / Increments

Motor starting current relative to nominal motor current $I_{Start}/I_{Motor\ Nom.}$		1.1 to 10.0	Increment 0.1
Nominal motor current $I_{Motor\ Nom.}$	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.20 A to 1.20 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	1.00 A to 6.00 A	
Max. permissible starting time $T_{START\ max.}$		3 s to 320 s	Increments 1 s
Equilibrium time T_{Equal}		0.0 min to 320.0 min	Increments 0.1 min
Minimum inhibit time $T_{MIN.\ INHIBIT\ TIME}$		0.2 min to 120.0 min	Increments 0.1 min
Maximum permissible number of warm startups n_{WARM}		1 to 4	Increment 1
Difference between cold and warm startups n_{COLD} - n_{WARM}		1 to 2	Increment 1
Extension of Time Constant at stop $k_{\tau\ at\ STOP}$		0.2 to 100.0	Increment 0.1
Extension of Time constant at running $k_{\tau\ at\ RUNNING}$		0.2 to 100.0	Increment 0.1

Restart Threshold

$$\Theta_{Restart} = \left(\frac{I_{STARTUP}}{I_{MOTNom} \cdot k_R}\right)^2 \cdot \left(1 - e^{-\frac{(n_{cold} - 1) \cdot T_{start\ max}}{\tau_R}}\right)$$

Where:	$\Theta_{RESTART}$ = Temperature limit below which restarting is possible k_R = k-factor for the rotor $I_{STARTUP}$ = Startup current I_{MotNom} = Motor nominal current $T_{start\ max}$ = Max. startup time τ_R = Thermal rotor time constant n_{cold} = Max. number of cold starts

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	1 %
Frequency outside range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	Increased Tolerances

4.13 Load Jam Protection

Setting Ranges / Increments

Tripping threshold	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.50 A to 12.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2.50 A to 60.00 A	
Alarm threshold	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.50 A to 12.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2.50 A to 60.00 A	
Trip delay		0.00 s to 600.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Message delay		0.00 s to 600.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Blocking duration after motor start		0.00 s to 600.00 s	Increments 0.01 s

Timers

Pickup time	approx. 55 ms
Dropout time	approx. 30 ms

Dropout ratio

Dropout ratio tripping stage	approx. 0.95
Dropout ratio warning stage	approx. 0.95

Tolerances

Pickup threshold	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	2 % of setting value or 10 mA
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2 % of setting value or 50 mA
Time delay		1 % or 10 ms

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \le V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \le 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\le \Theta_{amb} \le$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.14 Frequency Protection 81 O/U

Setting Ranges / Increments

Number of frequency elements	4; each can be set f> or f<	
Pickup threshold 81O or 81U for f_{Nom} = 50 Hz	40.00 Hz to 60.00 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz
Pickup threshold 81O or 81U for f_{Nom} = 60 Hz	50.00 Hz to 70.00 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz
Dropout difference = |pickup threshold - dropout threshold|	0.02 Hz to 1.00 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz
Delay times T	0.00 s to 100.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Undervoltage blocking with three-phase connection: Positive sequence componentV_1 with single phase connection: single-phase phase-to-ground or phase-to-phase voltage	10 V to 150 V	Increments 1V

Times

Pickup times 81O, 81U	Approx. 80 ms
Dropout times 81O, 81U	Approx. 75 ms

Dropout Ratio

Dropout Ratio for Undervoltage Blocking	approx. 1.05

Tolerances

Pickup Frequencies 81/O or 81U Undervoltage Blocking Time Delays 81/O or 81/U	10 mHz (with $V = V_{Nom}$, $f = f_{Nom}$) 3 % of setting value or 1 V 1 % of setting value or 10 ms

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.15 Thermal Overload Protection 49

Setting Ranges / Increments

K-Factor per IEC 60255-8		0.10 to 4.00	Increments 0.01
Time Constant τ_{th}		1.0 min to 999.9 min	Increments 0.1 min
Thermal Alarm $\Theta_{Alarm}/\Theta_{Trip}$		50% to 100% of the trip excessive temperature	Increments 1 %
Current Overload I_{Alarm}	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.10 A to 4.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.50 A to 20.00 A	
Extension kτ Factor when Machine Stopped		1.0 to 10.0 relative to the time constant for the machine running	Increments 0.1
Emergency Time $T_{Emergency}$		10 s to 15000 s	Increments 1 s
Nominal Overtemperature (for I_{Nom})		40 °C to 200 °C = –13 °F to +185 °F	Increments 1 °C

Trip Characteristic

Trip Characteristic Curve for $(I/k \cdot I_{Nom}) \leq 8$

$$t = \tau_{th} \cdot \ln \frac{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{I_{pre}}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)}{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_{Nom}}\right)^2 - 1}$$

Where:

t	Trip Time in minutes
τ_{th}	Heating-up Time Constant
I	Actual Load Current
I_{pre}	Preload Current
k	Setting Factor per IEC 60255-8
I_{Nom}	Nominal Current of the Protected Object

Dropout Ratios

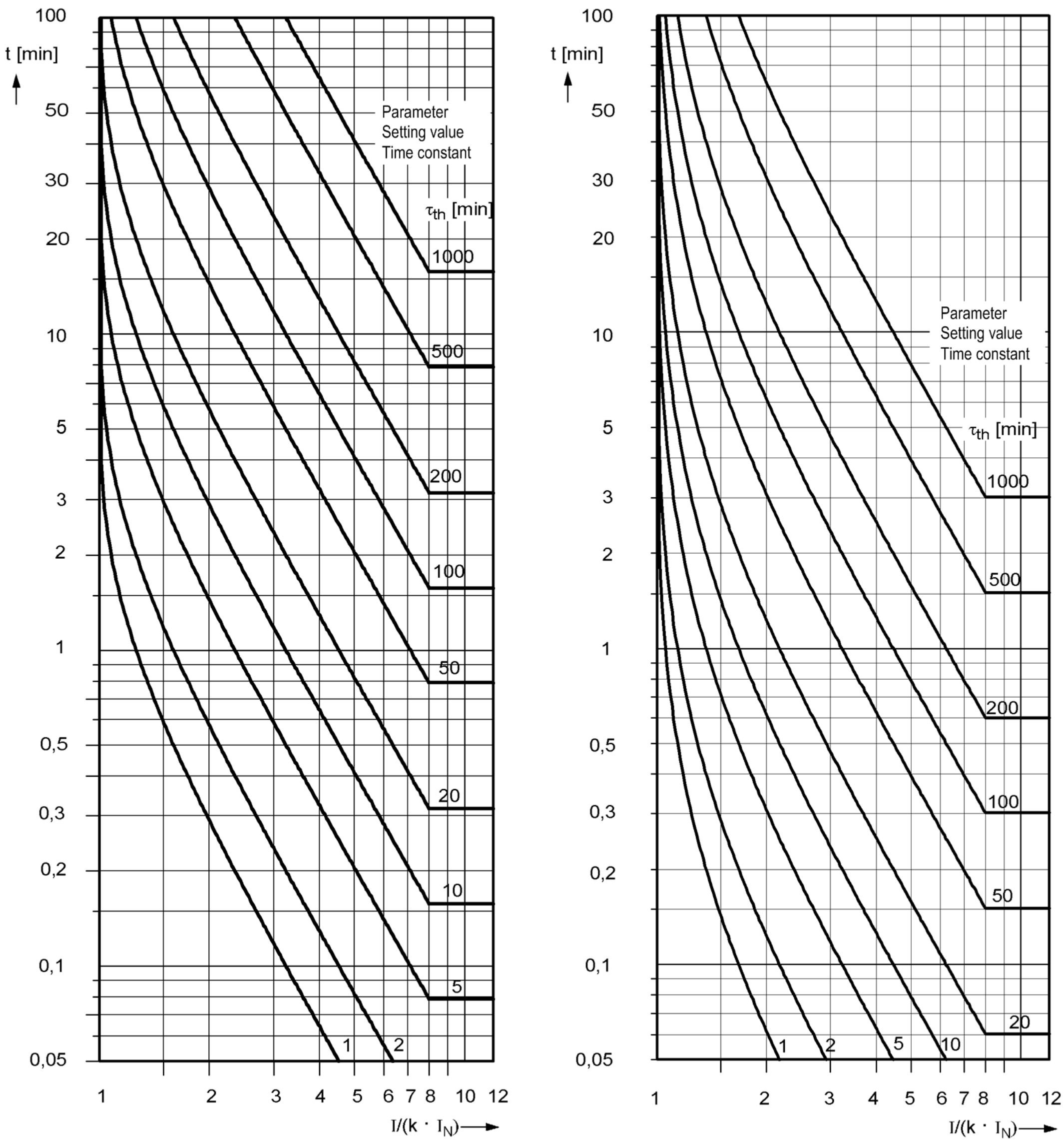
Θ/Θ_{Trip}	Drops out with Θ_{Alarm}
Θ/Θ_{Alarm}	Approx. 0.99
I/I_{Alarm}	Approx. 0.97

Tolerances

Referring to $k \cdot I_{Nom}$	2 % or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A, or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A, 2 % class according to IEC 60255-8
Referring to Trip Time	3 % or 1 s for $I/(k \cdot I_{Nom}) > 1.25$; 3 % class according to IEC 60255-8

Influencing Variables Referring to $k \cdot I_{Nom}$

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range of 23.00 °F (–5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $f_N \pm 5$ Hz	1 %
Frequency out of Range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	Increased Tolerances



without pre-load:

$$t = \tau_{th} \cdot ln \frac{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_N}\right)^2}{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_N}\right)^2 - 1} \text{ [min]}$$

with 90 % pre-load:

$$t = \tau_{th} \cdot ln \frac{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_N}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{\Theta}{\Theta_{OFF}}\right)}{\left(\frac{I}{k \cdot I_N}\right)^2 - 1} \text{ [min]}$$

Figure 4-10 Trip time curves for the thermal overload protection (49)

4.16 Ground Fault Protection 64, 67N(s), 50N(s), 51N(s)

Displacement Voltage Pickup for All Types of Ground Faults

Displacement voltage, measured	V_0 1.8 V to 170.0 V or ∞(disabled) (7SJ62) V0 0.4 V to 200.0 V or ∞(disabled) (7SJ64)	Increments 0.1V
Displacement voltage, calculated	VV_{GND}> 10.0 V to 225.0 V	Increments 0.1V
Pickup delay T-DELAY Pickup	0.04 s to 320.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s
Additional tripping delay 64-1 DELAY	0.10 s to 40000.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Operating time	approx. 50 ms	
Dropout value	0.95 or (pickup value – 0.6 V)	
Measurement tolerance V_0 (measured) V_0 (calculated)	 3 % of setting value or 0.3 V 3 % of setting value or 3 V	
Operating time tolerances	1 % of setting value or 10 ms	

Phase Detection for Ground Faults on an Ungrounded System

Measuring Principle	Voltage measurement (phase-ground)	
$V_{PHASE\ MIN}$ (Ground Fault Phase)	10 V to 100 V	Increments 1V
$V_{PHASE\ MAX}$ (Healthy Phase)	10 V to 100 V	Increments 1V
Measurement Tolerance acc. to VDE 0435, Part 303	3 % of setting value or 1 V	

Ground Fault Pickup for All Types of Ground Faults (Definite Time Characteristic)

Pickup current 50Ns-2 PICKUP for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer	 0.001 A to 1.500 A 0.05 A to 35.00 A 0.25 A to 175.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Time Delay 50Ns-2 DELAY	0.00 s to 320.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Pickup current 50Ns-1 PICKUP for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer	 0.001 A to 1.500 A 0.05 A to 35.00 A 0.25 A to 175.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Time Delay 50Ns-1 DELAY	0.00 s to 320.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Dropout Time Delay 50Ns T DROP-OUT	0.00 s to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Operating Time	≤ 50 ms (non-directional) ≤ 50 ms (directional)	
Dropout Ratio	Approx. 0.95 for 50Ns >50 mA	
Measurement Tolerance	2 % of setting value or 1 mA	
Operating Time Tolerance	1 % of setting value or 10 ms	

Ground Fault Pickup for All Types of Ground Faults (Inverse Time Characteristic)

User-defined Curve (defined by a maximum of 20 value pairs of current and time delay)		
Pickup Current 51Ns for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer	 0.001 A to 1.400 A 0.05 A to 4.00 A 0.25 A to 20.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Time multiplier T_{51Ns}	0.10 s to 4.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Pickup Threshold	Approx. 1.10 · I_{51Ns}	
Dropout ratio	Approx. 1.05 · I_{51Nsp} for I_{51Ns} > 50 mA	
Measurement Tolerance	2 % of setting value or 1 mA	
Operating Time Tolerance in Linear Range	7 % of reference value for 2 ≤ I/I_{51Ns} ≤ 20 + 2 % current tolerance, or 70 ms	

Ground Fault Pickup for All Types of Ground Faults (Inverse Time Characteristic Logarithmic inverse)

Pickup Current 50Ns For sensitive transformer For normal 1-A transformer For normal 5-A transformer		 0.001 A to 1.400 A 0.05 A to 4.00 A 0.25 A to 20.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Starting current factor 51Ns Startpoint		1.0 to 4.0	Increments 0.1
Time factor 51Ns TIME DIAL		0.05 s to 15.00 s; ∞	Increments 0.01 s
Maximum time 51Ns Tmax		0.00 s to 30.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Minimum time 51Ns Tmin		0.00 s to 30.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Characteristics		see Figure 2-89	
Tolerances Times	inv.	5 % ± 15 ms for 2 ≤ I/I_{51Ns} ≤ 20 and 51Ns TIME DIAL ≥ 1 s	
	def.	1 % of setting value or 10 ms	

Ground Fault Pickup for All Types of Ground Faults (Inverse Time Characteristic Logarithmic Inverse with Knee Point)

Pickup Current 50Ns for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer		 0.003 A to 0.500 A 0.05 A to 4.00 A 0.25 A to 20.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Minimum time 51Ns T min		0.10 s to 30.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Pickup current 51Ns I T min for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer		 0.003 A to 1.400 A 0.05 A to 20.00 A 0.25 A to 100.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Knee-point time 51Ns T knee		0.20 s to 100.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Pickup current 51Ns I T knee for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer		 0.003 A to 0.650 A 0.05 A to 17.00 A 0.25 A to 85.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Maximum time 51Ns T max		0.00 s to 30.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Time factor 51Ns TD		0.05 s to 1.50 s	Increments 0.01 s
Characteristics		see Figure 2-90	
Tolerances Times	inv.	5 % ± 15 ms	
	def.	1 % of setting value or 10 ms	

Influencing Variables

Power Supply DC Voltage in Range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in Range 23.00 °F (–5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range f_{Nom} ± 5 Hz	1 %
Harmonics - Up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - Up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %
Note: When using the sensitive transformer, the linear range of the measuring input for the sensitive ground fault detection is from 0.001 A to 1.6 A. The function is however still preserved for greater currents.	

Direction Determination for all Types of Ground Fault with cos φ / sin φ Measurement

Direction determination	- I_N and V_N measured - $3I_0$ and $3V_0$ calculated	
Measuring principle	Real/reactive power measurement	
Measuring release RELEASE DIRECT. (current component perpendicular to directional limit line) for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer	 0.001 A to 1.200 A 0.05 A to 30.00 A 0.25 A to 150.00 A	 Increment 0.001 A Increment 0.01 A Increment 0.05 A
Dropout ratio	approx. 0.80	
Measuring method	cos φ and sin φ	
Directional limit line PHI CORRECTION	-45.0° to +45.0°	Increments 0.1°
Dropout delay RESET DELAY	1 s to 60 s	Increments 1 s

Direction Determination for all Types of Ground Fault with V0 φ / I0 φ Measurement

Direction determination	- I_N and V_N measured - $3I_0$ and $3V_0$ calculated	
Measuring principle	V0 / I0 phase angle measurement	
50Ns-1 element		
Minimum voltage 50Ns-1 Vmin V0 measured 7SJ64 V0 measured 7SJ62 3V0 calculated	 0.4 V to 50 V 1.8 V to 50 V 10 V to 90 V	 Increment 0.1 V Increment 0.1 V Increment 1 V
Phase angle 50Ns-1 Phi	- 180° to 180°	Increments 1°
Delta phase angle 50Ns-1 DeltaPhi	0° to 180°	Increments 1°
50Ns-2 element		
Minimum voltage 50Ns-2 Vmin V0 measured 7SJ64 V0 measured 7SJ62 3V0 calculated	 0.4 V to 50 V 1.8 V to 50 V 10 V to 90 V	 Increment 0.1 V Increment 0.1 V Increment 1 V
Phase angle 50Ns-2 Phi	- 180° to 180°	Increments 1°
Delta phase angle 50Ns-2 DeltaPhi	0° to 180°	Increments 1°

Angle Correction

Angle correction for cable converter in two operating points F1/I1 and F2/I2:		
Angle correction F1, F2 (for grounded system)	0.0° to 5.0°	Increments 0.1°
Current value I1, I2 for the angle correction for sensitive transformer for normal 1-A transformer for normal 5-A transformer	 0.001 A to 1.600 A 0.05 A to 35.00 A 0.25 A to 175.00 A	 Increments 0.001 A Increments 0.01 A Increments 0.05 A
Measurement Tolerance	2 % of setting value or 1 mA	
Angle Tolerance	3°	
Note: Due to the high sensitivity the linear range of the measuring input I_N with integrated sensitive input transformer is from 0.001A to 1.6 A. For currents greater than 1.6 A, correct directionality can no longer be guaranteed.		

Logarithmic inverse trip time characteristic

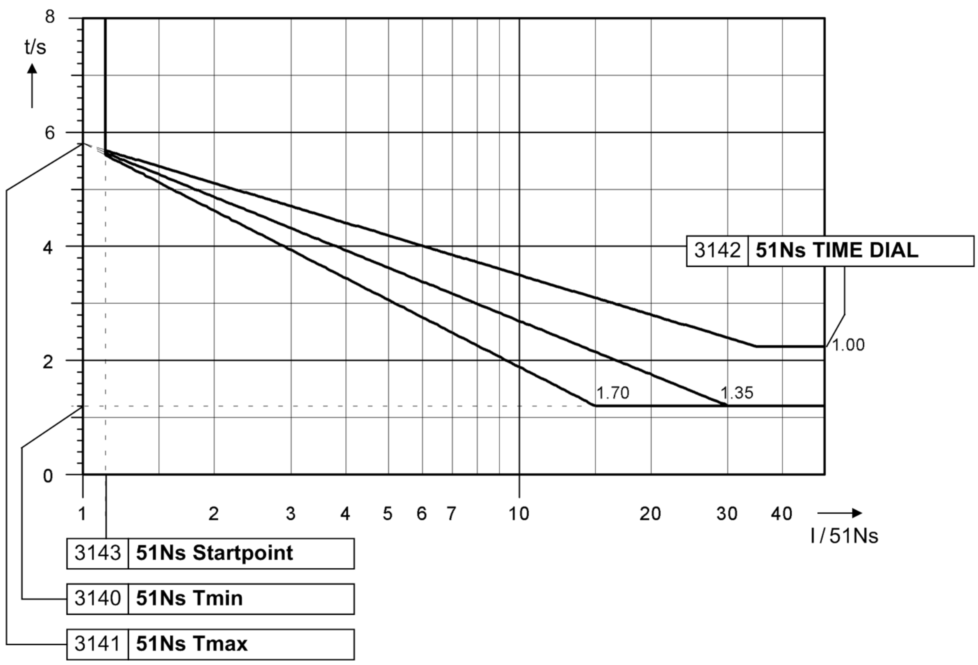


Figure 4-11 Trip time characteristics of inverse time ground fault protection with logarithmic inverse characteristic

Logarithmic inverse t = **51Ns Tmax** – **51Ns TIME DIAL** ·51Ns(I/**51Ns PICKUP**)

Note: For I/**51Ns PICKUP** > 35 the time applies for I/**51Ns PICKUP** = 35; for t < **51Ns Tmin** the time **51Ns Tmin** applies.

Logarithmic Inverse Trip Time characteristic with knee point

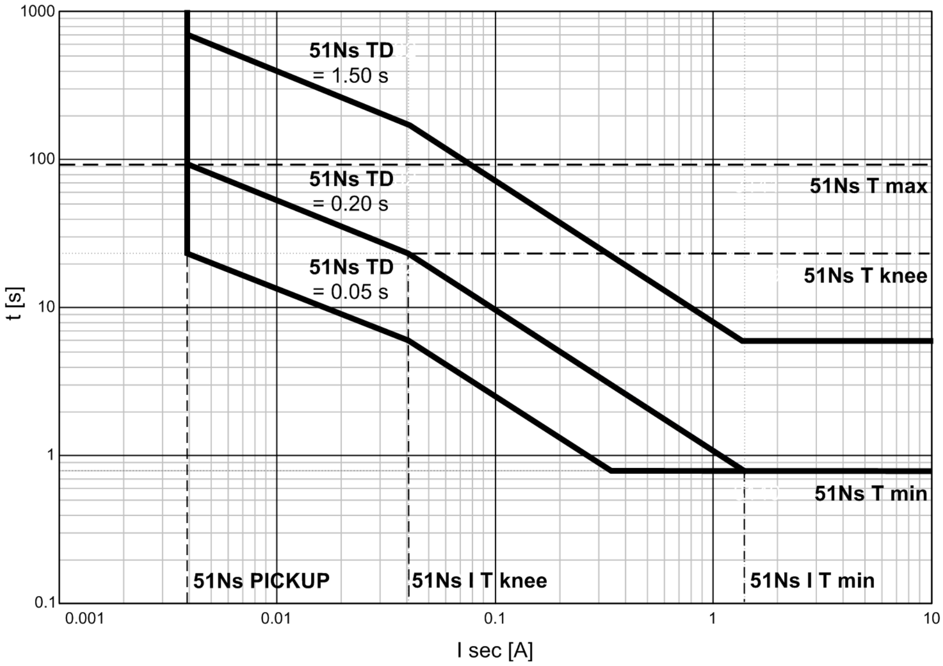


Figure 4-12 Trip-time characteristics of the inverse-time ground fault protection 51Ns with logarithmic inverse characteristic with knee point (example for 51Ns = 0.004 A)

4.17 Intermittent Ground Fault Protection

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup Threshold			
with IN	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 35.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 175.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
with 3I0	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 35.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 175.00 A	Increments 0.01 A
with INs		0.005 A to 1.500 A	Increments 0.001 A
Pickup extension time T_v		0.00 s to 10.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Ground Fault Accumulation Time T_{sum}		0.00 s to 100.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Reset Time for Accumulation T_{res}		1 s to 600 s	Increments 1 s
Number of Pickups for Intermittent Ground Fault		2 to 10	Increments 1

Times

Pickup Times	
– Current = 1.25 x Pickup Value	Approx. 30 ms
– for ≥ 2 · Pickup Value	Approx. 22 ms
Dropout Time (without extension time)	Approx. 22 ms

Tolerances

Pickup threshold I	3 % of set value or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A
Times T_V, T_{sum}, T_{res}	1 % of setting value or 10 ms

Influencing Variables

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	<1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	<0.5 %/ K
Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{Nom} \leq 1.05$	<5% relating to the set time

4.18 Automatic Reclosing System 79

Number of Reclosures	0 to 9 (separated for phase and ground) Cycles 1 to 4 can be adjusted individually	
The following Protective Functions initiate the AR 79 (no 79 start / 79 start / 79 blocked)	50-1, 50-2, 50-3, 51, 67-1, 67-2, 67-TOC, 50N-1, 50N-2, 50N-3, 51N, 67N-1, 67N-2, 67N-TOC, sens. ground fault detection, unbalanced load, binary input	
Blocking of 79 by	Pick up of protective elements for which 79 blocking is set (see above)	
	three phase pickup (optional)	
	Binary input	
	last trip command after the reclosing cycle is complete (unsuccessful reclosure)	
	Trip command from the breaker failure	
	Opening the circuit breaker without 79	
	External CLOSE Command	
	Breaker failure monitoring	
Dead Time T_{Dead} (separate for phase and ground and individual for cycles 1 to 4)	0.01 s to 320.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Extension of Dead Time	Using binary input with time monitoring	
Blocking Duration for Manual-CLOSE Detection $T_{Blk\ Manual\ Close}$	0.50 s to 320.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s
Blocking Duration after Manual Close $T_{Blocking\ Time}$	0.50 s to 320.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Blocking Duration after Dynamic Blocking $T_{Blk\ Dyn}$	0.01 s to 320.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Start Signal Monitoring Time $T_{Start\ Monitor}$	0.01 s to 320.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s
Circuit Breaker Monitoring Time $T_{CB\ Monitor}$	0.10 s to 320.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Maximum Dead Time Extension $T_{Dead\ Exten}$	0.50 s to 320.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s
Start delay of dead time	using binary input with time monitoring	
Max. start delay of dead time $T_{DEAD\ DELAY}$	0.0 s to 1800.0 s or ∞	Increments 1.0 s
Operating time T_{Operat}	0.01 s to 320.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s
The following protection functions can be influenced by the automatic reclosing function individually for the cycles 1 to 4 (setting value T=T/ instantaneous T=0/ blocked T=infinite):	50-1, 50-2, 50-3, 51, 67-1, 67-2, 67-TOC, 50N-1, 50N-2, 50N-3, 51N, 67N-1, 67N-2, 67N-TOC	
Additional Functions	Lockout (Final Trip) Circuit breaker monitoring using breaker auxiliary contacts, Synchronous closing (optionally with integrated or external synchrocheck, 7SJ64 only)	

4.19 Fault Locator

Units of Distance Measurement		in Ω primary and secondary in km or miles line length or in % of line length [1]	
Trigger		trip command, Dropout of an Element, or External command via binary input	
Reactance Setting (secondary)	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.0050 to 9.5000 Ω/km	Increments 0.0001
		0.0050 to 15.0000 Ω/mile	Increments 0.0001
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.0010 to 1.9000 Ω/km	Increments 0.0001
		0.0010 to 3.0000 Ω/mile	Increments 0.0001
For the remaining parameters refer to the Power System Data 2.			
When configuring mixed lines, the reactance value must be set for each line section (A1 to A3).			
Measurement Tolerance acc. to VDE 0435, Part 303 for Sinusoidal Measurement Quantities		2.5% fault location (without intermediate infeed) $30° \leq \varphi_K \leq 90°$ and $V_K/V_{Nom} \geq 0.1$ and $I_K/I_{Nom} \geq 1.0$	

[1] Homogeneous lines or correctly configured line sections are assumed when the fault distance is given in km, miles or %.

4.20 Breaker Failure Protection 50BF

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup threshold 50-1 BF	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 20.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 100.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
Pickup threshold 50N-1 BF	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 A to 20.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 A to 100.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
Delay time 50 BF trip timer		0.06 s to 60.00 s or ∞	Increments 0.01 s

Times

Pickup Times – On Internal Start – For external Start Dropout Time	 included in time delay included in time delay Approx. 25 ms [1)]

Tolerances

Pickup thresholds 50-1 BF, 50N-1 BF	2 % of setting value; or 10 mA for I_{Nom} = 1 A or 50 mA for I_{Nom} = 5 A
Time Delay TRIP-Timer	1 % or 20 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup Values

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) ≤ Θ_{amb} ≤ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range f_{Nom} ± 5 Hz	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

[1)] A further delay for the current may be caused by compensation in the CT secondary circuit.

4.21 Flexible Protection Functions

Measured Quantities / Operating Modes

Three-phase	I, I_N, I_{Ns}, $3I_0$, $I1$, $I2$, $I2/I1$, V, V_N, $3V_0$, V1, V2, P, Q, $\cos\varphi$
Single-phase	I, I_N, I_{Ns}, V, V_N, P, Q, $\cos\varphi$
Without fixed phase reference	f, df/dt, binary input
Measuring procedure for I, V	Fundamental wave<, True RMS value, Positive sequence system, Negative sequence system
Pickup on	Exceeding threshold or falling below threshold

Setting Ranges / Increments

Pickup tresholds:			
Current I, I_1, I_2, $3I_0$, I_N	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.05 to 35.00 A	Increment 0.01 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	0.25 to 175.00 A	
Ratio I_2/I_1		15% to 100%	Increments 1%
Sensitive ground current I_{NN}		0.001 to 1.500 A	Increment 0.001 A
Voltage V, V_1, V_2, $3V_0$		2.0 to 260.0 V	Increments 0.1V
Displacement voltage V_N		2.0 to 200.0 V	Increments 0.1V
Power P, Q	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	0.5 to 10000 W	Increment 0.1 W
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	2.5 to 50000 W	
Power factor $\cos\varphi$		-0.99 to +0.99	Increment 0.01
Frequency	for f_{Nom} = 50 Hz für f_{Nom} = 60 Hz	40.0 to 60.0 Hz 50.0 to 70.0 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz Increments 0.01 Hz
Frequency change df/dt		0.10 to 20.00 Hz/s	Increments 0.01 Hz/s
Dropout ratio > element		1.01 to 3.00	Increment 0.01
Dropout ratio < element		0.70 to 0.99	Increment 0.01
Dropout difference		0.02 to 1.00 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz
Pickup delay (standard)		0.00 to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Pickup delay for I_2/I_1		0.00 to 28800.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Command delay time		0.00 to 3600.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Dropout delay		0.00 to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s

Functional Limits

Power measurement 3-phase	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	With current system > 0.03 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	With current system > 0.15 A
Power measurement 1-phase	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	Phase current > 0.03 A
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	Phase current > 0.15 A

Times

Pickup times:	
Current, voltage (phase quantities) 2 times pickup value 10 times pickup value	 approx. 30 ms approx. 20 ms
Current, voltage (symmetrical components) 2 times pickup value 10 times pickup value	 approx. 40 ms approx. 30 ms
Power typical maximum ((small signals and thresholds)	 approx. 120 ms approx. 350 ms
Power factor	300 to 600 ms
Frequency	approx. 100 ms
Frequency change for 1.25 times pickup value	approx. 220 ms
Binary input	approx. 20 ms
Dropout times:	
Current, voltage (phase quantities)	< 20 ms
Current, voltage (symmetrical components)	< 30 ms
Power typical maximum	 < 50 ms < 350 ms
Power factor	< 300 ms
Frequency	< 100 ms
Frequency change	< 200 ms
Binary input	< 10 ms

Tolerances

Pickup tresholds:		
Current	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	1% of setting value or 10 mA
	for I_{Nom} = 5 A	1% of setting value or 50 mA
Current (symmetrical components)	for I_{Nom} = 1 A	2% of setting value or 20 mA
	for $I_N$om = 5 A	2% of setting value or 100 mA
Current (I_2/I_1)		2% of setting value
Voltage		1% of setting value or 0,1 V
Voltage (symmetrical components)		2% of setting value or 0,2 V
Power		1% of setting value or 0,3 W (for nominal values)
Power Factor		2°
Frequency		10 mHz
Frequency Change		5% of setting value or 0,05 Hz/s
Times		1% of setting value or 10 ms

Influencing Variables for Pickup Values

Power supply direct voltage in range $0.8 \leq V_{PS}/V_{PSNom} \leq 1.15$	1 %
Temperature in range 23.00 °F (-5 °C) $\leq \Theta_{amb} \leq$ 131.00 °F (55 °C)	0.5 %/10 K
Frequency in range $f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz	1 %
Harmonics - up to 10 % 3rd harmonic - up to 10 % 5th harmonic	 1 % 1 %

4.22 Synchronization Function

Operating Modes

- Synchrocheck - Asynchronous / Synchronous (only 7SJ64)

Additional Release Conditions

- Live bus / dead line, - Dead bus / live line, - Dead bus and dead line - Bypassing

Voltages

Maximum operating voltage V_{max}	20 V to 140 V (phase-to-phase)	Increments 1 V
Minimum operating voltage V_{min}	20 V to 125 V (phase-to-phase)	Increments 1 V
V< for dead line V> for live line	1 V to 60 V (phase-to-phase) 20 V to 140 V (phase-to-phase)	Increments 1 V Increments 1 V
Primary transformer rated voltage V2N	0.10 kV to 800.00 kV	Increments 0.01 kV
Tolerances	2 % of pickup value or 2 V	
Dropout Ratios	approx. 0.9 (V>) or 1.1 (V<)	

Permissible Difference

Voltages differences V2>V1; V2<V1 Tolerance	0.5 V to 50.0 V (phase-to-phase) 1 V	Increments 0.1 V
Frequency Difference f2>f1; f2<f1 Tolerance for 7SJ64 Tolerance for 7SJ62	0.01 Hz to 2.00 Hz 15 mHz 20 mHz	Increments 0.01 Hz
Angle Difference $\alpha 2 > \alpha 1$; $\alpha 2 < \alpha 1$	2° to 80°	Increments 1°
Tolerance	2°	
Max. angle error	5° for $\Delta f \leq 1$ Hz 10° for $\Delta f > 1$ Hz	

Circuit breaker

Circuit breaker operating time	0.01 s to 0.60 s	Increments 0.01 s

Threshold ASYN / SYN

Frequency Difference $F_{Synchronous}$	0.01 Hz to 0.04 Hz	Increments 0.01 Hz

Matching

Vector group matching via angle	0° to 360°	Increments 1°
Different voltage transformer V1/V2	0.50 to 2.00	Increments 0.01

Times

Minimum Measuring Time	Approx. 80 ms	
Maximum Duration $T_{SYN\ DURATION}$	0.01 s to 1200.00 s or ∞ (disabled)	Increments 0.01 s
Monitoring Time $T_{SUP\ VOLTAGE}$	0.00 s to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Closing time of CB $T_{CB\ close}$	0.00 s to 60.00 s	Increments 0.01 s
Tolerance of All Timers	1 % of setting value or 10 ms	

Measured Values of the Synchronism and Voltage Check

Reference voltage V1 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	in kV primary, in V secondary or in % of V_{Nom} 10 % to 120 % of V_{Nom} ≤ 1 % of measured value, or 0.5 % of V_{Nom}
Voltage to be synchronized V2 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	in kV primary, in V secondary or in % of V_{Nom} 10 % to 120 % of V_{Nom} ≤ 1 % of measured value, or 0.5 % of V_{Nom}
Frequency of voltage V1 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	f1 in Hz f_{Nom} ± 5 Hz 20 mHz
Frequency of voltage V2 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	f2 in Hz f_{Nom} ± 5 Hz 20 mHz
Voltage differences V2-V1 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	in kV primary, in V secondary or in % of V_{Nom} 10 % to 120 % of V_{Nom} ≤ 1 % of measured value, or 0.5 % of V_{Nom}
Frequency difference f2-f1 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	in mHz f_{Nom} ± 5 Hz 20 mHz
Angle difference λ2-λ1 - Range - Tolerance [1)]	in ° 0 to 180° 0.5°

[1)] at nominal frequency

4.23 Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes

Temperature Detectors

Connectable RTD-boxes	1 or 2
Number of temperature detectors per RTD-box	Max. 6
Measuring method	Pt 100 Ω or Ni 100 Ω or Ni 120 Ω selectable 2 or 3 phase connection
Mounting identification	„Oil“ or „Ambient“ or „Stator“ or „Bearing“ or „Other“

Operational Measured Values

Number of measuring points		Maximal of 12 temperature measuring points
	Temperature Unit	°C or °F, adjustable
	Measuring Range – for Pt 100 – for Ni 100 – for Ni 120	 –199 °C to 800 °C (–326 °F to 1472 °F) –54 °C to 278 °C (–65 °F to 532 °F) –52 °C to 263 °C (–62 °F to 505 °F)
	Resolution	1 °C or 1 °F
	Tolerance	± 0.5 % of measured value ± 1 digit

Thresholds for Indications

for each measuring point		
Stage 1	–50 °C to 250 °C –58 °F bis 482 °F or ∞ (no message)	(increment 1 °C) (increment 1 °F)
Stage 2	–50 °C to 250 °C –58 °F bis 482 °F or ∞ (no message)	(increment 1 °C) (increment 1 °F)

4.24 User-defined Functions (CFC)

Function Modules and Possible Assignments to Task Levels

Function Module	Explanation	Task Level			
		MW_ BEARB	PLC1_ BEARB	PLC_ BEARB	SFS_ BEARB
ABSVALUE	Magnitude Calculation	X	—	—	—
ADD	Addition	X	X	X	X
ALARM	Alarm clock	X	X	X	X
AND	AND - Gate	X	X	X	X
FLASH	Blink block	X	X	X	X
BOOL_TO_CO	Boolean to Control (conversion)	—	X	X	—
BOOL_TO_DI	Boolean to Double Point (conversion)	—	X	X	X
BOOL_TO_IC	Bool to Internal SI, Conversion	—	X	X	X
BUILD_DI	Create Double Point Annunciation	—	X	X	X
CMD_CANCEL	Command cancelled	X	X	X	X
CMD_CHAIN	Switching Sequence	—	X	X	—
CMD_INF	Command Information	—	—	—	X
COMPARE	Metered value comparison	X	X	X	X
CONNECT	Connection	—	X	X	X
COUNTER	Counter	X	X	X	X
DI_GET_STATUS	Decode double point indication	X	X	X	X
DI_SET_STATUS	Generate double point indication with status	X	X	X	X
D_FF	D- Flipflop	—	X	X	X
D_FF_MEMO	Status Memory for Restart	X	X	X	X
DI_TO_BOOL	Double Point to Boolean (conversion)	—	X	X	X
DINT_TO_REAL	Adaptor	X	X	X	X
DIST_DECODE	Conversion double point indication with status to four single indications with status	X	X	X	X
DIV	Division	X	X	X	X
DM_DECODE	Decode Double Point	X	X	X	X
DYN_OR	Dynamic OR	X	X	X	X
INT_TO_REAL	Conversion	X	X	X	X
LIVE_ZERO	Live-zero, non-linear Curve	X	—	—	—
LONG_TIMER	Timer (max.1193h)	X	X	X	X
LOOP	Feedback Loop	X	X	—	X
LOWER_SETPOINT	Lower Limit	X	—	—	—

Function Module	Explanation	Task Level			
		MW_ BEARB	PLC1_ BEARB	PLC_ BEARB	SFS_ BEARB
MUL	Multiplication	X	X	X	X
MV_GET_STATUS	Decode status of a value	X	X	X	X
MV_SET_STATUS	Set status of a value	X	X	X	X
NAND	NAND - Gate	X	X	X	X
NEG	Negator	X	X	X	X
NOR	NOR - Gate	X	X	X	X
OR	OR - Gate	X	X	X	X
REAL_TO_DINT	Adaptor	X	X	X	X
REAL_TO_INT	Conversion	X	X	X	X
REAL_TO_UINT	Conversion	X	X	X	X
RISE_DETECT	Rise detector	X	X	X	X
RS_FF	RS- Flipflop	—	X	X	X
RS_FF_MEMO	RS- Flipflop with state memory	—	X	X	X
SQUARE_ROOT	Root Extractor	X	X	X	X
SR_FF	SR- Flipflop	—	X	X	X
SR_FF_MEMO	SR- Flipflop with state memory	—	X	X	X
ST_AND	AND gate with status	X	X	X	X
ST_NOT	Inverter with status	X	X	X	X
ST_OR	OR gate with status	X	X	X	X
SUB	Substraction	X	X	X	X
TIMER	Timer	—	X	X	—
TIMER_SHORT	Simple timer	—	X	X	—
UINT_TO_REAL	Conversion	X	X	X	X
UPPER_SETPOINT	Upper Limit	X	—	—	—
X_OR	XOR - Gate	X	X	X	X
ZERO_POINT	Zero Supression	X	—	—	—

General Limits

Description	Limit	Comments
Maximum number of all CFC charts considering all task levels	32	When the limit is exceeded, the device rejects the parameter set displaying an error message, restores the last valid parameter set and uses it for restarting.
Maximum number of all CFC charts considering one task level	16	When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device is put into monitoring mode. The red ERROR-LED lights up.
Maximum number of all CFC inputs considering all charts	400	When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device starts monitoring. The red ERROR-LED lights up.
Maximum number of reset-resistant flipflops D_FF_MEMO	350	When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device starts monitoring. The red ERROR-LED lights up.

Device-specific Limits

<table>
<tr><th>Description</th><th>Limit</th><th>Comments</th></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum number of synchronous changes of chart inputs per task level</td><td>165</td><td rowspan="2">When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device starts monitoring. The red ERROR-LED lights up.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Maximum number of chart outputs per task level</td><td>150</td></tr>
</table>

Additional Limits

<table>
<tr><th colspan="3">Additional limits [1)] for the following CFC blocks:</th></tr>
<tr><th>Task Level</th><th colspan="2">Maximum Number of Modules in the Task Levels</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>TIMER[2) 3)]</td><td>TIMER_SHORT[2) 3)]</td></tr>
<tr><td>MW_BEARB</td><td></td><td>—</td></tr>
<tr><td>PLC1_BEARB</td><td rowspan="2">15</td><td rowspan="2">30</td></tr>
<tr><td>PLC_BEARB</td></tr>
<tr><td>SFS_BEARB</td><td>—</td><td>—</td></tr>
</table>

1) When the limit is exceeded, an error message is output by the device. Consequently, the device starts monitoring. The red ERROR-LED lights up.

2) The following condition applies for the maximum number of timers: (2 · number of TIMER + number of TIMER_SHORT) < 30. TIMER and TIMER_SHORT hence share the available timer resources within the frame of this inequation. The limit does not apply to the LONG_TIMER.

3) The time values for the blocks TIMER and TIMER_SHORT must not be selected shorter than the time resolution of the device, as the blocks will not then start with the starting pulse.

Maximum Number of TICKS in the Task Levels

Task Level	Limit in TICKS [1)]
MW_BEARB (Measured Value Processing)	10000
PLC1_BEARB (Slow PLC Processing)	4000
PLC_BEARB (Fast PLC Processing)	400
SFS_BEARB (Interlocking)	10000

1) When the sum of TICKS of all blocks exceeds the limits before-mentioned, an error message is output by CFC.

Processing Times in TICKS Required by the Individual Elements

Individual Element		Number of TICKS
Block, basic requirement		5
Each input more than 3 inputs for generic modules		1
Connection to an input signal		6
Connection to an output signal		7
Additional for each chart		1
Arithmetic	ABS_VALUE	5
	ADD	26
	SUB	26
	MUL	26
	DIV	54
	SQUARE_ROOT	83
Basic logic	AND	5
	CONNECT	4
	DYN_OR	6
	NAND	5
	NEG	4
	NOR	5
	OR	5
	RISE_DETECT	4
	X_OR	5
Information status	SI_GET_STATUS	5
	CV_GET_STATUS	5
	DI_GET_STATUS	5
	MV_GET_STATUS	5
	SI_SET_STATUS	5
	DI_SET_STATUS	5
	MV_SET_STATUS	5
	ST_AND	5
	ST_OR	5
	ST_NOT	5
Memory	D_FF	5
	D_FF_MEMO	6
	RS_FF	4
	RS_FF_MEMO	4
	SR_FF	4
	SR_FF_MEMO	4
Control commands	BOOL_TO_CO	5
	BOOL_TO_IC	5
	CMD_INF	4
	CMD_CHAIN	34
	CMD_CANCEL	3
	LOOP	8

Individual Element		Number of TICKS
Type converter	BOOL_TO_DI	5
	BUILD_DI	5
	DI_TO_BOOL	5
	DM_DECODE	8
	DINT_TO_REAL	5
	DIST_DECODE	8
	UINT_TO_REAL	5
	REAL_TO_DINT	10
	REAL_TO_UINT	10
Comparison	COMPARE	12
	LOWER_SETPOINT	5
	UPPER_SETPOINT	5
	LIVE_ZERO	5
	ZERO_POINT	5
Metered value	COUNTER	6
Time and clock pulse	TIMER	5
	TIMER_LONG	5
	TIMER_SHORT	8
	ALARM	21
	FLASH	11

Configurable in Matrix

In addition to the defined preassignments, indications and measured values can be freely configured to buffers, preconfigurations can be removed.

4.25 Additional Functions

Operational Measured Values

Currents I_A; I_B; I_C Positive sequence component I_1 Negative sequence component I_2 I_N or 3I0	in A (kA) primary and in A secondary or in % I_N
Range tolerance[1)]	10 % to 200 % I_{Nom} 1 % of measured value, or 0.5 % I_{Nom}
Voltages (phase-to-ground) V_{A-N}, V_{B-N}, V_{C-N} Voltages (phase-to-phase) V_{A-B}, V_{B-C}, V_{C-A}, V_{SYN} V_{GND} or V_0 Positive sequence componentV_1 Negative sequence componentV_2	in kV primary, in V secondary or in % V_N
Range tolerance[1)]	10 % to 120 % of V_{Nom} 1 % of measured value or 0.5 % V_{Nom}
S, apparent power	in kVAr (MVAR or GVAR) primary and in % of S_{Nom}
Range tolerance[1)]	0 % to 120 % S_{Nom} 1 % of S_{Nom} for V/V_{Nom} and I/I_{Nom} = 50 to 120 %
P, Active power	with sign, total and phase-segregated in kW (MW or GW) primary and in % S_{Nom}
Range tolerance[1)]	0 % to 120 % S_{Nom} 1 % of S_{Nom} for V/V_{Nom} and I/I_{Nom} = 50 to 120 % and $\lvert \cos\varphi \rvert$ = 0.707 to 1 with $S_{Nom} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{Nom} \cdot I_{Nom}$
Q, reactive power	with sign, total and phase-segregated in kVAr (MVAr or GVAr) primary and in % S_{Nom}
Range tolerance[1)]	0 % to 120 % S_{Nom} 1 % of S_{Nom} for V/V_{Nom} and I/I_{Nom} = 50 to 120 % and $\lvert \sin\varphi \rvert$ = 0.707 to 1 with $S_{Nom} = \sqrt{3} \cdot V_{Nom} \cdot I_{Nom}$
cos φ, power factor	total and phase-segregated
Range tolerance[1)]	–1 to +1 1 % for $\lvert \cos\varphi \rvert \geq 0.707$
Frequencies f	in Hz
Range tolerance[1)]	$f_{Nom} \pm 5$ Hz 20 mHz
Temperature overload protection Θ / Θ_{Trip}	in %.
Range tolerance[1)]	0 % to 400 % 5 % class accuracy acc. to IEC 60255-8
Temperature restart inhibit $\Theta_L / \Theta_{L\ Trip}$	in %.
Range tolerance[1)]	0 % to 400 % 5 % class accuracy acc. to IEC 60255-8
Restart threshold $\Theta_{Restart}/\Theta_{R\ Trip}$	in %.
Inhibit time $T_{Reclose}$	in min

Currents of sensitive ground fault detection (total, real, and reactive current) I_{Ns}, $I_{Ns\ real}$; $I_{Ns\ reactive}$	in A (kA) primary and in mA secondary
Range tolerance[1)]	0 mA to 1600 mA 2 % of measured value or 1 mA
Phase angle between zero sequence voltage and sensitive ground current φ (3V0, I_{Ns})	in °
Range tolerance[1)]	- 180° to + 180° ± 1°
RTD-box	See section (Temperature Detection via RTD Boxes)
Synchronization Function 25	See section (Synchronization Function 25)

[1)] at nominal frequency

Long-Term Averages

Time Window	5, 15, 30 or 60 minutes
Frequency of Updates	adjustable
Long-Term Averages	
of Currents of Real Power of Reactive Power of Apparent Power	I_{Admd}; I_{Bdmd}; I_{Cdmd}; I_{1dmd} in A (kA) P_{dmd} in W (kW, MW) Q_{dmd} in VAr (kVAr, MVAr) S_{dmd} in VAr (kVAr, MVAr)

Min / Max Report

Storage of Measured Values	with date and time
Reset automatic	Time of day adjustable (in minutes, 0 to 1439 min) Time frame and starting time adjustable (in days, 1 to 365 days, and ∞)
Manual Reset	Using binary input Using keypad Via communication
Min/Max Values for Current	I_A; I_B; I_C; I_1 (positive sequence component)
Min/Max Values for Voltages	V_{A-N}; V_{B-N}; V_{C-N}; V_1 (Positive Sequence Component); V_{A-B}; V_{B-C}; V_{C-A}
Min/Max Values for Power	S, P; Q, cos φ; frequency
Min/Max Values for Overload Protection	Θ/Θ_{Trip}
Min/Max Values for Mean Values	I_{Admd}; I_{Bdmd}; I_{Cdmd}; I_1 (positive sequence component); S_{dmd}; P_{dmd}; Q_{dmd}

Fuse Failure Monitor

Operating Modes	- in grounded systems - in resonant-grounded/isolated systems only for connection of phase-to-ground voltages

Broken-wire Supervision of Voltage Transformer Circuits

suited for single-, two- or three-pole broken-wire detection of voltage transformer circuits; only for connection of phase-ground voltages

Local Measured Values Monitoring

Current Asymmetry	I_{max}/I_{min} > balance factor, for $I > I_{limit}$
Voltage asymmetry	V_{max}/V_{min} > balance factor, for $V > V_{limit}$
Total current, quick monitoring function with protection blockage	$\| i_A + i_B + i_C + i_N \|$ > limit value
Current phase sequence	Clockwise (ABC)/ counter-clockwise (ACB)
Voltage phase sequence	Clockwise (ABC)/ counter-clockwise (ACB)
Limit value monitoring	I_A > limit value I_{Admd}> I_B > limit value I_{Bdmd}> I_C > limit value I_{Cdmd}> I_1 > limit value I_{1dmd}> I_L< limit value I_L< cos φ < lower limit | cos φ |< P > limit value of active power | P_{dmd} | > Q > limit value of reactive powe | Q_{dmd} | > S > limit value of apparent power S_{dmd} > Druck < lower pressure limit< Temperature > Temperature limit>

Fault Event Recording

Recording of indications of the last 8 power system faults
Recording of indications of the last 3 power system ground faults

Time Allocation

Resolution for Event Log (Operational Annunciations)	1 ms
Resolution for Trip Log (Fault Annunciations)	1 ms
Maximum Time Deviation (Internal Clock)	0.01 %
Battery	Lithium battery 3 V/1 Ah, type CR 1/2 AA Message „Battery Fault“ for insufficient battery charge

Fault Recording

maximum of 8 fault records saved; memory maintained by buffer battery in case of loss of power supply	
Recording Time	Total 20 s Pre-event and post-event recording and memory time adjustable
Probing	16 samples (instantaneous values) per cycle

Energy Counter

Meter Values for Energy Wp, Wq (real and reactive energy)	in kWh (MWh or GWh) and in kVARh (MVARh or GVARh)
Range Tolerance [1)]	28 bit or 0 to 2 68 435 455 decimal for IEC 60870-5-103 (VDEW protocol) 31 bit or 0 to 2 147 483 647 decimal for other protocols (other than VDEW) ≤ 2 % for $I > 0.1\ I_{Nom}$, $V > 0.1\ V_{Nom}$ and $\vert \cos \varphi \vert \geq 0.707$

[1)] At nominal frequency

Statistics

Saved Number of Trips	Up to 9 digits
Number of Automatic Reclosing Commands (segregated according to 1st and ≥ 2nd cycle)	Up to 9 digits
Accumulated Interrupted Current (segregated according to pole)	Up to 4 digits

Motor Statistics

Total number of motor startups	0 to 9999	Resolution1
Total operating time	0 to 99999 h	Resolution1 h
Total down-time	0 to 99999 h	Resolution1 h
Ratio operating time / down-time	0 to 100 %	Resolution 0.1 %
Active energy and reactive energy	(see Operational Measured Values)	
Motor start-up data: - Start-up time - Start-up current (primary) - Start-up voltage (primary)	of the last 5 start-ups 0.30 s to 9999.99 s 0 A to 1000 kA 0 V to 100 kV	 Resolution 10 ms ... Resolution1 A Resolution1 V

Operating Hours Counter

Display Range	Up to 7 digits
Criterion	Overshoot of an adjustable current threshold (element 50-1, BkrClosed I MIN)

Circuit Breaker Maintenance

Calculation methods	on true r.m.s value basis: ΣI, ΣI^x, 2P; on instantaneous value basis: I^2t
Acquisition/conditioning of measured values	phase-selective
Evaluation	one threshold per subfunction
Number of saved statistic values	up to 13 digits

Trip Circuit Monitoring

With one or two binary inputs.

Commissioning Aids

- Phase rotation field check - Operational measured values - Circuit breaker test by means of control function - Creation of a test measurement report

Clock

Time Synchronization		DCF 77/IRIG B-Signal (telegram format IRIG-B000) Binary Input Communication
Operating Modes for Time Tracking		
No.	Operating Mode	Explanations
1	Internal	Internal synchronization using RTC (presetting)
2	IEC 60870-5-103	External synchronization using system interface (IEC 60870-5-103)
3	PROFIBUS FMS	External synchronization using PROFIBUS interface
4	Time signal IRIG B	External synchronization using IRIG B
5	Time signal DCF77	External synchronization using DCF 77
6	Time signal Sync. Box	External synchronization via the time signal SIMEAS-Synch.Box
7	Pulse via binary input	External synchronization with pulse via binary input
8	Field bus (DNP, Modbus)	External synchronization using field bus
9	NTP (IEC 61850)	External synchronization using system interface (IEC 61850)

Group Switchover of the Function Parameters

Number of Available Setting Groups	4 (parameter group A, B, C and D)
Switchover Performed	Using the keypad DIGSI using the front PC port with protocol via system (SCADA) interface Binary Input

IEC 61850 GOOSE (inter-relay communication)

The GOOSE communication service of IEC 61850 is qualified for switchgear interlocking The runtime of GOOSE messages with the protection relay picked up depends on the number of connected IEC 61850 clients. As from version V4.6 of the devices, applications with protective functions have to be checked with regard to their required runtime. In individual cases, the manufacturer has to be consulted with regard to the requirements to ensure that the application functions safely.

4.26 Breaker Control

Number of Controlled Switching Devices	Depends on the number of binary inputs and outputs available
Interlocking	Freely programmable interlocking
Messages	Feedback messages; closed, open, intermediate position
Control Commands	Single command / double command
Switching Command to Circuit Breaker	1-, 1½ - and 2-pole
Programmable Logic Controller	PLC logic, graphic input tool
Local Control	Control via menu control assignment of function keys
Remote Control	Using Communication Interfaces Using a substation automation and control system (e.g. SICAM) Using DIGSI (e.g. via Modem)

4.27 Dimensions

4.27.1 Panel Fush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_3$)

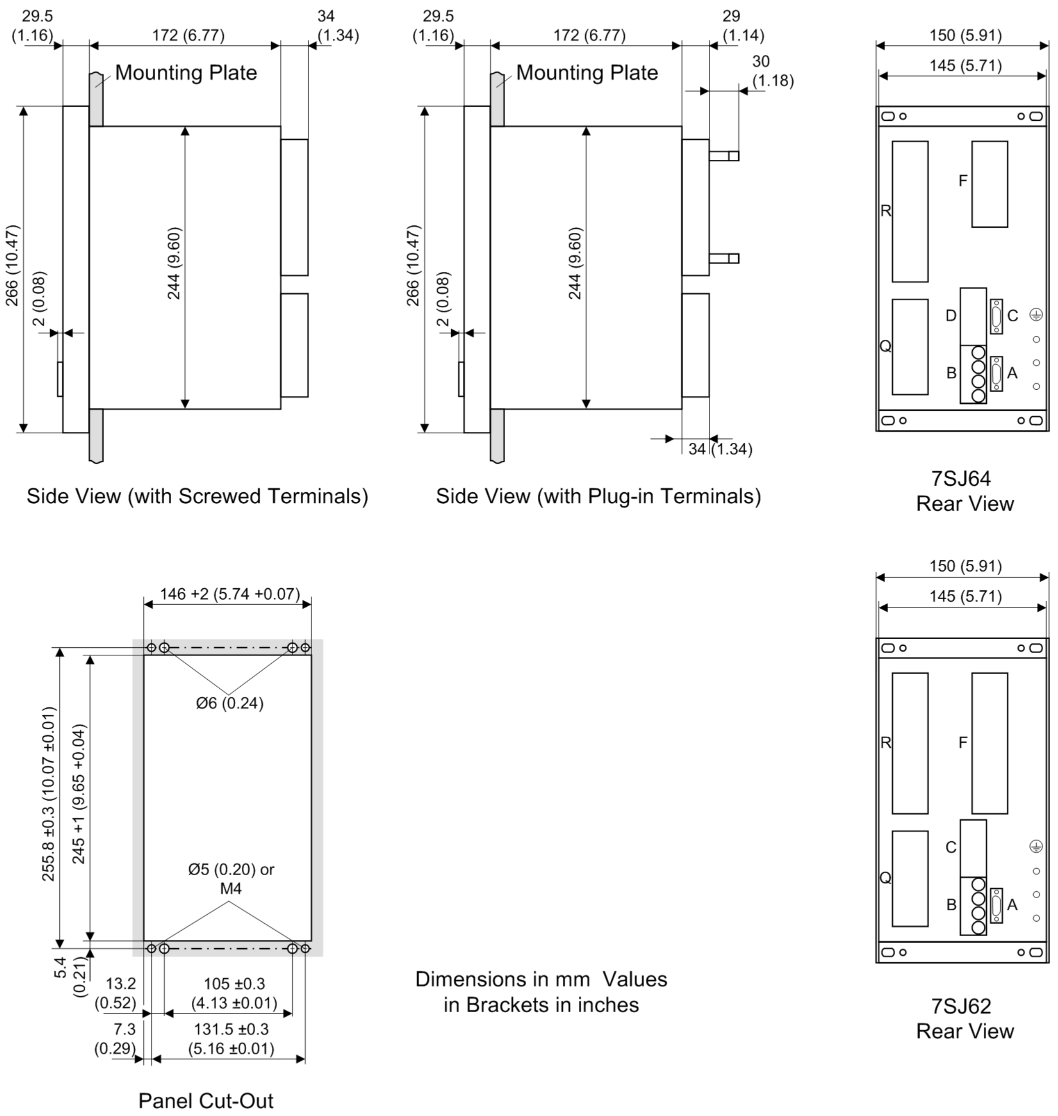


Figure 4-13 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ62 or 7SJ64 for panel flush and cubicle mounting (housing size $^1/_3$)

4.27.2 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_2$)

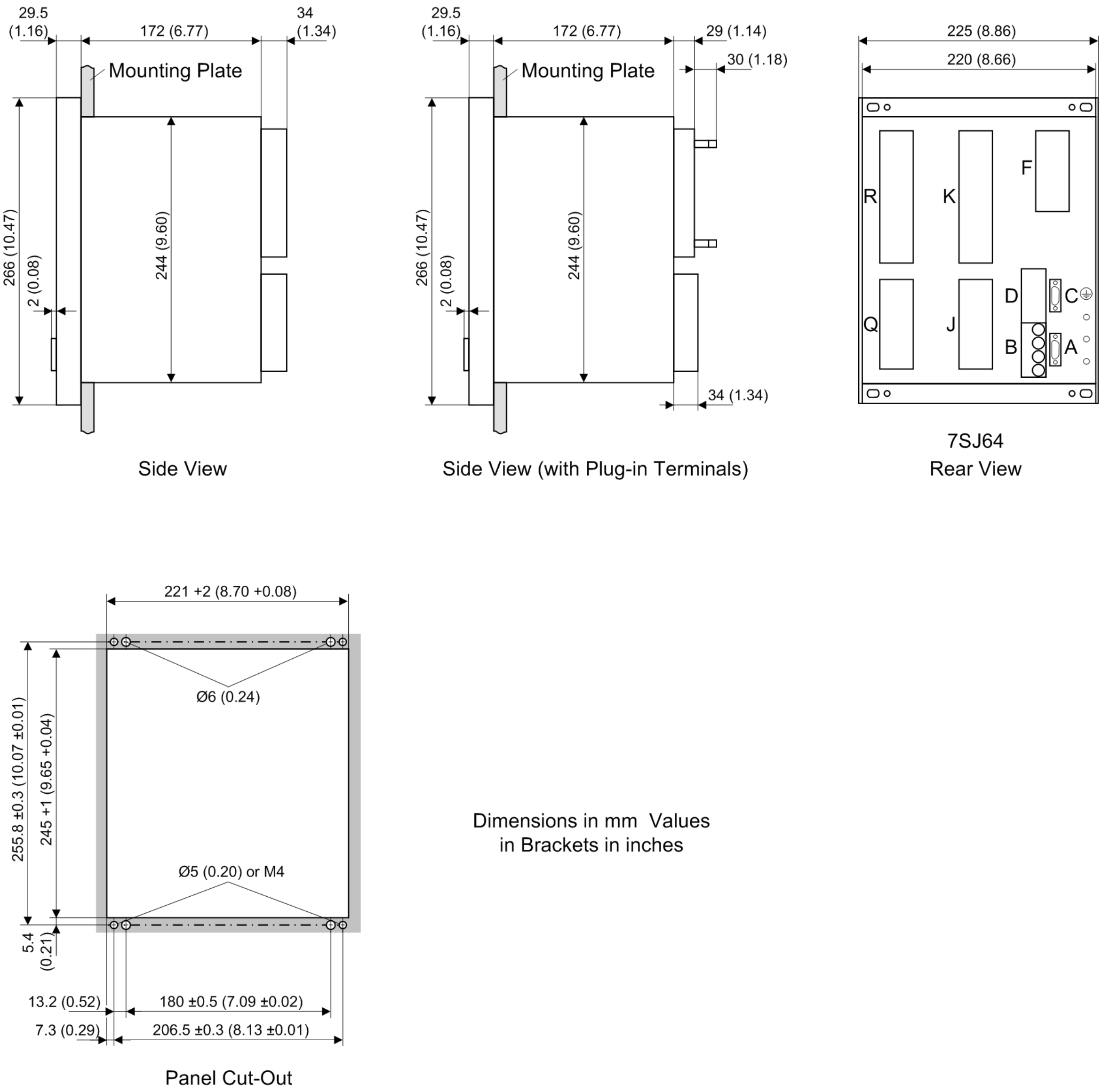


Figure 4-14 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ64 for panel flush and cubicle mounting (housing size $^1/_2$)

4.27.3 Panel Flush and Cubicle Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_1$)

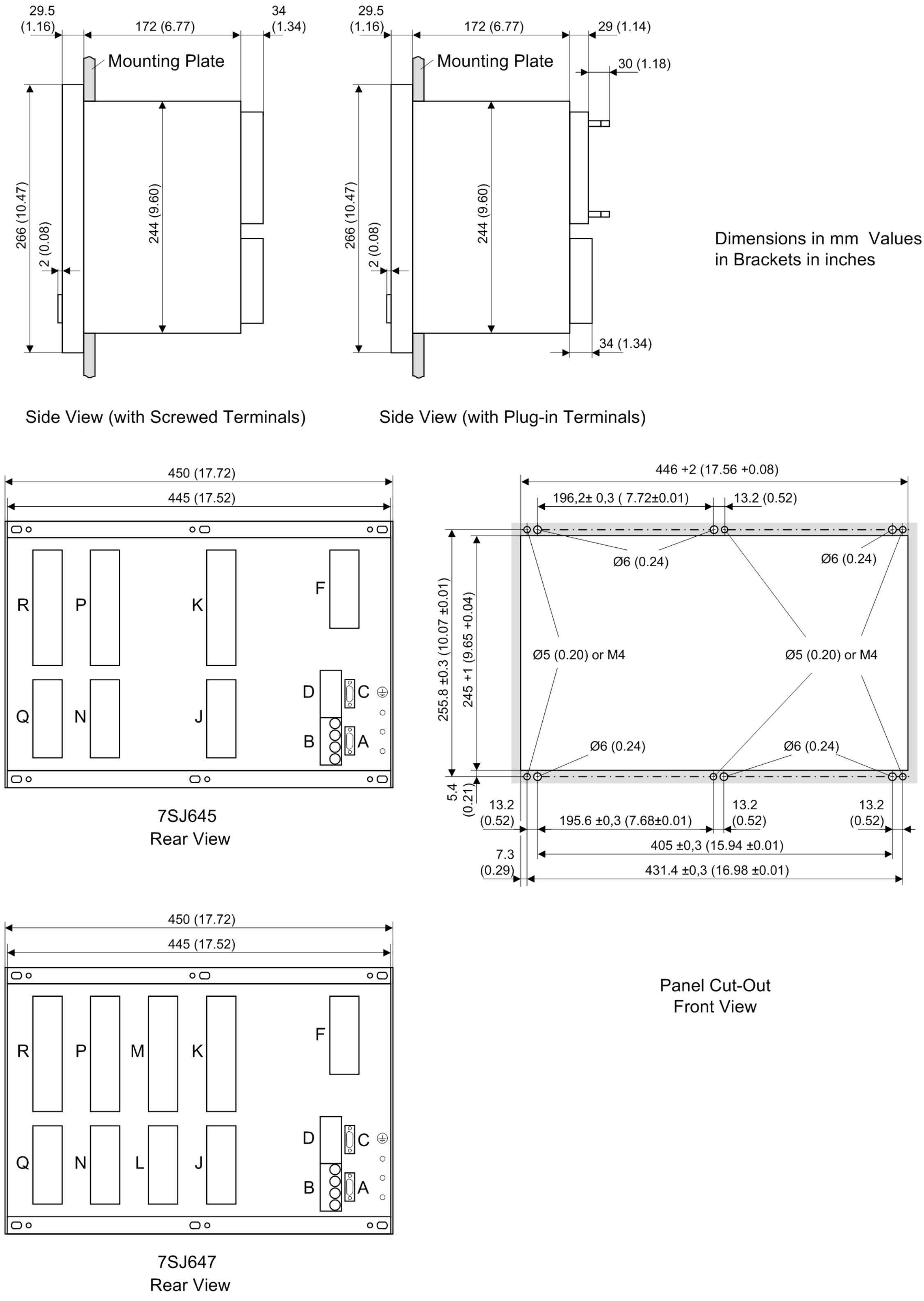


Figure 4-15 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ64 for panel flush and cubicle mounting (housing size $^1/_1$)

4.27.4 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_3$)

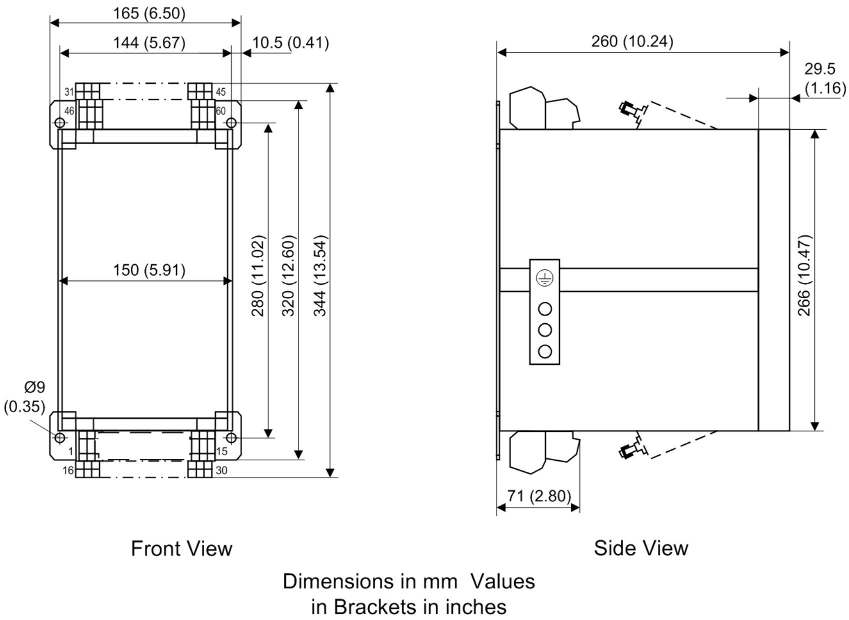


Figure 4-16 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ62 or 7SJ64 for panel flush mounting (housing size $^1/_3$)

4.27.5 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_2$)

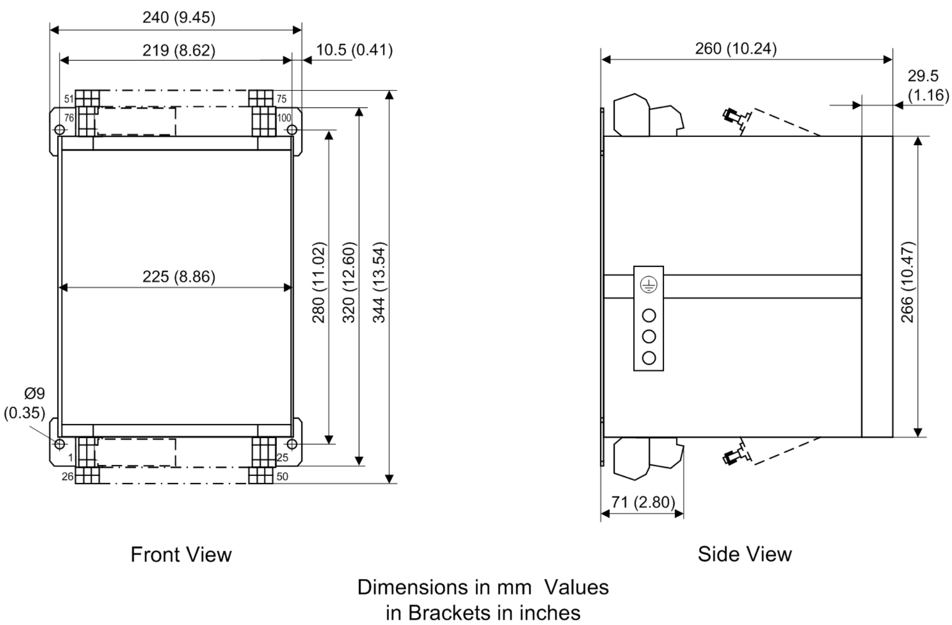


Figure 4-17 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ64 for panel flush mounting (housing size $^1/_2$)

4.27.6 Panel Surface Mounting (Housing Size $^1/_1$)

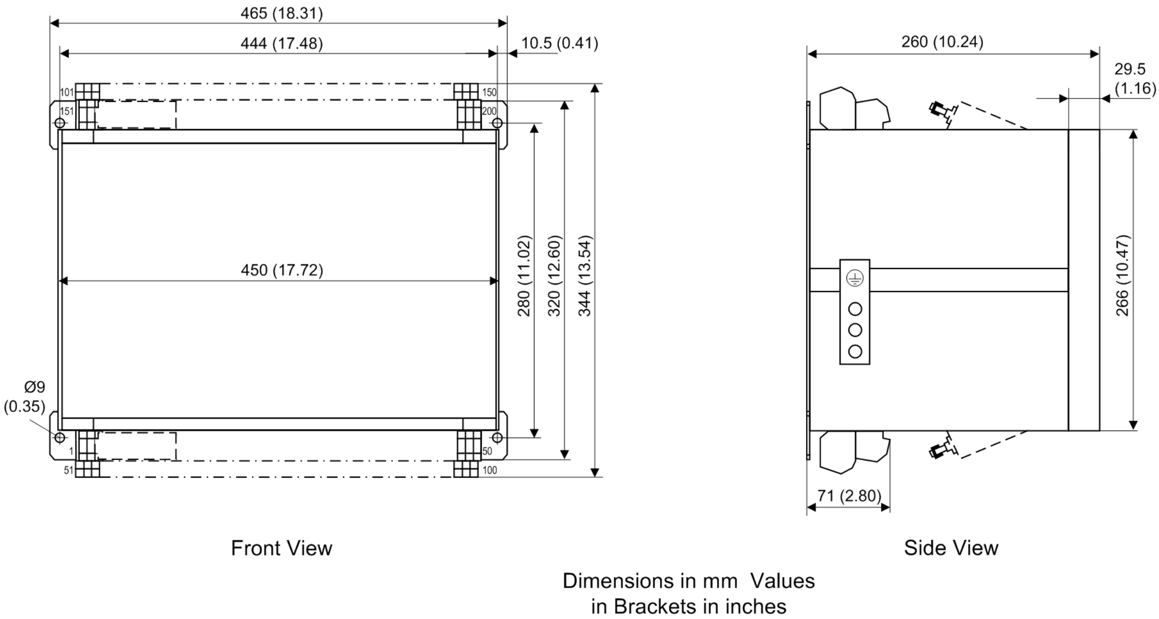


Figure 4-18 Dimensional drawing of a 7SJ64 for panel flush mounting (housing size $^1/_1$)

4.27.7 Housing for Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator Panel (Housing Size $^1/_2$)

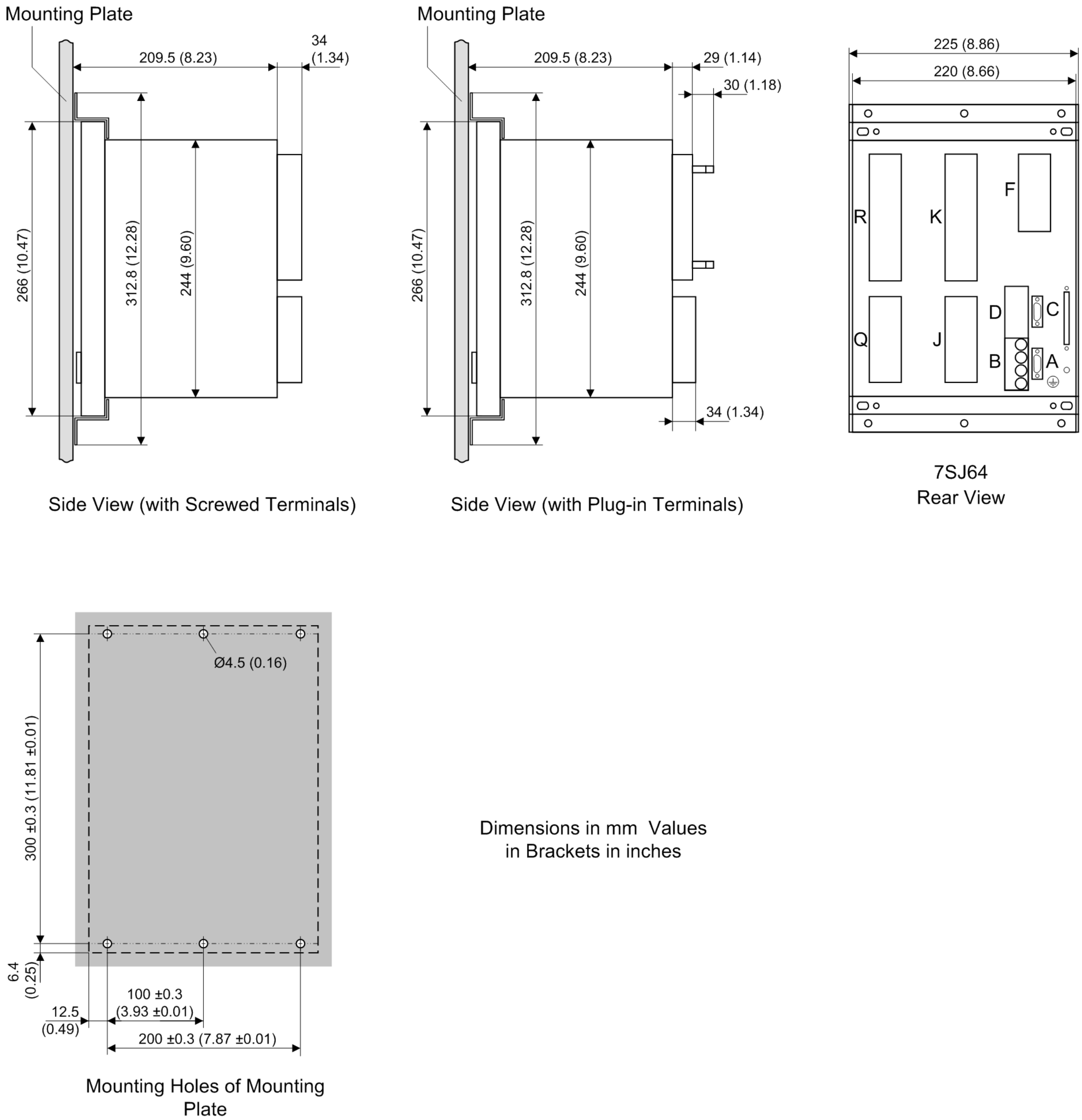


Figure 4-19 Dimensions 7SJ64 for mounting with detached operator panel or without operator panel (housing size $^1/_2$)

4.27.8 Housing for Mounting with Detached Operator Panel or without Operator Panel (Housing Size $^1/_1$)

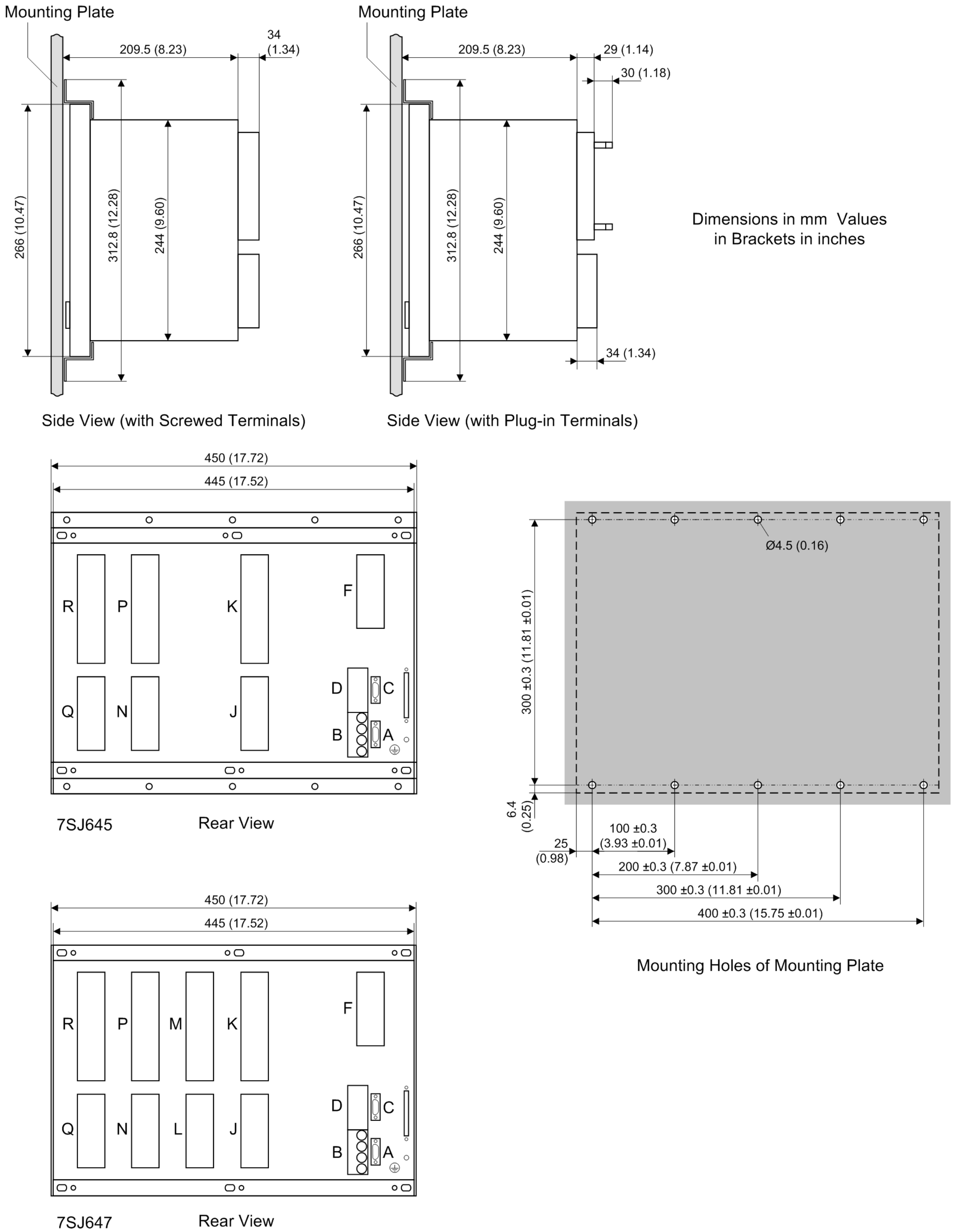


Figure 4-20 Dimensions 7SJ64 for mounting with detached operator panel or without operator panel (housing size $^1/_1$)

4.27.9 Detached Operator Panel

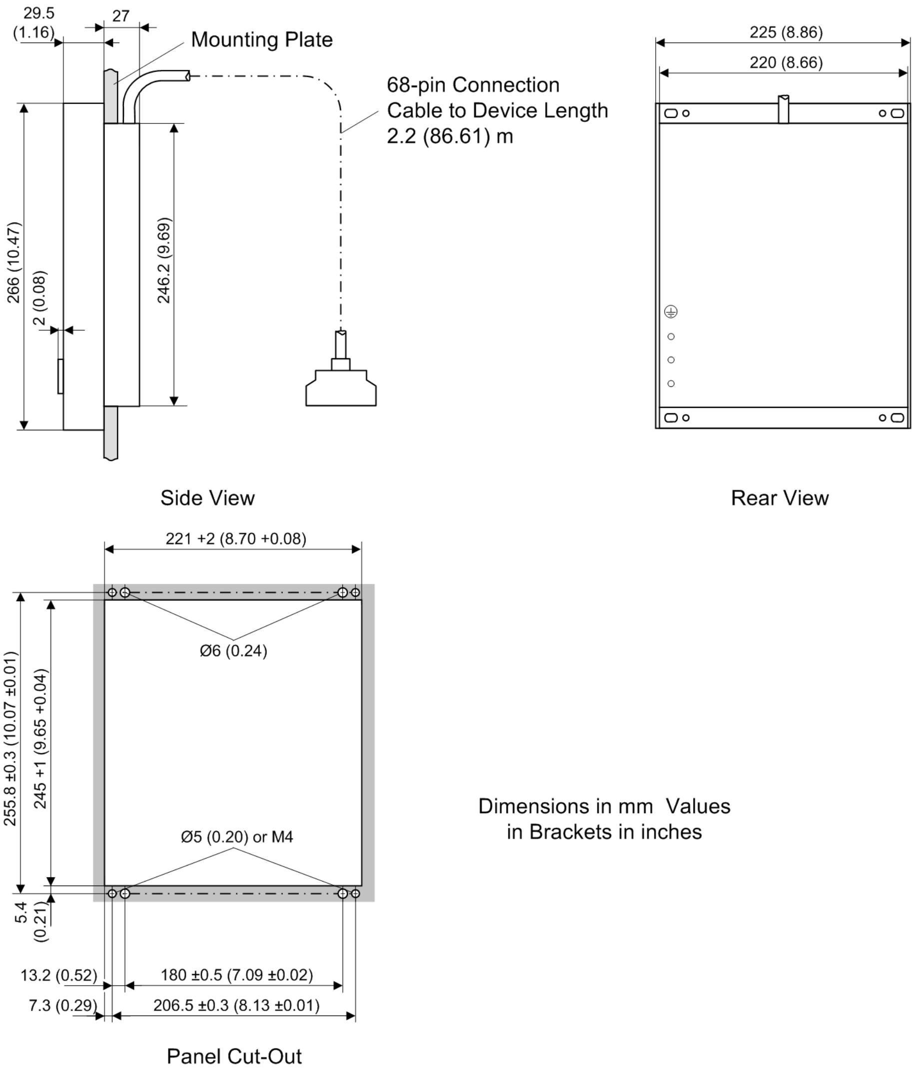


Figure 4-21 Dimensions of a detached operator panel for a 7SJ64 device

4.27.10 D-Subminiature Connector of Dongle Cable (Panel Flush or Cubicle Door Cutout)

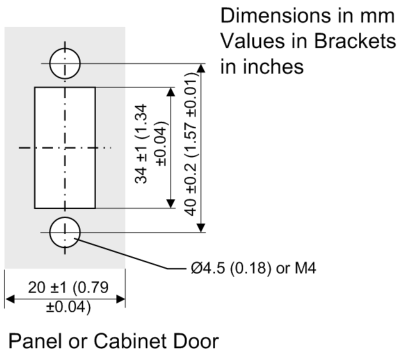


Figure 4-22 Dimensions of panel flush or cubicle door cutout of D-SUB miniature connector of dongle cable for a 7SJ64 device without integrated operator panel

4.27.11 Varistor

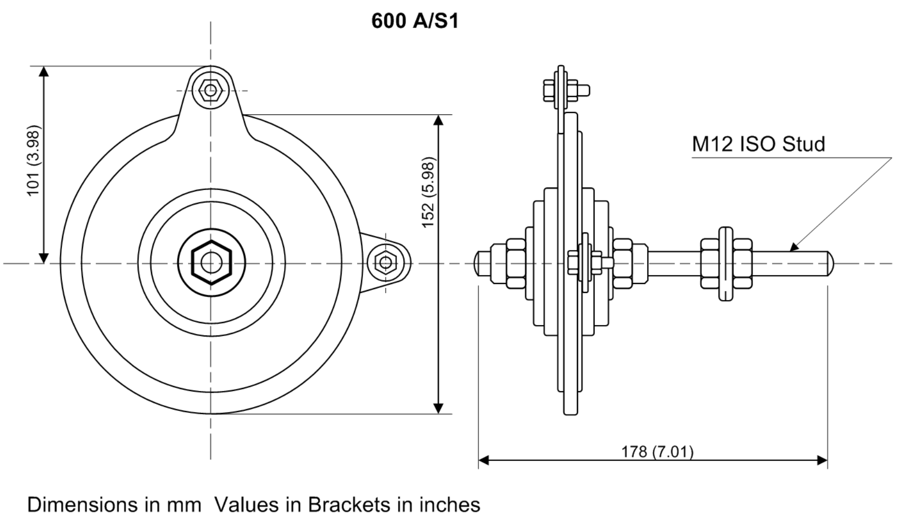


Figure 4-23 Dimensional drawing of the varistor for voltage limiting in high-impedance differential protection

■

Appendix

A

This appendix is primarily a reference for the experienced user. This section provides ordering information for the models of this device. Connection diagrams indicating the terminal connections of the models of this device are included. Following the general diagrams are diagrams that show the proper connections of the devices to primary equipment in many typical power system configurations. Tables with all settings and all information available in this device equipped with all options are provided. Default settings are also given.

A.1 Ordering Information and Accessories

A.1.1 Ordering Information

A.1.1.1 7SJ62 V4.7

Multi-Functional Protective Relay with Local Control						6	7		8	9	10	11	12		13	14	15	16		Supplementary
	7	S	J	6	2			–						–					+	

Number of Inputs and Outputs	Pos. 6
3 x V, 4 x I, 8 BI, 8 BO, 1 Live Status Contact	1
3 x V, 4 x I, 11 BI, 6 BO, 1 Live Status Contact	2
4 x V, 4 x I, 8 BI, 8 BO, 1 Live Status Contact	3
4 x V, 4 x I, 11 BI, 6 BO, 1 Live Status Contact	4

Measuring Inputs (3 x V, 4 x I)	Pos. 7
I_{Ph} = 1 A, I_N = 1 A (min. = 0.05 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	1
I_{Ph} = 1 A, I_N = sensitive (min. = 0.001 A); 15th position only with B, D, F, H	2
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = 5 A (min. = 0.25 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	5
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = sensitive (min. = 0.001 A); 15th position only with B, D, F, H	6
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = 1 A (min. = 0.05 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	7

Power Supply, Binary Input Pickup Threshold Setting	Pos. 8
24 to 48 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC	2
60 to 125 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC	4
110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC, Binary Input Threshold 88 VDC	5
110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC, Binary Input Threshold 176 VDC	6

Construction	Pos. 9
Surface-mounting case for panel, 2 tier terminals top/bottom	B
Flush mounting case with plug-in terminals (2/3 pin connector)	D
Flush mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs)	E

Region-specific Default / Language Settings and Function Versions	Pos. 10
Region DE, 50 Hz, IEC, Language German (Language can be changed)	A
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language English (Language can be changed)	B
Region US, 60 Hz, ANSI/IEC, Language American English (Language can be changed)	C
Region FR, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language French (Language can be changed)	D
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language Spanish (Language can be changed)	E
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language Italian (Language can be changed)	F

System Interface (Rear Side, Port B)	Pos. 11
No system interface	0
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, electrical RS232	1

System Interface (Rear Side, Port B)	Pos. 11
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, electrical RS485	2
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, optical 820 nm, ST-connector	3
Profibus FMS Slave, electrical RS485	4
Profibus FMS Slave, optical, Single Ring, ST-Connector [1)]	5 [1)]
Profibus FMS Slave, optical, Double Ring, ST-Connector [1)]	6 [1)]
For further interface options see Additional Information in the following	9

Additional information to further system interfaces (device rear, port B)	Supple-mentary
Profibus DP Slave, RS485	+ L 0 A
Profibus DP Slave, 820 nm, optical Double Ring, ST–Connector [1)]	+ L 0 B [1)]
Modbus RS485	+ L 0 D
Modbus, 820 nm, optical, ST–Connector [2)]	+ L 0 E [2)]
DNP3.0, RS485	+ L 0 G
DNP3.0, 820 nm, optical, ST–Connector [2)]	+ L 0 H [2)]
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, redundant, electrical RS485, RJ45-connector[2)]	+ L 0 P [2)]
IEC 61850, Ethernet electrical, double, RJ45–connector (EN 100)	+ L 0 R
IEC 61850, Ethernet optical, double, ST-connector (EN 100)[2)]	+ L 0 S[2)]

[1)] Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B". If the optical interface is required you must order the following: 11th digit = 4 (RS485) and in addition, the associated converter

[2)] Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B".

Converter	Order No.	Use
SIEMENS OLM[1)]	6GK1502–2CB10	For single ring
SIEMENS OLM[1)]	6GK1502–3CB10	For double ring

[1)] The converter requires an operating voltage of 24 VDC. If the available operating voltage is > 24 VDC the additional power supply 7XV5810–0BA00 is required.

DIGSI/Modem Interface (Rear Side, Port C)	Pos. 12
No DIGSI interface at the back	0
DIGSI/Modem, electrical RS232	1
DIGSI/Modem/RTD box [1)], electrical RS485	2
DIGSI/Modem/RTD box [1)], optical 820 nm, ST connector [2)]	3

[1)] RTD-box 7XV5662–*AD10

[2)] If you want to run the RTD-Box at an optical interface, you need also the RS485–FO–converter 7XV5650–0*A00.

Measuring/Fault Recording	Pos. 13
With fault recording	1
With fault recording, average values, min/max values	3

Functions			Pos. 14 and 15
Designation	ANSI No.	Description	
Basic Elements (included in all versions)	—	Control	
	50/51	Time overcurrent protection phase 50-1, 50-2, 50-3, 51	
	50N/51N	Time overcurrent protection ground 50N-1, 50N-2, 50N-3, 51N	
	50N/51N	Insensitive time overcurrent protection ground via the insensitive DGFD function: 50Ns-1, 50Ns-2, 51Ns	
	50/50N	Flexible protection functions (parameters from current): additive overcurrent time protection 50-4	
	51V	Voltage-controlled inverse-time overcurrent protection	
	49	Overload protection (with 2 time constants)	
	46	Negative sequence protection	
	37	Undercurrent monitoring	
	47	Phase rotation	
	59N/64	Displacement voltage	
	50BF	Circuit breaker failure protection	
	74TC	Trip circuit monitoring	
	—	Cold-load pickup (dynamic setting changes) 50c, 51c, 50Nc, 51Nc, 67c, 67Nc	
	—	Inrush restraint	
	86	Lock out	
V, f. P	27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	F E
IEF V, f, P	27/59 81O/U — 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Intermittent ground fault Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	P E
Dir	67/67N	Directional overcurrent protection	F C
Dir V, f, P	67/67N 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	F G
Dir IEF	67/67N —	Directional overcurrent protection Intermittent ground fault	P C
DGFD Dir	67/67N 67Ns 87N	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection	F D [1)]
DGFD Dir V, f, P	67Ns 87N 27/59 81U/O 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault protection High-impedance ground fault protection Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	F F [1)]

Functions							Pos. 14 and 15
DGFD		Dir	IEF		67/67N 67Ns 87N —	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Intermittent ground fault	P D [1]
DGFD					67Ns 87N	Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection	F B [1]
DGFD	Motor			V, f, P	67Ns 87N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	H F [1]
DGFD	Motor	Dir		V, f, P	67/67N 67Ns 87N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	H H [1]
DGFD	Motor	Dir	IEF	V, f, P	67/67N 67Ns 87N — 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Intermittent ground fault Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	R H [1]
	Motor	Dir		V, f, P	67/67N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N) /32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage/power/power factor/frequency-change protection	H G
	Motor				48/14 66/86 51M	Motor starting protection, locked rotor Reclosing lockout Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics	H A
DGFD = Directional ground fault detection IEF = Intermittent ground (earth) fault protection Dir = Directional Time Overcurrent Protection (67 and 67N Elements) V, f, P = Voltage protection, frequency protection, power protection							

[1] for isolated/compensated networks, only for sensitive ground current transformer if 7th digit = 2, 6

[2] only for non-sensitive ground current transformer if 7th digit = 1, 5, 7

Automatic Reclosing (79) / Fault Locator			Pos. 16
		No 79, no fault locator	0
	79	With 79	1
	21FL	With fault locator	2
	79, 21FL	With 79 and fault locator	3
	25	with synchronization check[1)]	4[1)]
	25, 79, 21FL	with synchronization check, with auto-reclose system, with fault locator[1)]	7[1)]

1) Synchronization check (no asynchronous switching), one function group, available only for 7SJ623 and 7SJ624

Special model	Supplementary
with ATEX 100 approval for the protection of explosion-protected motors of protection type increased safety "e"	+Z X 9 9

A.1.1.2 7SJ64 V4.7

Multi-Functional Protective Relay with Local Control						6	7		8	9	10	11	12		13	14	15	16		Supplementary
	7	S	J	6	4			–						–					+	

Housing, Inputs and Outputs, Measuring Transducer	Pos. 6
Housing $^1/_3$ 19'', 4-line Display, 7 BI, 5 BO, 1 Live Status Contact; 9th position only with: B, D, E	0
Housing $^1/_2$ 19'', Graphic Display, 15 BI, 13 BO, 1 Live Status Contact	1
Housing $^1/_2$ 19'', Graphic Display, 20 BI, 8 BO, 2 High-duty relays (4 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact	2
Housing $^1/_1$ 19'', Graphic Display, 33 BI, 11 BO, 4 High-duty relays (8 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact	5
Housing $^1/_1$ 19'', Graphic Display, 48 BI, 21 BO, 4 High-duty relays (8 Contacts), 1 Live Status Contact	7

Measuring Inputs (4 x V, 4 x I)	Pos. 7
I_{Ph} = 1 A, I_N = 1 A (min. = 0.05 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	1
I_{Ph} = 1 A, I_N = sensitive (min. = 0.001 A); 15th position only with B, D, F, H	2
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = 5 A (min. = 0.25 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	5
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = sensitive (min. = 0.001 A); 15th position only with B, D, F, H	6
I_{Ph} = 5 A, I_N = 1 A (min. = 0.05 A); 15th position only with A, C, E, G	7

Power Supply, Binary Input Pickup Threshold Setting	Pos. 8
24 to 48 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC	2
60 to 125 VDC, Binary Input Threshold 19 VDC	4
110 to 250 VDC, 115 to 230 VAC [1)], Binary Input Threshold 88 VDC	5

[1)] 230 VAC only possible with release 7SJ64**...../**CC** and higher

Construction	Pos. 9
Surface-mounting case, plug-in terminals, detached operator panel Installation in a low-voltage compartment	A
Surface-mounting case for panel, 2 tier terminals top/bottom	B
Surface-mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs), detached operator panel, installation in a low-voltage	C
Flush mounting case with plug-in terminals (2/3 pin connector)	D
Flush mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs)	E
Surface-mounting case, screw-type terminals (direct connection / ring and spade lugs), without operator panel, installation in a low-voltage	F
Surface-mounting case, plug-in terminals, without operator panel Installation in a low-voltage compartment	G

Region-specific Default / Language Settings and Function Versions	Pos. 10
Region DE, 50 Hz, IEC, Language German (Language can be changed)	A
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, language English (language can be changed)	B
Region US, 60 Hz, ANSI/IEC, Language American English (Language can be changed)	C
Region FR, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language French (Language can be changed)	D
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language Spanish (Language can be changed)	E
Region World, 50/60 Hz, IEC/ANSI, Language Italian (Language can be changed)	F

System Interface (Rear Side, Port B)	Pos. 11
No system interface	0
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, electrical RS232	1
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, electrical RS485	2
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, optical 820 nm, ST-connector	3
Profibus FMS Slave, electrical RS485	4
Profibus FMS Slave, optical, Single Ring, ST-Connector [1)]	5 [1)]
Profibus FMS Slave, optical, Double Ring, ST-Connector [1)]	6 [1)]
For further interface options see Additional Information in the following **L**	9

Additional information L to further system interfaces (device rear, port B)	Supple-mentary
Profibus DP Slave, RS485	+ L 0 A
Profibus DP Slave, 820 nm, optical double ring, ST–connector [1)]	+ L 0 B [1)]
Modbus RS 485	+ L 0 D
Modbus, 820 nm, optical, ST–connector [2)]	+ L 0 E [2)]
DNP3.0, RS 485	+ L 0 G
DNP3.0, 820 nm, optical, ST–connector [2)]	+ L 0 H [2)]
IEC 60870-5-103 protocol, redundant, electrical RS485, RJ45-connector[2)]	+ L 0 P [2)]
IEC 61850, Ethernet electrical, double, RJ45–connector (EN 100)	+ L 0 R
IEC 61850, Ethernet optical, double, ST-connector (EN 100)[2)]	+ L 0 S[2)]

[1)] Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B". If the optical interface is required you must order the following: 11. digit = 4 (RS485) and in addition, the associated converter.

[2)] Cannot be delivered in connection with 9th digit = "B".

Converter	Order No.	Use
SIEMENS OLM[1)]	6GK1502–2CB10	For single ring
SIEMENS OLM[1)]	6GK1502–3CB10	For double ring

[1)] The converter requires an operating voltage of 24 VDC. If the available operating voltage is > 24 VDC the additional power supply 7XV5810–0BA00 is required.

DIGSI/Modem Interface (Rear Side, Port C)	Pos. 12
DIGSI/Modem, electrical RS232	1
DIGSI/Modem/RTD box [1)], electrical RS485	2
For further interface options see Additional Information **M**	9

[1)] RTD-box 7XV5662–*AD10

Additional Information M, Service and Additional Interface (Port C and Port D)	
Port C: DIGSI/Modem, electrical RS232	M 1 *
Port C: DIGSI/Modem/RTD box [1)], electrical RS485	M 2 *
Port D: RTD box [1)], optical 820 nm, [2)], ST connector	M * A
Port D: RTD-Box [1)], electrical RS485	M * F

[1)] RTD-box 7XV5662–*AD10

[2)] If you want to run the RTD box on an optical port, you will also need the RS485 optical converter 7XV5650–0*A00.

Measuring/Fault Recording	Pos. 13
With fault recording	1
With fault recording, average values, min/max values	3

Functions			Pos. 14 and 15
Designation	ANSI No.	Description	F A
Basic Elements (included in all versions)	—	Control	
	50/51	Time overcurrent protection phase 50-1, 50-2, 50-3, 51	
	50N/51N	Ground fault protection ground 50N-1, 50N-2, 50N-3, 51N	
	50N/51N	Insensitive time overcurrent protection ground via the insensitive DGFD function: 50Ns-1, 50Ns-2, 51Ns	
	50/50N	Flexible protection functions (parameters from current): additive overcurrent time protection 50-4	
	51V	Voltage-controlled time overcurrent protection	
	49	Overload protection (with 2 time constants)	
	46	Negative sequence protection	
	37	Undercurrent monitoring	
	47	Phase rotation	
	64/59N	Displacement voltage	
	50BF	Circuit breaker failure protection	
	74TC	Trip circuit monitoring	
	—	Cold-load pickup (dynamic setting changes) 50C-1, 50C-2, 50NC-1, 50NC-2, 51NC	
	—	Inrush restraint	
	86	Lock out	
V, f, P	27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	F E
IEF V, f, P	27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R —	Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection Intermittent ground fault	P E
Dir	67/67N	Directional overcurrent protection	F C

Functions							Pos. 14 and 15
		Dir		V, f, P	67/67N 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	F G
		Dir	IEF		67/67N —	Directional overcurrent protection Intermittent ground fault	P C
DGFD		Dir			67/67N 67Ns 87N	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection	F D [1)]
DGFD		Dir		U, f, P	67Ns 87N 27/59 81U/O 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault protection High-impedance ground fault protection Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	F F [1)]
DGFD		Dir	IEF		67/67N 67Ns 87N —	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Intermittent ground fault	P D [1)]
DGFD					67Ns 87N	Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection	F B [1)]
DGFD	Motor			V, f, P	67Ns 87N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	H F [1)]
DGFD	Motor	Dir		V, f, P	67/67N 67Ns 87N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	H H [1)]

Functions							Pos. 14 and 15
DGFD	Motor	Dir	IEF	V, f, P	67/67N 67Ns 87N — 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Directional sensitive ground fault detection High-impedance ground fault differential protection Intermittent ground fault Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	R H [1)]
	Motor	Dir		V, f, P	67/67N 48/14 66/86 51M 27/59 81O/U 27/47/59(N)/ 32/55/81R	Directional overcurrent protection Motor starting protection, locked rotor Restart inhibit for motors Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics Under/Overvoltage 59-1, 59-2, 27-1, 27-2 Under/Overfrequency Flexible protection functions (parameters from current and voltage): Voltage, power, power factor, frequency change protection	H G
	Motor				48/14 66/86 51M	Motor starting protection, locked rotor Reclosing lockout Load jam protection in motors, motor statistics	H A
DGFD = Directional ground fault detection IEF = Intermittent ground (earth) fault protection Dir = Directional Time Overcurrent Protection (67 and 67N Elements) V, f, P = Voltage protection, frequency protection, power protection							

1) for isolated/compensated networks, only for sensitive ground current transformer if 7th digit = 2, 6

2) only for non-sensitive ground current transformer if 7th digit = 1, 5, 7

Automatic Reclosing (79) / Fault Locator / Synchronization			Pos. 16
		Without	0
	79	With 79	1
	21FL	With fault locator	2
	79, 21FL	With 79 and fault locator	3
	25	With Synchronization	4
	25, 79, 21FL	With synchronization, 79 and fault locator	7

Special model	Supple-ment
with ATEX 100 approval (for the protection of explosion-protected motors of protection type increased safety “e”	+Z X 9 9

A.1.2 Accessories

Exchangeable interface modules

Name	Order No.
RS232	C53207-A351-D641-1
RS485	C53207-A351-D642-1
FO 820 nm	C53207-A351-D643-1
Profibus FMS RS485	C53207-A351-D603-1
Profibus FMS double ring	C53207-A351-D606-1
Profibus FMS single ring	C53207-A351-D609-1
Profibus DP RS485	C53207-A351-D611-1
Profibus DP double ring	C53207-A351-D613-1
Modbus RS485	C53207-A351-D621-1
Modbus 820 nm	C53207-A351-D623-1
DNP 3.0 RS 485	C53207-A351-D631-1
DNP 3.0 820 nm	C53207-A351-D633-1
Ethernet electrical (EN 100)	C53207–A351–D675–2
Ethernet optical (EN 100)	C53207–A351–D676–1
IEC 60870-5-103 Protocol, redundant RS485	C53207–A351–D644–1

RTD-Box (Resistance Temperature Detector)

Name	Order No.
RTD-box, Vaux = 24 to 60 V AC/DC	7XV5662–2AD10–0000
RTD-box, Vaux = 90 to 240 V AC/DC	7XV5662–5AD10–0000

RS485/Fibre Optic Converter

RS485/Fibre Optic Converter	Order No.
820 nm; FC–Connector	7XV5650–0AA00
820 nm, with ST–Connector	7XV5650–0BA00

Terminal Block Covering Caps

Covering cap for terminal block type	Order No.
18-pin voltage terminal, 12-pin current terminal	C73334-A1-C31-1
12-terminal voltage, 8-terminal current block	C73334-A1-C32-1

Short Circuit Links

Short circuit links for terminal type	Order No.
Voltage terminal, 18-terminal, or 12-terminal	C73334-A1-C34-1
Current terminal,12-terminal, or 8-terminal	C73334-A1-C33-1

Female Plugs

Connector Type	Order No.
2-pin	C73334-A1-C35-1
3-pin	C73334-A1-C36-1

Mounting Rail for 19"-Racks

Name	Order No.
Angle Strip (Mounting Rail)	C73165-A63-C200-4

Battery

Lithium battery 3 V/1 Ah, type CR 1/2 AA	Order No.
VARTA	6127 101 501

Interface Cable

Interface cable between PC or SIPROTEC device	Order No.
Cable with 9-pin male/female connections	7XV5100–4

Varistor

Voltage-limiting resistor for high-impedance differential protection

Name	Order number
125 Veff, 600 A, 1S/S256	C53207-A401-D76-1
240 Veff, 600 A, 1S/S1088	C53207-A401-D77-1

Dongle Cable

Name	Order Number
Cable for operation of the device without operator panel and for connection of the PC operator interface	C73195–A100–B65–1

RS485 Adapter Cable

Name	Order Number
Y-adapter cable for devices with RS485 interface and sub-D connector on 2x RJ45 sub-miniature connector for a RS485 bus setup with patch cables. 2–core twisted, shielded, length 0.3 m; 1x sub-D pin 9–pole on 2x RJ45 sub-miniature connector 8–pole	7XV5103–2BA00

IEC 60870–5–103 redundant, RS485 adapter cable

Name	Order Number
Y-adapter cable for devices with redundant IEC 608070-5-103 RS485 interface and RJ45 connector on 2x RJ45 sub-miniature connector for a RS485 bus setup with patch cables. 2–core twisted, shielded, length 0.3 m; 1x RJ45 pin 8–pole on 2x RJ45 sub-miniature connector 8–pole	7XV5103–2CA00

RS485 Bus connector for RJ45

Name	Order Number
RS485 bus connector with internal resistance 220 Ω between pin 1 and pin 2; 1x RJ45 pin connector 8–pole	7XV5103–5BA00

A.2 Terminal Assignments

A.2.1 7SJ62 — Housing for panel flush mounting or cubicle installation

7SJ621*-*D/E

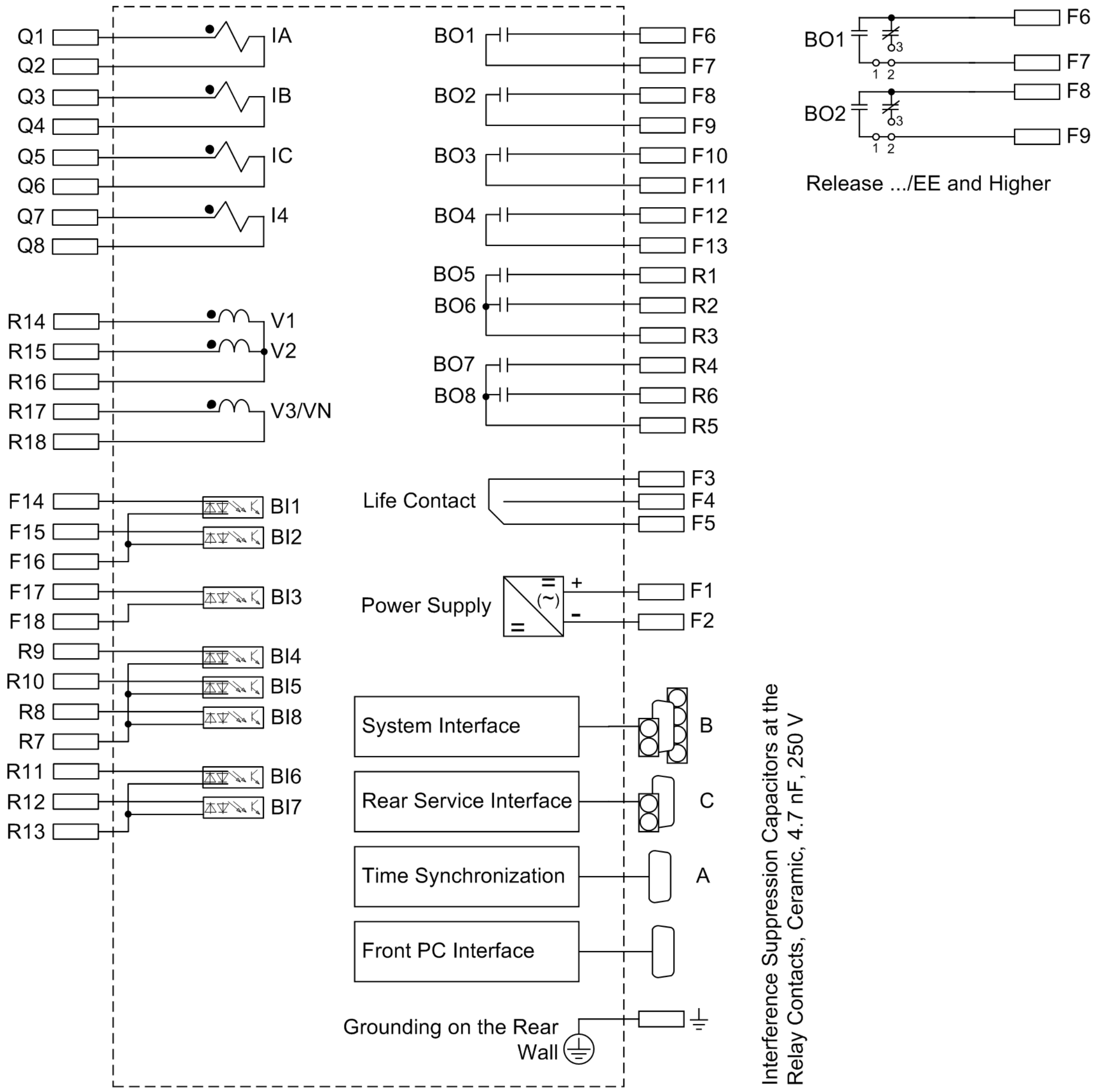


Figure A-1 General diagram for 7SJ621*–*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

7SJ622*-*D/E

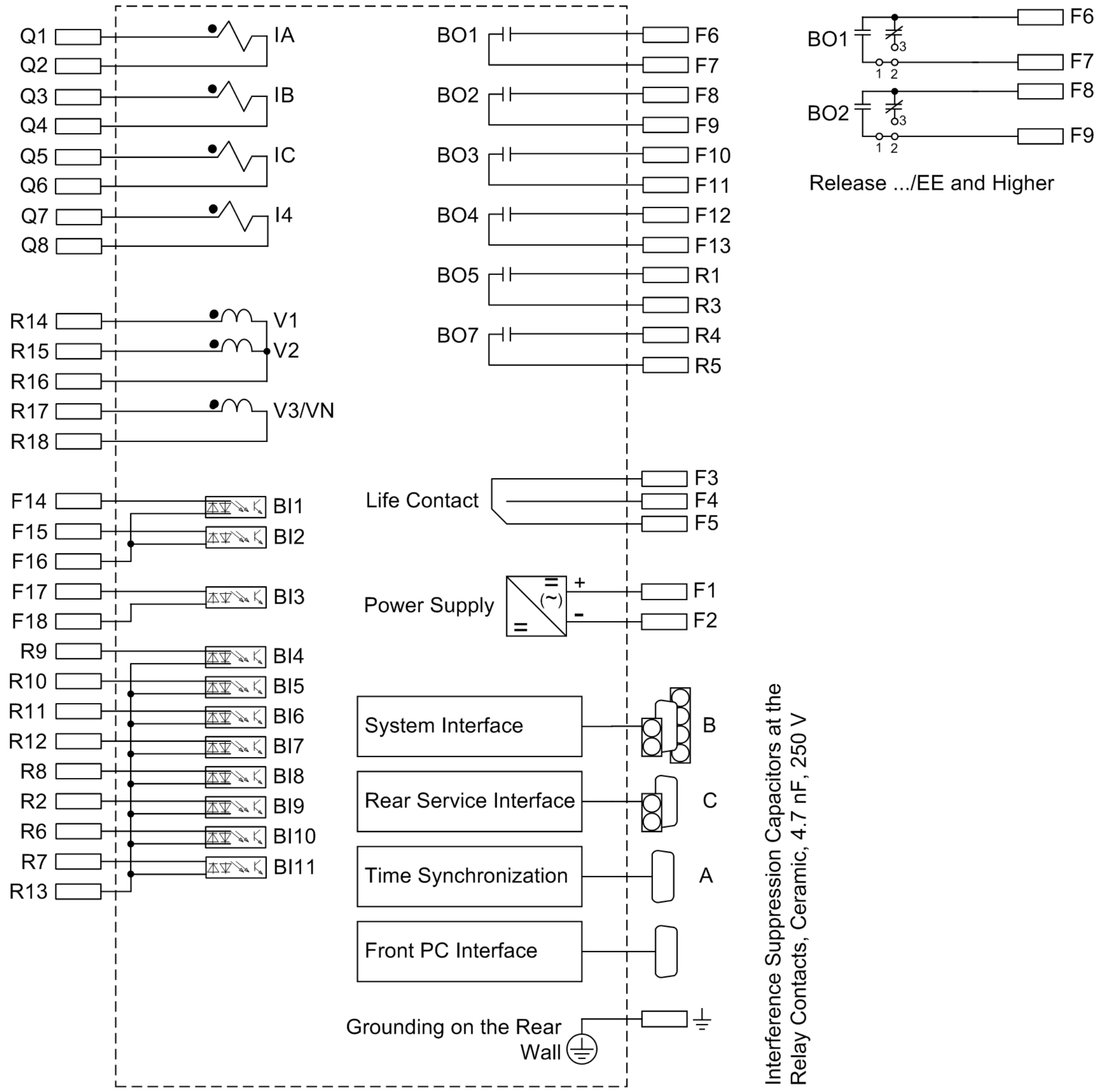


Figure A-2 General diagram for 7SJ622*–*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted)

Double commands cannot be directly allocated to BO5 / BO7. If these outputs are used for issuing a double command, it has to be divided into two single commands via CFC.

7SJ623*-*D/E

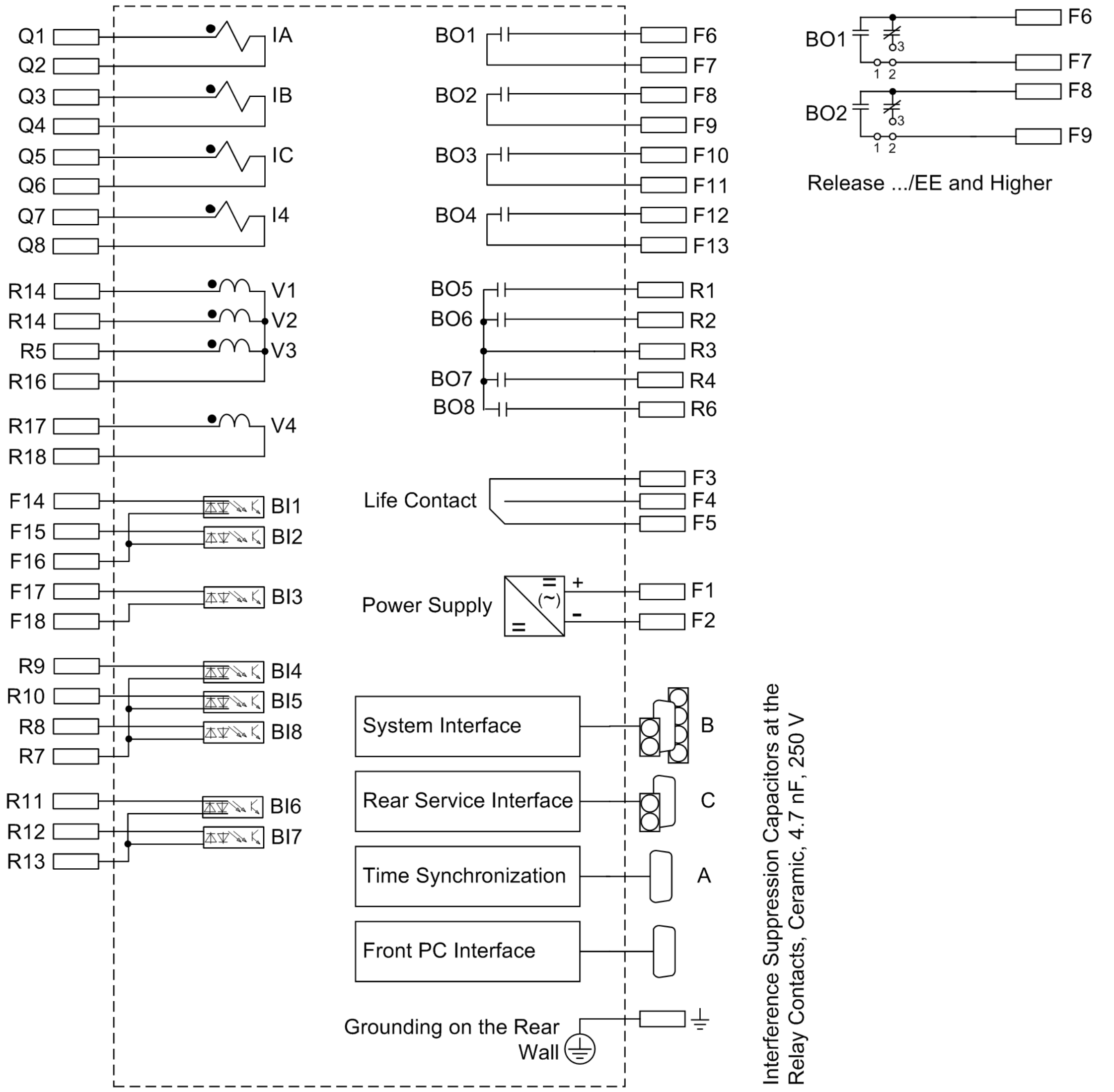


Figure A-3 General diagram 7SJ623*-*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted)

7SJ624*-*D/E

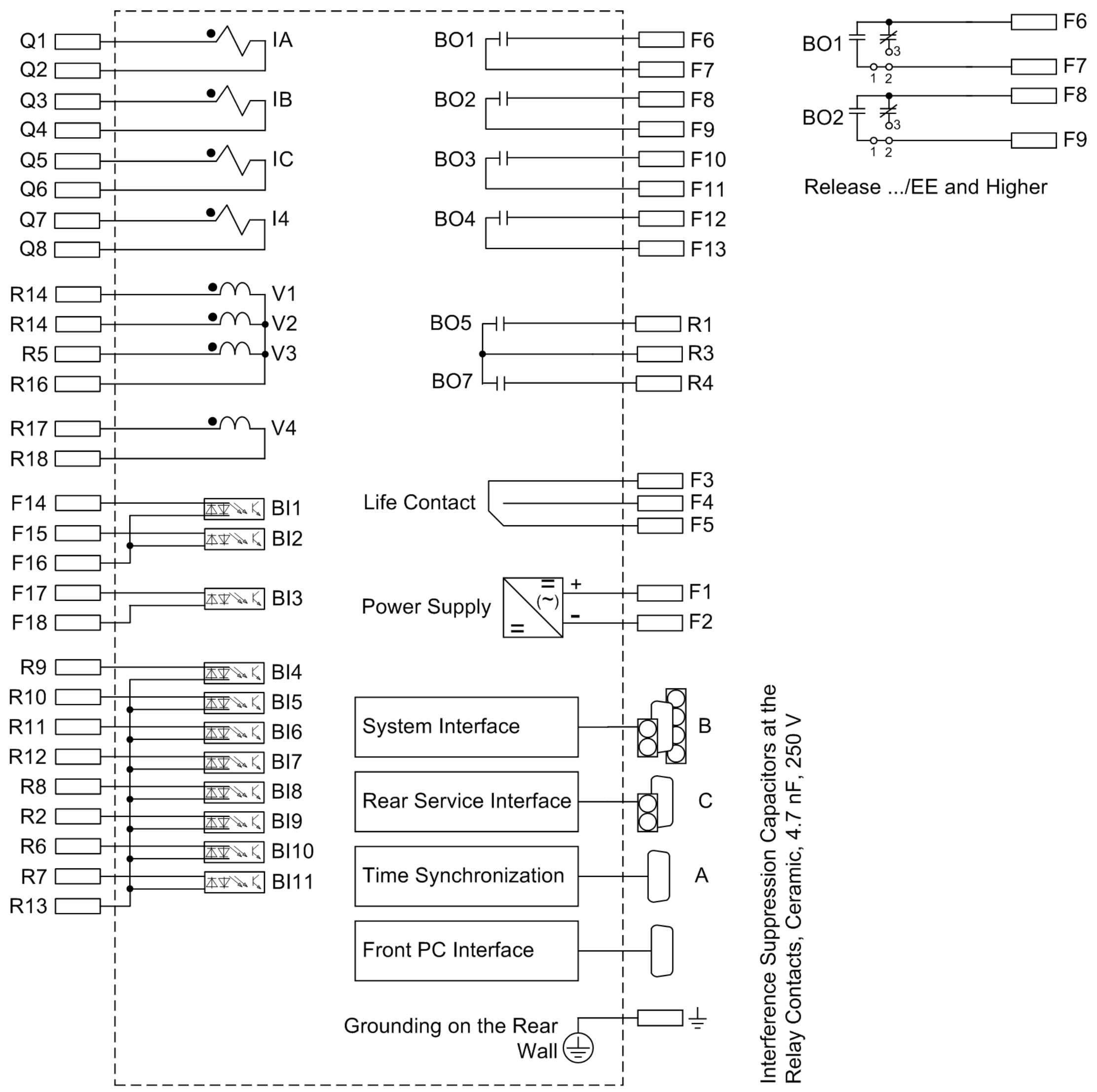


Figure A-4 General diagram 7SJ624*-*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted)

Double commands cannot be directly allocated to BO5 / BO7. If these outputs are used for issuing a double command, it has to be divided into two single commands via CFC.

A.2.2 7SJ62 — Housing for Panel Surface Mounting

7SJ621*-*B

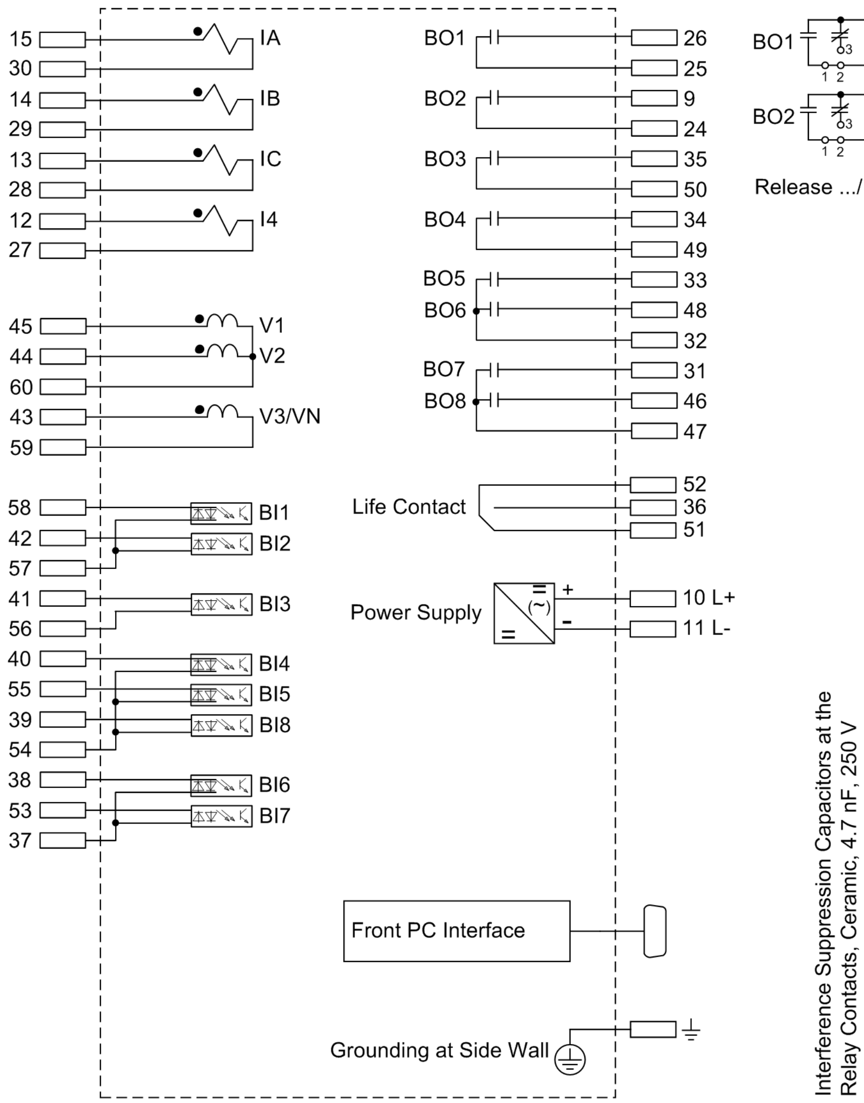


Figure A-5 General diagram for 7SJ621*–*B (panel surface mounted)

7SJ622*-*B

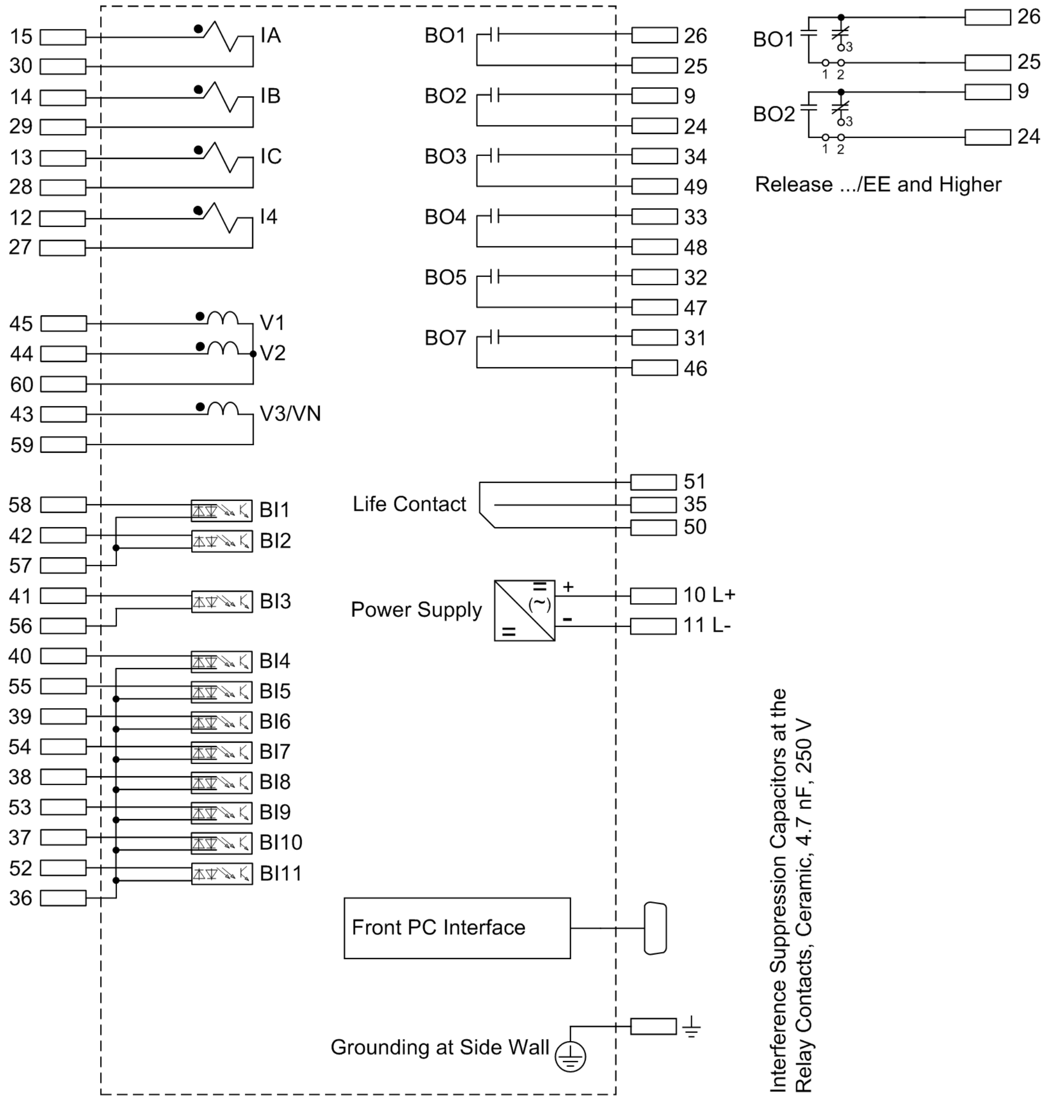


Figure A-6 General diagram for 7SJ622*–*B (panel surface mounted)

Double commands cannot be directly allocated to BO5 / BO7. If these outputs are used for issuing a double command, it has to be divided into two single commands via CFC.

7SJ623*-*B

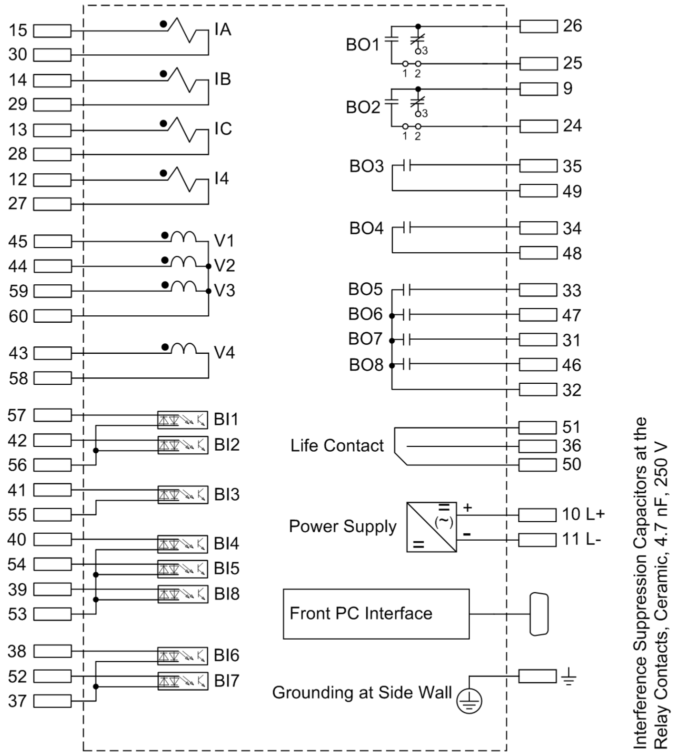


Figure A-7 General diagram for 7SJ623*-*B (panel surface mounted)

7SJ624*-*B

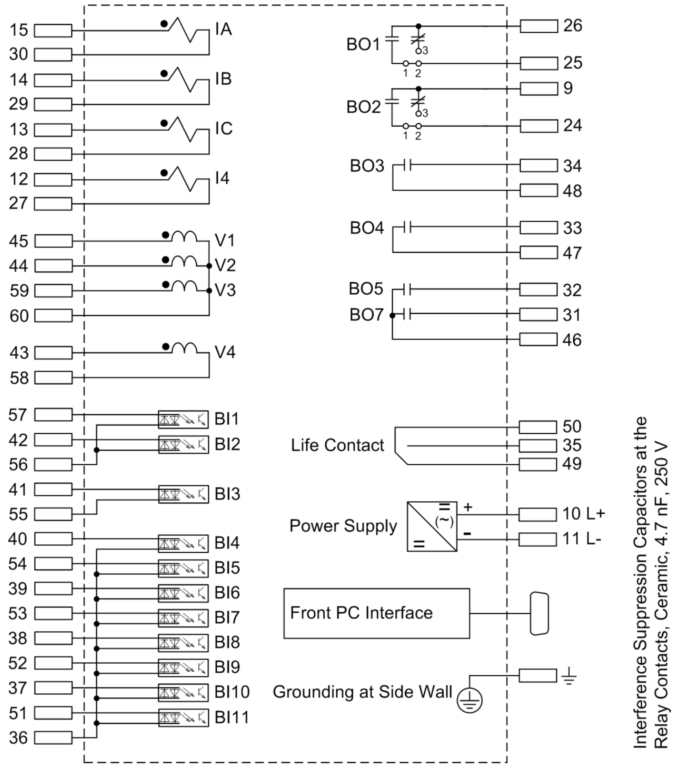


Figure A-8 General diagram for 7SJ624*-*B (panel surface mounted)

Double commands cannot be directly allocated to BO5 / BO7. If these outputs are used for issuing a double command, it has to be divided into two single commands via CFC.

A.2.3 7SJ62 — Interface assignment on housing for panel surface mounting

7SJ621/2*-*B (up to release ... /CC)

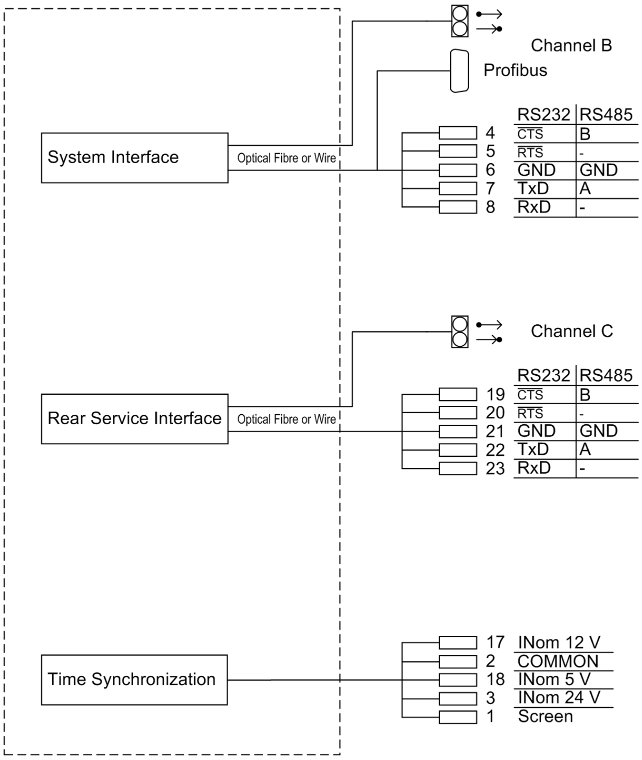


Figure A-9 General diagram for 7SJ621/2*–*B up to release ... /CC (panel surface mounted)

7SJ621/2/3/4*-*B (release ... /DD and higher)

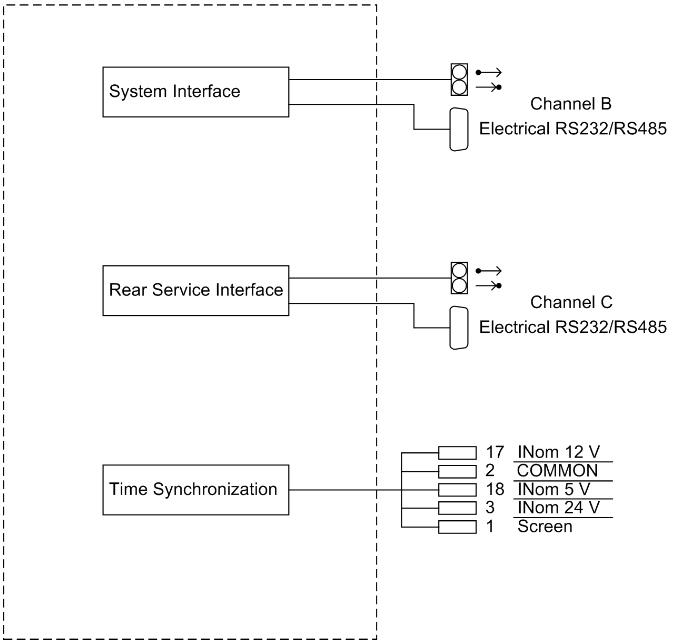


Figure A-10 General diagram for 7SJ621/2/3/4*–*B, release ... /DD and higher (panel surface mounted)

A.2.4 7SJ64 — Housing for Panel Flush Mounting or Cubicle Installation

7SJ640*-*D/E

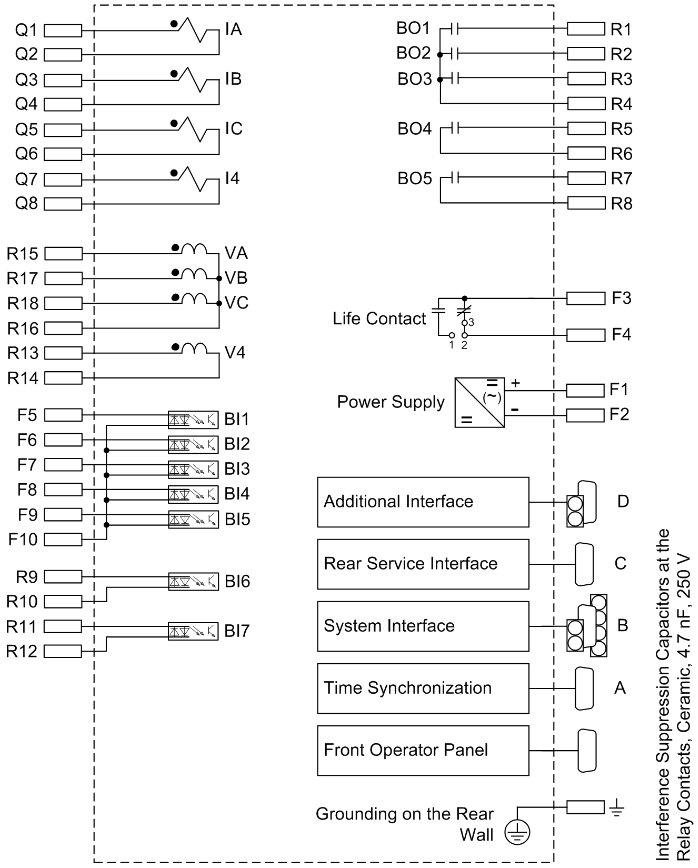


Figure A-11 General diagram for 7SJ640*–*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

7SJ641*-*D/E

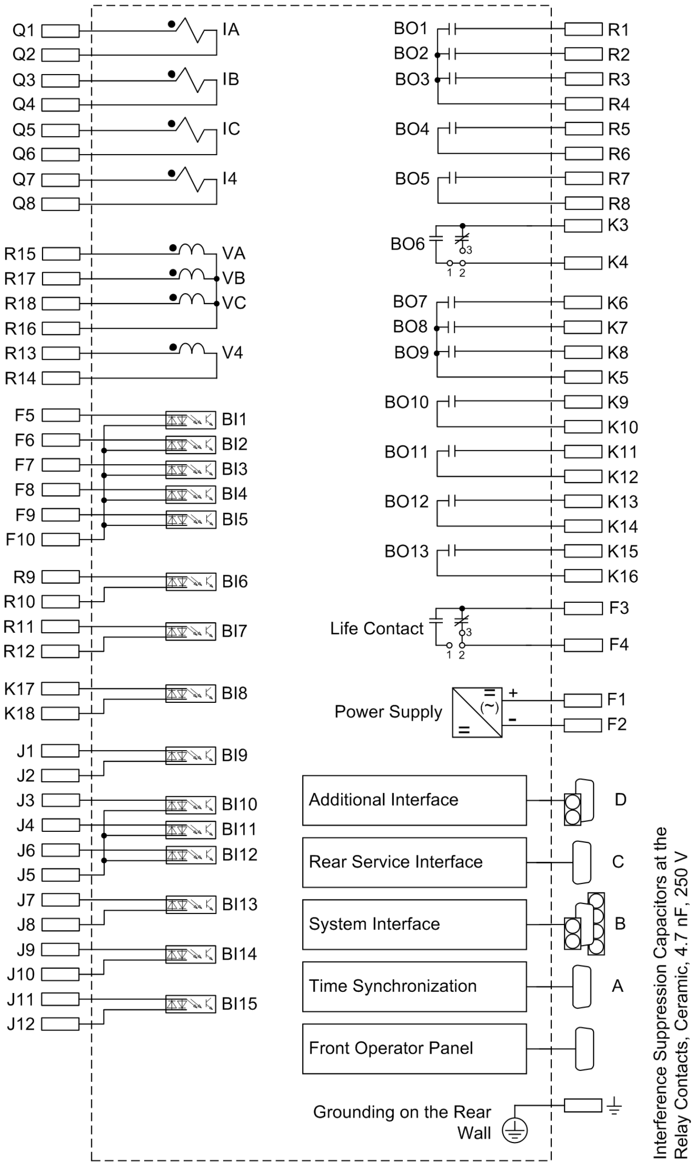


Figure A-12 General diagram for 7SJ641*–*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

7SJ642*-*D/E

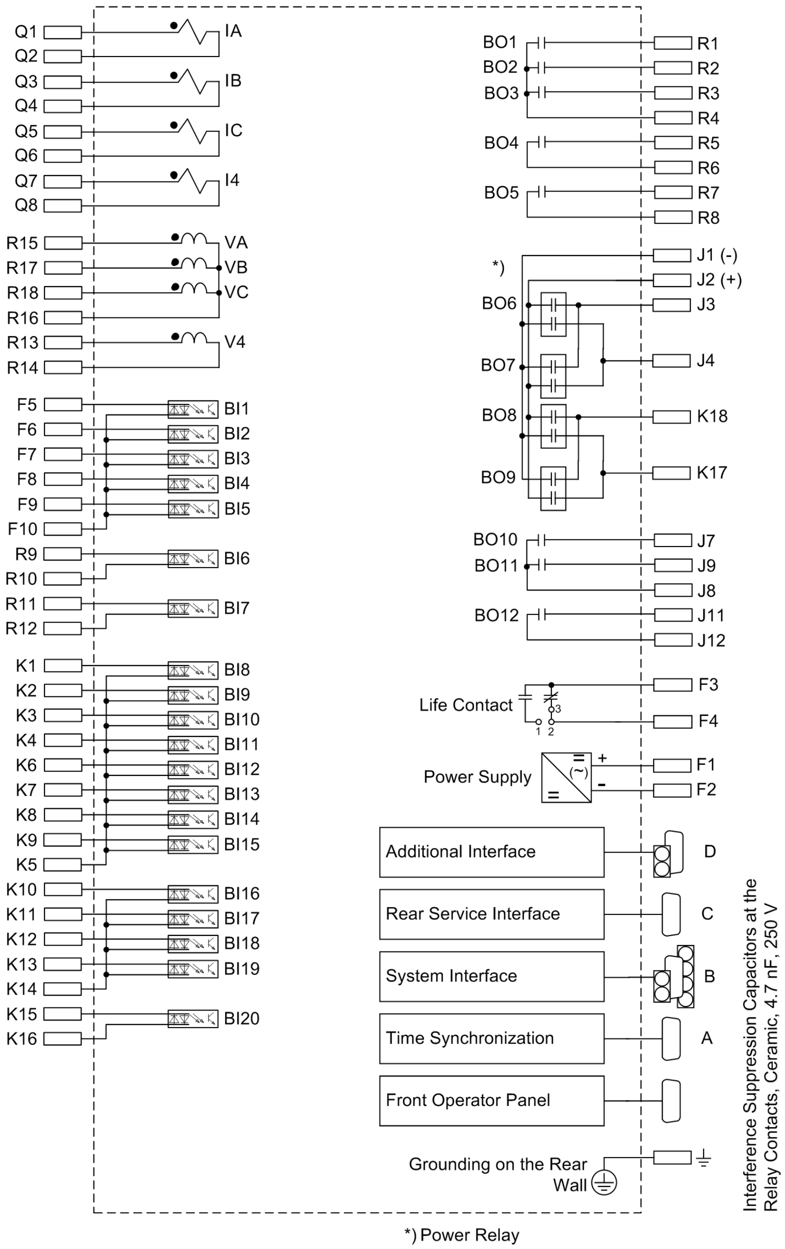


Figure A-13 General diagram for 7SJ642*–*D/E (panel flush mounting or cubicle mounting)

7SJ645*-*D/E

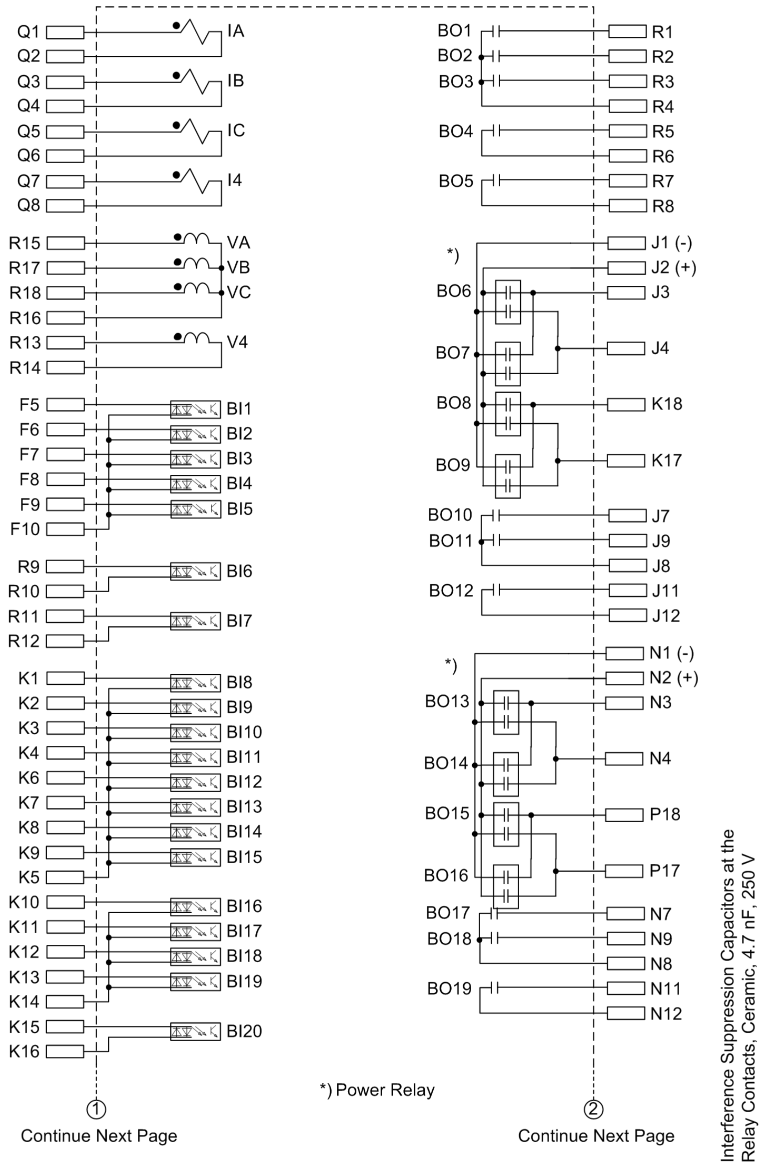


Figure A-14 General diagram 7SJ645*–*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted; part 1)

7SJ645*-*D/E

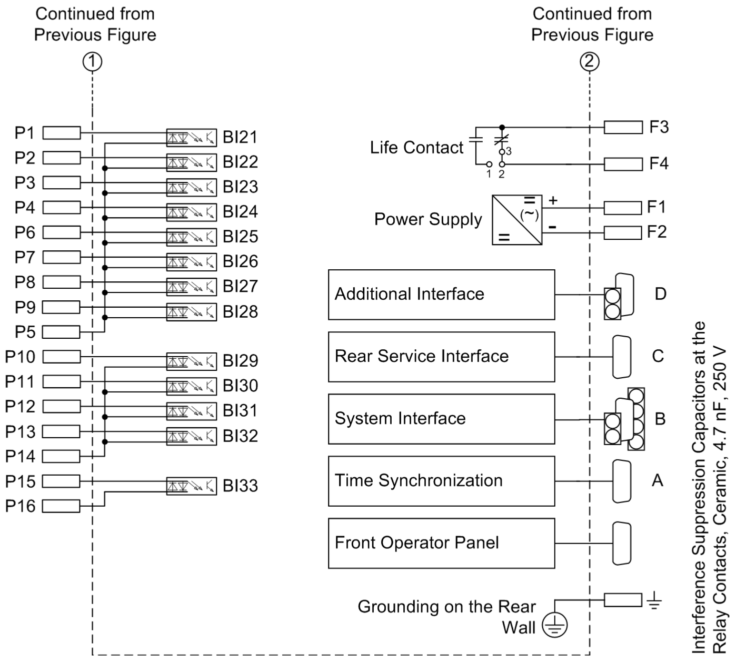


Figure A-15 General diagram 7SJ645*-*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted; part 2)

7SJ647*-*D/E

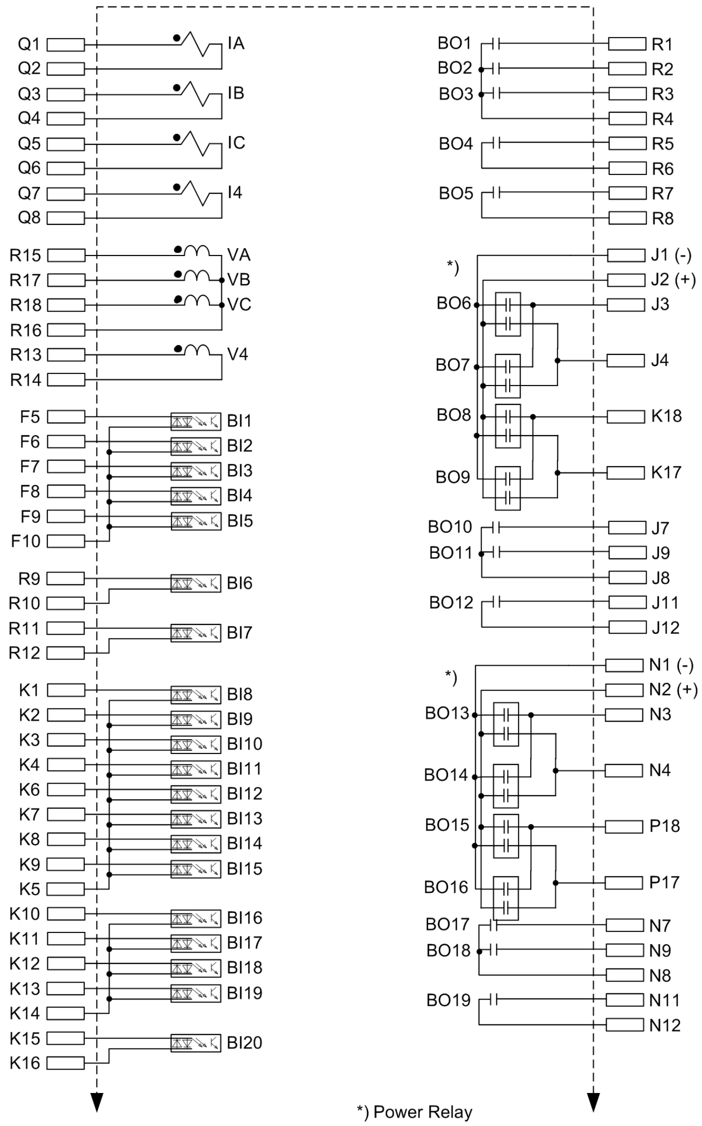


Figure A-16 Connection diagram for 7SJ647*–*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted; part 1)

7SJ647*-*D/E

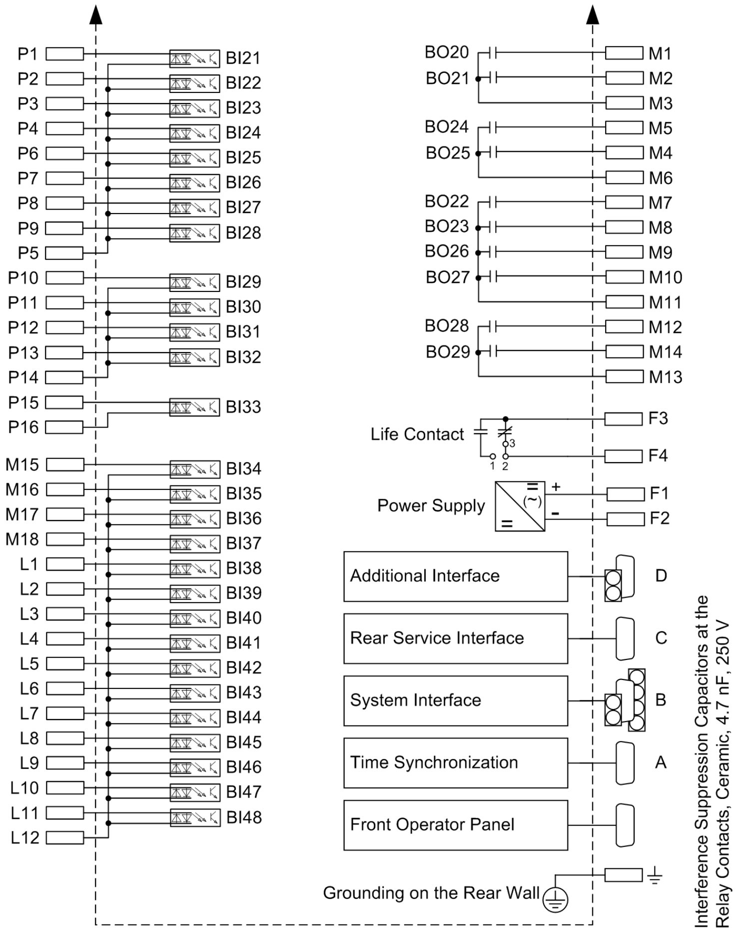


Figure A-17 Connection diagram for 7SJ647*–*D/E (panel flush mounted or cubicle mounted; part 2)

A.2.5 7SJ64 — Housing for Panel Surface Mounting

7SJ640*-*B

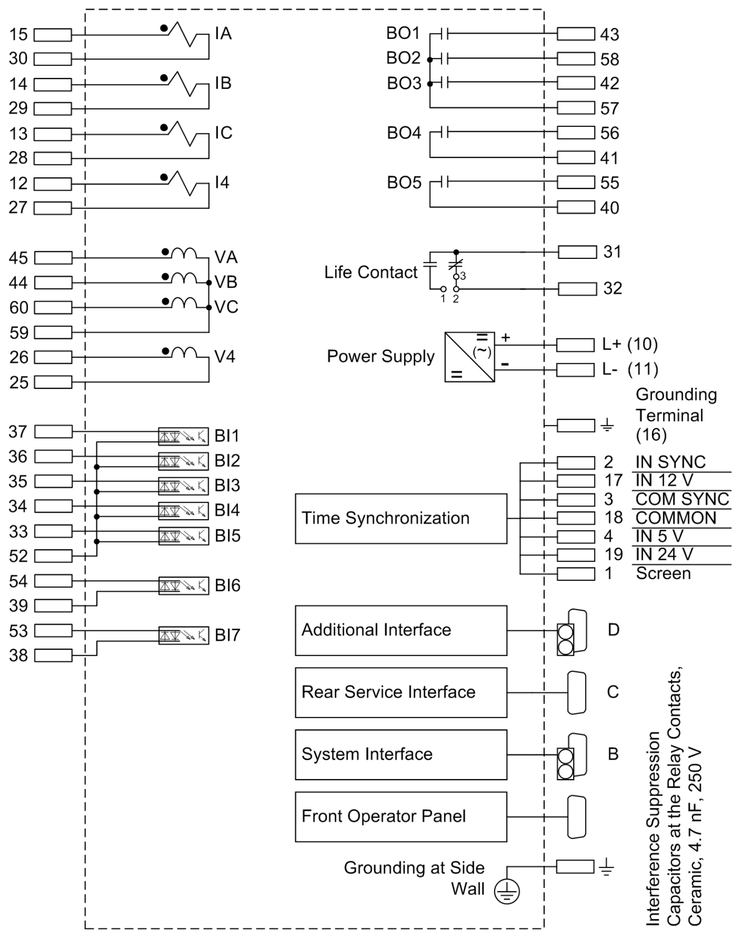


Figure A-18 General diagram for 7SJ640*–*B (panel surface mounted)

7SJ641*-*B

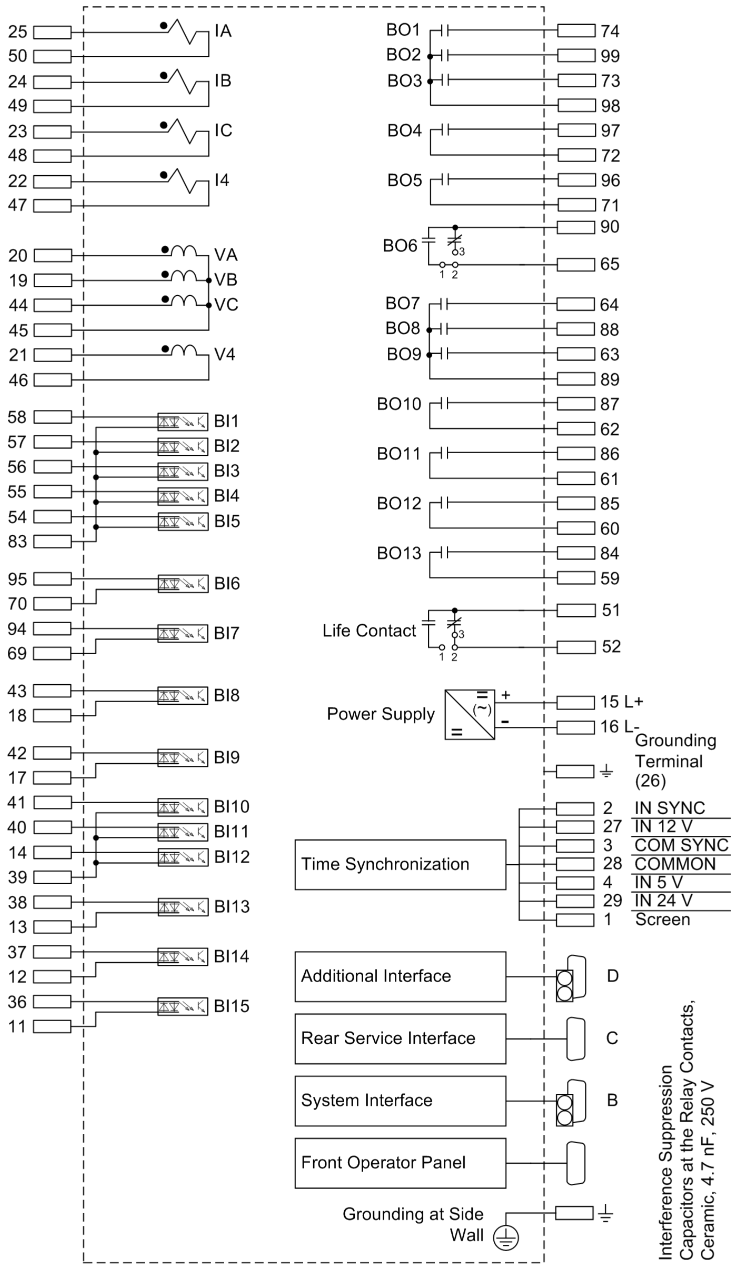


Figure A-19 General diagram for 7SJ641*–*B (panel surface mounting)

7SJ642*-*B

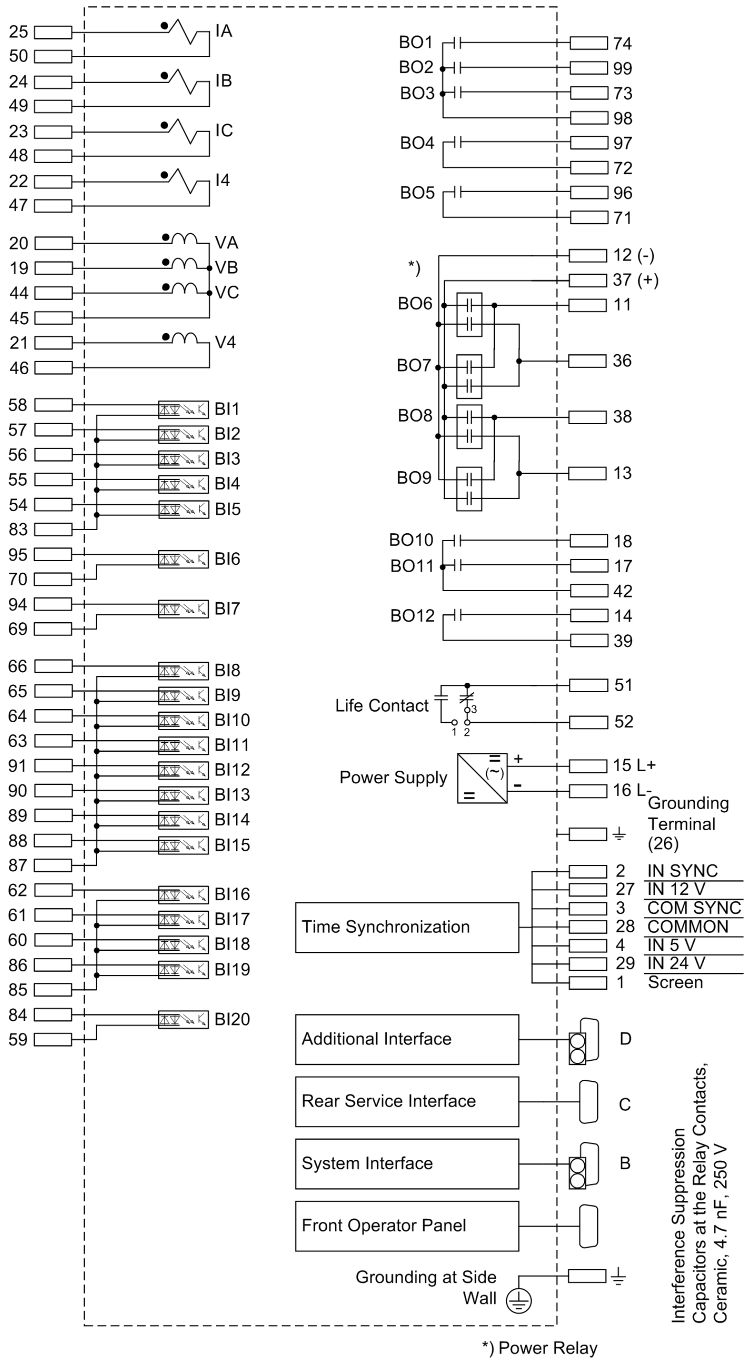


Figure A-20 General diagram for 7SJ642*–*B (panel surface mounting)

7SJ645*-*B

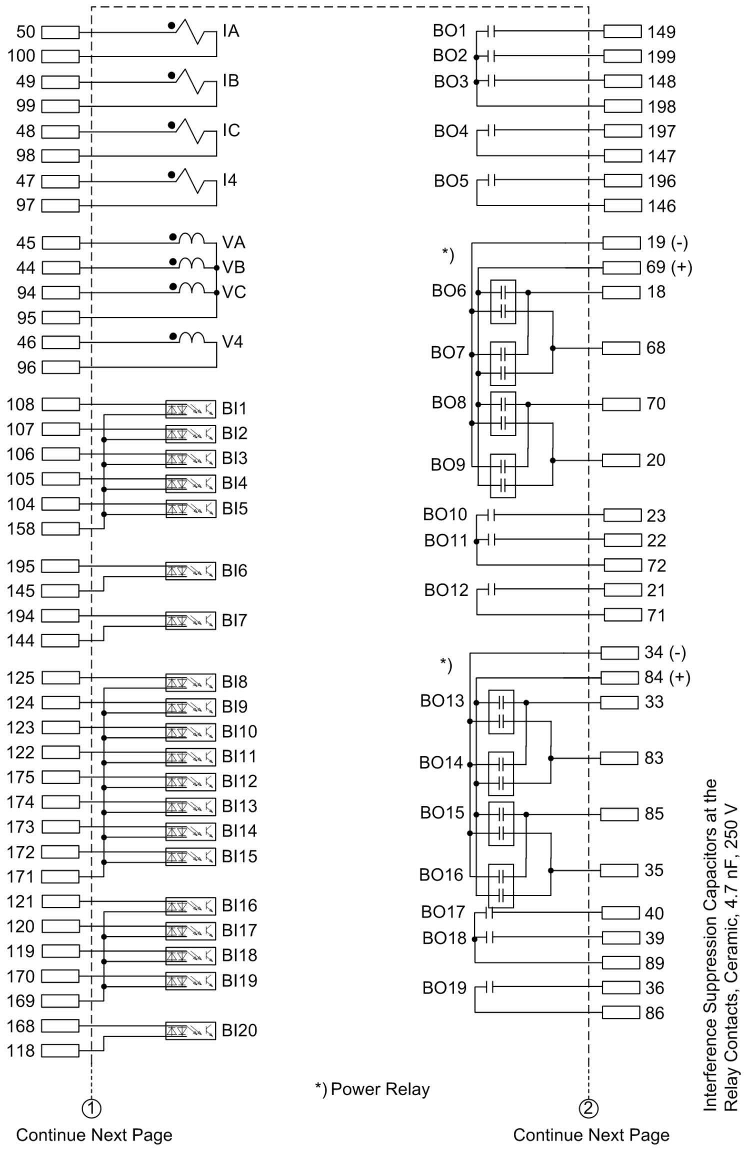


Figure A-21 General diagram 7SJ645*-*B (panel surface mounted; part 1)

7SJ645*-*B

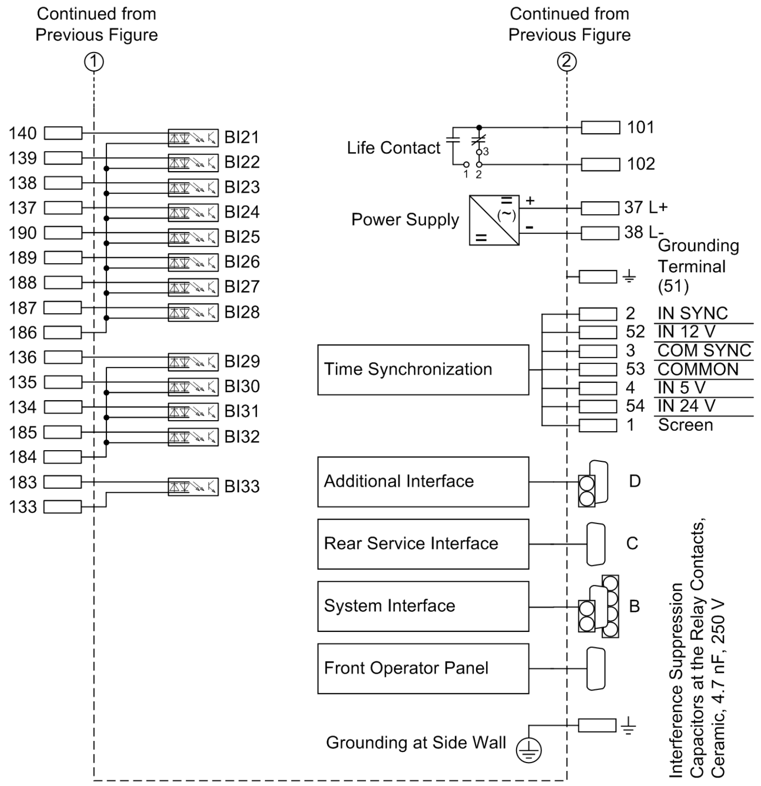


Figure A-22 General diagram 7SJ645*-*B (panel surface mounted; part 2)

7SJ647*-*B

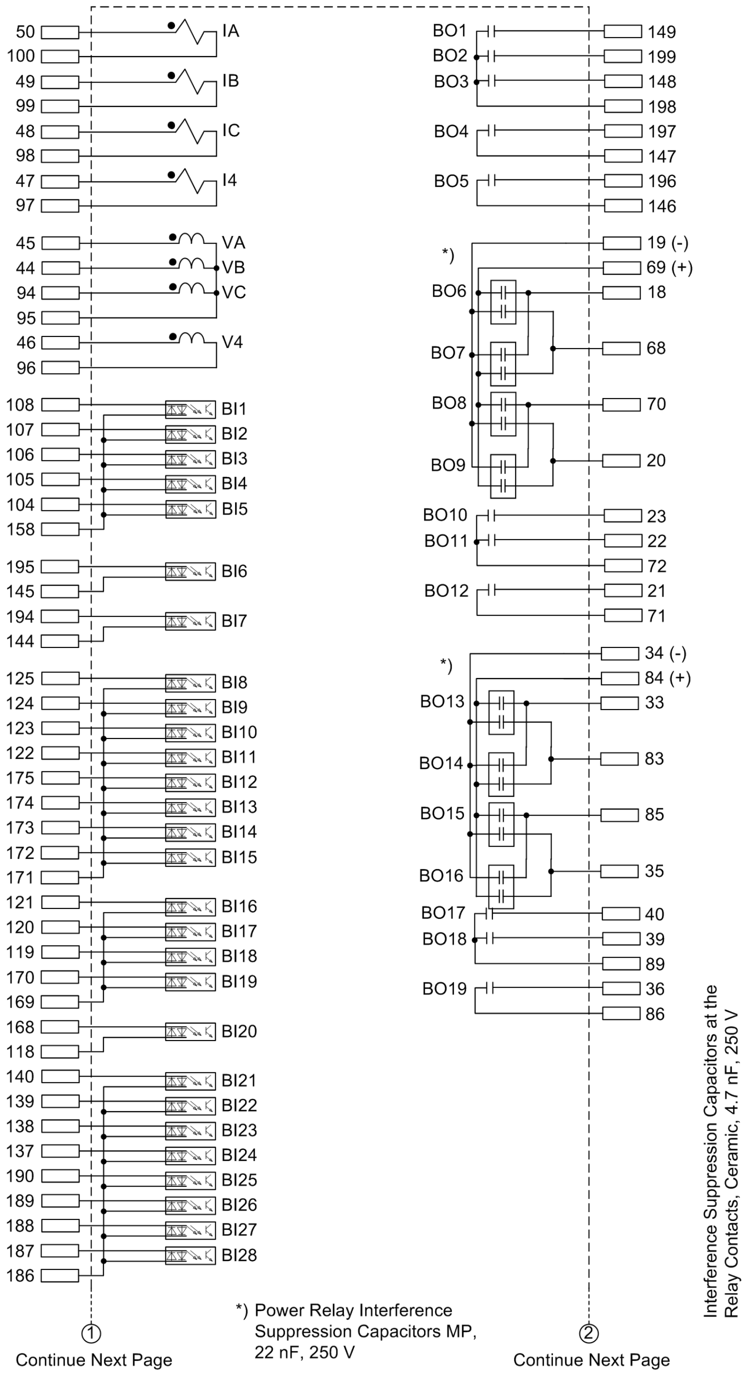


Figure A-23 General diagram for 7SJ647*-*B (panel surface mounted; part 1)

7SJ647*-*B

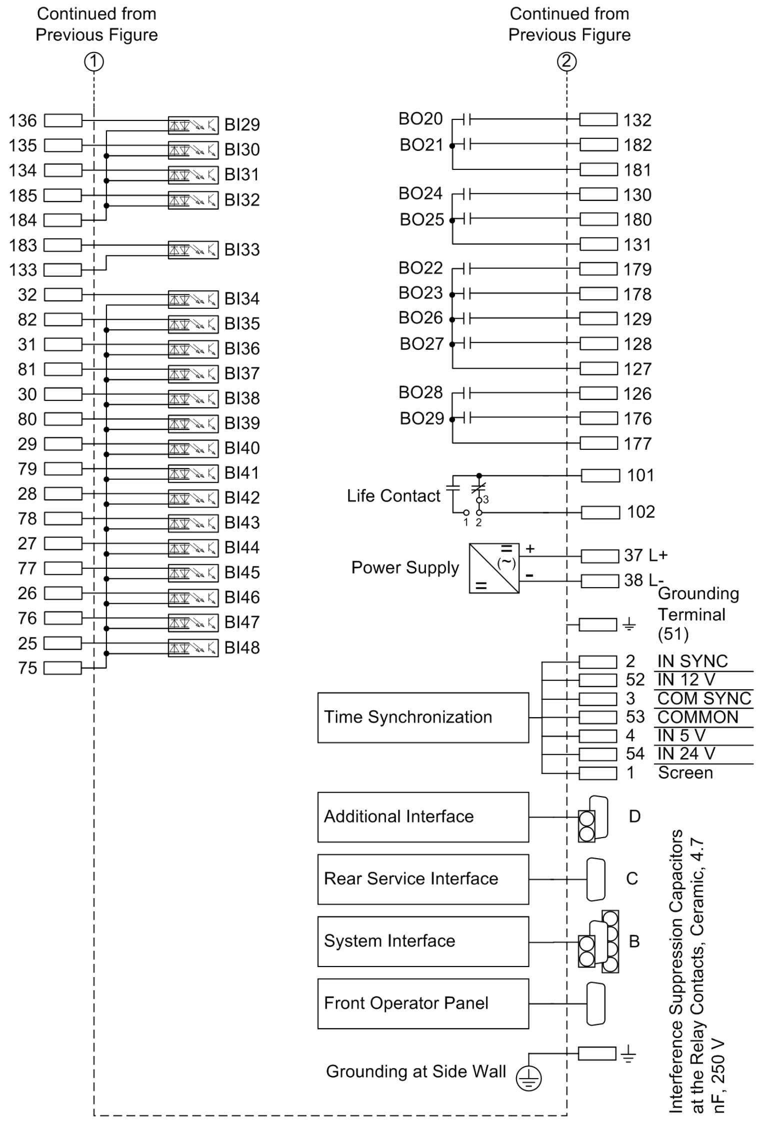


Figure A-24 General diagram for 7SJ647*-*B (panel surface mounted; part 2)

A.2.6 7SJ64 — Housing with Detached Operator Panel

7SJ641*-*A/C

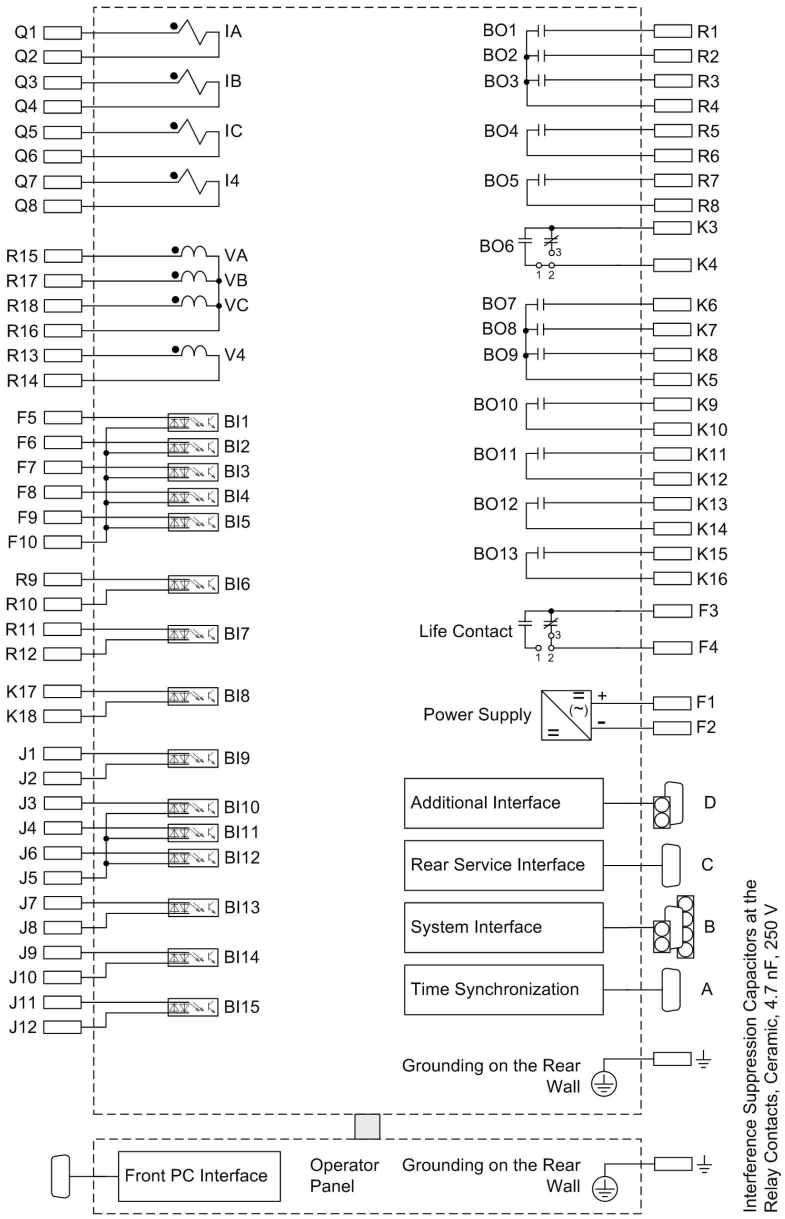


Figure A-25 General diagram 7SJ641*–*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)

7SJ642*-*A/C

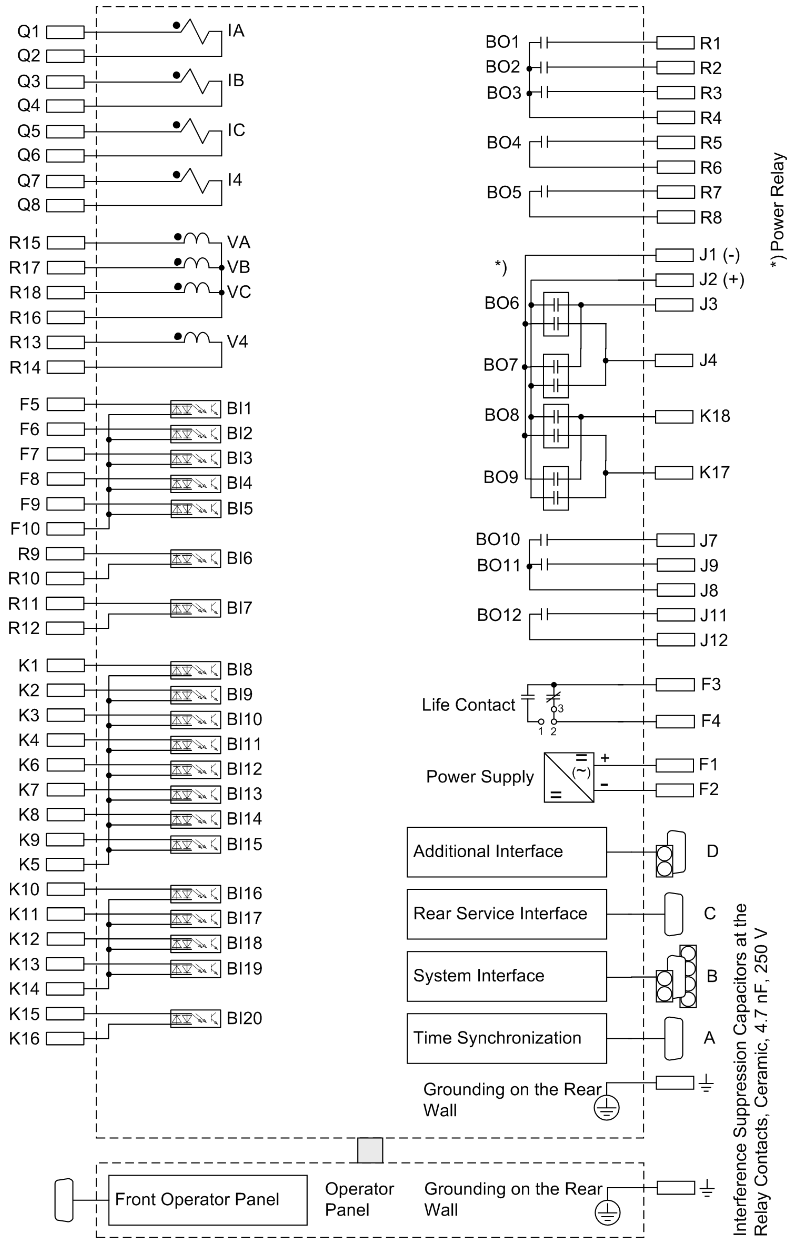


Figure A-26 General diagram 7SJ642*–*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel)

7SJ645*-*A/C

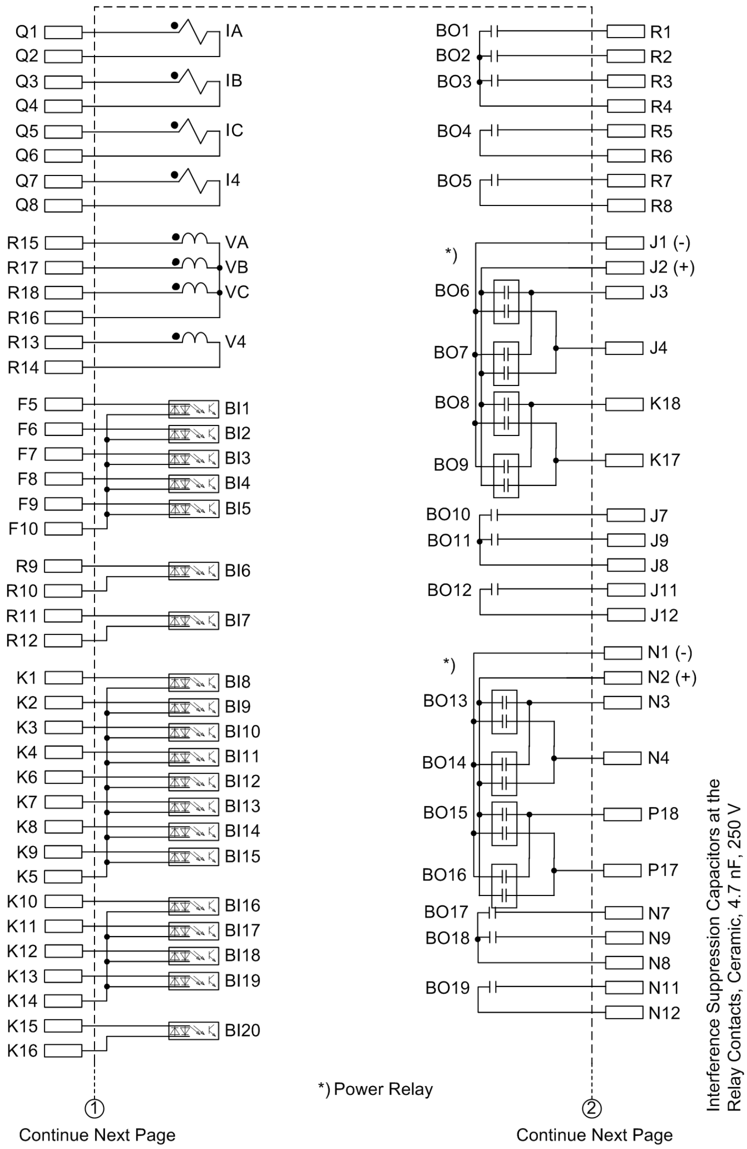


Figure A-27 General diagram 7SJ645*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel; part 1)

7SJ645*-*A/C

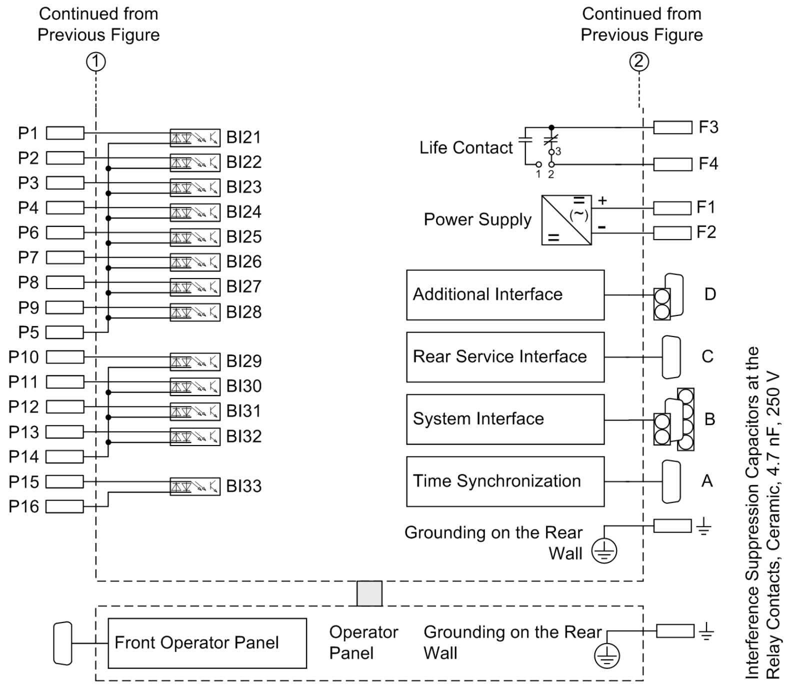


Figure A-28 General diagram 7SJ645*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel; part 2)

7SJ647*-*A/C

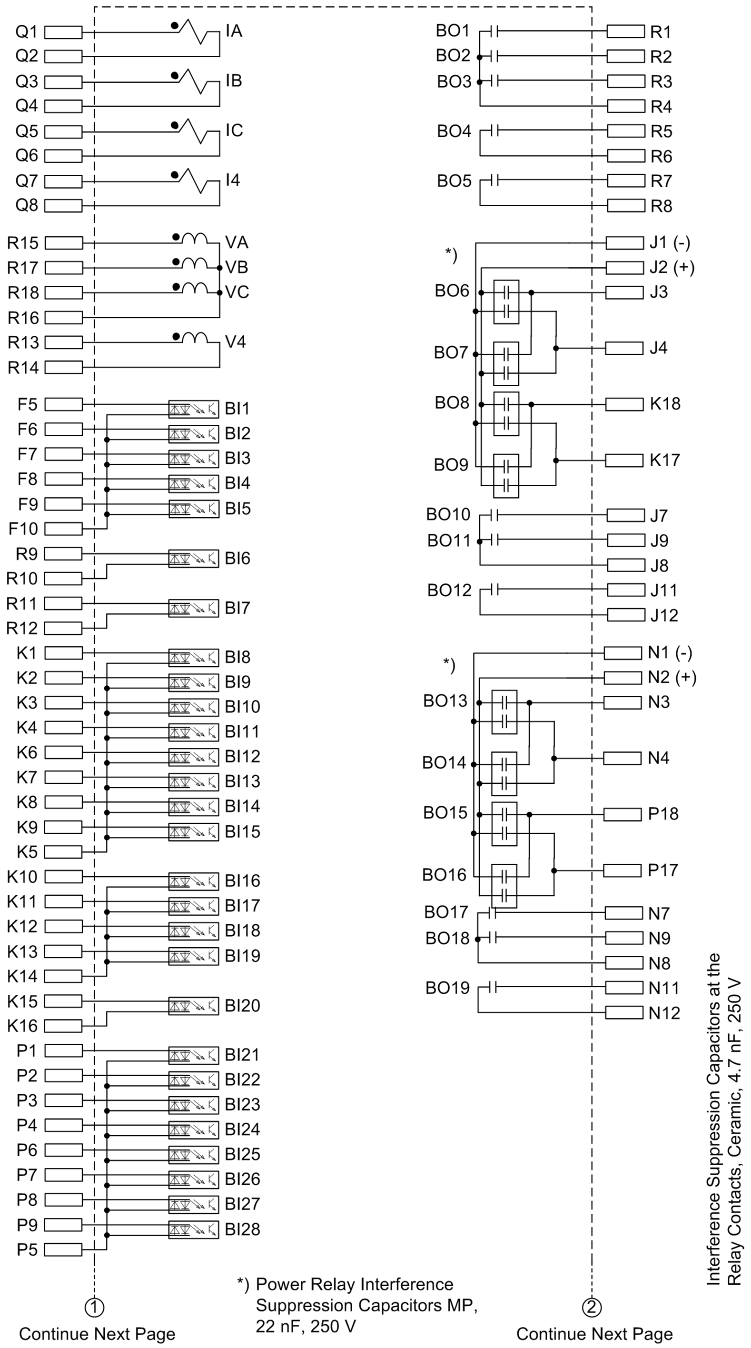


Figure A-29 General diagram 7SJ647*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel; part 1)

7SJ647*-*A/C

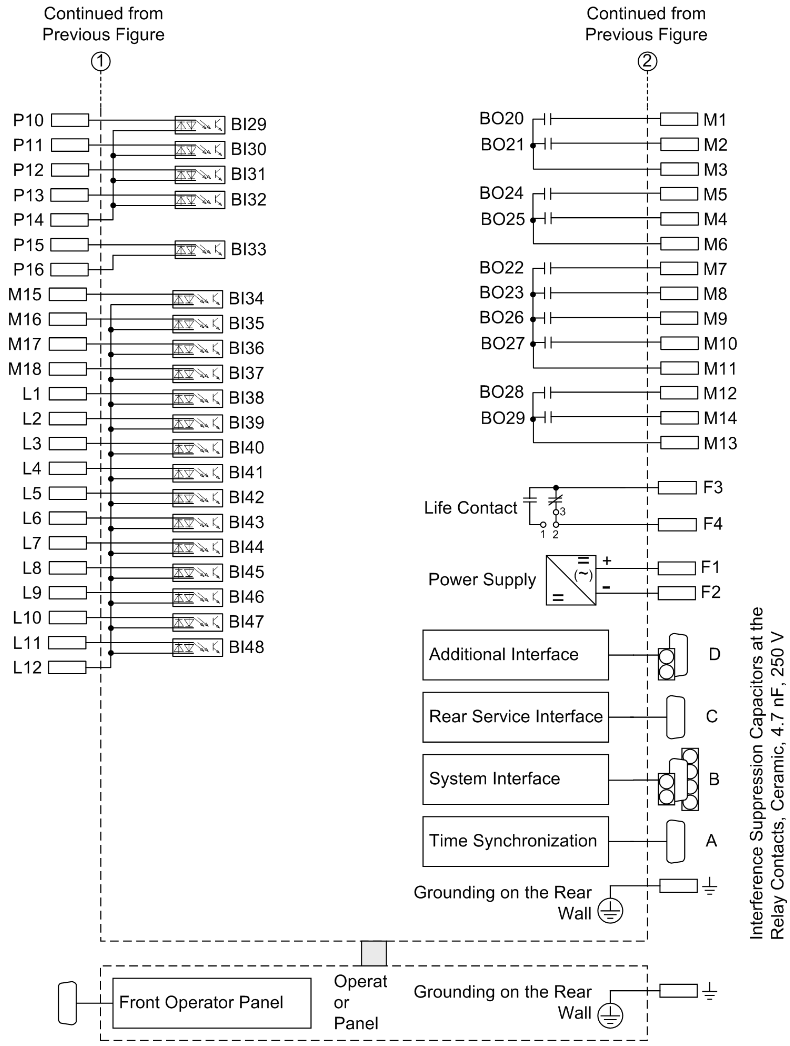


Figure A-30 General diagram 7SJ647*-*A/C (panel surface mounting with detached operator panel; part 2)

A.2.7 7SJ64 — Housing for Panel Surface Mounting without Operator Panel

7SJ641*-*F/G

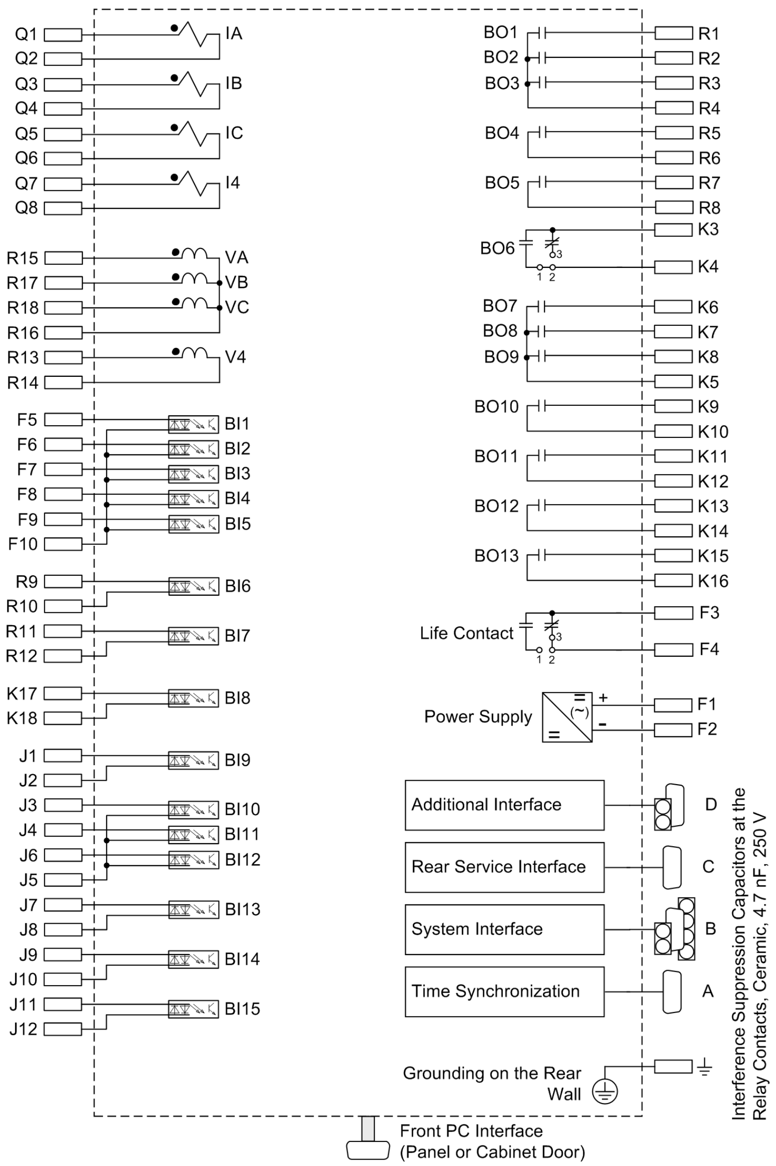


Figure A-31 General diagram 7SJ641*–*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operation unit)

7SJ642*-*F/G

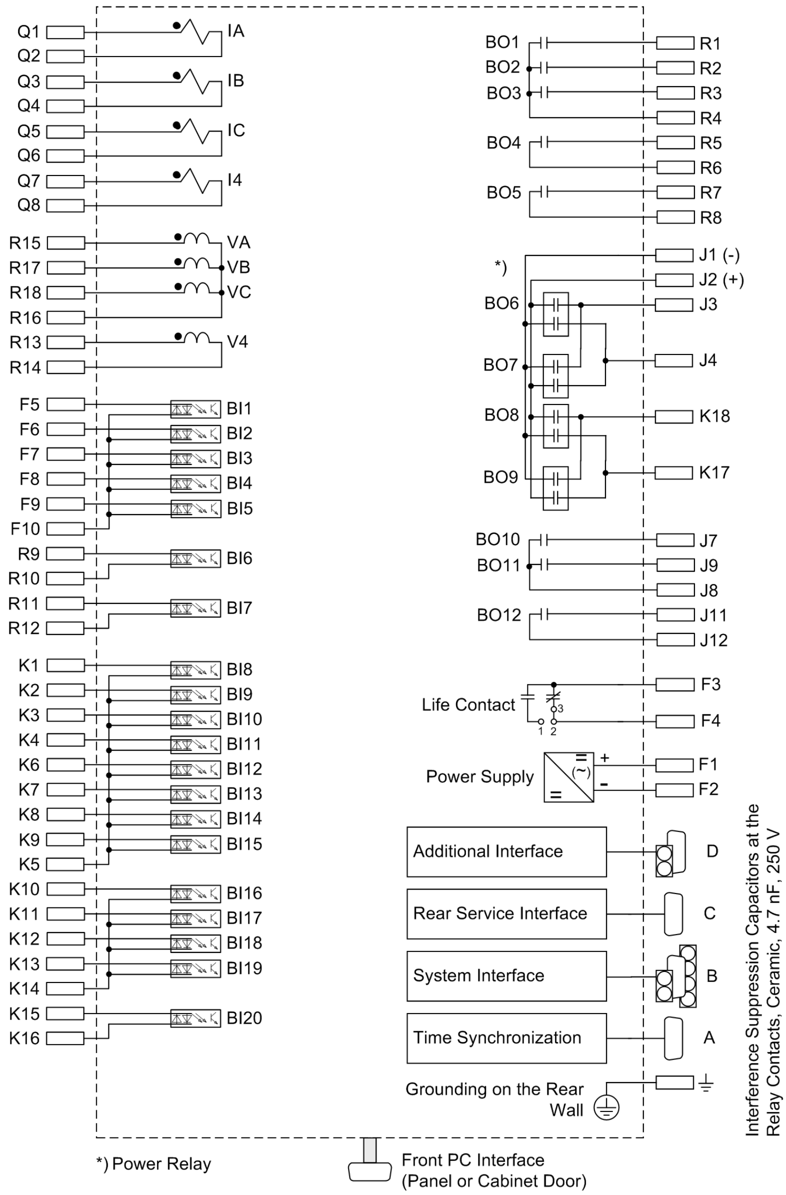


Figure A-32 General diagram 7SJ642*–*F/G (panel surface mounting without operator panel)

7SJ645*-*F/G

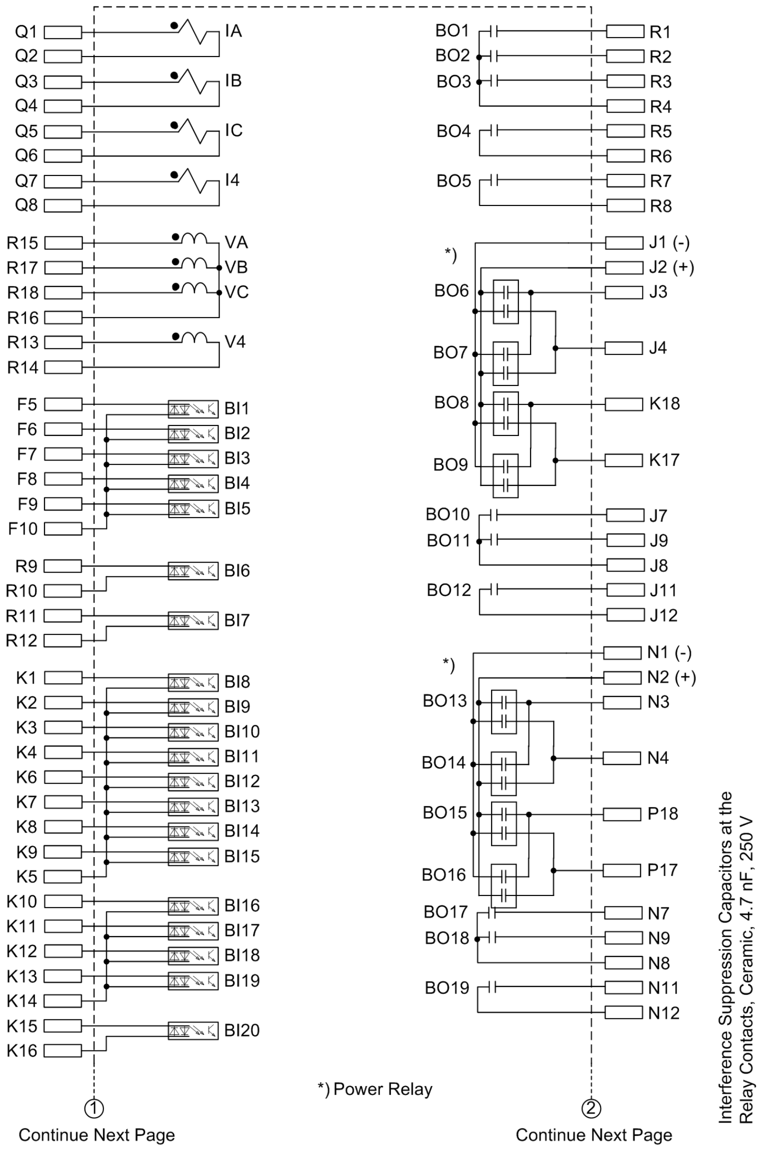


Figure A-33 General diagram 7SJ645*-*F/G (panel surface mounting without operator panel; part 1)

7SJ645*-*F/G

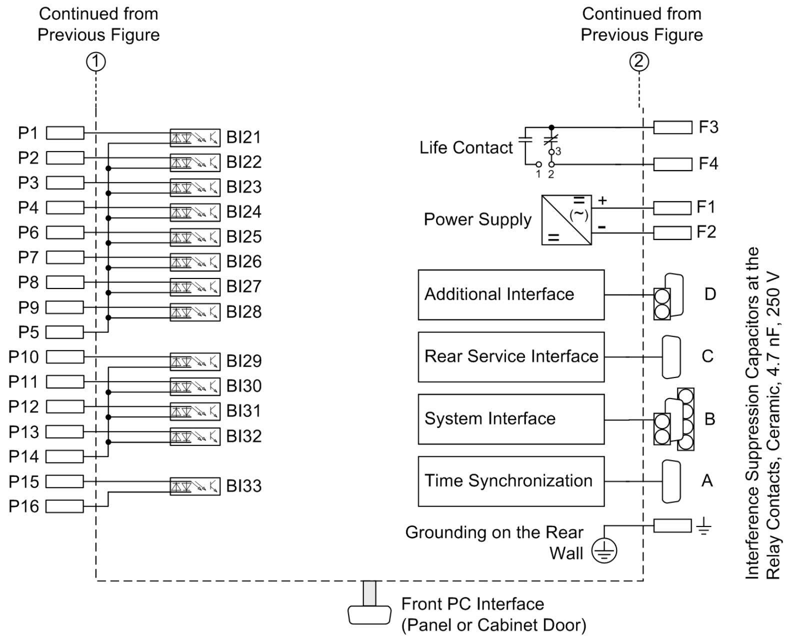


Figure A-34 General diagram 7SJ645*-*F/G (panel surface mounting without operator panel; part 2)

7SJ647*-*F/G

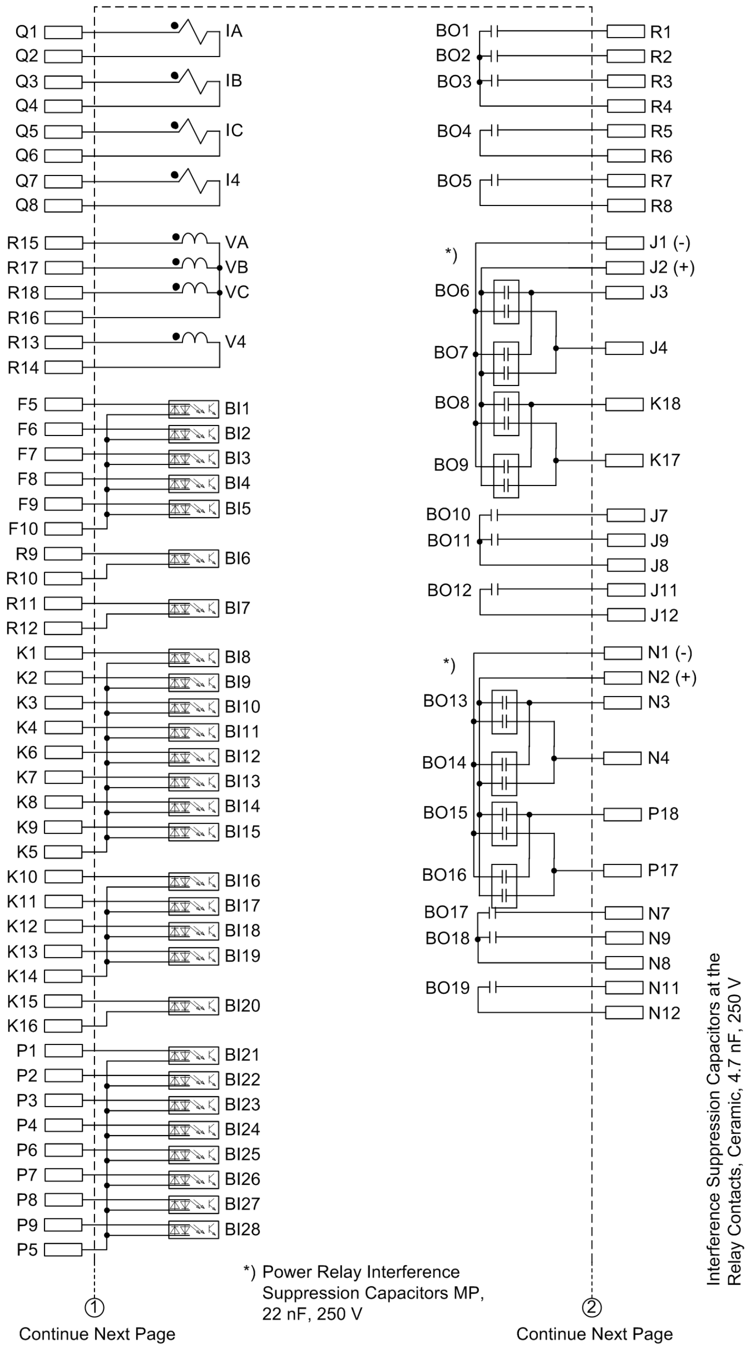


Figure A-35 General diagram 7SJ647*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operation unit; part 1)

7SJ647*-*F/G

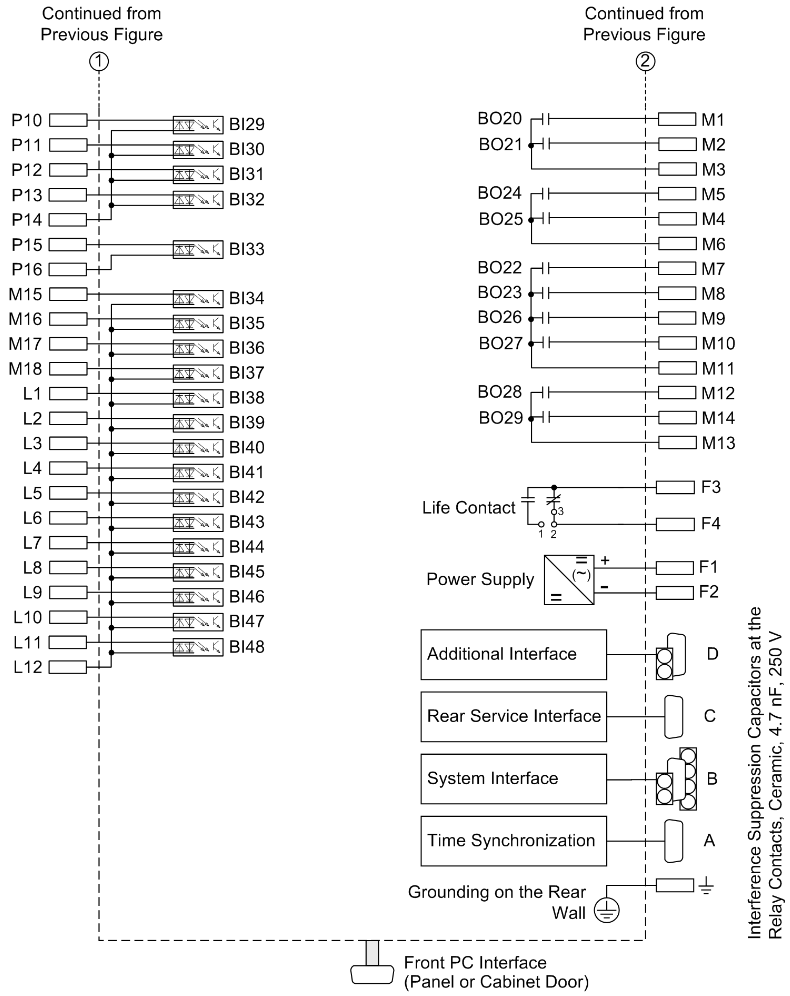


Figure A-36 General diagram 7SJ647*-*F/G (devices for panel surface mounting without operation unit; part 2)

A.2.8 Connector Assignment

On the Ports

	RS232	RS485	Profibus FMS Slave, RS485 Profibus DP Slave, RS485	Modbus, RS485 DNP3.0, RS485	Ethernet RS232	IEC 60870-5-103 redundant RS485 (RJ45)
1	Shield (electrically connected with shield end)				Tx+	B/B' (RxD/TxD-P)
2	RxD	—	—	—	Tx-	A/A' (RxD/TxD-N)
3	TxD	A/A' (RxD/TxD-N)	B/B' (RxD/TxD-P)	A	Rx+	—
4	—	—	CNTR-A (TTL)	RTS (TTL level)	—	—
5	GND	C/C' (GND)	C/C' (GND)	GND1	—	—
6	—	—	+5 V (max. load <100 mA)	VCC1	Rx-	—
7	RTS	—*)	—	—	—	—
8	CTS	B/B' (RxD/TxD-P)	A/A' (RxD/TxD-N)	B	—	—
9	—	—	—	—		—

*) Pin 7 also carries the RTS signal with RS232 level when operated as RS485 interface.
Pin 7 must therefore not be connected!

On the time Synchronization Port

Pin no.	Designation	Signal Meaning
1	P24_TSIG	Input 24 V
2	P5_TSIG	Input 5 V
3	M_TSIG	Return Line
4	—*)	—*)
5	Screen	Screen Potential
6	—	—
7	P12_TSIG	Input 12 V
8	P_TSYNC*)	Input 24 V*)
9	Screen	Screen Potential

*) assigned, but not available

A.3 Connection Examples

A.3.1 Connection Examples for Current Transformers, all Devices

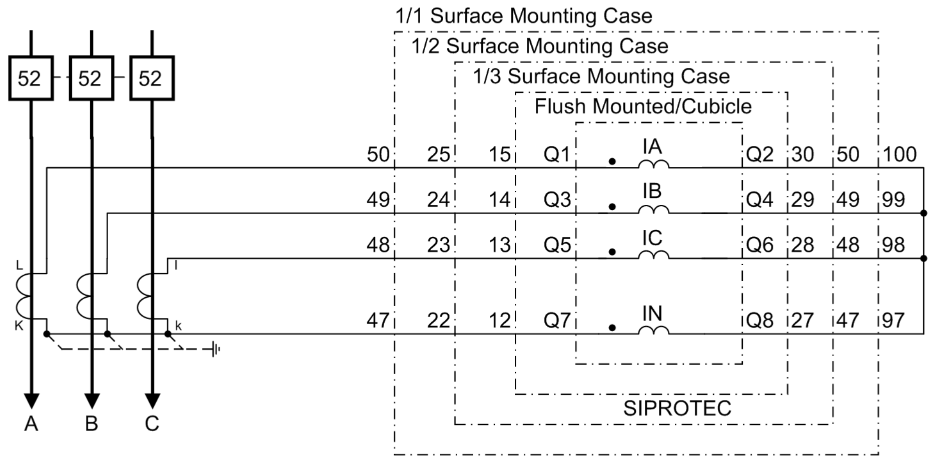


Figure A-37 Current connections to three current transformers with a starpoint connection for ground current (residual 3I0 neutral current), normal circuit layout

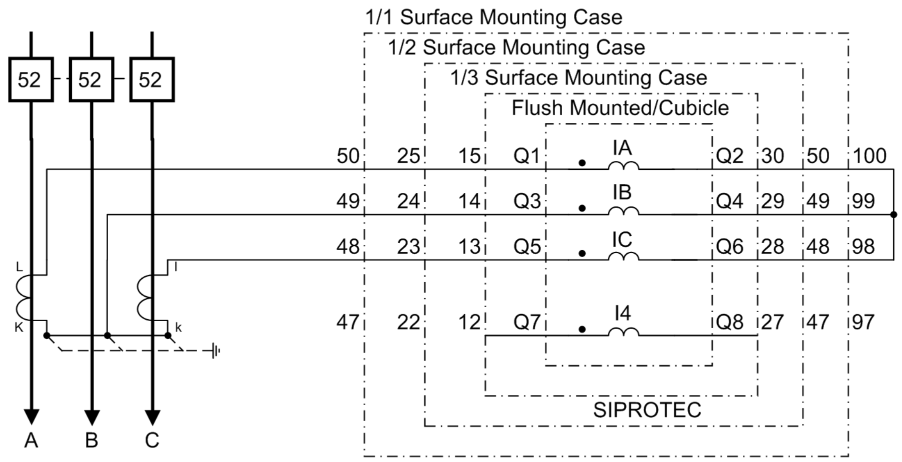


Figure A-38 Current connections to two current transformers - only for ungrounded or compensated networks

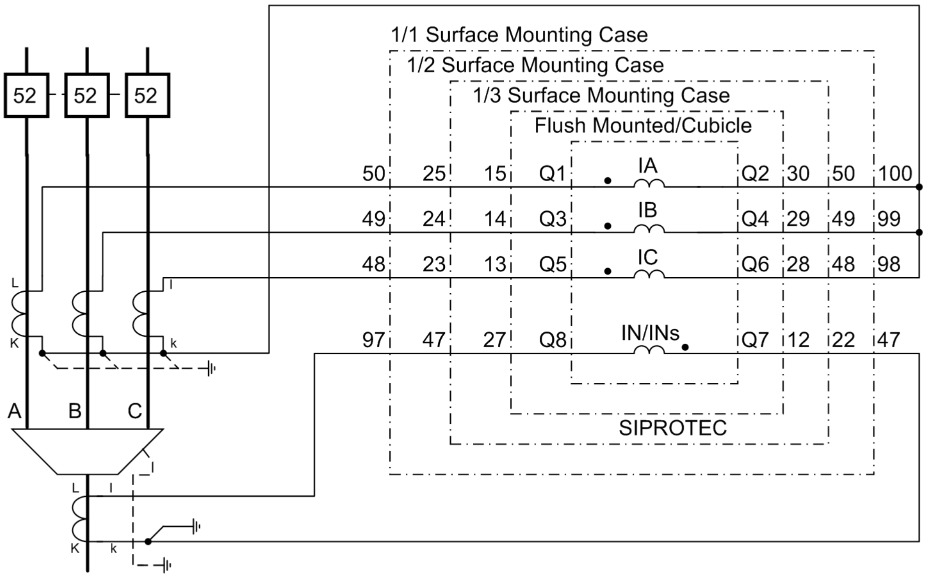


Figure A-39 Current connections to three current transformers, ground current from additional summation CT, normal circuit layout

Important! Grounding of the cable shield must be effected at the cable's side

For busbar-side grounding of the current transformer, the current polarity of the device is changed via address 0201. This also reverses the polarity of current input IN/INs. When using a cable-type current transformer, the connection of k and l at Q8 and Q7 must be changed.

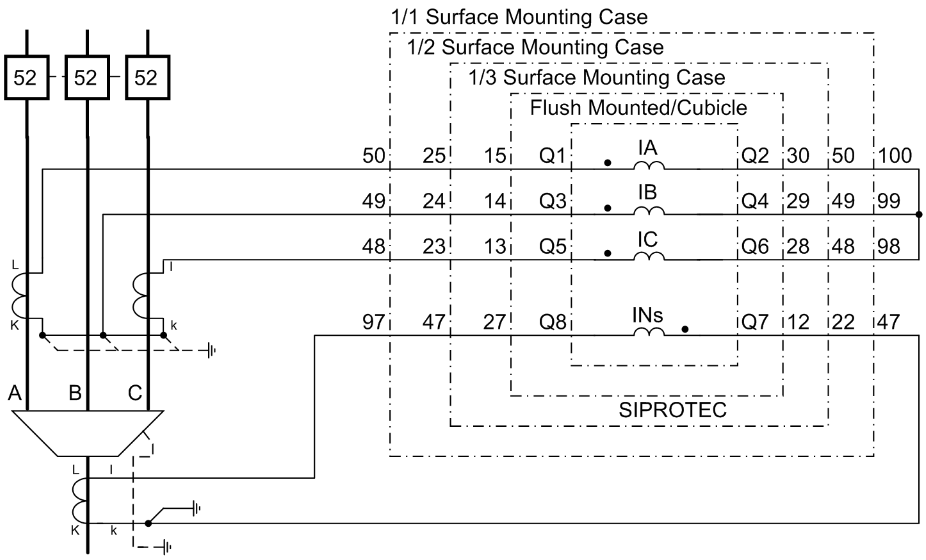


Figure A-40 Current connections to two current transformers, ground current of additional toroidal transformer for sensitive ground fault detection.

Important! Grounding of the cable shield must be effected at the cable's side

For busbar-side grounding of the current transformer, the current polarity of the device is changed via address 0201. This also reverses the polarity of current input INs. When using a cable-type current transformer, the connection of k and l at Q8 and Q7 must be changed.

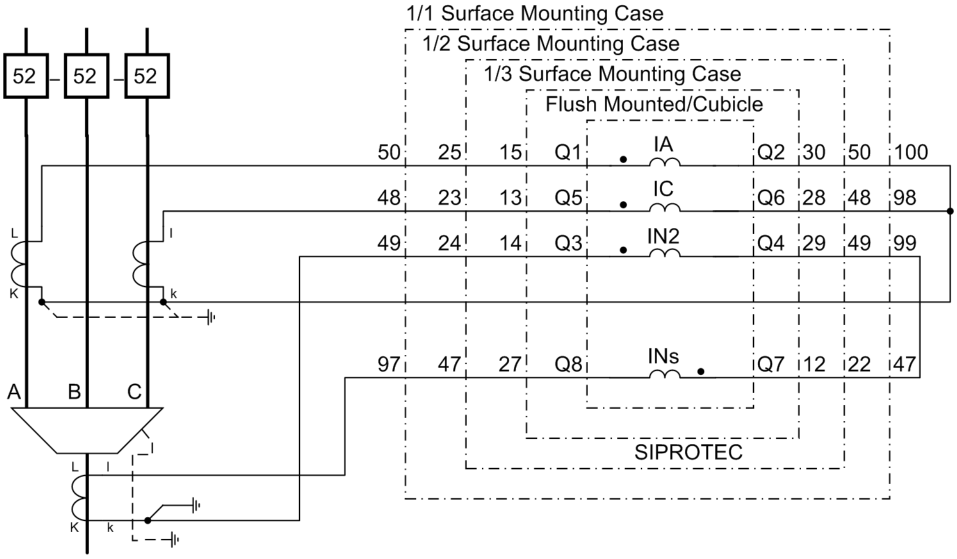


Figure A-41 Current transformer connections to two phase-current transformers and a ground-current transformer; the ground current is taken via the highly sensitive and sensitive ground input.

Important! Grounding of the cable shield must be effected at the cable's side

For busbar-side grounding of the current transformer, the current polarity of the device is changed via address 0201. This also reverses the polarity of current input INs. When using a cable-type current transformer, the connection of k and l at Q8 and Q7 must be changed.

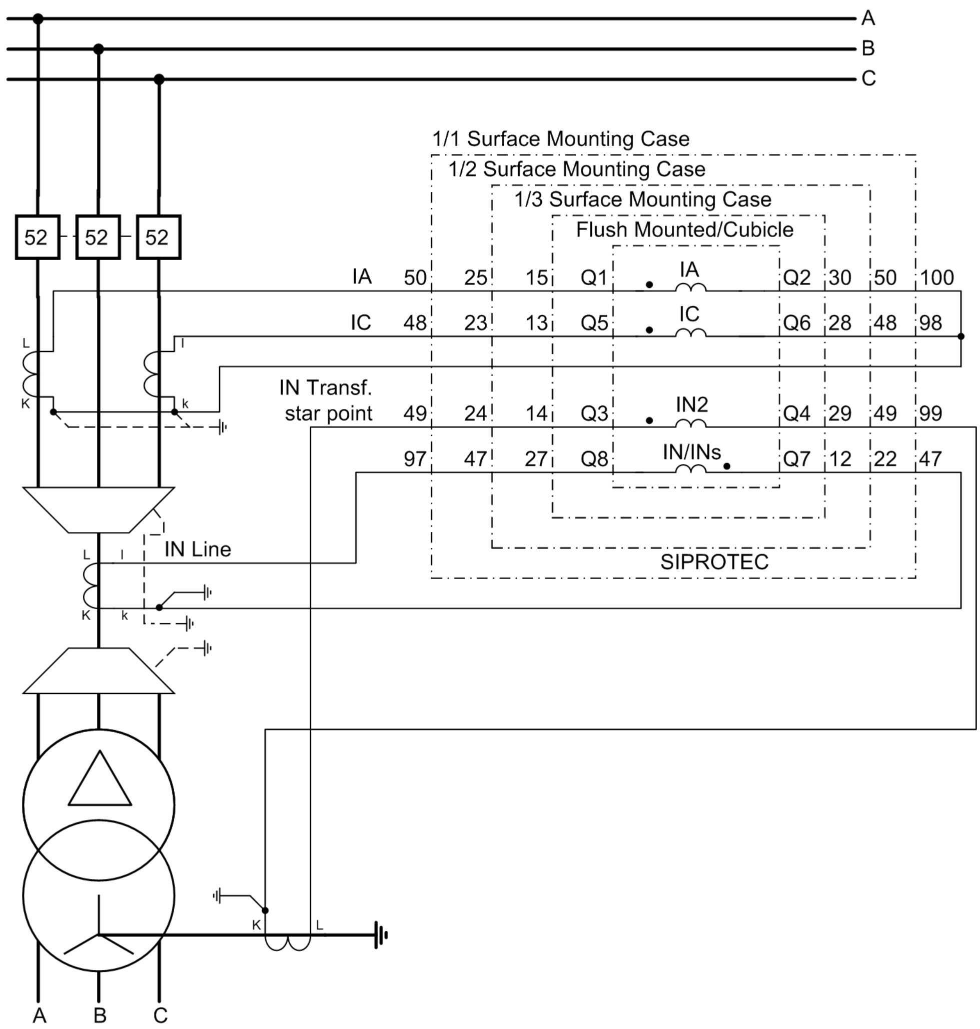


Figure A-42 Current transformer connections to two phase currents and two ground currents; IN/INs – ground current of the line, IG2 – ground current of the transformer starpoint

Important! Grounding of the cable shield must be effected at the cable's side

For busbar-side grounding of the current transformer, the current polarity of the device is changed via address 0201. This also reverses the polarity of current input IN/INs. When using a cable-type current transformer, the connection of k and l at Q8 and Q7 must be changed.

A.3.2 Connection Examples for Voltage Transformers 7SJ621, 7SJ622

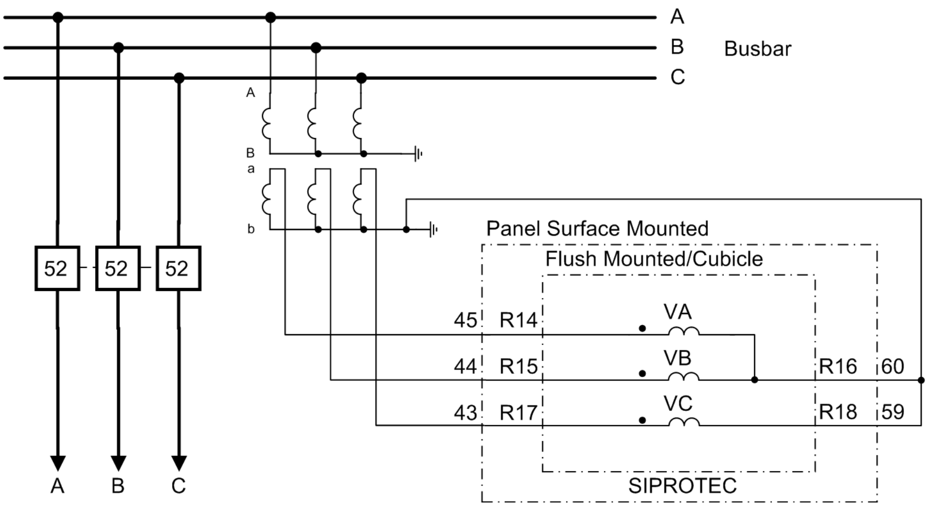


Figure A-43 Voltage connections to three voltage transformers (phase-to-ground voltages), normal circuit layout – appropriate for all networks.

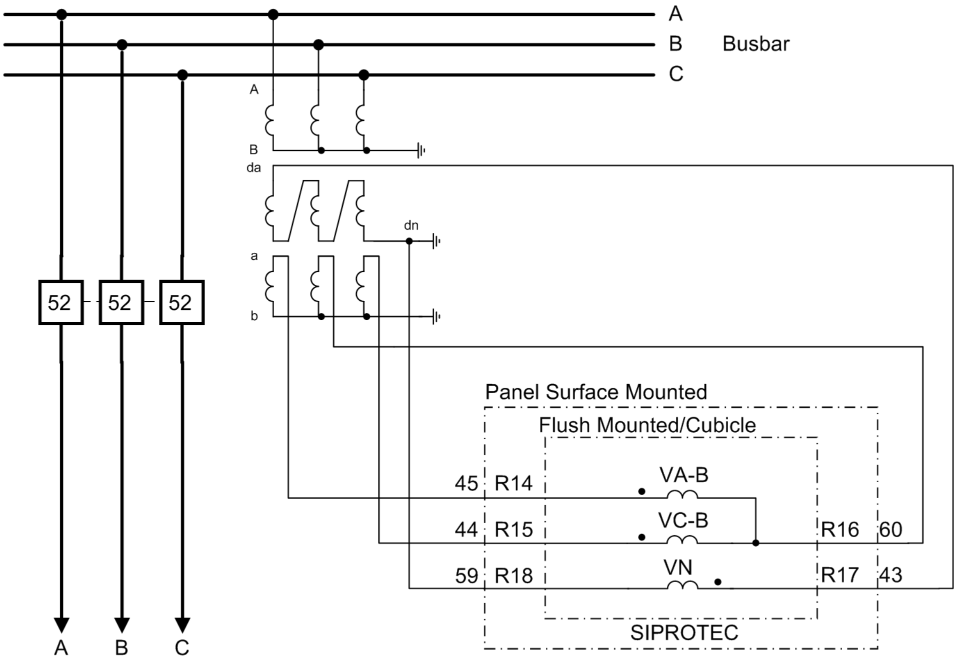


Figure A-44 Voltage connections to two voltage transformers (phase-to-phase voltages) and open delta VT for V4, appropriate for all networks.

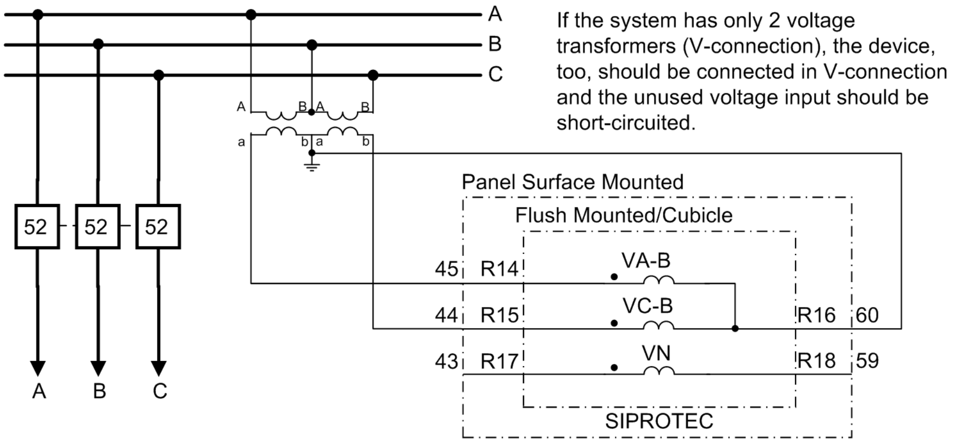


Figure A-45 Voltage transformer connections of two voltage transformers in V-connection. In this connection, determination of zero-sequence voltage V0 is not possible. Functions using zero-sequence voltage must be disabled.

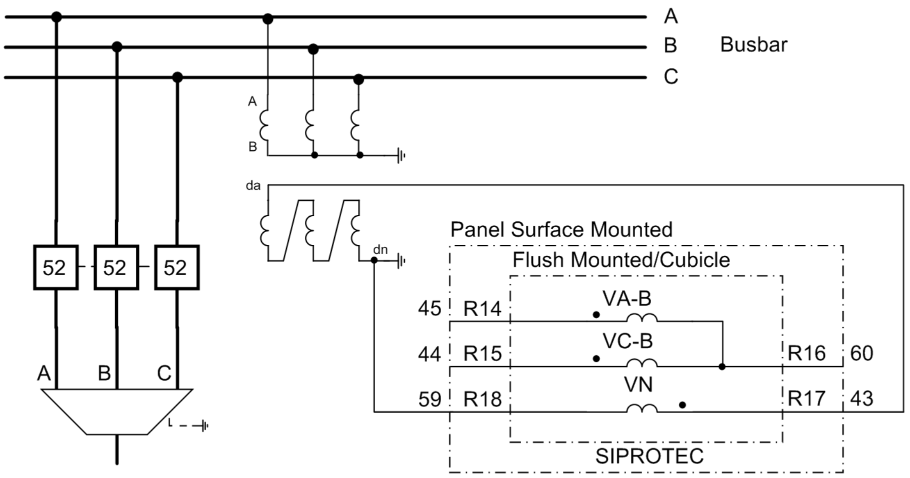
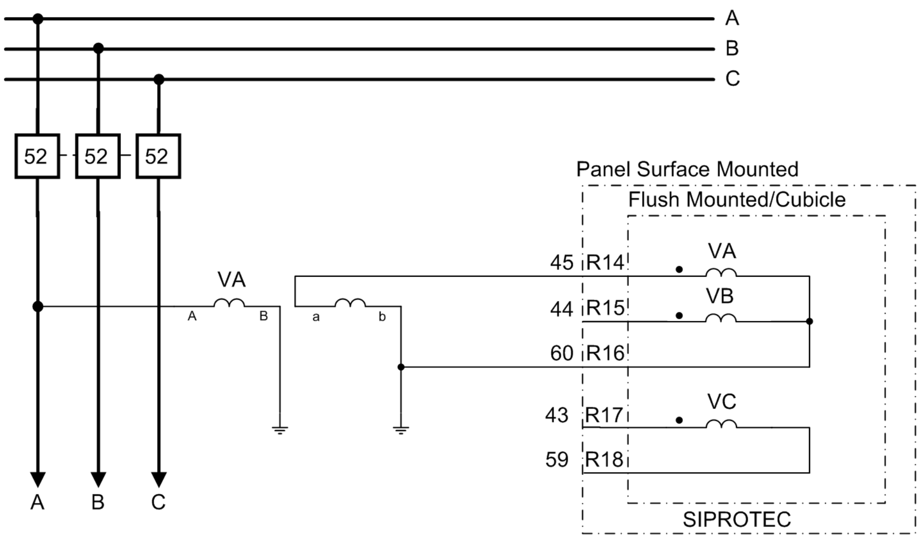
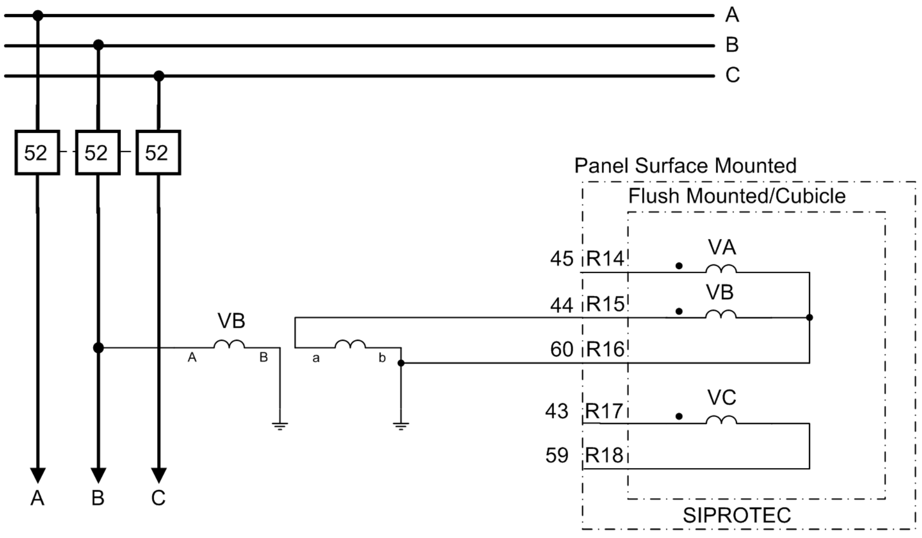


Figure A-46 Voltage transformer connection only to open delta VT





for VC accordingly

Figure A-47 Connection circuit for single-phase voltage transformers with phase-to-ground voltages

A.3.3 Connection Examples Voltage Transformers 7SJ623, 7SJ624, 7SJ64

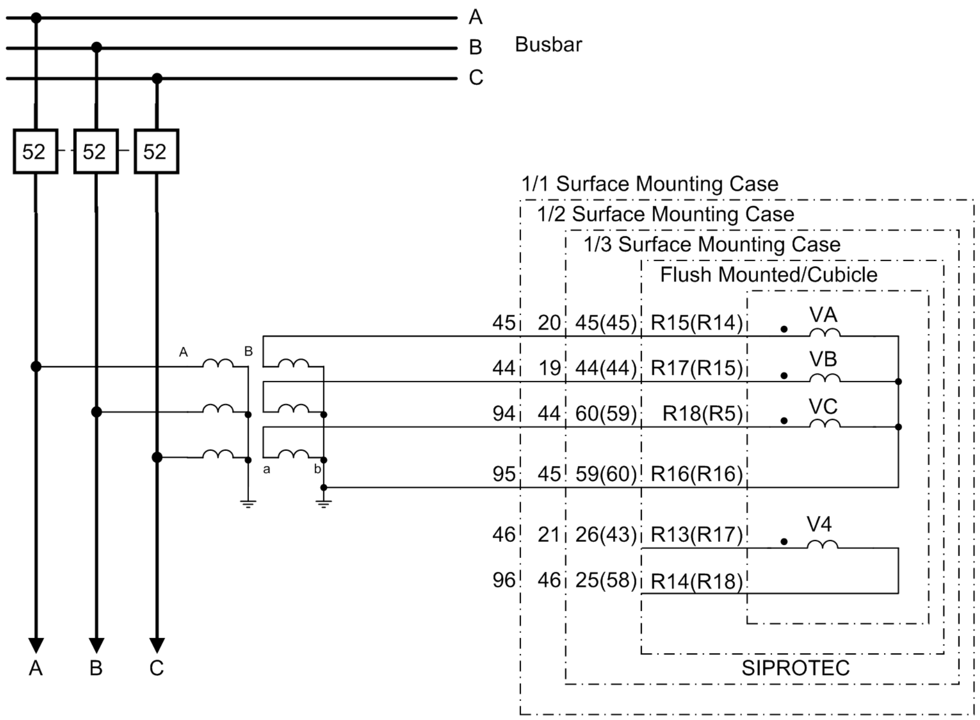


Figure A-48 Voltage connections to three Wye-connected voltage transformers, normal connection

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

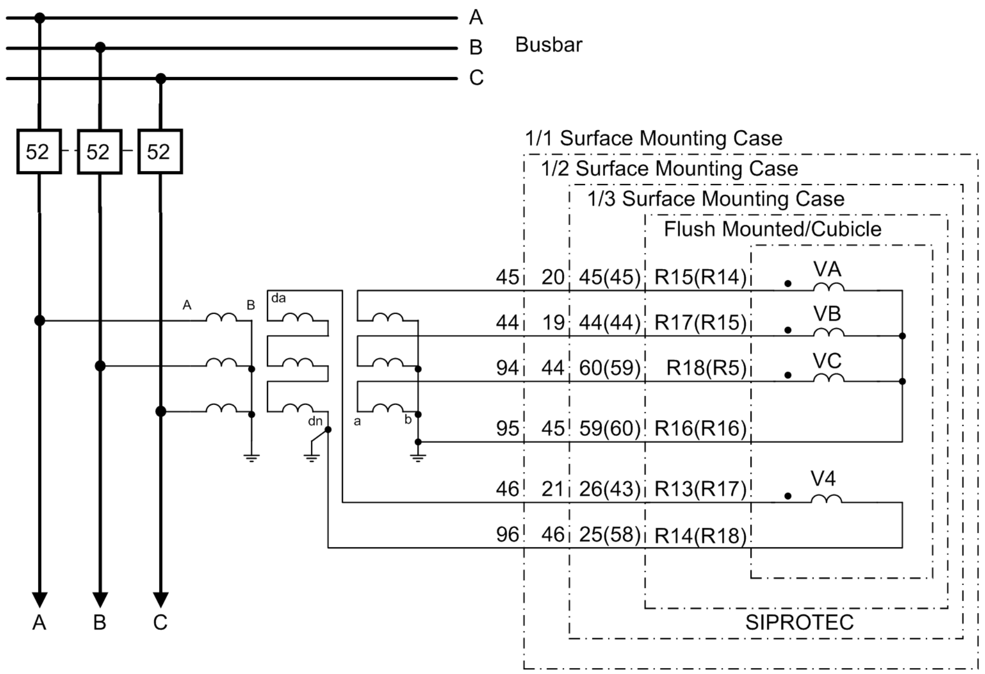


Figure A-49 Voltage connections to three wye-connected voltage transformers with additional open delta windings (da-dn)

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

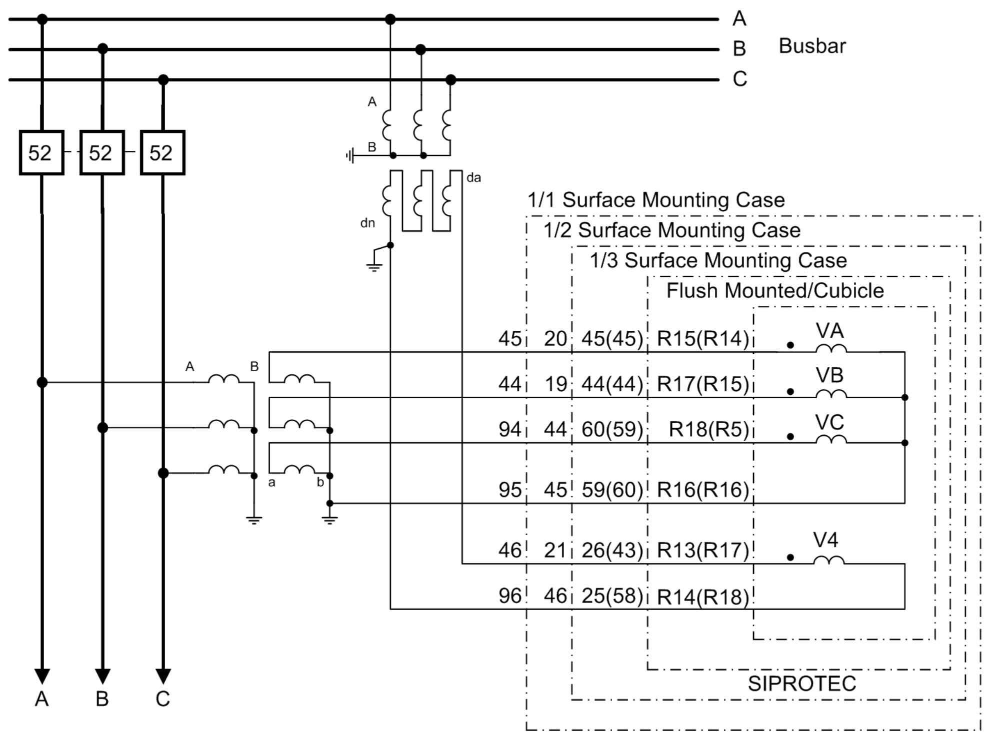


Figure A-50 Voltage connections to three wye-connected voltage transformers with additional open delta windings (da-dn) of the busbar

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

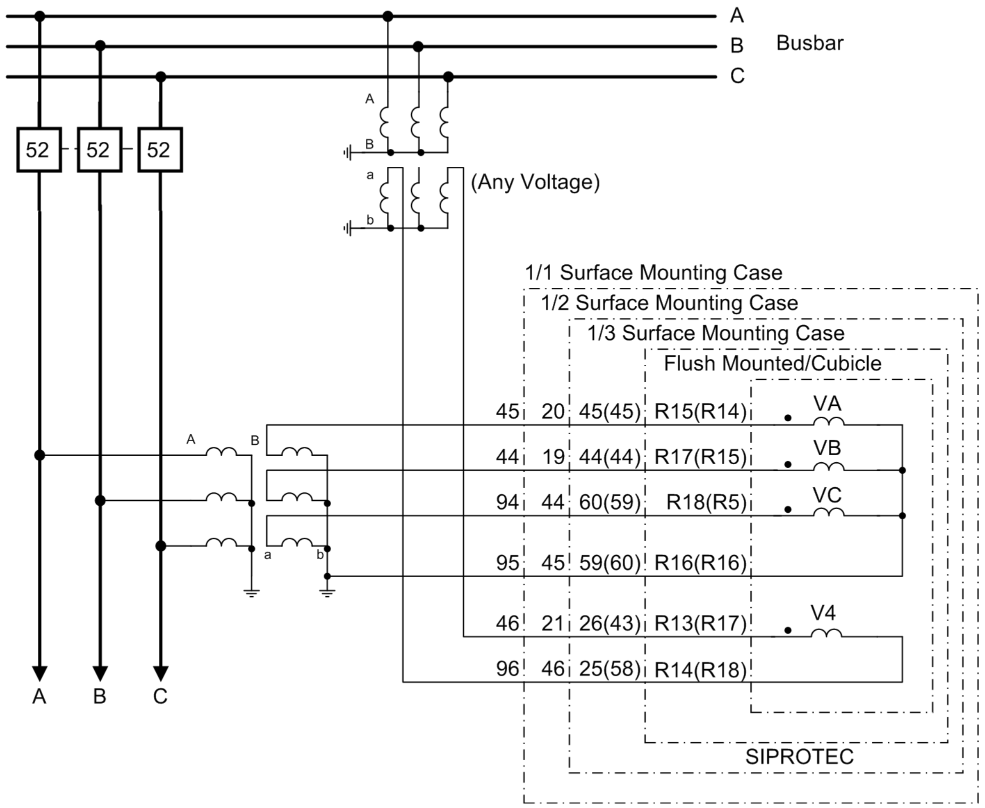


Figure A-51 Voltage connections to three wye-connected voltage transformers and additionally to any phase-to-phase voltage (for synchronism check for example)

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

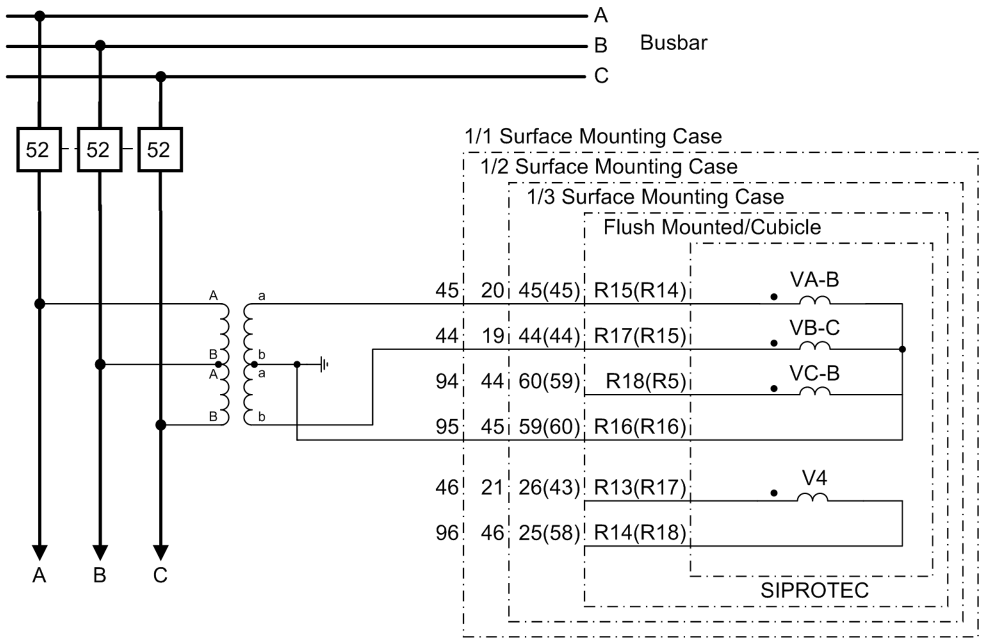


Figure A-52 Voltage transformer connections of two phase-to-phase voltages in V-connection. In this connection, determination of zero-sequence voltage V0 is not possible. Functions using zero-sequence voltage must be disabled.

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

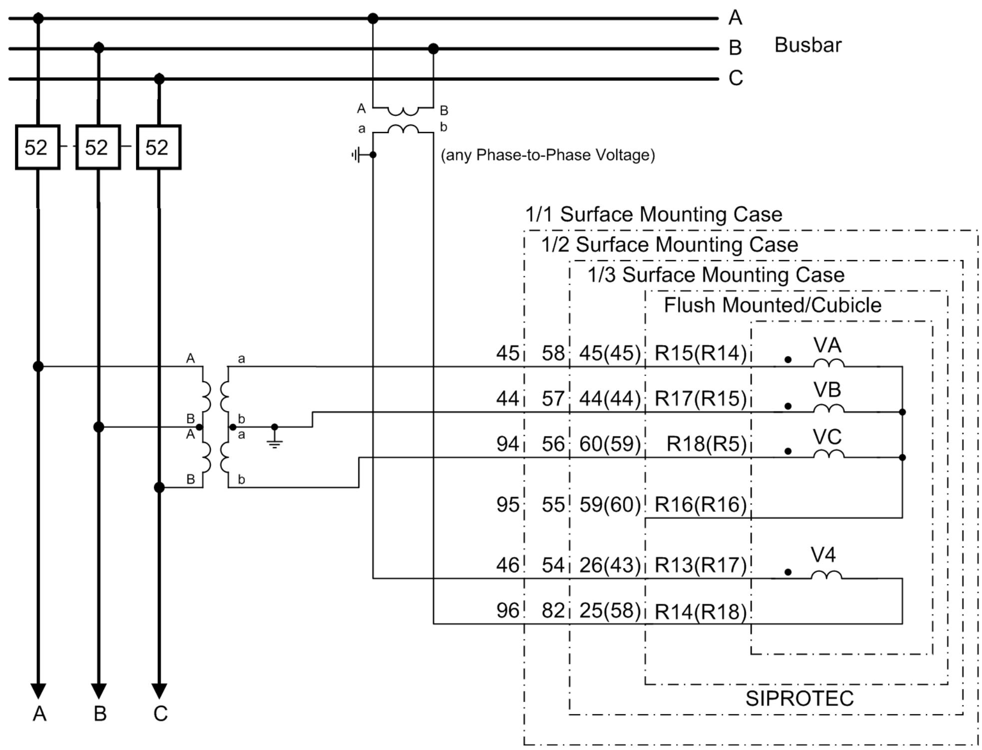


Figure A-53 Voltage connections to two voltage transformers and additionally to any phase-to-phase voltage (for synchronism check for example) In this connection, determination of zero-sequence voltage U0 is not possible. Functions using zero-sequence voltage must be disabled.

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

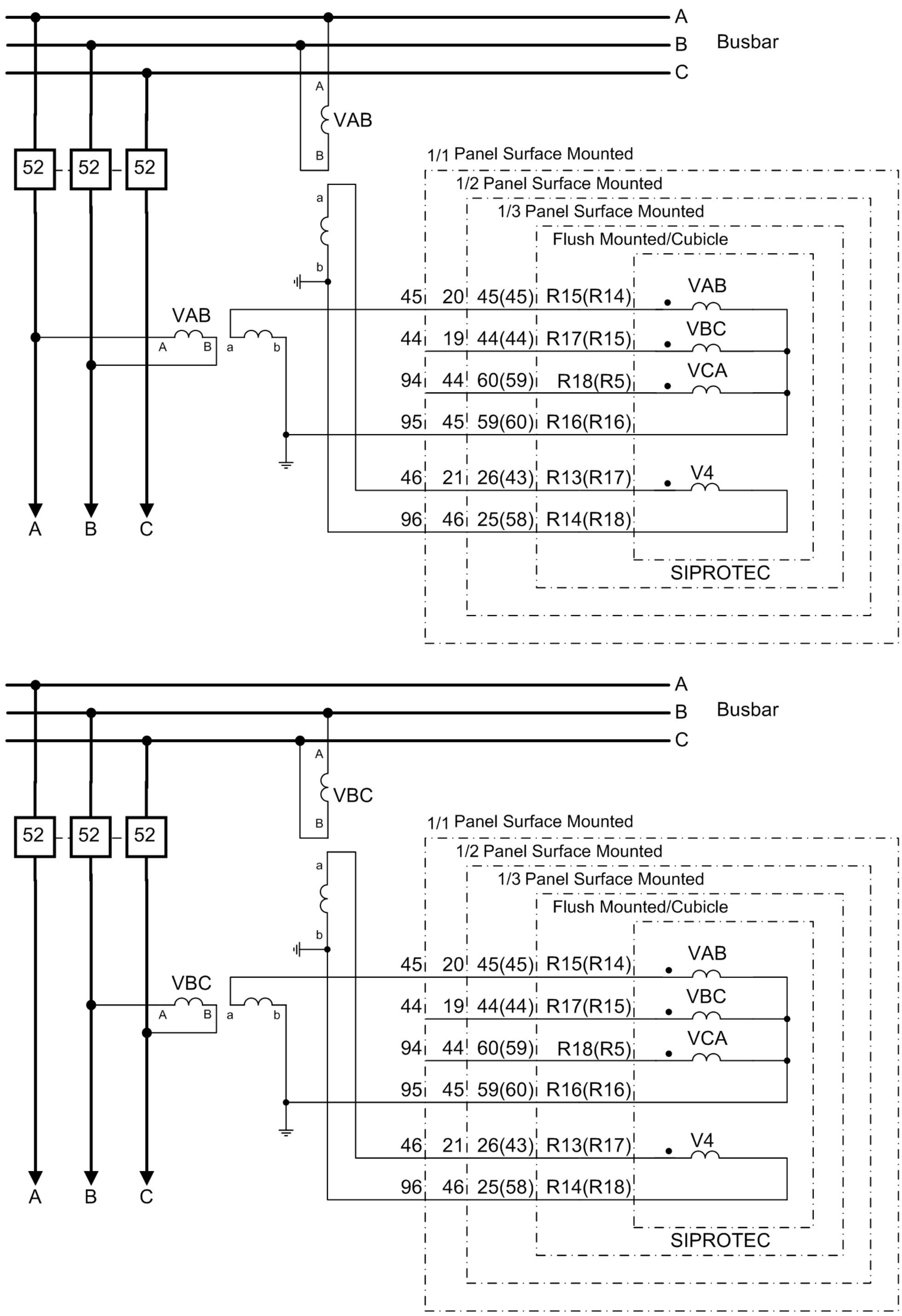
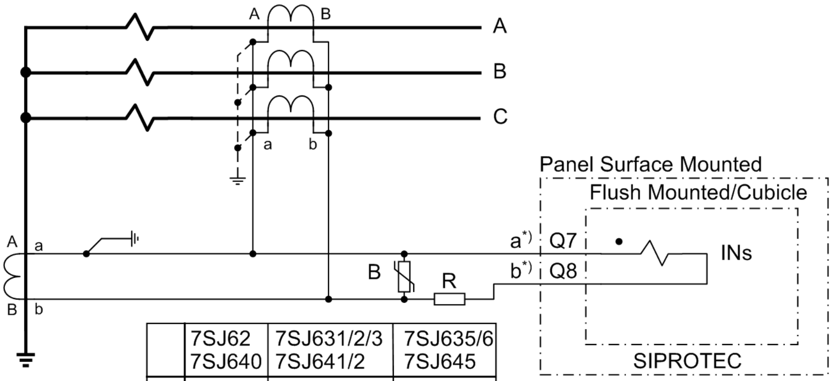


Figure A-54 Connection circuit for single-phase voltage transformers with phase-to-phase voltages

The terminal markings in brackets apply to the devices 7SJ623/7SJ624, the remaining to devices 7SJ64

A.3.4 Connection example for high-impedance ground fault differential protection



	7SJ62 7SJ640	7SJ631/2/3 7SJ641/2	7SJ635/6 7SJ645
a*)	12	22	47
b*)	27	47	97

Figure A-55 High-impedance differential protection for a grounded transformer winding (showing the partial connection for the high-impedance differential protection)

A.3.5 Connection Examples for RTD-Box

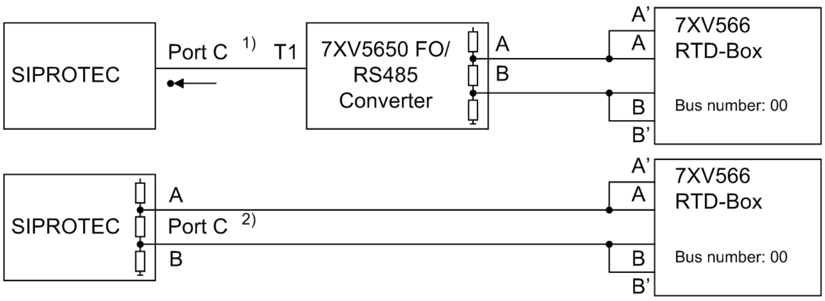


Figure A-56 Simplex operation with one RTD-Box, above: optical design (1 FO); below: design with RS 485

1) for 7SJ64 port D

2) for 7SJ64 optionally port C or port D

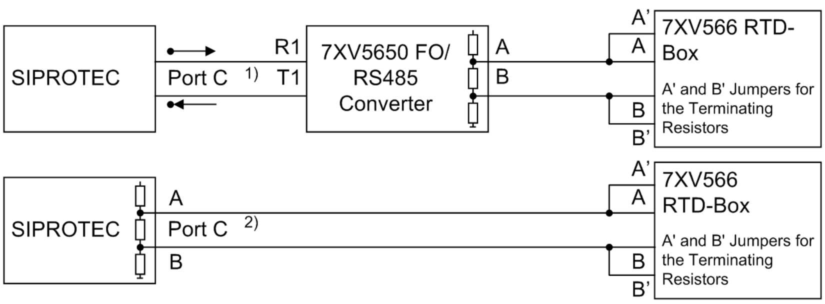


Figure A-57 Half-duplex operation with one RTD-Box, above: optical design (2 FOs); below: design with RS 485

1) for 7SJ64 port D

2) for 7SJ64 optionally port C or port D

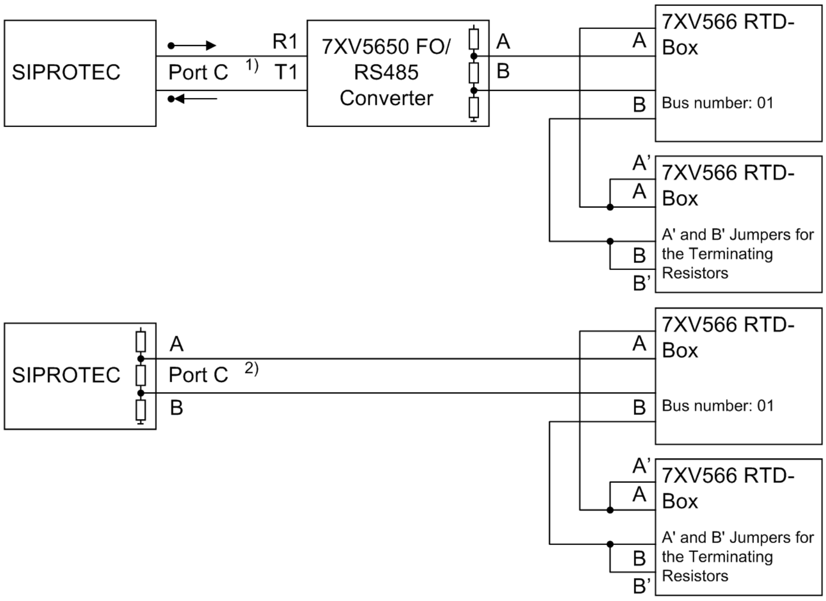


Figure A-58 Half-duplex operation with two RTD-Boxes, above: optical design (2 FOs); below: design with RS 485

1) for 7SJ64 port D

2) for 7SJ64 optionally port C or port D

A.4 Current Transformer Requirements

The requirements for phase current transformers are usually determined by the overcurrent time protection, particularly by the high-current element settings. Besides, there is a minimum requirement based on experience.

The recommendations are given according to the standard IEC 60044-1.

The standards IEC 60044-6, BS 3938 and ANSI/IEEE C 57.13 are referred to for converting the requirement into the knee-point voltage and other transformer classes.

A.4.1 Accuracy limiting factors

Effective and Rated Accuracy Limiting Factor

Required minimum effective accuracy limiting factor	$K_{ALF'} = \frac{50\text{-}2_{PU}}{I_{pNom}}$ but at least 20	
	with	
	$K_{ALF'}$	Minimum effective accuracy limiting factor
	$50\text{-}2_{PU}$	Primary pickup value of the high-current element
	I_{pNom}	Primary nominal transformer current
Resulting rated accuracy limiting factor	$K_{ALF} = \frac{R_{BC} + R_{Ct}}{R_{BN} + R_{Ct}} \cdot K_{ALF'}$	
	with	
	K_{ALF}	Rated accuracy limiting factor
	R_{BC}	Connected burden resistance (device and cables)
	R_{BN}	Nominal burden resistance
	R_{Ct}	Transformer internal burden resistance

Calculation example according to IEC 60044–1

I_{sNom} = 1 A $K_{ALF'}$ = 20 R_{BC} = 0.6 Ω (device and cables) R_{Ct} = 3 Ω R_{BN} = 5 Ω (5 VA)	$K_{ALF} = \frac{0.6 + 3}{5 + 3} \cdot 20 = 9$ K_{ALF} set to 10, so that: 5P10, 5 VA
with I_{sNom} = secondary transformer nominal current	

A.4.2 Class conversion

Table A-1 Conversion into other classes

British Standard BS 3938	$V_k = \frac{(R_{Ct} + R_{BN}) \cdot I_{sNom}}{1,3} \cdot K_{ALF}$	
ANSI/IEEE C 57.13, class C	$V_{stmax} = 20 \cdot I_{sNom} \cdot R_{BN} \cdot \frac{K_{ALF}}{20}$ I_{sNom} = 5 A (typical value)	
IEC 60044-6 (transient response), class TPS Classes TPX, TPY, TPZ	$V_{al} = K \cdot k_{SSC} \cdot (R_{Ct} + R_{BN}) \cdot I_{sNom}$ $K \approx 1$ $K_{SSC} \approx K_{ALF}$ Calculation See ChapterA.4.1 Accuracy limiting factors with: $K_{SSC} \approx n$ T_P depending on power system and specified closing sequence	
	with	
	V_k	Knee-point voltage
	R_{Ct}	Internal burden resistance
	R_{BN}	Nominal burden resistance
	I_{sNom}	secondary nominal transformer current
	K_{ALF}	Rated accuracy limiting factor
	$V_{s.t.max}$	sec. terminal volt. at 20 I_{pNom}
	V_{al}	sec. magnetization limit voltage
	K	Dimensioning factor
	K_{SSC}	Factor symmetr. Rated fault current
	T_P	Primary time constant

A.4.3 Cable core balance current transformer

General

The requirements to the cable core balance current transformer are determined by the function „sensitive ground fault detection“.

The recommendations are given according to the standard IEC 60044-1.

Requirements

Transformation ratio, typical It may be necessary to select a different transformation ratio to suit the specific power system and thus the amount of the maximum ground fault current.	60 / 1
Accuracy limiting factor	FS = 10
Minimum power	1.2 VA
Maximum connected load – For secondary current threshold values ≥ 20 mA – For secondary current threshold values < 20 mA	 ≤ 1.2 VA (≤ 1.2 Ω) ≤ 0.4 VA (≤ 0.4 Ω)

Class accuracy

Table A-2 Minimum required class accuracy depending on neutral grounding and function operating principle

Starpoint	isolated	compensated	high-resistance grounded
Function directional	Class 1	Class 1	Class 1
Function non-directional	Class 3	Class 1	Class 3

For extremely small ground fault currents it may become necessary to correct the angle at the device (see function description of „sensitive ground fault detection“).

A.5 Default Settings

When the device leaves the factory, a large number of LED indications, binary inputs and outputs as well as function keys are already preset. They are summarized in the following table.

A.5.1 LEDs

Table A-3 Preset LED displays

LEDs	Default function	Function No.	Description
LED1	Relay TRIP	511	Relay GENERAL TRIP command
LED2	50/51 Ph A PU 67 A picked up	1762 2692	50/51 Phase A picked up 67/67-TOC Phase A picked up
LED3	50/51 Ph B PU 67 B picked up	1763 2693	50/51 Phase B picked up 67/67-TOC Phase B picked up
LED4	50/51 Ph C PU 67 C picked up	1764 2694	50/51 Phase C picked up 67/67-TOC Phase C picked up
LED5	50N/51NPickedup 67N picked up	1765 2695	50N/51N picked up 67N/67N-TOC picked up
LED6	Failure Σ I Fail I balance Fail V balance Fail Ph. Seq. I Fail Ph. Seq. V	162 163 167 175 176	Failure: Current Summation Failure: Current Balance Failure: Voltage Balance Failure: Phase Sequence Current Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage
LED7	Not configured	1	No Function configured
LED8	Brk OPENED		Breaker OPENED
LED9	>Door open		>Cabinet door open
LED10	>CB wait		>CB waiting for Spring charged
LED11	Not configured	1	No Function configured
LED12	Not configured	1	No Function configured
LED13	Not configured	1	No Function configured
LED14	Not configured	1	No Function configured

A.5.2 Binary Input

Table A-4 Binary input presettings for all devices and ordering variants

Binary Input	Default function	Function No.	Description
BI1	>BLOCK 50-2 >BLOCK 50N-2	1721 1724	>BLOCK 50-2 >BLOCK 50N-2
BI2	>Reset LED	5	>Reset LED
BI3	>Light on		>Back Light on
BI4	>52-b 52Breaker	4602	>52-b contact (OPEN, if bkr is closed) 52 Breaker
BI5	>52-a 52Breaker	4601	>52-a contact (OPEN, if bkr is open) 52 Breaker

Table A-5 Further binary input presettings for 7SJ641/2/5/7

Binary Input	Default function	Function No.	Description
BI6	Disc.Swit.		Disconnect Switch
BI7	Disc.Swit.		Disconnect Switch
BI8	GndSwit.		Ground Switch
BI9	GndSwit.		Ground Switch
BI11	>CB ready		>CB ready Spring is charged
BI12	>DoorClose		>Door closed

A.5.3 Binary Output

Table A-6 Further Output Relay Presettings for all 7SJ62

Binary Output	Default function	Function No.	Description
BO1	Relay TRIP 52Breaker	511	Relay GENERAL TRIP command 52 Breaker
BO2	52Breaker 79 Close	 2851	52 Breaker 79 - Close command
BO3	52Breaker 79 Close	 2851	52 Breaker 79 - Close command

Table A-7 Further Output Relay Presettings for 7SJ62

Binary Output	Default function	Function No.	Description
BO4	Failure Σ I Fail I balance Fail V balance Fail Ph. Seq. I Fail Ph. Seq. V	162 163 167 175 176	Failure: Current Summation Failure: Current Balance Failure: Voltage Balance Failure: Phase Sequence Current Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage
BO7	Relay PICKUP	501	Relay PICKUP

Table A-8 Further Output Relay Presettings for 7SJ64

Binary Output	Default function	Function No.	Description
BO3	Relay TRIP 52Breaker	511	Relay GENERAL TRIP command 52 Breaker
BO4	52Breaker 79 Close	 2851	52 Breaker 79 - Close command
BO5	52Breaker 79 Close	 2851	52 Breaker 79 - Close command

Table A-9 Further Output Relay Presettings for 7SJ641/2/5/7

Binary Output	Default function	Function No.	Description
BO1	GndSwit.		Ground Switch
BO2	GndSwit.		Ground Switch
BO10	Disc.Swit.		Disconnect Switch
BO11	Disc.Swit.		Disconnect Switch

A.5.4 Function Keys

Table A-10 Applies to All Devices and Ordered Variants

Function Keys	Default function
F1	Display of operational indications
F2	Display of the primary operational measured values
F3	Display of the last fault event recording
F4	Not allocated

A.5.5 Default Display

In devices with 4-line displays and depending on the device version, a number of predefined measured value pages are available. The start page of the default display appearing after startup of the device can be selected in the device data via parameter 640 **Start image DD**.

In devices with graphic display, there is a default display indicating the actual operating state and/or selected measured values. The display size is selected during configuration.

for the 4-line Display of 7SJ62

Side 1
```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA  =                VAB  =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB  =                VBC  =
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV     IC  =                VCA  =
N▮  0.0A  N ▮  0.0kV     IN  =                VN   =
```

Side 2
```
% ▮  IL  VPh-N VPh-Ph
A ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IA  =   VA-N =       VAB  =
B ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IB  =   VB-N =       VBC  =
C ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IC  =   VC-N =       VCA  =
```

Side 3
```
I1:100.0A     f:50.0H    I1  =                IAmax =
V1: 12.0kV               V1  =                IBmax =
P : 3.60MW  cosφ:1.00°   P   =                cosφ  =
Q : 0.00MVAR             Q   =
```

Side 4
```
S: 3.60MVA VAB:12.0kV    S   =                V12  =
P: 3.60MW   IB:100.0A    P   =                IB   =
Q: 3.60MVAR              Q   =                     =
f: 50.0Hz  cosφ: 1.00°   f   =                cosφ =
```

Side 5
```
A ▮100.0A                IA  =
B ▮100.0A                IB  =
C ▮100.0A                IC  =
N ▮  0.0A                IN  =
```

Side 6
```
A ▮100.0A                IA  =
B ▮100.0A                IB  =
C ▮100.0A                IC  =
SN▮ 0.00A                INs =
```

Side 7
```
A ▮100.0A                IA  =
B ▮100.0A                IB  =
C ▮100.0A                IC  =
I2▮  0.0A  I4▮ 0.00A     IN2 =                IN/INs =
```

Side 8
```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA  =                VAB  =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB  =                VBC  =
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV     IC  =                VCA  =
N▮ 0.00A  N ▮  0.0kV     INs =                VN   =
```

Page 9
```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA  =                VAB  =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB  =                VBC  =
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV     IC  =                VN   =
N▮  0.0A  I4▮  0.00A     IN2 =                IN/INs =
```

Figure A-59 Default display of 7SJ62 for models without extended measured values (13th digit of MLFB = 0 or 1)

Page 7 and page 9 of the default display can only be used if for the current connection (parameter 251 **CT Connect.**) one of the two special connection types (***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B***) was selected (see description of **Power System Data 1**).

Side 1

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA   =                VAB   =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB   =                VBC   =
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV     IC   =                VCA   =
N▮  0.0A  N ▮  0.0kV     IN   =                VN    =
```

Side 2

```
% ▮  IL  VPh-N VPh-Ph
A ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IA   =   VA-N =       VAB   =
B ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IB   =   VB-N =       VBC   =
C ▮100.0 100.0 100.0     IC   =   VC-N =       VCA   =
```

Side 3

```
I1:100.0A     f:50.0H    I1   =                IAmax =
V1: 12.0kV               V1   =                IBmax =
P : 3.60MW cosφ :1.00°   P    =                cosφ  =
Q : 0.00MVAR             Q    =
```

Side 4

```
S: 3.60MVA V12:12.0kV    S    =                V12   =
P: 3.60MW   IB:100.0A    P    =                IB    =
Q: 3.60MVAR              Q    =                      =
f: 50.0Hz cosφ: 1.00°    f    =                cosφ  =
```

Side 5

```
A ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A     IA   =                IAmax =
B ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A     IB   =                IBmax =
C ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A     IC   =                ICmax =
N ▮  0.0A                IN   =
```

Side 6

```
A ▮100.0A                IA   =
B ▮100.0A                IB   =
C ▮100.0A                IC   =
N ▮  0.0A                IN   =
```

Side 7

```
A ▮100.0A                IA   =
B ▮100.0A                IB   =
C ▮100.0A                IC   =
SN▮ 0.00A                INs  =
```

Side 8

```
A ▮100.0A                IA   =
B ▮100.0A                IB   =
C ▮100.0A                IC   =
I2▮  0.0A  I4▮ 0.00A     IN2  =                IN/INs =
```

Page 9

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA   =                VAB   =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB   =                VBC   =
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV     IC   =                VCA   =
N▮ 0.00A  N ▮  0.0kA     INs  =                VN    =
```

Page 10

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV     IA   =                VAB   =
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV     IB   =                VBC   =
C▮100.0A  N ▮ 12.0kV     IC   =                VN    =
N▮  0.0A  I4▮  0.00A     IN2  =                IN/INs =
```

Figure A-60 Default display of 7SJ62 for models with extended measured values (13th digit of MLFB = 2 or 3)

Page 8 and page 10 of the default display can only be used if for the current connection (parameter 251 **CT Connect.**) one of the two special connection types (***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B***) were selected (see description of **Power System Data 1**).

4-Line Display of 7SJ640

Side 1

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV
N▮   0.0A  N ▮  0.0kV
```

IA	=			VAB	=
IB	=			VBC	=
IC	=			VCA	=
IN	=			VN	=

Side 2

```
% ▮   IL  VPh-N VPh-Ph
A ▮100.0 100.0 100.0
B ▮100.0 100.0 100.0
C ▮100.0 100.0 100.0
```

IA	=	VA-N	=	VAB	=
IB	=	VB-N	=	VBC	=
IC	=	VC-N	=	VCA	=

Side 3

```
I1:100.0A     f:50.0H
V1: 12.0kV
P : 3.60MW cosφ :1.00°
Q : 0.00MVAR
```

I1	=	IAmax	=
V1	=	IBmax	=
P	=	cosφ	=
Q	=		

Side 4

```
S: 3.60MVA V12:12.0kV
P: 3.60MW   IB:100.0A
Q: 3.60MVAR
f: 50.0Hz cosφ: 1.00°
```

S	=	V12	=
P	=	IB	=
Q	=		=
f	=	cosφ	=

Side 5

```
A ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A
B ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A
C ▮100.0A  MAX100.0A
N ▮   0.0A
```

IA	=	IAmax	=
IB	=	IBmax	=
IC	=	ICmax	=
IN	=		

Side 6

```
A ▮100.0A
B ▮100.0A
C ▮100.0A
N ▮   0.0A
```

IA	=
IB	=
IC	=
IN	=

Side 7

```
A ▮100.0A
B ▮100.0A
C ▮100.0A
SN▮ 0.00A
```

IA	=
IB	=
IC	=
INs	=

Side 8

```
A ▮100.0A
B ▮100.0A
C ▮100.0A
I2▮   0.0A  I4▮ 0.00A
```

IA	=		
IB	=		
IC	=		
IN2	=	IN/INs	=

Page 9

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV
C▮100.0A  CA▮ 12.0kV
N▮ 0.00A  N ▮  0.0kA
```

IA	=	VAB	=
IB	=	VBC	=
IC	=	VCA	=
INs	=	VN	=

Page 10

```
A▮100.0A  AB▮ 12.0kV
B▮100.0A  BC▮ 12.0kV
C▮100.0A  N ▮ 12.0kV
N▮   0.0A  I4▮  0.00A
```

IA	=	VAB	=
IB	=	VBC	=
IC	=	VN	=
IN2	=	IN/INs	=

Figure A-61 Default Display of 7SJ640

Page 8 and page 10 of the default display can only be used if for the current connection (parameter 251**CT Connect.**) one of the two special connection types (***A,G2,C,G; G->B*** or ***A,G2,C,G; G2->B***) were selected (see description of **Power System Data 1**).

for Graphic Display of 7SJ641/2/5/7

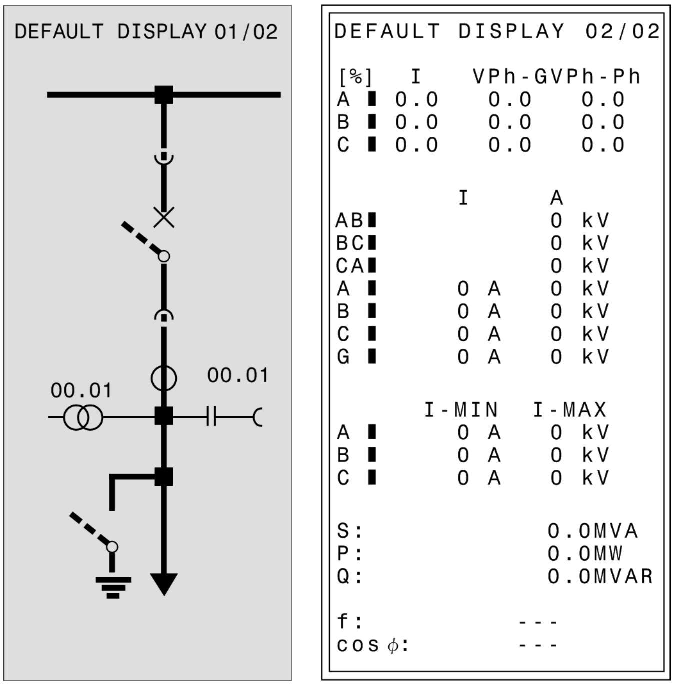


Figure A-62 Default displays for graphic display

Spontaneous Fault Indication of the 4–Line Display

The spontaneous annunciations on devices with 4–line display serve to display the most important data about a fault. They appear automatically in the display after general interrogation of the device, in the sequence shown in the following figure.

50-1 PICKUP	Protective Function that Picked up First;
50-1 TRIP	Protective Function that Tripped Last;
T - Pickup	Operating Time from General Pickup to Dropout; (Mes.No.245)
T - TRIP	Operating Time from General Pickup to the First Trip Command; (Mes.No.246)
Fault Locator	Fault Distance in km or Miles

Figure A-63 Display of spontaneous messages in the HMI

Spontaneous Fault Indication of the Graphic Display

All devices featuring a graphic display allow to select whether or not to view automatically the most important fault data on the display after a general interrogation. The information corresponds to those of Figure .

A.5.6 Pre-defined CFC Charts

Some CFC charts are already supplied with the SIPROTEC device. Depending on the variant the following charts may be implemented:

Device and System Logic

The NEGATOR block assigns the input signal „DataStop“ directly to an output. This is not directly possible without the interconnection of this block.

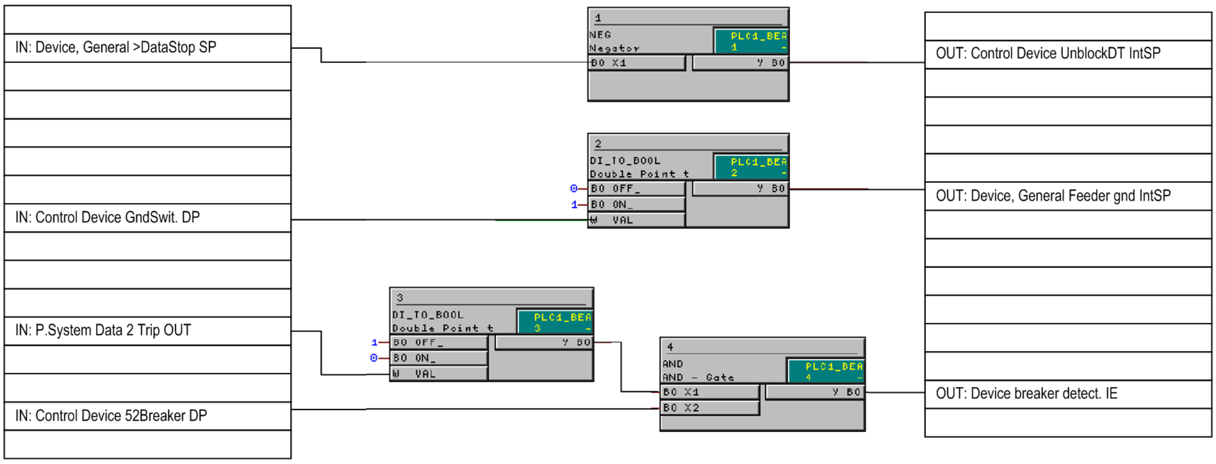


Figure A-64 Logical links between input and output

Setpoints MV

Using modules on the running sequence ”measured value processing", a low current monitor for the three phase currents is implemented. The output message is set high as soon as one of the three phase currents falls below the set threshold:

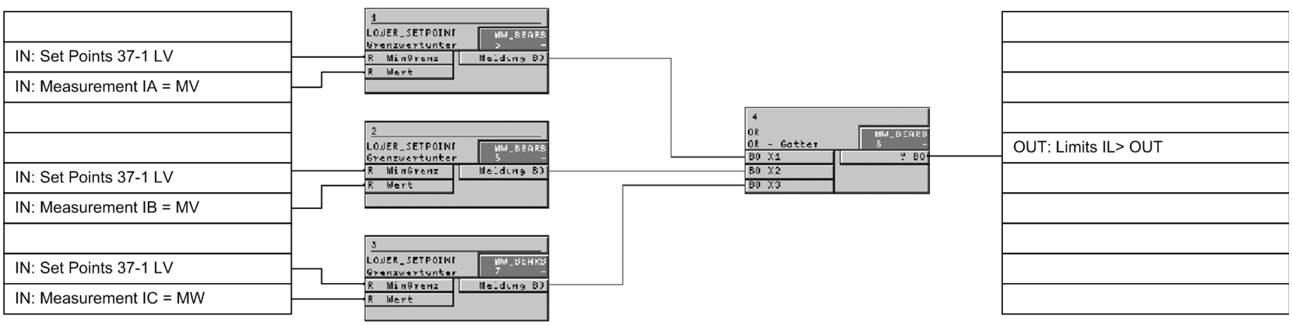


Figure A-65 Undercurrent monitoring

Blocks of the task level "MW_BEARB" (measured value processing) are used to implement the overcurrent monitoring and the power monitoring.

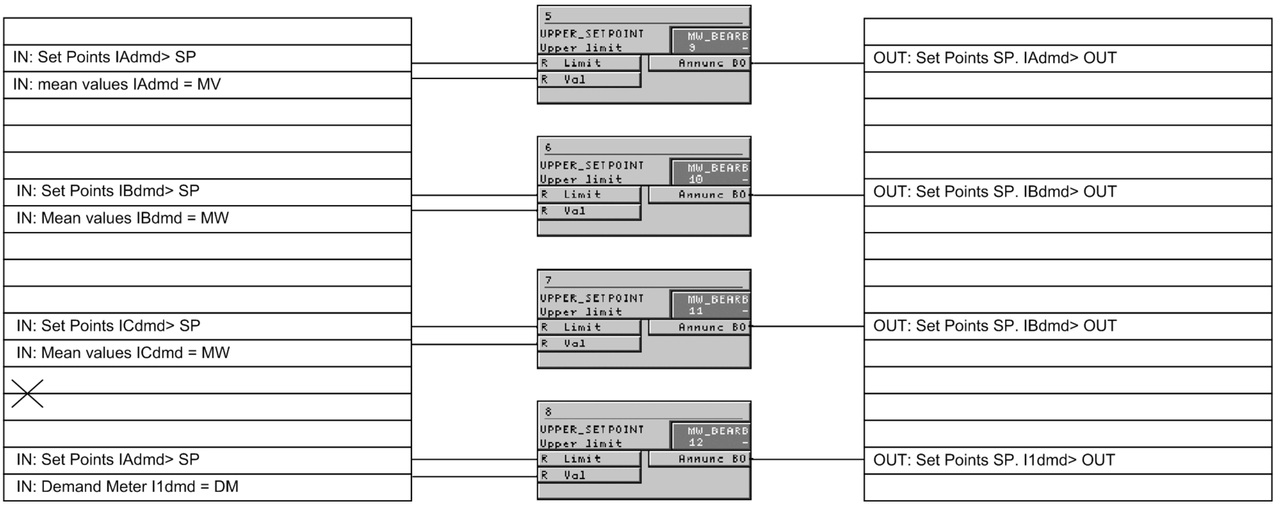


Figure A-66 Overcurrent monitoring

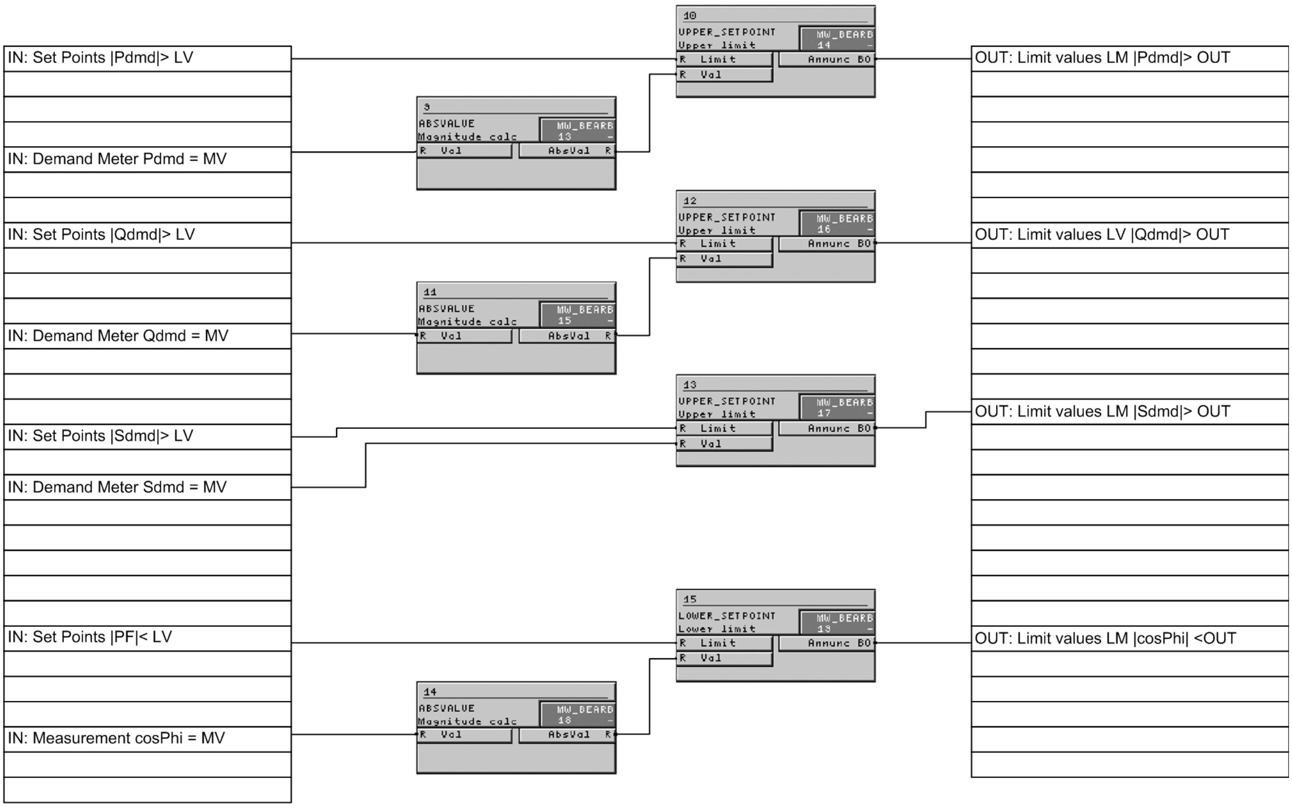
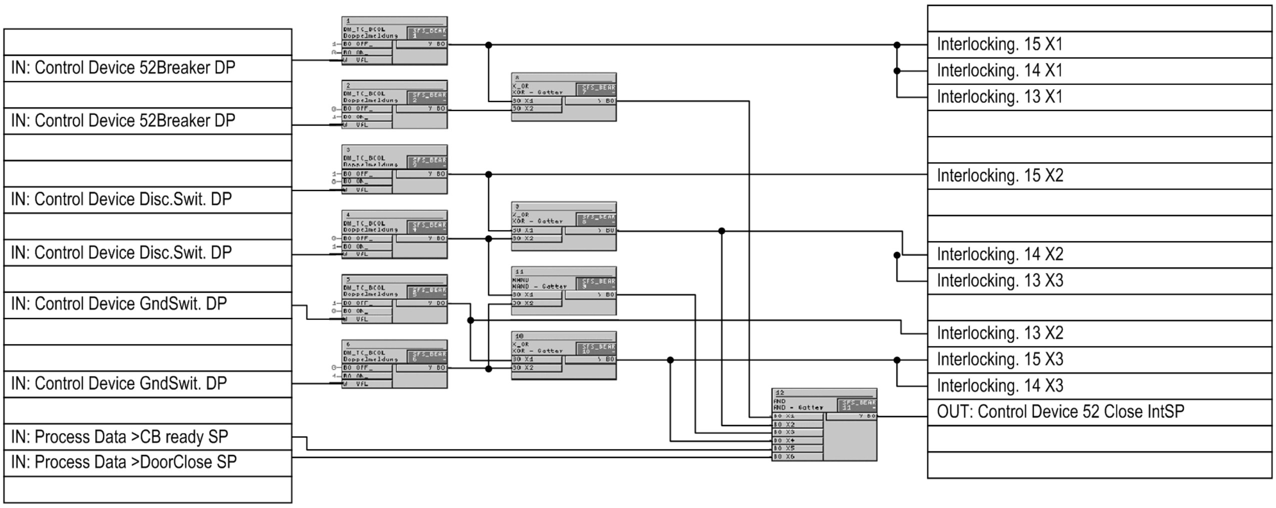


Figure A-67 Power monitoring

Switchgear Interlocking, for 7SJ64

Standard interlocking for three switching devices (52, Disc. and GndSw):

Worksheet 1:



Worksheet 2: (continuation of worksheet 1)

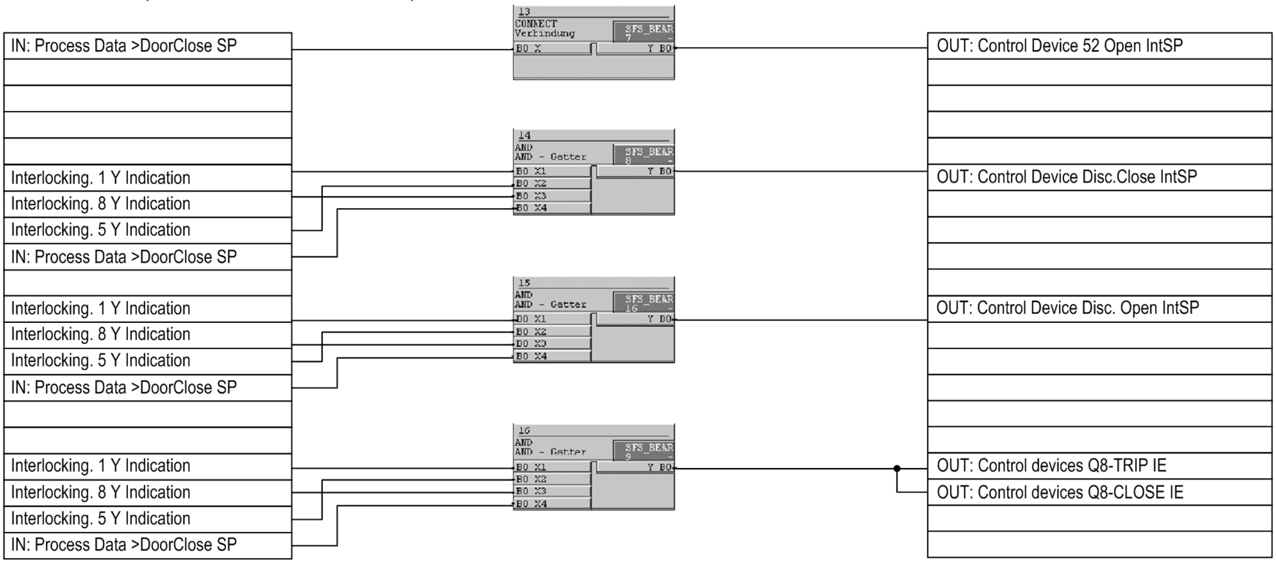


Figure A-68 Standard interlocking for circuit breaker, disconnector and ground switch

A.6 Protocol-dependent Functions

Protocol → / Function ↓	IEC 60870–5–103, single	IEC 60870–5–103, redundant	IEC 61850 Ethernet (EN 100)	PROFIBUS DP	PROFIBUS FMS	DNP3.0 Modbus ASCII/RTU	Additional service interface (optional)
Operational Measured Values	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Metered values	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Fault Recording	Yes	Yes	Yes	No. Only via additional service interface	Yes	No. Only via additional service interface	Yes
Remote relay setting	No. Only via additional service interface	Yes	Yes	No. Only via additional service interface	Yes	No. Only via additional service interface	Yes
User-defined messages and switching objects	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Time Synchronization	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	—
Messages with time stamp	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Commissioning aids							
Measured value indication blocking	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Creating test messages	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes
Physical mode	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	Synchronous	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	Asynchronous	—
Transmission Mode	cyclically/ Event	cyclically/ Event	cyclically/ Event	Cyclically	cyclically/ Event	cyclically/ Event(DNP) Cyclically(Modbus)	—
Baud rate	1200 to 115200	2400 to 57600	Up to 100 MBaud	Up to 1.5 MBaud	Up to 1.5 MBaud	2400 to 19200	4800 to 115200
Type	– RS232 – RS485 – Fiber-optic cables	– RS485	Ethernet TP	– RS485 – Fiber-optic cables (double ring)	– RS485 – Fiber-optic cables (single ring, double ring)	– RS485 – Fiber-optic cables	– RS232 – RS485 – Fiber-optic cables

A.7 Functional Scope

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
103	Grp Chge OPTION	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Setting Group Change Option
104	OSC. FAULT REC.	Disabled Enabled	Enabled	Oscillographic Fault Records
112	Charac. Phase	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	50/51
113	Charac. Ground	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	50N/51N
115	67/67-TOC	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	67, 67-TOC
116	67N/67N-TOC	Disabled Definite Time TOC IEC TOC ANSI User Defined PU User def. Reset	Definite Time	67N, 67N-TOC
117	Coldload Pickup	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Cold Load Pickup
122	InrushRestraint	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	2nd Harmonic Inrush Restraint
127	50 1Ph	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	50 1Ph
130	S.Gnd.F.Dir.Ch	cos φ / sin φ V0/I0 φ mea.	cos φ / sin φ	(sens.) Ground fault dir. character-istic
131	Sens. Gnd Fault	Disabled Definite Time User Defined PU Log. inverse A Log. Inverse B	Disabled	(sensitive) Ground fault
133	INTERM.EF	Disabled with Ignd with 3I0 with Ignd,sens.	Disabled	Intermittent earth fault protection
140	46	Disabled TOC ANSI TOC IEC Definite Time	Disabled	46 Negative Sequence Protection
141	48	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	48 Startup Supervision of Motors

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
142	49	Disabled No ambient temp With amb. temp.	Disabled	49 Thermal Overload Protection
143	66 #of Starts	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	66 Startup Counter for Motors
144	LOAD JAM PROT.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	Load Jam Protection
150	27/59	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	27, 59 Under/Overvoltage Protection
154	81 O/U	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	81 Over/Underfrequency Protection
161	25 Function 1	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 1
162	25 Function 2	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 2
163	25 Function 3	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 3
164	25 Function 4	Disabled ASYN/SYNCHRON SYNCHROCHECK	Disabled	25 Function group 4
170	50BF	Disabled Enabled enabled w/ 3I0>	Disabled	50BF Breaker Failure Protection
171	79 Auto Recl.	Disabled Enabled	Disabled	79 Auto-Reclose Function
172	52 B.WEAR MONIT	Disabled Ix-Method 2P-Method I2t-Method	Disabled	52 Breaker Wear Monitoring
180	Fault Locator	Disabled Enabled	Enabled	Fault Locator
181	L-sections FL	1 Section 2 Sections 3 Sections	1 Section	Line sections for fault locator
182	74 Trip Ct Supv	Disabled 2 Binary Inputs 1 Binary Input	Disabled	74TC Trip Circuit Supervision
190	RTD-BOX INPUT	Disabled Port C	Disabled	External Temperature Input

Addr.	Parameter	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
191	RTD CONNECTION	6 RTD simplex 6 RTD HDX 12 RTD HDX	6 RTD simplex	Ext. Temperature Input Connection Type
	FLEXIBLE FUNC. 1...20	Flex. Function 01 Flex. Function 02 Flex. Function 03 Flex. Function 04 Flex. Function 05 Flex. Function 06 Flex. Function 07 Flex. Function 08 Flex. Function 09 Flex. Function 10 Flex. Function 11 Flex. Function 12 Flex. Function 13 Flex. Function 14 Flex. Function 15 Flex. Function 16 Flex. Function 17 Flex. Function 18 Flex. Function 19 Flex. Function 20	Please select	Flexible Functions

A.8 Settings

Addresses which have an appended "A" can only be changed with DIGSI, under "Display Additional Settings".

The table indicates region-specific default settings. Column C (configuration) indicates the corresponding secondary nominal current of the current transformer.

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
0	FLEXIBLE FUNC.	Flx		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	Flexible Function
0	OPERRAT. MODE	Flx		3-phase 1-phase no reference	3-phase	Mode of Operation
0	MEAS. QUANTITY	Flx		Please select Current Voltage P forward P reverse Q forward Q reverse Power factor Frequency df/dt rising df/dt falling Binary Input	Please select	Selection of Measured Quantity
0	MEAS. METHOD	Flx		Fundamental True RMS Positive seq. Negative seq. Zero sequence Ratio I2/I1	Fundamental	Selection of Measurement Method
0	PICKUP WITH	Flx		Exceeding Dropping below	Exceeding	Pickup with
0	CURRENT	Flx		Ia Ib Ic In In sensitive In2	Ia	Current
0	VOLTAGE	Flx		Please select Va-n Vb-n Vc-n Va-b Vb-c Vc-a Vn	Please select	Voltage
0	POWER	Flx		Ia Va-n Ib Vb-n Ic Vc-n	Ia Va-n	Power
0	VOLTAGE SYSTEM	Flx		Phase-Phase Phase-Ground	Phase-Phase	Voltage System
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx	1A	0.03 .. 40.00 A	2.00 A	Pickup Threshold
			5A	0.15 .. 200.00 A	10.00 A	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx	1A	0.03 .. 40.00 A	2.00 A	Pickup Threshold
			5A	0.15 .. 200.00 A	10.00 A	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.100 A	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		2.0 .. 260.0 V	110.0 V	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		2.0 .. 200.0 V	110.0 V	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	51.00 Hz	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	61.00 Hz	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		0.10 .. 20.00 Hz/s	5.00 Hz/s	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx	1A	0.5 .. 10000.0 W	200.0 W	Pickup Threshold
			5A	2.5 .. 50000.0 W	1000.0 W	
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		-0.99 .. 0.99	0.50	Pickup Threshold
0	P.U. THRESHOLD	Flx		15 .. 100 %	20 %	Pickup Threshold

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
0	T TRIP DELAY	Flx		0.00 .. 3600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Trip Time Delay
0A	T PICKUP DELAY	Flx		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Pickup Time Delay
0A	T DROPOUT DELAY	Flx		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Dropout Time Delay
0A	BLK.by Vol.Loss	Flx		NO YES	YES	Block in case of Meas.-Voltage Loss
0A	DROPOUT RATIO	Flx		0.70 .. 0.99	0.95	Dropout Ratio
0A	DROPOUT RATIO	Flx		1.01 .. 3.00	1.05	Dropout Ratio
0A	DO differential	Flx		0.02 .. 1.00 Hz	0.02 Hz	Dropout differential
201	CT Starpoint	P.System Data 1		towards Line towards Busbar	towards Line	CT Starpoint
202	Vnom PRIMARY	P.System Data 1		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	Rated Primary Voltage
203	Vnom SECONDARY	P.System Data 1		100 .. 225 V	100 V	Rated Secondary Voltage (L-L)
204	CT PRIMARY	P.System Data 1		10 .. 50000 A	100 A	CT Rated Primary Current
205	CT SECONDARY	P.System Data 1		1A 5A	1A	CT Rated Secondary Current
206A	Vph / Vdelta	P.System Data 1		0.10 .. 3.00	1.73	Matching ratio Phase-VT To Open-Delta-VT
209	PHASE SEQ.	P.System Data 1		A B C A C B	A B C	Phase Sequence
210A	TMin TRIP CMD	P.System Data 1		0.01 .. 32.00 sec	0.15 sec	Minimum TRIP Command Duration
211A	TMax CLOSE CMD	P.System Data 1		0.01 .. 32.00 sec	1.00 sec	Maximum Close Command Duration
212	BkrClosed I MIN	P.System Data 1	1A	0.04 .. 1.00 A	0.04 A	Closed Breaker Min. Current Threshold
			5A	0.20 .. 5.00 A	0.20 A	
213	VT Connect. 3ph	P.System Data 1		Van, Vbn, Vcn Vab, Vbc, VGnd Van,Vbn,Vcn,VGn Van,Vbn,Vcn,VSy	Van, Vbn, Vcn	VT Connection, three-phase
214	Rated Frequency	P.System Data 1		50 Hz 60 Hz	50 Hz	Rated Frequency
215	Distance Unit	P.System Data 1		km Miles	km	Distance measurement unit
217	Ignd-CT PRIM	P.System Data 1		1 .. 50000 A	60 A	Ignd-CT rated primary current
218	Ignd-CT SEC	P.System Data 1		1A 5A	1A	Ignd-CT rated secondary current
235A	ATEX100	P.System Data 1		NO YES	NO	Storage of th. Replicas w/o Power Supply
238	Ignd2-CT PRIM	P.System Data 1		1 .. 50000 A	60 A	Ignd2-CT rated primary c. (conn. to I2)
240	VT Connect. 1ph	P.System Data 1		NO Van Vbn Vcn Vab Vbc Vca	NO	VT Connection, single-phase
250A	50/51 2-ph prot	P.System Data 1		ON OFF	OFF	50, 51 Time Overcurrent with 2ph. prot.
251A	CT Connect.	P.System Data 1		A, B, C, (Gnd) A,G2,C,G; G->B A,G2,C,G; G2->B	A, B, C, (Gnd)	CT Connection
260	Ir-52	P.System Data 1		10 .. 50000 A	125 A	Rated Normal Current (52 Breaker)
261	OP.CYCLES AT Ir	P.System Data 1		100 .. 1000000	10000	Switching Cycles at Rated Normal Current
262	Isc-52	P.System Data 1		10 .. 100000 A	25000 A	Rated Short-Circuit Breaking Current
263	OP.CYCLES Isc	P.System Data 1		1 .. 1000	50	Switch. Cycles at Rated Short-Cir. Curr.
264	Ix EXPONENT	P.System Data 1		1.0 .. 3.0	2.0	Exponent for the Ix-Method
265	Cmd.via control	P.System Data 1		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	52 B.Wear: Open Cmd. via Control Device
266	T 52 BREAKTIME	P.System Data 1		1 .. 600 ms	80 ms	Breaktime (52 Breaker)

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
267	T 52 OPENING	P.System Data 1		1 .. 500 ms	65 ms	Opening Time (52 Breaker)
276	TEMP. UNIT	P.System Data 1		Celsius Fahrenheit	Celsius	Unit of temperature measurement
280	Holmgr. for Σi	P.System Data 1		NO YES	NO	Holmgreen-conn. (for fast sum-i-monit.)
302	CHANGE	Change Group		Group A Group B Group C Group D Binary Input Protocol	Group A	Change to Another Setting Group
401	WAVEFORMTRIGGER	Osc. Fault Rec.		Save w. Pickup Save w. TRIP Start w. TRIP	Save w. Pickup	Waveform Capture
402	WAVEFORM DATA	Osc. Fault Rec.		Fault event Pow.Sys.Flt.	Fault event	Scope of Waveform Data
403	MAX. LENGTH	Osc. Fault Rec.		0.30 .. 5.00 sec	2.00 sec	Max. length of a Waveform Capture Record
404	PRE. TRIG. TIME	Osc. Fault Rec.		0.05 .. 0.50 sec	0.25 sec	Captured Waveform Prior to Trigger
405	POST REC. TIME	Osc. Fault Rec.		0.05 .. 0.50 sec	0.10 sec	Captured Waveform after Event
406	BinIn CAPT.TIME	Osc. Fault Rec.		0.10 .. 5.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	Capture Time via Binary Input
610	FltDisp.LED/LCD	Device, General		Target on PU Target on TRIP	Target on PU	Fault Display on LED / LCD
611	Spont. FltDisp.	Device, General		YES NO	NO	Spontaneous display of flt.annunciations
613A	50N/51N/67N w.	P.System Data 1		Ignd (measured) 3I0 (calcul.)	Ignd (measured)	50N/51N/67N Ground Overcurrent with
614A	OP. QUANTITY 59	P.System Data 1		Vphph Vph-n V1 V2	Vphph	Opera. Quantity for 59 Overvolt. Prot.
615A	OP. QUANTITY 27	P.System Data 1		V1 Vphph Vph-n	V1	Opera. Quantity for 27 Undervolt. Prot.
640	Start image DD	Device, General		image 1 image 2 image 3 image 4 image 5 image 6 image 7 image 8 image 9 image 10	image 1	Start image Default Display
1101	FullScaleVolt.	P.System Data 2		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	Measurem:FullScaleVoltage(Equipm.rating)
1102	FullScaleCurr.	P.System Data 2		10 .. 50000 A	100 A	Measurem:FullScaleCurrent(Equipm.rating)
1103	RE/RL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
1104	XE/XL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
1105	x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	feeder reactance per mile: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	
1106	x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	feeder reactance per km: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	
1107	I MOTOR START	P.System Data 2	1A	0.40 .. 10.00 A	2.50 A	Motor Start Current (Block 49, Start 48)
			5A	2.00 .. 50.00 A	12.50 A	
1108	P,Q sign	P.System Data 2		not reversed reversed	not reversed	P,Q operational measured values sign
1109	Line angle	P.System Data 2		10 .. 89 °	85 °	Line angle
1110	Line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	Line length in kilometer
1111	Line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	Line length in miles
1201	FCT 50/51	50/51 Overcur.		ON OFF	ON	50, 51 Phase Time Overcurrent

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1202	50-2 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	50-2 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1203	50-2 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50-2 Time Delay
1204	50-1 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	50-1 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	5.00 A	
1205	50-1 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50-1 Time Delay
1207	51 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1208	51 TIME DIAL	50/51 Overcur.		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51 Time Dial
1209	51 TIME DIAL	50/51 Overcur.		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51 Time Dial
1210	51 Drop-out	50/51 Overcur.		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-out characteristic
1211	51 IEC CURVE	50/51 Overcur.		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1212	51 ANSI CURVE	50/51 Overcur.		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1213A	MANUAL CLOSE	50/51 Overcur.		50-3 instant. 50-2 instant. 50 -1 instant. 51 instant. Inactive	50-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1214A	50-2 active	50/51 Overcur.		Always with 79 active	Always	50-2 active
1215A	50 T DROP-OUT	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50 Drop-Out Time Delay
1216A	50-3 active	50/51 Overcur.		Always with 79 active	Always	50-3 active
1217	50-3 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	1.00 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50-3 Pickup
			5A	5.00 .. 175.00 A; ∞	∞ A	
1218	50-3 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50-3 Time Delay
1219A	50-3 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS Instantaneous	Fundamental	50-3 measurement of
1220A	50-2 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50-2 measurement of
1221A	50-1 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50-1 measurement of
1222A	51 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	51 measurement of
1223	VOLT. INFLUENCE	50/51 Overcur.		NO Volt. controll. Volt. restraint	NO	51V Voltage Influence
1224	51V V<	50/51 Overcur.		10.0 .. 125.0 V	75.0 V	51V V< Threshold for Release Ip
1230	51/51N	50/51 Overcur.		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		51/51N
1231	MofPU Res T/Tp	50/51 Overcur.		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/Tp
1301	FCT 50N/51N	50/51 Overcur.		ON OFF	ON	50N, 51N Ground Time Overcur-rent
1302	50N-2 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	50N-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
1303	50N-2 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	50N-2 Time Delay
1304	50N-1 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	50N-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
1305	50N-1 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50N-1 Time Delay
1307	51N PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	0.20 A	51N Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	1.00 A	

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1308	51N TIME DIAL	50/51 Overcur.		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.20 sec	51N Time Dial
1309	51N TIME DIAL	50/51 Overcur.		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51N Time Dial
1310	51N Drop-out	50/51 Overcur.		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1311	51N IEC CURVE	50/51 Overcur.		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1312	51N ANSI CURVE	50/51 Overcur.		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1313A	MANUAL CLOSE	50/51 Overcur.		50N-3 instant. 50N-2 instant. 50N-1 instant. 51N instant. Inactive	50N-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1314A	50N-2 active	50/51 Overcur.		Always With 79 Active	Always	50N-2 active
1315A	50N T DROP-OUT	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50N Drop-Out Time Delay
1316A	50N-3 active	50/51 Overcur.		Always with 79 active	Always	50N-3 active
1317	50N-3 PICKUP	50/51 Overcur.		0.25 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50N-3 Pickup
1318	50N-3 DELAY	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50N-3 Time Delay
1319A	50N-3 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS Instantaneous	Fundamental	50N-3 measurement of
1320A	50N-2 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50N-2 measurement of
1321A	50N-1 measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	50N-1 measurement of
1322A	51N measurem.	50/51 Overcur.		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	51N measurement of
1330	50N/51N	50/51 Overcur.		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		50N/51N
1331	MofPU Res T/TEp	50/51 Overcur.		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/TEp
1501	FCT 67/67-TOC	67 Direct. O/C		OFF ON	OFF	67, 67-TOC Phase Time Over-current
1502	67-2 PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	67-2 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1503	67-2 DELAY	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	67-2 Time Delay
1504	67-1 PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	67-1 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	5.00 A	
1505	67-1 DELAY	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67-1Time Delay
1507	67-TOC PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	67-TOC Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1508	67 TIME DIAL	67 Direct. O/C		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67-TOC Time Dial
1509	67 TIME DIAL	67 Direct. O/C		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67-TOC Time Dial
1510	67-TOC Drop-out	67 Direct. O/C		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1511	67- IEC CURVE	67 Direct. O/C		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1512	67- ANSI CURVE	67 Direct. O/C		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1513A	MANUAL CLOSE	67 Direct. O/C		67-2 instant. 67-1 instant. 67-TOC instant. Inactive	67-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1514A	67-2 active	67 Direct. O/C		with 79 active always	always	67-2 active
1516	67 Direction	67 Direct. O/C		Forward Reverse	Forward	Phase Direction
1518A	67 T DROP-OUT	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	67 Drop-Out Time Delay
1519A	ROTATION ANGLE	67 Direct. O/C		-180 .. 180 °	45 °	Rotation Angle of Reference Voltage
1520A	67-2 MEASUREM.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-2 measurement of
1521A	67-1 MEASUREM.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-1 measurement of
1522A	67-TOC MEASUR.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67-TOC measurement of
1530	67	67 Direct. O/C		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		67
1531	MofPU Res T/Tp	67 Direct. O/C		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiple of Pickup <-> T/Tp
1601	FCT 67N/67N-TOC	67 Direct. O/C		OFF ON	OFF	67N, 67N-TOC Ground Time Overcurrent
1602	67N-2 PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	67N-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
1603	67N-2 DELAY	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	67N-2 Time Delay
1604	67N-1 PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	67N-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
1605	67N-1 DELAY	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67N-1 Time Delay
1607	67N-TOC PICKUP	67 Direct. O/C	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	0.20 A	67N-TOC Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	1.00 A	
1608	67N-TOC T-DIAL	67 Direct. O/C		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.20 sec	67N-TOC Time Dial
1609	67N-TOC T-DIAL	67 Direct. O/C		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67N-TOC Time Dial
1610	67N-TOC DropOut	67 Direct. O/C		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Disk Emulation	Drop-Out Characteristic
1611	67N-TOC IEC	67 Direct. O/C		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv. Long Inverse	Normal Inverse	IEC Curve
1612	67N-TOC ANSI	67 Direct. O/C		Very Inverse Inverse Short Inverse Long Inverse Moderately Inv. Extremely Inv. Definite Inv.	Very Inverse	ANSI Curve
1613A	MANUAL CLOSE	67 Direct. O/C		67N-2 instant. 67N-1 instant. 67N-TOC instant Inactive	67N-2 instant.	Manual Close Mode
1614A	67N-2 active	67 Direct. O/C		always with 79 active	always	67N-2 active
1616	67N Direction	67 Direct. O/C		Forward Reverse	Forward	Ground Direction
1617	67N POLARIZAT.	67 Direct. O/C		with VN and IN with V2 and I2	with VN and IN	Ground Polarization
1618A	67N T DROP-OUT	67 Direct. O/C		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	67N Drop-Out Time Delay
1619A	ROTATION ANGLE	67 Direct. O/C		-180 .. 180 °	-45 °	Rotation Angle of Reference Voltage
1620A	67N-2 MEASUREM.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-2 measurement of
1621A	67N-1 MEASUREM.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-1 measurement of
1622A	67N-TOC MEASUR.	67 Direct. O/C		Fundamental True RMS	Fundamental	67N-TOC measurement of

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
1630	M.of PU TD	67 Direct. O/C		1.00 .. 20.00 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiples of PU Time-Dial
1631	I/IEp Rf T/TEp	67 Direct. O/C		0.05 .. 0.95 I/Ip; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		67N TOC
1701	COLDLOAD PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup		OFF ON	OFF	Cold-Load-Pickup Function
1702	Start Condition	ColdLoadPickup		No Current Breaker Contact 79 ready	No Current	Start Condition
1703	CB Open Time	ColdLoadPickup		0 .. 21600 sec	3600 sec	Circuit Breaker OPEN Time
1704	Active Time	ColdLoadPickup		1 .. 21600 sec	3600 sec	Active Time
1705	Stop Time	ColdLoadPickup		1 .. 600 sec; ∞	600 sec	Stop Time
1801	50c-2 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	50c-2 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	50.00 A	
1802	50c-2 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50c-2 Time Delay
1803	50c-1 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	50c-1 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
1804	50c-1 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	50c-1 Time Delay
1805	51c PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.50 A	51c Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	7.50 A	
1806	51c TIME DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51c Time dial
1807	51c TIME DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51c Time dial
1808	50c-3 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	1.00 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50c-3 Pickup
			5A	5.00 .. 175.00 A; ∞	∞ A	
1809	50c-3 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50c-3 Time Delay
1901	50Nc-2 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	7.00 A	50Nc-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	35.00 A	
1902	50Nc-2 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50Nc-2 Time Delay
1903	50Nc-1 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.50 A	50Nc-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	7.50 A	
1904	50Nc-1 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	50Nc-1 Time Delay
1905	51Nc PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51Nc Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
1906	51Nc T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	51Nc Time Dial
1907	51Nc T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	51Nc Time Dial
1908	50Nc-3 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup		0.25 .. 35.00 A; ∞	∞ A	50Nc-3 Pickup
1909	50Nc-3 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	50Nc-3 Time Delay
2001	67c-2 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	67c-2 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	50.00 A	
2002	67c-2 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	67c-2 Time Delay
2003	67c-1 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	2.00 A	67c-1 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 175.00 A; ∞	10.00 A	
2004	67c-1 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	67c-1 Time Delay
2005	67c-TOC PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.50 A	67c Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	7.50 A	
2006	67c-TOC T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67c Time Dial
2007	67c-TOC T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67c Time Dial
2101	67Nc-2 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	7.00 A	67Nc-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	35.00 A	
2102	67Nc-2 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.00 sec	67Nc-2 Time Delay
2103	67Nc-1 PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.50 A	67Nc-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	7.50 A	
2104	67Nc-1 DELAY	ColdLoadPickup		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.30 sec	67Nc-1 Time Delay
2105	67Nc-TOC PICKUP	ColdLoadPickup	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	67Nc-TOC Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
2106	67Nc-TOC T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	67Nc-TOC Time Dial

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
2107	67Nc-TOC T-DIAL	ColdLoadPickup		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	67Nc-TOC Time Dial
2201	INRUSH REST.	50/51 Overcur.		OFF ON	OFF	Inrush Restraint
2202	2nd HARMONIC	50/51 Overcur.		10 .. 45 %	15 %	2nd. harmonic in % of fundamental
2203	CROSS BLOCK	50/51 Overcur.		NO YES	NO	Cross Block
2204	CROSS BLK TIMER	50/51 Overcur.		0.00 .. 180.00 sec	0.00 sec	Cross Block Time
2205	I Max	50/51 Overcur.	1A	0.30 .. 25.00 A	7.50 A	Maximum Current for Inrush Restraint
			5A	1.50 .. 125.00 A	37.50 A	
2701	50 1Ph	50 1Ph		OFF ON	OFF	50 1Ph
2702	50 1Ph-2 PICKUP	50 1Ph	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	50 1Ph-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	2.50 A	
2703	50 1Ph-2 PICKUP	50 1Ph		0.003 .. 1.500 A; ∞	0.300 A	50 1Ph-2 Pickup
2704	50 1Ph-2 DELAY	50 1Ph		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.10 sec	50 1Ph-2 Time Delay
2705	50 1Ph-1 PICKUP	50 1Ph	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A; ∞	0.20 A	50 1Ph-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	
2706	50 1Ph-1 PICKUP	50 1Ph		0.003 .. 1.500 A; ∞	0.100 A	50 1Ph-1 Pickup
2707	50 1Ph-1 DELAY	50 1Ph		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	50 1Ph-1 Time Delay
3101	Sens. Gnd Fault	Sens. Gnd Fault		OFF ON ON with GF log Alarm Only	OFF	(Sensitive) Ground Fault
3102	CT Err. I1	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.600 A	0.050 A	Current I1 for CT Angle Error
3102	CT Err. I1	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Current I1 for CT Angle Error
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3103	CT Err. F1	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.0 .. 5.0 °	0.0 °	CT Angle Error at I1
3104	CT Err. I2	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.600 A	1.000 A	Current I2 for CT Angle Error
3104	CT Err. I2	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	10.00 A	Current I2 for CT Angle Error
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	50.00 A	
3105	CT Err. F2	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.0 .. 5.0 °	0.0 °	CT Angle Error at I2
3106	VPH MIN	Sens. Gnd Fault		10 .. 100 V	40 V	L-Gnd Voltage of Faulted Phase Vph Min
3107	VPH MAX	Sens. Gnd Fault		10 .. 100 V	75 V	L-Gnd Voltage of Unfaulted Phase Vph Max
3108	64-1 VGND	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.8 .. 200.0 V; ∞	40.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3109	64-1 VGND	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.8 .. 170.0 V; ∞	40.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3110	64-1 VGND	Sens. Gnd Fault		10.0 .. 225.0 V; ∞	70.0 V	64-1 Ground Displacement Voltage
3111	T-DELAY Pickup	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.04 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	Time-DELAY Pickup
3112	64-1 DELAY	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.10 .. 40000.00 sec; ∞	10.00 sec	64-1 Time Delay
3113	50Ns-2 PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.300 A	50Ns-2 Pickup
3113	50Ns-2 PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	10.00 A	50Ns-2 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	50.00 A	
3114	50Ns-2 DELAY	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.00 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	50Ns-2 Time Delay
3115	67Ns-2 DIRECT	Sens. Gnd Fault		Forward Reverse Non-Directional	Forward	67Ns-2 Direction
3117	50Ns-1 PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.500 A	0.100 A	50Ns-1 Pickup
3117	50Ns-1 PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	2.00 A	50Ns-1 Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	10.00 A	
3118	50Ns-1 DELAY	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.00 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	2.00 sec	50Ns-1 Time delay
3119	51Ns PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.400 A	0.100 A	51Ns Pickup
3119	51Ns PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.003 .. 0.500 A	0.004 A	51Ns Pickup
3119	51Ns PICKUP	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	51Ns Pickup
			5A	0.25 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
3120	51NsTIME DIAL	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.10 .. 4.00 sec; ∞	1.00 sec	51Ns Time Dial
3121A	50Ns T DROP-OUT	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	50Ns Drop-Out Time Delay
3122	67Ns-1 DIRECT.	Sens. Gnd Fault		Forward Reverse Non-Directional	Forward	67Ns-1 Direction
3123	RELEASE DIRECT.	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.001 .. 1.200 A	0.010 A	Release directional element
3123	RELEASE DIRECT.	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 30.00 A	0.50 A	Release directional element
			5A	0.25 .. 150.00 A	2.50 A	
3124	PHI CORRECTION	Sens. Gnd Fault		-45.0 .. 45.0 °	0.0 °	Correction Angle for Dir. Determination
3125	MEAS. METHOD	Sens. Gnd Fault		COS φ SIN φ	COS φ	Measurement method for Direction
3126	RESET DELAY	Sens. Gnd Fault		0 .. 60 sec	1 sec	Reset Delay
3127	51Ns I T min	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.003 .. 1.400 A	1.333 A	51Ns Current at const. Time Delay T min
3127	51Ns I T min	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	15.00 A	51Ns Current at const. Time Delay T min
			5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	75.00 A	
3128	51Ns I T knee	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.003 .. 0.650 A	0.040 A	51Ns Current at Knee Point
3128	51Ns I T knee	Sens. Gnd Fault	1A	0.05 .. 17.00 A	5.00 A	51Ns Current at Knee Point
			5A	0.25 .. 85.00 A	25.00 A	
3129	51Ns T knee	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.20 .. 100.00 sec	23.60 sec	51Ns Time Delay at Knee Point
3130	PU CRITERIA	Sens. Gnd Fault		Vgnd OR INs Vgnd AND INs	Vgnd OR INs	Sensitive Ground Fault PICKUP criteria
3131	M.of PU TD	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.00 .. 20.00 MofPU; ∞ 0.01 .. 999.00 TD		Multiples of PU Time-Dial
3132	51Ns TD	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.05 .. 1.50	0.20	51Ns Time Dial
3140	51Ns Tmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.00 .. 30.00 sec	1.20 sec	51Ns Minimum Time Delay
3140	51Ns T min	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.10 .. 30.00 sec	0.80 sec	51Ns Minimum Time Delay
3141	51Ns Tmax	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.00 .. 30.00 sec	5.80 sec	51Ns Maximum Time Delay
3141	51Ns T max	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.50 .. 200.00 sec	93.00 sec	51Ns Maximum Time Delay (at 51Ns PU)
3142	51Ns TIME DIAL	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.05 .. 15.00 sec; ∞	1.35 sec	51Ns Time Dial
3143	51Ns Startpoint	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.0 .. 4.0	1.1	51Ns Start Point of Inverse Charac.
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.4 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.8 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3150	50Ns-2 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		10.0 .. 90.0 V	10.0 V	50Ns-2 minimum voltage
3151	50Ns-2 Phi	Sens. Gnd Fault		-180.0 .. 180.0 °	-90.0 °	50Ns-2 angle phi
3152	50Ns-2 DeltaPhi	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.0 .. 180.0 °	30.0 °	50Ns-2 angle delta phi
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.4 .. 50.0 V	6.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		1.8 .. 50.0 V	6.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3153	50Ns-1 Vmin	Sens. Gnd Fault		10.0 .. 90.0 V	15.0 V	50Ns-1 minimum voltage
3154	50Ns-1 Phi	Sens. Gnd Fault		-180.0 .. 180.0 °	-160.0 °	50Ns-1 angle phi
3155	50Ns-1 DeltaPhi	Sens. Gnd Fault		0.0 .. 180.0 °	100.0 °	50Ns-1 angle delta phi
3301	INTERM.EF	Intermit. EF		OFF ON	OFF	Intermittent earth fault protection
3302	Iie>	Intermit. EF	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3302	Iie>	Intermit. EF	1A	0.05 .. 35.00 A	1.00 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
			5A	0.25 .. 175.00 A	5.00 A	
3302	Iie>	Intermit. EF		0.005 .. 1.500 A	1.000 A	Pick-up value of interm. E/F stage
3303	T-det.ext.	Intermit. EF		0.00 .. 10.00 sec	0.10 sec	Detection extension time
3304	T-sum det.	Intermit. EF		0.00 .. 100.00 sec	20.00 sec	Sum of detection times
3305	T-reset	Intermit. EF		1 .. 600 sec	300 sec	Reset time
3306	Nos.det.	Intermit. EF		2 .. 10	3	No. of det. for start of int. E/F prot
4001	FCT 46	46 Negative Seq		OFF ON	OFF	46 Negative Sequence Protection

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4002	46-1 PICKUP	46 Negative Seq	1A	0.10 .. 3.00 A	0.10 A	46-1 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 15.00 A	0.50 A	
4003	46-1 DELAY	46 Negative Seq		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	46-1 Time Delay
4004	46-2 PICKUP	46 Negative Seq	1A	0.10 .. 3.00 A	0.50 A	46-2 Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 15.00 A	2.50 A	
4005	46-2 DELAY	46 Negative Seq		0.00 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	46-2 Time Delay
4006	46 IEC CURVE	46 Negative Seq		Normal Inverse Very Inverse Extremely Inv.	Extremely Inv.	46 IEC Curve
4007	46 ANSI CURVE	46 Negative Seq		Extremely Inv. Inverse Moderately Inv. Very Inverse	Extremely Inv.	46 ANSI Curve
4008	46-TOC PICKUP	46 Negative Seq	1A	0.10 .. 2.00 A	0.90 A	46-TOC Pickup
			5A	0.50 .. 10.00 A	4.50 A	
4009	46-TOC TIMEDIAL	46 Negative Seq		0.50 .. 15.00 ; ∞	5.00	46-TOC Time Dial
4010	46-TOC TIMEDIAL	46 Negative Seq		0.05 .. 3.20 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	46-TOC Time Dial
4011	46-TOC RESET	46 Negative Seq		Instantaneous Disk Emulation	Instantaneous	46-TOC Drop Out
4012A	46 T DROP-OUT	46 Negative Seq		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	46 Drop-Out Time Delay
4101	FCT 48/66	48/66 Motorprot		OFF ON	OFF	48 / 66 Motor (Startup Moni-tor/Counter)
4102	STARTUP CURRENT	48/66 Motorprot	1A	0.50 .. 16.00 A	5.00 A	Startup Current
			5A	2.50 .. 80.00 A	25.00 A	
4103	STARTUP TIME	48/66 Motorprot		1.0 .. 180.0 sec	10.0 sec	Startup Time
4104	LOCK ROTOR TIME	48/66 Motorprot		0.5 .. 180.0 sec; ∞	2.0 sec	Permissible Locked Rotor Time
4105	STARTUP T WARM	48/66 Motorprot		0.5 .. 180.0 sec; ∞	10.0 sec	Startup Time for warm motor
4106	TEMP.COLD MOTOR	48/66 Motorprot		0 .. 80 %; ∞	25 %	Temperature limit for cold motor
4201	FCT 49	49 Th.Overload		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	49 Thermal overload protection
4202	49 K-FACTOR	49 Th.Overload		0.10 .. 4.00	1.10	49 K-Factor
4203	TIME CONSTANT	49 Th.Overload		1.0 .. 999.9 min	100.0 min	Time Constant
4204	49 Θ ALARM	49 Th.Overload		50 .. 100 %	90 %	49 Thermal Alarm Stage
4205	I ALARM	49 Th.Overload	1A	0.10 .. 4.00 A	1.00 A	Current Overload Alarm Setpoint
			5A	0.50 .. 20.00 A	5.00 A	
4207A	Kτ-FACTOR	49 Th.Overload		1.0 .. 10.0	1.0	Kt-FACTOR when motor stops
4208A	T EMERGENCY	49 Th.Overload		10 .. 15000 sec	100 sec	Emergency time
4209	49 TEMP. RISE I	49 Th.Overload		40 .. 200 °C	100 °C	49 Temperature rise at rated sec. curr.
4210	49 TEMP. RISE I	49 Th.Overload		104 .. 392 °F	212 °F	49 Temperature rise at rated sec. curr.
4301	FCT 66	48/66 Motorprot		OFF ON	OFF	66 Startup Counter for Motors
4302	IStart/IMOTnom	48/66 Motorprot		1.10 .. 10.00	4.90	I Start / I Motor nominal
4303	T START MAX	48/66 Motorprot		1 .. 320 sec	10 sec	Maximum Permissible Starting Time
4304	T Equal	48/66 Motorprot		0.0 .. 320.0 min	1.0 min	Temperature Equalizaton Time
4305	I MOTOR NOMINAL	48/66 Motorprot	1A	0.20 .. 1.20 A	1.00 A	Rated Motor Current
			5A	1.00 .. 6.00 A	5.00 A	
4306	MAX.WARM STARTS	48/66 Motorprot		1 .. 4	2	Maximum Number of Warm Starts
4307	#COLD-#WARM	48/66 Motorprot		1 .. 2	1	Number of Cold Starts - Warm Starts
4308	Kτ at STOP	48/66 Motorprot		0.2 .. 100.0	5.0	Extension of Time Constant at Stop
4309	Kτ at RUNNING	48/66 Motorprot		0.2 .. 100.0	2.0	Extension of Time Constant at Running
4310	T MIN. INHIBIT	48/66 Motorprot		0.2 .. 120.0 min	6.0 min	Minimum Restart Inhibit Time

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
4311	ROTOR OVERLOAD	48/66 Motorprot		ON OFF Alarm Only	ON	Rotor Overload Protection
4401	Load Jam Prot.	48/66 Motorprot		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	Load Jam Protection
4402	Load Jam I>	48/66 Motorprot	1A	0.50 .. 12.00 A	2.00 A	Load Jam Tripping Threshold
			5A	2.50 .. 60.00 A	10.00 A	
4403	TRIP DELAY	48/66 Motorprot		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Load Jam Trip Delay
4404	I Alarm	48/66 Motorprot	1A	0.50 .. 12.00 A	1.80 A	Load Jam Alarm Threshold
			5A	2.50 .. 60.00 A	9.00 A	
4405	ALARM DELAY	48/66 Motorprot		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	1.00 sec	Load Jam Alarm Delay
4406	T Start Blk.	48/66 Motorprot		0.00 .. 600.00 sec	10.00 sec	Load Jam Blocking after motor start
5001	FCT 59	27/59 O/U Volt.		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	59 Overvoltage Protection
5002	59-1 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 260 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup
5003	59-1 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 150 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup
5004	59-1 DELAY	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	59-1 Time Delay
5005	59-2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 260 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup
5006	59-2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 150 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup
5007	59-2 DELAY	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	59-2 Time Delay
5015	59-1-V2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		2 .. 150 V	30 V	59-1 Pickup Overvoltage (neg. seq.)
5016	59-2-V2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		2 .. 150 V	50 V	59-2 Pickup Overvoltage (neg. seq.)
5017A	59-1 DOUT RATIO	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.90 .. 0.99	0.95	59-1 Dropout Ratio
5018A	59-2 DOUT RATIO	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.90 .. 0.99	0.95	59-2 Dropout Ratio
5019	59-1 PICKUP V1	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 150 V	110 V	59-1 Pickup V1
5020	59-2 PICKUP V1	27/59 O/U Volt.		40 .. 150 V	120 V	59-2 Pickup V1
5101	FCT 27	27/59 O/U Volt.		OFF ON Alarm Only	OFF	27 Undervoltage Protection
5102	27-1 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		10 .. 210 V	75 V	27-1 Pickup
5103	27-1 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		10 .. 120 V	75 V	27-1 Pickup
5106	27-1 DELAY	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	1.50 sec	27-1 Time Delay
5110	27-2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		10 .. 210 V	70 V	27-2 Pickup
5111	27-2 PICKUP	27/59 O/U Volt.		10 .. 120 V	70 V	27-2 Pickup
5112	27-2 DELAY	27/59 O/U Volt.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	27-2 Time Delay
5113A	27-1 DOUT RATIO	27/59 O/U Volt.		1.01 .. 3.00	1.20	27-1 Dropout Ratio
5114A	27-2 DOUT RATIO	27/59 O/U Volt.		1.01 .. 3.00	1.20	27-2 Dropout Ratio
5120A	CURRENT SUPERV.	27/59 O/U Volt.		OFF ON	ON	Current Supervision
5201	VT BROKEN WIRE	Measurem.Superv		ON OFF	OFF	VT broken wire supervision
5202	Σ V>	Measurem.Superv		1.0 .. 100.0 V	8.0 V	Threshold voltage sum
5203	Vph-ph max<	Measurem.Superv		1.0 .. 100.0 V	16.0 V	Maximum phase to phase voltage
5204	Vph-ph min<	Measurem.Superv		1.0 .. 100.0 V	16.0 V	Minimum phase to phase voltage
5205	Vph-ph max-min>	Measurem.Superv		10.0 .. 200.0 V	16.0 V	Symmetry phase to phase volt-ages
5206	I min>	Measurem.Superv	1A	0.04 .. 1.00 A	0.04 A	Minimum line current
			5A	0.20 .. 5.00 A	0.20 A	
5208	T DELAY ALARM	Measurem.Superv		0.00 .. 32.00 sec	1.25 sec	Alarm delay time
5301	FUSE FAIL MON.	Measurem.Superv		OFF Solid grounded Coil.gnd./isol.	OFF	Fuse Fail Monitor
5302	FUSE FAIL 3Vo	Measurem.Superv		10 .. 100 V	30 V	Zero Sequence Voltage

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
5303	FUSE FAIL RESID	Measurem.Superv	1A	0.10 .. 1.00 A	0.10 A	Residual Current
			5A	0.50 .. 5.00 A	0.50 A	
5307	I> BLOCK	Measurem.Superv		0.10 .. 35.00 A; ∞	1.00 A	I> Pickup for block FFM
5310	BLOCK PROT.	Measurem.Superv		NO YES	YES	Block protection by FFM
5401	FCT 81 O/U	81 O/U Freq.		OFF ON	OFF	81 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5402	Vmin	81 O/U Freq.		10 .. 150 V	65 V	Minimum required voltage for operation
5403	81-1 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	49.50 Hz	81-1 Pickup
5404	81-1 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	59.50 Hz	81-1 Pickup
5405	81-1 DELAY	81 O/U Freq.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	60.00 sec	81-1 Time Delay
5406	81-2 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	49.00 Hz	81-2 Pickup
5407	81-2 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	59.00 Hz	81-2 Pickup
5408	81-2 DELAY	81 O/U Freq.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	81-2 Time Delay
5409	81-3 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	47.50 Hz	81-3 Pickup
5410	81-3 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	57.50 Hz	81-3 Pickup
5411	81-3 DELAY	81 O/U Freq.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	3.00 sec	81-3 Time delay
5412	81-4 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		40.00 .. 60.00 Hz	51.00 Hz	81-4 Pickup
5413	81-4 PICKUP	81 O/U Freq.		50.00 .. 70.00 Hz	61.00 Hz	81-4 Pickup
5414	81-4 DELAY	81 O/U Freq.		0.00 .. 100.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	81-4 Time delay
5415A	DO differential	81 O/U Freq.		0.02 .. 1.00 Hz	0.02 Hz	Dropout differential
5421	FCT 81-1 O/U	81 O/U Freq.		OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-1 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5422	FCT 81-2 O/U	81 O/U Freq.		OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-2 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5423	FCT 81-3 O/U	81 O/U Freq.		OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-3 Over/Under Frequency Protection
5424	FCT 81-4 O/U	81 O/U Freq.		OFF ON f> ON f<	OFF	81-4 Over/Under Frequency Protection
6001	S1: RE/RL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S1: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6002	S1: XE/XL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S1: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6003	S1: x'	P.System Data 2		0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S1: feeder reactance per mile: x'
6004	S1: x'	P.System Data 2		0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S1: feeder reactance per km: x'
6005	S1: Line angle	P.System Data 2		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S1: Line angle
6006	S1: line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S1: Line length in miles
6007	S1: Line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S1: Line length in kilometer
6011	S2: RE/RL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S2: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6012	S2: XE/XL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S2: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6013	S2: x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S2: feeder reactance per mile: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	
6014	S2: x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S2: feeder reactance per km: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	
6015	S2: Line angle	P.System Data 2		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S2: Line angle
6016	S2: line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S2: line length in miles
6017	S2: Line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S2: Line length in kilometer
6021	S3: RE/RL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S3: Zero seq. compensating factor RE/RL
6022	S3: XE/XL	P.System Data 2		-0.33 .. 7.00	1.00	S3: Zero seq. compensating factor XE/XL
6023	S3: x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 15.0000 Ω/mi	0.2420 Ω/mi	S3: feeder reactance per mile: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 3.0000 Ω/mi	0.0484 Ω/mi	

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6024	S3: x'	P.System Data 2	1A	0.0050 .. 9.5000 Ω/km	0.1500 Ω/km	S3: feeder reactance per km: x'
			5A	0.0010 .. 1.9000 Ω/km	0.0300 Ω/km	
6025	S3: Line angle	P.System Data 2		10 .. 89 °	85 °	S3: Line angle
6026	S3: line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 650.0 Miles	62.1 Miles	S3: line length in miles
6027	S3: Line length	P.System Data 2		0.1 .. 1000.0 km	100.0 km	S3: Line length in kilometer
6101	Synchronizing	SYNC function 1		ON OFF	OFF	Synchronizing Function
6102	SyncCB	SYNC function 1		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Synchronizable circuit breaker
6103	Vmin	SYNC function 1		20 .. 125 V	90 V	Minimum voltage limit: Vmin
6104	Vmax	SYNC function 1		20 .. 140 V	110 V	Maximum voltage limit: Vmax
6105	V<	SYNC function 1		1 .. 60 V	5 V	Threshold V1, V2 without voltage
6106	V>	SYNC function 1		20 .. 140 V	80 V	Threshold V1, V2 with voltage
6107	SYNC V1<V2>	SYNC function 1		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2>
6108	SYNC V1>V2<	SYNC function 1		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1> and V2<
6109	SYNC V1<V2<	SYNC function 1		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2<
6110A	Direct CO	SYNC function 1		YES NO	NO	Direct ON-Command
6111A	TSUP VOLTAGE	SYNC function 1		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.10 sec	Supervision time of V1>;V2> or V1<;V2<
6112	T-SYN. DURATION	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 1200.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	Maximum duration of Synchronization
6113A	25 Synchron	SYNC function 1		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condition
6120	T-CB close	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 0.60 sec	0.06 sec	Closing (operating) time of CB
6121	Balancing V1/V2	SYNC function 1		0.50 .. 2.00	1.00	Balancing factor V1/V2
6122A	ANGLE ADJUSTM.	SYNC function 1		0 .. 360 °	0 °	Angle adjustment (transformer)
6123	CONNECTIONof V2	SYNC function 1		A-G B-G C-G A-B B-C C-A	A-B	Connection of V2
6125	VT Vn2, primary	SYNC function 1		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	VT nominal voltage V2, primary
6130	dV ASYN V2>V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6131	dV ASYN V2<V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6132	df ASYN f2>f1	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6133	df ASYN f2<f1	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6140	SYNC PERMIS.	SYNC function 1		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous conditions
6141	F SYNCHRON	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 0.04 Hz	0.01 Hz	Frequency threshold ASYN <--> SYN
6142	dV SYNC V2>V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6143	dV SYNC V2<V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6144	dα SYNC α2> α1	SYNC function 1		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6145	dα SYNC α2< α1	SYNC function 1		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6146	T SYNC-DELAY	SYNC function 1		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Release delay at synchronous conditions
6150	dV SYNCHK V2>V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6151	dV SYNCHK V2<V1	SYNC function 1		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6152	df SYNCHK f2>f1	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6153	df SYNCHK f2<f1	SYNC function 1		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6154	dα SYNCHK α2>α1	SYNC function 1		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6155	dα SYNCHK α2<α1	SYNC function 1		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6201	Synchronizing	SYNC function 2		ON OFF	OFF	Synchronizing Function
6202	SyncCB	SYNC function 2		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Synchronizable circuit breaker
6203	Vmin	SYNC function 2		20 .. 125 V	90 V	Minimum voltage limit: Vmin
6204	Vmax	SYNC function 2		20 .. 140 V	110 V	Maximum voltage limit: Vmax
6205	V<	SYNC function 2		1 .. 60 V	5 V	Threshold V1, V2 without voltage
6206	V>	SYNC function 2		20 .. 140 V	80 V	Threshold V1, V2 with voltage
6207	SYNC V1<V2>	SYNC function 2		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2>
6208	SYNC V1>V2<	SYNC function 2		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1> and V2<
6209	SYNC V1<V2<	SYNC function 2		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2<
6210A	Direct CO	SYNC function 2		YES NO	NO	Direct ON-Command
6211A	TSUP VOLTAGE	SYNC function 2		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.10 sec	Supervision time of V1>;V2> or V1<;V2<
6212	T-SYN. DURATION	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 1200.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	Maximum duration of Synchronization
6213A	25 Synchron	SYNC function 2		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condition
6220	T-CB close	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 0.60 sec	0.06 sec	Closing (operating) time of CB
6221	Balancing V1/V2	SYNC function 2		0.50 .. 2.00	1.00	Balancing factor V1/V2
6222A	ANGLE ADJUSTM.	SYNC function 2		0 .. 360 °	0 °	Angle adjustment (transformer)
6223	CONNECTIONof V2	SYNC function 2		A-G B-G C-G A-B B-C C-A	A-B	Connection of V2
6225	VT Vn2, primary	SYNC function 2		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	VT nominal voltage V2, primary
6230	dV ASYN V2>V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6231	dV ASYN V2<V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6232	df ASYN f2>f1	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6233	df ASYN f2<f1	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6240	SYNC PERMIS.	SYNC function 2		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous conditions
6241	F SYNCHRON	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 0.04 Hz	0.01 Hz	Frequency threshold ASYN <--> SYN
6242	dV SYNC V2>V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6243	dV SYNC V2<V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6244	dα SYNC α2> α1	SYNC function 2		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6245	dα SYNC α2< α1	SYNC function 2		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6246	T SYNC-DELAY	SYNC function 2		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Release delay at synchronous conditions
6250	dV SYNCHK V2>V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6251	dV SYNCHK V2<V1	SYNC function 2		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6252	df SYNCHK f2>f1	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6253	df SYNCHK f2<f1	SYNC function 2		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6254	dα SYNCHK α2>α1	SYNC function 2		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6255	dα SYNCHK α2<α1	SYNC function 2		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6301	Synchronizing	SYNC function 3		ON OFF	OFF	Synchronizing Function
6302	SyncCB	SYNC function 3		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Synchronizable circuit breaker
6303	Vmin	SYNC function 3		20 .. 125 V	90 V	Minimum voltage limit: Vmin
6304	Vmax	SYNC function 3		20 .. 140 V	110 V	Maximum voltage limit: Vmax
6305	V<	SYNC function 3		1 .. 60 V	5 V	Threshold V1, V2 without voltage
6306	V>	SYNC function 3		20 .. 140 V	80 V	Threshold V1, V2 with voltage
6307	SYNC V1<V2>	SYNC function 3		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2>
6308	SYNC V1>V2<	SYNC function 3		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1> and V2<
6309	SYNC V1<V2<	SYNC function 3		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2<
6310A	Direct CO	SYNC function 3		YES NO	NO	Direct ON-Command
6311A	TSUP VOLTAGE	SYNC function 3		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.10 sec	Supervision time of V1>;V2> or V1<;V2<
6312	T-SYN. DURATION	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 1200.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	Maximum duration of Synchronization
6313A	25 Synchron	SYNC function 3		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condition
6320	T-CB close	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 0.60 sec	0.06 sec	Closing (operating) time of CB
6321	Balancing V1/V2	SYNC function 3		0.50 .. 2.00	1.00	Balancing factor V1/V2
6322A	ANGLE ADJUSTM.	SYNC function 3		0 .. 360 °	0 °	Angle adjustment (transformer)
6323	CONNECTIONof V2	SYNC function 3		A-G B-G C-G A-B B-C C-A	A-B	Connection of V2
6325	VT Vn2, primary	SYNC function 3		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	VT nominal voltage V2, primary
6330	dV ASYN V2>V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6331	dV ASYN V2<V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6332	df ASYN f2>f1	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6333	df ASYN f2<f1	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6340	SYNC PERMIS.	SYNC function 3		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous conditions
6341	F SYNCHRON	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 0.04 Hz	0.01 Hz	Frequency threshold ASYN <--> SYN
6342	dV SYNC V2>V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6343	dV SYNC V2<V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6344	dα SYNC α2> α1	SYNC function 3		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6345	dα SYNC α2< α1	SYNC function 3		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6346	T SYNC-DELAY	SYNC function 3		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Release delay at synchronous conditions

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6350	dV SYNCHK V2>V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6351	dV SYNCHK V2<V1	SYNC function 3		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6352	df SYNCHK f2>f1	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6353	df SYNCHK f2<f1	SYNC function 3		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6354	dα SYNCHK α2>α1	SYNC function 3		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6355	dα SYNCHK α2<α1	SYNC function 3		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
6401	Synchronizing	SYNC function 4		ON OFF	OFF	Synchronizing Function
6402	SyncCB	SYNC function 4		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Synchronizable circuit breaker
6403	Vmin	SYNC function 4		20 .. 125 V	90 V	Minimum voltage limit: Vmin
6404	Vmax	SYNC function 4		20 .. 140 V	110 V	Maximum voltage limit: Vmax
6405	V<	SYNC function 4		1 .. 60 V	5 V	Threshold V1, V2 without voltage
6406	V>	SYNC function 4		20 .. 140 V	80 V	Threshold V1, V2 with voltage
6407	SYNC V1<V2>	SYNC function 4		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2>
6408	SYNC V1>V2<	SYNC function 4		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1> and V2<
6409	SYNC V1<V2<	SYNC function 4		YES NO	NO	ON-Command at V1< and V2<
6410A	Direct CO	SYNC function 4		YES NO	NO	Direct ON-Command
6411A	TSUP VOLTAGE	SYNC function 4		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.10 sec	Supervision time of V1>;V2> or V1<;V2<
6412	T-SYN. DURATION	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 1200.00 sec; ∞	30.00 sec	Maximum duration of Synchroni-zation
6413A	25 Synchron	SYNC function 4		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condi-tion
6420	T-CB close	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 0.60 sec	0.06 sec	Closing (operating) time of CB
6421	Balancing V1/V2	SYNC function 4		0.50 .. 2.00	1.00	Balancing factor V1/V2
6422A	ANGLE ADJUSTM.	SYNC function 4		0 .. 360 °	0 °	Angle adjustment (transformer)
6423	CONNECTIONof V2	SYNC function 4		A-G B-G C-G A-B B-C C-A	A-B	Connection of V2
6425	VT Vn2, primary	SYNC function 4		0.10 .. 800.00 kV	12.00 kV	VT nominal voltage V2, primary
6430	dV ASYN V2>V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6431	dV ASYN V2<V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	2.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6432	df ASYN f2>f1	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6433	df ASYN f2<f1	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6440	SYNC PERMIS.	SYNC function 4		YES NO	YES	Switching at synchronous condi-tions
6441	F SYNCHRON	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 0.04 Hz	0.01 Hz	Frequency threshold ASYN <--> SYN
6442	dV SYNC V2>V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6443	dV SYNC V2<V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6444	dα SYNC α2> α1	SYNC function 4		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6445	dα SYNC α2< α1	SYNC function 4		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
6446	T SYNC-DELAY	SYNC function 4		0.00 .. 60.00 sec	0.00 sec	Release delay at synchronous conditions
6450	dV SYNCHK V2>V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2>V1
6451	dV SYNCHK V2<V1	SYNC function 4		0.5 .. 50.0 V	5.0 V	Maximum voltage difference V2<V1
6452	df SYNCHK f2>f1	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2>f1
6453	df SYNCHK f2<f1	SYNC function 4		0.01 .. 2.00 Hz	0.10 Hz	Maximum frequency difference f2<f1
6454	dα SYNCHK α2>α1	SYNC function 4		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2>alpha1
6455	dα SYNCHK α2<α1	SYNC function 4		2 .. 80 °	10 °	Maximum angle difference alpha2<alpha1
7001	FCT 50BF	50BF BkrFailure		OFF ON	OFF	50BF Breaker Failure Protection
7004	Chk BRK CONTACT	50BF BkrFailure		OFF ON	OFF	Check Breaker contacts
7005	TRIP-Timer	50BF BkrFailure		0.06 .. 60.00 sec; ∞	0.25 sec	TRIP-Timer
7006	50BF PICKUP	50BF BkrFailure	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	0.10 A	50BF Pickup current threshold
			5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	0.50 A	
7007	50BF PICKUP IE>	50BF BkrFailure	1A	0.05 .. 20.00 A	0.10 A	50BF Pickup earth current threshold
			5A	0.25 .. 100.00 A	0.50 A	
7101	FCT 79	79M Auto Recl.		OFF ON	OFF	79 Auto-Reclose Function
7103	BLOCK MC Dur.	79M Auto Recl.		0.50 .. 320.00 sec; 0	1.00 sec	AR blocking duration after manual close
7105	TIME RESTRAINT	79M Auto Recl.		0.50 .. 320.00 sec	3.00 sec	79 Auto Reclosing reset time
7108	SAFETY 79 ready	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Safety Time until 79 is ready
7113	CHECK CB?	79M Auto Recl.		No check Chk each cycle	No check	Check circuit breaker before AR?
7114	T-Start MONITOR	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	0.50 sec	AR start-signal monitoring time
7115	CB TIME OUT	79M Auto Recl.		0.10 .. 320.00 sec	3.00 sec	Circuit Breaker (CB) Supervision Time
7116	Max. DEAD EXT.	79M Auto Recl.		0.50 .. 1800.00 sec; ∞	100.00 sec	Maximum dead time extension
7117	T-ACTION	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec; ∞	∞ sec	Action time
7118	T DEAD DELAY	79M Auto Recl.		0.0 .. 1800.0 sec; ∞	1.0 sec	Maximum Time Delay of Dead-Time Start
7127	DEADTIME 1: PH	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 1: Phase Fault
7128	DEADTIME 1: G	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 1: Ground Fault
7129	DEADTIME 2: PH	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 2: Phase Fault
7130	DEADTIME 2: G	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 2: Ground Fault
7131	DEADTIME 3: PH	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 3: Phase Fault
7132	DEADTIME 3: G	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 3: Ground Fault
7133	DEADTIME 4: PH	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 4: Phase Fault
7134	DEADTIME 4: G	79M Auto Recl.		0.01 .. 320.00 sec	0.50 sec	Dead Time 4: Ground Fault
7135	# OF RECL. GND	79M Auto Recl.		0 .. 9	1	Number of Reclosing Cycles Ground
7136	# OF RECL. PH	79M Auto Recl.		0 .. 9	1	Number of Reclosing Cycles Phase
7137	Cmd.via control	79M Auto Recl.		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Close command via control device
7138	Internal SYNC	79M Auto Recl.		(Setting options depend on configuration)	None	Internal 25 synchronisation
7139	External SYNC	79M Auto Recl.		YES NO	NO	External 25 synchronisation
7140	ZONE SEQ.COORD.	79M Auto Recl.		OFF ON	OFF	ZSC - Zone sequence coordination
7150	50-1	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-1

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7151	50N-1	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-1
7152	50-2	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-2
7153	50N-2	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-2
7154	51	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	51
7155	51N	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	51N
7156	67-1	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67-1
7157	67N-1	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N-1
7158	67-2	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67-2
7159	67N-2	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N-2
7160	67 TOC	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67 TOC
7161	67N TOC	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	67N TOC
7162	sens Ground Flt	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	(Sensitive) Ground Fault
7163	46	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	46
7164	BINARY INPUT	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	Binary Input
7165	3Pol.PICKUP BLK	79M Auto Recl.		YES NO	NO	3 Pole Pickup blocks 79
7166	50-3	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50-3
7167	50N-3	79M Auto Recl.		No influence Starts 79 Stops 79	No influence	50N-3
7200	bef.1.Cy:50-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-1
7201	bef.1.Cy:50N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-1
7202	bef.1.Cy:50-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-2
7203	bef.1.Cy:50N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-2
7204	bef.1.Cy:51	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 51
7205	bef.1.Cy:51N	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 51N

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7206	bef.1.Cy:67-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67-1
7207	bef.1.Cy:67N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N-1
7208	bef.1.Cy:67-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67-2
7209	bef.1.Cy:67N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N-2
7210	bef.1.Cy:67 TOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67 TOC
7211	bef.1.Cy:67NTOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 67N TOC
7212	bef.2.Cy:50-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-1
7213	bef.2.Cy:50N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-1
7214	bef.2.Cy:50-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-2
7215	bef.2.Cy:50N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-2
7216	bef.2.Cy:51	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 51
7217	bef.2.Cy:51N	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 51N
7218	bef.2.Cy:67-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67-1
7219	bef.2.Cy:67N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N-1
7220	bef.2.Cy:67-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67-2
7221	bef.2.Cy:67N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N-2
7222	bef.2.Cy:67 TOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67 TOC
7223	bef.2.Cy:67NTOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 67N TOC
7224	bef.3.Cy:50-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-1
7225	bef.3.Cy:50N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-1
7226	bef.3.Cy:50-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-2
7227	bef.3.Cy:50N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-2
7228	bef.3.Cy:51	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 51

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7229	bef.3.Cy:51N	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 51N
7230	bef.3.Cy:67-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67-1
7231	bef.3.Cy:67N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N-1
7232	bef.3.Cy:67-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67-2
7233	bef.3.Cy:67N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N-2
7234	bef.3.Cy:67 TOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67 TOC
7235	bef.3.Cy:67NTOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 67N TOC
7236	bef.4.Cy:50-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-1
7237	bef.4.Cy:50N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-1
7238	bef.4.Cy:50-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-2
7239	bef.4.Cy:50N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-2
7240	bef.4.Cy:51	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 51
7241	bef.4.Cy:51N	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 51N
7242	bef.4.Cy:67-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67-1
7243	bef.4.Cy:67N-1	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N-1
7244	bef.4.Cy:67-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67-2
7245	bef.4.Cy:67N-2	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N-2
7246	bef.4.Cy:67 TOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67 TOC
7247	bef.4.Cy:67NTOC	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 67N TOC
7248	bef.1.Cy:50-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50-3
7249	bef.1.Cy:50N-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 1. Cycle: 50N-3
7250	bef.2.Cy:50-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50-3
7251	bef.2.Cy:50N-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 2. Cycle: 50N-3

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
7252	bef.3.Cy:50-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50-3
7253	bef.3.Cy:50N-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 3. Cycle: 50N-3
7254	bef.4.Cy:50-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50-3
7255	bef.4.Cy:50N-3	79M Auto Recl.		Set value T=T instant. T=0 blocked T=∞	Set value T=T	before 4. Cycle: 50N-3
8001	START	Fault Locator		Pickup TRIP	Pickup	Start fault locator with
8101	MEASURE. SUPERV	Measurem.Superv		OFF ON	ON	Measurement Supervision
8102	BALANCE V-LIMIT	Measurem.Superv		10 .. 100 V	50 V	Voltage Threshold for Balance Monitoring
8103	BAL. FACTOR V	Measurem.Superv		0.58 .. 0.90	0.75	Balance Factor for Voltage Monitor
8104	BALANCE I LIMIT	Measurem.Superv	1A	0.10 .. 1.00 A	0.50 A	Current Threshold for Balance Monitoring
			5A	0.50 .. 5.00 A	2.50 A	
8105	BAL. FACTOR I	Measurem.Superv		0.10 .. 0.90	0.50	Balance Factor for Current Monitor
8106	Σ I THRESHOLD	Measurem.Superv	1A	0.05 .. 2.00 A; ∞	0.10 A	Summated Current Monitoring Threshold
			5A	0.25 .. 10.00 A; ∞	0.50 A	
8107	Σ I FACTOR	Measurem.Superv		0.00 .. 0.95	0.10	Summated Current Monitoring Factor
8109	FAST Σ i MONIT	Measurem.Superv		OFF ON	ON	Fast Summated Current Monitor-ing
8201	FCT 74TC	74TC TripCirc.		ON OFF	ON	74TC TRIP Circuit Supervision
8202	Alarm Delay	74TC TripCirc.		1 .. 30 sec	2 sec	Delay Time for alarm
8301	DMD Interval	Demand meter		15 Min., 1 Sub 15 Min., 3 Subs 15 Min.,15 Subs 30 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min., 1 Sub 60 Min.,10 Subs 5 Min., 5 Subs	60 Min., 1 Sub	Demand Calculation Intervals
8302	DMD Sync.Time	Demand meter		On The Hour 15 After Hour 30 After Hour 45 After Hour	On The Hour	Demand Synchronization Time
8311	MinMax cycRESET	Min/Max meter		NO YES	YES	Automatic Cyclic Reset Function
8312	MiMa RESET TIME	Min/Max meter		0 .. 1439 min	0 min	MinMax Reset Timer
8313	MiMa RESETCYCLE	Min/Max meter		1 .. 365 Days	7 Days	MinMax Reset Cycle Period
8314	MinMaxRES.START	Min/Max meter		1 .. 365 Days	1 Days	MinMax Start Reset Cycle in
8315	MeterResolution	Energy		Standard Factor 10 Factor 100	Standard	Meter resolution
9011A	RTD 1 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Pt 100 Ω	RTD 1: Type
9012A	RTD 1 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Oil	RTD 1: Location
9013	RTD 1 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9014	RTD 1 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9015	RTD 1 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9016	RTD 1 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 1: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9021A	RTD 2 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 2: Type
9022A	RTD 2 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 2: Location
9023	RTD 2 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9024	RTD 2 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9025	RTD 2 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9026	RTD 2 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 2: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9031A	RTD 3 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 3: Type
9032A	RTD 3 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 3: Location
9033	RTD 3 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9034	RTD 3 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9035	RTD 3 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9036	RTD 3 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 3: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9041A	RTD 4 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 4: Type
9042A	RTD 4 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 4: Location
9043	RTD 4 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9044	RTD 4 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9045	RTD 4 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9046	RTD 4 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 4: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9051A	RTD 5 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 5: Type
9052A	RTD 5 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 5: Location
9053	RTD 5 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9054	RTD 5 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9055	RTD 5 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9056	RTD 5 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 5: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9061A	RTD 6 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 6: Type
9062A	RTD 6 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 6: Location
9063	RTD 6 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9064	RTD 6 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9065	RTD 6 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9066	RTD 6 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 6: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9071A	RTD 7 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 7: Type
9072A	RTD 7 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 7: Location
9073	RTD 7 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9074	RTD 7 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9075	RTD 7 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9076	RTD 7 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 7: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9081A	RTD 8 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 8: Type
9082A	RTD 8 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 8: Location
9083	RTD 8 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9084	RTD 8 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9085	RTD 8 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9086	RTD 8 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 8: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9091A	RTD 9 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD 9: Type
9092A	RTD 9 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD 9: Location
9093	RTD 9 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9094	RTD 9 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9095	RTD 9 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

Addr.	Parameter	Function	C	Setting Options	Default Setting	Comments
9096	RTD 9 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD 9: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9101A	RTD10 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD10: Type
9102A	RTD10 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD10: Location
9103	RTD10 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9104	RTD10 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD10: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9105	RTD10 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9106	RTD10 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD10: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9111A	RTD11 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD11: Type
9112A	RTD11 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD11: Location
9113	RTD11 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9114	RTD11 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD11: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9115	RTD11 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9116	RTD11 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD11: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9121A	RTD12 TYPE	RTD-Box		Not connected Pt 100 Ω Ni 120 Ω Ni 100 Ω	Not connected	RTD12: Type
9122A	RTD12 LOCATION	RTD-Box		Oil Ambient Winding Bearing Other	Other	RTD12: Location
9123	RTD12 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	100 °C	RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9124	RTD12 STAGE 1	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	212 °F	RTD12: Temperature Stage 1 Pickup
9125	RTD12 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-50 .. 250 °C; ∞	120 °C	RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup
9126	RTD12 STAGE 2	RTD-Box		-58 .. 482 °F; ∞	248 °F	RTD12: Temperature Stage 2 Pickup

A.9 Information List

Indications for IEC 60 870-5-103 are always reported ON / OFF if they are subject to general interrogation for IEC 60 870-5-103. If not, they are reported only as ON.

New user-defined indications or such newly allocated to IEC 60 870-5-103 are set to ON / OFF and subjected to general interrogation if the information type is not a spontaneous event („.._Ev“). Further information with regard to the indications is set out in the SIPROTEC 4 System Description, Order No. E50417-H1100-C151.

In columns „Event Log“, „Trip Log“ and „Ground Fault Log“ the following applies:

UPPER CASE NOTATION “ON/OFF”: definitely set, not allocatable

lower case notation “on/off”: preset, allocatable

*: not preset, allocatable

<blank>: neither preset nor allocatable

In column „Marked in Oscill.Record“ the following applies:

UPPER CASE NOTATION “M”: definitely set, not allocatable

lower case notation “m”: preset, allocatable

*: not preset, allocatable

<blank>: neither preset nor allocatable

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
-	>Back Light on (>Light on)	Device, General	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
-	Reset LED (Reset LED)	Device, General	IntSP	on	*		*	LED			BO		160	19	1	No
-	Stop data transmission (DataS-top)	Device, General	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	20	1	Yes
-	Test mode (Test mode)	Device, General	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	21	1	Yes
-	Feeder GROUNDED (Feeder gnd)	Device, General	IntSP	*	*		*	LED			BO					
-	Breaker OPENED (Brk OPENED)	Device, General	IntSP	*	*		*	LED			BO					
-	Hardware Test Mode (HWTest-Mod)	Device, General	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
-	Clock Synchronization (Synch-Clock)	Device, General	IntSP _Ev	*	*		*									
-	Error FMS FO 1 (Error FMS1)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	Error FMS FO 2 (Error FMS2)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	Disturbance CFC (Distur.CFC)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	Fault Recording Start (FltRecSta)	Osc. Fault Rec.	IntSP	On Off	*		m	LED			BO					
-	Setting Group A is active (GroupA act)	Change Group	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	23	1	Yes
-	Setting Group B is active (GroupB act)	Change Group	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	24	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
-	Setting Group C is active (GroupC act)	Change Group	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	25	1	Yes
-	Setting Group D is active (GroupD act)	Change Group	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	26	1	Yes
-	Control Authority (Cntrl Auth)	Cntrl Authority	DP	On Off	*			LED			BO		101	85	1	Yes
-	Controlmode LOCAL (ModeLO-CAL)	Cntrl Authority	DP	On Off	*			LED			BO		101	86	1	Yes
-	Controlmode REMOTE (ModeR-EMOTE)	Cntrl Authority	IntSP	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	Control Authority (Cntrl Auth)	Cntrl Authority	IntSP	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	Controlmode LOCAL (ModeLO-CAL)	Cntrl Authority	IntSP	On Off	*			LED			BO					
-	52 Breaker (52Breaker)	Control Device	CF_D 12	On Off				LED			BO		240	160	20	
-	52 Breaker (52Breaker)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	160	1	Yes
-	Disconnect Switch (Disc.Swit.)	Control Device	CF_D 2	On Off				LED			BO		240	161	20	
-	Disconnect Switch (Disc.Swit.)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	161	1	Yes
-	Ground Switch (GndSwit.)	Control Device	CF_D 2	On Off				LED			BO		240	164	20	
-	Ground Switch (GndSwit.)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	164	1	Yes
-	Interlocking: 52 Open (52 Open)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Interlocking: 52 Close (52 Close)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Interlocking: Disconnect switch Open (Disc.Open)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Interlocking: Disconnect switch Close (Disc.Close)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Interlocking: Ground switch Open (GndSw Open)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Interlocking: Ground switch Close (GndSw Cl.)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Unlock data transmission via BI (UnlockDT)	Control Device	IntSP				*	LED			BO					
-	Q2 Open/Close (Q2 Op/Cl)	Control Device	CF_D 2	On Off				LED			BO		240	162	20	
-	Q2 Open/Close (Q2 Op/Cl)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	162	1	Yes
-	Q9 Open/Close (Q9 Op/Cl)	Control Device	CF_D 2	On Off				LED			BO		240	163	20	
-	Q9 Open/Close (Q9 Op/Cl)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	163	1	Yes
-	Fan ON/OFF (Fan ON/OFF)	Control Device	CF_D 2	On Off				LED			BO		240	175	20	
-	Fan ON/OFF (Fan ON/OFF)	Control Device	DP	On Off					BI			CB	240	175	1	Yes
-	>CB ready Spring is charged (>CB ready)	Process Data	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB				
-	>Door closed (>DoorClose)	Process Data	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB				
-	>Cabinet door open (>Door open)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	101	1	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
-	>CB waiting for Spring charged (>CB wait)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	101	2	1	Yes
-	>No Voltage (Fuse blown) (>No Volt.)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	160	38	1	Yes
-	>Error Motor Voltage (>Err Mot V)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	181	1	Yes
-	>Error Control Voltage (>ErrCntr-lV)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	182	1	Yes
-	>SF6-Loss (>SF6-Loss)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	183	1	Yes
-	>Error Meter (>Err Meter)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	184	1	Yes
-	>Transformer Temperature (>Tx Temp.)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	185	1	Yes
-	>Transformer Danger (>Tx Danger)	Process Data	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO	CB	240	186	1	Yes
-	Reset Minimum and Maximum counter (ResMinMax)	Min/Max meter	IntSP_Ev	ON												
-	Reset meter (Meter res)	Energy	IntSP_Ev	ON					BI							
-	Error Systeminterface (SysIntErr.)	Protocol	IntSP	On Off	*	*		LED			BO					
-	Threshold Value 1 (ThreshVal1)	Thresh.-Switch	IntSP	On Off				LED		FC TN	BO	CB				
1	No Function configured (Not configured)	Device, General	SP	*	*											
2	Function Not Available (Non Existent)	Device, General	SP	*	*											
3	>Synchronize Internal Real Time Clock (>Time Synch)	Device, General	SP_Ev	*	*			LED	BI		BO		135	48	1	Yes
4	>Trigger Waveform Capture (>Trig.Wave.Cap.)	Osc. Fault Rec.	SP	*	*		m	LED	BI		BO		135	49	1	Yes
5	>Reset LED (>Reset LED)	Device, General	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		135	50	1	Yes
7	>Setting Group Select Bit 0 (>Set Group Bit0)	Change Group	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		135	51	1	Yes
8	>Setting Group Select Bit 1 (>Set Group Bit1)	Change Group	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		135	52	1	Yes
009.0100	Failure EN100 Modul (Failure Modul)	EN100-Modul 1	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
009.0101	Failure EN100 Link Channel 1 (Ch1) (Fail Ch1)	EN100-Modul 1	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
009.0102	Failure EN100 Link Channel 2 (Ch2) (Fail Ch2)	EN100-Modul 1	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
15	>Test mode (>Test mode)	Device, General	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		135	53	1	Yes
16	>Stop data transmission (>DataStop)	Device, General	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		135	54	1	Yes
51	Device is Operational and Protecting (Device OK)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	81	1	Yes
52	At Least 1 Protection Funct. is Active (ProtActive)	Device, General	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	18	1	Yes
55	Reset Device (Reset Device)	Device, General	OUT	on	*		*						160	4	1	No
56	Initial Start of Device (Initial Start)	Device, General	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		160	5	1	No
67	Resume (Resume)	Device, General	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
68	Clock Synchronization Error (Clock SyncError)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
69	Daylight Saving Time (DayLight-SavTime)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
70	Setting calculation is running (Settings Calc.)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	22	1	Yes
71	Settings Check (Settings Check)	Device, General	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
72	Level-2 change (Level-2 change)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
73	Local setting change (Local change)	Device, General	OUT	*	*		*									
110	Event lost (Event Lost)	Device, General	OUT_ Ev	on	*			LED			BO		135	130	1	No
113	Flag Lost (Flag Lost)	Device, General	OUT	on	*		m	LED			BO		135	136	1	Yes
125	Chatter ON (Chatter ON)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	145	1	Yes
126	Protection ON/OFF (via system port) (ProtON/OFF)	P.System Data 2	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
127	79 ON/OFF (via system port) (79 ON/OFF)	79M Auto Recl.	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
140	Error with a summary alarm (Error Sum Alarm)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	47	1	Yes
144	Error 5V (Error 5V)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
145	Error 0V (Error 0V)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
146	Error -5V (Error -5V)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
147	Error Power Supply (Error Pwr-Supply)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
160	Alarm Summary Event (Alarm Sum Event)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	46	1	Yes
161	Failure: General Current Supervi-sion (Fail I Superv.)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	32	1	Yes
162	Failure: Current Summation (Fail-ure Σ I)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	182	1	Yes
163	Failure: Current Balance (Fail I balance)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	183	1	Yes
167	Failure: Voltage Balance (Fail V balance)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	186	1	Yes
169	VT Fuse Failure (alarm >10s) (VT FuseFail>10s)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	188	1	Yes
170	VT Fuse Failure (alarm instanta-neous) (VT FuseFail)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
170.0001	>25-group 1 activate (>25-1 act)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0001	>25-group 2 activate (>25-2 act)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0001	>25-group 3 activate (>25-3 act)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0001	>25-group 4 activate (>25-4 act)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0043	>25 Syncronization request (>25 Sync req.)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0043	>25 Syncronization request (>25 Sync req.)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0043	>25 Syncronization request (>25 Sync req.)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.0043	>25 Syncronization request (>25 Sync req.)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.0049	25 Sync. Release of CLOSE Command (25 CloseRelease)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	201	1	Yes
170.0049	25 Sync. Release of CLOSE Command (25 CloseRelease)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0049	25 Sync. Release of CLOSE Command (25 CloseRelease)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0049	25 Sync. Release of CLOSE Command (25 CloseRelease)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0050	25 Synchronization Error (25 Sync. Error)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	202	1	Yes
170.0050	25 Synchronization Error (25 Sync. Error)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0050	25 Synchronization Error (25 Sync. Error)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0050	25 Synchronization Error (25 Sync. Error)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0051	25-group 1 is BLOCKED (25-1 BLOCK)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	204	1	Yes
170.0051	25-group 2 is BLOCKED (25-2 BLOCK)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0051	25-group 3 is BLOCKED (25-3 BLOCK)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.0051	25-group 4 is BLOCKED (25-4 BLOCK)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2007	25 Sync. Measuring request of Control (25 Measu. req.)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED								
170.2007	25 Sync. Measuring request of Control (25 Measu. req.)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED								
170.2007	25 Sync. Measuring request of Control (25 Measu. req.)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED								
170.2007	25 Sync. Measuring request of Control (25 Measu. req.)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED								
170.2008	>BLOCK 25-group 1 (>BLK 25-1)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2008	>BLOCK 25-group 2 (>BLK 25-2)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2008	>BLOCK 25-group 3 (>BLK 25-3)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2008	>BLOCK 25-group 4 (>BLK 25-4)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2009	>25 Direct Command output (>25direct CO)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2009	>25 Direct Command output (>25direct CO)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2009	>25 Direct Command output (>25direct CO)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2009	>25 Direct Command output (>25direct CO)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2011	>25 Start of synchronization (>25 Start)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2011	>25 Start of synchronization (>25 Start)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2011	>25 Start of synchronization (>25 Start)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.2011	>25 Start of synchronization (>25 Start)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2012	>25 Stop of synchronization (>25 Stop)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2012	>25 Stop of synchronization (>25 Stop)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2012	>25 Stop of synchronization (>25 Stop)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2012	>25 Stop of synchronization (>25 Stop)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2013	>25 Switch to V1> and V2< (>25 V1>V2<)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2013	>25 Switch to V1> and V2< (>25 V1>V2<)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2013	>25 Switch to V1> and V2< (>25 V1>V2<)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2013	>25 Switch to V1> and V2< (>25 V1>V2<)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2014	>25 Switch to V1< and V2> (>25 V1<V2>)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2014	>25 Switch to V1< and V2> (>25 V1<V2>)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2014	>25 Switch to V1< and V2> (>25 V1<V2>)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2014	>25 Switch to V1< and V2> (>25 V1<V2>)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2015	>25 Switch to V1< and V2< (>25 V1<V2<)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2015	>25 Switch to V1< and V2< (>25 V1<V2<)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2015	>25 Switch to V1< and V2< (>25 V1<V2<)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2015	>25 Switch to V1< and V2< (>25 V1<V2<)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2016	>25 Switch to Sync (>25 synchr.)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2016	>25 Switch to Sync (>25 synchr.)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2016	>25 Switch to Sync (>25 synchr.)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2016	>25 Switch to Sync (>25 synchr.)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2022	25-group 1: measurement in progress (25-1 meas.)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	203	1	Yes
170.2022	25-group 2: measurement in progress (25-2 meas.)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2022	25-group 3: measurement in progress (25-3 meas.)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2022	25-group 4: measurement in progress (25-4 meas.)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2025	25 Monitoring time exceeded (25 MonTimeExc)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	205	1	Yes
170.2025	25 Monitoring time exceeded (25 MonTimeExc)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2025	25 Monitoring time exceeded (25 MonTimeExc)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.2025	25 Monitoring time exceeded (25 MonTimeExc)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2026	25 Synchronization conditions okay (25 Synchron)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	206	1	Yes
170.2026	25 Synchronization conditions okay (25 Synchron)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2026	25 Synchronization conditions okay (25 Synchron)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2026	25 Synchronization conditions okay (25 Synchron)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2027	25 Condition V1>V2< fulfilled (25 V1> V2<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2027	25 Condition V1>V2< fulfilled (25 V1> V2<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2027	25 Condition V1>V2< fulfilled (25 V1> V2<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2027	25 Condition V1>V2< fulfilled (25 V1> V2<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2028	25 Condition V1<V2> fulfilled (25 V1< V2>)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2028	25 Condition V1<V2> fulfilled (25 V1< V2>)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2028	25 Condition V1<V2> fulfilled (25 V1< V2>)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2028	25 Condition V1<V2> fulfilled (25 V1< V2>)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2029	25 Condition V1<V2< fulfilled (25 V1< V2<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2029	25 Condition V1<V2< fulfilled (25 V1< V2<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2029	25 Condition V1<V2< fulfilled (25 V1< V2<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2029	25 Condition V1<V2< fulfilled (25 V1< V2<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2030	25 Voltage difference (Vdiff) okay (25 Vdiff ok)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	207	1	Yes
170.2030	25 Voltage difference (Vdiff) okay (25 Vdiff ok)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2030	25 Voltage difference (Vdiff) okay (25 Vdiff ok)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2030	25 Voltage difference (Vdiff) okay (25 Vdiff ok)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2031	25 Frequency difference (fdiff) okay (25 fdiff ok)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	208	1	Yes
170.2031	25 Frequency difference (fdiff) okay (25 fdiff ok)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2031	25 Frequency difference (fdiff) okay (25 fdiff ok)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2031	25 Frequency difference (fdiff) okay (25 fdiff ok)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2032	25 Angle difference (alphadiff) okay (25 αdiff ok)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	209	1	Yes
170.2032	25 Angle difference (alphadiff) okay (25 αdiff ok)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2032	25 Angle difference (alphadiff) okay (25 αdiff ok)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.2032	25 Angle difference (alphadiff) okay (25 αdiff ok)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2033	25 Frequency f1 > fmax permissible (25 f1>>)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2033	25 Frequency f1 > fmax permissible (25 f1>>)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2033	25 Frequency f1 > fmax permissible (25 f1>>)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2033	25 Frequency f1 > fmax permissible (25 f1>>)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2034	25 Frequency f1 < fmin permissible (25 f1<<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2034	25 Frequency f1 < fmin permissible (25 f1<<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2034	25 Frequency f1 < fmin permissible (25 f1<<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2034	25 Frequency f1 < fmin permissible (25 f1<<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2035	25 Frequency f2 > fmax permissible (25 f2>>)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2035	25 Frequency f2 > fmax permissible (25 f2>>)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2035	25 Frequency f2 > fmax permissible (25 f2>>)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2035	25 Frequency f2 > fmax permissible (25 f2>>)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2036	25 Frequency f2 < fmin permissible (25 f2<<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2036	25 Frequency f2 < fmin permissible (25 f2<<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2036	25 Frequency f2 < fmin permissible (25 f2<<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2036	25 Frequency f2 < fmin permissible (25 f2<<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2037	25 Voltage V1 > Vmax permissible (25 V1>>)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2037	25 Voltage V1 > Vmax permissible (25 V1>>)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2037	25 Voltage V1 > Vmax permissible (25 V1>>)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2037	25 Voltage V1 > Vmax permissible (25 V1>>)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2038	25 Voltage V1 < Vmin permissible (25 V1<<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2038	25 Voltage V1 < Vmin permissible (25 V1<<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2038	25 Voltage V1 < Vmin permissible (25 V1<<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2038	25 Voltage V1 < Vmin permissible (25 V1<<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2039	25 Voltage V2 > Vmax permissible (25 V2>>)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2039	25 Voltage V2 > Vmax permissible (25 V2>>)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2039	25 Voltage V2 > Vmax permissible (25 V2>>)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.2039	25 Voltage V2 > Vmax permissible (25 V2>>)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2040	25 Voltage V2 < Vmin permissible (25 V2<<)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2040	25 Voltage V2 < Vmin permissible (25 V2<<)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2040	25 Voltage V2 < Vmin permissible (25 V2<<)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2040	25 Voltage V2 < Vmin permissible (25 V2<<)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2090	25 Vdiff too large (V2>V1) (25 V2>V1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2090	25 Vdiff too large (V2>V1) (25 V2>V1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2090	25 Vdiff too large (V2>V1) (25 V2>V1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2090	25 Vdiff too large (V2>V1) (25 V2>V1)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2091	25 Vdiff too large (V2<V1) (25 V2<V1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2091	25 Vdiff too large (V2<V1) (25 V2<V1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2091	25 Vdiff too large (V2<V1) (25 V2<V1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2091	25 Vdiff too large (V2<V1) (25 V2<V1)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2092	25 fdiff too large (f2>f1) (25 f2>f1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2092	25 fdiff too large (f2>f1) (25 f2>f1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2092	25 fdiff too large (f2>f1) (25 f2>f1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2092	25 fdiff too large (f2>f1) (25 f2>f1)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2093	25 fdiff too large (f2<f1) (25 f2<f1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2093	25 fdiff too large (f2<f1) (25 f2<f1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2093	25 fdiff too large (f2<f1) (25 f2<f1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2093	25 fdiff too large (f2<f1) (25 f2<f1)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2094	25 alphadiff too large (a2>a1) (25 α2>α1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2094	25 alphadiff too large (a2>a1) (25 α2>α1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2094	25 alphadiff too large (a2>a1) (25 α2>α1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2094	25 alphadiff too large (a2>a1) (25 α2>α1)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2095	25 alphadiff too large (a2<a1) (25 α2<α1)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2095	25 alphadiff too large (a2<a1) (25 α2<α1)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2095	25 alphadiff too large (a2<a1) (25 α2<α1)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
170.2095	25 alphadiff too large (a2<a1) (25 $\alpha 2<\alpha 1$)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2096	25 Multiple selection of func-groups (25 FG-Error)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2096	25 Multiple selection of func-groups (25 FG-Error)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2096	25 Multiple selection of func-groups (25 FG-Error)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2096	25 Multiple selection of func-groups (25 FG-Error)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2097	25 Setting error (25 Set-Error)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2097	25 Setting error (25 Set-Error)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2097	25 Setting error (25 Set-Error)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2097	25 Setting error (25 Set-Error)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
170.2101	Sync-group 1 is switched OFF (25-1 OFF)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	36	1	Yes
170.2101	Sync-group 2 is switched OFF (25-2 OFF)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2101	Sync-group 3 is switched OFF (25-3 OFF)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2101	Sync-group 4 is switched OFF (25-4 OFF)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2102	>BLOCK 25 CLOSE command (>BLK 25 CLOSE)	SYNC function 1	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2102	>BLOCK 25 CLOSE command (>BLK 25 CLOSE)	SYNC function 2	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2102	>BLOCK 25 CLOSE command (>BLK 25 CLOSE)	SYNC function 3	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2102	>BLOCK 25 CLOSE command (>BLK 25 CLOSE)	SYNC function 4	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI							
170.2103	25 CLOSE command is BLOCKED (25 CLOSE BLK)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO		41	37	1	Yes
170.2103	25 CLOSE command is BLOCKED (25 CLOSE BLK)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2103	25 CLOSE command is BLOCKED (25 CLOSE BLK)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2103	25 CLOSE command is BLOCKED (25 CLOSE BLK)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2332	Sync:Synchronization cond. f syn (Sync f syn)	SYNC function 1	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2332	Sync:Synchronization cond. f syn (Sync f syn)	SYNC function 2	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2332	Sync:Synchronization cond. f syn (Sync f syn)	SYNC function 3	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
170.2332	Sync:Synchronization cond. f syn (Sync f syn)	SYNC function 4	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
171	Failure: Phase Sequence (Fail Ph. Seq.)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	35	1	Yes
175	Failure: Phase Sequence Current (Fail Ph. Seq. I)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	191	1	Yes
176	Failure: Phase Sequence Voltage (Fail Ph. Seq. V)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	192	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Configurable in Matrix: Binary Input	Configurable in Matrix: Function Key	Configurable in Matrix: Relay	Configurable in Matrix: Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	IEC 60870-5-103: Information Number	IEC 60870-5-103: Data Unit	IEC 60870-5-103: General Interrogation
177	Failure: Battery empty (Fail Battery)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
178	I/O-Board Error (I/O-Board error)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
181	Error: A/D converter (Error A/D-conv.)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
183	Error Board 1 (Error Board 1)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
184	Error Board 2 (Error Board 2)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
185	Error Board 3 (Error Board 3)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
186	Error Board 4 (Error Board 4)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
187	Error Board 5 (Error Board 5)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
188	Error Board 6 (Error Board 6)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
189	Error Board 7 (Error Board 7)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
191	Error: Offset (Error Offset)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
192	Error:1A/5Ajumper different from setting (Error1A/5Awrong)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*											
193	Alarm: NO calibration data available (Alarm NO calibr)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
194	Error: Neutral CT different from MLFB (Error neutralCT)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*											
197	Measurement Supervision is switched OFF (MeasSup OFF)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	197	1	Yes
203	Waveform data deleted (Wave. deleted)	Osc. Fault Rec.	OUT_Ev	on	*			LED			BO		135	203	1	No
220	Error: Range CT Ph wrong (CT Ph wrong)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*											
234.2100	27, 59 blocked via operation (27, 59 blk)	27/59 O/U Volt.	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
235.2110	>BLOCK Function $00 (>BLOCK $00)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2111	>Function $00 instantaneous TRIP (>$00 instant.)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2112	>Function $00 Direct TRIP (>$00 Dir.TRIP)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2113	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Time Delay (>$00 BLK.TDly)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2114	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP (>$00 BLK.TRIP)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2115	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase A (>$00 BL.TripA)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2116	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase B (>$00 BL.TripB)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2117	>Function $00 BLOCK TRIP Phase C (>$00 BL.TripC)	Flx	SP	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED	BI	FC TN	BO					
235.2118	Function $00 is BLOCKED ($00 BLOCKED)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2119	Function $00 is switched OFF ($00 OFF)	Flx	OUT	On Off	*	*	*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
235.2120	Function $00 is ACTIVE ($00 ACTIVE)	Flx	OUT	On Off	*	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2121	Function $00 picked up ($00 picked up)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2122	Function $00 Pickup Phase A ($00 pickup A)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2123	Function $00 Pickup Phase B ($00 pickup B)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2124	Function $00 Pickup Phase C ($00 pickup C)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2125	Function $00 TRIP Delay Time Out ($00 Time Out)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2126	Function $00 TRIP ($00 TRIP)	Flx	OUT	On Off	on	*	*	LED			BO					
235.2128	Function $00 has invalid settings ($00 inval.set)	Flx	OUT	On Off	On Off	*	*	LED			BO					
236.2127	BLOCK Flexible Function (BLK. Flex.Fct.)	Device, General	IntSP	On Off	*	*	*	LED			BO					
253	Failure VT circuit: broken wire (VT brk. wire)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
255	Failure VT circuit (Fail VT circuit)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
256	Failure VT circuit: 1 pole broken wire (VT b.w. 1 pole)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
257	Failure VT circuit: 2 pole broken wire (VT b.w. 2 pole)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
258	Failure VT circuit: 3 pole broken wire (VT b.w. 3 pole)	Measurem.Superv	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
264	Failure: RTD-Box 1 (Fail: RTD-Box 1)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
267	Failure: RTD-Box 2 (Fail: RTD-Box 2)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
268	Supervision Pressure (Su-perv.Pressure)	Measurement	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
269	Supervision Temperature (Su-perv.Temp.)	Measurement	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
270	Set Point Pressure< (SP. Pres-sure<)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
271	Set Point Temp> (SP. Temp>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
272	Set Point Operating Hours (SP. Op Hours>)	SetPoint(Stat)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	229	1	Yes
273	Set Point Phase A dmd> (SP. I A dmd>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	230	1	Yes
274	Set Point Phase B dmd> (SP. I B dmd>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	234	1	Yes
275	Set Point Phase C dmd> (SP. I C dmd>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	235	1	Yes
276	Set Point positive sequence I1dmd> (SP. I1dmd>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	236	1	Yes
277	Set Point |Pdmd|> (SP. |Pdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	237	1	Yes
278	Set Point |Qdmd|> (SP. |Qdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	238	1	Yes
279	Set Point |Sdmd|> (SP. |Sdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	239	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
284	Set Point 37-1 Undercurrent alarm (SP. 37-1 alarm)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	244	1	Yes
285	Set Point 55 Power factor alarm (SP. PF(55)alarm)	Set Points(MV)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		135	245	1	Yes
301	Power System fault (Pow.Sys.Flt.)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	On Off								135	231	2	Yes
302	Fault Event (Fault Event)	Device, General	OUT	*	on								135	232	2	Yes
303	sensitive Ground fault (sens Gnd flt)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*	ON							135	233	1	Yes
320	Warn: Limit of Memory Data exceeded (Warn Mem. Data)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
321	Warn: Limit of Memory Parameter exceeded (Warn Mem. Para.)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
322	Warn: Limit of Memory Operation exceeded (Warn Mem. Oper.)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
323	Warn: Limit of Memory New exceeded (Warn Mem. New)	Device, General	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
356	>Manual close signal (>Manual Close)	P.System Data 2	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		150	6	1	Yes
395	>I MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>I MinMax Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
396	>I1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>I1 MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
397	>V MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>V MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
398	>Vphph MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>VphphMiMaRes)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
399	>V1 MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>V1 MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
400	>P MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>P MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
401	>S MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>S MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
402	>Q MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Q MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
403	>Idmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Idmd MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
404	>Pdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Pdmd MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
405	>Qdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Qdmd MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
406	>Sdmd MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Sdmd MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
407	>Frq. MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>Frq MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
408	>Power Factor MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (>PF MiMaReset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
409	>BLOCK Op Counter (>BLOCK Op Count)	Statistics	SP	On Off			*	LED	BI		BO					
412	>Theta MIN/MAX Buffer Reset (> Θ MiMa Reset)	Min/Max meter	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
501	Relay PICKUP (Relay PICKUP)	P.System Data 2	OUT		ON		m	LED			BO		150	151	2	Yes
502	Relay Drop Out (Relay Drop Out)	Device, General	SP	*	*											
510	General CLOSE of relay (Relay CLOSE)	Device, General	SP	*	*											

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
511	Relay GENERAL TRIP command (Relay TRIP)	P.System Data 2	OUT		ON		m	LED			BO		150	161	2	Yes
533	Primary fault current Ia (Ia =)	P.System Data 2	VI		On Off								150	177	4	No
534	Primary fault current Ib (Ib =)	P.System Data 2	VI		On Off								150	178	4	No
535	Primary fault current Ic (Ic =)	P.System Data 2	VI		On Off								150	179	4	No
545	Time from Pickup to drop out (PU Time)	Device, General	VI													
546	Time from Pickup to TRIP (TRIP Time)	Device, General	VI													
561	Manual close signal detected (Man.Clos.Detect)	P.System Data 2	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
916	Increment of active energy (WpΔ=)	Energy	-													
917	Increment of reactive energy (WqΔ=)	Energy	-													
1020	Counter of operating hours (Op.Hours=)	Statistics	VI													
1021	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph A (Σ Ia =)	Statistics	VI													
1022	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph B (Σ Ib =)	Statistics	VI													
1023	Accumulation of interrupted current Ph C (Σ Ic =)	Statistics	VI													
1106	>Start Fault Locator (>Start Flt. Loc)	Fault Locator	SP	on	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	6	1	Yes
1114	Flt Locator: primary RESISTANCE (Rpri =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off											
1115	Flt Locator: primary REACTANCE (Xpri =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off											
1117	Flt Locator: secondary RESISTANCE (Rsec =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off											
1118	Flt Locator: secondary REACTANCE (Xsec =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off								151	18	4	No
1119	Flt Locator: Distance to fault (dist =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off								151	19	4	No
1120	Flt Locator: Distance [%] to fault (d[%] =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off											
1122	Flt Locator: Distance to fault (dist =)	Fault Locator	VI		On Off											
1123	Fault Locator Loop AG (FL Loop AG)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1124	Fault Locator Loop BG (FL Loop BG)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1125	Fault Locator Loop CG (FL Loop CG)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1126	Fault Locator Loop AB (FL Loop AB)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1127	Fault Locator Loop BC (FL Loop BC)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1128	Fault Locator Loop CA (FL Loop CA)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1132	Fault location invalid (Flt.Loc.invalid)	Fault Locator	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
1201	>BLOCK 64 (>BLOCK 64)	Sens. Gnd Fault	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	101	1	Yes
1202	>BLOCK 50Ns-2 (>BLOCK 50Ns-2)	Sens. Gnd Fault	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	102	1	Yes
1203	>BLOCK 50Ns-1 (>BLOCK 50Ns-1)	Sens. Gnd Fault	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	103	1	Yes
1204	>BLOCK 51Ns (>BLOCK 51Ns)	Sens. Gnd Fault	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	104	1	Yes
1207	>BLOCK 50Ns/67Ns (>BLK 50Ns/67Ns)	Sens. Gnd Fault	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		151	107	1	Yes
1211	50Ns/67Ns is OFF (50Ns/67Ns OFF)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		151	111	1	Yes
1212	50Ns/67Ns is ACTIVE (50Ns/67Ns ACT)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		151	112	1	Yes
1215	64 displacement voltage pick up (64 Pickup)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	On Off	On Off	*	LED			BO		151	115	2	Yes
1217	64 displacement voltage element TRIP (64 TRIP)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	on	On Off	m	LED			BO		151	117	2	Yes
1221	50Ns-2 Pickup (50Ns-2 Pickup)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	On Off	On Off	*	LED			BO		151	121	2	Yes
1223	50Ns-2 TRIP (50Ns-2 TRIP)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	on	On Off	m	LED			BO		151	123	2	Yes
1224	50Ns-1 Pickup (50Ns-1 Pickup)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	On Off	On Off	*	LED			BO		151	124	2	Yes
1226	50Ns-1 TRIP (50Ns-1 TRIP)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	on	On Off	m	LED			BO		151	126	2	Yes
1227	51Ns picked up (51Ns Pickup)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		151	127	2	Yes
1229	51Ns TRIP (51Ns TRIP)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		151	129	2	Yes
1230	Sensitive ground fault detection BLOCKED (Sens. Gnd block)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		151	130	1	Yes
1264	Corr. Resistive Earth current (IEEa =)	Sens. Gnd Fault	VI			On Off										
1265	Corr. Reactive Earth current (IEEr =)	Sens. Gnd Fault	VI			On Off										
1266	Earth current, absolute Value (IEE =)	Sens. Gnd Fault	VI			On Off										
1267	Displacement Voltage VGND, 3Vo (VGND, 3Vo)	Sens. Gnd Fault	VI			On Off										
1271	Sensitive Ground fault pick up (Sens.Gnd Pickup)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		151	171	1	Yes
1272	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph A (Sens. Gnd Ph A)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		160	48	1	Yes
1273	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph B (Sens. Gnd Ph B)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		160	49	1	Yes
1274	Sensitive Ground fault picked up in Ph C (Sens. Gnd Ph C)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		160	50	1	Yes
1276	Sensitive Gnd fault in forward direction (SensGnd Forward)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		160	51	1	Yes
1277	Sensitive Gnd fault in reverse direction (SensGnd Reverse)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		160	52	1	Yes
1278	Sensitive Gnd fault direction undefined (SensGnd undef.)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	on	On Off	*	LED			BO		151	178	1	Yes
1403	>BLOCK 50BF (>BLOCK 50BF)	50BF BkrFailure	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		166	103	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
1431	>50BF initiated externally (>50BF ext SRC)	50BF BkrFailure	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		166	104	1	Yes
1451	50BF is switched OFF (50BF OFF)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		166	151	1	Yes
1452	50BF is BLOCKED (50BF BLOCK)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		166	152	1	Yes
1453	50BF is ACTIVE (50BF ACTIVE)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		166	153	1	Yes
1456	50BF (internal) PICKUP (50BF int Pickup)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		166	156	2	Yes
1457	50BF (external) PICKUP (50BF ext Pickup)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		166	157	2	Yes
1471	50BF TRIP (50BF TRIP)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	85	2	No
1480	50BF (internal) TRIP (50BF int TRIP)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		166	180	2	Yes
1481	50BF (external) TRIP (50BF ext TRIP)	50BF BkrFailure	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		166	181	2	Yes
1503	>BLOCK 49 Overload Protection (>BLOCK 49 O/L)	49 Th.Overload	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		167	3	1	Yes
1507	>Emergency start of motors (>EmergencyStart)	49 Th.Overload	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		167	7	1	Yes
1511	49 Overload Protection is OFF (49 O / L OFF)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		167	11	1	Yes
1512	49 Overload Protection is BLOCKED (49 O/L BLOCK)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		167	12	1	Yes
1513	49 Overload Protection is ACTIVE (49 O/L ACTIVE)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		167	13	1	Yes
1515	49 Overload Current Alarm (I alarm) (49 O/L I Alarm)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		167	15	1	Yes
1516	49 Overload Alarm! Near Thermal Trip (49 O/L Θ Alarm)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		167	16	1	Yes
1517	49 Winding Overload (49 Winding O/L)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		167	17	1	Yes
1521	49 Thermal Overload TRIP (49 Th O/L TRIP)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		167	21	2	Yes
1580	>49 Reset of Thermal Overload Image (>RES 49 Image)	49 Th.Overload	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1581	49 Thermal Overload Image reset (49 Image res.)	49 Th.Overload	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
1704	>BLOCK 50/51 (>BLK 50/51)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1714	>BLOCK 50N/51N (>BLK 50N/51N)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1718	>BLOCK 50-3 (>BLOCK 50-3)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1719	>BLOCK 50N-3 (>BLOCK 50N-3)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1721	>BLOCK 50-2 (>BLOCK 50-2)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	1	1	Yes
1722	>BLOCK 50-1 (>BLOCK 50-1)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	2	1	Yes
1723	>BLOCK 51 (>BLOCK 51)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	3	1	Yes
1724	>BLOCK 50N-2 (>BLOCK 50N-2)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	4	1	Yes
1725	>BLOCK 50N-1 (>BLOCK 50N-1)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	5	1	Yes
1726	>BLOCK 51N (>BLOCK 51N)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	6	1	Yes
1730	>BLOCK Cold-Load-Pickup (>BLOCK CLP)	ColdLoadPickup	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1731	>BLOCK Cold-Load-Pickup stop timer (>BLK CLP stpTim)	ColdLoadPickup	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		60	243	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
1732	>ACTIVATE Cold-Load-Pickup (>ACTIVATE CLP)	ColdLoadPickup	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
1751	50/51 O/C switched OFF (50/51 PH OFF)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	21	1	Yes
1752	50/51 O/C is BLOCKED (50/51 PH BLK)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	22	1	Yes
1753	50/51 O/C is ACTIVE (50/51 PH ACT)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	23	1	Yes
1756	50N/51N is OFF (50N/51N OFF)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	26	1	Yes
1757	50N/51N is BLOCKED (50N/51N BLK)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	27	1	Yes
1758	50N/51N is ACTIVE (50N/51N ACT)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	28	1	Yes
1761	50(N)/51(N) O/C PICKUP (50(N)/51(N) PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		160	84	2	Yes
1762	50/51 Phase A picked up (50/51 Ph A PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		160	64	2	Yes
1763	50/51 Phase B picked up (50/51 Ph B PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		160	65	2	Yes
1764	50/51 Phase C picked up (50/51 Ph C PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		160	66	2	Yes
1765	50N/51N picked up (50N/51NPickedup)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		160	67	2	Yes
1767	50-3 picked up (50-3 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
1768	50N-3 picked up (50N-3 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
1769	50-3 TRIP (50-3 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1770	50N-3 TRIP (50N-3 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
1787	50-3 TimeOut (50-3 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
1788	50N-3 TimeOut (50N-3 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
1791	50(N)/51(N) TRIP (50(N)/51(N)TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	68	2	No
1800	50-2 picked up (50-2 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	75	2	Yes
1804	50-2 Time Out (50-2 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	49	2	Yes
1805	50-2 TRIP (50-2 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	91	2	No
1810	50-1 picked up (50-1 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	76	2	Yes
1814	50-1 Time Out (50-1 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	53	2	Yes
1815	50-1 TRIP (50-1 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	90	2	No
1820	51 picked up (51 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	77	2	Yes
1824	51 Time Out (51 Time Out)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	57	2	Yes
1825	51 TRIP (51 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		60	58	2	Yes
1831	50N-2 picked up (50N-2 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	59	2	Yes
1832	50N-2 Time Out (50N-2 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	60	2	Yes
1833	50N-2 TRIP (50N-2 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	93	2	No
1834	50N-1 picked up (50N-1 picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	62	2	Yes
1835	50N-1 Time Out (50N-1 TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	63	2	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
1836	50N-1 TRIP (50N-1 TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	92	2	No
1837	51N picked up (51N picked up)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	64	2	Yes
1838	51N Time Out (51N TimeOut)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		60	65	2	Yes
1839	51N TRIP (51N TRIP)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		60	66	2	Yes
1840	Phase A inrush detection (PhA InrushDet)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	101	2	Yes
1841	Phase B inrush detection (PhB InrushDet)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	102	2	Yes
1842	Phase C inrush detection (PhC InrushDet)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	103	2	Yes
1843	Cross blk: PhX blocked PhY (INRUSH X-BLK)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	104	2	Yes
1851	50-1 BLOCKED (50-1 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	105	1	Yes
1852	50-2 BLOCKED (50-2 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	106	1	Yes
1853	50N-1 BLOCKED (50N-1 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	107	1	Yes
1854	50N-2 BLOCKED (50N-2 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	108	1	Yes
1855	51 BLOCKED (51 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	109	1	Yes
1856	51N BLOCKED (51N BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	110	1	Yes
1866	51 Disk emulation Pickup (51 Disk Pickup)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
1867	51N Disk emulation picked up (51N Disk Pickup)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
1994	Cold-Load-Pickup switched OFF (CLP OFF)	ColdLoadPickup	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	244	1	Yes
1995	Cold-Load-Pickup is BLOCKED (CLP BLOCKED)	ColdLoadPickup	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	245	1	Yes
1996	Cold-Load-Pickup is RUNNING (CLP running)	ColdLoadPickup	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	246	1	Yes
1997	Dynamic settings are ACTIVE (Dyn set. ACTIVE)	ColdLoadPickup	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	247	1	Yes
2604	>BLOCK 67/67-TOC (>BLK 67/67-TOC)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
2614	>BLOCK 67N/67N-TOC (>BLK 67N/67NTOC)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
2615	>BLOCK 67-2 (>BLOCK 67-2)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	73	1	Yes
2616	>BLOCK 67N-2 (>BLOCK 67N-2)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	74	1	Yes
2621	>BLOCK 67-1 (>BLOCK 67-1)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	1	1	Yes
2622	>BLOCK 67-TOC (>BLOCK 67-TOC)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	2	1	Yes
2623	>BLOCK 67N-1 (>BLOCK 67N-1)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	3	1	Yes
2624	>BLOCK 67N-TOC (>BLOCK 67N-TOC)	67 Direct. O/C	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		63	4	1	Yes
2628	Phase A forward (Phase A forward)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	81	1	Yes
2629	Phase B forward (Phase B forward)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	82	1	Yes
2630	Phase C forward (Phase C forward)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	83	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
2632	Phase A reverse (Phase A reverse)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	84	1	Yes
2633	Phase B reverse (Phase B reverse)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	85	1	Yes
2634	Phase C reverse (Phase C reverse)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	86	1	Yes
2635	Ground forward (Ground forward)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	87	1	Yes
2636	Ground reverse (Ground reverse)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		63	88	1	Yes
2637	67-1 is BLOCKED (67-1 BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	91	1	Yes
2642	67-2 picked up (67-2 picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	67	2	Yes
2646	67N-2 picked up (67N-2 picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	62	2	Yes
2647	67-2 Time Out (67-2 Time Out)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	71	2	Yes
2648	67N-2 Time Out (67N-2 Time Out)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	63	2	Yes
2649	67-2 TRIP (67-2 TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	72	2	Yes
2651	67/67-TOC switched OFF (67/67-TOC OFF)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		63	10	1	Yes
2652	67/67-TOC is BLOCKED (67 BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	11	1	Yes
2653	67/67-TOC is ACTIVE (67 ACTIVE)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		63	12	1	Yes
2655	67-2 is BLOCKED (67-2 BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	92	1	Yes
2656	67N/67N-TOC switched OFF (67N OFF)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		63	13	1	Yes
2657	67N/67N-TOC is BLOCKED (67N BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	14	1	Yes
2658	67N/67N-TOC is ACTIVE (67N ACTIVE)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		63	15	1	Yes
2659	67N-1 is BLOCKED (67N-1 BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	93	1	Yes
2660	67-1 picked up (67-1 picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	20	2	Yes
2664	67-1 Time Out (67-1 Time Out)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	24	2	Yes
2665	67-1 TRIP (67-1 TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	25	2	Yes
2668	67N-2 is BLOCKED (67N-2 BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	94	1	Yes
2669	67-TOC is BLOCKED (67-TOC BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	95	1	Yes
2670	67-TOC picked up (67-TOC pickedup)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	30	2	Yes
2674	67-TOC Time Out (67-TOC Time Out)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	34	2	Yes
2675	67-TOC TRIP (67-TOC TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	35	2	Yes
2676	67-TOC disk emulation is ACTIVE (67-TOC DiskPU)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2677	67N-TOC is BLOCKED (67N-TOC BLOCKED)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	96	1	Yes
2679	67N-2 TRIP (67N-2 TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	64	2	Yes
2681	67N-1 picked up (67N-1 picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	41	2	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
2682	67N-1 Time Out (67N-1 Time Out)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	42	2	Yes
2683	67N-1 TRIP (67N-1 TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	43	2	Yes
2684	67N-TOC picked up (67N-TOCPickedup)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	44	2	Yes
2685	67N-TOC Time Out (67N-TOC TimeOut)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO		63	45	2	Yes
2686	67N-TOC TRIP (67N-TOC TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	46	2	Yes
2687	67N-TOC disk emulation is ACTIVE (67N-TOC Disk PU)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2691	67/67N picked up (67/67N pickedup)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		m	LED			BO		63	50	2	Yes
2692	67/67-TOC Phase A picked up (67 A picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	51	2	Yes
2693	67/67-TOC Phase B picked up (67 B picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	52	2	Yes
2694	67/67-TOC Phase C picked up (67 C picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	53	2	Yes
2695	67N/67N-TOC picked up (67N picked up)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		63	54	2	Yes
2696	67/67N TRIP (67/67N TRIP)	67 Direct. O/C	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		63	55	2	Yes
2701	>79 ON (>79 ON)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		40	1	1	Yes
2702	>79 OFF (>79 OFF)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		40	2	1	Yes
2703	>BLOCK 79 (>BLOCK 79)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		40	3	1	Yes
2711	>79 External start of internal A/R (>79 Start)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	*	On Off		*	LED	BI		BO					
2715	>Start 79 Ground program (>Start 79 Gnd)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	*	on		*	LED	BI		BO		40	15	2	Yes
2716	>Start 79 Phase program (>Start 79 Ph)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	*	on		*	LED	BI		BO		40	16	2	Yes
2720	>Enable 50/67-(N)-2 (override 79 blk) (>Enable ANSI#-2)	P.System Data 2	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		40	20	1	Yes
2722	>Switch zone sequence coordi-nation ON (>ZSC ON)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
2723	>Switch zone sequence coordi-nation OFF (>ZSC OFF)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
2730	>Circuit breaker READY for re-closing (>CB Ready)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		40	30	1	Yes
2731	>79: Sync. release from ext. sync.-check (>Sync.release)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	*	on		*	LED	BI		BO					
2753	79: Max. Dead Time Start Delay expired (79 DT delay ex.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2754	>79: Dead Time Start Delay (>79 DT St.Delay)	79M Auto Recl.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
2781	79 Auto recloser is switched OFF (79 OFF)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO		40	81	1	Yes
2782	79 Auto recloser is switched ON (79 ON)	79M Auto Recl.	IntSP	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	16	1	Yes
2784	79 Auto recloser is NOT ready (79 is NOT ready)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		160	130	1	Yes
2785	79 - Auto-reclose is dynamically BLOCKED (79 DynBlock)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	on		*	LED			BO		40	85	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Configurable in Matrix: Binary Input	Configurable in Matrix: Function Key	Configurable in Matrix: Relay	Configurable in Matrix: Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	IEC 60870-5-103: Information Number	IEC 60870-5-103: Data Unit	IEC 60870-5-103: General Interrogation
2788	79: CB ready monitoring window expired (79 T-CBreadyExp)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2801	79 - in progress (79 in progress)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		40	101	2	Yes
2808	79: CB open with no trip (79 BLK: CB open)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
2809	79: Start-signal monitoring time expired (79 T-Start Exp)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2810	79: Maximum dead time expired (79 TdeadMax Exp)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2823	79: no starter configured (79 no starter)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
2824	79: no cycle configured (79 no cycle)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
2827	79: blocking due to trip (79 BLK by trip)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2828	79: blocking due to 3-phase pickup (79 BLK:3ph p.u.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2829	79: action time expired before trip (79 Tact expired)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2830	79: max. no. of cycles exceeded (79 Max. No. Cyc)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2844	79 1st cycle running (79 1stCyc. run.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
2845	79 2nd cycle running (79 2ndCyc. run.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
2846	79 3rd cycle running (79 3rdCyc. run.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
2847	79 4th or higher cycle running (79 4thCyc. run.)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
2851	79 - Close command (79 Close)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		160	128	2	No
2862	79 - cycle successful (79 Successful)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	on		*	LED			BO		40	162	1	Yes
2863	79 - Lockout (79 Lockout)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	on		*	LED			BO		40	163	2	Yes
2865	79: Synchro-check request (79 Sync.Request)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
2878	79-A/R single phase reclosing sequence (79 L-N Sequence)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		40	180	2	Yes
2879	79-A/R multi-phase reclosing sequence (79 L-L Sequence)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		40	181	2	Yes
2883	Zone Sequencing is active (ZSC active)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	On Off	on		*	LED			BO					
2884	Zone sequence coordination switched ON (ZSC ON)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2885	Zone sequence coordination switched OFF (ZSC OFF)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	on	*		*	LED			BO					
2889	79 1st cycle zone extension release (79 1.CycZoneRel)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2890	79 2nd cycle zone extension release (79 2.CycZoneRel)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2891	79 3rd cycle zone extension release (79 3.CycZoneRel)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2892	79 4th cycle zone extension release (79 4.CycZoneRel)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
2896	No. of 1st AR-cycle CLOSE commands,3pole (79 #Close1./3p=)	Statistics	VI													

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Configurable in Matrix: Binary Input	Configurable in Matrix: Function Key	Configurable in Matrix: Relay	Configurable in Matrix: Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	IEC 60870-5-103: Information Number	IEC 60870-5-103: Data Unit	IEC 60870-5-103: General Interrogation
2898	No. of higher AR-cycle CLOSE commands,3p (79 #Close2./3p=)	Statistics	VI													
2899	79: Close request to Control Function (79 CloseRequest)	79M Auto Recl.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
4601	>52-a contact (OPEN, if bkr is open) (>52-a)	P.System Data 2	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
4602	>52-b contact (OPEN, if bkr is closed) (>52-b)	P.System Data 2	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
4822	>BLOCK Motor Startup counter (>BLOCK 66)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
4823	>Emergency start (>66 em-er.start)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		168	51	1	Yes
4824	66 Motor start protection OFF (66 OFF)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		168	52	1	Yes
4825	66 Motor start protection BLOCKED (66 BLOCKED)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		168	53	1	Yes
4826	66 Motor start protection ACTIVE (66 ACTIVE)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		168	54	1	Yes
4827	66 Motor start protection TRIP (66 TRIP)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		168	55	1	Yes
4828	>66 Reset thermal memory (>66 RM th.repl.)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
4829	66 Reset thermal memory (66 RM th.repl.)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
4834	66 Rotor overload TRIP (66 OVERL. TRIP)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	on	on		*	LED			BO					
4835	66 Rotor Overload Alarm (66 OVERL.ALARM)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
5143	>BLOCK 46 (>BLOCK 46)	46 Negative Seq	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	126	1	Yes
5145	>Reverse Phase Rotation (>Re-verse Rot.)	P.System Data 1	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
5147	Phase rotation ABC (Rotation ABC)	P.System Data 1	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	128	1	Yes
5148	Phase rotation ACB (Rotation ACB)	P.System Data 1	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	129	1	Yes
5151	46 switched OFF (46 OFF)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	131	1	Yes
5152	46 is BLOCKED (46 BLOCKED)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	132	1	Yes
5153	46 is ACTIVE (46 ACTIVE)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	133	1	Yes
5159	46-2 picked up (46-2 picked up)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	138	2	Yes
5165	46-1 picked up (46-1 picked up)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	150	2	Yes
5166	46-TOC picked up (46-TOC pickedup)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	141	2	Yes
5170	46 TRIP (46 TRIP)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		70	149	2	Yes
5171	46 Disk emulation picked up (46 Dsk pickedup)	46 Negative Seq	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
5203	>BLOCK 81O/U (>BLOCK 81O/U)	81 O/U Freq.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	176	1	Yes
5206	>BLOCK 81-1 (>BLOCK 81-1)	81 O/U Freq.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	177	1	Yes
5207	>BLOCK 81-2 (>BLOCK 81-2)	81 O/U Freq.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	178	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
5208	>BLOCK 81-3 (>BLOCK 81-3)	81 O/U Freq.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	179	1	Yes
5209	>BLOCK 81-4 (>BLOCK 81-4)	81 O/U Freq.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		70	180	1	Yes
5211	81 OFF (81 OFF)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	181	1	Yes
5212	81 BLOCKED (81 BLOCKED)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	182	1	Yes
5213	81 ACTIVE (81 ACTIVE)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		70	183	1	Yes
5214	81 Under Voltage Block (81 Under V Blk)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	184	1	Yes
5232	81-1 picked up (81-1 picked up)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	230	2	Yes
5233	81-2 picked up (81-2 picked up)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	231	2	Yes
5234	81-3 picked up (81-3 picked up)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	232	2	Yes
5235	81-4 picked up (81-4 picked up)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		70	233	2	Yes
5236	81-1 TRIP (81-1 TRIP)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		70	234	2	Yes
5237	81-2 TRIP (81-2 TRIP)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		70	235	2	Yes
5238	81-3 TRIP (81-3 TRIP)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		70	236	2	Yes
5239	81-4 TRIP (81-4 TRIP)	81 O/U Freq.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		70	237	2	Yes
5951	>BLOCK 50 1Ph (>BLK 50 1Ph)	50 1Ph	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
5952	>BLOCK 50 1Ph-1 (>BLK 50 1Ph-1)	50 1Ph	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
5953	>BLOCK 50 1Ph-2 (>BLK 50 1Ph-2)	50 1Ph	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
5961	50 1Ph is OFF (50 1Ph OFF)	50 1Ph	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
5962	50 1Ph is BLOCKED (50 1Ph BLOCKED)	50 1Ph	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5963	50 1Ph is ACTIVE (50 1Ph ACTIVE)	50 1Ph	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
5966	50 1Ph-1 is BLOCKED (50 1Ph-1 BLK)	50 1Ph	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5967	50 1Ph-2 is BLOCKED (50 1Ph-2 BLK)	50 1Ph	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5971	50 1Ph picked up (50 1Ph Pickup)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5972	50 1Ph TRIP (50 1Ph TRIP)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
5974	50 1Ph-1 picked up (50 1Ph-1 PU)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5975	50 1Ph-1 TRIP (50 1Ph-1 TRIP)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
5977	50 1Ph-2 picked up (50 1Ph-2 PU)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
5979	50 1Ph-2 TRIP (50 1Ph-2 TRIP)	50 1Ph	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
5980	50 1Ph: I at pick up (50 1Ph I:)	50 1Ph	VI	*	On Off											
6503	>BLOCK 27 undervoltage protection (>BLOCK 27)	27/59 O/U Volt.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	3	1	Yes
6505	>27-Switch current supervision ON (>27 I SUPRVSN)	27/59 O/U Volt.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	5	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
6506	>BLOCK 27-1 Undervoltage protection (>BLOCK 27-1)	27/59 O/U Volt.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	6	1	Yes
6508	>BLOCK 27-2 Undervoltage protection (>BLOCK 27-2)	27/59 O/U Volt.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	8	1	Yes
6509	>Failure: Feeder VT (>FAIL:FEEDER VT)	Measurem.Superv	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	9	1	Yes
6510	>Failure: Busbar VT (>FAIL: BUS VT)	Measurem.Superv	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	10	1	Yes
6513	>BLOCK 59 overvoltage protection (>BLOCK 59)	27/59 O/U Volt.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		74	13	1	Yes
6530	27 Undervoltage protection switched OFF (27 OFF)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		74	30	1	Yes
6531	27 Undervoltage protection is BLOCKED (27 BLOCKED)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	31	1	Yes
6532	27 Undervoltage protection is ACTIVE (27 ACTIVE)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		74	32	1	Yes
6533	27-1 Undervoltage picked up (27-1 picked up)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	33	2	Yes
6534	27-1 Undervoltage PICKUP w/curr. superv (27-1 PU CS)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	34	2	Yes
6537	27-2 Undervoltage picked up (27-2 picked up)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	37	2	Yes
6538	27-2 Undervoltage PICKUP w/curr. superv (27-2 PU CS)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	38	2	Yes
6539	27-1 Undervoltage TRIP (27-1 TRIP)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		74	39	2	Yes
6540	27-2 Undervoltage TRIP (27-2 TRIP)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		74	40	2	Yes
6565	59-Overvoltage protection switched OFF (59 OFF)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		74	65	1	Yes
6566	59-Overvoltage protection is BLOCKED (59 BLOCKED)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	66	1	Yes
6567	59-Overvoltage protection is ACTIVE (59 ACTIVE)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		74	67	1	Yes
6568	59 picked up (59-1 picked up)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		74	68	2	Yes
6570	59 TRIP (59-1 TRIP)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		74	70	2	Yes
6571	59-2 Overvoltage V>> picked up (59-2 picked up)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO					
6573	59-2 Overvoltage V>> TRIP (59-2 TRIP)	27/59 O/U Volt.	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO					
6801	>BLOCK Startup Supervision (>BLK START-SUP)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
6805	>Rotor locked (>Rotor locked)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
6811	Startup supervision OFF (START-SUP OFF)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		169	51	1	Yes
6812	Startup supervision is BLOCKED (START-SUP BLK)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		169	52	1	Yes
6813	Startup supervision is ACTIVE (START-SUP ACT)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		169	53	1	Yes
6821	Startup supervision TRIP (START-SUP TRIP)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	*	on		m	LED			BO		169	54	2	Yes
6822	Rotor locked (Rotor locked)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		169	55	2	Yes
6823	Startup supervision Pickup (START-SUP pu)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		169	56	1	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Configurable in Matrix: Binary Input	Configurable in Matrix: Function Key	Configurable in Matrix: Relay	Configurable in Matrix: Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	IEC 60870-5-103: Information Number	IEC 60870-5-103: Data Unit	IEC 60870-5-103: General Interrogation
6851	>BLOCK 74TC (>BLOCK 74TC)	74TC TripCirc.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
6852	>74TC Trip circuit superv.: trip relay (>74TC trip rel.)	74TC TripCirc.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		170	51	1	Yes
6853	>74TC Trip circuit superv.: bkr relay (>74TC brk rel.)	74TC TripCirc.	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO		170	52	1	Yes
6861	74TC Trip circuit supervision OFF (74TC OFF)	74TC TripCirc.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		170	53	1	Yes
6862	74TC Trip circuit supervision is BLOCKED (74TC BLOCKED)	74TC TripCirc.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		153	16	1	Yes
6863	74TC Trip circuit supervision is ACTIVE (74TC ACTIVE)	74TC TripCirc.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		153	17	1	Yes
6864	74TC blocked. Bin. input is not set (74TC ProgFail)	74TC TripCirc.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		170	54	1	Yes
6865	74TC Failure Trip Circuit (74TC Trip cir.)	74TC TripCirc.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		170	55	1	Yes
6903	>block interm. E/F prot. (>IEF block)	Intermit. EF	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO		152	1	1	Yes
6921	Interm. E/F prot. is switched off (IEF OFF)	Intermit. EF	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		152	10	1	Yes
6922	Interm. E/F prot. is blocked (IEF blocked)	Intermit. EF	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		152	11	1	Yes
6923	Interm. E/F prot. is active (IEF enabled)	Intermit. EF	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		152	12	1	Yes
6924	Interm. E/F detection stage Iie> (IIE Fault det)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
6925	Interm. E/F stab detection (IIE stab.Flt)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
6926	Interm.E/F det.stage Iie> f.Flt. ev.Prot (IIE Flt.det FE)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	on		*						152	13	2	No
6927	Interm. E/F detected (Intermitt.EF)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		152	14	2	Yes
6928	Counter of det. times elapsed (IEF Tsum exp.)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		152	15	2	No
6929	Interm. E/F: reset time running (IEF Tres run.)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		152	16	2	Yes
6930	Interm. E/F: trip (IEF Trip)	Intermit. EF	OUT	*	on		*	LED			BO		152	17	2	No
6931	Max RMS current value of fault = (Iie/In=)	Intermit. EF	VI		On Off		*						152	18	4	No
6932	No. of detections by stage Iie>= (Nos.IIE=)	Intermit. EF	VI		On Off		*						152	19	4	No
7551	50-1 InRush picked up (50-1 InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	80	2	Yes
7552	50N-1 InRush picked up (50N-1 InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	81	2	Yes
7553	51 InRush picked up (51 InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	82	2	Yes
7554	51N InRush picked up (51N InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	83	2	Yes
7556	InRush OFF (InRush OFF)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO		60	92	1	Yes
7557	InRush BLOCKED (InRush BLK)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	93	1	Yes
7558	InRush Ground detected (InRush Gnd Det)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	94	2	Yes
7559	67-1 InRush picked up (67-1 InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	84	2	Yes

No.	Description	Function	Type of In-for-matio n	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Log Buffers: Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Configurable in Matrix: Binary Input	Configurable in Matrix: Function Key	Configurable in Matrix: Relay	Configurable in Matrix: Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	IEC 60870-5-103: Information Number	IEC 60870-5-103: Data Unit	IEC 60870-5-103: General Interrogation
7560	67N-1 InRush picked up (67N-1 InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	85	2	Yes
7561	67-TOC InRush picked up (67-TOC InRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	86	2	Yes
7562	67N-TOC InRush picked up (67N-TOCInRushPU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	87	2	Yes
7563	>BLOCK InRush (>BLOCK InRush)	50/51 Overcur.	SP	*	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
7564	Ground InRush picked up (Gnd InRush PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	88	2	Yes
7565	Phase A InRush picked up (Ia InRush PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	89	2	Yes
7566	Phase B InRush picked up (Ib InRush PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	90	2	Yes
7567	Phase C InRush picked up (Ic InRush PU)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	*	On Off		*	LED			BO		60	91	2	Yes
10020	>BLOCK Load Jam Protection (>BLOCK Jam Prot)	48/66 Motorprot	SP	On Off				LED	BI		BO					
10021	Load Jam Protection is BLOCKED (JAM PROT.BLOCK.)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
10022	Load Jam Protection is OFF (JAM PROT.OFF)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
10023	Load Jam Protection is ACTIVE (JAM PROT.ACTIVE)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off				LED			BO					
10024	Load Jam Protection alarm (Load Jam alarm)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT	On Off			*	LED			BO					
10025	Load Jam Protection picked up (Load Jam pickup)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT		On Off		*	LED			BO					
10026	Load Jam Protection TRIP (Load Jam TRIP)	48/66 Motorprot	OUT		On Off		*	LED			BO					
10027	Startup Duration 1 (StartDuration1)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10028	Startup Current 1 (StartupCurrent1)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10029	Startup Voltage 1 (StartupVoltage1)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10030	Total Number of Motor Starts (Nr.of Mot.Start)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10031	Total Motor Running Time (Motor Run.Time)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10032	Total Motor Stopped Time (Motor Stop.Time)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10033	Motor Percent Running Time (Perc.Run.Time)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10034	50-3 BLOCKED (50-3 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO					
10035	50N-3 BLOCKED (50N-3 BLOCKED)	50/51 Overcur.	OUT	On Off	On Off		*	LED			BO					
10037	Startup Duration 2 (StartDuration2)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10038	Startup Current 2 (StartupCurrent2)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10039	Startup Voltage 2 (StartupVoltage2)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10040	Startup Duration 3 (StartDuration3)	Mot.Statistics	VI													

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
10041	Startup Current 3 (StartupCurrent3)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10042	Startup Voltage 3 (StartupVoltage3)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10043	Startup Duration 4 (StartDuration4)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10044	Startup Current 4 (StartupCurrent4)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10045	Startup Voltage 4 (StartupVoltage4)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10046	Startup Duration 5 (StartDuration5)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10047	Startup Current 5 (StartupCurrent5)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
10048	Startup Voltage 5 (StartupVoltage5)	Mot.Statistics	VI													
14101	Fail: RTD (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14111	Fail: RTD 1 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 1)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14112	RTD 1 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 1 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14113	RTD 1 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 1 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14121	Fail: RTD 2 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 2)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14122	RTD 2 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 2 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14123	RTD 2 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 2 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14131	Fail: RTD 3 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 3)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14132	RTD 3 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 3 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14133	RTD 3 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 3 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14141	Fail: RTD 4 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 4)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14142	RTD 4 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 4 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14143	RTD 4 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 4 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14151	Fail: RTD 5 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 5)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14152	RTD 5 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 5 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14153	RTD 5 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 5 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14161	Fail: RTD 6 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 6)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14162	RTD 6 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 6 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14163	RTD 6 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 6 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14171	Fail: RTD 7 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 7)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers: Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	Configurable in Matrix: LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	IEC 60870-5-103: Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
14172	RTD 7 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 7 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14173	RTD 7 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 7 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14181	Fail: RTD 8 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 8)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14182	RTD 8 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 8 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14183	RTD 8 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 8 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14191	Fail: RTD 9 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD 9)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14192	RTD 9 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD 9 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14193	RTD 9 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD 9 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14201	Fail: RTD10 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD10)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14202	RTD10 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD10 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14203	RTD10 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD10 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14211	Fail: RTD11 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD11)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14212	RTD11 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD11 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14213	RTD11 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD11 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14221	Fail: RTD12 (broken wire/shorted) (Fail: RTD12)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14222	RTD12 Temperature stage 1 picked up (RTD12 St.1 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
14223	RTD12 Temperature stage 2 picked up (RTD12 St.2 p.up)	RTD-Box	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16001	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph A to Ir^x (ΣI^x A=)	Statistics	VI													
16002	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph B to Ir^x (ΣI^x B=)	Statistics	VI													
16003	Sum Current Exponentiation Ph C to Ir^x (ΣI^x C=)	Statistics	VI													
16005	Threshold Sum Curr. Exponent. exceeded (Threshold ΣI^x>)	SetPoint(Stat)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16006	Residual Endurance Phase A (Resid.Endu. A=)	Statistics	VI													
16007	Residual Endurance Phase B (Resid.Endu. B=)	Statistics	VI													
16008	Residual Endurance Phase C (Resid.Endu. C=)	Statistics	VI													
16010	Dropped below Threshold CB Res.Endurance (Thresh.R.Endu.<)	SetPoint(Stat)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16011	Number of mechanical Trips Phase A (mechan.TRIP A=)	Statistics	VI													
16012	Number of mechanical Trips Phase B (mechan.TRIP B=)	Statistics	VI													

No.	Description	Function	Type of Information	Log Buffers				Configurable in Matrix					IEC 60870-5-103			
				Event Log ON/OFF	Trip (Fault) Log ON/OFF	Ground Fault Log ON/OFF	Marked in Oscill. Record	LED	Binary Input	Function Key	Relay	Chatter Suppression	Type	Information Number	Data Unit	General Interrogation
16013	Number of mechanical Trips Phase C (mechan.TRIP C=)	Statistics	VI													
16014	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase A (ΣI^2t A=)	Statistics	VI													
16015	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase B (ΣI^2t B=)	Statistics	VI													
16016	Sum Squared Current Integral Phase C (ΣI^2t C=)	Statistics	VI													
16018	Threshold Sum Squa. Curr. Int. exceeded (Thresh. ΣI^2t>)	SetPoint(Stat)	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16019	>52 Breaker Wear Start Criteria (>52 Wear start)	P.System Data 2	SP	On Off	*		*	LED	BI		BO					
16020	52 Wear blocked by Time Setting Failure (52 WearSet.fail)	P.System Data 2	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16027	52 Breaker Wear Logic blk Ir-CB>=Isc-CB (52WL.blk I PErr)	P.System Data 2	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16028	52 Breaker W.Log.blk SwCyc.Isc>=SwCyc.Ir (52WL.blk n PErr)	P.System Data 2	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16029	Sens.gnd.flt. 51Ns BLOCKED Setting Error (51Ns BLK PaErr)	Sens. Gnd Fault	OUT	On Off	*		*	LED			BO					
16030	Angle between 3Vo and INsens. (φ(3Vo,INs) =)	Sens. Gnd Fault	VI			On Off										
30053	Fault recording is running (Fault rec. run.)	Osc. Fault Rec.	OUT	*	*		*	LED			BO					
31000	Q0 operationcounter= (Q0 OpCnt=)	Control Device	VI	*												
31001	Q1 operationcounter= (Q1 OpCnt=)	Control Device	VI	*												
31002	Q2 operationcounter= (Q2 OpCnt=)	Control Device	VI	*												
31008	Q8 operationcounter= (Q8 OpCnt=)	Control Device	VI	*												
31009	Q9 operationcounter= (Q9 OpCnt=)	Control Device	VI	*												

A.10 Group Alarms

No.	Description	Function No.	Description
140	Error Sum Alarm	144 145 146 147 177 178 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 191 193	Error 5V Error 0V Error -5V Error PwrSupply Fail Battery I/O-Board error Error Board 1 Error Board 2 Error Board 3 Error Board 4 Error Board 5 Error Board 6 Error Board 7 Error Offset Alarm NO calibr
160	Alarm Sum Event	162 163 167 175 176 264 267	Failure Σ I Fail I balance Fail V balance Fail Ph. Seq. I Fail Ph. Seq. V Fail: RTD-Box 1 Fail: RTD-Box 2
161	Fail I Superv.	162 163	Failure Σ I Fail I balance
171	Fail Ph. Seq.	175 176	Fail Ph. Seq. I Fail Ph. Seq. V
255	Fail VT circuit	253 170	VT brk. wire VT FuseFail

A.11 Measured Values

No.	Description	Function	IEC 60870-5-103					Configurable in Matrix		
			Type	Information Number	Compatibility	Data Unit	Position	CFC	Control Display	Default Display
-	I A dmd> (I Admd>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	I B dmd> (I Bdmd>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	I C dmd> (I Cdmd>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	I1dmd> (I1dmd>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	|Pdmd|> (|Pdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	|Qdmd|> (|Qdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	|Sdmd|> (|Sdmd|>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	Pressure< (Press<)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	Temp> (Temp>)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	37-1 under current (37-1)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	|Power Factor|< (|PF|<)	Set Points(MV)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	Number of TRIPs= (#of TRIPs=)	Statistics	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
-	Operating hours greater than (OpHour>)	SetPoint(Stat)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
170.2050	V1 = (V1 =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
170.2050	V1 = (V1 =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
170.2050	V1 = (V1 =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
170.2050	V1 = (V1 =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
170.2051	f1 = (f1 =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
170.2051	f1 = (f1 =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
170.2051	f1 = (f1 =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
170.2051	f1 = (f1 =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
170.2052	V2 = (V2 =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
170.2052	V2 = (V2 =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
170.2052	V2 = (V2 =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
170.2052	V2 = (V2 =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
170.2053	f2 = (f2 =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
170.2053	f2 = (f2 =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
170.2053	f2 = (f2 =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
170.2053	f2 = (f2 =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
170.2054	dV = (dV =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
170.2054	dV = (dV =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
170.2054	dV = (dV =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
170.2054	dV = (dV =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
170.2055	df = (df =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
170.2055	df = (df =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
170.2055	df = (df =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
170.2055	df = (df =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
170.2056	dalpha = (dα =)	SYNC function 1	130	1	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
170.2056	dalpha = (dα =)	SYNC function 2	130	2	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
170.2056	dalpha = (dα =)	SYNC function 3	130	3	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
170.2056	dalpha = (dα =)	SYNC function 4	130	4	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
601	Ia (Ia =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
602	Ib (Ib =)	Measurement	160	145	Yes	3	1	CFC	CD	DD
			134	137	No	9	2			

No.	Description	Function	IEC 60870-5-103					Configurable in Matrix		
			Type	Information Number	Compatibility	Data Unit	Position	CFC	Control Display	Default Display
603	Ic (Ic =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
604	In (In =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
605	I1 (positive sequence) (I1 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
606	I2 (negative sequence) (I2 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
621	Va (Va =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
622	Vb (Vb =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
623	Vc (Vc =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
624	Va-b (Va-b=)	Measurement	160	145	Yes	3	2	CFC	CD	DD
			134	137	No	9	8			
625	Vb-c (Vb-c=)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	9	CFC	CD	DD
626	Vc-a (Vc-a=)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	10	CFC	CD	DD
627	VN (VN =)	Measurement	134	118	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
629	V1 (positive sequence) (V1 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
630	V2 (negative sequence) (V2 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
632	Vsync (synchronism) (Vsync =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
641	P (active power) (P =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	11	CFC	CD	DD
642	Q (reactive power) (Q =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	12	CFC	CD	DD
644	Frequency (Freq=)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	13	CFC	CD	DD
645	S (apparent power) (S =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
661	Threshold of Restart Inhibit (Θ REST. =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
701	Resistive ground current in isol systems (INs Real)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	15	CFC	CD	DD
702	Reactive ground current in isol systems (INs Reac)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	16	CFC	CD	DD
805	Temperature of Rotor (Θ Rotor)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
807	Thermal Overload (Θ/Θtrip)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
809	Time untill release of reclose-blocking (T re-close=)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
830	INs Senstive Ground Fault Current (INs =)	Measurement	134	118	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
831	3Io (zero sequence) (3Io =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
832	Vo (zero sequence) (Vo =)	Measurement	134	118	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
833	I1 (positive sequence) Demand (I1 dmd=)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
834	Active Power Demand (P dmd =)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
835	Reactive Power Demand (Q dmd =)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
836	Apparent Power Demand (S dmd =)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
837	I A Demand Minimum (IAdmdMin)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
838	I A Demand Maximum (IAdmdMax)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
839	I B Demand Minimum (IBdmdMin)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
840	I B Demand Maximum (IBdmdMax)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
841	I C Demand Minimum (ICdmdMin)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
842	I C Demand Maximum (ICdmdMax)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
843	I1 (positive sequence) Demand Minimum (I1dmdMin)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
844	I1 (positive sequence) Demand Maximum (I1dmdMax)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
845	Active Power Demand Minimum (PdMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
846	Active Power Demand Maximum (PdMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
847	Reactive Power Demand Minimum (QdMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
848	Reactive Power Demand Maximum (Qd-Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
849	Apparent Power Demand Minimum (SdMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD

No.	Description	Function	IEC 60870-5-103					Configurable in Matrix		
			Type	Information Number	Compatibility	Data Unit	Position	CFC	Control Display	Default Display
850	Apparent Power Demand Maximum (Sd-Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
851	Ia Min (Ia Min=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
852	Ia Max (Ia Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
853	Ib Min (Ib Min=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
854	Ib Max (Ib Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
855	Ic Min (Ic Min=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
856	Ic Max (Ic Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
857	I1 (positive sequence) Minimum (I1 Min=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
858	I1 (positive sequence) Maximum (I1 Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
859	Va-n Min (Va-nMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
860	Va-n Max (Va-nMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
861	Vb-n Min (Vb-nMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
862	Vb-n Max (Vb-nMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
863	Vc-n Min (Vc-nMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
864	Vc-n Max (Vc-nMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
865	Va-b Min (Va-bMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
867	Va-b Max (Va-bMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
868	Vb-c Min (Vb-cMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
869	Vb-c Max (Vb-cMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
870	Vc-a Min (Vc-aMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
871	Vc-a Max (Vc-aMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
872	V neutral Min (Vn Min =)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
873	V neutral Max (Vn Max =)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
874	V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Minimum (V1 Min =)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
875	V1 (positive sequence) Voltage Maximum (V1 Max =)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
876	Active Power Minimum (Pmin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
877	Active Power Maximum (Pmax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
878	Reactive Power Minimum (Qmin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
879	Reactive Power Maximum (Qmax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
880	Apparent Power Minimum (Smin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
881	Apparent Power Maximum (Smax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
882	Frequency Minimum (fmin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
883	Frequency Maximum (fmax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
884	Power Factor Maximum (PF Max=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
885	Power Factor Minimum (PF Min=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
888	Pulsed Energy Wp (active) (Wp(puls))	Energy	133	55	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
889	Pulsed Energy Wq (reactive) (Wq(puls))	Energy	133	56	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
901	Power Factor (PF =)	Measurement	134	137	No	9	14	CFC	CD	DD
924	Wp Forward (WpForward)	Energy	133	51	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
925	Wq Forward (WqForward)	Energy	133	52	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
928	Wp Reverse (WpReverse)	Energy	133	53	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
929	Wq Reverse (WqReverse)	Energy	133	54	No	205	-	CFC	CD	DD
963	I A demand (Ia dmd=)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
964	I B demand (Ib dmd=)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
965	I C demand (Ic dmd=)	Demand meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
991	Pressure (Press =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
992	Temperature (Temp =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD

No.	Description	Function	IEC 60870-5-103					Configurable in Matrix		
			Type	Information Number	Compatibility	Data Unit	Position	CFC	Control Display	Default Display
996	Transducer 1 (Td1=)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
997	Transducer 2 (Td2=)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
1058	Overload Meter Max (Θ/ΘTrpMax=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
1059	Overload Meter Min (Θ/ΘTrpMin=)	Min/Max meter	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
1068	Temperature of RTD 1 (Θ RTD 1 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	1	CFC	CD	DD
1069	Temperature of RTD 2 (Θ RTD 2 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	2	CFC	CD	DD
1070	Temperature of RTD 3 (Θ RTD 3 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	3	CFC	CD	DD
1071	Temperature of RTD 4 (Θ RTD 4 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	4	CFC	CD	DD
1072	Temperature of RTD 5 (Θ RTD 5 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	5	CFC	CD	DD
1073	Temperature of RTD 6 (Θ RTD 6 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	6	CFC	CD	DD
1074	Temperature of RTD 7 (Θ RTD 7 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	7	CFC	CD	DD
1075	Temperature of RTD 8 (Θ RTD 8 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	8	CFC	CD	DD
1076	Temperature of RTD 9 (Θ RTD 9 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	9	CFC	CD	DD
1077	Temperature of RTD10 (Θ RTD10 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	10	CFC	CD	DD
1078	Temperature of RTD11 (Θ RTD11 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	11	CFC	CD	DD
1079	Temperature of RTD12 (Θ RTD12 =)	Measurement	134	146	No	9	12	CFC	CD	DD
16004	Threshold Sum Current Exponentiation (ΣI^x>)	SetPoint(Stat)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
16009	Lower Threshold of CB Residual Endurance (Resid.Endu. <)	SetPoint(Stat)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
16017	Threshold Sum Squared Current Integral (ΣI^2t>)	SetPoint(Stat)	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
16031	Angle between 3Vo and INsens. (φ(3Vo,INs) =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
16032	In2 (In2 =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30701	Pa (active power, phase A) (Pa =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30702	Pb (active power, phase B) (Pb =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30703	Pc (active power, phase C) (Pc =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30704	Qa (reactive power, phase A) (Qa =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30705	Qb (reactive power, phase B) (Qb =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30706	Qc (reactive power, phase C) (Qc =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30707	Power Factor, phase A (PFa =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30708	Power Factor, phase B (PFb =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD
30709	Power Factor, phase C (PFc =)	Measurement	-	-	-	-	-	CFC	CD	DD

■

Literature

/1/ SIPROTEC 4 System Description; E50417-H1140-C151-A8

/2/ SIPROTEC DIGSI, Start UP; E50417-G1176-C152-A2

/3/ DIGSI CFC, Manual; E50417-H1140-C098-A7

/4/ SIPROTEC SIGRA 4, Manual; E50417-H1176-C070-A4

/5/ Additional Information on the Protection of Explosion-Protected Motors of Protection Type Increased Safety “e”; C53000–B1174–C157

Glossary

Battery

The buffer battery ensures that specified data areas, flags, timers and counters are retained retentively.

Bay controllers

Bay controllers are devices with control and monitoring functions without protective functions.

Bit pattern indication

Bit pattern indication is a processing function by means of which items of digital process information applying across several inputs can be detected together in parallel and processed further. The bit pattern length can be specified as 1, 2, 3 or 4 bytes.

BP_xx

→ Bit pattern indication (Bitstring Of x Bit), x designates the length in bits (8, 16, 24 or 32 bits).

C_xx

Command without feedback

CF_xx

Command with feedback

CFC

Continuous Function Chart. CFC is a graphics editor with which a program can be created and configured by using ready-made blocks.

CFC blocks

Blocks are parts of the user program delimited by their function, their structure or their purpose.

Chatter blocking

A rapidly intermittent input (for example, due to a relay contact fault) is switched off after a configurable monitoring time and can thus not generate any further signal changes. The function prevents overloading of the system when a fault arises.

Combination devices

Combination devices are bay devices with protection functions and a control display.

Combination matrix

DIGSI V4.6 and higher allows up to 32 compatible SIPROTEC 4 devices to communicate with each other in an inter-relay communication network (IRC). The combination matrix defines which devices exchange which information.

Communication branch

A communications branch corresponds to the configuration of 1 to n users which communicate by means of a common bus.

Communication reference CR

The communication reference describes the type and version of a station in communication by PROFIBUS.

Component view

In addition to a topological view, SIMATIC Manager offers you a component view. The component view does not offer any overview of the hierarchy of a project. It does, however, provide an overview of all the SIPROTEC 4 devices within a project.

COMTRADE

Common Format for Transient Data Exchange, format for fault records.

Container

If an object can contain other objects, it is called a container. The object Folder is an example of such a container.

Control display

The image which is displayed on devices with a large (graphic) display after pressing the control key is called control display. It contains the switchgear that can be controlled in the feeder with status display. It is used to perform switching operations. Defining this diagram is part of the configuration.

Data pane

→ The right-hand area of the project window displays the contents of the area selected in the → navigation window, for example indications, measured values, etc. of the information lists or the function selection for the device configuration.

DCF77

The extremely precise official time is determined in Germany by the "Physikalisch-Technischen-Bundesanstalt PTB" in Braunschweig. The atomic clock unit of the PTB transmits this time via the long-wave time-signal transmitter in Mainflingen near Frankfurt/Main. The emitted time signal can be received within a radius of approx. 1,500 km from Frankfurt/Main.

Device container

In the Component View, all SIPROTEC 4 devices are assigned to an object of type Device container. This object is a special object of DIGSI Manager. However, since there is no component view in DIGSI Manager, this object only becomes visible in conjunction with STEP 7.

Double command

Double commands are process outputs which indicate 4 process states at 2 outputs: 2 defined (for example ON/OFF) and 2 undefined states (for example intermediate positions)

Double-point indication

Double-point indications are items of process information which indicate 4 process states at 2 inputs: 2 defined (for example ON/OFF) and 2 undefined states (for example intermediate positions).

DP

→ Double-point indication

DP_I

→ Double point indication, intermediate position 00

Drag-and-drop

Copying, moving and linking function, used at graphics user interfaces. Objects are selected with the mouse, held and moved from one data area to another.

Electromagnetic compatibility

Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) is the ability of an electrical apparatus to function fault-free in a specified environment without influencing the environment unduly.

EMC

→ Electromagnetic compatibility

ESD protection

ESD protection is the total of all the means and measures used to protect electrostatic sensitive devices.

ExBPxx

External bit pattern indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific → Bit pattern indication

ExC

External command without feedback via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific

ExCF

External command with feedback via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific

ExDP

External double point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific → Double-point indication

ExDP_I

External double-point indication via an ETHERNET connection, intermediate position 00, → Double-point indication

ExMV

External metered value via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific

ExSI

External single-point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific → Single-point indication

ExSI_F

External single point indication via an ETHERNET connection, device-specific, → Fleeting indication, → Single-point indication

Field devices

Generic term for all devices assigned to the field level: Protection devices, combination devices, bay controllers.

Floating

→ Without electrical connection to the → ground.

FMS communication branch

Within an FMS communication branch the users communicate on the basis of the PROFIBUS FMS protocol via a PROFIBUS FMS network.

Folder

This object type is used to create the hierarchical structure of a project.

General interrogation (GI)

During the system start-up the state of all the process inputs, of the status and of the fault image is sampled. This information is used to update the system-end process image. The current process state can also be sampled after a data loss by means of a GI.

GOOSE message

GOOSE messages (Generic Object Oriented Substation Event) in accordance with IEC 61850 are data packages that are transmitted cyclically and event-controlled via the Ethernet communication system. They serve for direct information exchange among the relays. This mechanism facilitates cross-communication between bay devices.

GPS

Global Positioning System. Satellites with atomic clocks on board orbit the earth twice a day in different parts in approx. 20,000 km. They transmit signals which also contain the GPS universal time. The GPS receiver determines its own position from the signals received. From its position it can derive the running time of a satellite and thus correct the transmitted GPS universal time.

Ground

The conductive ground whose electric potential can be set equal to zero in any point. In the area of ground electrodes the ground can have a potential deviating from zero. The term "Ground reference plane" is often used for this state.

Grounding

Grounding means that a conductive part is to connect via a grounding system to → ground.

Grounding

Grounding is the total of all means and measured used for grounding.

Hierarchy level

Within a structure with higher-level and lower-level objects a hierarchy level is a container of equivalent objects.

HV field description

The HV project description file contains details of fields which exist in a ModPara project. The actual field information of each field is memorized in a HV field description file. Within the HV project description file, each field is allocated such a HV field description file by a reference to the file name.

HV project description

All data are exported once the configuration and parameterization of PCUs and sub-modules using ModPara has been completed. This data is split up into several files. One file contains details about the fundamental project structure. This also includes, for example, information detailing which fields exist in this project. This file is called a HV project description file.

ID

Internal double-point indication → Double-point indication

ID_S

Internal double point indication intermediate position 00 → Double-point indication

IEC

International Electrotechnical Commission

IEC Address

Within an IEC bus a unique IEC address has to be assigned to each SIPROTEC 4 device. A total of 254 IEC addresses are available for each IEC bus.

IEC communication branch

Within an IEC communication branch the users communicate on the basis of the IEC60-870-5-103 protocol via an IEC bus.

IEC61850

Worldwide communication standard for communication in substations. This standard allows devices from different manufacturers to interoperate on the station bus. Data transfer is accomplished through an Ethernet network.

Initialization string

An initialization string comprises a range of modem-specific commands. These are transmitted to the modem within the framework of modem initialization. The commands can, for example, force specific settings for the modem.

Inter relay communication

→ IRC combination

IRC combination

Inter Relay Communication, IRC, is used for directly exchanging process information between SIPROTEC 4 devices. You require an object of type IRC combination to configure an Inter Relay Communication. Each user of the combination and all the necessary communication parameters are defined in this object. The type and scope of the information exchanged among the users is also stored in this object.

IRIG-B

Time signal code of the Inter-Range Instrumentation Group

IS

Internal single-point indication → Single-point indication

IS_F

Internal indication fleeting → Fleeting indication, → Single-point indication

ISO 9001

The ISO 9000 ff range of standards defines measures used to ensure the quality of a product from the development to the manufacturing.

Link address

The link address gives the address of a V3/V2 device.

List view

The right pane of the project window displays the names and icons of objects which represent the contents of a container selected in the tree view. Because they are displayed in the form of a list, this area is called the list view.

LV

Limit value

LVU

Limit value, user-defined

Master

Masters may send data to other users and request data from other users. DIGSI operates as a master.

Metered value

Metered values are a processing function with which the total number of discrete similar events (counting pulses) is determined for a period, usually as an integrated value. In power supply companies the electrical work is usually recorded as a metered value (energy purchase/supply, energy transportation).

MLFB

MLFB is the acronym of "MaschinenLesbare FabrikateBezeichnung" (machine-readable product designation). It is equivalent to the order number. The type and version of a SIPROTEC 4 device are coded in the order number.

Modem connection

This object type contains information on both partners of a modem connection, the local modem and the remote modem.

Modem profile

A modem profile consists of the name of the profile, a modem driver and may also comprise several initialization commands and a user address. You can create several modem profiles for one physical modem. To do so you need to link various initialization commands or user addresses to a modem driver and its properties and save them under different names.

Modems

Modem profiles for a modem connection are saved in this object type.

MV

Measured value

MVMV

Metered value which is formed from the measured value

MVT

Measured value with time

MVU

Measured value, user-defined

Navigation pane

The left pane of the project window displays the names and symbols of all containers of a project in the form of a folder tree.

Object

Each element of a project structure is called an object in DIGSI.

Object properties

Each object has properties. These might be general properties that are common to several objects. An object can also have specific properties.

Off-line

In offline mode a link with the SIPROTEC 4 device is not necessary. You work with data which are stored in files.

OI_F

Output indication fleeting → Transient information

On-line

When working in online mode, there is a physical link to a SIPROTEC 4 device which can be implemented in various ways. This link can be implemented as a direct connection, as a modem connection or as a PROFIBUS FMS connection.

OUT

Output indication

Parameter set

The parameter set is the set of all parameters that can be set for a SIPROTEC 4 device.

Phone book

User addresses for a modem connection are saved in this object type.

PMV

Pulse metered value

Process bus

Devices featuring a process bus interface can communicate directly with the SICAM HV modules. The process bus interface is equipped with an Ethernet module.

PROFIBUS

PROcess FIeld BUS, the German process and field bus standard, as specified in the standard EN 50170, Volume 2, PROFIBUS. It defines the functional, electrical, and mechanical properties for a bit-serial field bus.

PROFIBUS Address

Within a PROFIBUS network a unique PROFIBUS address has to be assigned to each SIPROTEC 4 device. A total of 254 PROFIBUS addresses are available for each PROFIBUS network.

Project

Content-wise, a project is the image of a real power supply system. Graphically, a project is represented by a number of objects which are integrated in a hierarchical structure. Physically, a project consists of a series of folders and files containing project data.

Protection devices

All devices with a protective function and no control display.

Reorganizing

Frequent addition and deletion of objects creates memory areas that can no longer be used. By cleaning up projects, you can release these memory areas. However, a clean up also reassigns the VD addresses. As a consequence, all SIPROTEC 4 devices need to be reinitialized.

RIO file

Relay data Interchange format by Omicron.

RSxxx-interface

Serial interfaces RS232, RS422/485

SCADA Interface

Rear serial interface on the devices for connecting to a control system via IEC or PROFIBUS.

Service port

Rear serial interface on the devices for connecting DIGSI (for example, via modem).

Setting parameters

General term for all adjustments made to the device. Parameterization jobs are executed by means of DIGSI or, in some cases, directly on the device.

SI

→ Single point indication

SI_F

→ Single-point indication fleeting → Transient information, → Single-point indication

SICAM SAS

Modular substation automation system based on the substation controller → SICAM SC and the SICAM WinCC operator control and monitoring system.

SICAM SC

Substation Controller. Modularly substation control system, based on the SIMATIC M7 automation system.

SICAM WinCC

The SICAM WinCC operator control and monitoring system displays the condition of your network graphically, visualizes alarms and indications, archives the network data, allows to intervene manually in the process and manages the system rights of the individual employee.

Single command

Single commands are process outputs which indicate 2 process states (for example, ON/OFF) at one output.

Single point indication

Single indications are items of process information which indicate 2 process states (for example, ON/OFF) at one output.

SIPROTEC

The registered trademark SIPROTEC is used for devices implemented on system base V4.

SIPROTEC 4 device

This object type represents a real SIPROTEC 4 device with all the setting values and process data it contains.

SIPROTEC 4 variant

This object type represents a variant of an object of type SIPROTEC 4 device. The device data of this variant may well differ from the device data of the source object. However, all variants derived from the source object have the same VD address as the source object. For this reason, they always correspond to the same real SIPROTEC 4 device as the source object. Objects of type SIPROTEC 4 variant have a variety of uses, such as documenting different operating states when entering parameter settings of a SIPROTEC 4 device.

Slave

A slave may only exchange data with a master after being prompted to do so by the master. SIPROTEC 4 devices operate as slaves.

Time stamp

Time stamp is the assignment of the real time to a process event.

Topological view

DIGSI Manager always displays a project in the topological view. This shows the hierarchical structure of a project with all available objects.

Transformer Tap Indication

Transformer tap indication is a processing function on the DI by means of which the tap of the transformer tap changer can be detected together in parallel and processed further.

Transient information

A transient information is a brief transient → single-point indication at which only the coming of the process signal is detected and processed immediately.

Tree view

The left pane of the project window displays the names and symbols of all containers of a project in the form of a folder tree. This area is called the tree view.

TxTap

→ Transformer Tap Indication

User address

A user address comprises the name of the station, the national code, the area code and the user-specific phone number.

Users

DIGSI V4.6 and higher allows up to 32 compatible SIPROTEC 4 devices to communicate with each other in an inter-relay communication network. The individual participating devices are called users.

VD

A VD (Virtual Device) includes all communication objects and their properties and states that are used by a communication user through services. A VD can be a physical device, a module of a device or a software module.

VD address

The VD address is assigned automatically by DIGSI Manager. It exists only once in the entire project and thus serves to identify unambiguously a real SIPROTEC 4 device. The VD address assigned by DIGSI Manager must be transferred to the SIPROTEC 4 device in order to allow communication with DIGSI Device Editor.

VFD

A VFD (Virtual Field Device) includes all communication objects and their properties and states that are used by a communication user through services.

VI

Value Indication

Index

E

F

G

H

I

J

L

U

V

W